Murray's

HAND-BOOK

RUSSIA POLAND FINLAND

UNIVERSITY OF
ILLINOIS LIBRARY
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN
STACKS

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign Alternates

https://archive.org/details/handbookfortrave00john_31

HANDBOOK FOR TRAVELLERS

IN

RUSSIA,

POLAND, AND FINLAND;

INCLUDING

THE CRIMEA, CAUCASUS, SIBERIA, AND CENTRAL ASIA.

HANDBOOK FOR TRAVELLERS

IN

RUSSIA,

POLAND, AND FINLAND;

INCLUDING

THE CRIMEA, CAUCASUS, SIBERIA, AND CENTRAL ASIA.

FIFTH EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED.

WITH MAPS AND PLANS.

LONDON:
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.
PARIS: GALIGNANI; BOYVEAU. ST. PETERSBURG: L. WATKINS.
1893.
WITH DIRECTORY FOR 1898.

THE ENGLISH EDITIONS OF MURRAY'S HANDBOOKS MAY BE OBTAINED OF THE FOLLOWING AGENTS.

Belgium, Holland, and Germany.

AIX-LA-CHAPELLE . } MAYER.
AMSTERDAM . ROBBERS.
ANTWERP . MERTENS.
BADEN-BADEN . MARX.
BERLIN . ASHER.
BRUSSELS . KIESSLING.
CARLSRUHE. A. BIELEFELD.
COLOGNE . DUMONT-SCHAUBERG.
DRESDEN . PIERSON.
FRANKFURT . JÜGEL.
GRATZ . LEUSCHNER AND LUBENSKY.
THE HAGUE. NIJHOFF.
HAMBURG . MAUKE SÖHNE.
HEIDELBERG . MOHR.
LEIPZIG . BROCKHAUS.—TWIETMEYER
MANNHEIM . BENDER.—LOFFLER.
MUNICH . ACKERMANN.—KAISER.
NÜRNBERG . SCHRAG.—ZEISER.
PESTH. . HARTLEBEN.—RATH.
ROTTERDAM . KRAMERS.
STRASSBURG . TRÜBNER.
STUTTGART . TRÜBNER.
TRIESTE . SCHIMPFF.
VIENNA . GEROLD.—BRAUMÜLLER.
WIESBADEN. KREIDEL.

Switzerland.

BÂLE . GEORG.—AMBERGER.
BERNE . SCHMIDT, FRANCKE AND CO. —JENT AND REINERT.
COIRE . GRUBENMANN.
CONSTANCE . MECK.
GENEVA . SANDOZ.—H. GEORG.
LAUSANNE . ROUSSY.
LUCERNE . GEBHARDT.
NEUCHATEL. GERSTER.
SCHAFFHAUSEN . HURTER.
SOLEURE . JENT.
ST. GALLEN. HUBER.
ZURICH . ALBERT MÜLLER. — CÄSER SCHMIDT. — MEYER AND ZELLER.

Italy.

BOLOGNA . ZANICHELLI.
FLORENCE . LOESCHER AND SEEBER.—FLOR AND FINDEL.
GENOA . A. DONATH.—BEUF.
LEGHORN . MAZZAJOLI.
LUCCA . BARON.
MANTUA . MONDOVÌ.
MILAN . HOEPLI.
MODENA . SARASINO.
NAPLES . E. PRASS.
PALERMO . PEDONE.
PARMA . FERRARI AND PELLEGRINI.
PISA . HOEPLI.
PERUGIA . LUINI.—RAPETTI.
ROME . SPITHÖVER.— PIALE. — MONALDINI.—LOESCHER.
SAN REMO . SQUIRE.
SIENA . ONORATO PORRI.
TURIN. CARLO CLAUSEN.
VENICE . ONGANIA.
VERONA . TEDESCHI AND DRUCKER.

France.

BORDEAUX . MÜLLER.—FERET.—ROBIN.
BOULOGNE . MERRIDEW.
CAEN . MASSIF.—BRULFÈRE.
CANNES . ROBAUDY.
CHERBOURG. HENRY.—MARGUERIE.
DIEPPE . LE BLANC.—RENAUX.
DINAN . DUVAL.
GRENOBLE . DREVET.—GRATIER.
LILLE . QUARRÉ.
LYONS. AYNÉ.—SCHEURING.—MÉRA.
MARSEILLES . CAMOIN FRÈRES.—MEUNIER.
NICE . GALIGNANI.
ORLEANS . PELLEGRIN.
PARIS . GALIGNANI. — BOYVEAU. — BRENTANO.
PAU . LAFON.
REIMS. MICHAUD.—GEOFFROY.
ROUEN . LESTRINGANT.
ST. ÉTIENNE . CHEVALIER.
ST. MALO . CONI.
TOULON . MONGE.
TOULOUSE . GIMET.
TOURS. GEORGET.

Spain and Portugal.

GIBRALTAR . STATIONERY DEPÔT.
LISBON . LEWTAS.
MADRID . ROMO Y FÜSSEL.
MALAGA . GARCIA TABOADELA.
SEVILLE . SAM. B. CALDWELL.

Russia, Sweden, Denmark, and Norway.

ST. PETERSBURG . WATKINS.
MOSCOW . GAUTIER.-DEUBNER.--LANG.
ODESSA . CAMOIN.
CHRISTIANIA . BENNETT.
COPENHAGEN . G. C. URSIN.—HÖST.
STOCKHOLM . SAMSON & WALLIN.—FRITZ.

Malta.

CRITIEN.—WATSON.

Ionian Islands.

CORFU . J. W. TAYLOR.

Constantinople.

WICK AND WEISS.

Greece.

ATHENS.—KARL WILBERG.

Cairo.

G. G. ZACHARIA.—CH. LIVADAS.—C. HORNSTEIN.

India.

CALCUTTA—THACKER, SPINK, AND CO.

BOMBAY—THACKER AND CO., LIMITED.
COMBRIDGE.

914.7
M96 A
1893

PREFACE TO THE FIFTH EDITION.

An unexpectedly rapid exhaustion of the Edition of 1887 has delayed the issue of the present Fifth Edition, the fourth for which the present Editor is responsible.

Russia is being more and more frequented by travellers, British and American; for the continual extension of Railways within the Empire, the improvement of accommodation at Hotels, and generally the greater facilities afforded to travellers, have given, as elsewhere, a strong stimulus to the tourist traffic.

It has thus been necessary to add certain new Railway Routes, while the most recent changes in matters of interest to the traveller have been duly enquired into and recorded.

The new form of "Index and Directory" adopted in the modern series of *Murray's Guides*, admitting as it does of the frequent correction and amplification of all ephemeral matter, will be recognised, it may be hoped, as an improvement in the present Edition.

Deep obligations have been incurred by the Editor towards Her Majesty's Consular Officers in the Russian Empire, and it must be obvious that without such assistance a Handbook embracing travel in a dominion so vast could not acquire any claim to accuracy at the moment of its publication.

T. Michell,
Formerly Second Secretary at H.B.M.'s Embassy, and Consul, St. Petersburg.

July, 1893.

Dr. J. Harold Cornell 7/40

PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

The necessity, after an interval of twelve years, of rendering the Handbook for the Russian Empire practically efficient for the traveller of to-day, and worthy of its series for accuracy and comprehensiveness of information, has compelled the Editor to rewrite a considerable portion of the last Edition, and to subject it, generally, to thorough revision.

It will also be seen that the development of railways and other means

of communication, by bringing a great many more towns and places of interest within easy reach of travellers, has required the enlargement of the work to an extent that would have made it too bulky as a Handbook if recourse had not been had to smaller type in printing much of the historical matter.

In the attainment of his object the Editor has again been placed under deep obligations for the co-operation of friends and travellers who have acquainted themselves recently and on the spot with the local circumstances of some of the component parts of a territory so vast and varied. He desires to convey to them the expression of his sincere gratitude and of his hope that such valuable aid may be continued in the future, notwithstanding that reference has unavoidably been given only to published works of travel.

T. Michell.

September, 1887.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. Historical Notice	[1]	9. Cuisine and Restaurants ..	[70]
2. Statistics	[45]	10. Climate, Clothing, &c. ..	[72]
3. Language	[49]	11. Sanitary Peculiarities ..	[74]
4. Literature	[60]	12. Sport	[75]
5. Measures, Weights, and Coins	[64]	13. Society	[78]
6. Passport Regulations	[67]	14. Seasons for Travelling and Skeleton Tours	[79]
7. Custom-houses	[67]	15. Railways and Hints on Travelling	[83]
8. Posting, Postages, and Telegrams	[68]		

ROUTES.

[The names of places are printed in **black** only in those routes where the places are *described*.]

SECTION I.

NORTH RUSSIA; BALTIC PROVINCES; THE VOLGA, AND THE ROUTES TOWARDS IT.

ROUTE	PAGE	ROUTE	PAGE
1. London to **St. Petersburg**, overland, viâ Berlin, **Kovno**, **Vilna**, and **Pskof**, with branch line to **Libau** . .	2	7. London to Moscow, viâ Vilna, **Minsk**, and Smolensk . .	109
2. London to St. Petersburg, viâ Sweden or Norway, and Finland	91	8. Riga to Moscow, viâ Dünaburg (Dvinsk), **Vitebsk**, and Smolensk; and line from Smolensk to Orel . . .	110
3. London to St. Petersburg, by Sea, viâ **Cronstadt** . . .	91	9. St. Petersburg to **Baltic Port**, viâ **Narva** and **Reval**. Line from Reval to Riga, viâ **Dorpat** (Yurief)	114
4. London to St. Petersburg, by Sea, viâ **Archangel** . . .	91	10. St. Petersburg to **Novgorod the Great**	120
5. London to **Riga**, by Sea or Rail	98	11. St. Petersburg to **Moscow**, with branch lines to **Borovichi**, Rybinsk, **Torjok**, and **Rjef** .	125
6. London to St. Petersburg, viâ **Libau**, **Mitau**, and Riga .	103		

ROUTE PAGE

12. Moscow to **Tròitsa Monastery, Yaroslaf,** and **Vologda** . . 179
13. Moscow to **Nijni-Novgorod,** and branch lines to Kineshma and **Mùrom**; with voyage up the Oka to Riazan 186
14. **Volga**: by Steamer from Tver to N. Novgorod, **Kazan, Simbirsk, Samara, Saratof, Tsaritsyn,** and **Astrakhan** . 195
15. Moscow to the Volga, by Rail, viâ Riajsk, **Morshansk, Penza,** and Syzran . . . 214
16. Moscow to the Volga, by Rail, viâ Riazan, Riajsk, **Kozlof, Tambof,** and Sarà-tof 215
17. Riga or Moscow to the Volga, by Rail, viâ Orel, **Griazy, Borisoglebsk,** and Tsaritsyn; with branch line to **Livny** 217

SECTION II.

CENTRAL AND SOUTH RUSSIA.

ROUTE PAGE

18. London to Odessa, by Vienna, Dresden, or Berlin, Cracow, Lemberg, **Volochisk,** and Jmérinka 221
19. London to Odessa, by Vienna or Berlin, Lemberg, Czernowitz, Jassy, Ungheni, and **Kishenef** 222
20. London to Odessa, by Vienna and the Danube, and by Steamer from Galatz, or by Rail from **Reni** 223
21. London to Odessa, viâ Constantinople, by Sea . . . 224
22. St. Petersburg to **Odessa,** viâ Moscow, **Tùla, Orel, Kursk, Kharkof, Poltava, Znamenka,** and **Birzulà** . . . 224
23. St. Petersburg to Odessa, viâ Moscow, Orel, Kursk, **Kief,** Kazatin, and Jmérinka, with line to Kremenchug and Nicolaef, viâ Romny . 240
24. St. Petersburg or Riga to Odessa, viâ Vilna, **Rovno, Berdichef,** and Kazatin . . 249
25. St. Petersburg or Riga to Odessa, viâ Vilna, Belostok, Brest-Litovsk, and Kazatin 252
26. St. Petersburg or Riga to Odessa, viâ Vilna, Minsk, Bakhmatch, Kief, and Kazatin 252
27. Moscow to **Taganrog** or **Mariùpol,** viâ Kharkof and Lozovaya, with lines to **Donets Collieries** and Rostof 253
28. Moscow to **Rostof on the Don** and Taganrog, viâ **Riazan,** Kozlof, and **Voronej** . . . 258
29. Moscow to **Nicolaef** and **Kherson,** viâ Kharkof, Poltava, and Znamenka; and same route to Odessa 264

SECTION III.

THE CRIMEA.

ROUTE PAGE

30. Vienna to the Crimea, viâ Cracow, Lemberg, Volochisk, Birzùla, Znamenka, **Ekaterinoslaf,** and Sevastopol line 270
31. Berlin or Vienna to the

ROUTE PAGE

Crimea, viâ Warsaw, Lublin, Kovel, Kazatin, Fastovo, and Znamenka, by Rail . 271

32. Odessa to **Eupatoria** and Sevastopol, by Sea 272

33. St. Petersburg or Moscow to **Sevastopol**, by Rail, viâ Kharkof, **Lozovaya**, **Melitopol**, and **Simpheropol** . . 273

34. South Coast of the Crimea: from Sevastopol to **Yalta**, by Road 290

ROUTE PAGE

35. Yalta to Simpheropol, viâ **Alushta**, by Road . . . 297

36. Yalta to Theodosia and Kertch, by Road, viâ **Sudak** 302

37. Simpheropol to Theodosia and Kertch, viâ **Karasù-Bazar**, by Road 305

38. Yalta to **Kertch**, viâ **Theodosia**, by Sea 306

39. Kertch by Sea of Azof to Taganrog and Rostof on the Don, and thence by the **Don** to Tsaritsyn on the Volga, viâ **Kalatch** 312

SECTION IV.

CAUCASUS, AND ROUTES TO PERSIA AND CENTRAL ASIA.

ROUTE PAGE

40. St. Petersburg or Moscow to **Tiflis**, overland, viâ Rostof on the Don and **Vladikavkaz** 316

41. Constantinople to the Caucasus: by Sea to **Batoum** or Poti, and thence by Rail to Tiflis 324

42. Odessa or the Crimea to the Caucasus: by Sea to **Poti** or Batoum, and thence by Rail to Tiflis 327

ROUTE PAGE

43. Astrakhan to Tiflis, viâ Caspian and **Bakù** 329

44. Astrakhan to Tiflis, viâ Caspian and **Petrofsk** . . . 332

45. Bakù to Tehran, viâ **Enzelli**, **Resht**, **Menzil**, and **Kazvin** . 334

46. Tiflis to Tehran, overland, viâ **Erivan** and **Tabriz** . . 337

47. Astrabad on Caspian to Tehran 344

48. Caspian to **Bokhara** and **Samarkand**, viâ **Merv** . . 344

SECTION V.

SIBERIA, AND ROUTES TO CHINA AND TURKISTAN.

ROUTE PAGE

49. Moscow to **Irkutsk**, viâ Nijni Novgorod, **Perm**, **Ekaterinburg**, **Tiumên**, **Tobolsk**, **Tomsk**, and **Krasnoyarsk** . 348

50. Irkutsk to Pekin, viâ **Kiakhta** and Mongolia 355

51. Moscow to **Orenburg**, by Rail 359

52. Moscow to **Ufa**, **Zlatoùst**, **Cheliabinsk**, **Omsk**, and **Kainsk**, by Rail, with eventual terminus at **Vladivostok**, in Sea of Japan 360

53. Orenburg to Bokhara, viâ **Orsk**, **Tashkent**, and Samarkand 362

54. Moscow to Omsk, **Semipalatinsk**, **Vernoé**, and Kuldja . 365

SECTION VI.

KINGDOM OF POLAND.

ROUTE PAGE

55. Berlin to **Warsaw**, viâ Bromberg, Thorn, and **Alexandrovo** 386
56. N. Germany to Warsaw, viâ Illovo, **Mlava**, and **Novo-Georgievsk** 397
57. N. Germany to Warsaw, viâ Prostken and **Graev** . . 398
58. Vienna or S. Germany to Warsaw, with branch line to **Lodz** 398
59. Vienna or S. Germany to Moscow, viâ **Ivangorod** and Brest-Litovsk 400
60. Warsaw to Moscow, viâ **Brest-Litovsk**, **Minsk**, and **Smolensk** 401
61. Warsaw to Kief or Odessa, viâ **Lublin**, Kovel, and Kazatin 412
62. St. Petersburg to Warsaw, viâ Vilna, **Grodno**, and **Belostok (Bialystok)** . . . 414

SECTION VII.

FINLAND.

ROUTE PAGE

63. London or Hull to coast of Finland, direct or by way of Stockholm and **Åland Islands** 441
64. St. Petersburg to Helsingfors, by Steamer, viâ **Fredrikshamn**, **Kotka**, and **Lovisa** . 442
65. **Åbo** to St. Petersburg, by Rail, viâ **Tavastehus** 445
66. **Hangö** to St. Petersburg, by Rail 450
67. **Helsingfors** to St. Petersburg, by Rail, with branch lines to **Borgå**, Kotka, Kuopio, and **Villmanstrand**; and excursion from **Viborg** to **Imatra Falls** 451
68. Helsingfors to **Uleåborg**, viâ **Tammerfors**, by Rail, with branch line to **Vasa** (**Nikolaistad**); and from Uleåborg to **Torneå**, by Road . . . 462
69. Stockholm to Torneå (Haparanda) and thence down the Finnish coast of the Gulf of Bothnia to Åbo, viâ Uleåborg, **Brahestad**, Gamla Karleby, **Jakobstad**, Vasa (Nikolaistad), **Kristinestad**, **Björneborg**, **Raumo**, and **Nystad** 468
70. Uleåborg to Kuopio, by Road. 471
71. Åbo, Helsingfors, Viborg, or St. Petersburg to **Kuopio**, by Rail 472
72. Viborg to Kuopio, viâ **Jyväskylä**, on Lake Päijänne . 473
73. Viborg to **Nyslott** and Kuopio, on Lake Saima, by Steamer, and from Nyslott to **Sordavalla (Serdobol)**, on Lake Ladoga, by Road . . . 474

MAPS AND PLANS.

		PAGE
St. Petersburg	*to face*	9
Picture Galleries at the Hermitage	„	41
Moscow	„	131
The Kremlin, Moscow	„	135
Cathedral of the Assumption at Moscow		148
Map of Finland	*to face*	417
Travelling Map of Russia	*at the end.*	

ABBREVIATIONS, &c.

The points of the compass are marked simply by the letters N., S., E., W.

(*rt.*) right, (*l.*) left. The right bank of a river is that which lies on the right hand of a person whose back is turned towards the source, or the quarter from which the current descends.

m. for mile.
Rte. for Route.
Stat. for Railway Station.
kil. for kilometre.
v. for verst (two-thirds of a mile).
Ch. for Church.
Chs. for Churches.
hrs. for hours.
Cath. for Cathedral.
p. for page.
Inhab. for Inhabitants.
Pop. for population.
Rs. for Roubles.
cop. for copeck.
Buff. for buffet.

SECTIONS I. TO V.

NORTH, CENTRAL, AND SOUTH, RUSSIA; THE CRIMEA; THE CAUCASUS, AND SIBERIA.

A

HANDBOOK FOR TRAVELLERS

IN

RUSSIA, POLAND, AND FINLAND.

INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. Historical Notice - - -	[1]	9. Cuisine and Restaurants -	[70]
2. Statistics - - - -	[45]	10. Climate, Clothing, &c. -	[72]
3. Language - - - -	[49]	11. Sanitary Peculiarities - -	[74]
4. Literature - - - -	[60]	12. Sport - - - - -	[75]
5. Measures, Weights, and Coins	[64]	13. Society - - - - -	[78]
6. Passport Regulation - -	[67]	14. Seasons for Travelling and Skeleton Tours - -	[79]
7. Custom-houses - - -	[67]	15. Railways and Hints on Travelling - - -	[83]
8. Posting, Postages and Telegrams - - - -	[68]		

1.—Historical Notice on Russia Proper.

The space allotted to this sketch is sufficient to furnish the traveller only with a few notes on the more remarkable events in Russian history.

History and tradition concur in showing that Europe was peopled by three great families of the human race who emigrated westward at various periods. The last of these migrations was that of the Slavonians or Scythians, who established themselves on the Don about 400 years before Christ. In the days of Herodotus their mode of life was exceedingly rude and barbarous; they had no houses and lived a nomadic and pastoral life, journeying from one verdant spot to another, and stopping at each only so long as they found sufficient pasture for their flocks and herds. Like all the other aboriginal races of Europe, the Slavonians dwelt together in colonies more or less large, governed by elected or hereditary Elders of a patriarchal type. They held their councils of wise men, who administered laws very similar to those of the Germanic races. Their principal occupations were the rearing of cattle, the chase of wild animals, and the management of bees, while their chief characteristics seem to have been very similar to those of their descendants, the modern Russians:—they were hospitable, courageous, good-humoured, contented, and immoderately fond of spirituous liquors. As with most barbarous nations, the courage of

the Slavs frequently degenerated into cruelty, and murder was no uncommon crime amongst them. The law of vengeance or retaliation was acted upon until the introduction of the penalties or compensation in money, known as *weregeld* in Teutonic, and *vira* in Slavonian. Their religion was idolatrous, and their mode of worship resembled the gross and degraded forms of the ancient Druids: they not only offered up their prisoners as a holocaust to their chief deity, Perun—the Zeus of the Greeks and the Jupiter of the Romans—but would sometimes even immolate their own children to his honour.

It was not until the fifth century that the wild Slavonians, who had overrun a large portion of European Russia, founded any remarkable settlements; these were Novgorod, on the Ilmen, and Kief (or Kiof), on the Dnieper, where they afterwards became distinguished for their commerce, riches, and incipient civilization. The Slavonian and Finnish groups of the North began, about the middle of the 9th century, to suffer from a want of unity and of a system of government better adapted to the civilization which their intercourse with the Germans and the Greeks was introducing. Embroiled in dissensions, and subject on the S.E. to the exactions of Asiatic races encamped on the Volga and the Don, and on the N.W to the depredations of the Vikings, the Slavonians and Finns, according to an old chronicle, sent a deputation to the Variags, or Northmen, with the message and the invitation, "Our land is great and bountiful, but there is no order in it; come and rule over us." But this is a mere legend, and it was no doubt as a conqueror that, in A.D. 864, Rurik, a Scandinavian prince, took up his residence at Novgorod and there founded the Russian monarchy, the sceptre of which continued to be held by his descendants for upwards of 700 years. It is indeed possible that the Rurik of Russian History was the Röric of South Jutland, who in 850 laid waste with a large armament the maritime provinces of France, and who also in the following year entered the Thames with 350 ships and pillaged Canterbury and London, but was finally defeated by Ethelwulf, at Ockley, in Surrey.† Two of Rurik's followers subsequently left him to seek their fortunes in the south, and on their journey to Constantinople they attacked the town of Kief, gained possession of it, and made it the capital of a second Slavonian kingdom.

Six sovereigns succeeded Rurik, and with their military comrades or *drujina*, constantly made war upon neighbouring tribes, or fought for the right of succession to the throne of Kief, under the Scandinavian law of *Odelsret* (whence the Russian *Udelnaya* or Allodial system) still prevalent in Norway. Those princes followed the pagan worship of their fathers; but Vladimir, the seventh in descent, who possessed himself of the throne in 981, was converted to Christianity, originally introduced, although not established, by Olga, who embraced the Greek religion at Constantinople about the year 955. He also endeavoured to overcome the violent prejudice and superstition of his subjects by founding seminaries, with professors from Greece; and from that classic land he likewise procured architects and other artisans to instruct his people in various crafts. His military conquests embraced the whole of Poland. Vladimir deserved well of his country, and the Russian Church has enrolled

† Gibbon, vol. vi. p. 275, edit. of 1885.

him among the number of her saints. His son Yaroslaf, who reigned thirty-five years and died at the age of seventy-seven years, was a prince of considerable attainments and a great patron of the arts; the church of St. Sophia, at Novgorod, was by his order decorated with pictures and mosaics, portions of which remain to the present time. His wars with Boleslas of Poland, as well as his acquirements and the splendour in which he lived, made his name known and respected throughout Europe. The first Code of Russian laws, known as the "Russkaya Pravda," was compiled in his reign. Three of his daughters married severally the Kings of France, Norway, and Hungary. Yaroslaf died in 1054, and, like his father, divided his territories among his sons. He was succeeded at Kief by his son Isiaslaf, who died in 1078, in which year the throne of Kief was occupied by Vsevolod, whose daughter married the Emperor Henry IV. of Germany. On the death of Vsevolod, in 1093, Vladimir, grandson of Yaroslaf, might have become Grand Duke of Kief, but he waived his claim in favour of Sviatopolk, the son of Isiaslaf, who had left Novgorod, where he had reigned, in 1088. He was a weak and unworthy ruler, and was only kept on his throne during 20 years by the talents and bravery of Vladimir, who, on the death of Sviatoslaf in 1113, was called to the throne of Kief, under the title of Vladimir Monomachus, which had been given to him by his father and mother, in memory of his maternal grandfather, the Emperor Constantine IX. Monomachus. It is this prince, and not, as some historians suppose, Vladimir, the eldest son of Yaroslaf, that married, in about 1070, Gyda, the daughter of our King Harold who was slain at the battle of Hastings. This princess had taken refuge with her two brothers at the court of the King of Denmark, which at that period maintained very intimate relations with the Russian princes. The Norwegian chronicles state that Mstislaf, the son of Gyda and of Vladimir, married Christina, the daughter of Ingo Stenkelson, King of Sweden. Vladimir Monomachus, who died in 1125, also divided his dominions amongst his successors, and therefore as the princely house multiplied, the country was continually a prey to internal dissensions and strife. In the year preceding the death of Monomachus, Kief was nearly destroyed by fire, and judging from the great number of churches and houses that fell a prey to the flames, the city must have been of some opulence and extent. This calamity was followed in the succeeding reign by a still greater one: Novgorod, the sister capital, was desolated by a famine so awful that the survivors were not sufficiently numerous to bury the dead, and the streets were blocked up by decayed corpses.

The reigns that followed this period of Russian history are distinguished by little else than continual civil wars for the possession of the throne of Kief, but in 1158 the town of Vladimir became the capital instead of Kief. In 1224, the Russian people were for the first time threatened with an invasion of the Mongols, whose leader, Chinghiz Khan, after subjecting the cities and people of Central Asia to his sway, had sent, in about 1223, a portion of his hordes to take possession of the west coast of the Caspian, whence they pushed on to the banks of the Dnieper. The Polovtsi, who had in vain endeavoured to arrest the progress of the horde, were at length constrained to apply for assistance to their hitherto inveterate foes, the Russian princes, and, the cause being now made common, the Russians

made an intrepid stand on the banks of the Khalka, near the present town of Mariùpol. The impetuous attack, however, of the invaders was not to be withstood; and the Prince of Kief having treacherously abstained from taking part in the battle, the Russians were completely routed, and scarcely a tenth part of an army composed of 100,000 men escaped. The enemy then pursued his way unmolested to the capital, which he took, and put 50,000 of the inhabitants of the principality of Kief to the sword. The further progress of the Tartars northward was marked by fire and bloodshed; but, having reached Novgorod Severski, in the south of Russia, they faced about and retreated to the camp of Chinghiz Khan, who was at that time in Bokharia. Thirteen years after, Baati Khan, the grandson of Chinghiz Khan, came to the Volga with 300,000 men, and again desolated Russia, committing every species of cruelty and many breaches of faith with the towns which submitted to his arms. In this manner the principalities of Riazan, Periaslavl, Rostof, and several others fell into his hands: for, with incredible apathy, and contrary to their usual warlike tendencies, the Russian princes neglected to raise any troops to dispute the progress of the Tartars. Roused at last to a sense of his desperate position, Yury II., Prince of Vladimir, placed himself at the head of some troops hastily called together and left his family under the protection of one of his nobles, trusting that his capital would be able to sustain a long siege. But he was mistaken: the Tartars soon made themselves masters of Vladimir, and the princesses, as well as other persons of distinction, were burnt alive in the church in which they had taken shelter. On learning their tragical fate, Yury marched with his adherents to meet the foe: the contest was sanguinary and short; but, after performing prodigies of valour, the Russians were borne down by overpowering numbers, and the prince was left amongst the slain. There was nothing now to arrest the march of the ruthless Tartars, and they pushed forward to within sixty miles of Novgorod Severski, when they again turned round without any ostensible motive and evacuated the Russian territory. The wretched condition into which the southern and central parts of the country were thrown by these invasions afforded a most advantageous opportunity for other enemies to attack it; and, accordingly, in 1242, and during the reign of Yaroslaf II., the Swedes, Danes, and Livonians, sent a numerous and well-disciplined army to demand the submission of Novgorod the Great. This, Alexander, the son of the reigning prince, refused to yield, and, leaving his capital, he advanced, unaided by any allies, to meet his opponents, and fought the celebrated battle on the banks of the Neva, which gained him the surname of Nevski and a place in the Russian calendar.

A cruel and constantly fluctuating war with the Tartars, various incursions by the Livonians, Lithuanians, Swedes, and Poles, and internecine discord amongst the several principalities of Russia, occupied fourteen successive reigns, between Yury II., who died in 1237, and Ivan I., surnamed "Kalita," who succeeded his father in the principality of Vladimir in 1328. At times, during this period, the Tartars arrogated to themselves the power of protectors of this or that cause; and in the case of Ivan I., Uzbek Khan secured to him the possession of Novgorod, as well as that of Vladimir and Moscow. Following the example of his father in improving Moscow, Ivan built the present Cath. of the Assumption, the Cath. of the Archangel Michael, and other churches, and made the city

his residence. As the seat also of the Metropolitan, Moscow rapidly advanced in importance. At the close of his life Ivan I. took monastic vows, and died in 1341. In the reign of his son Ivan II. (1353–59), who succeeded Simeon the Proud, Moscow finally established its pre-eminence as a city, and became the capital of Russia.

In 1380 the Russians, under Dimitri IV., raised an army of 400,000 men, met the Tartar hordes near the Don, and defeated them with great loss on the field of Kulikovo, the victors, however, suffering greatly. This success obtained for Dimitri the surname of "Donski." But in 1382 the Tartars again advanced, and Dimitri, betrayed by his allies, the princes of the neighbouring states, deserted Moscow, which fell by capitulation into the hands of the invaders, who devastated it with fire and sword until it was utterly destroyed, no building being left standing that was not constructed of stone. Vasili (Basil) I., who succeeded him in 1389, was destined to see his country invaded by the Tartars under Tamerlane; but they never reached his capital, for when he prepared to give them battle on the river Oka, they suddenly turned round and retired, as their countrymen had previously done on two other occasions. Joined, however, by the Horde, the Lithuanians afterwards laid siege to Moscow, but were repulsed by the inhabitants, the Grand Duke having retired with his family to Kostroma. Exasperated at this defeat, the Tartars pillaged the surrounding country and slaughtered the defenceless peasantry on their retreat.

During the reign of Vasili I. Russia was thrice visited with plague and famine, while the ancient city of Novgorod was shaken by an earthquake after the greater part of its buildings had been consumed by fire. Internal dissensions broke out on his death respecting the succession of his son Vasili II. (the Dark), disputed by his uncle Yury. By consent of both parties the rival claims were referred to the Khan of Tartary, who determined in favour of Vasili. Nevertheless, a civil war ensued, and Yury was for a short time in possession of the throne; but finding himself abandoned by his party and family, he restored it to his nephew, and returned to his principality of Galitch. Complicated wars, internecine and with the Tartars, followed; the principal incident of these being that the Prince of Mojaisk induced Vasili to stop at the monastery of the Tróitsa to return thanks on his return from the Tartar horde, and, having seized him there, took him to Moscow and put out his eyes. Restored to the throne a few years later, Vasili died in 1462.

The first exploit of his son and successor, Ivan III., was the reduction of the Tartar city of Kazan; the second was the subjection, in 1475, of Novgorod the Great.† His later and most arduous undertaking was the destruction of the Golden Horde of Tartars under Ahmed, who had demanded the homage he had received from Ivan's predecessors. Ivan spat on Ahmed's edict and seal, and put his ambassadors to death, sparing only one to convey the intelligence to his master, who at once sought revenge. Awed, however, by the preparations made to receive him on the Oka, Ahmed subsequently took the more circuitous route through Lithuania, where he expected to obtain support. The Russians, evading the Tartars, were returning northwards, when the Khan was encountered on a different road by the Nogay Tartars, who routed his army and

† For the history of that ancient republic, *vide* Route 10.

slew him in the battle (1481). Casimir IV. of Poland, Ahmed's ally, also incurred the indignation of Ivan, not only in the matter of this war, but also for having attempted to poison him; and a raid made by the Muscovite troops into the territories of the Polish king was eminently successful. This powerful and ambitious prince of Moscow made treaties of alliance with, and received ambassadors from, the Pope, the Sultan, the Kings of Denmark and Poland, and from the Republic of Venice; and it was he who first assumed the title of Grand Duke (or Prince) of Novgorod, Vladimir, Moscow, and all Russia, and added to his arms the double-headed Black Eagle after his marriage with Sophia Paleologus, a princess of the imperial Byzantine blood. In fact, Ivan III. may be called the true founder of the modern Russian Empire. Wars between the Russians, the Poles, the Tartars, and the Novgorodians again arose on the death of Ivan in 1505; and it was not until the death (1533) of Vasili III., his son and successor, and after a minority of twelve years had elapsed in the reign of Ivan IV., that internal cabals and intrigues were for a time suppressed. Ivan IV., the first monarch who took the title of *Tsar*,† married Anastasia, the daughter of a boyar, and who, in the early part of his reign, had the happiest ascendency over a character naturally violent and cruel. He soon perceived that in order to preserve his own power he must crush the Tartars, and his untrained army being unequal to the task, he organized, in 1545, the *Streltsi* (archers) as a militia, and armed them with matchlocks in lieu of their bows. He then besieged and captured Kazan, taking the Khan prisoner. He likewise defeated Gustavus Wasa in a pitched battle near Viborg, ravaged Livonia (taking Dorpat, Narva, and thirty fortified towns), made war on the King of Poland because he had refused him his daughter in marriage, and sacked Novgorod the Great. An unsuccessful campaign against that potentate, attributed by the boyars to the unskilful tactics of the foreign generals of the Tsar, as well as the death of his wife Anastasia, led to an unlimited indulgence of Ivan's naturally ferocious disposition; and the remaining acts of his life gained for him in the history of his own country the surname of "The Terrible." In addition to the many and dreadful acts of barbarity of which he was guilty, he killed his eldest son with a staff in a paroxysm of rage, and died a prey to the grief and remorse which that crime occasioned, after having endeavoured to atone for it by giving large sums of money to various monasteries. In his last moments (1584) he took the cowl. As a legislator he was superior to his predecessors, having, with the assistance of his nobles, compiled a code of laws called the *Sudebnik*. In his reign an English ship, commanded by Richard Chancellor, on a voyage of discovery in the Arctic Ocean, anchored at the mouth of the Dvina.‡ Ivan controlled his religious prejudices and tolerated the Protestant churches of the foreign merchants at Moscow; but he never shook hands with an ambassador without washing his own immediately after the visitor had taken his leave. With a character so strongly marked by cruelty, superstition, and caprice, it is remarkable to find that he was enterprising and intelligent, and that he ordered the Acts

† The sovereigns of Moscow had previously been called Great Princes—"Veliki Kniaz." *Czar* is a corrupt orthography of the title.

‡ For history of the intercourse between Russia and England that resulted from that voyage, *vide* 'Anglican Chapel,' St. Petersburg.

and Epistles to be translated into the vernacular and disseminated throughout his dominions. "*In the memory of the people*," observes Karamzin, "the brilliant renown of Ivan survived the recollection of his bad qualities. The groans had ceased. The victims were reduced to dust; new events caused *ancient traditions* to be forgotten, and the memory of this prince reminded the people only of the conquest of three kingdoms. The proofs of his atrocious actions† were buried in the public archives, whilst Kazan, Astrakhan, and Siberia remained in the eyes of the nation imperishable monuments of his glory."

His son Theodore I., a feeble and vacillating sovereign, died in 1598. He was succeeded by Boris Godunof, his wife's brother, who, like our own Richard, put to death his nephew Dimitri, the youngest son of Ivan the Terrible; and therefore in Theodore ended the dynasty of Rurik, which had wielded the sceptre during seven centuries. A variety of calamities followed, and in 1604 a pretender to the throne arose in the person of a Russian monk. This man assumed the character of the murdered Dimitri, and after having drawn to his standard the Poles and the Don Cossacks, met Boris in the field, remained master of it, and in the space of one year seated himself on the throne. Nor was this civil war the only disaster that befell the Russians during the reign of Boris. In 1601 Moscow was visited by the most appalling famine that ever devastated the capital of a country. Driven by the pangs of hunger, instances occurred of mothers having slain and eaten their own children. Men were entrapped into dwellings, and killed and eaten. Pies made of human flesh were openly sold in the market. One hundred and twenty-seven thousand corpses remained for days unburied in the streets, and an eye-witness relates that 500,000 persons were carried off by the awful visitation. In order to alleviate these sufferings, Boris broke open the granaries which avarice had closed, and caused the corn to be sold at half its value.

Serfdom was finally established in Russia by this ruler. He issued a decree on the 24th Nov., 1597, a year previous to the death of Theodore, forbidding peasants to leave the lands on which that date should find them. This was the first enactment that bound the peasantry firmly to the soil. Earlier traces of their attachment are, it is true, to be found in the middle of the 13th century, during the Tartar dominion, when a census was taken (in 1257) in order to secure the regular collection of taxes. The inhabitants of towns and villages were then forbidden to leave them without permission, and the custom sprang up by degrees of restricting the migrations of the rural population to the commencement or termination of the agricultural season. That custom was legalized in 1497 and confirmed by Ivan IV. in 1550; but the full and final attachment of the husbandman to the soil was not effected until the close of the 16th century.

Interminable and very complicated troubles, fomented by a second false Dimitri and by other impostors, ensued. After the murder (in 1605) of Theodore II., son of Boris Godunof, by the orders of the false Dimitri, who held Moscow for about a year, and after the short reign of Shuiski (1606–1608), who was taken to Warsaw as a prisoner, Moscow was occupied, in 1610, by the Poles, in the name of Ladislas, son of Sigismund,

† For an account of the *Opritchniks* and other acts of the reign of Ivan the Terrible, *vide* the descriptions of Moscow and Novgorod the Gt.

King of Poland. He had been called to the throne by the Russian boyars, on condition that he should embrace the Russo-Greek religion. His election, however, and the treason by which it was accompanied, having given great offence to the national feeling, Minin, a citizen of Nijni-Novgorod, called his countrymen to arms and invited the boyar Pojarski to take the command. The army thus raised was quickly increased by the arrival of troops and money from various towns, and by the adhesion of the Cossacks and Streltsi. Thus strengthened, the patriots marched to Yaroslaf, and afterwards to Moscow, to which they laid siege, carrying the Kitai Gorod by assault and making a fearful slaughter of the Poles, whose main forces were at that time engaged in the siege of Smolensk. Driven to the greatest extremity by famine, the last Polish occupants of the Kremlin surrendered, and Ladislas abandoned the country over which he might have ruled if his father had pursued a more politic course and not lost time in besieging Smolensk.

In 1613, after the retreat of the Polish troops, the States-General, convoked by the boyars and military chiefs, proceeded to elect as their Tsar, Michael Romanoff, the son of the Metropolitan of Rostof, and who was then only sixteen years of age. He was proclaimed Tsar of all the Russias, without the title of Autocrat enjoyed by the Sovereigns after Ivan III., and the Act of Election secured many important rights to the people. Civil strife and foreign wars continued after the accession of Michael: and the contest in which the Tsar was involved with Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden was terminated, not much to the advantage of Russia, through the mediation of England, France, and Holland. A treaty was signed by the belligerent parties on the 26th Jan., 1616, giving to Sweden Ingria, Carelia, Livonia, and Esthonia; the Russians, however, regaining Novgorod, which had been taken from them by the Swedes. The Poles were at that time masters of Smolensk and had ravaged the country up to the walls of Moscow, against which they made a night attack, but were repulsed; they remained, however, in possession of Smolensk, after sustaining a siege of two years. Dragoons are mentioned for the first time in this reign, as forming part of a Russian army, and the Tsar was assisted in his wars by German and French troops: those regiments served him as models for the organization of the Russian army, which was further improved by the discipline introduced by Scottish officers. After a reign distinguished by an enlightened policy and by virtuous habits, the Tsar died in July 1645, at the age of forty-nine years. His son Alexis, who was a prince of a mild and benevolent disposition, succeeded him. The chief events of his reign were the marauding expeditions of the Cossacks of the Don led by Stenka Razin, a rebellion in the city of Astrakhan, and the appearance of another Pretender, who was brought captive to Moscow and put to a violent and cruel death. Shipwrights were brought over from Holland and England, and a Dutchman named Butler built a vessel called the Eagle, at Dedinova, a village on the Oka river, near the mouth of the Moskva. This was the first ship the Russians had seen built on scientific principles. The Tsar Alexis directed his attention to legal reforms, and his reign is most remarkable for the reforms which he introduced. The States-General, a body composed of delegates from all classes, and first summoned in 1550 after the suppression of the old *Veché* or Witenagemotes, were convoked in 1648 for the compilation of a new code of laws. Little Russia and Red

Russia (Ruthenia) conquered by Casimir the Great of Poland in the 14th century, submitted to Alexis. An account of his quarrel with the Patriarch Nicon, and of the origin of dissent in the Russian Church, will be read in *Route* 11. Dying in 1676, Alexis was succeeded by his son Theodore III. During the short period allotted to him for the exercise of power, this Prince evinced every disposition to carry out his father's plans: he directed his attention to the improvement of the laws and rendered justice accessible to all. The sovereignty of the Cossacks was secured to Russia in this reign, which terminated in 1682. Theodore left no children and named no successor, expecting, no doubt, that his own brother Ivan would succeed him. That prince, however, was both mentally and physically incapable of governing, and therefore his sister Sophia was intrusted with the affairs of the State by the Streltsi, who had arrogated to themselves the power of the Prætorian bands and who now decided that the Tsar's half-brother, Peter, afterwards the Great, the son of Natalia, second wife of Alexis, should share the throne with him. The two boys were therefore crowned together by the Patriarch on the 15th June, 1682, but Sophia was in reality the sovereign. Subsequently, Prince Khovanski, leader of the Streltsi, having not only neglected to cultivate the friendship of the princess, but having also allowed her to perceive that her proceedings were being narrowly watched by himself and his men, his ruin was determined on, and his downfall was hastened by the intrigue of his open enemy, Miloslavski. This boyar accused the Prince in a public placard of having together with his son and the Streltsi, conspired to compass the death of the two Tsars and the destruction of the family of Romanoff; and under this accusation Khovanski and his son were seized and beheaded. Their followers, infuriated by Khovanski's death, became disheartened at the preparations that were being made to resist and punish them, and proceeded to the monastery of the Tróitsa, where they made their submission to Natalia and the Tsars, who had fled there for safety. Sophia continued to govern Russia with the assistance of her Minister, Galitzin, until she affronted Peter, when he retired to the town of Kolomna. He was followed by a large party; but being soon after informed that the Streltsi were again in revolt under Sophia's influence, he was once more removed by Natalia to the fortified walls of the Tróitsa. It was in vain that Sophia denied the accusations made against her. Peter neither believed nor forgave her; and, failing in her attempt to reach Poland, she was incarcerated in a monastery for the rest of her life. Considering the times in which she lived, Sophia was a woman of extraordinary talents and great literary acquirements. While involved in State intrigues and apparently absorbed in political turmoil, she wrote a tragedy which is still preserved. On Peter's return from the Tróitsa to Moscow, Ivan resigned his share in the government, and in 1689 Peter became sole Tsar at seventeen years of age, Ivan V. surviving until 1696.

The ruling passion of Peter the Great was a desire to extend his empire and consolidate his power; and accordingly his first act was to make war on the Turks, an undertaking which was at the outset imprudently conducted, and consequently unsuccessful. He lost 30,000 men before Azof, and did not obtain permanent possession of the town until the year 1699, and then only by an armistice. In the following year he was defeated at Narva by an inferior force under Charles XII., then only a boy of seventeen;

and on many other occasions the Russians suffered severe checks and reverses. But at length the indomitable perseverance of Peter prevailed. St. Petersburg was founded in 1703, under the circumstances detailed in the description of that city. In 1705 he carried Narva, the scene of his former defeat, by assault; and two years after, by the crowning victory of Poltava, where he showed the qualities of an able general, he sealed the fate of his gallant and eccentric adversary. In 1711 Peter once more took the field against the Turks; but his troops were badly provisioned, and, having led them to a very disadvantageous position near the Pruth, he was reduced to propose a peace, under the terms of which the King of Sweden was permitted to return to his own country and Azof was restored to the Turks. From this period, to 1718, he was constantly occupied in pursuing with vigour the plans he had originated for extending the frontiers of his kingdom towards the sea; and in 1718 he drove the Swedes out of Finland, made several descents upon the coast near Stockholm, destroyed whole towns, and finally, in 1721, by the peace of Nystad, retained Esthonia, Livonia, Ingria, a part of Carelia and Finland, as well as the islands of Dago, Moen, Oesal, &c. Having no longer an enemy in that direction, he turned his arms eastward and took Durbend, on the Caspian, in 1724—an inglorious conquest, for only 6000 men were opposed to his veteran army of 11,000 men, reinforced by Cossacks and Kalmucks.

Previously to this achievement the health of Peter had become much affected by the conduct of his son Alexis and that of his wife Catherine. The Tsesarevitch was the son of Peter by his first wife, Eudoxia Lopukhin, the daughter of a boyar, to whom he had been married in 1689, when only seventeen years of age. On his return from England to quell a fresh insurrection of the Streltsi, Peter refused to see his wife, and in the following year he forced her to take the veil and the name of Helena in a convent at Suzdal—on account, said Peter, in an Ukaz, of "certain of her thwartings and suspicions" This had evidently reference to Eudoxia's jealousy of Anne Mons, a German lady of Moscow, whom Peter would probably have married if she had not been discovered in a secret attachment to one of her own countrymen, whom she afterwards married. Peter thereupon transferred his affections to Catherine, the daughter of a Courland peasant who had been married to a Swedish corporal, and who was taken prisoner by the Russian troops at Marienburg, in 1702, together with the family in which she had been brought up. Sheremetief, the Russian commander-in-chief, had retained her in his service, but six months later he ceded her to Peter the Great's favourite, Menshikof, who again, a few years after, resigned his handsome and clever handmaiden to the Tsar. Catherine soon after embraced the Russo-Greek religion, the unfortunate son of Eudoxia being her sponsor on the occasion. In 1712, after her return with Peter from his unfortunate campaign on the Pruth, when she saved the Russian army by a skilful negotiation, she was married to him at St. Petersburg, her two daughters (Anne, about five, and Elizabeth, about three years old) acting as her bridesmaids.

In the previous year, Alexis Petrovitch had been married to the Princess Charlotte of Brunswick-Blankenburg (sister of the consort of Charles VI. of Germany), who died ten days after giving birth to a son, in 1715. The death of his wife, whom he had treated very badly, appears to have increased the dejection and apathy with which he viewed his prospects, par-

ticularly since a son had been born to Catherine a few days after the death of the Tsesarevna. In answer to his father's remonstrances on the subject, addressed to him on the day of his wife's funeral, Alexis said that he was "useless," and that he wished to relinquish his right of succession. Peter in vain endeavoured to induce his son to take an interest in state affairs. In 1716 Alexis fled to the Court of Vienna, with which the diplomatic relations of his father were at that time of an unpleasant character. The fortress of Ehrenburg, in the Tyrol, was assigned to him as a residence; but when his surrender was, in the following year, demanded by the Envoy of Peter, Alexis was sent hurriedly to Naples. The escape of his son, and the failure of his attempt to have an interview with our King George I. in Germany, aggravated the malady of Peter, who was suspected in England of harbouring a Swedish scheme for the restoration of the Stuarts. At this time, also, Catherine gave premature birth to a son, who died, however, in 1719.

After her recovery, Peter again went to travel abroad, visiting Paris, where he was well received by the Regent; but on his return to St. Petersburg, a little more than a year later, he was much angered at the manner in which the work of constructing his new capital had been conducted. His favourite sister Natalia died in 1717. In the month of October of that year, Alexis had been induced to leave Naples on board a Russian ship of war, and in Jan. 1718 he was brought to Moscow, after obtaining his father's promise that he would be allowed to live on his estates, and that his mistress Euphrosinia, a low Finnish woman, would not be taken from him. In the following month he formally abdicated his right to the throne, and Euphrosinia having, it is alleged, confessed that Alexis had intended to seize the crown and to kill his father (who, moreover, suspected him of being in secret correspondence with Eudoxia for that purpose), Peter the Great appointed a High Commission for his trial. Although the application of torture on that occasion is denied by some historians, the fact remains that Alexis died suddenly on the 26th June, 1718, in the fortress of St. Petersburg, soon after he had been visited and cross-examined by his father.†

Catherine was solemnly crowned at Moscow in 1724, but in the autumn of the same year Peter the Great discovered that she had been unfaithful to him. She was, nevertheless, forgiven; but her lover, Mons, chamberlain at the palace, and his sister, suffered the penalty of death. A few months afterwards, the Tsar died, in the fifty-second year of his age, from the effects of a cold which he had caught in saving some men from drowning at Lakhta, near St. Petersburg. He possessed in an eminent degree a persevering mind and a resolute will which defied all difficulties. By the assistance of his foreign officers he succeeded in forming and bringing into a high state of discipline a large army; he found Russia without a fishing-smack, and bequeathed to her a navy; he built St. Petersburg, which may be said to float upon the waters of the Neva; he caused canals and other works of public utility to be constructed in various parts of the empire, endowed colleges and universities, and established commercial relations with China and with almost every other country on the globe.

† For a complete history of the reign, *vide* 'Peter the Great,' by E. Schuyler; and for an epitome, beautifully illustrated, the 'History of Peter the Gt.,' by J. L. Motley, published 1887 by T. Nelson & Sons, Edinburgh.

The Tsar likewise possessed the capability of enduring privation and bodily fatigue to an almost incredible extent, and seemed to act upon the idea that by his own personal exertions and by the versatility of his genius he could accomplish for Russia that which had taken centuries to effect in other countries. He assumed that he could infuse into her citizens an immediate appreciation of the mechanical and polite arts as well as tastes that are developed only in an advanced stage of civilization. Peter devoted the whole of his attention and all his energies to those tasks, and although he could not achieve impossibilities, he was able by an uncontrolled exercise of the imperial will and by inexhaustible resources, to effect a most extraordinary and rapid change in the political and economical condition of his country. The States-General were no more summoned. The Tsar reigned alone, without even the old Chamber or Council of Boyars that had existed through so many previous reigns. In their place he founded the Senate, or High Court of Appeal, which is preserved to this day. His system of administration was founded on the Swedish Collegiate Institutions. Dissent from the Church was very much increased by his reforms, which caused the opponents of the ritual of Nicon to style him the Antichrist.

All the civil functionaries of the crown were ordered in 1705 to shave their beards, and the voévods or military governors of the principal towns in Russia were commanded to appear before His Majesty in Moscow without beards or moustaches. Those who refused to shave were threatened with the Tsar's displeasure and ordered not to quit Moscow. Finding, however, that this ukaz had not produced the desired effect, Peter imposed a fine of 50 Rubles on all who ventured to disobey his orders. A licence in the shape of a copper medal was, however, subsequently worn by those who had paid for the privilege of wearing their own hair; and later still all classes, excepting the clergy, were compelled to purchase that immunity and to wear the badge if they refused to shave.

The manual dexterity and mechanical knowledge of Peter were very great. Against the express wish of his boyars and of his clergy, who thought it an irreligious act, he left Russia to make himself acquainted with the arts and inventions of other European nations and worked with an adze in their principal dockyards. His apprenticeship to a shipbuilder at Saardam is a well-known historical fact. He not only built boats, but sailed the boat which is still to be seen in St. Petersburg, as are also specimens of his engraving, turning, and carpenter's work. He rose at four; at six he was either in the Senate or at the Admiralty, and his subjects must have believed that he had the gift of ubiquity, so many and various were his occupations. He had also the virtue of economy, a quality which was then rare in a sovereign. He even found time for literature, and translated several works into Russian: amongst these were the 'Architecture' of Leclerc, and the 'Art of Constructing Dams and Mills,' by Sturm. There had been no schools to teach arithmetic before the reign of Peter. In 1700 he erected a large school at Moscow (*vide* Suharef Tower), in which a great number of boys were taught arithmetic; and even a gratuity in money was given to such as were willing to come and learn. Some of the most ingenious among them were taught mathematics by an Englishman of the name of Farquharson, and by two young men from Christ's Hospital (Gwynne and Graves), whom the Tsar sent over from London when he was there.

About a hundred of those boys, who had also been taught navigation, were sent to England, Holland, and Italy to qualify themselves for the Tsar's naval service. "The method," says J. Motley, in his 'History of Peter I.' (1739), "in which the Tsar took arts and sciences among his people was certainly very cruel, and that was to confine the professors of them in his country by denying them passports, and by keeping them out of great part of the pay or stipends which were agreed to be given them." Captain Perry, another Englishman, who had been engaged to make a report upon the feasibility of establishing a communication between the Volga and the Don, was treated as harshly as Mr. Farquharson. When the Tsar visited London in 1698 he was much gazed at by the populace, and on one occasion was upset by a porter who pushed against him with his load: Lord Carmarthen, who was in attendance, fearing there would be a pugilistic encounter, turned angrily to the man, and said, "Don't you know this is the Tsar?" "Tsar!" replied the man, with his tongue in his cheek, "we are all Tsars here." Going one day with Lord Carmarthen to Westminster Hall when it was, as usual, full of men wearing wigs and gowns, Peter asked who those people might be, and, when informed they were lawyers, nothing could exceed his astonishment. "Lawyers!" he said; "why, I have but two in all my dominions, and I believe I shall hang one of them the moment I get home." In the introduction to Evelyn's 'Diary' the following reference is made to the Tsar's mode of life in London:—"When the Tsar of Muscovy came to England in 1698, proposing to instruct himself in the art of shipbuilding, he was desirous of having the use of Sayes Court in consequence of its vicinity to the King's dockyard at Deptford. This was conceded; but during his stay he did so much damage, that Mr. Evelyn had an allowance of 150*l.* for it. He especially regrets the mischief done to his famous holly-edge, which might have been thought beyond the reach of damage. But one of Tsar Peter's favourite recreations had been to demolish the hedges by riding through them in a wheelbarrow."

He was very well received by William and Mary, who gave him a yacht called the 'Transport Royal,' and placed at his disposal the services of Vice-Admiral Mitchell, who was able to converse with the Tsar in Dutch. Lord Carmarthen, who spent many days with the Tsar in sailing his yacht on the Thames, obtained a monopoly of the sale of tobacco in Russia, in consideration of an annual payment of 48,000*l.*

The vices of Peter, particularly a great fondness for strong liquors, were such as might have been expected in a man of his violent temperament, despotic in a barbarous country, and who in very early life had been surrounded by flatterers and dissolute associates. The Russians date their civilization from his reign; but a slight glance at the history of some of the early Tsars will show that, in many of the points on which the greatness of his reputation rests, he was anticipated by his predecessors. Dark and savage as the older history of the country is, an attempt at public education had previously been made, religious toleration and an anxiety to promote commerce existed, and the improvement and codification of the laws had already occupied attention. The untimely end of some of the earlier princes had deprived Russia of monarchs far more benevolent than Peter, men of finer and more generous minds, and, although not so ambitious, quite as anxious for her welfare. Peter left no code of laws esta-

blished on the broad principles of justice; he travelled in England and Holland, but thought only of their navies and wholly overlooked the great principles of their government, by which he might have ameliorated the condition of his own.

The death of Peter the Great, who had assumed the title of Emperor, was the signal for the formation of political parties within the palace. One faction, composed of the majority of the adherents to the old order of things in Russia, wished to place the infant son of Alexis on the throne and to imprison Catherine and her daughter in a convent, but the Empress having been informed of that plan, measures were immediately taken to prevent its execution. It is supposed that Peter had intended that his daughter Anne, affianced to the Duke of Holstein, should succeed him, but his dying hand could only trace the words "give all" on the slate that was brought to him at his request shortly before he became insensible. The story of his having left a political will is entirely apocryphal.

Catherine I. was at once proclaimed, and received the first homage of her courtiers in the very room in the Winter Palace at St. Petersburg in which the body of Peter the Great was lying in state. Menshikof became more powerful than ever, the Empress being ill prepared for the exercise of the art of government. She could neither read nor write; her daughter Elizabeth signed her name for her, even to her last will and testament. Gordon, in his 'History of Peter the Great,' says: "She was a very pretty, well-lookt woman, of good sense, but not of that sublimity of wit, or rather that quickness of imagination, which some people have believed. The great reason why the Tsar was so fond of her was her exceeding good temper." Peter used frequently to express his admiration at the propriety with which she supported her high station, without forgetting that she was not born to that dignity.

The principal object of her short reign of two years was the restoration of Schleswig to the Duke of Holstein, who had married her daughter Anne. The reduction of the capitation tax was the most popular act of her short reign, and Delille, Baer, and the Bernouillis were the most distinguished members of the Academy of Sciences which Peter had left her to open.

On the death of Catherine I., in 1727, Peter II., son of Alexis, was proclaimed Emperor, under the control of a High Privy Council, subject entirely to the influence of Menshikof, who caused his daughter to be betrothed to the young monarch. In order, however, to avoid the arrogance and tyranny of that minister, Peter took refuge at Peterhof and passed his time in the pleasures of the chase. In the autumn of 1727, Menshikof was disgraced and banished with the whole of his family to one of his estates beyond Moscow, from whence he was exiled to Siberia, where he died. This would-be usurper was accused of having amassed immense riches at the expense of the crown, and even of having coined money for his own profit. His place was soon filled by a triumvirate, composed of Ostermann, Golovkin, and Apraxin, who likewise endeavoured to oppose Peter and the Dolgorouki faction. The latter encouraged the Emperor in his pleasures, to the detriment of public business. Ostermann endeavoured to recall him to a sense of his duties, and even went so far as to write a letter on the subject to Helena (Eudoxia), the grandmother of Peter II., who had been removed from Suzdal to the Devichi convent at Moscow. Great fears were

entertained by certain foreign courts, and by the opponents of the old Russian party, that the influence of Helena (to whom a civil list had been granted) and the Emperor's preference for Moscow, might result in a re-establishment of the order of things subverted by Peter the Great, especially as his grandson was not fond of ships or sailors. The intrigues by which he was surrounded received a fresh impetus from the arrival at Moscow of Anne, Duchess of Courland, the daughter of Peter the Great's half-brother Ivan. She came accompanied by her lover Biren, who played such an important part in the next reign. Church affairs were likewise the cause of much dissension. Nevertheless, the Emperor exhibited a good deal of common sense, and several laws were framed in his reign favourable to the development of the trade and financial resources of the empire; while the foreign policy of the country was conducted in a reasonable manner. In Sept. 1729, Peter II. left Moscow for a time, accompanied by the Dolgoroukis and 620 hounds, but returned in November, when his intention of marrying a daughter of Prince Alexis Dolgorouki was publicly announced, his first bride having been banished with her father. The Dolgorouki faction triumphed, and Ostermann began to tremble for his fate; but in Jan. 1730 the Emperor took the small-pox and died within a few days, at the age of fourteen years and three months.

The male line of the Romanoffs having become extinct in Peter II., the choice of a successor had to be made among the female descendants of Peter the Great and his half-brother Ivan. Prince John Dolgorouki, the favourite of the late Tsar, would have wished to proclaim his sister, the affianced bride of Peter II., as Empress of all the Russias; and he actually rushed from the room in which his master had just expired, with his sword drawn, and cried "Vive l'Impératrice Cathérine." An attempt was even made to forge a will to that effect, but the Galitzins, the rivals of the Dolgoroukis, succeeded in forming a coalition in favour of Anne, Duchess of Courland, the daughter of Ivan V. The claim of Peter, the son of Anne, Duchess of Holstein, to succeed to the throne under the will of Catherine I., was set aside, as was also that of Catherine, the elder daughter of Ivan, married to the Duke of Mecklenburgh, but separated from him, and at that time residing in Moscow. The High Privy Council was induced by Prince Dimitri Galitzin to elect the Duchess of Courland under certain conditions. The sovereign was required to promise that her greatest care would be the dissemination of the Russo-Greek religion; that she would not marry, nor appoint a successor to the throne; and that she would maintain irremovably her High Privy Council, then composed of eight persons (belonging, with two exceptions, to the Dolgorouki and Galitzin families), and without its advice to make neither war nor peace, impose no taxes, make no appointments in the army or civil service above the rank of colonel, nominate no persons to high offices (the Guards and the troops being under the exclusive orders of the Council), inflict no penalties (without the judgment of a tribunal,) give away no manors or villages, fill up no offices at Court, either with natives or foreigners; and lastly she promised to make no personal disbursements of the public revenue, and to extend grace and mercy to all her true subjects. These conditions were sent to the Duchess, who was then at Mitau, and she subscribed them on the 28th Jan., 1730. But the action thus taken by the High Privy Council was viewed with considerable alarm in the upper classes of Russian society. It was feared that, in-

stead of having one sovereign, eight autocrats would henceforthe rule the empire; and that while the rights of the Empress would be limited, those of her Council would be uncontrolled. The new constitution was indeed that of an oligarchy, of which the powers were vested in two great families; but the influence of the Dolgoroukis and Galitzins was so great, that about 500 of the clergy, nobility, and army subscribed the Act of Election, on the conditions to which Anne had assented. By an oversight, however, of the Council, a Te Deum service was performed at the Cathedral of the Assumption at Moscow, in which Anne was styled, like her predecessors, "Autocrat of all the Russias." The clergy did their utmost to upset the plans of the Council, notwithstanding several concessions which it had made, and by which the number of its members was increased, the privileges of the priesthood extended, and the seat of government removed from St. Petersburg to Moscow. They succeeded in causing the oath of allegiance to be drawn up in a form that practically set aside the authority of the High Privy Council, which in vain endeavoured to induce the Empress to appear before it and to sign a charter on the conditions she had already accepted. The opposite party encouraged her, and at last sent a deputation which requested the Empress to consult her people as to the form of government they required, and which had been arbitrarily fixed by the Council. Their petition was granted, and the same day a deputation from the nobility presented a petition, praying for the institution of a Senate in lieu of a Privy Council. In her reply the Empress simulated surprise, and asked, "Were the conditions which were submitted to me at Mitau not drawn up at the desire of the whole nation?" The answer being in the negative, she turned to Prince Dolgorouki and accused him of having deceived her. The fate of the oligarchy was at once sealed. Anne had already suffered much disquietude during the three preceding reigns. Her *liaisons* had given rise to trouble and annoyance, and a more legitimate heir to the throne was watching the course of events from the Duchy of Holstein. The Privy Council was abolished, and many changes were made in the civil and judicial administrations in accordance with the petition of the nobility. Considerable energy was employed in the amelioration of the trade and industry of the country; and, in 1731, all foreigners were permitted to trade freely within the empire on payment of certain dues. The Empress attended the meetings of the Senate, which had superseded the Privy Council, and displayed great activity as well as judgment and firmness in the promulgation of various laws; but from the early part of 1730 her favourite, Biren, and Löwenwold, the friend of Count Ostermann, who also possessed great influence, began to rule the empire in her name. Foreigners were appointed to many high offices, and even a Scottish officer, Keith, was made Lieut.-Colonel of the Izmailoff Regiment of Guards. National feeling was by these acts outraged. The Empress gave way to luxury, indolence, and pleasure. The leaders of the Galitzin and Dolgorouki factions were banished with their families to Siberia, and many other Russians of eminence shared the same fate. In 1732 the court was removed to St. Petersburg, where it pursued a course of still greater luxury and licentiousness than at Moscow. Following the evample of her grandfather, Peter the Great, she surrounded herself with buffoons, three of whom were noblemen of high birth. One of these, a Prince Galitzin, she married in 1740 to a Kalmuck dwarf, and caused him to be conducted by a grotesque bridal procession to

a palace of ice built on the Neva, in which the couple were forced to pass the night of their wedding day. The nuptial couch was made of the same cold material, as well as the rest of the furniture and the four cannon that stood outside the palace, and from which several salutes were fired.

Amidst the dissipation and frivolity of the court, the foreign affairs of the country were conducted with much activity, but with little success. In 1734, the provinces wrested by Peter I. from Persia were restored in return for certain commercial facilities. Anne opposed the election of Stanislas Leszcinski to the throne of Poland, and sent an army into Poland under Gen. de Lacy, and later under Field-Marshal Münnich. The latter took possession of Dantzig and made prisoner the small French contingent which had been sent to succour the cause of Stanislas, who was father of the Queen of France. The Poles might have succeeded in retaining the King whom they had elected, but their cause was ruined by their own disunion. In 1736 a war was prosecuted against the Crimean Tartars and the Turks, who were not inclined to give up the provinces Peter the Great had been forced to abandon to them by the treaty signed on the Pruth. It was conducted with the loss of 100,000 men and at an enormous expense until 1740, when peace was made on condition that Azof, deprived of its fortifications, should be retained by Russia, which on the other hand surrendered Moldavia and other conquests, and engaged not to maintain vessels of war or commerce in the Black Sea. In the same year Mr. Finch was sent to St. Petersburg as envoy from the court of St. James's, previously represented by a minister resident. England was then at war with Spain, and, fearing further complications, sought the alliance of Russia, then threatened by Sweden at the instigation of France. The Marquis de la Chétardie, who was sent by the French court to counteract the influence of its enemies, became a great favourite at St. Petersburg and was soon initiated into the intrigues of the persons by whom the Empress was surrounded. Biren, the grandson of a groom in the stables of the Duke of Courland, and made a count and a knight of the order of St. Andrew by his weak and indulgent mistress, had towards the close of her reign become all-powerful. Under his influence the greatest atrocities were committed by a sovereign naturally of a mild and humane disposition. A man whom he had himself recommended to the Empress—Volynski—and who rose to be one of her principal secretaries of state, began to counteract the policy and influence both of Ostermann and Biren. The latter had conceived the project of obtaining the hand of the Princess Anne, niece of the Empress and daughter of Catherine (the Empress Anne's eldest sister), for his son, who was then only sixteen years of age. The princess, however, refused that alliance, greatly to the satisfaction of the Empress, who wished her to marry Prince Anthony of Brunswick. Biren's failure increased the power of Volynski, against whom the favourite soon found it necessary to take extreme measures. He threatened to leave Russia unless the minister was put on his trial, and Anne having at last yielded, Volynski was tried, tortured, and beheaded, together with two of his agents, while several others were whipped with the *knut* and sent to the mines in Siberia. Biren next intrigued for the removal of Ostermann, and with that object caused Bestujef, a former lover of the Empress Anne, to be appointed a cabinet minister. Meanwhile the Princess Anne had married the Prince of Brunswick and been confined of a son. In the midst of the plans which Biren was forming

in order to set aside the claims of the infant prince, the Empress fell ill, and under the influence of the German party, whose interests were necessarily identical with those of Biren, she was induced to sign a decree, the day before she died, appointing Biren regent during the minority of the infant Ivan.

Hated and despised by everybody, Biren caused himself to be proclaimed regent on the 19th Oct., 1740, and an oath of allegiance to be taken to the Emperor Ivan VI. Each day he increased the number of his enemies by the cruelties which he committed, and it became at once evident to the foreign ministers at the court of Russia that a revolution was imminent. He was suspected of the design of marrying the Princess Elizabeth, the daughter of Peter the Great, and of usurping the throne in her name. A conspiracy was immediately formed by the officers of the Guards, and the people demanded the nomination of the parents of the infant Tsar as regents. Field-marshal Münnich at last undertook to seize the regent, which he accomplished during the night of the 9th Nov., 1740. Biren was banished to Pelym, near Tobolsk in Siberia, together with his brothers and his kinsman Bismarck, and Anne proclaimed herself Grand Duchess of Russia and regent. She at once endeavoured to secure the affections of her people by a gentle demeanour and by acts of mercy, but she was too inactive, and her private life was such as to alienate from her both her husband and the friends by whom she had been raised to power. Her *liaison* with Count Lynar, the Polish envoy, became notorious. The Princess Elizabeth became the object and centre of a court intrigue, although her private life was not very different in character from that of the regent. She gained over the Guards, and with the assistance of Lestocq (her friend and physician, who was at the same time the agent of the French Ambassador), and with that also of Woronzoff, the regent, as well as her husband and infant son, were seized in their beds on the 9th Dec., 1741, by the soldiers of the Préobrajenski Regiment of Guards. The senate and nobility were summoned next morning to appear before Elizabeth to swear allegiance, and the revolution was complete; Elizabeth proclaiming that, as heiress of Peter the Great, she had taken possession of the throne of her ancestors and driven away its usurpers.

One of the first acts of the reign of Elizabeth was to imprison not only the deposed regent, but also Prince Anthony and their son (Ivan VI.), in the fortress of Riga, from whence they were sent first to the fortress of Dünaburg, and then to a lonely place on the shores of the White Sea, where Anne died in childbed, in 1746. Her husband, Prince Anthony Ulrick of Brunswick, expired in 1780. The young prince, their son, was taken from his father in about the year 1756 and imprisoned in the fortress of Schlüsselburg, where he ultimately lost his life in an attempt by Mirovitch for his liberation. A commission was appointed to try Ostermann, Münnich, Golovkin, Mengden, and Löwenwold, who had all under the previous reign exercised functions with which entire innocence was incompatible. Even Lestocq, who became somewhat insupportable to the Empress (seven years after her elevation to the throne), followed into exile the men whom the commission had condemned to more severe penalties. With considerable prudence, Elizabeth asked in 1742 the Duke of Holstein, the son of her elder sister Anne, to come to Russia and to be re-christened in the Russo-Greek faith under the name of Peter, with a view to his succession to the throne.

Her reign was, however, one series of wars and intrigues, promoted by the corruption and licentiousness of those by whom she was surrounded, and it was wholly unfavourable to the intellectual progress of the people. The Swedes deemed the opportunity favourable for the recovery of their ancient possessions, but were obliged to agree to a peace on the basis of that of Nystad. Detesting Frederick the Gt. for some coarse remark levelled at her mother, Elizabeth made war with Prussia, and continued it from 1753 to 1762, the year of her death. The taste of this empress for architecture greatly contributed to embellish St. Petersburg, and the Academy of Arts in that capital was instituted by her; but she was a model of hypocrisy. While from feelings of pretended humanity she abolished capital punishment and deplored the miseries her troops suffered in the war with Prussia, she established a kind of Star Chamber, in which justice and mercy were unknown.

In 1744, her nephew, Peter, was married to the Princess Sophia Augusta, daughter of the reigning Prince of Anhalt Zerbst, and who on adopting the Russo-Greek religion assumed the name of Catherine, which was subsequently distinguished by the title of "Great." The secret memoirs of this princess show that her marriage was a most unhappy one, for the Grand Duke Peter was devoted to the lowest pursuits and treated her with the utmost scorn, infidelity, and cruelty. His conjugal desertion of Catherine caused the Empress Elizabeth much alarm and discontent, but she was appeased when at last Catherine became, in 1754, the mother of the Grand Duke Paul.

Peter III. succeeded the Empress Elizabeth in 1762, and having always been a great admirer of Frederick the Great he immediately made peace with Prussia. He also suppressed the secret council established for the examination of political offenders, softened the rigour of military discipline, permitted his nobles to travel, lowered the duties in the Livonian ports, reduced the price of salt, abated the pressure of usury by the establishment of a loan bank, and instituted other salutary and wise measures. He was, however, of a weak, depraved, and vacillating disposition, while his tastes were entirely German,—which amounted to a crime in the eyes of the nobility. His private life and the intrigues of his wife, afterwards the Empress Catherine II., whom he continued to neglect grossly and who had reason to suspect that she would be shut up in a nunnery or imprisoned, led to his downfall, and he died by suffocation at Ropsha, near Peterhof, in the same year in which he had succeeded to the throne.

The reign of Catherine II. is one of the most remarkable in Russian history. In the early part of it she interfered in the affairs of Poland, producing a civil war in that country which ended in its conquest. In 1769 the Turks declared war, which was at first favourable to their arms: they were afterwards defeated with great slaughter on the Dniester, and abandoned Khotin. At this period was fought the celebrated action at Chesmé, in which the Turkish fleet was completely destroyed,—an achievement that was mainly due to the gallantry of Admirals Elphinstone and Greig, and Lieut. Dugdale, British officers in the Russian service. In another campaign the Russians carried the lines of Perekop, defended by 57,000 Turks and Tartars, and thus obtained possession of the Crimea, while Rumiantsof gained several victories in the Danubian provinces.

These conquests were, however, dearly purchased, for the plague passed from the Turkish into the Russian armies, and the frightful malady was carried by the troops into the very heart of the country: 800 persons died daily at Moscow, and the disease subsided only when the winter became severe. In the same year also (1771), the Kalmuck Tartars, who had been upwards of half a century settled near the steppes of the Volga, north of Astrakhan, left the Russian territory suddenly, to the number of 350,000 souls, for their old haunts on the Chinese border. An affront offered to them by the Empress is said to have been the cause of their extraordinary flight. Another disaster succeeded this wholesale emigration. A Cossack of the Don, named Pugachef, escaped from his fetters at Kazan (where he had been imprisoned for proclaiming himself to be Peter III.), ravaged the provinces of Kazan, Nijni-Novgorod, Astrakhan, and Orenburg, and raised a rebellion which very nearly placed Moscow at his mercy. He was not put down until the imperial troops were concentrated against him at the conclusion of the war with the Turks, which was only brought to a successful termination in 1773, by Rumiantsof, notwithstanding that his troops had already suffered great losses. By the Treaty of Kuchuk Kainardji (1774) Russia obtained the free navigation of the Euxine, the cession of Kinburn and Yenikalé, with a tract of country between the Bûg, the Dnieper, and Taganrog. Russia restored her other conquests, and the Turks paid into the Russian Treasury 40,000,000 rubles towards the expenses of the war; they also acknowledged the independence of the Crimea, which in the year 1784 fell entirely into the hands of Russia together with the Taman peninsula and part of the Kuban. Shortly after this, Catherine and the northern courts, aided by France, and from a jealousy of British maritime power, brought about a combination against England. She formed a league with Sweden and Denmark, and announced her intention of supporting it with her navy. In 1787 she made, in company with Potemkin and an immense suite, her famous progress to the Crimea, and the following year found her once more at war with the Turks. Russian Finland was invaded by Gustavus III. soon after. This contest was settled by a pacification in 1790. At the close of that year Constantinople was threatened by the forward movement of the Russians, and the fall of Ismail after a ninth assault by Suvoroff concluded the war on the 22nd Dec. In this extremity, Europe combined to save the Porte from destruction, and in 1791 Russia relinquished all the territory she had acquired, excepting that which had been secured by the treaty of 1784. In these wars with the Ottoman Empire 130,000 Austrians, 200,000 Russians, and 370,000 Turks, or 700,000 men in all, were destroyed. About this time the preparations of Russia, Austria, and Prussia for the partition of Poland commenced, and after having been continued for several years, were brought to a conclusion by two sieges of Warsaw: in the first, Kosciusko was made prisoner; and in the second the Poles, unassisted by his genius, gave way in that fearful assault which, on the 9th Nov., 1794, consummated for the time the ruin of their country. Catherine's subsequent plans of aggrandisement in Daghestan and on the shores of the Caspian were cut short by her death, on the 9th Nov. 1796, which was hastened by the humiliation put upon her by Gustavus Adolphus IV. of Sweden, who left St. Petersburg suddenly without marrying her grand-daughter, to whom he was engaged.

The great talents for governing which the Empress possessed are universally admitted; and, although her energies were principally displayed in carrying out her schemes for foreign conquest, she by no means neglected the interior economy of the empire. Her views on all subjects were far more enlightened than those of her predecessors. She invited Pallas, Eüler, and Gmelin to survey her territories and describe their characteristics, and requested D'Alembert to undertake the education of her grandson, the Grand Duke Alexander—an honour which he declined. The Empress also confirmed the abolition of the secret State Inquisition, and, by dividing the administrative colleges of the empire into separate departments, facilitated the despatch of business and rendered the administration more efficient. With a view to check corruption, she raised the salaries of the government officers, put down many monopolies of the Crown, and issued an ukaz which prevented any proprietor from sending his serfs to the mines, or to any distant part of the empire, except for the purpose of extending agriculture. She purchased the praises of the French philosophers, corresponded with Voltaire and D'Alembert, patronised Sir Joshua Reynolds, and complimented Fox by asking him for his bust, which she placed between those of Cicero and Demosthenes.

Catherine came to the throne eager for fame and anxious to put into practice the philosophic doctrines of the age. It may even be said that she was desirous of reigning constitutionally so far as serfage would permit. But she was most anxious to be a lawgiver, and her more liberal advisers took advantage of her ambition and promoted the cause of representative government, such as had existed in Russia under the form, first of Veché (Witenagemotes), then of meetings of the States-General. A Commission was composed of 565 deputies from the nobility, inhabitants of towns, military colonies, and alien races subject to the empire, as well as from the Senate, the Synod, and other public offices. This Commission —a Parliament all but in name—met on the 31st July, 1767, at Moscow, and, after listening to the representations made by the several interests, drew up the drafts of laws which Catherine subsequently enacted and which contributed greatly to the glory of her reign. But the Assembly having commenced an inquiry into the evil of serfdom, the Empress dissolved it on the 29th Dec. of the same year.

The Empress Catherine introduced important changes into the condition of the nobility and clergy. The history of the nobles may be here epitomized. The comrades, or *drujina*, of the early princes of Russia long retained a migratory character. They passed from one prince to another as their masters ascended in the scale of primogeniture and passed on to the throne of Kief. They acquired no lands and lived on the contributions which they levied on the *Zemstvo*, or "people of the land," as distinguished from the servants of the sovereign. On the establishment of the throne of Muscovy, the drujina of the deposed princes repaired to Moscow for employment in the service of the State, and styled themselves bondsmen of the Tsar. At his court they quarrelled perpetually about the right of precedence. Each family guarded jealously its position in relation to other families; and each individual above the condition of a labourer had an hereditary right, most intricately regulated, to a certain social position, which he spent his whole life in asserting. The nobles having become unruly during the reign of Ivan the Terrible, that sovereign put to death

a considerable number of them and kept the rest in subordination with the assistance of a new class of nobles, the *Opritchna*, who carried out his instructions with unsparing brutality. They murdered their victims openly in the streets, and, led by the Tsar, visited villages during the night and razed them to the ground. It was with the assistance of these servants that Ivan the Terrible subjected all his lieges to despotic government. The old *Boyars* deserted to the Prince of Lithuania, but many were caught and punished. After that reign, the older families succeeded in causing Shuiski, one of their order, to be elected Tsar; but on the accession of Michael Romanoff all their privileges were abolished, and the code of 1649, drawn up by the States-General, or *Zemstvo*, rendered all subjects equal before the law. The nobles, however, now began to acquire lands, which they at first held as feudatories under the Crown, liable to military service. Peter the Great converted those lands into freeholds, and at the same time bound the proprietors to render service. The Senate called up the young boyars from the country, and allotted civil and military functions to them. In 1736 the period of service was reduced to 25 years, and in 1761 the nobles were allowed the discretion of serving the State or not. As every nobleman had been obliged to serve, so every man that served the Crown acquired nobility through his *chin*, or official rank.

An important feature in the social life of Russia is, that the right of primogeniture does not exist, except in a few great families. By an ukaz of 1713, Peter I. desired to introduce an inheritance in fee of the eldest son, but this was so much opposed to the customs and traditions of the people that it was abandoned. Peter II. cancelled the ukaz in 1728.

Under the immediate predecessors of Catherine, the "courtiers" or nobles had assumed a considerable amount of power and begun to demand a better position in the State. Catherine II. granted a charter in 1785, by which the nobles of each province were formed into a corporate body, with the power of electing judges and various rural officers. They moreover acquired the right of meeting triennially for the discussion of their wants and interests. A property qualification and an official rank were required of the members of those assemblies, who were exempted from corporal punishment, compulsory service,† and personal taxation. They had already acquired in 1754 the exclusive right of holding serfs. The Emperor Paul annulled this charter, but it was restored by Alexander I.

In ancient Russia the *Clergy* enjoyed many special privileges and the right of administering justice on all Church lands. Ivan the Terrible prohibited the attachment of land to churches, and sought to make the Metropolitan dependent on his will. The patriarchate was established under his son, but was abolished by Peter I., who, warned by the example of Nicon, instituted the Holy Synod. The present metropolitans have ecclesiastical jurisdiction only within their several bishoprics or provinces, and are subject to the Synod. Peter the Great considerably limited the power of the priesthood. He converted many monasteries into hospitals, and filled them with soldiers. Monks were not allowed the use of ink "in order that they should not publish libels," and the clergy generally were made amenable to the civil law. He also established a scale of fees, to which, in the reign of Nicholas, were added fixed salaries, the village priest receiving 70 rubles per annum, in addition to a glebe of about 85 acres. The

† Military service was made compulsory on all classes in 1874.

churches in towns likewise possess houses and other real property free from taxation, but their priests receive no salaries from the State. Catherine II. took away the serfs and lands held by the monasteries. They had acquired no fewer than 900,000 male serfs, the Tróitsa monastery alone possessing 100,000. In return, she freed the monks from the liability of quartering troops, from corporal punishment, and from conscription. Some of the monasteries were placed in direct dependence on the Holy Synod, while others were left under the control of the several bishops, who, however, lost the power of depriving a priest of his holy office without the decision of the Synod.

The condition of the *urban population*, which was not anciently distinct from the agricultural classes, improved greatly under Catherine II. Peter the Great had given the towns special courts of law and generally promoted the welfare of the mercantile classes; the Empress Catherine endowed them with a charter in 1785, on the model of the nobility charter, with the right of electing mayors and magistrates. The merchants were divided into guilds, and obtained an exclusive privilege of trade. Nothing was, however, done during her reign to remove the evils of serfdom; on the contrary, alarmed at the readiness with which the peasantry had joined the formidable insurrection under Pugachef, the Empress placed them still more under the control of the landed proprietors, who were then invested with judicial and executive powers.

Possessed of great beauty in her youth, Catherine preserved the traces of it to the end of her life. In matters of religion she was tolerant from political motives; extravagant in an extraordinary degree, and with a woman's liberality, she paid well those who served her; and, although there are many acts in her reign that cannot be defended, yet she did more for the civilization of Russia than any of her predecessors.

Catherine was succeeded by her son Paul, whose short reign, from 1796 to 1801, was not of any great historical importance. At his coronation he decreed a law of hereditary succession to the crown in the male line, and failing that in the female line, instead of leaving it to the caprice of the reigning Tsar. The Emperor declared war against the French in 1799, sent an army into Italy to oppose the republican generals, and through the intervention of England, Suvoroff, who had been banished from the capital, was recalled and made commander-in-chief. But the campaign in Italy, successful at first, ended unfavourably to the Russian arms. The Emperor then suddenly became a great admirer of Bonaparte, declared war against Great Britain, and laid an embargo on British shipping; and, with the same inconsistency that had exiled Suvoroff, he liberated Kosciusko. Subsequently, the eccentricity of his actions led to the conclusion that he was of unsound mind. He issued an ukaz against the use of shoe-strings and round hats; and amongst his eccentricities was a rage for painting, with the most glaring colours, the sentry-boxes, bridges, and barriers throughout his empire. The career of Paul was closed in March, 1801 (in the same manner as that of Peter III.), at his palace, now the school of military engineers, at St. Petersburg.

Alexander, his eldest son, succeeded to the throne at the age of twenty-four. He recalled a great number of Siberian exiles, suppressed the Secret Inquisition, re-established the power of the Senate, founded in 1804 the University of Kharkof, and freed the Jews from the oppression to which

they had previously been subjected. In 1805 the Emperor joined the Northern Powers against France, and on the 2nd Dec. the Austro-Russian army was defeated at Austerlitz. In 1806, Mr. Fox having failed in negotiating a peace between France and Russia, Napoleon overran Prussia, and, Benningsen having evacuated Warsaw, Murat entered that city on the 28th Nov. On the 26th Dec. the French were beaten at Pultusk, and in Feb., 1807, the severely contested battle of Eylau was fought, each side having three times lost and won, the deciding move being made by Benningsen, who took Königsberg by assault. On the 28th May, Dantzig capitulated to the French, and on the 14th June they won the battle of Friedland. Ten days later Napoleon and Alexander met on a raft moored in the middle of the Niemen and concluded an armistice which was a prelude to the treaty of Tilsit, signed on the 27th July of the same year. By this act Alexander became the ally of France and enabled the French to carry on their aggressive policy in Spain. But the injury inflicted on Russian commerce by Napoleon's continental system against England, and his interference with Alexander's conquests in Finland in 1809, roused the Emperor of Russia to a sense of his true interests. He broke with France, and the invasion of Russia by the French was the result. In order to meet it, he made peace with the Porte and re-established his alliance with Great Britain. The operations that took place during that memorable struggle are well known, but they must be briefly adverted to here.

On the 23rd June, 1812, the French crossed the Niemen and pushed on to Vilna, the Russians carefully retreating, leaving Napoleon to pass that river on the 28th and to enter the town unopposed. Here the French emperor remained eighteen days, and then, after considerable manœuvring, he marched on Vitebsk, where he fully expected to bring the Russians, under Barclay de Tolly, to action. The Russian general, however, declined; and Napoleon, instead of following the advice of his marshals and wintering on the Dvina, crossed the Dnieper and marched on Smolensk. On the 16th August he was once more in front of the Russian main force near that town; but the wary and intelligent De Tolly had occupied it only to cover the flight of its inhabitants and to carry off or destroy the magazines; and on the following morning Napoleon, to his great mortification, learnt that the enemy, in pursuance of his Fabian tactics, had again retreated. Smolensk was now taken by assault, the last inhabitants that remained having set fire to it before they left. Up to this time the Russian commander-in-chief had been able to adhere to his plan of drawing the French into the country without risking a general engagement until a favourable opportunity should occur. But those tactics not having been liked by his army, Alexander, yielding to the clamour, appointed Kutuzof to the chief command. The battle of Borodino, sometimes called that of the Moskva, fought on the 7th Sept., was the result of this change of leaders. The combatants amounted on either side to about 120,000, and the killed and wounded on both to about 80,000. On the 12th, Bonaparte again moved forward, his troops by this time being nearly famished as well as heartily tired of the war, for the day of Borodino had given them a clear idea that the enemy would not yield without a desperate struggle. On the 14th Sept. the advanced guard of the French army caught the first view of the golden minarets and starry domes of Moscow. "All this is yours,"

exclaimed Napoleon, when he gazed upon the goal of his ambition, and a shout of "Moscow! Moscow!" was taken up by the foremost ranks and carried to the rear of his army. The French bivouacked in Moscow the same evening, but before the night had closed in, their leader arrived at the Smolensk Gate and learnt, to his astonishment, that 300,000 inhabitants had fled, and that the only Russians who remained in the city were the convicts who had been liberated from the gaols, a few of the rabble, and those who were unable to leave it. On the 15th Sept., the mortified victor entered the city and took up his residence in the Kremlin; but here his stay was destined to be very short, for on the morning of the 16th it was discovered that a fire, which had at first given but little cause for alarm, could not be restrained. Fanned by the wind, it spread rapidly, and consumed the best portion of the city. "The churches," says Labaume, "though covered with iron and lead, were destroyed, and with them those graceful steeples which we had seen the night before resplendent in the setting sun; the hospitals, too, which contained more than 20,000 wounded, soon began to burn—a harrowing and dreadful spectacle—and almost all these poor wretches perished!" A few who still survived were seen crawling, half-burnt, amongst the smoking ruins, while others were groaning under heaps of dead bodies, endeavouring in vain to extricate themselves. Terrible confusion and tumult accompanied the work of pillage. Soldiers, sutlers, galley-slaves, and prostitutes, were seen running through the streets, penetrating into the deserted palaces, and carrying away everything that could gratify their avarice. Some clothed themselves in rich stuffs, silks, and costly furs; others dressed themselves in women's pelisses; and even the galley-slaves concealed their rags under the most splendid court dresses; the rest crowded to the cellars and, forcing open the doors, drank the wine and carried off an immense booty. This horrible pillage was not confined to the deserted houses alone, but extended also to the few that were inhabited, and soon the eagerness and wantonness of the plunderers caused devastations which almost equalled those occasioned by the conflagration. "Palaces and temples," writes Karamzin, "monuments of art and miracles of luxury, the remains of past ages and those which had been the creation of yesterday, the tombs of ancestors and the nursery cradles of the present generation, were indiscriminately destroyed; nothing was left of Moscow save the remembrance of the city, and the deep resolution to avenge its fate."†

On Sept. 20, Napoleon returned to the Kremlin from the Palace of Petrofski, to which he had retired, and tried to negotiate with Kutuzof, who replied that no treaty could be made so long as a foreigner remained within the frontiers of Russia. The Emperor then requested that he would forward a letter to Alexander. "I will do that," said the Russian general, "provided the word *peace* is not in the letter." To a third proposition, Kutuzof replied that it was not the time to treat or to enter into an armistice, as the Russian army was just about to open the campaign. At length, on the 19th Oct., after a stay of 34 days, Napoleon left Moscow with his army, consisting of 120,000 men and 550 pieces of cannon, a vast amount of plunder, and a countless host of camp followers. And now the picture of the advance was destined to be reversed. Murat was defeated at Malo-Yaroslavets Oct. 24th, and an unsuccessful stand was made at

† For further details respecting the French occupation, *vide* description of Moscow.

Viazma on the 3rd Nov. On the 6th, a winter exceptionally early and severe set in: the thermometer sank 18°, the wind blew furiously, and the soldiers, vainly struggling with the eddying snow, could no longer distinguish the road, and, some falling into the ditches by the side, there found a grave. Others crawled on, badly clothed, with nothing to eat or drink, frost-bitten, and groaning with pain. Discipline disappeared—the soldier no longer obeyed his officer; disbanded, the troops spread themselves right and left in search of food, and, as the horses fell, fought for their mangled carcases and devoured them raw; many remained by the dying embers of the bivouac fires, allowing an insensibility to creep over them which soon became the sleep of death. On the 9th Nov. Napoleon reached Smolensk, and remained there until the 15th, when he set out for Krasnoé. From this time to the 26th and 27th, when the French crossed the Berezina, all was utter and hopeless confusion; and in the passage of that river the wretched remnant of their once powerful army was nearly annihilated. The exact extent of their loss was never known, but a Russian account states that 36,000 bodies were found in the river alone and burnt after the thaw. On the 5th Dec. Napoleon deserted the survivors. On the 10th he reached Warsaw, and on the night of the 18th returned to the Tuileries. The army that had so well and enthusiastically served him was disposed of as follows:—

Slain in fight	125,000
Died from fatigue, hunger, and the severity of the climate	132,000
Prisoners	193,000
	450,000

The remains of the grand army which escaped the general wreck (independently of the two auxiliary armies of Austria and Prussia, which knew little of the horrors of the retreat) was about 40,000 men, of whom it is believed scarcely 10,000 were Frenchmen. Thus ended the greatest military catastrophe that had ever befallen an army in either ancient or modern times.† Europe now became exasperated against Napoleon and combined against him; and although in the following spring the French gained the battles of Lützen and Bautzen, and on the 27th Aug. that of Dresden, yet fortune deserted them on the 18th Oct. of the same year on the Field of Leipsic. On the Rhine the Allies offered Napoleon peace and the empire of France, which he refused, and on the 31st March, 1814, Alexander had the satisfaction of marching into Paris at the head of his troops.

After the general peace of 1815 Alexander I. devoted himself to the internal improvement of his country, making many judicious and liberal changes in its method of government. He had good abilities but not brilliant talent, and his greatness of mind was not fully developed until the invasion of his country by the French: this aroused all his energies, and exhibited him to the world as a sovereign possessed of consummate discretion and unflinching steadiness of purpose. His disposition was kind and generous, his manners mild and amiable, while his moderation prevented him from ever abusing his unlimited power. Under the influence of his mother and the Empress, the levity and extravagance of the court were

† The magnitude of the catastrophe was, however, surpassed in 1870–71.

materially repressed. Attended by his wife, he died, from the neglected effects of low fever, in a small and humble dwelling at Taganrog, when on a tour of inspection through the southern provinces of the empire. He was lamented throughout his dominions, and the regret of other countries responded to the grief of Russia.

Alexander I. was succeeded by the Emperor Nicholas on the 25th Dec., 1825; Constantine, his elder brother, having married a Polish lady and resigned his rights to the crown. The natural order of succession having been broken by the proclamation of Nicholas, St. Petersburg became the scene of a military revolution, which was suppressed by the Emperor in person. The troops had been excited to revolt by the members of a widespread conspiracy for introducing a constitutional form of government. When the leaders cheered their men on with the cry of *Constitutsia!* the soldiery believed they were to fight for Constantine's wife. This outbreak made a deep impression on the mind of the Emperor and had great influence on the system of government which he adopted. Nicholas declared war against Persia, which terminated in 1828 by the payment of a large indemnity by the Shah. A war with Turkey followed and was closed by the Treaty of Adrianople (1829), by which Russia acquired a considerable augmentation in territory on the coast of the Black Sea and other advantages, in addition to a certain amount of influence in the Danubian Principalities. An insurrection broke out in Poland in 1830, and was suppressed, after a hard struggle, in 1831 (*vide* Poland). The territory ceded by the Treaty of Adrianople having included the Caucasus, the Emperor Nicholas had recourse to arms in order to bring the independent races of that mountainous region to submission. By a treaty between Russia and Turkey, signed at Constantinople on the 8th July, 1833, the Porte engaged, in return for the military aid of Russia against the Pasha of Egypt, to close the Dardanelles against all foreign vessels of war. The peace between the Sultan and the Pasha having again been disturbed in 1839, the Ottoman Empire was placed, on the 27th July, 1839, under the common safeguard of the five great European Powers, instead of under the exclusive protection of Russia. This was followed by a convention, signed at London on the 15th July, 1840, "for maintaining the integrity and independence of the Ottoman Empire, as a security for the peace of Europe." In 1844 the Emperor Nicholas visited England. In 1849 Russia assisted Austria in repressing the Hungarian insurrection. Very shortly after, a dispute between the Greek and Latin Churches relative to the guardianship of the Holy Places produced demands on the part of Russia which the Porte refused to admit. Thereupon the Russian troops, amounting to 80,000, occupied the Moldo-Wallachian provinces in July, 1853. The combined fleets of England and France entered the Dardanelles on the 14th Oct., at the request of the Sultan, and on the 1st Nov. Russia declared war against Turkey. The Turks then crossed the Danube, and conducted a campaign against the Russians with much bravery and success. On the 30th Nov. the Turkish fleet was destroyed while at anchor in the harbour of Sinope, after a declaration on the part of Russia that she intended to act only on the defensive and to repel the advance of the Turks into the Principalities. The allied fleet was immediately ordered into the Black Sea, and hopes of a peaceful termination of the difficulty were abandoned. The Russian ambassador quitted

London on the 4th Feb., 1854. France and England declared war against Russia respectively on the 27th and 28th March. Odessa was bombarded on the 22nd April, after an English flag of truce had been fired upon. H.M.S. 'Tiger' stranded near Odessa, and was captured after an attack by the artillery on land; the flag of one of her boats falling into the possession of the Russians. The allied squadron anchored off Eupatoria on the 13th Sept., and next day landed their troops. The battle of the Alma was fought on the 20th Sept.

The following account of the battle of the Alma is condensed from Sir E. Hamley's 'Story of the Campaign of Sebastopol':—

The allied army, having landed, on the 14th Sept., at a place about 12 m. below the town of Eupatoria, commenced its march on the 19th at 7 in the morning. In all, the British mustered 26,000 men and 54 guns; the French 24,000 men and about 70 guns; and the Turks 4500 men, with neither cavalry nor guns. At night the Allies bivouacked on the Bulganak. The next morning, between 9 and 10 o'clock, the army marched onward for about 2 hours under a bright sun. The front of the Allies was oblique, the Turks on the right being about 2 m. in advance of the British left. Surmounting the grassy ridges which formed their horizon, the scene of the coming struggle disclosed itself to them. The plain, level for about a mile, sloped gently down to a village, beyond which was a valley sprinkled with trees, and watered by the river Alma. On the opposite side of the stream the bank rises abruptly into steep knolls, terminating in *plateaux*, behind which rises another and higher range of heights. Both these ranges were occupied by masses of Russian troops, numbering altogether, according to Gen. Todleben, 33,600 men of all arms, and 96 guns. Such was the position in front of the British. In front of the French, who formed the centre of the line, the first range of knolls grew more and more abrupt. These were defended by infantry, and field-artillery was posted, with more infantry, on the plains at the top of the heights.

The French advanced steadily and incessantly, and attacked a small telegraph station on the plains at the top of the heights, and succeeded in planting their flag upon it. During the attack on it, the right of the British had gradually come under the fire of the heavy artillery on the knolls. Pennefather's brigade of the 2nd division, advancing in line along the slope of the plain, lay down near the walls of the village for shelter from the destructive fire of the enemy, and then moved onward to the river; while the light division, passing into the valley, on the left of the second, pressed on until they passed the river, nearly up to their necks, and then began to ascend the slopes beyond, which were held by the Russian battalions.

The battery now in front of them, covered with a thick, low bank of earth, swept the whole front of the British, and its fire was crossed by that of the guns from the knolls, which searched the village and ploughed up the plain beyond it. A wide road, bounded by low stone walls, leading to a bridge and a ford, intervened between the 1st and 2nd divisions; and the latter point, being nearly intermediate between the principal lines of fire, was probably the hottest of the cannonade. Many of the 55th fell there, before advancing into the villages. To oppose the Russian fire some guns were at last brought into action on the opposite bank, and their fire took the Russian centre and guns in reverse, while the French, pressing up the heights, had driven back the left. The Russian artillery now began to retire, followed soon after by covering masses of infantry. It was at this moment that a brigade of the light division, consisting of the 7th, 23rd, and 33rd regts., very gallantly led by Gen. Codrington, advancing up the slope, under a terrible fire of musketry, took a gun from the épaulement or low wall of earth already mentioned; but with a loss of 600 killed and wounded, the brigade was forced to retire down the slope and re-form under cover of the attack of the 1st division, which had been led across the river by the Duke of Cambridge to support them. The 7th Fusiliers, going up to the breastwork with a cheer, retook and kept possession of the Russian gun; the 33rd and 95th

came to the support of the 7th ; the 19th and 47th also advanced; and after a terrible slaughter the Russians were driven back. Sir George Brown rode gallantly in front of his light division and fell in front of the battery. The 55th and 30th regts., coming up on the right of the 95th, drove back the enemy on their own front, and the 3 British brigades formed line on the ground they had won.

The battle had thus rolled back to the right rear of the Russians. On the extreme right of their original position, at the top of the heights, was a battery behind an épaulement, with a flank for 7 guns, thrown back to prevent the right being turned. The brigade of Highlanders, under Sir Colin Campbell, being on the left of the British line, formed themselves, when the 1st division crossed the river, directly in front of this battery, which, before it followed the other guns in their retreat, poured upon them during their gallant advance a heavy but ill-directed fire, doing them but little damage. At the top of the hill they met some battalions of the enemy still showing a front, and compelled them to retreat with the loss of a good many men; and two troops of horse-artillery, which had crossed the river higher up, coming into action, played upon the retreating masses with great effect. Thus ended, after a contest of 3 hours, the battle of the Alma.

The retreat was effected in good order, with the loss of 2 guns and Prince Menshikoff's carriage with his papers. The loss of the Allies was about 3000 in killed and wounded. Gen. Todleben attributes the loss of the battle mainly to the superior discipline and the arms of the Allies.

Prince Menshikoff, having made good his retreat to Sevastopol, caused its fortifications to be strengthened by Todleben, and ordered Admiral Kornilof to sink his squadron in the roadstead. On the 23rd the Allies reached the Katcha and encamped there, without finding the enemy as they had expected. On the 24th they bivouacked near Belbek. Meanwhile Prince Menshikoff had quitted Sevastopol in the night, to proceed with his army to Bakhchisarai by the Mackenzie road, leaving only 16,569 fighting men in garrison, and losing some carriages with baggage and ammunition on the plain. Gen. Todleben is of opinion that neither the *exaltation* of the Russian troops, nor their resolution to fight to the last, would have been able to save Sevastopol if the Allies had attacked it immediately after the passage of the Chernaya. However that may be, the Allies moved on the 26th September towards the east, in the direction of Mackenzie's farm, and successfully accomplished the manœuvre of transferring the army from the N. to the S. side of Sevastopol.

On the 26th Sept. Balaclava harbour was occupied. Sevastopol was attacked by sea and land on the 17th Oct. The Light Cavalry charge of Balaclava was made on the 25th Oct.: out of 607 men only 198 returned. While the siege was progressing large reinforcements were pouring into the Russian camp. The Russians attacked the English positions in front of Inkermann on the 5th Nov., but were compelled to retreat.

The following account of the battle of Inkermann is likewise condensed from Sir E. Hamley's 'Story of the Campaign of Sebastopol':—

During the night of the 4–5th Nov. the Russians had assembled in force in the valley of the Chernaya between Inkermann and the harbour. The object of their enterprise, according to Gen. Todleben, was to drive back the right wing of the besiegers and take firm possession of the ground occupied by them between the town and the shore. A force of 18,929 men and 38 guns was to start at six in the morning for 'Careening Bay,' and to be joined by another body of 15,806 men and 96 guns passing over the bridge of Inkermann. On their junction they were to be under the command of Gen. Dannenberg; while Prince Gortchakoff, with 22,444 men and 88 guns, was to support the attack and endeavour to effect a diversion. This plan was not entirely carried out, for the body of 18,929 men proceeded to a different side of the ravine from that originally contemplated, and thus prevented the meditated junction.

At dawn they made their rush upon the advanced posts of the second division

posted on the crest looking down into the valley, and which fell back fighting upon the camp behind the crest, 1200 yards in rear. The outposts being driven in, the hill was occupied by the enemy's artillery and guns of position, which commenced a heavy fire down the face of the gentle declivity, crashing through the tents left standing below. Capt. Allix, of Gen. Evan's staff, was dashed from his saddle, not far from his own tent, by a round shot, and fell dead. The plan of the Russians was, after sweeping the ridge clear by their heavy concentrated fire, to launch some of their columns over it, while others, diverging to their left after crossing the marsh, were to have passed round the edge of the cliffs opposite Inkermann, and turned the British right. The artillery fire had not continued long before the rush of the infantry was made. Crowds of skirmishers advancing through the coppice came on in spite of the case-shot, and passed within the British line, forcing the artillery to limber up and retire down the slope. Two companies of the 55th, lying down behind a small bank of earth, retreated as the Russians leapt over it, firing as they went back, and halted on a French regiment that was marching up the hill. The Russians retreated in their turn, and the French, with Gen. Pennefather riding in front, went gallantly down the slope under the tremendous fire, driving the enemy before them. Almost simultaneously with this attack on the centre, a body of Russians had passed round the edge of the cliff, and met the Guards there, who had thrown themselves into a 2-gun battery on the edge of the slope opposite the ruins of the old castle, with the Grenadiers extending to the right, the Fusiliers to the left, of the battery, and the Coldstreams across the slope towards the British centre. The Russians came on in great numbers with extraordinary determination. The Guards, having exhausted their ammunition, attacked the Russians with the bayonet, and, after losing nearly half their number, were compelled to retire, but, being reinforced, returned and drove the enemy out of the battery.

Four of the guns of Townsend's battery of the fourth division, which came up at the left of the position, were taken by the Russians almost as soon as unlimbered, but some of the 88th and 49th retook them before they had been many seconds in the enemy's hands. In all these attacks on the British right, the Russians were prevented from turning that flank by Codrington's brigade of the light division posted on the further bank of the ravine. When the Russian infantry was driven back, a cannonade recommenced along the whole line, to which the British guns replied warmly, although overmatched in metal and numbers. The ships in harbour, and the battery at the Round Tower, also threw shot and shell on the slope.

This cannonade was the preface to another infantry attack, which now again threatened the British right, at that moment absolutely without defence. By advancing resolutely the enemy would have turned it, but the men who had retreated from the low entrenchment already spoken of rallied and lay down under it. Then reinforcements arrived for the support of the remnant of the defenders of the 2-gun battery. These fresh troops at once charged the enemy, routed them, and pursued them to the very verge of the heights, when, returning victorious, they found the battery, as they repassed it, again occupied by Russians, a fresh force of whom had mounted the cliff from the valley. It was while collecting his men to meet this new and unexpected foe that Sir George Cathcart was shot dead.

At this juncture the remainder of Bosquet's division came up on the right, and, passing at once over the crest, threw itself into the combat, and fighting side by side with the British troops, pressed the Russians back. A tremendous cannonade was now again opened by the Russians, and replied to by English and French batteries of artillery and two 18-pounders ordered up by Lord Raglan. Between these two opposing fires of artillery, a fierce desultory combat of skirmishers went on in the coppice. Regiments and divisions, French and English, were here mixed, and fought hand to hand with the common enemy. About noon the fire of the Russians slackened, and further French reinforcements took up a position on the hill. The battle was now prolonged only by the efforts of the Russian artillery to cover the retreat of their foiled and broken battalions. At three o'clock the French and English generals, with their staffs, passed along the crest of the disputed hill, and half an hour after the

whole force of the enemy retired across the Chernaya.

Until the arrival of the fourth division and the French, the ground was held by about 5000 British troops, presenting a thin and scattered line, while the body of Russians immediately opposed to them was, according to Gen. Todleben, 15,000 strong. In all, 8000 English and 6000 French were engaged. The total Russian force, estimated by Lord Raglan at 60,000, is put down by Gen. Todleben at 34,835, of whom 6 generals, 256 officers, and 10,467 rank and file were put *hors de combat*—more than double the loss of the Allies. The loss of the battle is attributed by Gen. Todleben to the want of simultaneity in the advance of the Russians (owing to conflicting arrangements in starting from Sevastopol), the superiority of the French and English small-arms, and the omission of the Russian artillery to follow and support their infantry.

Large trenches were dug on the ground for the dead; the Russians were buried apart, the French and English side by side.

A hurricane destroyed a great amount of shipping in the Black Sea on the 14th Nov., 1854, causing the Allies to suffer considerably from the want of supplies. Gen. Todleben now assumed with much success the direction of the defences of Sevastopol, and soon gained great renown. In the meanwhile the Allies were repulsed in a naval attack on Petropavlofsk, in the Pacific. In 1855 Sardinia joined them with a contingent of 15,000 men. On the 17th Feb. the Russians made a formidable attack on Eupatoria, defended by the Turks under Omar Pasha and by a French detachment, but were obliged to retire with great loss. The intelligence of this repulse reached the Emperor Nicholas but a few days before his death, which took place very unexpectedly on the 2nd March, 1855. A conference was soon afterwards opened at Vienna with the object of concluding peace, but after sitting six weeks it was dissolved without any satisfactory result. The war, however, was being meanwhile actively prosecuted. The second bombardment of Sevastopol was opened at daybreak of the 9th April, 1855, and produced no decisive result. The third bombardment commenced on the 6th June, and was followed next day by successful attacks on the Mamelon and Quarries. Gen. Liprandi having attempted to raise the siege, the battle of the Chernaya was fought on the 16th Aug., and resulted in the complete success of the French and Sardinian troops engaged in it. On the 5th Sept. an "infernal fire" was opened by the Allies and kept up until the 8th, when the French stormed the Malakof and the English the Redan, which was, however, abandoned after an unequal contest of nearly two hours. The French loss on that day amounted to 1489 killed, 4259 wounded, and 1400 missing; and the English to 385 killed, 1886 wounded, and 176 missing; the Russians, according to their own account, losing 2684 killed, 7243 wounded, and 1763 missing. The south side of Sevastopol being no longer tenable, the town was evacuated during the night; the magazines were exploded, the fortifications blown up, and the ships in the harbour sunk. The Allies took possession of the ruins next day. The operations of the Anglo-French squadron in the Baltic consisted, in 1854, of a reconnaissance off Cronstadt by Sir Charles Napier, and of a boat action at Gamle Karleby, in the Gulf of Finland, when the paddlebox-boat of the 'Vulture' drifted on shore and became a prize. The flag of this boat is shown at St. Petersburg, being, together with that of the 'Tiger's' boat, the only English colours taken by Russia during the war. The forts of Bomarsund, on the Åland Islands, were captured on the 15th July, 1854, by a French force of

10,000 men and a small contingent of English marines and seamen. In 1855 the Baltic fleet bombarded Sveaborg and cruised off Cronstadt, under the command of Admirals Dundas and Penaud. The war in Asia terminated with the surrender of Kars to Gen. Mouravieff, after a gallant defence by Sir W. F. Williams, Lieut. (now Sir C.) Teesdale, and other British officers. By the intervention of Austria, preliminaries of peace were agreed upon at a meeting of plenipotentiaries at Paris on the 26th Feb., 1856, and peace was signed on the 30th March and ratified on the 27th April following. By that treaty the territorial integrity and the independence of the Ottoman Empire were recognized and guaranteed. Russia and Turkey mutually agreed not to keep in the Black Sea more than six steam-vessels, of 800 tons at the maximum, and four light steam or sailing vessels not exceeding 200 tons.† The navigation of the Danube was opened to the vessels of all nations, and the Russian frontier in Bessarabia was rectified. No exclusive protection over the principalities of Moldavia and Wallachia was in future to be admitted; and it was stipulated that in case of the internal tranquillity of the principalities being menaced, no armed intervention should take place without the general sanction of the contracting Powers.

The Emperor Alexander II. was crowned at Moscow on the 7th Sept., 1856. His accession was marked by the introduction of great reforms in the administration. Corruption was prosecuted and punished. The army was reduced to the lowest limits that were considered compatible with the dignity and safety of the country, and the term of military service was shortened. Railways were projected and commenced, and commercial and industrial enterprise of every kind was liberally promoted with the object of restoring the prosperity of the empire, much impaired by the war. The paralysis of trade and financial embarrassment had depreciated the currency and caused it to be no longer metallic. New loans were therefore made, and at the same time a system of financial publicity was adopted. But the most glorious monument of the reign of the Emperor Alexander II. will ever be the emancipation of the serfs. Their manumission had been frequently contemplated. The delegates in Catherine II.'s parliament had suggested it; Alexander I. had counsellors who ardently desired to see its abolition, and even the Emperor Nicholas had had in view a more mitigated form of personal bondage. In 1838 a section of the nobility petitioned for its entire abolition. In 1852 the Minister of the Interior actually drew up a plan of gradual emancipation, which was to have been carried into execution in the spring of 1854. In 1859, the nobility of the province of Lithuania having offered to free their serfs, the Emperor Alexander II. convoked a commission at St. Petersburg which was charged with the preparation of an act of general emancipation. This was proclaimed on the 3rd March (19th Feb.), 1861, when all the serfs of the aristocracy and gentry (about 22 million registered males) acquired civil rights. The emancipation was carried out peaceably, with only a few partial agrarian outbreaks, produced chiefly by erroneous interpretations of the law.‡

Under the Emancipation Act the serfs obtained, as regards the land:—

† This clause was repudiated by Russia in 1872.

‡ For a further account of the emancipation of the serfs, *vide* Reports on Land Tenure, vol. ii., presented to Parliament in 1870.

1. A right to the "perpetual usufruct" (tenancy) of their homesteads, and of certain maximum and minimum allotments of land, averaging 3¾ *desiatinas* (10 acres),† according to the value of land in each province, on terms which they were allowed to settle with their former lords by mutual agreement, or failing which on conditions fixed by the Act; 2. A right to demand the compulsory sale by the lord of their homesteads, either on terms of mutual agreement or on conditions fixed by the Act; the right, however, of refusing to sell the homestead without the statute allotment of land being reserved to the lord; 3. A right to State assistance in the redemption (freehold purchase) of their homesteads and territorial allotments, provided the lord agreed to sell the latter.

On the other hand, the interests of the landed proprietor were protected by the following provisions of the Emancipation Act:—1. Whether the lord granted the perpetual usufruct (tenancy) or the freehold of the peasant homesteads and land allotments, a money payment, more or less equivalent, based on the rents which he had previously enjoyed, was secured to him, and he was therefore called upon to cede, without compensation, only his political rights over the serf and his right to the gratuitous labour of the domestic serf; 2. The lord could insist on the serf purchasing the freehold of his territorial allotment, as well as that of his homestead, on terms fixed by law, and he could refuse to sell the territorial allotment without the homestead; 3. He could avoid the cession of the perpetual usufruct of the territorial allotments fixed by law, by bestowing as a free gift on the peasants who consented to receive the same, a quarter of the maximum allotment of which they were entitled to enjoy the usufruct, with the homestead upon it; 4. The lord was liberated from his responsibility for the care of the poor or for the payment of taxes by the peasantry, and from his previous obligation of defending actions-at-law brought against the peasantry settled on his land, and of paying the fines, &c., imposed upon them; 5. He obtained a right to compensation for the loss of serf labour and for the cession of lands, in Government 5 per cent. stock; 6. He procured the means of clearing off any mortgage with which his land might have been burdened.

The payment of compensation to the landed proprietors necessitated the introduction of a system of land taxation, under which it was intended that the peasantry should pay off their debt to the State over a period of 49 years.‡ In order to secure such repayment, a system of collective responsibility was introduced, under which the peasants of a commune guaranteed mutually the exact payment of their taxes and "redemption dues.§" That responsibility was laid on the *Mir* or village communes, which, therefore, as corporate bodies, became the purchasers of the land ceded to the peasantry, who thus became to a great extent only tenants

† The minimum allotment was fixed at 1 desiatina (2·86 acres), and the maximum at 12 desiatinas (34 acres). The price charged to the peasantry of R. Proper for an average allotment of 10 acres was about 14*l.* In the old Polish Provinces slightly larger allotments were granted at a price of about 8*l.*

‡ On the 1st Jan. 1892, the total amount advanced to the peasantry (9,130,014 males) by the Government was about 118,180,000*l.* (at the exchange of 32*d.* current when the expropriations were mostly effected), in respect of about 89 mill. acres.

§ In 1884, reductions and remissions of "redemption dues" for the land were made to the extent of above 1 mill. *l.*, and the poll tax paid by the peasantry (yielding 5¼ mill. *l.*), was abolished in 1886, the State contribution of the agricultural population (85 per cent. of total) being thus almost limited to the Excise duty on spirits, &c.

under communes. In order also to prevent the dissolution of the commune —which is only an administrative and a financial unit, not a modern co-operative association—the Emancipation Act contained a variety of subtle provisions to prevent the peasantry from leaving the soil, to which they were therefore again attached as firmly as in 1592. The Russian communal system in this form is now generally condemned, for the present impoverished condition of the peasantry is to a great extent attributable to its influence; the incentive to individual exertion being removed by it, since the industrious and wealthy peasant is bound to pay the taxes and dues of his idle and profligate fellow-communist. Nor has the self-government with which the peasantry were endowed in 1861 given many good results, for, owing to the uneducated condition of the masses, corn brandy plays far too important a part in peasant life, private and public. All these evils have been prominently exposed in the report of an Imperial Commission instituted in 1873.

Among the many other important reforms in the reign of Alexander II. we may signalise the introduction of new courts of law on the basis of trial by jury in criminal cases, which came into operation at Moscow and St. Petersburg during the course of 1865, and in other parts of the empire later. Corporal punishment was abolished in 1863, and the penalty of death is now inflicted only in cases of political and other crimes requiring special measures of repression. The *knut* entirely disappeared as an instrument of punishment. The commerce of the country, although still retarded in its development by one of the highest Customs' Tariffs in Europe, was relieved of many oppressive regulations, and thrown open to natives and foreigners alike, and the municipal privileges were extended. Public instruction was vigorously promoted. The Universities and superior schools were remodelled and deprived of their once semi-military character. A classical system of education was encouraged, and measures were adopted to raise the clergy socially and intellectually.

Concurrently with these reforms, which are alone sufficient to render the name of Alexander II. immortal in history, the inherent military activity of Russia was exercised almost incessantly and in a variety of directions during his memorable reign. The conclusion (1859) of the war Russia waged in the Caucasus for 25 years (*vide* Caucasus) procured for the empire only a short period of tranquillity. This was disturbed in 1863 by an insurrection in Poland and the old Polish Provinces, of which the more immediate cause was the sudden execution of a measure of military conscription effected during the night of Jan. 27, 1863, with the object of securing the authors or instigators of public disturbances at Warsaw which began in 1862, when attempts were made to assassinate General Lüders, the Grand Duke Constantine, and the Marquis Wielopolski (*vide* Poland), raised to a war footing, the Russian army numbered about a million men, and the insurrection was finally suppressed at a great sacrifice of treasure, which again embarrassed the finances of the country and arrested the improvement to which they were being subjected.

Meanwhile, the extension of the Empire towards Central Asia was being quietly, but steadily, pursued, the final subjugation of the Caucasus having given Russia entire liberty of movement in that direction. Immediately after the Crimean war the frontiers of Siberia were pushed to the banks of the Amûr, where 2 forts were erected. By the Treaty of Aigun (1858)

China ceded the whole of the left bank of that river; while under another treaty almost simultaneously made at Tientsin, Russia acquired the Ussúri country and exclusive privileges of trade. A later convention (1864) advanced the Russian frontier towards Kashgar, and added to the empire the vast region of the Naryn.

In 1858 the Kirghizes between Orenburg and the Jaxartes submitted to Russian dominion, clearing the way for operations in the direction of Khiva, Bokhara, and Kokan. The fortress of Chimkent was taken from the Kokandians in 1864, and next year the capture of Tashkent was followed by the creation of the Russian Province of Turkestan. In 1866, General Cherniayeff, after a repulse by the Bokharians, won the battle of Idjar, which decided the fate of one half of Kokan and consolidated the conquests of 1864–65. Samarkand was taken in 1868 and Shahrisiabs in 1870. In 1871, Kuldja was occupied on behalf of China, for the suppression of an insurrection in Djungaria and Chinese Turkestan, and was restored only in 1881, Russia being indemnified for the cost of occupation and obtaining a rectification of frontier by the acquisition of the western part of the province of Ili (Kuldja).

Operations were conducted against the Turcomans in the region of the Atrek, 1872. Next year a war with the Khivans resulted in the capture of Khiva, the Emperor spontaneously assuring the British Government that he had no intention of occupying that city permanently or of annexing the Khanat. Renewed activity was displayed in 1875, when an insurrection broke out in Kokan. In 1876 that ancient Khanat was incorporated with Russian Turkestan, and is now known as the Province of Ferghanah. The subjection of the Teke Turcomans by Gen. Scobeleff, with terrible slaughter, in 1881, terminates the chronicle † of the Russian advances in C. Asia during the reign of Alexander II. Their bearing on the political interests of Great Britain may be judged from the fact that a Russian mission was sent to Afghanistan during the Russo-Turkish war of 1877–78, with the object of creating embarrassment on our Indian frontier at a time when a rupture of relations between Russia and England appeared to be imminent.

The military history of the reign of Alexander II. ends, like that of the reign of Nicholas I., with a war of the first magnitude arising out of the irrepressible Eastern Question.‡ An insurrectionary movement broke out in Bosnia and Herzegovina in 1875, involving Servia and Montenegro in the ferment against Turkish dominion. In 1876 an organized Bulgarian rising in the districts of Philippopolis and Tartar Bazardjik, marked by atrocities perpetrated on unoffending Mussulman villagers, induced the Sultan to employ wild Bashi-Bazouks and emigrant Circassians in its repression. These committed the so-called "Bulgarian Atrocities," and thereby promoted and precipitated the action of Russia.

Under "the Memorandum of Berlin" (May 13, 1876), the Great Powers, with the exception of Great Britain, united in an intention of demanding from the Porte guarantees in favour of its Christian subjects; but England having refused to join in a collective naval demonstration in support of

†‡Details will be found in Section V.

‡ The account here given of the origin, development, and results of the Russo-Turkish war of 1877-78 has been condensed from a very complete and eulogistic work in the French language, "L'Empereur Alexandre II., Vingt-six ans de Règne, 1855–1881. Par C. de Cardonne, Paris, 1883."

such action, and further complications, revealing dangers to the integrity of the Ottoman Empire, having ensued on the assassination of the Sultan Abdul Aziz, the presentation of that Memorandum was abandoned.

The Servians commenced hostilities July 1, 1876, and Montenegro declared war next day. Gen. Cherniayeff came to the much-needed assistance of Servia with volunteers drawn chiefly from the ranks of the Russian army. But the Turks defeated the insurgents and became masters of the line of the Timok. Long negotiations for an armistice, initiated by Great Britain, resulted in the Porte declaring (Oct. 12) its readiness to accept the conditions of peace proposed by the Great Powers on the basis of the *status quo* in regard to Servia and Montenegro, and proposed an armistice of six months. A general plan of reforms for the Ottoman Empire, including the institution of a Senate and an Assembly of Representatives, was promulgated at the same time by the Sultan. Russia alone rejected an armistice for six months, and consequently the hostilities which the Porte had recommenced Oct. 3, resulted in the total defeat of the Servians at Alexinats (Oct. 31), seven-tenths of the Russian volunteers having been put *hors de combat*.

On the same day the Russian Ambassador at Constantinople was ordered to declare that diplomatic relations would be broken off within 48 hours if an effectual and unconditional armistice were not granted, and if peremptory orders were not at once sent to the Turkish commanders for the immediate suspension of their military operations. Simultaneously the Emperor proposed to Lord Augustus Loftus, at Livadia, the convocation of a Conference, of which the principal object was to be the settlement of the *régime* to be introduced into Bosnia, Herzegovina, and Bulgaria, "with guarantees" for the execution of indispensable reforms, H.M. declaring in the most solemn manner that he had no intention of acquiring Constantinople—an acquisition which would be "a misfortune for Russia."

This attitude, and the excitement produced in Russia by the "Bulgarian Atrocities" and the destruction of the Russian volunteer force in Servia, rendered it evident that Russia would go to war with Turkey, especially when the Emperor declared at Moscow that his firm intention was to act singly, on the reliance that Russia would be assisted by the Almighty in the fulfilment of her holy mission, in the event of the Conference proving abortive. Two days after that declaration (Nov. 13), orders were given for the mobilization of 6 corps d'armée, and the Grand Duke Nicholas, brother of the Emperor, was appointed commander-in-chief. Ambulances were prepared and a loan effected. By Dec. 5 an army was mobilised in Bessarabia.

After arriving at a common agreement, the Conference at Constantinople proposed the introduction of wide reforms in certain parts of the Sultan's dominions; but after some delay the Porte made counter-proposals, notwithstanding the efforts and warnings of Lord Salisbury. Ultimately the Porte accepted all the proposals of the Conference excepting the two principal conditions, viz. European intervention in the nomination of *Valis* or governors, and the creation of an International Commission to watch over the execution of organic statutes for Bosnia, Herzegovina, and Bulgaria. The Conference having failed in its objects, the Russian Government called upon the other Great Powers to declare their further intentions; but a participation in coercive measures against Turkey was declined by them, and Russia was asked to disarm, the Porte (which

had meanwhile made peace with Servia) being also invited by a Protocol signed in London (March 31, 1877) to replace its forces on a peace footing. This Protocol was rejected by Turkey, and April 16 Russia signed a Convention with Roumania for the passage of Russian troops through her territory.

April 24, 1877, Russia declared war against Turkey, and on the same day her armies entered Roumania and invaded Armenia. The army of the Danube consisted of 300,000 men (9 corps d'armée), in addition to prospective contingents of 40,000 men from Roumania, 20,000 from Montenegro, and 6000 Bulgarian militia. The Turkish army in Europe (8 corps) amounted to about 308,000 men. The Russians, almost unopposed, crossed the Lower Danube June 23, and during the night of June 26–27 the passage of the main body was effected at Sistovo, the Turks after some opposition retiring on Rustchuk and Tirnovo. Eight days later, Gen. Gourko, in a brilliant *raid*, crossed the Balkans, the Turks having failed to keep either the line of the Danube or that of the Balkans, and three weeks after the passage of the Danube, the Russians had fortified their line of operations on that river, seized Nicopol, occupied part of the Dobrudja and of Bulgaria, saved the Montenegrins, turned the Balkans, taken possession of 3 defiles in that range, and spread terror throughout Roumelia and even in Constantinople itself. The Turkish army being now divided into two isolated masses, and the invaders free to deploy their forces in Bulgaria, Osman Pasha marched with the bulk of his troops on the town of Plevna, situated on an affluent of the Danube, 20 miles from Nicopol. The right wing of the Russian army, which attempted to carry that important strategical position, was repulsed, July 20, on all points, with 7136 men and 169 officers killed or wounded. A second assault (July 30) was still more disastrous, the Russian loss being over 10,000 men. Meanwhile Gen. Gourko, while compelled to retreat, occupied the Shipka pass. The fortune of war had changed. Osman Pasha, victorious, established in a strong position, menaced the right flank of the Russians; Suleiman Pasha was advancing by forced marches on the Balkans. The Turks were at last in earnest, and the position of the Russians having become critical, the Russian army in Europe alone was raised to 554,000 men, by the creation of 4 new corps d'armée and the mobilization of the Imperial Guards. Pending the arrival of these reinforcements, the Russians were obliged to act with great circumspection. An attack on the Shipka by Suleiman Pasha was repulsed with great loss (Aug. 21–28), the cost to Russia having been 3500 men and 100 officers; and a Turkish attack on the line of the Lom, held by the Tsesarevitch (now Alexander III.) was equally unsuccessful. The Roumanian contingent crossed the Danube early in August, during which month the Turks advanced along the whole line, the Russians remaining chiefly on the defensive, and defeating the effort made by Osman Pasha to break through the arc of the circle formed by the right wing of the Russian army, reorganized and reinforced.

After obstinately defending the line of the Lom, the corps d'armée of the Tsesarevitch withdrew to more concentrated positions in front of the line of the Yantra. Mehemet Ali endeavoured to turn its right wing and to advance on Tirnovo, but the state of the roads and the want of provisions forced him to fall back. In their turn, the Russians took the offensive, and by the end of September had regained the positions they occupied a month

previously. Without asking or receiving any reinforcements, the Tsesarevitch had, by a vigorous resistance, saved the left wing of the Russian centre. Compact masses of Suleiman Pasha's army were directed (16–17 Sept.) against the right Russian wing and Mt. St. Nicholas, but were repulsed, and the Shipka was finally lost to the Turks.

The great bulk of the Russian reinforcements took the direction of Plevna. Lovtcha, to the S. of that position—protected by 2 lines of defence and firmly occupied by the Turks—was assaulted and taken by the Russians, Sept. 3rd. This was a prelude to a general attack on Plevna, which after a formidable bombardment of 96 hours was assaulted by the Russo-Roumanian forces Sept. 11th. From an elevation the Emperor Alexander II. watched with keen anxiety the onslaught of his troops; but making a gallant resistance, the Turks at last retook the outworks that had been carried by Scobeleff, leaving the Russians in possession of only the Grivitza redoubt. The bombardment lasted until Sept. 14th, the Russians and their allies losing in one week 15,500 men, including 360 officers. The third assault of Plevna had thus failed, increasing the total loss in front of that position to 26,000 Russians and Roumanians killed and wounded. A retreat into Roumania now appeared to be indispensable, but at a Council of War the Emperor insisted on a winter campaign with the capture of Plevna as its principal object. Gen. Todleben, the famous defender of Sevastopol, was summoned from St. Petersburg and attached to the Prince of Roumania, commander-in-chief of the right wing.

By the end of Nov. 1877, Plevna was surrounded by forces superior to those of Osman Pasha, in position as impregnable as Plevna itself. The efforts of Suleiman Pasha to relieve the heroic defenders were ultimately unsuccessful, and to Osman Pasha was left the alternative of capitulating or cutting his way out. He chose the latter, the Russians being informed of his intention by spies. On the morning of Dec. 10th the Turks issued from Plevna, and broke through the first circle opposed to them, carrying the positions occupied by the Regiment of Siberia, which they almost annihilated. The Russian reserves having been advanced, a hand-to-hand conflict ensued. Osman Pasha's horse was killed under him, and he was wounded in the leg. A report of his death completed the demoralisation of the Turks, who then fell back, in great disorder, on the Vid. Osman Pasha capitulated unconditionally, but was treated with the distinction his gallantry had merited, the Emperor in person returning to him his sword.

By the occupation and defence of Plevna, Osman Pasha had arrested the victorious advance of the Russians. He had successfully repulsed three assaults, killed or wounded more than 30,000 Russians and Roumanians, and restored the fate of the campaign to an even balance. He had compelled the enemy to deploy large forces, to undertake a regular siege, and to mobilize a further considerable part of its military resources. When, after holding out for 140 days, he was closely invested, while his effective strength had been reduced by one half, and when his provisions and munitions were already exhausted, he had recourse to a supreme effort and fell heroically sword in hand. He had saved the honour of the Ottoman Empire, and had rendered himself illustrious by one of the most splendid defences recorded in history. With Osman Pasha the Russians captured 37,200 men, 10 Pashas, 2000 officers, and 77 cannon. The Porte not only lost its best general, but the centre of the resistance of the Ottoman Empire was

broken. The fall of Plevna placed at the mercy of the victors the whole of Bulgaria N. of the Balkans, liberated the right wing of the Russians, where the allies were in greatest force, and removed the last hesitations of the Servians, who on Dec. 14, 1877, joined the campaign with a reinforcemen of 50,000 men. These were employed on the extreme right of the military operations, took the defile of St. Nicholas by assault, invested Nissa and Ak Palanka, and after a severe struggle took, on Dec. 28, the fortress of Pirot.

On the 25th Dec. General Gourko commenced his memorable passage of the Balkans, thickly covered with snow. By the 31st his principal column was reunited in front of Tashkissen, where the Turks were strongly entrenched. It had taken those troops six days to cross the Balkans over a distance of 9 or 10 miles. Another column of the same corps under General Veliaminoff effected its junction with them, after surmounting obstacles still more formidable. The Turks evacuated their position at Tashkissen Jan. 1st, 1878, and Sofia during the night of 3–4 Jan. These successes soon enabled the Russians to obtain possession of the central passes of the Balkans. The Trajan pass was taken, and Vessel Pasha, who occupied the Shipka on the side of Kazanlik, was surrounded by the forces of Generals Mirski, Scobeleff, and Radetzky, and forced to surrender with 41 battalions, 10 batteries of artillery, and 6 squadrons of cavalry, the troops on both sides suffering from the intense cold. By Jan. 12th, the Balkans, the upper valley of the Maritza, and the lower course of the Tundja, were in the hands of the Russians. Gen. Gourko entered Philippopolis Jan. 16th, and four days later reached Adrianople, where the Russian army was only five days' march from Constantinople.

We must now briefly describe the military operations in Asia, commenced by Russia April 24, 1877, with an army of 220,000 men, divided into 4 corps d'armée. The Turkish army in Asia (3 corps) numbered about 100,000 men, under the supreme command of Mukhtar Pasha. The chief objective point of the Russian campaign was Erzeroum, the capital of Armenia, and its secondary purpose the capture of Batoum, Ardahan, and Bayazid, the principal line of operations being the road between Alexandropol and Erzeroum. Bayazid was evacuated by the Turks and occupied by the Russians April 30th. The Russian main force soon reached Kars and began to invest it. A Turkish squadron bombarded Sukhum Kaleh, May 15th, and disembarked some troops and Circassian emigrants, who set to work to foment a rising against Russian dominion. A formidable insurrection soon threatened to cut off the supplies of the Russian army. After a heavy bombardment, Ardahan was taken by assault, May 18th, with 92 cannon, an immense quantity of arms and ammunition, and provisions in abundance. The fall of that stronghold intercepted the direct communications of Kars with Batoum, and opened to the Russians the road to Erzeroum, through Olti. Encouraged by this success, the right and centre corps of the Russian army commenced a vast concentric movement on Erzeroum in the latter part of May. Deceiving the Russians by abandoning his position in the Soghanly Dagh, Mukhtar Pasha encouraged their advance until their main forces were ready to cross those mountains to attack him. Gen. Tergoukassoff, with the left wing of the Russian army, forced the defiles of the Sherian Dagh and reached the southern slopes of the Soghanly Dagh, after an ineffectual attempt on the part of the Turks

to stop him at Ogly, June 16th. Ferik Pasha and more than 1000 Turks fell in the combat. In order to avoid a complete disaster, Mukhtar Pasha had now to defeat and drive back the forces of Tergoukassoff while still isolated. Strengthening, therefore, his right wing, he reoccupied Delibaba, and (June 21) attacked the Russian left wing, which occupied, in the vicinity of Daïar, positions 3 miles in extent. After a battle that lasted 10 hours, Tergoukassoff was compelled to fall back on Zeidekan, hotly pursued by the Turks. Generals Heimann and Loris Melikoff endeavoured to extricate him, but their attack was repulsed, and like the left wing, the centre of the Russian army had to fall back, vigorously pursued by Mukhtar Pasha, and suffering from want of provisions and ammunition.

The Turkish Kurdestan Corps had meanwhile reached Bayazid and driven out the garrison, except a few companies which maintained themselves in the citadel. On the left flank of the Russians, the insurrection was being extended by the landing of more Turkish troops and Circassians at Cape Adler, N. of Sukhum Kaleh. Finding, therefore, that the two flanks, the centre, and the rear of his army, were simultaneously menaced, and his forces being insufficient in numbers and too much harassed by the fatigues and privations of the campaign to render a concentrated attack on Mukhtar Pasha possible or successful, Count Loris Melikoff, the Russian commander-in-chief, decided on a general retreat early in July, the whole of the Russian army regaining its own territory by the end of that month, and leaving only a detachment at Ardahan. The siege of Kars was raised and the heavy artillery withdrawn chiefly to Alexandropol, where the bulk of the defeated army was collected. In their active pursuit the Turks met with a check at Ardahan and a defeat at Bayazid, which Tergoukassoff left a heap of ruins. The brilliant success of Mukhtar Pasha obtained for him the title of *Ghazi*, or "the Victorious."

As in Europe, so in Asia, the Russian forces, defeated and greatly reduced in numbers, had now to be reorganized. Reinforcements to the extent of 40 battalions of infantry, 18 squadrons of cavalry, and 20 batteries of artillery, were demanded for the army of the Transcaucasus. While these were being brought up, Mukhtar Pasha was forced to remain inactive by the difficulty of obtaining supplies and by the exhaustion of his men, suffering as they were from epidemic disease.

On Aug. 12, the right of the Russian centre, composed of fresh troops, reoccupied its positions at Zaïm, and once more held the road between Alexandropol and Kars. At the same time reinforcements were sent to Gen. Tergoukassoff, then threatened with a general attack by Ismail Pasha, who had concentrated an imposing force at a distance of 9 miles from the Russian frontier.

Having at last re-victualled his army, the *Ghazi* attacked Gen. Loris Melikoff in force, Aug. 25th, with the object of turning the Russian left. The battle raged for 12 hrs. over a line 15 m. in length, the Turks ultimately retreating to their positions and retaining only the heights of Kisyl Tapa. The loss on both sides was very heavy. Ismail Pasha's attack on the lines held by Tergoukassoff, Aug. 27, was equally unsuccessful.

By the middle of Sept., the Russian Corps of Alexandropol, commanded by the Grand Duke Michael (brother of Alexander II.), was finally re-organized and largely reinforced. It now consisted of 80 battalions of infantry, 35 squadrons of cavalry, and about 300 guns. On the other hand, the

Turkish army had not been strengthened. Their numerical superiority therefore enabled the Russians to assume the offensive. After several *reconnaissances*, they attacked (Oct. 2), with some success, the left flank of Mukhtar Pasha. A Turkish counter-attack next day was repulsed, the losses on Oct. 2nd and 3rd being considerable. The Russians alone had 3300 men and 83 officers killed or wounded. On Oct. 9th, Mukhtar Pasha abandoned the greater part of his positions in front of the Russians, and intrenched his army at the extreme north of the Aladja range, instead of abandoning Kars and concentrating all his active forces in the Soghanly Dagh, where he had previously been victorious.

The Grand Duke Michael thereupon determined to strike a great blow. Gen. Lazareff was despatched with a strong column to turn the Ottoman positions, and (Oct. 14th) he succeeded in firmly establishing himself in the rear of the Turkish army. At 6 A.M. next day the Russians began a general attack, and by 8 P.M. their victory was decisive. Their loss in this great battle is officially stated at only 1385 men and 56 officers killed and wounded: its comparative smallness being attributed to the skilful manner in which the turning movements had been combined with the central attack. They took 7000 men, 7 pashas, and 250 officers prisoners, and captured 35 guns. The Ottoman army of Anatolia was thus destroyed, Kars uncovered, and Ismail Pasha isolated. With the remnants of 8 battalions, Mukhtar Pasha fled towards Kars, and thence to the Soghanly Dagh, in order to cover Erzeroum. The Russians pursued, and, leaving a sufficient force for the investment of Kars, marched on Erzeroum, but were unable to cut Mukhtar Pasha off from that fortress, or to prevent Ismail Pasha from effecting a junction with the commander-in-chief.

After some engagements which forced the Turks to fall further back on Erzeroum, the Russians attacked Mukhtar Pasha (Nov. 4th) on the Dévéboyoun, and after a battle of ten hours turned his left wing and broke his centre. The Turks fled in disorder, abandoning their camp and 40 guns. An attempt to take Erzeroum by surprise failed, Nov. 9th, but on the evening of Nov. 18th, the Russians commenced the siege of Kars, which fell into their hands next day after a defence as heroic as the attack. This was the greatest exploit of the Russian campaign in Asia. It cost 2250 men and 74 officers killed or wounded, while the Turkish loss in prisoners alone was 17,000 men, 5 pashas, and 800 officers. An immense quantity of supplies and 300 cannon fell into the hands of the victors. Thus by the end of November, 1877, the whole of Armenia was in the possession of Russia, and the campaign in Asia practically at an end, the capture of Erzeroum remaining only a question of time.

Crushed also (Jan. 1878) in Europe, the Porte requested Gt. Britain to mediate for peace; but Russia declined the mediation, and an armistice solicited direct from Russia was granted, the Turks agreeing at Adrianople (Jan. 31st) to its terms, which included the preliminary bases of a peace. The Grand Duke Nicholas had been ordered (Jan 27th) to march on Constantinople if within three days the Porte had not agreed to those terms. Alarmed at their scope, Austria and Great Britain insisted on the right of the signatories of the treaty of 1856 to examine and ratify at a Congress the conditions of the peace to be concluded between Russia and Turkey. A British fleet entered the Dardanelles and anchored (Feb. 15th) in view of Constantinople. Negotiations ensued. Meanwhile, in order that Russia might

present herself at the proposed Congress with "an accomplished fact," the Treaty of St. Stefano was imposed upon Turkey, March 3. On March 18th, the day after its ratification, that instrument was communicated to the Great Powers, producing great commotion in Europe, and giving rise to active military preparations in Austria, as well as in Great Britain. In a circular to the Great Powers, Lord Salisbury explained how the stipulations of St. Stefano affected the general interests of Europe, and in the House of Lords, Lord Beaconsfield declared that the treaty abolished entirely what was known as "Turkey in Europe." Its complete revision was consequently demanded, and a rupture between England and Russia appeared imminent. In view of that contingency the Russian Government created by public subscription a volunteer fleet for the purpose of capturing British merchant vessels. Russian naval officers were sent to the United States to purchase swift cruisers, and crews were despatched to man them. Measures were adopted for the utilisation of the conquests that had been made in Central Asia in prevision of a rupture with England; but far from being alarmed by them, Lord Beaconsfield ordered a contingent of Indian troops to be despatched to Malta. At last, negotiations between Lord Salisbury and Count Schouvaloff resulted (May 30th) in an arrangement on which depended the peace of the world.

On June 13, 1878, the representatives of the Great Powers met in Congress at Berlin under the presidency of Prince Bismarck, Great Britain being represented by Lord Beaconsfield, the Marquis of Salisbury, and Lord Odo Russell; while Prince Gortchakoff, Count P. Schouvaloff, and M. D'Oubril represented Russia. By the treaty signed July 13, the Province of Eastern Roumelia was carved out of the Great Bulgaria created by the Treaty of St. Stefano and retained, with a Christian Governor and a Chamber of Representatives, under the suzerainty of the Porte;† Austria was charged with the occupation of Bosnia and Herzegovina, and the independence of Servia and Montenegro was recognized. Roumania retroceded to Russia the slice of Bessarabia which Russia had lost in 1856, receiving in exchange the islands forming the delta of the Danube and the Sandjak of Tulcha, together with some territory S. of the Dobrudja.

In Asia, Turkey ceded to Russia Ardahan, Kars, and Batoum, and the territories between the old Turco-Russian frontier and the boundaries indicated by the treaty, the Emperor of Russia removing the objections of Great Britain to the cession of Batoum by declaring in the treaty itself his intention to convert it into "a free port, essentially commercial."‡ Among other stipulations the Porte engaged to introduce reforms§ into the provinces inhabited by Armenians, and to pay Russia the sum of 47½ millions sterling as a war indemnity.

Victorious, extended, and apparently secured in a position which favoured a forward movement at a further opportunity, Russia was now externally at peace; but inwardly, underground forces, little diverted (contrary to anticipations), by military operations abroad, were still steadily and stealthily at work. By arousing the patriotism of the educated classes the Polish insurrection had put an end to the agitation, more or less open, that took place

† An arrangement considerably modified by events that occurred in 1885–86.

‡ This clause of the Treaty was repudiated in 1886 as only a spontaneous declaration, not a binding engagement.

§ These have not yet been effected.

in the earlier part of this reign in favour of representative institutions, and the wise legislation of Alexander II. had to some extent removed the abuses which had fed that movement. The grant of provincial and municipal liberties was undoubtedly the prelude to an organic change which the Emperor had not only in contemplation but even in readiness for promulgation. But the agitation had been taken up in a more occult manner by persons whom no reforms on the lines of sound social and political development could possibly satisfy. They acquired the name of *Nihilists*, from their negation of all established, old-world principles, whether of religion, morality, or government. Their ideal in the latter respect was a peasant republic on a socialistic basis. With few exceptions, the conspirators were mere anarchists, closely allied, in their mode of action, to the Irish-American Dynamiters, and as little likely to be conciliated by any benevolent measures that fell short of spoliating the possessors of property. They were largely recruited by boys and girls who had obtained too easy an access to universities and upper schools, where their steady prosecution of serious studies was hampered by the want of means to secure even the necessaries of life. Moreover, the supply of individuals more or less educated became excessive in relation to the demand, the Crown not being able to give employment to all those who sought it and whose labours in humbler spheres would have been of practical advantage to the country. Never has the adage that "a little learning is a dangerous thing" been more forcibly illustrated than in the case of the intellectual *prolétariat* of Russia.

The attempt made on the life of the Emperor by Karakozoff, at the entrance to the Summer Gardens at St. Petersburg (April 16, 1866), and the attack made upon His Majesty in Paris by the Pole Berezowski in June 1867, much as they had aroused public indignation, were being gradually forgotten, and the Emperor who had devoted the whole of his reign to the regeneration of his country had, in the minds of all honest men, every right to depend on the love and devotion of his subjects. This reliance was first shaken about the year 1878, when a young woman named Véra Sassoulitch attempted the life of the Prefect of Police at St. Petersburg—a crime of which she was acquitted by a jury. This was soon followed by the assassination of Gen. Mezentsoff, Chief of the Secret Police. In 1879 Prince Krapotkin, a Provincial Governor, was assassinated and an attempt was made on the life of the new Minister of Police at St. Petersburg. The police soon acquired the conviction that the life of the Emperor was in danger. The murders committed, the repeated threats of assassination conveyed by a secret press, caused the greatest affliction to the Emperor. He became aged and melancholic, and had to be guarded by the police instead of walking and driving out unattended, as had been his custom. Nevertheless, on April 2, 1879, Solovieff, an anarchist, fired four shots at him, point-blank with a revolver, near the Winter Palace, while His Majesty was taking his usual morning walk. A state of siege was immediately proclaimed and military governors were appointed with very extensive powers in the Provinces. Those measures had, however, but little effect on the dogged machinations against the life of the Sovereign. Attempts to blow up a train that carried the Emperor failed (Nov. 1879) at Odessa, Alexandrofsk, and Moscow; but, Feb. 17, 1880, a formidable explosion of dynamite took place under the dining-room of the Winter Palace at St. Petersburg, at the moment when the Emperor and the Imperial

Family, including the Duchess of Edinburgh, were about to enter it with Prince Alexander of Bulgaria, in whose honour a banquet was to have been held. No member of the Imperial Family was hurt, but 11 men of the Finland Regiment of Guards on duty at the Palace were mortally, and 56 servants and soldiers more or less severely, wounded.

Previous measures of protection and repression having proved ineffectual, a supreme executive commission was formed, under the presidency of Count Loris Melikoff, for the restoration of public order. The general appealed to all well-intentioned persons for their co-operation, and manifested a genial spirit of conciliation. The miscreants on the track of the Sovereign were, however, undaunted. On the contrary, they determined to achieve their purpose quickly, and proceeded to dig a subterranean passage under a street which the Emperor was expected to pass, and charged it with an explosive material. Although the principal conspirator was arrested, the preparations were continued by his accomplices. On Sunday, March 13, 1881, as the Emperor was returning from a review, at which he had been entreated by Gen. Loris Melikoff not to assist, a shell was thrown under his carriage, wounding two Cossacks of the escort and shattering the back of the vehicle. Unhurt, the Emperor ordered the coachman to stop, and left the carriage. The criminal was seized, the Emperor giving orders for his conveyance to prison and for his protection from popular violence. After an enquiry into the condition of the wounded, H.M. had only walked a few steps when a man, who stood with his back towards the parapet of the Catherine Canal, threw at his feet a shell similar to the one that had exploded only four minutes previously. Its effect was terrible. Twenty persons more or less gravely wounded lay stretched on the pathway and in the middle of the street, while the snow was covered with shreds of clothing, *débris* of epaulettes and swords, and fragments of human flesh. The Emperor was amongst the victims: his shattered legs presented a shapeless, bleeding mass; his head was bare, his cloak torn, and his blanched face disfigured with blood and bruises. With a voice scarcely audible he ordered himself to be carried "home—to the Palace—to die there." On being placed in a sledge he asked, "Is the Heir Apparent alive?" and being assured that he was living, Alexander II.—the great "Tsar Liberator"—raised his hand in sign of a blessing to his son and successor.

Such was the tragic end of an amiable monarch, not only superior to the greatest of his predecessors in wise and benevolent intentions, but preeminently successful in effecting reforms which, in their ultimate development, were intended to identify still more closely the culture, the institutions, and the material progress of Russia, with the modern condition of Western Europe.

The heavy burden of ruling the Russian Empire devolved on Alexander III. (eldest surviving son of the deceased Emperor), who had married (Nov. 9, 1866), the Princess Dagmar of Denmark, sister of the Princess of Wales—a connection between the reigning families of Great Britain and Russia subsequently strengthened by the marriage (Jan. 23, 1874), of H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh with the Grand Duchess Marie, only daughter of Alexander II.

In 1891–92 a great part of Central and Eastern Russia was visited by a famine of great severity, involving vast economic loss to the Empire.

2. Statistics.

Area and Population.

Territorial Distribution.	English sq. miles.	Population, 1890.	
		Total.	Per Eng. sq. mile.
Russia Proper in Europe (50 prov.) .	1,902,092	85,395,209	45
Kingdom of Poland (10 prov.) . . .	49,157	8,308,122	168
Grand Duchy of Finland (8 prov.) .	144,783	2,338,404	16
Total Empire in Europe	2,096,032	96,041,735	
Russia in Asia:			
Caucasus with Kars and Batoum Provinces	180,005	7,284,567	40
Central Asia, with Merv, &c. . .	1,263,715	5,327,098	4
Siberia	4,813,058	4,313,680	1
Total Empire in Asia	6,256,778	16,925,345	
Add Inland Seas:			
Azof	14,404		
Aral	25,813		
Caspian.	169,256		
	209,473		
Grand Total of Russian Empire (About $\frac{1}{7}$th of the land surface, and $\frac{1}{26}$th of the entire surface of the globe.)	8,562,283	112,967,080	—

Grouped according to religious persuasion, the population of the Russian Empire may be approximately subdivided as follows, viz.:—

Russo-Greek	65	per cent.
Dissenters from Russo-Greek Church	11	„
Roman Catholics	8	„
Mahomedans	6	„
Lutherans and Protestants	4½	„ †
Jews	4	„
Armenians	1	„
Pagans..	½	„

In European Russia, excluding Poland and Finland, the agricultural classes constitute 88 per cent., and the inhabs. of towns 12 per cent. of the total pop. The upper classes are only 8 per cent., while the military and their families absorb 5 per cent. of the pop. The peasant communes

† About 3½ millions in Europe, Russia, and Poland.

in Russia Proper hold more than one-third of the cultivable land, of which about two-fifths remain in the hands of the State, and the remainder in those of individual proprietors, institutions, &c.

Education.—Russia Proper is divided into 9 educational districts, with 39,003 primary schools (in 1886), giving instruction to 1,025,317 children (77 per cent. male), and 1016 middle schools with 234,158 scholars (62 per cent. male); besides gymnasiums, many special schools and academies, and ten universities.† The education of the masses is, however, but little advanced. In 1887, only 30 per cent. of the recruits levied for the army were able to read and write. The schools are supported chiefly by the Imp. government and the *Zemstvos* (Provincial assemblies), the village communes contributing only to an insignificant extent.

Army and Navy.—Since 1874 all males who have attained the age of 20, and are not physically incapacitated, are liable, under an annual conscription, to serve in the army for a maximum period of 18 years, of which 5 are passed in active service, and 13 in the reserve. In the latter category the men undergo, locally, short periods of drill, and they may be called upon to strengthen the ranks of the active army in time of war. Young men possessing certain scholastic qualifications are allowed to enlist at 17, as volunteers, for a brief period, after which they are passed into the reserve or obtain commissions. In the event of war, all able-bodied men not enrolled in the army or navy are subject to serve in a militia specially raised.

In 1892 the peace establishment of the regular Russian army showed the following strength :—

	Men.
Infantry—	
Regulars, 768 battalions	742,656
Rifles, 20 regiments	38,680
Do., 40 battalions	38,680
Garrison troops, 34 battalions	32,878
Total Infantry	852,894
Cavalry—	
Regular, 58 regiments	46,400
Irregular Cossacks, 33 regiments	29,600
Transcaspian Cossacks	
Crimean Cossacks, 1 Division	
Ossetin Division	24,000
2 Primorski Sotnias	
5 Squadron Gendarmes	
Customs' Frontier Guards	50,000
Total Cavalry	150,000
Artillery—	
Foot	62,115
Horse	8,640
Total	70,755

† The universities are at St. Petersburg, Moscow, Kharkof, Kazan, Kief, Odessa, Dorpat (Yurief), and Tomsk. There are also universities at Warsaw and Helsingfors.

Engineers—			
17	Battalions	Sappers	50,000
8	„	Pontoon Train	
17	„	Military Telegraph	
4	„	Railway	
1	Field Park	.. ..	

Total of all arms 1,123,649 men, and about 33,000 officers.

On a war footing these troops would number about 2,392,327 men. The *irregular troops* (mostly Cossacks holding land under military tenure) numbered at the same date 47,000 officers and men, their war strength being nearly 158,000.

In 1892 about 30,800 officers and men were employed in the navy, composed of—

Ironclad ships	.. ..	11
„	frigates	5
„	floating batteries	3
„	cruisers	2
„	monitors	10
„	two-turretted monitors	2
„	Popoffkas	2
„	gunboats	3
	Total armoured	38
Belted frigates	.. ..	6
„	cruisers	5
Torpedo cruisers	.. ..	5
Gunboats	.. ..	23
1st class torpedo-boats	.. ..	42
2nd „	„	94
Corvettes and clippers	.. ..	12

In addition to harbour craft, Imperial yachts, the volunteer fleet (8 large steamers), &c. The ironclad fleet is being strengthened.

The compulsory period of service, by conscription, in the navy, is 10 years, of which 3 may be spent in the reserve.

Trade.—Being chiefly an agricultural country, Russia exports to Europe wheat, rye, oats, hemp, flax, and other natural products of a value of about 61 mill. *l.* (1890), England purchasing (mostly grain) to the extent of about one-third of the total export. The imports in 1890 from Europe were valued (also by the Minister of Finance) at about 36 mill. *l.*, but as they are estimated at exaggerated fixed rates, their real value is much smaller. The Customs' tariff has gradually been made more and more prohibitive, and the duties are now levied in gold, not in paper currency. In 1890, the total burthen of 11,046 vessels entered from abroad in Russian ports was 7,252,000 tons, a considerable proportion of the tonnage being British. The Baltic ports received 38½ per cent., the harbours in the Black and Azof Seas 43 per cent., and those in the White Sea 2¼ per cent. of the aggregate tonnage entered.

Finance.—The estimated revenue and expenditure of the Russian

Empire, exclusive of the Grand Duchy of Finland and the Caucasus, which have budgets of their own, were as follows for the year 1892 :—

I. Revenue.	Rubles.†	£ million.
Ordinary—		
Direct taxes	89,926,000	9·0
Indirect‡	417,132,000	41·7
Stamps, &c.	58,969,341	6·0
Royalties (post, telegraphs, mines, and coinage)	35,760,719	3·6
Railways, forests, banking operations, &c.	139,293,279	14·0
Sale of State domains	867,166	
Peasants' redemption payments	74,000,000	7·4
Recovery of loans, &c.	64,258,610	6·4
Miscellaneous receipts	6,337,210	0·6
Total ordinary revenue	886,544,325	88·7
Extraordinary—		
War contribution, &c.	4,490,366	0·4
Deficit to be met by Treasury out of its surplus funds	74,268,375	7·4
Total of receipts ordinary and extraordinary	965,303,066	96·5

II. Expenditure.		
Ordinary—		
Public debt	247,824,688	21·8
Superior State Departments	2,106,411	0·2
Church (Synod)	11,405,159	1·1
Imperial Household	10,560,000	1·1
Foreign Affairs	4,812,412	0·5
Army	228,907,132	22·9
Navy	47,882,233	4·8
Finance Department	119,008,304	11·9
State domains	24,539,715	2·4
Home Office	80,972,998	8·1
Public Instruction	21,868,914	2·2
Public Works and Railways	63,653,051	6·4
Justice	24,574,192	2·4
Audit Office	4,284,162	0·4
Imperial stud	1,268,695	0·1
Unforeseen expenditure	18,000,000	1·8
Total ordinary expenditure	911,668,066	91·1
Extraordinary—		
Railways and Harbours	33,495,000	
Re-armaments	20,140,000	
Total extraordinary expenditure	53,635,000	5·4
Total of all expenditure	965,303,066	96·5

† At 24*d.* to the R.
‡ Including R.242,570,981 from excise on spirits, and R.110,900,000 from Customs Revenue.

A Russian authority † has estimated the total financial liabilities of Russia in 1884 at £523,400,000, or more than £5 per head of the total pop. The local (provincial, municipal, and communal) expenditure for administration, medical relief, education, &c., is large and growing. The *Zemstvos* (prov. assemblies) in European Russia expend a considerable amount of money, and so do the towns, of which the debts have consequently been increasing.

3.—Language.

The Russian language belongs to the south-east group of Slav languages, together with the Bulgarian (with its obsolete dialect, the ancient or ecclesiastical Slavonic, now the liturgic form of all the Slav-speaking followers of the Eastern Church) and the Servian or Illyric, which latter comprises numerous dialects spoken throughout a great part of Turkey, and in a great measure in the empire of Austria. The north-west group of the same family embraces the Polish, Bohemian, and Lusatian tongues, with their dialects. The Russian language has three dialects—the Little Russian, which is spoken in the south-west provinces of Russia (Volhynia, Kief, Chernigof, Poltava, Kharkof part of Voronej, Ekaterinoslaf, Kherson, the Taurida, Podolia, and part of Bessarabia); the White Russian dialect, spoken in the provinces of Mohilef and Minsk, in the greater part of those of Vitepsk, Grodno, and Belostok, and in a small part of the province of Wilna; finally, the Great Russian, or Russian proper, which is the official and literary language, as well as that of a large majority of the population. The differences, however, between these three dialects do not make any one Russian unintellible to the other; even the Pole and the Russian can, to a great extent, understand each other.

The Russian language is extremely copious and flexible; its grammatical construction is somewhat complex; its idiomatic irregularities, which defy rules of grammar, constitute its great difficulty.

The Russian alphabet differs from that used in the rest of Europe. The invention of that alphabet (which is called *Kirillitsa*) is attributed to St. Cyril and St. Methodius, who lived in the 9th cent. and who are considered to be the principal apostles of the Christian Faith among the Slavonian tribes. They translated the Holy Scriptures, or at least some parts of them, into Slavonic; for which purpose they are said to have composed an alphabet, or rather to have adapted the Greek alphabet, with the addition of a certain number of new characters for such sounds as were peculiar to the Slavonic. Those characters are now used only in printing devotional books. The characters at present in general use were introduced by Peter the Great; they are the same Cyrillic alphabet, with the omission of a few unnecessary letters, and somewhat remodelled so as to resemble more closely the forms of the Latin characters.

The sounds of the thirty-six letters of which the Russian alphabet is composed are given on the next page in English equivalents. Throughout the section of this work that relates to Russia Proper, the sounds of the letters have been rendered by a simple combination of English letters, to be pronounced as in the Italian language. The vowels should be pronounced as follows: *a* as in *far*, *e* as in *met*, *i* as *e* in *me*, *u* as *oo* in *book*.

† Brzeski: 'The Debts of the Russian Empire.' St. Petersburg, 1884.

RUSSIAN ALPHABET.

CHARACTERS.

ROMAN.	ITALIC.	SLAVONIAN.	WRITTEN.	APPELLATION.	ENGLISH SOUNDS.
А а	*А а*	Ꙗ ꙗ	*А а*	a	has the sound of a in far
Б б	*Б б*	Б б	*Б б*	beh	„ b in bay
В в	*В в*	В в	*В в*	veh	„ v in vale
Г г	*Г г*	Г г	*Г г*	geh	„ g in gay and like the Germ. g in Sagen.
Д д	*Д д*	Д д	*Д д*	deh	„ d in day
Е е	*Е е*	Є є ѥ	*Е е*	eh	„ e in met and when the initial letter, then like ye in yet, and sometimes like ya in yacht.
Ж ж	*Ж ж*	Ж ж	*Ж ж*	jeh	„ z in azure
З з	*З з*	Ѕ з ꙁ	*З з*	zeh	„ z in zeal
И и	*И и*	И и	*И и*	e	„ e in me
І і	*І і*	І ї	*І і*	e	„ e in me
Й й	*Й й*	Й й	*Й й*	ee	joins with another vowel—like i in daisy—to form a diphthong.
К к	*К к*	К к	*К к*	ka	„ k in keen
Л л	*Л л*	Л л	*Л л*	el	„ l in lay
М м	*М м*	М м	*М м*	em	„ m in may
Н н	*Н н*	Н н	*Н н*	en	„ n in nay
О о	*О о*	Ѡ ѡ	*О о*	o	„ o in nor
П п	*П п*	П п	*П п*	peh	„ p in pay
Р р	*Р р*	Р р	*Р р*	err	„ r in ray

RUSSIAN ALPHABET.

CHARACTERS.

ROMAN.	ITALIC.	SLAVONIAN.	WRITTEN.	APPELLATION.	ENGLISH SOUNDS.
C c	*C c*	C c	*C c*	ess	has the sound of s in say
T т Ш	*T m*	T т	*T m*	teh	„ t in tay
У у	*У y*	OУ оу	*У y*	ou	„ ou in soup
Ф ф	*Ф ф*	Ф ф	*Ф ф*	ef	„ f in fat
Х х	*X x*	Х χ	*X x*	kha	„ h strongly aspirated.
Ц ц Ц	*Ц ц*	Ц ц	*Ц ц*	tseh	„ ts in its
Ч ч	*Ч ч*	Ч ч	*Ч ч*	cheh	„ ch in chain
Ш ш	*Ш ш*	Ш ш	*Ш ш*	sha	„ sh in shade
Щ щ Щ	*Щ щ*	Щ щ	*Щ щ*	shtcha	„ shch in smallish chin.
Ъ ъ	*Ъ ъ*	Ъ ъ	*Ъ ъ*	yer	called a semi-vowel, and perfectly mute when used at the end of a word to harden the consonant.
Ы ы	*Ы ы*	Ы ы	*Ы ы*	yery	English y is equivalent in transliteration to this letter.
Ь ь	*Ь ь*	Ь ь	*Ь ь*	yer	also called a semi-vowel, and mute when used to soften the consonant.
Ѣ ѣ	*Ѣ ѣ*	Ѣ ѣ	*Ѣ ѣ*	yat	„ e in bet
Э э	*Э э*	Э є	*Э э*	eh	
Ю ю	*Ю ю*	Ю ю	*Ю ю*	yu	„ u in unit
Я я	*Я я*	Я я	*Я я*	ya	„ ya in yarn
Ѳ ѳ	*Ѳ ѳ*	Ѳ ѳ	*Ѳ ѳ*	phetah	„ ph in epitaph
Ѵ ѵ	*Ѵ ѵ*	Ѵ ѵ	*Ѵ ѵ*	ìjitsa	equal to y in myrrh.

Vocabulary.†

Agreement, condition	*Uslóviyé.*
All	*Vsyó, Vsë.*
Almost	*Potchtí.*
Already	*Uyé.*
Always	*Vsegdá.*
Ambassador, English	*Angliski Posól.*
American, an	*Amerikánets.*
Another	*Drugói.*
Apples	*Yábloki.*
Autumn	*Ósen.*
Axe	*Topór.*
Back (the)	*Spiná.*
—— (return)	*Nazád.*
Bad	*Khúdo.*
Bag	*Meshók, Sac-voyage.*
Bake, to	*Petch.*
Basin	*Umyválnik.*
Bath	*Vánna.*
—— house	*Bánya.*
Bathe, to	*Kupátsya.*
Bay	*Zalíf.*
Bazaar, the great	*Gostínny-Dvor.*
Bear	*Medvéd.*
Beautiful	*Prekrassny* (fem. *-aya*).
Bed	*Postél.*
Bedroom	*Spálnaya.*
Beef	*Govyádina.*
Beefsteak	*Bifsték.*
Beer	*Pívo.*
Before	*Préjde.*
Behind	*Nazadí.*
Belfry	*Kolokólnya.*
Below	*Vnizú.*
Berry	*Yágoda.*
Between	*Mèjdu.*
Bill, account	*Shtchót.*
Birch tree	*Berëza.*
Bird	*Ptítsa.*
Biscuit	*Sukhár.*
Bitter	*Gorki* (fem. *-aya*).
Black	*Chorni* „ *-aya*).
Blackcock	*Tetërka.*
Blacksmith	*Kusnéts.*
Blanket	*Odeyálo.*
Blue	*Sini* (fem. *-yaya*).
Board, plank	*Doská.*
Boat	*Lódka.*
Boatman	*Lódotchnik.*
Bog, marsh	*Bolóto.*
Boil, to	*Varít.*
Bonnet	*Shlyápka.*
Book	*Knúga.*
Boots, a pair of	*Sapogí.*
Bottle	*Butýlka.*
Box or case	*Yáshtchik.*
Boy	*Málchik.*
Brandy	*Vódka* (*Cognac*).
Bread, white	*Bely-khleb.*
—— black	*Chórny-khleb.*
Break, to	*Slomát.*
Breakfast	*Závtrak.*
Breakfast, to	*Závtrakat.*
Bream	*Leshtch.*
Bridge	*Most.*
Bring	*Prínesí.*
Brother	*Braht.*
Brush	*Shtchotka.*
Bugs	*Klopý.*
Butter	*Máslo.*
Button	*Púgovitsa.*
Cabbage	*Kapústa.*
—— soup	*Shtchi.*
Candle	*Svétchka.*
Cap, man's	*Furájka.*
Capercailzie	*Glukhár.*
Carriage	*Karéta, Kalyáska.*
Cart	*Teléga.*
Cartridge	*Patrón.*
Cathedral	*Sobór.*
Caviar	*Ikrà.*
Cemetery	*Kládbishtchë.*
Chair	*Stul.*
Chambermaid	*Górnitchnaya.*
Change, to	*Menyát.*
Cheese	*Syr.*
Chemise	*Rubáshka.*
Chemist	*Aptéka.*
Chicken	*Tsyplënok.*
Church	*Tserkof.*
Clean	*Chisty* (fem. *-aya*).
Clear	*Yásny* (fem. *-aya*).
Coachman	*Kútscher.*
Coat	*Siurtúk.*
Coffee	*Kóffe.*

† Letters upon which the accent falls are *marked with an '*. The mark ¨ broadens, and ¯ lengthens sounds. An *ë* sounds as *yó*, and *j* is soft (like *s* in pleasure).

Coffee pot	*Koffeínik.*
Cold	*Khólod* (adj. *Kholódny*, fem. *-aya.*)
Come, to	*Pridtí.*
Consul, English	*Angliski Consul.*
—— American	*Amerikánski Consul.*
Cook	*Kukhárka* (wom.) *Póvar* (man).
Copper	*Med.*
Cord	*Verëvka, Shnurók.*
Cork	*Próbka.*
Corn brandy	*Vódka.*
Count	*Gráf.*
Courtyard	*Dvor.*
Cream	*Slífki.*
Crooked	*Krivoí* (fem.-*aya*).
Cucumbers	*Ogurtsý.*
Cup	*Cháshka.*
Custom House	*Tamójnya.*
Cutlet	*Kotléta.*
Danger	*Opásnost.*
Dark	*Temnó*, adv.
Daughter	*Dotch.*
Day	*Den.*
Dine, to	*Obédat.*
Dinner	*Obéd.*
Dirt	*Gryáz.*
Dirty	*Gryázno*, adv.
Dish	*Blúdo.*
Doctor	*Dóktor.*
Dog	*Sobáka.*
Door	*Dver.*
Door, outer, or porch	*Podyézd.*
Drawers (garment)	*Podshtánniki.*
Drink, to	*Piit.*
Driver of sledge or droshky	*Isvóshtchik.*
Drown, to	*Tonút.*
Drunk	*Pyan, pyany* (fem.-*aya*).
Dry	*Sukhói* (fem. *-aya*).
——, to	*Sushít.*
Duck	*Útka.*
Duke, Grand	*Velíki Knyáz.*
Duster (rag)	*Tryápka.*
Early	*Ráno.*
East	*Vostók.*
Eat, to	*Kúshat.*
Egg	*Yaitsó.*
Embassy	*Posólstvo.*
Emperor	*Imperátor, Tsar Gosudár.*
Employé (official)	*Chinóvnik.*
Empress	*Imperatrítza, Tsarítsa, Gosudárynya.*
Englishman, an	*Anglichánin.*
Enough	*Dovólno.*
—— not	*Ne dovólno.*
Evening	*Vécher.*
Exchange	*Bírja.*
Fair, a	*Yármarka.*
Far	*Dalëko* or *dulekó.*
Farm	*Mýza.*
Father	*Otéts.*
Ferry	*Perevóz.*
—— boat	*Poróm.*
Field	*Póleh.*
Fine (punishment)	*Shtraf.*
Fire	*Ogón.*
Fir tree	*Sosná.*
Fish	*Rýba.*
Fisherman	*Rybák.*
Fishing rod	*Údotchka.*
Float, a	*Poplovók.*
Flour	*Muká.*
Fly	*Múkha.*
Fog	*Tumán.*
Fool	*Durák.*
Foot	*Nogá.*
—— on	*Peshkóm.*
For	*Dlyá.*
Ford	*Brod.*
Foreigner	*Inostránets.*
Fork	*Vílka.*
Fort	*Krépost* or *" Fort."*
Fowl	*Kúritsa.*
Fox	*Lisítsa.*
From	*Ot.*
Frost	*Moróz.*
Fruit	*Frúkty, Plod.*
Fry	*Járit.*
Fur	*Mekh.*
—— coat	*Shúba.*
Gaff	*Kriúk.*
Game	*Diitch.*
Garden	*Sad.*
Gateway	*Voróta.*
Girl	*Devitsa, dévka.*
Give	*Dai* or *Daité.*
—— me	*Dai mné.*
—— us	*Dai nam.*

Glass, a	*Stakán.*
—— a wine-	*Riúmka.*
—— of water	*Stakán vodý.*
Gloves	*Perchátki.*
Gold	*Zóloto.*
Good	*Khoroshó*, adv.
Governor	*Gubernátor.*
Gown	*Plátye.*
——, dressing	*Khalát.*
Grayling	*Hárius.*
Great	*Bolshói.*
Green	*Zelëny*(fem.-*aya*).
Grouse-hazel (*Tetrao bonasia*)	*Ryábchik.*
Guard (of a train)	*Konduktór.*
Gun	*Rujyó.*
Ham	*Vetchiná, ókorok.*
Hammer	*Molotók.*
Hand	*Ruká*; plur. *Ruki.*
Hard	*Krepki, josthi* (fem. -*aya*).
Hare	*Záyets.*
Hat, Bonnet	*Shlyápa, Shlyápka.*
Hay	*Séno.*
He	*On.*
Heir apparent	*Tsesarévitch.*
Here	*Vot, sdés.*
Hill	*Gorá, bugór.*
Hold, to	*Derját.*
Hole	*Dyrá.*
Holiday	*Prázdnik.*
Honest	*Chéstny* (fem. -*aya*).
Hook, fishing	*Kriúchok.*
Horse	*Lóshad*, plur. *Lóshadi.*
Horseback	*Verkhóm.*
Hot	*Goryatchó, járko* adv.
Hotel	*Gostínnitsa.*
House	*Dom.*
Hungry	*Golódny* (fem. -*aya*).
Husband	*Mūj.*
I	*Ya.*
Ice	*Lëd.*
—— an	*Morójennoyé.*
If	*Yesli.*
Ill	*Nezdoróv* (fem. -*a*).
Illness	*Bolézn.*
Important	*Vájno.*
In	*V.*†
Ink	*Chernúla.*
Inn	*Traktír.*
Inn, room at an	*Nómer.*
Iron	*Jelézo.*
Island	*Óstrof.*
Key	*Kliutch.*
Kidney	*Pótchka.*
Kiss, a	*Potselúi.*
Kitchen	*Kúkhnya.*
Knife	*Nójik.*
Lake	*Ózero.*
Lantern	*Fonár.*
Laundress	*Prátchka.*
Lead (metal)	*Svinéts.*
Leather	*Kója.*
Left	*Lévo.*
Less	*Ménshé.*
Letter	*Pismó.*
Lie, a	*Loj, neprávda.*
Line, fishing	*Lesá.*
Linen (clothes)	*Belyó.*
Linen (stuff)	*Kholst.*
Little	*Málo, ne mnógo.*
Lock, a	*Zamók.*
Long	*Dlínno*, adv.
Long ago	*Davnó.*
Lose, to	*Teryát.*
Low	*Nízko.*
Luggage	*Bagáj.*
Market	*Rýnok.*
Matches	*Spítchki.*
Mattrass	*Matráts.*
May, can	*Mójno.*
Measure, to	*Mérit.*
Meat, beef	*Govyádina.*
Melon	*Dýnia.*
——, water	*Arbúz.*
Merchandise	*Továr.*
Merchant	*Kupéts.*
Milk	*Molokó.*
Mill	*Mélnitsa.*
Minister, American	*Amerikansky Poslánnik.*
Monastery	*Monastýr.*
Money	*Déngi.*

† The prepositions ВЪ (*in*), СЪ (*with*), and КЪ (*to*), have the sound only of the letters V, S, K, and are necessarily thrown in with the word following, or converted euphonically into Во, Со, Ко.

More	*Bolshé, yeshtchó.*
Morning	*Útro.*
Mother	*Mat.*
Mountain	*Gorá.*
Much	*Mnógo.*
Mud	*Gryáz, Tína.*
Mustard	*Gorchítsa.*
Mutton	*Baránina.*
Nail, peg	*Gvozd.*
Napkin	*Salfétka.*
Near	*Blízko.*
Necessary	*Nádobno, Nújno.*
Nephew	*Plemyánik.*
Net	*Set, névod.*
Net, landing	*Sotchók.*
New	*Nóvo*, adv.
Night	*Notch.*
No	*Net.*
Noble	*Dvoryanín.*
North	*Séver.*
Nuts	*Orékhi.*
Oak	*Dùb.*
Oar	*Vesló.*
Oats	*Óvës.*
Often	*Chásto.*
Oil, Provence	*Máslo, provánskoyé.*
Old	*Stáro*, adv.
Omelette	*Yaïchnitsa.*
Or	*Ili.*
Outside	*Vné, snaruji.*
Overcoat	"*Paletót.*"
Pail	*Vedró.*
Palace	*Dvoréts.*
Pancakes	*Bliný.*
Paper	*Bumága.*
Parade-ground	"*Platz-parád.*"
Partridge	*Kuropátka.*
Pears	*Grúshy.*
Peas	*Gorókh.*
Peasant	*Krestyánin, mujik.*
Pen	*Peró.*
Pencil	*Karandásh.*
Pepper	*Pérets.*
Perch	*Ókun.*
Petticoat	*Yúbka.*
Pie	*Pirógy.*
Pike	*Shtchúka.*
Pillow	*Podúshka.*
Pillow case	*Návolotchka.*
Pilot	*Lotsman.*
Pin	*Buláfka.*
Pistol	*Pistolét.*
Pipe	*Trúbka.*
Place	*Mésto.*
Plate	*Tarélka.*
Pocket	*Karmán.*
Pocket-book	*Bumájnik.*
Police, the	*Polítsiya.*
Policeman	*Gorodovói — Politséiskoi.*
Poor	*Bédno*, adv.
Porter	*Dvórnik.*
Portion, a	*Pórtsia.*
Portmanteau	*Chemodán.*
Post-office	*Potchtámt.*
Post station	*Stántsiya.*
Post-horses	*Potchtóvy-ya lóshadi.*
Postboy, postilion	*Yamshtchik.*
Poste restante	*Do Vostrébovaniyé.*
Pot	*Gorshók.*
Potato	*Kartóffel.*
Powder, gun	*Pórokh.*
Price	*Tsená.*
Priest, clergyman	*Pop, Svyashtchénnik, pastór.*
Prince, a	*Knyáz.*
Proprietor	*Vladélets — khozaín.*
Proprietor, landed	*Pomeshtchik.*
Push, to	*Pikhát.*
Quay	*Náberejnaya.*
Quick	*Skóro.*
Railway	*Jeléznaya doróga.*
Rain	*Dojd.*
Rapids	*Porógi.*
Raspberry	*Malína.*
Ravine	*Ovrág.*
Ready	*Gotóvo.*
Red	*Krásny* (fem. *-aya*).
Rich	*Bogáto*, adv.
Ride, to	*Yézdit.*
Right	*Právo.*
River	*Reká.*
Road	*Doróga.*
Roast	*Jarkóyé.*
Roast, to	*Járit.*
Robber	*Razbóinik.*
Room	*Kómnata, górnitsa.*
Room at the inn	*Nómer.*
Room, ladies'	*Dámskaya.*

Room, dressing	*Ubórnaya.*
Row, to	*Griest.*
Run, to	*Beját.*
Sable	*Sóbol.*
Saddle	*Sedló.*
Safe	*Bezopásno.*
Sailor	*Matrós.*
Salmon	*Lososina.*
Salt	*Sol.*
Sandwich	"*Butterbrod.*"
Saucepan	*Kostriúlka.*
Scissors	*Nójnitsy.*
Sea	*Móre.*
Secure	*Sokhranno*, adv.
See, to	*Vídet.*
Seltzer water	*Sèlterskaya Vodà.*
Send, to	*Posylát.*
Servant, lacquey	*Chelovék.*
Shave	*Briit.*
She	*Oná.*
Sheets	*Prostyní.*
Ship	*Korábl.*
Shirt	*Rubáshka.*
Shirt, night	*Notchnáya rubáshka.*
Shoes	*Bashmakí.*
Shop	*Láfka.*
Shot	*Drob.*
Show, to	*Pokazát.*
Silk	*Sholk.*
Sing, to	*Pet.*
Sir or Mr.	*Gospodín.*
Sister	*Sestrá.*
Sleep, to	*Spat.*
Slippers	*Túfli.*
Small	*Málenki* (fem. *-aya*).
Snow	*Sneg.*
Snow, storm of	*Miatél, burán.*
Soap	*Mýlo.*
Soda water	*Sódovaya Vodà.*
Soft	*Myághki* (fem. *-aya*).
Soon	*Skóro.*
Smell	*Zápakh.*
Smoke	*Dym.*
Snipe	"*Bécasse.*"
Soup	*Soup.*
Soup, cabbage	*Shtchi.*
South	*Yug.*
Spoon	*Lóshka.*
Sportsman	*Okhótnik.*
Spring, season	*Vesná.*
Spring of carriage	*Ressóra.*
Square	*Plóshtchad.*
Steamer	*Parokhód.*
Steel	*Stal.*
Stockings, socks	*Chulki, Noskí.*
Stop (imper.)	*Stói.*
Storm	*Búrya.*
Stove	*Pétchka.*
Straight	*Pryámo*, adv.
Straw	*Solóma.*
Strawberry	*Klubníka.*
Street	*Úlitsa.*
Street, cross	*Pereúlok.*
Strong	*Krépko, silno*, adv.
Sugar	*Sákhar.*
Summer	*Léto.*
Sun	*Solntsé.*
Sup, to	*Újinat.*
Supper	*Újin.*
Sweet	*Sládko*, adv.
Table	*Stol.*
Take, to	*Brat, vzyát.*
Take (imper.)	*Beri, vozmi.*
Tallow	*Sálo.*
Tar	*Dègot, Smolá.*
Tea	*Chái.*
Tea-pot	*Cháinik.*
Tea-urn	*Samovár.*
Tell, say	*Skazát.*
That	*Tot* (masc., *ta* fem., *to* neut.).
Thief	*Vor.*
Thread	*Nítka.*
Ticket, railway	*Billèt.*
Time	*Vrémya.*
To	*K'.*
Tobacco	*Tabák.*
To-day	*Seghódnya* (pronounce Sevódné).
To-morrow	*Závtra.*
Tongue	*Yazýk.*
Towel	*Polotèntsé.*
Town	*Górod.*
Train	*Póyezd.*
Traveller	*Puteshéstvennik.*
Tree	*Dérevo.*
Trousers	*Briúki, Pantalóny.*
Trout	*Forél.*
Truth	*Právda.*
Umbrella	*Zóntik.*
Under	*Pod.*
Valley	*Dolína.*
Veal	*Telyátina.*

Very much	*Óchen.*
Villa	*Dátcha.*
Village	*Derévnya, seló.*
Village, head of	*Stárosta.*
Vinegar	*Úksus.*
Wait, to	*Dojidát.*
Waiter	*Chelovék.*
Warm	*Teplo,* adv.
Wash, to	*Mýt.*
Watch, a	*Chasý.*
Water	*Vodá.*
Water carrier	*Vodovóz.*
Water-closet	*Núynik.*
Water, cold	*Kholódnaya vodá.*
Water, glass of	*Stakán vodý.*
Water, hot	*Goryátchaya vodá.*
Waterfall	*Vodopád.*
Weather	*Pogóda.*
West	*Západ.*
Wet	*Mókro,* adv.
Wheel	*Kolesó.*
Which	*Kotóry* (masc.; *aya* fem.; *oyé,* neut.).
White	*Bélo,* adv.
Who	*Któ.*
Wide	*Shiróko,* adv.
Wife	*Jená.*
Wind, a	*Véter.*
Wine	*Vinó.*
Wine, red	*Krásnoyé vinó.*
Winter	*Zimá.*
Wish, to	*Jelát.*
With	*S'.*
Within	*Vnutrí.*
Without (not with)	*Bez.*
Wolf	*Volk.*
Woman	*Jenshtchina.*
Wood (fuel)	*Dróva.*
Wood (forest)	*Les.*
Wooden	*Derevyánny* (fem. *-aya*).
Work, to	*Rabotát.*
Worms	*Chérvi.*
Write	*Pisát.*
Year	*Gód.*
Yellow	*Jólto,* adv.
Yes	*Da.*
Yesterday	*Vcherá.*
You, thou	*Vy, ty.*
Young	*Molodói* (fem. *-aya*).

DIALOGUES.

I am an Englishman.	*Ya Anglichánin.*
I am an American.	*Ya Amerikánets.*
I do not speak Russ.	*Ya ne govoriù po rússki.*
Where does the English / American Consul reside?	*Gdé jivët Anglisky / Amerikánsky Consul?*
Where is the English Church?	*Gdé Angliskaya Tserkof?*
Good day.	*Sdravstvuité.*
Good night.	*Dobraya notch.*
Good bye.	*Proshtcháité.*
Good, very well.	*Khoroshó.*
Not good, not well.	*Né khoroshó.*
Give me.	*Dáité mné.*
Give us.	*Dáité nam.*
It cannot be done.	*Nelzyá.*
Do better.	*Délaité lútché.*
If you please.	*Pojaluísta.*
Thank you.	*Blagodariù—Spassíbo.*
Who is there?	*Kto tam?*
Come here.	*Padíte siudá.*
Hollo! here.	*Poslúshaité.*
Where are my boots? / clothes?	*Gdé sapogí? / plátyé?*
Let us go (on foot).	*Poidëmté.*
Let us go (in a carriage).	*Poyédemté.*
Go on.	*Poshól.*

Drive gently.	*Tíshe.*
Never mind, or nothing.	*Nichevó.*
Hurry quick.	*Skoréi.*
Drive faster.	*Poshól skoréi.*
Have a care.	*Beregís.*
To the right.	*Na právo.*
To the left.	*Na lévo.*
Go further on.	*Poshól dálshe.*
Drive home.	*Poyezjái domói.*
Stop.	*Stói.*
Tell me.	*Skajíte-mne.*
Speak plainly.	*Govoríte yasnéye.*
Speak slowly.	*Govoríte tíshe.*
What is it?	*Chto takóyé?*
How do they call it?	*Kak zavút?*
What does it cost?	*Chto stóit? Skólko stóit?*
How much per arshin?	*Po-chóm arshín?*
How much per pound?	*Po-chóm funt?*
It is dear.	*Eto dórogo.*
It is much.	*Eto mnógo.*
It is cheap.	*Dëshevo.*
Can you give change?	*Sdáchi yest?*
I don't know.	*Ne znáyu.*
Not wanted.	*Ne nádo.*
I won't have.	*Nekhochú.*
Is it ready?	*Gotóvoli?*
Set the tea-urn.	*Postávté samovár.*
Give us a spoon.	*Dai lóshku.*
What's to be done?	*Chto délat?*
What's o'clock?	*Katóry chas?*
It is 1 o'clock.	*Chas.*
It is 2 „	*Dva chasá.*
It is 3 „	*Tri chasá.*
It is 4 „	*Chetyré chasá.*
It is 5 „	*Pyát chasóf.*
Have you a room?	*Yest-li ù Vas nómer?*
Empty this.	*Oporojni eto.*
Clean this.	*Výchisti eto.*
Dry this.	*Prosushí eto.*
In how many hours?	*Cheres skólko chasóf?*
Is it possible?	*Mójno-li?*
Where is the inn?	*Gdé Gostínnitsa (Traktír)?*
How many versts?	*Skólko vërst?*
Where is the landlord?	*Gdé khozaín?*
Where is my servant?	*Gdé moi chelovék?*
Where is the waiter?	*Gdé chelovék?*
Waiter!	*Chelovék!*
I will pass the night here.	*Ya zdes nochúyu.*
What can I have to eat?	*Chto yest kúshat?*
Are the sheets dry?	*Súkhi li prostýni?*
Is the bed clean?	*Chistá li postél?*
Bring candles.	*Prinesí svéchi.*
Where is the post-office?	*Gdé Potchtamt?*
When do you start?	*Kogdá vy yédeté?*
In an hour.	*Chéres chas.*
It is time to be off.	*Porá yékhat.*

What is there to pay?	*Skólko platít?*
Bring the bill.	*Prinessí shtchot.*
The bill is too heavy.	*Shtchot slíshkom velík.*
It must be reduced.	*Nádo sbávit.*
Bring $\frac{\text{cold}}{\text{hot}}$ water.	*Prinessí vodý* $\frac{\text{kholódnoi.}}{\text{goryáchoi.}}$
Which is the way to ——?	*Kotóroi darógoi mne ittí?*
Pray show me the way.	*Proshú pokasát mné dorógu.*
What kind of a road is it?	*Kaková doróga?*
Are the horses to?	*Zapryajený-li lóshadi?*
What is to pay for them?	*Skólko progón?*
Drink money.	*Na vódku.*
Tea money.	*Na chái.*
I will give you drink money.	*Ya dam na vódku.*
I will not give you drink money.	*Nedám na vódku.*
What will you charge? (To a droshky or sledge driver.)	*Za skólko?*
No, I shall only give 20c., &c.	*Net, Dvádsat kópeyek, &c.*
What station is it?	*Kakáya Stántsiya?*
How long do we stop?	*Skólko minút?*
Where is the refreshment-room?	*Gdé Buffét?*
Where is the W. C.?	*Gdé Otkhójeyé mésto (Núnik)?*
Where is the telegraph-office?	*Gdé telegráph?*
Where is the luggage?	*Gdé bagáj?*
The luggage is lost.	*Bagáj potéryan.*
Give me a ticket.	*Dáité mné bilét.*
First class.	*Pérvy class.*
Second class.	*Vtorói class.*
Smoking compartment.	*Kurítelnoyé Otdeléniyé.*
Is smoking allowed?	*Kurít mójno?*
Do we change trains?	*Nádo li menyát Póyezd?*
Do we change carriages?	*Nádo li menyát Vagón?*
Which is the nearest station to ——?	*Katóraya stántsiyá blizé k ——?*
How far can I book?	*Do kotoravo mesta mogú vzyat bilét?*
Is your master at home?	*Bárin doma?*
Is there a Doctor here?	*Yest li zdes Doctor?*
Which is the best hotel?	*Kotóraya lútchaya Gostínnitsa?*
Can horses be obtained at the station to go to ——?	*Mójno li lóshadei dostát na Stantsii chtob yekhat v ——?*
How far is —— from the station?	*Daléko-li —— ot Stantsii?*
How far can I book?	*Do kotóroi Stantsii mogú poluchit bilét?*
I wish to telegraph.	*Ya khochú telegraphirovát.*
To the station master.	*Nachálniku Stantsii.*

NAMES OF THE MONTHS AND DAYS OF THE WEEK.

January	*Yanvàr.*
February	*Fevrál.*
March	*Mart.*
April	*Aprél.*
May	*Mai.*
June	*Iyún.*
July	*Iyúl.*
August	*Avgùst.*
September	*Sentyábr.*
October	*Oktyábr.*
November	*Noyábr.*
December	*Dekábr.*
Monday	*Ponedélnik.*
Tuesday	*Vtórnik.*
Wednesday	*Seredá.*
Thursday	*Chetvèrg.*
Friday	*Pyàtnitsa.*
Saturday	*Subbóta.*
Sunday	*Voskresényé.*

THE NUMERALS.

One, *odín.*
Two, *dva.*
Three, *tri.*
Four, *chetýre.*
Five, *pyàt.*
Six, *shest.*
Seven, *sem.*
Eight, *vósem.*
Nine, *dèvyat.*
Ten, *dèsyat.*
Eleven, *odin-nadsat.*
Twelve, *dve-nadsat;*
And so on, always adding *nadsat,* a contraction of *na-desyat* = to ten (= -teen) to each number up to
Twenty, *dvàdsat.*
Twenty-one, *dvàdsat-odín.*
Twenty-two, *dvàdtsat-dvā;*
And so on, always adding the unit up to ten, and then
Thirty, *trídsat.*
Forty, *sórok.*
Fifty, *pyátdesyát.*
Sixty, *shestdesyát.*
Seventy, *sémdesyat.*
Eighty, *vósemdesyat.*
Ninety, *devyanósto.*
One hundred, *sto.*
Five hundred, *pyat sot.*
One thousand, *tyssyatcha.*

4.—LITERATURE.

The modern literature of Russia, as almost every reform or institution in Russia, except the Church, dates from the period of Peter the Great. After the liberations of the Russians from the Mongol yoke, the Muscovite Government and the more enlightened citizens became conscious of the necessity of cultivating science and art. They could no longer look to Constantinople, from whence at an earlier epoch they had received the first rudiments of Christian civilization: science and art had indeed fled from Byzantium to the West of Europe; whilst their geographical position, and their Church, as well as the animosity of powerful neighbours, served to isolate them from the civilized West. Poland, however, played in a measure the part of an intermediary. At Kief, and in several other cities in the Russian provinces then incorporated with Poland, schools were established, in which classical studies were conducted on the same plan as in the West. In those schools were formed not alone most of the writers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, but also many of the distinguished contemporaries of Peter the Great, among whom may be named the most zealous partizan of reform, the Archbishop Theophanes Procopovitch. The first classical school established at Moscow, called the Latino-Greco-Slavonian Academy, was moulded on the model of those schools. It was from Poland that the first idea of a drama was introduced into Russia, in the form of miracle plays, which from the ecclesiastical schools of Kief, Wilna, and Moscow, penetrated into the houses of some rich boyars, and even into the palace of the Tsar. But admitting this influence of Polish literature, there were two circumstances which greatly modified it. In the first place, Polish literature was then in its decadence, owing to the lifeless scholasticism introduced by the Jesuits; in the second, the persistence of the Roman Catholic aristocracy and clergy in bringing the Ruthenian subjects of the republic within the pale of the Church of Rome produced a violent struggle, and engaged all the best intellects of the country in a religious controversy. The printing offices of Kiel, Wilna, Lemberg, &c., from which the educated classes of Muscovy mainly were supplied with books (the printing office established at Moscow

being appropriated almost exclusively to the uses of the Church and Government), produced scarcely anything except devotional books and controversial tracts. Therefore Polish influence not only failed to free the literature of Russia from its almost exclusively devotional and ecclesiastical character, but also served to narrow its sphere. A more direct mode of communication with the civilized world could alone have stimulated the intellectual powers of the nation. Some of the Tsars became sensible of this necessity and attempted to establish the desired relations. Boris Godunof sent young noblemen to study in foreign parts; he is even said to have contemplated the establishment of a university at Moscow. On the whole, however, those efforts of the Tsars were only tentative. At length Peter the Great effected by violent means what his predecessors had been unable otherwise to achieve. He broke the barrier which had separated Russia from Western Europe, and pushed forward his people into the high road of European civilization. In the performance of this task he exhibited the same restless activity, the same faculty for taking an interest in the minutest details of a scheme, which he showed in all his other acts. Not content with general measures for the diffusion of knowledge among his subjects, with erecting new schools and reforming old ones, with preparing the plan of an academy of sciences (opened only after his death), &c., he also found leisure to choose the books that were to be translated (generally elementary books of science), and sometimes to revise translations and to superintend their printing. It is even asserted that he corrected the proofs of early numbers of the first newspaper published by his orders in Moscow in 1703.

The first classical writer and reformer of letters in Russia was Lomonossof, the son of a fisherman near Archangel, who flourished in the reign of the Empress Elizabeth,—a man remarkable for the universality of his genius. Having left his home at the age of seventeen, he studied first at Moscow and St. Petersburg, and finally in the universities of Germany. On his return to St. Petersburg he was appointed professor of chemistry to the Academy of Sciences, and devoted his whole life to the promotion of science and literature in his own country. He was not a poet in the modern and stricter acceptation of the word: his odes, his tragedies, and his unfinished epic poem are little more than clever and well-written imitations of German and French models. He is not, however, undeservedly considered as the creator of the modern poetry of Russia, for it was he who banished the clumsy syllabic verse which had been imported from Poland, and substituted the tonical prosody which is still used and which has proved so consonant with the Russian tongue. He also rendered great service to the language by purging it of numerous Slavonic ecclesiasticisms, thus drawing a distinct line of separation between the secular and sacerdotal literary worlds. But his most important claim to the gratitude of his countrymen consists in his having been an indefatigable champion of science: he was alternately grammarian, philologist, historian, chmeist, natural philosopher, metallurgist, statistician, and worker in mosaic; his name is associated with the development of almost every branch of knowledge in Russia; and, in fact, he was, to use the words of a great Russian writer of more recent date, "the only promoter of science in Russia during the period between Peter the Great and Catherine II."

At this period Russia floated on the stream of the artificial, pseudo-

classical school of France, so that with all Russian writers literature became a mere rhetorical exercise—a childish imitation of French models. A profusion of epics, tragedies, odes, &c., appeared every day, and Russia, in the raptures of her newly won civilization, boasted already of possessing her own Corneilles, Racines, and Voltaires, whose works have neither interest nor value, excepting, perhaps those of Derjavin, the first Russian poet of eminence, whose odes and lyrics, although not free from the rhetorical bombast which was then held to be poetry, present many flashes of a powerful and truly poetic genius. Satire and comedy were at that time the only forms of literature, and although strictly imitative, they were marked by a certain degree of originality. The comedies of Von-Wisin, those of the Empress Catherine II., the satirical essays of Novikof and his imitators, the fables of Hemnitzer, are still read with pleasure as interesting illustrations of the manners and ideas of their epoch. Von-Wisin's comedy 'The Minor' still appears from time to time on the Russian stage.

A new period in the literature of Russia began with Karamzin (1765–1826). This writer, who was of Tartar parentage, continued the reforms of Lomonossof, relegating the still lingering monastic style to its own special sphere; he also discarded the heavy Latino-Teutonic phraseology introduced by Lomonossof, incorporating with the language words and expressions borrowed from the literature of Europe, which were suitable to the growing requirements of the time. He thus created in Russia an elegant literary style, at the same time drawing from Russian annals and chronicles many Russian equivalents for the alien modes of expression which had become so numerous. He abandoned the pompous rhetoric of his predecessors, and introduced the sentimentality which was in such vogue in Europe at the end of the eighteenth and in the beginning of the present century. By his periodicals, in which he published his 'Letters of a Traveller' (a lively and brilliant description of his tour through Europe), sentimental stories, original, as well as translations, and popular scientific and critical essays, he more than any other writer contributed to spread a taste for reading among the public. In the task of popularising Russian literature he was much assisted by Dmitrief, who rendered to poetry the same services that Karamzin had rendered to prose. A further step in this direction was taken by Krylof, whose fables are equal to any similar productions in other countries, and are justly considered as perfect models of elegance and idiom. A similar style is met with in Griboyedof's comedy 'Sorrow comes of Wit,' a most telling satire on society in Moscow, which was greedily read and learnt by heart many years before it was allowed by the censor to appear on the stage or in print. A great influence over the literature in Russia was exercised by Jukovski, who, by his masterly translations of some contemporary English and German poets, introduced a taste for romantic poetry. At the same time Martinof, by his translations of Greek classics, and especially Gneditch, by his able translation of the 'Iliad,' gave a more correct idea of the true character of classical poetry.

But the great national poet of Russia is Pushkin. His works are very numerous and varied. After having been an imitator of Byron in some of his earlier narrative poems ('The Caucasian Captive,' 'The Fountain of Bakhchisarai,' 'The Gipsies'), he exhibited in his more mature works a

truly original and national genius, which fully justified the admiration of his countrymen. His poetical novel ('Evgeni (Eugene) Onegin'), a tale of a Russian *homme blasé*, offers lively and interesting pictures of provincial and town life in Russia. His 'Borius Godunof' is an historical drama, after the model of Shakspeare's plays, representing Russia at the time of the appearance of the first false Demetrius. Among his other works special mention may be made of his poem 'Poltava,' of some fine dramatic sketches ('The Stone Guest,' 'Mozart and Salieri,' 'The Covetous Knight'), and of an excellent story in prose, 'The Captain's Daughter,' presenting a picture of provincial life in Russia at the time of the Pugachef rebellion. A great number of Pushkin's lyrics commend themselves by vigour of thought and depth of feeling, as well as by elegance of style and melody of verse. Lermontof holds the next place after Pushkin in the consideration of his countrymen, and, indeed, although he died before his talent had come to full maturity, the power of intellect, the passion, and the strength of expression, which unite in his poetry with an exquisite harmony of versification, would undoubtedly have gained him a prominent position among the *literati* of any country. 'The Demon,' which has been translated into English, and other of his poems, are of exquisite pathos and beauty. Lermontof (from Learmonth) was of Scottish origin.

The name of Gogol occupies an equally conspicuous position in the history of Russian literature. His writings are as popular as those of Pushkin, and the influence of his works was at least as great. He possessed in a high degree the art, to use his own expression, of "laughing a laugh under which are bitter tears"; "to analyse the mud of trifling things with which life is shackled"; "to expose the triviality and meanness of life and of man"; such was his constant aim, and in performing that task he depicted life in its true colours and with inexhaustible humour. His chief works were a comedy, 'The Revisor,' which holds permanent possession of the stage, and is considered to be the best comedy in the Russian language, and a story entitled 'Dead Souls,' of which an English translation has been published.

Among modern Russian poets, the most remarkable are Baratynski, Yazykof, Khomiakof, Countess Rostopchin, and the peasant poets Koltsof and Nikitin. Among the late and living poets we may mention Maikof, Shtcherbina, Nekrassof (a bitter satirist), Polonski, and Count A. Tolstoi, author of an historical drama, 'The death of Ivan the Terrible,' which has had a great success on the stage.

As almost all the modern poets of Russia are more or less indebted to Pushkin, so the influence of Gogol may be traced in a greater or smaller degree through nearly all the branches of Russian novel-writing. The modern writers of fiction who hold the highest place are Turguenief, Goncharof, the satirist Stchèdrin (Saltykof), both deceased, Pisemski, Dostoyevski, and Count L. Tolstoi.

The writing of historical novels, which had been quite abandoned for some years, has been resumed by Ct. A. Tolstoi and by Ct. L. Tolstoi, whose romance entitled 'War and Peace' purports to represent the social life of Russia during the first quarter of the present century.

Of modern comedies those of Ostrovski alone deserve to be mentioned.

Scientific literature can be but poor in a country where science has been so recently introduced, and where, until now, literature has been under the

control of rigorous censors. The history of Russia is almost the only branch in which some remarkable original works are to be found. The first celebrated historian in Russia was Karamzin, who, in his 'History of the Russian State,' produced the first strictly historical work, and not, like his predecessors Tatishtchef and Prince Shtcherbatof, merely a crude and clumsy digest of old chronicles and annals. Notwithstanding the progress made by historical investigations since that work was first published, it is still widely read by the general public and studied as a book of reference. Among the numerous modern historical writers, are Polevoi, Ustrialof, Solovief, Kostomarof, Beliayef, Pypin, Shtchapof, Miliutin, Bogdanovitch, and Professor Brückner of Dorpat, whose History of Peter the Great is the best standard work on that subject.

The literature of science and art has up to this day mainly consisted of translations. It was in the reign of Catherine II., whose influence on the intellectual development of the Russian people was very marked, that translations were begun. During the first part of the reign of Alexander I. the translation of foreign scientific works was zealously continued; but in the last years of that Sovereign's reign that activity was arrested by a sudden increase of the severity of the censorship, which, far from abating in the reign of Nicholas, grew at last to such a system of censorial terrorism, that not even the most innocent novel could be translated without considerable mutilations. Under the more liberal system inaugurated during the reign of Alexander II. translations were again extensively published. The works of Macaulay, Buckle, Adam Smith, J. Stuart Mill, Herbert Spencer, and those of many other standard English authors, may now be read in the Russian language, although in some cases they have been considerably expurgated.

The present period is marked by political writing. Political economists and statists form a comparatively small school, although they are well known to the scientific societies of Europe. The newspapers employ a very considerable number of writers. The foremost journals at St. Petersburg are the 'Novoé Vremia' and 'Novosti'; and at Moscow the 'Moscow Gazette' and 'Russkié Vedomosti.' At St. Petersburg, moreover, almost every State Department has its organ. Of the monthly magazines the most important are the 'Moscow Herald,' of which the late Mr. Katkof was long the conductor, and the 'European Herald,' edited by Mr. Stassulevitch. The scientific publications of the War Office and Admiralty, and the Reports of the Minister of Public Instruction, are of high interest. The several scientific societies of Russia publish journals whose valuable contents are almost entirely lost to Western Europe, owing to the language being so little known.

The periodical press is no longer subject to a preventive censorship, yet it is far from being free; it is under the control of the Minister of the Interior, and a system of warnings and suspensions weighs heavily upon it.

5.—Measures, Weights, and Coins.

Measures of Length.

Diúim	= 1 inch. Eng.	= 0·0254 metre.	
12 Diúim	= 1 foot „	= 0·3048 „	
Vershok	= 1·75 inch Eng.		
16 Vershoks	= 1 arshin = 28 inches Eng.		= 0·7112 metre.

3 Arshins	= 1 sajen or fathom = 7 feet Eng. (N.B. a nautical sajen has 6 feet.)	=	2·1336 metres.
500 Sajens	= verst = 0·66 or $\frac{2}{3}$ mile Eng.	=	1·0668 kilom.
2400 Sq. sajens	= 1 desiatina = 28·6 acres Eng.	=	1·0925 hectare.

MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

Shtof	= $\frac{1}{8}$ vedro.
8 Shtofs	= 1 vedro = 3·25 galls. wine, and 2·7069 Imp. galls. = 12·2985 litres.
40 Vedros	= 1 botchka = 108·2760 imp. galls.

DRY MEASURE.

Garnets	= 0·34 peck Eng.
8 Garnets	= 1 chetverik = 2·73 pecks or 0·72 bushel Eng.
8 Chetveriks	= 1 chetvert or quarter = 5·77 bushels Eng. = 0·72185 imp. qr. = 209·9 litres.

WEIGHTS.

1 Zolotnik	= 2·41 drams avoirdupois = 4265 milligrammes.				
96 Zolotniks	= funt	= 14·43 ozs. avoirdupois, or		0·40952	kilo.
40 Pounds	= 1 pùd	= 36·08 lbs.	„	„ 16·372	„
10 Puds	= 1 berkovets	= 360·80 lbs.	„	„ 163·720	„

Coins.—The coinage of Russia is decimal; thus—100 copecks make 1 ruble. The metallic ruble contains about 18 grs. of pure silver, and an alloy of about 13 per cent., or 83$\frac{1}{3}$ in 96. Its par value in English money is 38$\frac{3}{4}$*d.*

The only metallic coins in circulation are pieces of debased silver for 20, 15, 10, and 5 copecks, and copper tokens for 1, 2 and 5 copecks.

The lower classes, particularly in the interior of Russia, still speak of the "Grivna," an old coin of the value of 10 cop. Thus, "Grivennik" is 10 cop., and "Dvugrivenny" 20 cop.

The par value of the British sovereign is 6 rs. 28 cops., and that of the shilling about 31 cops.; but the depreciated condition of the Russian currency raises the equivalent of the sovereign to Rs. 10, and that of the shilling to 50 cops., in paper money, one ruble of which is worth (1887) about 21*d.* The state of the exchanges produces fractional fluctuations.†

The paper money in circulation is inconvertible at the State Bank by which it is issued, but it has a forced currency. The notes represent 100 rubles, 25 rs., 10 rs., 5 rs., 3 rs., and 1 ruble, and are plainly stamped with their value. They are very elaborate in design and bear portraits of Russian sovereigns.

---

† Travellers will receive the current value of their money in Russian rubles, and *vice versâ*, at the frontier railway stations. It is, however, best to carry only the amount strictly requisite, and to keep the rest in circular notes, or with a banker at St. Petersburg or Moscow.

Russian money converted into English equivalents at the Metallic (par) and the Paper (current) values of the Ruble.

Rs.		Metallic. At 38*d.*			Paper. At 24*d.*			Cop.		Metallic. At 38*d.*		Paper. At 24*d.*	
		£	*s.*	*d.*	£	*s.*	*d.*			*s.*	*d.*	*s.*	*d.*
100	Equal to	15	16	8	10	0	0	100	Equal to	3	2	2	0
90	,,	14	5	0	9	0	0	90	,,	2	10	1	$9\frac{3}{5}$
80	,,	12	13	4	8	0	0	80	,,	2	6	1	$7\frac{1}{5}$
70	,,	11	1	8	7	0	0	70	,,	2	3	1	$4\frac{4}{5}$
60	,,	9	10	0	6	0	0	60	,,	1	11	1	$2\frac{2}{5}$
50	,,	7	18	4	5	0	0	50	,,	1	7	1	0
40	,,	6	6	8	4	0	0	45	,,	1	5	0	$10\frac{4}{5}$
30	,,	4	15	0	3	0	0	40	,,	1	3	0	$9\frac{3}{5}$
20	,,	3	3	4	2	0	0	35	,,	1	2	0	$8\frac{2}{5}$
10	,,	1	11	8	1	0	0	30	,,	0	$11\frac{1}{2}$	0	$7\frac{1}{5}$
9	,,	1	8	6	0	18	0	25	,,	0	$9\frac{1}{2}$	0	6
8	,,	1	5	4	0	16	0	20	,,	0	$7\frac{1}{2}$	0	$4\frac{4}{5}$
7	,,	1	2	2	0	14	0	15	,,	0	$5\frac{3}{4}$	0	$3\frac{3}{5}$
6	,,	0	19	0	0	12	0	10	,,	0	$3\frac{3}{4}$	0	$2\frac{2}{5}$
5	,,	0	15	10	0	10	0	5	,,	0	2	0	$1\frac{1}{5}$
4	,,	0	12	8	0	8	0						
3	,,	0	9	6	0	6	0						
2	,,	0	6	4	0	4	0						
1	,,	0	3	2	0	2	0						

6.—Passport Regulations.

Foreigners arriving in Russia, either by sea or by land, with passports duly *visé* at one of the Imperial Embassies, Legations, or Consulates (in London, 32, Great Winchester Street, City), may reside in any part of Russia, and travel throughout the Empire, with the same passport for the term of 6 months. The passport must be exhibited on arrival to the local authorities (through the hotel-keeper or house-porter to avoid inconvenience), who will register it. Should the traveller desire to stay longer than 6 months, a special passport for residence must be applied for to the governor of a provincial town, or at the Alien Office, St. Petersburg. Neglect of this rule may be punished by expulsion from the Empire. Travellers who have not remained in Russia beyond the term of 6 months may leave the Empire, by sea or by land, with their national passports, after procuring a second *visa* from the authorities to the effect that there is no impediment to their leaving the country. The latter regulation is intended to prevent the absconding of debtors, or of parties in a criminal or civil suit, before a judicial verdict has been given.

Obs.—The principal formalities which the traveller has therefore to observe when starting for Russia are, 1st, to get a *new* national passport, and 2ndly, to have it *visé* by a Russian diplomatic or consular official. The rule applies equally to Finland and Poland. The passport regulations are now more strictly applied than ever, particularly at St. Petersburg. Tourists should keep this in mind, for any neglect of these regulations is visited with discomfort and annoyance, and even with penalties.

Alien *Jews* may only visit Russia with the sanction of the Minister of the Interior, which must be sought by petition. Exception to this rule is, however, made in favour of foreign Jews distinguished by their position in society, or by their extensive business transactions, whose passports may be *visé* by a Russian Embassy or Consulate without preliminary reference to the authorities at St. Petersburg. These have to be referred to before a *visa* can be given to the passport of a *Roman Catholic Priest.*

7.—Custom-Houses.

Travellers will meet with every civility at the hands of the Russian Custom-house officers. Although the tariff is almost prohibitive, persons evidently travelling for pleasure, not for the purposes of trade, are very little molested by a search for articles liable to duty. The latter is payable in gold: *i.e.*, Russian paper money is only accepted at the current depreciated rate. There was formerly some difficulty in passing books, maps, guides, and other products of the press, but existing regulations permit the introduction of all such printed works as Continental travellers are in the habit of carrying with them. Bibles and Prayer-Books are not touched, nor need this Handbook be concealed. When books are carried in large parcels, they will be forwarded by the frontier authorities to the Censor, by whom they are examined and ultimately restored to the owner if not on the prohibited list. English and foreign newspapers are not seized, as formerly, when used as wrappers. Sealed letters, lottery-tickets, playing-cards, and books of an immoral, revolutionary, or irreligious

tendency, are liable to seizure. Fire-arms cannot be introduced into Russia or Poland without special licence. Travellers coming to Russia for the purpose of shooting should therefore deliver up their guns to the Customs authorities, by whom they will be forwarded to the place of destination, there to be applied for at an office that will be indicated, and where the frontier Customs' receipt must be produced.

The proceedings of Government officials are far stricter in Poland than elsewhere in the Russian dominions, and their searchings are tedious, both at the frontier and on arrival at Warsaw. The officers are, however, civil and courteous so long as the traveller is patient, and a Custom-house officer cannot have much to say to a person whose baggage is confined to his own personal requisites.

The following are, however, the regulations for searching the luggage and goods of passengers entering Russia by way of *Wierzbolow*, *Volochisk*, *Ungheni*, *Reni*, and other Russian Custom Houses :—

"1. Porters are only to carry the luggage of passengers from the trains to the place where it is searched and back to the carriages again.

"2. The searching of the luggage—viz., opening the packages, taking out their contents, weighing the effects, measuring them and making out the amount of duty payable on them, &c., must in future be carried out by regular searchers, under the supervision of the Custom-house officials.

"3. In order to encourage the officials in discovering contraband goods the following general rule is issued :—

"In the event of goods liable to duty and confiscation being found while the search is being carried out, all the searchers who took part in the discovery will receive a reward from the first half of the reward fund.

"4. In cases where the Customs duty is calculable on the weight of articles the officials must be guided by the rule that the packing and wrappers, which only serve as a protection to the goods from getting damaged during their journey, are to be passed through the Custom House free of duty, and must not be included in the weight of the goods."

N.B.—Any well-founded complaints against officers of Customs will be strictly inquired into and redressed by the Director of Customs at St. Petersburg, to whom representations should be addressed, either direct or through a British official in the country.

8.—Posting, Postages, and Telegrams.

A. Posting.—In order to travel post in Russia, it is necessary only in a few of the provinces to have a *podoròjna*, or order for horses, in which will be inserted the name of the place to which the traveller is going, the distance in versts, and the number of horses required. The cost of the podoròjna depends on the number of versts and horses, at a rate that varies from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $7\frac{1}{2}$ cop. per horse, according to the locality. This document is obtained from the governor of the town which the traveller is leaving, or at an office specially appointed for the purpose. On making the application it is necessary to produce a passport. The greatest care must be taken of the podoròjna, for it will be required at each post-station as an authority for the post-master to furnish horses ; and, if mislaid or lost, the unfortunate traveller will be obliged to continue his journey with peasants' horses, subject to all their caprices as to charge, hour of starting, and dis-

tance of each day's journey. A table showing the distance from one station to another, and the charge for each horse, is hung up in every post-house, which is frequently a mere hut. A book is likewise kept in which travellers may enter their complaints. Should any difficulties arise, a request to see this book may have some effect upon a dilatory or extortionate post-master. That official is bound to furnish at least the number of horses ordered in the podoròjna; but he may compel the traveller to take more if the road require it, and this he does sometimes to the extent of making him travel with 6, and in very bad roads with 9 horses; he may also, and often does, on the cross-roads, affirm that there are no horses left but those which he is bound to keep for the mail or for Government couriers. A little persuasion will, however, generally secure the requisite number of animals. The drivers expect a fee of 10 to 20 cops. for the stage, according to its length, which varies from 12 to 30 versts.

The traveller should take especial care never to travel post just before, or immediately after, a courier or other man in authority. The speed when posting is sometimes great, the horses going *ventre à terre*; but so much time is lost at the post-houses in changing, that, including stoppages, the traveller will not clear much beyond 8 or 9 miles an hour. If the traveller is not provided with his own carriage, or should he not borrow or hire one at the place of starting, he must content himself with the accommodation afforded by a *teléga*—a small open waggon without springs, but strongly constructed, so as to withstand the roads of the country. The jolting is most painful; straw, and not unfrequently a bed, is placed in the cart by Russian travellers. Gathering up his 6 or 8 reins (for there are 2 to each horse), and grasping his short severe whip, the *yamstchik* leaves the post-house at a furious gallop and keeps the horses at that pace nearly the whole stage. The *kibitka* in winter is an improvement on the *teléga*, as it has a hood and an apron.

In the winter, sledges will be found even as far south as Odessa, and in that season from 10 to 12 miles an hour may be accomplished. In the provinces of Esthonia, Livonia, and Courland, where *podoròjnas* are also in use, the charges for posting are much higher than in any other part of Russia. As alterations are frequently made in the post-stations, and sometimes in the roads, it will be desirable for the traveller, should he purpose visiting the more distant provinces of the Empire, to purchase the printed routes published on authority for the current year, and have the names of the stations read over to him, so that he can write them down in English. This will preserve him from the idea that he is being imposed upon. The post-maps are very accurate.

B. Postages.—Russia is within the Universal Postal Union. The rate of postage for single letters (15 grammes) to foreign countries is 10 cop. Letters from abroad not prepaid are charged 20 cop. The inland rate is 7 cop.

Letters for most foreign countries need not be prepaid. Stamps are procurable at all post-offices. Post-cards and stamped envelopes are also in use.

N.B.—At the capitals, newspapers will not as a rule be delivered, even if prepaid abroad, unless they have been subscribed for at a Russian post-office. In other towns this rule is not so strictly enforced.

c. Telegrams.—The rate to Great Britain is 20 cop. per word in European Russia. Thus a message of 5 words, R. 1, and one of 10 words, R. 2. Foreign languages may be used at all the principal stations.

Telegrams to the U.S. of America are despatched *viâ* Valencia or Brest, the Russian charge to either of those stations being 21 cop. per word, and the rate thence 63 to 89 cop. per word, according to the distance of the State. A tel. to New York would be charged 21 + 63, or 84 cop. per word. The internal rate is within European Russia 5 cop. per word, and 15 cop. additional tax per tel.; to Asiatic Russia 10 cop. per word and 15 cop. additional tax. Within Finland 2½ cop. per word. Within the capitals 1 cop. per word, and 15 cop. additional tax.

9.—Cuisine and Restaurants.

The Dîner-à-la-Russe, as known in other countries, differs widely in substance, although not in form, form its prototype of Moscow.

The following is the *menu* † of a Russian dinner, which the traveller is invited to read in Russian accents to the proprietor of the "Palkin Traktir" at St. Petersburg, or to one of the waiters at the "Ermitage," or the "Bolshoi Moscovski Traktir," at Moscow.

I.—Zakùska.

This is the *vorschmack*, *Smörgasbord* (*dinette*) of northern nations. It consists of various relishes, such as fresh caviar, raw herrings, smoked salmon, *balyk* (sturgeon dried in the sun), raw smoked goose, radishes, cheese, butter, and other *comestibles*. These need not be specified, the word *Zakùska* comprehending everything of the kind in season. A glass of *Kümmel* (Alasch), or of *Listofka*, an excellent spirit flavoured with the young leaves of the black currant, is highly recommended. The curious may try the other liqueurs, or *vodkas*, which will be served up.

II.—The Obèd, or Dinner.

1. Soups:—

Okroshka: a cold iced soup of *kvas* (a beverage made of fermented rye), with pieces of herring, cucumber, and meat floating in it.

Botvinia: another cold soup of green colour.

Stchi: a very good cabbage soup; the sour cream should be added.

Ukhà, or fish soup: this is rather expensive if made of sterlet, but is very good of *yershi*, or pope (ruff).

Travellers would do well to order small quantities of each description of *potage*, in the ratio of one portion for three or four. A mere taste will suffice in the case of the two cold soups.

2. *Rastégài:* patties of the isinglass and flesh of the sturgeon. Very much like muffins with fish.

3. *Soliànka:* a dish composed of fish and cabbage. Recommended. Use cayenne. (*Krasny Perets.*)

† It is scarcely necessary to point out that this is not the *menu* of a *recherché* dinner, but simply of a repast composed exclusively of national dishes.

4. *Pojarskié kotlety:* cutlets of chicken à la Pojarski. Very good. Veal cutlets are also a speciality of Moscow.

5. *Pórosiònok pod khrénom:* cold boiled sucking-pig with horse-radish sauce. Not a pretty dish, but very eatable.

6. *Barány-bok s-kàshei:* roast mutton stuffed with buckwheat. An excellent opportunity of tasting buckwheat, the staple food of the country.

7. *Jarkòé:* the roast, consisting of *molòdyé tétérévà*, or young blackcock (up to Sept.); riàbchik (hazel grouse, or *gelinotte*), procurable all the year round; and *dupélià*, or double snipe (in Sept.). Salted cucumbers as salad. Vegetables will not be served unless ordered.

8. *Pirògnoé:* sweet dishes. *Gurief* pudding, made principally of buckwheat, is not a bad dish.

Order *Nesselrode pudding*, an excellent combination of plum-pudding and ices, and *Moscovite*, something between an ice and a jelly, flavoured with the fruit of the season

Should digestion or habit require it, the *Syr*, or cheese from the *Zakùska*, and even the caviar, may be served up again, although this is not customary at a Russian table.

As regards wines and drinks, it is indispensable, for the sake of harmony and comparison, to order nothing but what is produced on Russian soil. The Crimea supplies a very tolerable brown sherry; the imitations of Bordeaux and Champagne, provided they are really of the Crimean grape, not of the manufactories at Yaroslaf or Riga, are better than many inferior marks of the genuine article. Prince Woronzoff's Crimean wines are highly recommended. At Moscow, Bessarabian wine is good. The wine of the Caucasus comes in very appropriately as a Burgundy. Be sure to ask for *Kahétinskoé*, a very sound and pure wine. The ladies will be pleased with *Ghimvriiskoé*, a pleasant sweet wine grown in the *Ghimvri* district of the Caucasus. The champagne of the Don and of the Crimea (*Donskoé Champànskoé*), very often appears disguised as Clicquot, and is really a very potable wine. The sparkling wines of the Crimea have a slight taste of apples, and the others have the *goût du terroir*. Travellers should not taste home-made wines at places where they cannot rely on their being genuine.

But besides the wines, there are several delicious beverages under the denomination of *Kvas*. Order *Yàblochni kvas*, or cider; *Grushevoi kvas*, or perry; *Malinovoi*, or raspberry, kvas. The best, however, of all, is perhaps the goblet of cool *Lampopò*, the basis of which is beer. There is excellent beer to be had at St. Petersburg, Moscow, and other towns, as well as at all railway stations. Mead is a very pleasant beverage. All these drinks are served in old silver tankards and beakers of German or Dutch work. Coffee, yellow tea, liqueurs, and cigarettes complete the feast. Fruit can be had, if demanded: excellent in season.

The *service* is very good; the slightest want is quietly and promptly supplied by the most civil of waiters, attired in bright-coloured silk shirts, worn over another garment of equal effect and neatness.

The cost of a dinner like that described above, exclusive of the *zakùska*, sterlet soup, wines, *kvas*, coffee, and fruit, will not be less than 3 rs. per head (6*s.*), and perhaps 6 rs. (12*s.*) in a dear season. The charge for a plate of sterlet soup is from 1·50 to 3 rs. (3*s.* 6*d.* to 6*s.*) according to the size of the fish ordered.

The native wines are cheap compared with those of France or Spain.

The dinner should, if possible, be ordered a day beforehand, although a few hours will suffice to secure most of the dishes named. In ordering it, special mention should be made of the wines of the Crimea, of the Don, and the Caucasus, as well as of the *kvas*, as the former are not generally kept on the premises. If the party be numerous, two or three rubles should be distributed among the waiters.

Having finished dinner, the visitor to Moscow should proceed to inspect the rooms devoted to tea-drinking. A seat close to the large organ is the best point of observation. While sipping *Chai*, or tea, observe the bearded natives refilling their small teapot with a never-failing supply of hot water, soon converted into the palest beverage, sweetened with a piece of sugar kept in the mouth. The conversations carried on over it relate mostly to the transfer of rubles for value received or to be given. Events of a more festive character are celebrated at establishments where the bottle and the glass replace the tea-pot.

The climate must to some extent be responsible for the habit of drunkenness unfortunately so prevalent among the lower classes in Russia, for it is older than the reforms in the Excise to which much of it is now attributed. Master George Turberville, secretary to an English embassy to Moscow in the year 1568, says of the Russians that they are—

> "Folke fit to be of Bacchus' train, so quaffing is their kinde.
> Drink is their whole desire, the pot is all their pride,
> The sob'rest head doth once a day stand needful of a guide;
> If he to banket bid his friends, he will not shrinke
> On them at dinner to bestow a dozen kinds of drinke;
> Such liquor as they have, and as the country gives;
> But chiefly two, one called Kwas, whereby the Mousike lives,
> Small ware and waterlike, but somewhat tart in taste.
> The rest is mead of honey made, wherewith their lips they baste,
> And if he goe unto his neighbour as a guest,
> He cares for little meat, if so his drinke be of the best."

Hospitality is still, as then, one of the chief virtues of the Russian people.

10.—Climate, Clothing, &c.

The subjoined Table of the mean temperature at various places in Russia, by Fahrenheit, will give the traveller an idea of the climate of Russia:—

	Annual Mean Temperature.	Winter. Dec. Jan. Feb.	Summer. June, July, August.
St. Petersburg	+ 38·7	+ 18·3	+ 60·6
Moscow	+ 39·6	+ 14·7	+ 64·9
Helsingfors	+ 38·7	+ 20·5	+ 59·0
Kief	+ 44·4	+ 22·5	+ 65·3
Odessa	+ 49·3	+ 25·2	+ 70·7
Tiflis	+ 55·2	+ 35·6	+ 73·9
Archangel	+ 33·3	+ 9·3	+ 57·7
Irkutsk	+ 31·1	− 1·3	+ 61·5
Yakutsk	+ 11·1	− 37·9	+ 57·9

In the following table degrees of Réaumur are converted into their equivalents by Fahrenheit:—

F.†	R.	F.	R.	F.	R.	F.	R.	F.	R.
−40	−32·0	− 6	−16·9	+28	− 1·8	+62	+13·3	+ 96	+28·4
38	31·1	4	16·0	30	0·9	64	14·2	98	29·3
36	30·2	2	15·1	32	0·0	66	15·1	100	30·2
34	29·3	0	14·2	34	+ 0·9	68	16·0	102	31·1
32	28·4	+ 2	13·3	36	1·8	70	16·9	104	32·0
30	27·6	4	12·4	38	2·7	72	17·8	106	32·9
28	26·7	6	11·6	40	3·6	74	18·7	108	33·8
26	25·8	8	10·7	42	4·4	76	19·6	110	34·7
24	24·9	10	9·8	44	5·3	78	20·4	120	39·1
22	24·0	12	8·9	46	6·2	80	21·3	130	43·6
20	23·1	14	8·0	48	7·1	82	22·2	150	52·4
18	22·2	16	7·1	50	8·0	84	23·1	170	61·3
16	21·3	18	6·2	52	8·9	86	24·0	190	70·2
14	20·4	20	5·3	54	9·8	88	24·9	210	79·1
12	19·6	22	4·4	56	10·7	90	25·8	212	80·0
10	18·7	24	3·6	58	11·6	92	26·7	——	——
8	17·8	26	2·7	60	12·4	94	27·6	——	——

The winter season sets in at St. Petersburg about the beginning of November, when the Neva freezes, to open again about the end of April. In summer, the prevalent winds are from the W., S.W., and N.E., and in winter those from the S.W., S., and S.E. Paradoxical as it may appear, the cold is in reality much less felt in Russia than in western countries. The houses are adapted to resist the greatest amount of frost and are even too warm. It is fallacious to suppose that the cold is ever so intense at Moscow or St. Petersburg as to prevent people from issuing out into the open air. Twenty-five degrees below Zero of Réaumur is a very pleasant and exhilarating condition of the atmosphere when not accompanied by wind. Even the cold at Yakutsk, which is sometimes twice as intense as that of St. Petersburg or Moscow, is quite bearable, for it is seldom accompanied by wind. Frostbites may be avoided by taking the most ordinary precautions. The ears are liable to be touched by frost if long exposed. In very cold weather they should be occasionally rubbed, in order to promote circulation. Snow is the best application in cases of frostbite.

The climate of St. Petersburg is more variable than that of Moscow, owing to its proximity to the Gulf of Finland. Rain and a complete thaw will sometimes suddenly succeed 18° of Fahrenheit. Travellers in winter should, however, take no notice of such variations, but continue to wear their fur clothing. Any change of dress in winter is sure to produce a violent cold. Furs should not be purchased in London or Berlin, but at St. Petersburg. A cloak of racoon (*yenòtováya Shúba*) or of bear is required for driving out in very cold weather and in travelling. A walking

† The freezing-point of Fahrenheit is 32°, and the boiling-point is represented by 212°.
A degree of Réaumur is equivalent to about 2¼ degrees of Fahrenheit, or rather 9° F. = 4° R. To convert degrees of Réaumur into Fahrenheit, above freezing-point, multiply by 2¼ and add 32; below, multiply by 2¼ and subtract from 32.

coat, thickly wadded and with a fur collar, will be found very useful. Ladies wear cloaks or jackets wadded with eiderdown or lined with fox and other skins. A sable collar and muff, and a small round hat of sable, complete the winter costume of a lady. The journey to St. Petersburg may very well be made even by ladies throughout winter in thickly wadded coats or cloaks. Boots lined with fur, or long boots of felt, are indispensable to both sexes on journeys in winter.

11.—Sanitary Peculiarities.

The most common disease among the higher and middle classes in Russia, and one, indeed, from which few families are exempt, is scrofula. Consumption, on the other hand, is far less prevalent than in Great Britain, although most of the causes that are supposed to favour the development of tubercle may be detected in Russian life; such for instance as imperfect ventilation, and sometimes no ventilation at all, and frequent changes in the weather, from hot to cold and from dry to damp; and, among the lower classes, an insufficient quantity of nutritious food, combined with an excessive indulgence in intoxicating drinks. Scurvy and rickets are very common diseases among the lower class of Russians who live in towns. Both complaints are the results, no doubt, of bad or insufficient nutriment, and of a strict observance of the Church fasts, which extend nearly over five months out of the twelve. Not only is meat then forbidden, but all products of the animal kingdom, such as eggs, milk, cheese, &c., as well. The poor, therefore, have a very small diet-table to choose from, and yet it is they who fast most strictly. If it were not for the acid rye-bread they eat and the sour kvas they drink, scurvy would perhaps be more common even than it is now. Diarrhœa and dysentery are very prevalent, and strangers are very liable to suffer from those complaints, especially in summer. It is difficult to say what causes the so-called "summer diarrhœa": the water of the Neva has been blamed (more perhaps than it deserves to be); so has the position of St. Petersburg; so has the atmosphere; and so also have the vegetables. There is one point, however, upon which we may caution travellers; this is, not to eat too many vegetables and fruits when at St. Petersburg, and not to allow a diarrhœa to continue long without sending for a medical man. Travellers should drink as little as possible the water of the Neva, for its disagreeable effects are sometimes felt even in tea. Rheumatism is not so common as in England, neither is asthma.

The average of watery vapour in the atmosphere is 87 per cent. in London, and 80 per cent. in St. Petersburg.

Travellers afflicted with colds will find relief from the use of the Russian steam-bath. These baths are numerous at St. Petersburg and Moscow, but they are inferior in comfort and appliances to the modern Turkish baths of London. On issuing from a Russian bath, care should be taken to avoid draughts or any approach of cold atmosphere.

For information respecting Hospitals at St. Petersburg, *vide* Rte. 1, Hospitals.

12.—SPORT.†

There is, perhaps, no country in Europe which offers such a variety of sport as Russia, and the traveller may, without much difficulty, obtain a good day's shooting in the summer, or participate in the pleasures and excitement of a bear-hunt in the winter, within a moderate distance of the capital.

In the immediate neighbourhood of St. Petersburg the ground is all strictly preserved, either by private clubs or by the Crown; but a drive of a few hours, or a short trip by rail, will give the sportsman an unlimited extent of moor and forest, where he can range at will. He must not, however, expect to make large "bags;" from 5 to 10 brace of wood-game, or from 10 to 15 brace of snipe, in a good snipe season, is about the average of a fair day's shooting. All sportsmen must provide themselves in Russia with Crown licences for shooting purposes.

The shooting season commences on the 15th (27th) of July, and the game to be found in all the northern forests comprises the following birds:—capercailzie, black game, and hazel-grouse (willow-grouse or *gelinotte*); and on many of the tracts of cultivated land the grey or common English partridge. These last, however, are not, strictly speaking, indigenous in the northern provinces, and their presence in the neighbourhood of St. Petersburg may be attributed to the fact that many of the clubs are in the habit of procuring these birds in considerable numbers from Courland and elsewhere and turning them out in the spring.

South of Moscow the quail abounds, and the bustard (great and small) is still found on many of the Steppes. Of migratory birds, besides innumerable kinds of wild-fowl, we may mention the woodcock, solitary or double snipe, single and jack snipe, golden plover, curlew, corncrake, &c.

The woodcock arrives early in spring, and considerable numbers remain and breed in the vicinity; the autumn flights arrive about the end of August, or first days of September. Legends of bygone days tell of wonderful cock-shooting at no great distance from St. Petersburg; but four or five cocks are now considered a very good day's shooting. Of the three species of snipe, an inconsiderable number stop on their passage northwards in the spring, and breed; their reappearance in the autumn is very uncertain. In some seasons there is capital snipe-shooting, and from 15 to 30 brace to a single gun is by no means a rare occurrence; while sometimes the sportsman will not fire a single cartridge. The double snipe arrives about the 12th (24th) of August, and the flights continue till about the 7th of September. These birds are very shy of the cold, and a night's frost drives them all to the southward. The single and the jack are rather later in their arrival, and the last-named little fellow remains until the frost is sufficiently severe to freeze the bogs and pools.

Dogs.—The best dogs for the rough and varied shooting in Russia are setters, English-bred, but broken in the country. They should be close rangers in the woods, and wide on the moors. Many dogs will leave their "point" and return to the sportsman, showing by their movements that they have found game, and then bring him quietly up to the point. This

† These notes on sport refer, more particularly, to Northern Russia and the vicinity of St. Petersburg. *Vide* the several sections of this Handbook for other local information.

is an invaluable quality, as much of the shooting is in thick cover, where it is impossible to see a dog farther than a few paces. By the middle of August capercailzie and black-game are very difficult of approach, and run long distances before they rise, generally out of shot. A clever dog will sometimes make a round and head the game back to the sportsman.

A pointer, as a less hardy animal than the setter, will often not face the cold water on the moors and marshes, while his legs, not protected like those of the setter, by long feathery hair, are more liable to injury in ranging over the rough, broken ground.

Battue-Shooting.—By the end of September all shooting with dogs is over for the season, the capercailzie and black-game have retired to the thickest wood, and the snipe and woodcock have all left for warmer climes. Battue-shooting now commences, and although a large head of game is seldom secured, there is a pleasant variety in the game driven forward and a wildness in the vast woods and marsh land which has a charm for the true sportsman. Besides the birds already enumerated, there are plenty of hares,—the white hare, which frequents the woods and moors, and weighs from 7 to 10 lbs., and the red hare of the plains and cultivated lands, weighing from 10 to 15 lbs. Vulpecide is not considered a crime, and many is the gallant fox who has fallen before the deadly barrel in a battue. Strangers will have little difficulty in procuring an invitation to one of these shooting parties, which are organized at most of the clubs in the environs of Petersburg, once a week. The number of beaters generally employed is from 80 to 100, according to the extent of the ground to be beaten. Fifty head of game to ten guns is considered a very good day's sport. These battues continue until the winter regularly sets in, when the deep snow renders it impossible for the beaters to get over the ground.

The winter shooting comprises bear, wolf, elk, and lynx. Roe-deer are shot in the Baltic Provinces and near St. Petersburg.

Bears.—Bears are to be found in considerable numbers in all the extensive forests in the North. The general way in which this sport is followed is this:—as soon as the first snow falls, peasants start from their villages in search of bear-tracks; when they come upon traces they follow the track until they know by the numerous turns and twists which Bruin has made that he is thinking of choosing some snug corner for his winter quarters; they then proceed with greater caution, and, when they consider that the bear is not very far off, they leave the track and make a circle, returning to their starting-place. If they have not again crossed the track, they know that the bear must be within the circle; they then advance a little further, when they again make a détour as before; and thus they proceed, gradually narrowing the circle until they have enclosed the bear within a comparatively small area. They then offer the bear to any sportsman they may happen to know; if he decides upon taking the bear at the price offered, he invites some of his friends to join him, and they set out, either by rail or in sleighs, to the village nearest the spot where the bear has been found. Beaters are then collected, the number varying according to the extent of the circle; they are placed in a semicircle, while the sportsmen stand in a line at distances of fifty to eighty yards from one another, according to the number of guns and the nature of the ground. The bear, roused from his slumbers by the shouts and cries of the beaters, makes a bolt, and generally

comes within shot of one of the guns, which either wounds, kills, or misses him, although it but seldom happens that a single shot suffices to put an end to Bruin's existence. When wounded, the bear, more especially a mother with cubs, is a dangerous beast, and it requires both nerve and courage to deal successfully with so formidable an antagonist. The sportsman, however, is generally provided not only with two guns, but also with a spear as a *dernier ressort*, and most of the accidents that have happened have been due either to foolhardiness or a want of nerve. Should a peasant when "ringing" a bear cross his track again, after making a ring, he follows the fresh track, instead of returning to his starting-point, and proceeds as before described. Many sportsmen are not satisfied with the uncertain prospect of a shot at a bear held out by a joint battue, and adopt another plan, for the success of which it is necessary that the peasant who has "ringed" a bear should wait until Bruin has settled himself for the winter and then discover the spot where he has made his lair; this accomplished, he gives information to the sportsman, who goes to the place, either alone with the peasant or accompanied by a friend, generally taking with him three or four rough dogs, who answer the double purpose of rousing the bear and of distracting his attention from the sportsman. In this way the hunter is almost sure of a shot, and has generally only himself to blame if he returns empty-handed. Some of the most noted and successful bear-hunters make a regular campaign against Bruin for several weeks together, camping out at night in the forest, and often pursuing for days together a bear who has escaped the bullet when started from his lair. The best season of the year for this sport is January and February, at which time the snow is in a favourable condition for running on snow-shoes, without which the hunter, sinking to his waist at every step in the deep snow, would be powerless in following a bear. The snow-shoes are about 7 feet long and 6 inches broad, slightly curved at the point, with a foot-piece in the middle, to which are attached thongs or straps for securing the snow-shoe to the foot. Some of them are covered underneath with the skin of the reindeer, which is of great assistance to the hunter in ascending hills. In the absence of this under-covering of skin, a pole about 8 feet in length, with a curved point of horn or bone, will guide the hunter in descending, or prevent his feet from slipping backwards in ascending rising ground. It requires considerable practice to become an adept in the art of running on snow-shoes, but without them it is quite impossible to attempt to follow game in the winter time.

An Englishman, who many years since was a mighty bear-hunter in Russia, was in the habit of attacking and pursuing those animals armed only with a spear; and although many were the deadly struggles he had face to face with his grim opponents, he never met with any accident. To use the spear with any certainty requires great dexterity and strength of arm, as well as nerves of iron, and should on no account be attempted by a novice.

Bears, elk, and wolves are often shot within 40 miles of St. Petersburg.

Elk.—Elk-shooting is conducted much in the same way as the ordinary battue for bear. The peasants, however, will sometimes follow them for days in the hope of getting a shot.

Wolves.—Wolves are hunted with dogs and shot or killed in an ordinary battue. They are occasionally ridden down if the condition of the snow

be favourable or the ground rideable. They are to be found in considerable numbers in the immediate neighbourhood of St. Petersburg, as well as all over Russia, and, unless hard pressed by hunger and in packs, are seldom dangerous. Good sport may be had by driving out in a country infested with wolves, and attracting their attention by the squeaking of a sucking-pig carried in a bag.

Lynx.—The lynx is frequently shot in the vicinity of St. Petersburg, and the species most generally found is the *Felis virgata* of Nilssen. He is a very wary animal, and even when "ringed" is very difficult to drive from his lurking-place.

There are no reindeer in the immediate neighbourhood of St. Petersburg, but they are found in the provinces of Archangel, Olonets, &c., &c.

Fishing.—Finland is famous for its streams and lakes stocked with the finest fish. (*Vide* "Grand Duchy of Finland.") There is also a private trouting club near St. Petersburg. Some enterprising English angler should explore the rivers of Siberia, some of which are stocked with grayling and other noble fish of unusual size. The Caucasus is likewise a splendid country both for the sportsman and the angler. (*Vide* Section IV.)

13.—Society.

Winter is the season for gaieties in Russia. Travellers with letters of introduction will find the *salons* of St. Petersburg as brilliant as those of Paris, but they are unfortunately not numerous. There is no dancing during the forty days that precede Easter. Christmas and the Carnival (O.S.) are the gayest periods. Two or three Court balls are then given, and "distinguished strangers" who have been presented at home will sometimes receive invitations after having been presented to H. I. M. through their own Embassy or Legation.

It is necessary to wear a uniform at Court, except in the case of U. S. citizens. French is the language spoken in society when foreigners are present, but English is generally understood. Strangers are expected to make the first call, which is returned either in person or by card. In leaving cards on persons who are not at home, one of the edges of the card should be turned up. It is necessary to leave a card next day on any person to whom the stranger may have been introduced at a party. Those who are introduced *to* the stranger will observe the same politeness. Great punctuality is exacted at St. Petersburg in the matter of leaving cards after entertainments and introductions. Visiting on New Year's Day may be avoided by giving a small contribution to charitable institutions at the capital, duly acknowledged in the newspapers.

No presents are given to servants, except at New Year and Easter, when the porters of much-frequented houses will offer their congratulations in anticipation of a donation of 1 to 5 rubles, according to the number of visits paid. The hours for calling are 3 to 5 P.M.; dinner parties are generally convened for 6 or 6.30 P.M.; and receptions commence at about 10 P.M. and last very late. Guests are expected to be punctual where members of the Imperial Family are invited. Ladies wishing to pass a "season" at St. Petersburg should recollect that Russian ladies dress very richly and in great taste. The charges of dress-makers at St. Petersburg being exorbitant, it is advisable to come provided with all the necessary *toilettes*. At balls,

the only dance in which the stranger will not at first be able to join is the *Mazurka*, a kind of *cotillon* imported from Poland. It is also necessary to observe that partners are not engaged for the whole of a waltz or polka, but only for a turn.

In summer there are generally a few *salons* out of town open for evening receptions. Ladies can in summer wear *robes montantes*.

Travellers should not forget that a Russian invariably takes off his hat whenever he enters an apartment, however humble, or a shop; and an omission to pay this respect to the holy *ikon* suspended in the corner of every room will immediately be noticed and hurt the feelings of the inmates. Top-coats must always be removed on entering Russian houses, as a point of etiquette and politeness. It is scarcely necessary to add that galoshes should be taken off on entering a house.

14.—Seasons for Travelling and Skeleton Tours.

Winter is an interesting season for a tour in Northern Russia; the prevalence of ice and snow during a great portion of the year being a characteristic feature. The mode of life which the long dark nights of winter induce, the contrivances of man in his struggle with the climate, the dormant aspect of nature, with its thick covering of dazzling snow and its ice-bound lakes and rivers, now bearing horses and the heaviest burdens where ships floated and waves rolled, perhaps only a fortnight before:—all these scenes and peculiar phases of life render a journey to Russia very interesting in winter.

But we cannot expect many tourists to submit to the hardships of travelling very far at such a season. A very good idea of a Russian winter may be obtained at St. Petersburg, where sight-seeing and amusements of a social character entail no discomfort. Moscow might, indeed, in winter disappoint the traveller who seeks the picturesque, and should therefore be visited in summer, when the sun lights up with an extraordinary brilliancy the striking panorama of that city of churches and gilded cupolas.

In arranging the itinerary of a summer tour in Russia the traveller will be guided by a variety of considerations. Amongst these time and expense will be foremost. Next in importance is the question of the great mid-summer heat in the Caucasus and the Crimea, which many travellers would wish to avoid. The fair at Nijni Novgorod is of course a great attraction to travellers; and as it takes place in the middle of August, the visit might be combined with an early summer or an autumn excursion to the South, or with a journey from the Caucasus and Crimea to Moscow. The month of November is by no means an unsuitable season for a visit to the Crimea, although the best month is September. Yachts should not visit the Baltic or Gulf of Finland after the middle of September, as the nights begin to get dark and gales become frequent. It should also be borne in mind that ladies will suffer some inconvenience in travelling off well-beaten tracks or in visiting small Russian towns, where the accommodation is as a rule exceedingly bad. Nor is there anything worth seeing in small Russian towns, as even the larger cities, Moscow and St. Petersburg excepted, have nothing to boast of or to attract the traveller beyond their past history, of which but few monuments are extant. The Caucasus and the

Crimea, Finland with its romantic scenery and good fishing, and the two capitals of the Russian Empire, will long continue to be the principal objects of attraction. Journeys to Siberia, to Central Asia, to China, and to Persia, will be undertaken only by the more enterprising traveller, not by the tourist with limited time at his disposal.

The travelling public is scarcely aware how easily and cheaply a trip to St. Petersburg, *viâ* Stockholm, may be combined with a summer tour through Norway.

The following skeleton routes and journeys may prove sufficient, with the assistance of the map, to enable the traveller to draw up his own plan of a tour in the Russian Empire :—

Skeleton Tours.

1. Grand Tour.—From London to the Gulf of Finland, the Caspian and Black Seas, and back through Poland.

The early summer is the best season of the year for the commencement of this tour, which may be accomplished very thoroughly in four months, and if necessary even in two or three months, inclusive of stoppages for rest, amusement, and instruction. Approximately, the time of the traveller will be divided as follows :—

	Days.
England to Coast of Finland (Åbo, Hangö, or Helsingfors), *viâ* Christiania or Gothenburg and Stockholm	4
Finland to St. Petersburg (by rail)	1
St. Petersburg to Moscow (by night train, 14 hours)	½
Moscow to Nijni Novgorod (by night train, 12½ hours)	½
Nijni Novgorod to Kazan (by steamer)	1
Kazan to Astrakhan (do.)	6
Astrakhan to Bakù on Caspian (do.)	3
Bakù to Tiflis (rail)	¾
Tiflis to Batoum or Poti (do.)	¼
Batoum to Kertch (by steamer)	2½
Kertch to Theodosia (do.)	½
Theodosia along S. Coast of Crimea to Sevastopol (by post)	2
Sevastopol to Odessa (by steamer)	1
Odessa to Kief (by rail)	1
Kief to Warsaw (do.)	2
Warsaw to London (do.)	2
Total travelling	28

Add stoppages at discretion :—

	Days.
At St. Petersburg	5
Excursion from St. Petersburg to Imatra Falls, in Finland	3
Excursion from St. Petersburg to Reval and Dorpat	3
Excursion from St. Petersburg to Novgorod the Great	2
At Moscow, including excursion to Troitsa Monastery	5
At Kazan	1
At Astrakhan	1
Excursions in Caucasus and stay at Tiflis	10
	30

	Days.	Days.
Brought forward	30	28
Excursions in Crimea	4	
At Odessa	1	
At Kief	2	
At Warsaw	3	
Waiting for steamers, trains, &c.	5	
	—	45
Total duration of Tour		73

This tour may of course be lengthened by spending some time in Norway and Sweden and a few days more both at St. Petersburg and Moscow. It may also be found possible to devote more time to the Caucasus and the Crimea; or the tour may be reduced by taking a more direct route back to England. The traveller will naturally be guided by the amount of time at his disposal and by the extent of his means.

2. Shorter Tour in Caucasus and Crimea from Constantinople, and back by Moscow and St. Petersburg.

Many travellers combine a visit to Constantinople with a tour through the Crimea and the Caucasus. In this case the time occupied will be as follows:—

	Days.
London to Constantinople *viâ* Paris (by rail)	5
Constantinople to Odessa (by steamer)	2
Odessa to Sevastopol (do.)	1
Sevastopol to Kertch (do.)	2
Kertch to Batoum (do.)	2½
Batoum to Tiflis (by rail)	1
Tiflis to Vladikavkaz (by road)	2
Vladikavkaz to Rostof on Don (by rail)	1
Rostof on Don to Voronej (do.)	1
Voronej to Moscow (do.)	1
Moscow to St. Petersburg (do.)	½
St. Petersburg to London *viâ* Berlin (do.)	3
Total	22

Add stoppages at discretion:—

	Days.
At Constantinople	5
At Odessa	1
Excursions in Crimea	4
Excursions in Caucasus and stay at Tiflis	7
At Rostof and Voronej	1
At Moscow	5
At St. Petersburg	5
	— 28
Total	50

Travellers who have already seen Moscow and St. Petersburg may vary this tour by visiting the Caspian and the Black Sea, and returning *viâ* Constantinople, or *viâ* Odessa and Vienna.

3. Journey from London to Constantinople by way of St. Petersburg, Moscow, and Odessa.

	Days.
London to St. Petersburg (overland)	3
St. Petersburg to Moscow (by night train)	½
Moscow to Kief (by rail)	1
Kief to Odessa (do.)	1
Odessa to Constantinople (by steamer)	2
Total travelling	7½

Add stoppages at discretion :—

	Days.
St. Petersburg	5½
Moscow	5
Kief	1
Odessa	1
	— 12½
Total	20

4. Journey to St. Petersburg, Moscow, the Volga, and the Crimea, returning by Odessa, Kief, Smolensk, and Riga.

	Days.
London to St. Petersburg (overland)	3
St. Petersburg to Moscow (by night train)	½
Moscow to Nijni Novgorod (do.)	½
Nijni Novgorod to Kazan (by steamer)	1
Kazan to Saratof (do.)	1
Saratof to Kozlof (by rail)	1
Kozlof to Voronej (do.)	½
Voronej to Rostof (do.)	1½
Rostof to Kertch (by steamer)	1
Kertch to Sevastopol (do.)	1
Sevastopol to Odessa (do.)	1
Odessa to Kief (by rail)	1
Kief to Kursk (do.)	½
Kursk to Orel (do.)	½
Orel to Smolensk (do.)	½
Smolensk to Dünaburg (do.)	½
Dünaburg to Riga (do)	½
Riga to London (do.)	3
Total travelling	18½

Add stoppages :—

	Days.
At St. Petersburg	4 or 5
At Moscow	4 or 5
At Kazan	1
At Saratof	½
At Voronej	½
At Rostof	½
Excursion in Crimea	4
At Odessa	1
At Kief	1
At Smolensk	1
At Riga, and excursion to Mitau, &c.	4
	— 23½
Total	42

The order of this journey may be reversed by visiting Riga first, although there is comparatively little to interest the traveller in the Baltic provinces of Russia.

5. From London to Moscow and Nijni Novgorod, *viâ* St. Petersburg, and back by Smolensk and Warsaw, in about 1 month.

	Days.
London to St. Petersburg (overland)	3
St. Petersburg to Moscow (at night, 14 hours)	½
Moscow to Nijni Novgorod (at night, 12½ hours)	½
Nijni Novgorod to Moscow (at night)	½
Moscow to Warsaw, *viâ* Smolensk (by rail)	2
Warsaw to Berlin (do.)	1
Berlin to London (do.)	1
Total	8½

Add stoppages:—

	Days.	
St. Petersburg	5½	
Moscow, including trip to the Tróitsa Monastery	5	
Nijni Novgorod	1	
Warsaw	3	
	—	14½
Total		23

This itinerary leaves about 7 days short of 1 month at the disposal of the traveller. They might be spent in taking the Finland Route to St. Petersburg, or in making an excursion to Kazan from Nijni Novgorod. The plan of the journey may be reversed by proceeding to Moscow first, *viâ* Smolensk, visiting Nijni Novgorod and Kazan, and returning to England, *viâ* St. Petersburg and Finland.

15.—Railways and Hints on Travelling.

It may be stated generally, for the encouragement of travellers, that, although slow, the Russian railways are the most comfortable in Europe. On the lines between St. Petersburg, Moscow, Warsaw, Odessa, and the Crimea, the traveller may go regularly to bed in a sleeping-car, and also in the ordinary carriages (generally of the American type) will be found every convenience and thorough comfort. A small pillow will be found of great service. The stoppages are rather too frequent to please the impatient, but on such long journeys it is frequently refreshing to be able to stretch one's legs even for five minutes at a station. The railway fares (1st class) are almost generally under 4 cops. per verst, or less than 1¼*d.* per Eng. m. The actual cost of travelling in Russia, inclusive of railway fares (1st class), posting, and hotel bills (generally very high), cannot, however, be safely taken at less than 15 rubles (30*s.*) a day, but on a long journey, broken by stoppages in towns, the expense per diem will not be less than £2 per day. On railways it is unnecessary to be provided with food, as the refreshment rooms (Buffets) are usually good, and are all marked in the Russian Rly. Guides, which should be procured;

but on all other journeys a supply of preserved meats, &c., will be requisite.

The traveller will sometimes see a certain amount of disorder in the taking and keeping of seats. On entering a train all the seats will at first appear to be occupied, but an application to the station-master will soon cause a removal of the cloaks, bedding, &c., with which the carriage is packed. However, these artifices are not peculiar to Russia alone. As a rule, the traveller will find every comfort and civility on the lines of railway, &c., described in the following pages, where it is to be hoped sufficient information will be found to render the journey interesting. The words and dialogues given in the "Vocabulary" will, if pronounced even with approximate correctness, be found amply sufficient to enable the tourist to travel through Russia without any previous knowledge of the Russian language.

It need scarcely be added that the power of reading the language, and even a slight acquaintance with its meaning, will add greatly to the pleasure and interest of the traveller. For the ordinary traveller German will be found by far the most useful language next to Russian; but at very few places which he may visit will he find, except at an hotel, any language understood except Russian. For 1 or 2 Rs. an hour a master can be procured on application to the landlord of an hotel.

Cases of theft are unfortunately not unfrequent on Russian railways, particularly in the South. It is dangerous to leave valuables in a carriage while taking refreshment at a station. It is customary for occupants of a *coupé* to leave their small things in charge of a porter before proceeding to the refreshment room, giving him an aggregate fee of 30 or 40 cop.

Passengers' tickets must be shown when luggage is being weighed. They will be returned, together with a luggage ticket.

Without wishing to detract from the merits of the best hotels mentioned in this Handbook, it is right to advise the traveller to be provided, when travelling in Russia, with remedies against insects of a vexatory disposition.

Notice.—A Railway Guide for Russia is published at St. Petersburg by M. Landzert, in the Russian language. It may be purchased at all the principal stations.

N.B.—All the Railway and Steamer fares given in this Handbook (except in Sect. VII.) are for 1st class.

ADDENDA, 1898.

Travellers who visit Russia at Easter should know that many objects of interest are not accessible to the public at that season.

P. 92. The Railway is now open from **Vologda** to **Archangel.** (*See* Index under Archangel.)

P. 314. **Section IV.** In order to make the journeys described in this section it is necessary to procure an order from the Minister of War. This may be done through the English Foreign Office.

P. 325. "**Rail to Tiflis.**" The fare from Batoum to Tiflis is Rs. 10. Rs. 18·45 is the fare all the way from Batoum to Bakú.

P. 344. Rte. 48. The steamers from Bakú to the E. side of the Caspian Sea no longer run to **Uzun Ada,** but to **Krasnavodsk,** now the port for the Trans-Caspian Rly. Steamers run twice a week in winter and four times a week in summer.

A

HANDBOOK FOR TRAVELLERS

IN

RUSSIA, POLAND, AND FINLAND.

SECTION I.

NORTH RUSSIA; BALTIC PROVINCES; THE VOLGA, AND THE ROUTES TOWARDS IT.

[The names of places are printed in **black** only in those routes where the places are *described*.]

LIST OF ROUTES.

ROUTE	PAGE
1. London to **St. Petersburg**, overland, viâ Berlin, **Kovno, Vilna**, and **Pskof**, with branch line to **Libau** ..	2
2. London to St. Petersburg, viâ Sweden, or Norway, and Finland	91
3. London to St. Petersburg, by Sea, viâ **Cronstadt**	91
4. London to St. Petersburg, by Sea, viâ **Archangel**	91
5. London to **Riga**, by Sea or Rail	98
6. London to St. Petersburg, viâ **Libau, Mitau**, and Riga ..	103
7. London to Moscow, viâ Vilna, **Minsk**, and Smolensk ..	109
8. Riga to Moscow, viâ Dünaburg (Dvinsk), **Vitebsk**, and Smolensk; and line from Smolensk to Orel ..	110
9. St. Petersburg to **Baltic Port**, viâ **Narva** and **Reval**. Line from Reval to Riga, viâ **Dorpat** (Yurief)	114
10. St. Petersburg to **Novgorod the Great**	120
11. St. Petersburg to **Moscow**, with branch lines to **Borovichi**, Rybinsk, **Torjok**, and **Rjef**	125
12. Moscow to **Tròitsa Monastery, Yaroslaf**, and **Vologda** ..	179
13. Moscow to **Nijni-Novgorod**, and branch lines to Kineshma and **Mùrom**; with voyage up the Oka to Riazan	186
14. **Volga**: by Steamer from Tver to N. Novgorod, **Kazan, Simbirsk, Samara, Saratof, Tsaritsyn**, and **Astrakhan**	195
15. Moscow to the Volga, by Rail, viâ Riajsk, **Morshansk, Penza**, and Syzran	214
16. Moscow to the Volga, by Rail, viâ Riazan, Riajsk, **Kozlof, Tamboff**, and Saràtof	215
17. Riga or Moscow to the Volga, by Rail, viâ Orel, **Griazy, Borisoglebsk**, and Tsaritsyn; with branch line to **Livny**	217

ROUTES.

ROUTE 1.

LONDON TO ST. PETERSBURG, OVERLAND, VIÂ BERLIN, KOVNO, VILNA, AND PSKOF, WITH BRANCH LINE TO LIBAU.

By taking the route to Berlin, *viâ* Calais, Ostend, or Flushing, St. Petersburg can be reached from London in 3 days inclusive of a stoppage for one night at Berlin.†

Through tickets from Charing-cross, Cannon-street, Victoria, Holborn-viaduct, or St. Paul's stations to St. Petersburg, available for 30 days, and enabling travellers to stop at the principal continental towns on the route, are issued at the following rates :—

1st class *viâ* Calais	£13 16 0
Ditto *viâ* Ostend	13 3 9
Ditto *viâ* Queenboro' and Flushing	12 17 11

Each passenger is allowed 56 lbs. Avoirdupois, or 60 lbs. Russian of luggage free of charge. For any weight in excess, the charge is 13*s*. 6*d*. per 20 lbs. *viâ* Calais or Ostend.

As the Russian 2nd class carriages are not equal to those on the German lines, the English or American traveller, with a mixed ticket, is recommended to pay at Wierzbolow the difference to St. Petersburg between 1st and 2nd class, which is only 7 rs. 84 c.

Travellers who have booked their luggage through to St. Petersburg must not forget that it will be examined at Cologne, or at Aix-la-Chapelle, when the Bleyberg route is taken, and that if not claimed at the German Customs it will proceed no further. Handbags, &c., are also examined at Verviers.

The route from London to Berlin and Königsberg is described in the *Handbook for North Germany and the Rhine*.

The journey can be broken at Berlin, where travellers will generally prefer to rest for 12 hrs. In case of fatigue, a night may be passed at Königsberg or at Eydkuhnen, on the German frontier. The carriages throughout are comfortable and roomy, and offer facilities for sleeping. *Buffets* are frequent and good.

† Travellers taking the route *viâ* Stendal (same fare as *viâ* Bleyberg) have to pass a night at Cologne if they leave London in the morning. For any alterations *vide* Bradshaw.

Money can be changed either at Eydkuhnen (the last German station), or at Wierzbolow (the first Russian station), little more than a mile from Eydkuhnen, when the change from Germany to Russia will be at once apparent.

At **Wierzbolov** (*Wirballen*), 836 v. (560 m.) from St. Petersburg, *passports* and *luggage* are *examined*. Porters charge 5 cop. for every parcel they carry. Good *buffet* and plenty of time for refreshment. Travellers may also sleep there very comfortably.

Wilkowizky, 17 v., the 1st Stat. beyond Wierzbolow, may be noticed as the site of Napoleon's headquarters on the 22nd June, 1812, and from which he issued a proclamation announcing to his soldiers the commencement of a "Second Polish War."

The first 4 Stats. beyond Eydkuhnen are, like Wierzbolow, in the kingdom of Poland, and the train only enters Russia proper at

ŏ **Kovno** (*Kowno*), 81 v. *Buff*. Chief town of prov., at the confluence of the *Vilia* and *Niemen*. Pop. 50,000.

History.—Kovno formed part of the ancient Duchy of Lithuania, now called one of the N.W. provinces of Russia, whose history will be read at Vilna. The scenery around is mountainous and wooded. In the days of paganism this site was of great repute as the residence of several mythological divinities. The town is supposed to have been founded in the early part of the 11th cent. In the 14th and 15th cents. the castle of Kovno played an important part in the history of Lithuania. It was frequently attacked by the Teutonic Knights; but in 1400 Vitovt, Grand Duke of Lithuania, ordered it to be blown up, in order that it might not fall into other hands. After that event, which took from the town its military importance, Kovno became gradually a centre of trade, particularly

† This mark ŏ indicates that practical information about Hotels, &c., will be found in the Index and Directory.

after 1581, when it was made the seat of a custom-house for all goods exported from Poland. The establishment of an English Factory at Kovno in the middle ages is likewise a proof of its former commercial importance. Subsequent religious dissentions reduced the inhabs. to such extreme poverty that in 1654 they were released from the obligation of paying taxes. In 1655 Kovno was burnt and pillaged by the Russians, who occupied this part of the country until 1661, and into whose hands the town finally fell in 1795. A fire destroyed ⅓ of it in 1805; and in 1812 it was devastated and pillaged by the French, who reached the l. bank of the Niemen, 2 m. higher up, on June 23rd, 1812. At the village of *Ponjemuni* is a mound still called "Napoleon's Hill," and a *monument* stands on it. The town was occupied next day and suffered considerably. On the 13th Dec. following, the remnants of the French army re-crossed the river at the same spot, in a very bad state of discipline and with only 9 guns out of 800.

Topography.—In the centre of the market-place, in front of the fine **Town-hall** and of the barracks (in an ancient Polish ch.), is a **monument** commemorative of the French retreat, and bearing the following inscription in Russian:—"In 1812 Russia was invaded by an army numbering 700,000 men. The army re-crossed the frontier numbering 70,000." There are several old *Churches* still extant; that dedicated to St. Peter and St. Paul, in the 15th cent., being the largest Rom. Cath. ch. in Lithuania. The Ch. of St. George was built in 1471, and the chapel dedicated to St. Gertrude existed in 1503. Kovno has a considerable trade in corn, honey, flour, &c.

The 2nd Stat. beyond is

Koshedary, 115 v.

[A branch line runs hence to the Russian port of *Libau* on the Baltic. Distance, 294 v. Fare, Rs. 11.03. Time, 11 hrs. At Radziviliszky, 19 v. from *Shavli*, it is joined by a branch to *Dünaburg* (Dvinsk), and from *Mojeiki* Stat. (209 v. from Koshedary) another branch runs to *Mitau* and *Riga* (Rte. 5).

ȣ Libau, 294 v. from Koshedary. Pop. 30,000. See Rte. 6.]

After passing 2 small stats., the train reaches

Landvorovo, 162 v. *Buff.* Junct. with Warsaw-St. Petersburg line. (*Vide* Poland.) The next halt is at

ȣ **Vilna** (*Wilna*), 178 v. Good *Buff.* 20 to 30 min. for refreshment. Chief town of prov., on river *Vilia*. Pop. 105,000.

History.—Vilna is supposed to have existed in the 12th cent., and in the 14th cent. was the capital of the ancient independent Duchy of Lithuania, united with Poland in 1386, when its Duke, Jagellon, espoused Hedwiga, Queen of Poland. The dynastic union of the two countries imparted the strength which they required in order to repel the invasions of the Teutonic Knights, to arrest the incursions of the Tartars, and to keep the Dukes of Moscow within the limits of their territory. The Union, commenced by the Convention of Vilna (1401), became organic two centuries later by an Act passed at a Common Diet held at Lublin in 1569. The history of Lithuania remained that of the kingdom of Poland until the Third Partition, in 1795, when it was incorporated with Russia. Divided later into the provinces of Vilna, Grodno, Kovno, and Minsk, Lithuania now constitutes, together with the provs. of Mohilef and Vitebsk (also called White Russia, and detached from Poland in 1772), the N.W. provinces of the Russian empire.

Returning to the history of the town we may mention that in days of remote antiquity it was a centre of heathen fire worship. A perpetual fire was kept burning at the foot of the hill which Guedemin of Lithuania crowned with a castle in 1323 (see *Topography*). Christianity was introduced in 1387, when a Russo-Greek cath. was erected on the site of the pagan temple, and the town became the residence of the first Bishop of Lithuania. It suffered in subsequent wars (with the Teutonic Knights, Tartars and Russian Princes), and especially in the 17th cent., when it was plundered and destroyed by the Swedes, Russians, and Cossacks. Charles XII. occupied it in 1708, and it fell to the Russians after a gallant defence in 1794. A famine had destroyed more than 30,000 inhabs. in 1710, while in 1715 the town was almost

entirely burnt down. In 1812, Vilna was the centre of the French operations. Napoleon entered in triumph on the 26th June, and occupied in the Episcopal Palace the rooms which Alex. I. had left the previous day. He remained there 17 days, instead of rapidly pursuing the retreating Russians.

But Vilna is best known to Europe as the place from which Napoleon on his retreat from Russia quitted in disguise his army, that had been reduced to the condition of a "rabble train, without force—a mere fugitive band." Notwithstanding that large military stores had been concentrated there, the French, left under the command of the King of Naples, were unable to hold Vilna, and retired after pillaging the magazines and leaving 20,000 sick and wounded in the hospitals. On the 10th Dec. 1812, at *Ponari*, 6 m. from Vilna, they abandoned 5 millions of francs which they were no longer able to carry. When the Emp. Alex. reached the town on the 22nd Dec. he found in one hospital alone "7500 dead bodies piled like pigs of lead one above the other."

Lord Tyrconnel, aide-de-camp to Sir Robt. Wilson (the British Commissioner at the Russian headquarters in 1812), was buried at Vilna.

The political vicissitudes to which these old Polish provinces have thus been subjected, and the mixed nature of their population, afford a fertile and disastrous source of disagreement. By the Russians they are regarded and governed as Russian, subject some time to Poland, but now reincorporated by conquest and treaties of partition; while the Polish element, composed of the aristocracy, landed gentry, and educated classes generally, maintain that the N.W. provinces are Polish, and, as such, entitled to a national administration. The Imp. Governt. ignores the claim, and denies that the Poles entitled to certain political privileges by the Treaty of Vienna are the Poles of the N.W. provinces. The claim is, however, unfortunately asserted at every available opportunity. The insurrection of 1831, in the kingdom of Poland, was one of those opportunities; the revolution of 1862 at Warsaw was the latest. The repressive measures of Gen. Mouravieff in 1863 and 1864 originated at Vilna. Here the leaders of the hopeless insurrection in the provinces were confined, tried, and executed. The reduction of the pop. in the N.W. provs. by deportation to distant parts of the empire is variously estimated at 50,000 to 100,000 souls. The landed property of the exiles has to a great extent been transferred to native Russians by confiscation and forced sale.

Topography. — This town, locally dignified with the name of "Little Paris," lies in a hollow at the foot of several hills which rise to some height on the E., S., and W. The *Vilia* river runs out at the northern extremity of the hollow, and, winding through deep and intricate ravines, clothed with foliage of the fir, the birch, and the lime, presents a most picturesque and smiling panorama, little in keeping with the stern deeds of retribution which have made Vilna so painfully known. The remains of the *Old Castle of Jagellon*—with an octagonal tower of red brick, are still seen commanding the town in pleasing contrast with the verdure around.

The stately *residence of the Governor-General*, in a narrow street, but with a fine garden, was formerly the Episcopal Palace, and the present *Post-office* was the residence of Cardinal Radziwill. The *Churches* will repay a visit, although their architecture is not striking; the most ancient is the now *Russo-Greek Cath.* of *St. Stanislas*, built in 1387 on the site of the pagan temple above mentioned. In a marble chapel is the silver *shrine* (weighing 300 lbs.) of *St. Casimir*. There are also many monuments of Polish worthies. In the Ch. of the *Assumption* (1364) will also be found memorials of families whose names are familiar to readers of Polish history. The old *Town Gate* near the rly. stat. has been turned into a *ch.* open to the street. When service is performed in it, lines of worshippers may be seen kneeling and crouching in the open street. The **Museum of Antiquities** will interest the traveller who may from any cause be compelled to stop at Vilna, which also boasts of an **Astronomical Observatory.** The **University,** established in 1803, was suppressed in 1832, and the greater part of

its library and collections distributed between Kief and St. Petersburg. Vilna is the centre of a military district, and the residence of a Roman Cath. Bishop. The fine **Town-hall** contains many ancient *pictures*. The **Theatre**, in the Cath. sq., is an insignificant establishment. In the *Antokol* suburb is a large **Hospital**, in a fine park, which formerly belonged to the Princes Sapieha. The **Governor-General's Villa**, on the banks of the river, stands in a beautiful garden.

The following Stat. is

Vileiskaya, 187 v., *Buff.* Junct. with lines to Minsk, Smolensk, and Moscow (Rte. 6), and to Romny (Rte. 22). The express train next stops at

Sventsiany, 251 v., *Buff.* Stat. for the old fortified town of that name on the *Dvina* (abt. 8 m. S.E.). Pop. 9000.

A short distance beyond

Ignalino, 273 v., the train enters ancient Samogitia, and after passing 3 other small stats. reaches (generally also without stopping)

Turmond, 317 v., Stat. for town of

[Novo-Alexandrofsk (Pop. 7000), in the ancient Duchy of Semigalia, on the borders of Courland. It was a small burgh from the 15th cent. until 1836, and is even now one of the poorest towns in the prov. of Kovno.]

The next Stat. is

Kalkuny, 334 v. *Buff.* Junct. with line to Libau (see above).

[Branch line to Libau.
Distant 363 v. Fare Rs. 13.61. Time abt. 11½ hrs.
There are 9 insignificant stats. between Kalkuny and
Radziviliszky, 186 v. *Buff.* Junct. with line from Vilna to Libau (see above).]

Crossing the western *Dvina* by a splendid iron lattice-bridge, the train reaches the stat. (the town and fortress being some distance off) for

✠ **Dünaburg** (*Dvinsk*), 339 v. *Buff.* Junct. with rly. from Riga to Smolensk (*vide* Rtes. 5 and 6). Distr. town in prov. of Vitebsk (White Russia). Pop. 70,000.

History.—Founded in 1277, it became during the dominion of Poland the capital of the Voevodship of Livonia. In 1572 and 1577 it was destroyed by Ivan the Terrible. Rebuilt by Stephen Bathory, it was annexed to the Polish Kingdom. The Swedes occupied the town in 1600. In 1656 it was retaken by the Muscovites, but returned two years later to the Poles, who ceded it finally to the Russians in 1772. Many executions took place here during the suppression of the Polish insurrection of 1863.

Topography.—The principal works of the *Fortress* (built in 1825 on the site of a fortification raised in 1582) lie on the rt. bank of the river, which is crossed by a floating bridge, commanded by a *tête de pont*, on the l. bank. They are of considerable strength, and beyond the strategical importance they derive from being situated on the 2nd line of fortresses protecting the W. frontier of Russia, they are designed to prevent an enemy availing himself of the main lines from Warsaw to St. Petersburg, and from Riga to Vitebsk.

The town, which also lies on the rt. bank, is well built and has 2 Rom. Cath. *Chs.*, 1 Russo-Greek *Ch.*, and many large *manufactories* and *storehouses*. As a place of *trade*, Dünaburg holds a high position among the western towns of Russia, and the railways with which it is connected renders it altogether a town of high commercial importance. Large quantities of flax, hemp, tallow, and timber are collected here for shipment or carriage to Riga, distant 6 hrs. by rail. (*Vide* Rte. 5.)

Two Stats. beyond is

Antonopol, 401 v. A small burgh in prov. of Grodno: Pop. 2000: after which there is a *buffet* at

Rejitsa, 419 v. There is, however, another and better *buff.* at

Korsofka, 461 v. The traveller soon enters Russia Proper, of which the characteristic features will be apparent. Forests tenanted by *bears*, *wolves*, and *elk* will be passed through cuttings made in a straight line, with occasional views of melancholy-looking and tumble-down wooden huts grouped in villages. The 5th Stat. (without stopping) beyond will be

Ostrof, 530 v. (*Buff.*). Distr. town in Pskof prov. on *Velikaya* river. Pop. 4000. The town (a few v. from the stat.) takes its name (which signifies "island") from an island formed by the Velikaya, and on which a fortress existed in the 14th cent. Three of the *towers*, built of grey flagstone and red limestone, are still to be seen, together with the *Ch. of St. Nicholas*, built in 1582. Ostrof was burnt by the Lithuanians in 1501, when 4000 inhabs. perished; and in 1581 it was taken by Stephen Bathory. A large *trade* is carried on in flax with Riga, Narva, and St. Petersburg.

Obs. Travellers should telegraph from here to an hotel at St. Petersburg for a carriage.

After running through the next Stat. the train draws up at

☩ **Pskof**, 579 v. (*Buff.*). Chief town of prov., on both banks of the *Velikaya*, at the mouth of the *Pskova*. Pop. 24,000.

History.—This was anciently the seat of one of the three republics of Russia; the others being Novgorod the Great, and Khlynof (now Viatka). Tradition points to the year 975 as the date of its foundation by Olga. It was, like Novgorod, the seat of a great trade with Germany in the earliest times and formed part of the Hanseatic League. The wave of European civilization and commerce first met the tide of Slavonic barbarism at this point. Commercial prosperity introduced political freedom and much popular turbulence. The citizens of Pskof elected their own princes, deposed them at pleasure, and held incessant *Veché*, or popular councils almost identical with the Witenagemotes of the Saxons. The assembly, convened by a bell, sat on an elevated mound, approached by steps, and on which a club or heavy stick was set up, emblematical of the majesty of the law. There is a record of a Veché at Pskof in which the citizens deliberated in their shirts, so urgent was the danger to their privileged city. This form of government was retained, as at Novgorod and some other towns, even during the Tartar dominion, but it succumbed at last to the autocracy established by Ivan III. and his immediate successors, who incorporated all the petty principalities of Russia with the Grand Duchy of Moscow. After 1399, however, the elected Princes required the confirmation of the Gd. Duke of Moscow, who "interfered in the affairs of Pskof and Novgorod under a semblance of benignity," but those republics "saw in this the loss of their liberties, and even made alliances against Moscow (in 1448, 1450, and 1456), which of course led to nothing."† The liberties of Pskof survived those of Novgorod 32 years. Taking advantage of some factious proceedings at the Veché, Vasili, son of Ivan III., perfidiously imprisoned the boyars and citizens who had come to do him homage at Novgorod, and sent an envoy to the Veché demanding the instant submission of that body; and on the 13th Jan. 1510, the inhabs., feeling that resistance would be useless, took down the bell of the Veché at the Ch. of the Holy Trinity, and, gazing at it, "long cried over the past and their lost freedom." Three hundred of the most distinguished families were thereupon removed to Muscovy, and replaced by a similar number of merchants' families drawn from towns on the Volga.

In 1570, Ivan IV. (the Terrible), after ravaging Great Novgorod appeared before the walls of Pskof, whose citizens he suspected of treasonable designs. The city was, however, saved from his fury by "Nicholas Salos, the Idiot," a monk, subsequently canonized, who persuaded the citizens to present bread and salt to him in the cath. He rode on a stick like a child, repeating "Johnny,

† Georg. Dict. of the Russian Empire, by P. Semenoff.

Johnny,† eat that bread and salt, and not the blood of Christians." The Tsar ordered him to be seized, but the saint suddenly vanished. Struck with awe, Ivan the Terrible entered the cathedral with all meekness, and was met by the clergy carrying the holy crosses. Another version is that Nicholas offered the Tsar a piece of raw meat. "I am a Christian," said Ivan the Terrible, "and do not eat meat in Lent." "But thou drinkest the blood of Christians," replied Salos, while he exhorted the Tsar to be merciful and warned him that he would be struck by lightning if he injured a single citizen. The tyrant listened to the warning after the saint had caused his horse to fall, and left the city precipitately in great fear.

Eleven years later (1581) Pskof was besieged and stormed by the forces of Stephen Bathory, but stimulated to valour and enthusiasm by the exhibition of a miraculous image of the Holy Virgin, the Pskovians, who had "washed the whole floor of the ch. with their tears" before the danger had passed, were ultimately successful in repelling the invaders.

A similar attempt by Gust. Adolphus, in 1618, was equally abortive. During the Northern war, Pskof was a depot for the troops and stores of Peter the Gt. Its ancient walls were then repaired and earthworks were added to the fortifications. The military importance of the city was, however, finally lost on the incorporation of White Russia with the Russian Empire.

Topography.—A city with a history so glorious is well worthy of a visit. It stands at a distance of 2 m. from the rly. stat., and cannot, therefore, be inspected during the 15 or 20 minutes which travellers are allowed there for refreshment. But to those who will hazard the discomfort of the hotel and who might be inclined to make a trip to Pskof even from St. Petersburg, we point out the following objects of interest:

The **Kremlin**, of which the stone *walls* were built in 1323, stands on an elevation 435 yds. in length, and 30 in breadth. It faces the river Pskova on the E. and N., and the Velikaya on the W. Another wall, called *Dovmont's Wall*, constructed in the latter part of the 13th cent., springs from the southern face of the Kremlin and forms a square, on which once stood the castle or palace of the Prince. There is now but one ancient building in that square,—a house of stone, built in the early part of the 15th cent., by Macarius, subsequently Metropolitan of all Russia, and which was the residence of the Archbishops of Novgorod when they visited Pskof to exercise their ecclesiastical jurisdiction. The huge mass of the *Cath. of the Trinity* occupies nearly the whole of the interior of the Kremlin. The original wooden ch. on that site is supposed to have been built by Olga in 957, when it became a centre from which the Christian religion was diffused among the pagan tribes around. It was replaced by a stone edifice in 1138. Dovmont, a Lithuanian chief, was baptized in it, together with his family and followers, in 1266, prior to his election as Prince of Pskof. But that building lasted only till 1363, when it was destroyed; and a third edifice, raised on its foundations in 1368, lasted long enough to witness some of the most important events in the history of the city.

The *present Cathedral* was built on the site of those ancient edifices in 1682, but has been much restored since, especially after a fire which took place in 1770. Its style is Russo-Byzantine, of considerable beauty. Some of the images of saints are ancient and curious, and the traveller will be shown numerous *relics*. The most interesting of these is the *silver shrine* of St. Vsevolod-Gabriel, the ejected Prince of Novgorod and elected ruler of Pskof, who died A.D. 1138, after leading a life of great virtue and sanctity. The Novgorodians demanded his relics, but the coffin would not be moved, owing, it is believed by the faithful, to the desire of the departed prince to abide with his faithful Pskovians. Several other miracles are attributed to his remains. A *sword*, with the inscription, "*Honorem meum nemini dabo*," is shown as

† *Vánia*, diminutive of Ivan (John).

having belonged to Vsevolod, who was as warlike as he was godly.

The *cross* which St. Olga raised at Pskof, and which was destroyed by fire in 1509, is represented by a *crucifix* suspended against the second pillar on the right-hand side of the *ikonostas*. The lamp that burns in front of it was presented by the Gd. Duke Constantine Nicolaevitch in commemoration of the birth of a daughter.

The *tomb of St. Dovmont*, in a chapel to the right of the Ikonostas or altar-screen, is of plain oak. It bears an inscription recording the history of that prince, who appears to have assumed the name of Timothy at his baptism. His *sword*, wielded in defence of the city, hangs near the tomb. It was held in great reverence by the Pskovians, who invested their princes with it at their consecration in this cath. Alongside of this tomb is that of "the sainted Nicholas Salos the Idiot" above mentioned.

The *sacristy* contains many *ecclesiastical antiquities*, and some ancient seals and coins of Pskof.

There are several other *Churches* worthy of a visit, each with a legend or a tradition of miracles performed to the discomfiture of foreign foes. The interposition of saints appears to have been frequently needed by the good old city. The small *chapel* opposite the *market* commemorates the victims of an insurrection which broke out in 1650.

Some of the houses are of ancient date; that occupied by the "*Victualling Department*" once belonged to the Pogankins, a race of merchant-princes now extinct. The tiles of the roof are curious. The *Trubinski house* is not so perfect a specimen of ancient Russian architecture as it was before a fire which partially consumed it in 1856. Peter the Great visited it.

Among several fine *modern* buildings may be named the *Government Offices* and the *Seminary* for priests.

Visitors should cross the river and examine the *churches* and *old buildings* in the suburbs, from which Gust. Adolphus besieged the city. There are several *monasteries*, rich in ecclesiastical objects of ancient date, beyond the Velikaya river. A village (8 m. up the river, where there are splendid *rapids* called *Vybutina*), was the birthplace of St. Olga, who was a peasant girl when she married Prince Igor of Kief. The *fortified monastery* of *Pskof-Pechersk*, celebrated for its *catacombs* and for the sieges which it has sustained, lies about 20 m. to the W. of Pskof.

[In summer there is a route to

Dorpat, through Pskof. There is now a line from Reval to Riga (Rte. 9), from which a branch runs to Pskof, the junction being at Balck Stat. (78 v. from Pskof.)

Steamers run daily (except Sun.) on the Pskof and Peipus lakes, up the river *Embach*, to Dorpat, in 10 hrs. Fare, Rs. 10.]

The 3rd small Stat. from Pskof is

Bélaya, 643 v. (*Buff.*), and after passing 2 more small Stats. the train reaches

Lùga, 707 v. (*Buff.*). Distr. town in St. Petersburg prov. on *Luga* river. Pop. 2000. The remaining stats. to the capital are:

Preobrajenskaya, 720 v.

Mshinskaya, 736 v.

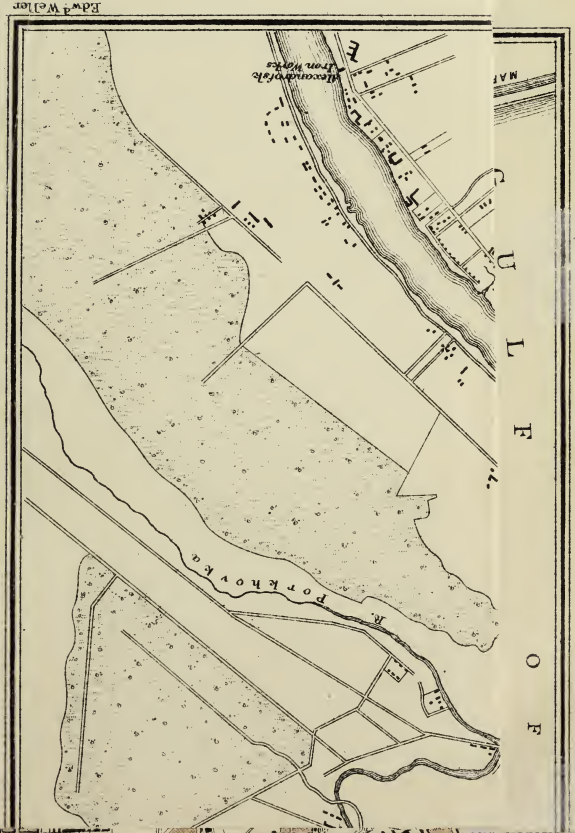
Divenskaya, 756 v. (*Buff.*).

Siverskaya, 776 v. Very good *trout* and *grayling fishing*. The best part of the *Ordej* river (about 12 m. from the stat.) is, however, strictly preserved.

Suida, 785 v.

ȝ **GATCHINA**, 794 v. (*Buff.*). [Junct. with Baltic line on the W. side of the town. There is also a branch line hence to **Tosna** Stat. on the St. Petersburg-Moscow Rly.] The town is situated

914.7
M96k
1893
p 8-9



... and the Narova river,

London: John Murray, Albemarle Street.

on the *Béloé Ozéro* (White Lake) formed by the *Ijora* river. Pop. 11,000.

History.—When this part of the country belonged (as *Ingermanland*) to Sweden, Gatchina was only a dairy farm. Peter the Great gave it with some neighbouring villages to his sister Nathalia, on whose death in 1732 it reverted to the Crown. Cath. II. presented it to Count Gregory Orlof, and having repurchased it on his decease gave it, together with *Pavlovsk* (see *Excursions* from St. Petersburg), to her son Paul, who passed most of his days there, and who on ascending the throne in 1799 raised Gatchina to the dignity of a town.

Topography.—This pretty little town, full of villas and with rows of trees along its streets, still belongs to the Imperial Family, and is the favourite residence of the Emp. Alex. III. The **Castle** or **Palace,**† built in 1779 by Ct. G. Orlof, after a plan by Rinaldi, is at the W. end of the town, near the source of the *Ijora*. It is a noble pile, although simple in style. The principal block, 3 storeys high, is connected by colonnades with one-storeyed buildings that form a large inner square court. The interior, which contains about 600 rooms, 3 throne rooms, a theatre, a riding-school, &c., is somewhat plain, although adorned with many pictures and marbles. In front is a *Statue* of the *Emp. Paul*. The **Grounds** are very extensive and well laid out. There is a large *kennel*, of which the Master of the Hounds has charge. In a *chapel* are preserved relics brought from Malta, and in a building, called the *Priory, Knights of Malta* were wont to assemble.

Gatchina is celebrated for its *trout*, of which there is an Imp. preserve. They appear on every good table at the capital. The Ijora was once a good trouting stream, but, being free, has been much spoilt.

Alexandrofskaya (or *Tsarskoé Sélo*), 815 v. There is also a special line between this Imp. residence and St. Petersburg (see *Excursions*). Part of the **Pulkovo Observatory** will be seen on an eminence to the l. and running through pretty villages, mostly built by German colonists, the train soon comes in sight of the celebrated Admiralty spire, and enters the Warsaw rly. terminus at

† The public are not admitted to the Palace and grounds.

ST. PETERSBURG.

	PAGE
Academy of Arts	55
Academy of Sciences	57
Alexander Nevski Monastery	20
Arsenal	65
Bazaar	76
British Factory and Church	22
Cathedral of St. Peter and St. Paul	18
Cathedral of the Holy Trinity	21
Cottage of Peter I.	30
Crown Jewels	27
Exchange	77
Excursions	79
Fortress	19
Foundling Hospital	70
History and Topography	9, 10
Hermitage	31
Hospitals	70
Isaac Cathedral	13
Kazan Cathedral	17
Library, Imperial Public	59
Marble Palace	30
Medical Academy	59
Markets	76
Memorial Church	22
Michael Palace	29
Mining School	67
Monuments	71
Museums	63
Peter the Great's Gallery	52
Picture Gallery, Hermitage	40
Preobrajenski Cathedral	21
Roman Catholic Churches	25
Russia Company	22
Scientific Societies	69
Smolni Cathedral	19
Sports	77
Summary of buildings	76
Summer Garden	78
Taurida Palace	30
Theatres	74
University	59
Winter Palace	25

ȣ **ST. PETERSBURG**, 836 v., the modern capital of the Russian Empire, on river *Neva*. Pop. 954,400. Lat. 59° 57′ N.

For British Embassy, American Legation, and British and American Consulates, see Index.

History.—The region comprised between Lake Peipus and the Narova river,

on the one side, and the Lake of Ladoga on the other, was anciently called Ingria, and belonged first to Novgorod, then to Moscow, until the year 1617, when it passed to the Swedes, and it was only reconquered in 1702 by Peter the Great, who, desiring to have "a window looking out into Europe," laid the foundation of St. Petersburg in 1703, after dispossessing the Swedes of their fort and townlet of Nyenschanz, on the Okhta, a small tributary of the Neva.

In the spring of that year he caused a great number of Russian and Finnish peasants to be sent to the banks of the Neva, and for a long period 40,000 men were drafted annually from the most distant parts of the Empire and employed in constructing the new capital, the Tsar superintending the works in person and dwelling in a small cottage which is still extant. The first private houses were built in 1704 on the N. side of the river, in a part of the town now called Old Petersburg. Elegant houses began to be erected by foreigners in 1705 in a street still called the Millionaya, where the Hermitage now stands. The large island between the Great and Little Neva was soon after inhabited by the dependents of Pce. Menshikoff, to whom Peter the Great gave it. It was called Vasili Ostrof, or Basil's Island, after the name of the commander of a battery placed at the E. extremity of the island. Here Pce. Menshikoff erected a palace, now a military school (at the corner of the "1st Line"); and here also arose the "French Colony," a group of pretty houses in which Peter located his foreign workmen, but of which no traces remain. The first brick house was built in 1710, by the chancellor, Count Golofkin, at the point where the Nevka branches off from the Neva. The Admiralty began to be reconstructed in brick in 1711. The palaces of the nobles, originally of wood, were soon after replaced by more durable and elegant buildings. Pce. Menshikoff erected another residence on the site of the present Senate House. The marshy nature of the soil presented obstacles which were only to be vanquished by the most indomitable energy and perseverance. For many years, every cart and each vessel entering the new city was bound to bring a certain number of stones, which were used in paving the streets. On the death of Peter the construction of St. Petersburg relaxed in vigour, although Cath. I. continued to inhabit the city. Peter II. preferred Moscow, and died there. The Empress Anne fixed her residence at St. Petersburg, and occupied the palace of Count Apraxin, on the site of the present Winter Palace. Many buildings were erected in her reign. The elegant spire of the Admiralty was then added. The soil was raised in places where the river threatened to overwhelm it, and the streets assumed a more regular aspect. Thenceforward the court of Russia settled permanently at St. Petersburg. Successive sovereigns erected monuments and strove to embellish their new capital. Cath. II. caused a quay of granite to be built along the left bank of the rapid Neva, which did not, however, save the capital from inundations in 1728, 1729, 1735, 1740, 1752, 1777, and 1824. On the last occasion the water rose 13 ft. 4 in. above their ordinary level. There was also a partial inundation in 1873.

Topography.—Rising in Lake Ládoga, the *Neva* flows (with a breadth of 370 to 645 yds.) through the city and disembogues in the Gulf of Finland, running a course of about 42 m. and separating into many branches of considerable volume and breadth which form a number of islands. The first branch is called the *Great Nevka*, and an arm of the latter the *Little Nevka*. From the point where the Great Nevka leaves the main stream, the river bears the name of the *Great Neva*, in distinction to the second branch which it sends off to the N.W., called the *Little Neva*. (*Vide* Plan.)

No one can have a just opinion of the daring position of St. Petersburg who has not mounted, as he is recommended to do, the *dome of St. Isaac's*, and viewed the immense body of water in which the city floats like a bark overladen with precious goods, while the waves seem as if, deriding the false foundations of the city, they would overturn in a few hours that which the will of man had raised with such untiring labour and energy. When a gale from the S.W. is lifting the Gulf furiously towards the city, and the Neva is dashing along the

quays within a couple of feet of the level of the street (as is frequently the case in autumn), the danger that would result from the continuance of such a wind for about 12 hrs. becomes very apparent. Guns are fired from the Fortress whenever the river begins to rise, and when it reaches a certain point a very frequent discharge of cannon warns the occupants of cellars to seek refuge upstairs; the police and naval authorities also begin to prepare boats, and the safety of sentries is looked to.

Looking N. from the top of the dome, the traveller will see the **Vasili Ostrof**, or Basil Island, and on it the **Academy of Arts**, the **1st Military School** (Corps de Cadets), the **Academy of Sciences**, the **University** and the **Exchange**—all facing the river.† A little to the rt. is the Fortress, and beyond it to the N. and W., are the islands of **Aptekarski**, **Kamennoi**, **Petrofski**, **Krestofski**, and **Elaghinski**. To the E. of the Great Nevka and the N. bank of the Neva are barracks, factories, and various government establishments. Communication between the mainland and these islands is maintained by four bridges: the Nicholas Bridge (*Nicolaefski Most*), on handsome granite piers and elegant iron arches; the **Dvortsovy**, or Palace Bridge, of boats, between the Exchange and the Winter Palace; the *Troitski* floating bridge, between the fortress and the Champs de Mars; and lastly, the *Alexandrofski* bridge, connecting the *Liteiny Prospect* and the *Viborg* side of the Neva. The floating bridges are removed on the appearance of ice, but are put back again as soon as the river is frozen. The islands are connected by numerous other bridges, while ferry-boats and small steamers complete the means of communication between them in summer.

On the islands, as well as in every other part of the city, may be descried the *watch-towers*, from which strict look-out is kept day and night for fires. They are lofty circular buildings, with an iron apparatus projecting many feet above them, designed for making signals to show in what part of the city a fire has broken out. This is done by hanging out balls by day and lanterns by night, their number and arrangement being varied according to the situation of the conflagration.

South of the Admiralty, the most important part of the city presents itself stretching along the l. bank of the Neva, which for nearly 4 miles pursues a S.W. course. Here reside the court, the nobility, and more than half the population. These closely-built parts of the city are divided into 3 semi-circular divisions by the *Moika*, the *St. Catherine*, and the *Fontanka canals*, and these are intersected by 3 main streets radiating from the Admiralty—the Neva Perspective (*Nevski Prospect*), the Peas-street (*Gorokhovaya-Ulitsa*), and the Ascension Perspective (*Voznesenski-Prospect*). The direction taken by these 3 great thoroughfares and by the canal determines the lines of most of the other streets, of which the most remarkable are the *Bolshaya* (great) and the *Malaya* (little) *Morskaya*, the *Millionaya*, the *Kazanskaya*, the *Sadovaya*, or Garden-street, and the *Liteinaya*. The streets are, more or less, broad and convenient. They are classed in *prospects* (formerly streets with 2 rows of trees), *ulitsi*, and *péréuloks* or cross streets, but even the latter would be thought in most continental towns quite spacious enough for main streets. They are, however, very badly paved. Beyond the Fontanka Canal, which is bordered by fine houses, lie the more remote portions of the city. To the E., on the rt. bank of the Neva, are the villages of the **Bolshaya** and **Malaya Okhta**, and these, with the suburbs bordering on the *Ligovka* and *Zagorodni* streets, are peopled by the labouring classes. The front of the **Admiralty**, now converted into a handsome square (*Alexandrofski Sad*), is about 1350 ft. in length, while the 2 sides at rt. angles to it, and

† The most remarkable buildings and their historical associations are described under "Principal Sights."

running down to the river, are 630 ft. long. One of those sides faces the **Winter Palace**, the other the **Synod** and the **Senate**. The effect of the light and graceful spire of the Admiralty is very pleasing, but the gallery at its base is greatly disfigured by some emblematical figures in plaster. Over the principal entrance are some gigantic frescoes in relief, symbolical of Russia's power and greatness; one of the groups is intended to represent Peter the Great receiving a trident from the hands of Neptune. The Admiralty buildings are occupied by the civil departments of the navy, and by a naval museum. There are slips and building-yards for vessels of war lower down the river, at the end of the English Quay. The **Baltic Shipbuilding Yard** is also at the lower part of the river, on its rt. bank.

On the S. front of the Admiralty are the chief buildings of the capital. Amongst these is the *Glavny Shtab* (Hôtel de l'Etat Major), where the **Foreign Office** and the **Departments of Customs and Excise** are also located. The **War Office** stands in proximity to the **Cathedral**. In 1875 the English Quay (*Angliskaya Naberejna*) and the Palace Quay (*Dvortsòvaya Naberejna*) were joined, and the hideous navy-yard at the back of the Admiralty is now replaced by a row of magnificent houses, constituting the **Admiralty Quay**. The circumference of the planted space, bordered by the public buildings just mentioned, is not much less than a mile and a half.† Adjoining one extremity, near the Senate and the Synod, stands the famed equestrian **Statue of Peter the Great**, while the other is gracefully ornamented by the smooth polished *monolith* raised to the memory of Alex. I. In summer the quays and the Neva are much animated by shipping, and the canals by barges, boats, and (on some of them) by small steamers. But beautiful, regular, and vast as this view of St. Petersburg really is, the traveller will look in vain for anything approaching the picturesque. No buildings are raised above the rest; masses of architecture are ranged side by side in endless lines, and the eye, nowhere gratified either by elevation or grouping, wanders unsatisfied over a monotonous sea of stuccoed palaces, vainly seeking a point of antiquity or shade on which to repose. This is particularly obvious in winter, when streets, river, and houses are all covered with snow. In spring, the colouring of the roofs and the bright cupolas of the chs. enables the eye again to revel in a long untasted enjoyment, while the river gaily mirrors the splendid houses that grace its banks.

Assuming that the traveller has taken a bird's-eye view of the city and its suburbs and made himself acquainted with its general topographical features, he may descend into the streets, and traverse the bridges, islands, main thoroughfares, quays and squares, with the view of acquiring more in detail a knowledge of its chief characteristics—the external appearance of the great public buildings, shops, and population; and then take the sights at leisure as they present themselves most conveniently, or according to the subjoined plan of exploring the city. A general survey will in some degree satisfy the feeling of restless curiosity consequent upon a recent arrival in scenes utterly strange, and better prepare the mind for the quiet contemplation of the museums, &c., which have to be examined later on. To a person accustomed to the moving crowds of London or Paris, the quiet and deserted appearance in summer of the squares and wide streets of St. Petersburg is peculiarly striking: and this is owing to the insufficiency of the population to fill the space allotted to it. Such, however, is not the case in the Nevski Prospect, the Regent Street of St. Petersburg, 4 versts (3 m.) in extent, and nearly in a straight line. As far as the *Nicholas* (Moscow) *Rly. Stat.* all is life and movement in it,

† From the corner of the Senate House to St. Isaac's, thence to the Foreign Office, across to the Palace, along the 3 sides of the Admiralty and thence back to the Senate, the distance is over 2500 yds.

and no ten yards of ground are passed that do not present a scene or a subject to arrest the attention of the stranger. Here also will be seen the **Kazan Cathedral**, the **Gostinnoi Dvor** (the Great Bazaar), and one of the two great national theatres, with a handsome monument to Cath. II. in front of it. The houses are immense, rising to 4 and 5 storeys. In winter the most agreeable hour to promenade the Nevski is the afternoon. Pedestrians always prefer the northern side, on which the best shops are situated. The fashionable promenade, however, in winter, is the **Court Quay** and the **Summer Garden** (*Letni Sād*). In winter no capital in Europe presents a more singular, and, in its way, a more striking spectacle than St. Petersburg with its main streets crowded with sledges rapidly and noiselessly drawn over the snow.

The traveller is referred to the Plan for the names of the streets. The principal buildings are also marked on it, and they may be visited in the order in which they are here described, or according to the following systematic plan, arranged on the assumption that travellers will devote at least 5 days to the sights of St. Petersburg.

Principal Sights.†

1*st Day.* St. Isaac's Cath.—ascend dome for bird's-eye view of city; Kazan Cath.; Acad. of Arts; drive to Monastery of St. Alex., Nevski.

2*nd Day.* Winter Palace and Crown Jewels. (Special permission required: consult Hotel Porter.) Imp. Public Library; Agricultural Museum.

3*rd Day.* Hermitage; Museum of Imp. Carriages; Naval Museum.

4*th Day.* Fortress, and Cath. of St. Peter and St. Paul; Artillery Museum; Peter the Great's Cottage.

5*th Day.* Acad. of Sciences with Museum; Mining School; Ch. of the Holy Trinity; Smolni Ch.

† These have been grouped according to their character.

According to the above arrangement, each morning will be fully taken up with the sights enumerated. The light evenings may be devoted to drives out of town (see *Drives*), or to viewing monuments and buildings. Excursions to Cronstadt, Tsarskoé Seló, Pavlofsk, Peterhof, &c., will demand a longer stay at the capital, or the sacrifice of other sights and amusements.

I. Churches and Monasteries.†

1. **St. Isaac's Cathedral.** — (*Isaàcovski Sobòr*) (dedicated to St. Isaac of Dalmatia).—This edifice cannot fail to excite the admiration of those who appreciate grand proportions, a simple but lofty style of architecture, and noble porticoes. Nothing can exceed the simplicity of the model: no ornament meets the eye; the architect (Richard de Montferrand) has left all to the impression to be produced by stupendous proportions and costliness of material. On the same spot the Russians had been at work upon a place of worship for an entire century. The original ch. was of wood, erected by Peter the Great in 1710, but this was subsequently demolished, and the great Catherine commenced another, which was finished in 1801. That edifice was pulled down to make room for the present magnificent structure, which has been erected in the course of three reigns, having been commenced in 1819 and consecrated in 1858. In order to make a firm foundation, a whole forest of piles (21 ft. long) was sunk in trenches 16 to 21 ft. deep, dug in the swampy soil, at a cost of 200,000*l.*, and a further outlay has since been made in propping up and preventing from sinking that part of the cath. which faces the river. The total cost of construction and decoration was 3¼ mill. sterling.

The Cath. (of which the foundations measure 364 ft. by 315 ft.) is, as

† As a rule, open all day.

usual, in the form of a Greek cross, approached from the level of the square by three broad flights of steps, of which each is composed of an entire piece of Finland granite. The steps lead to 3 chief Portals of gigantic bronze work and 4 small side doors in niches. The 112 pillars of the 4 superb *peristyles* are 60 ft. high, and have a diam. of 7 ft. They are all magnificent, round, highly-polished granite monoliths from Finland, weighing 128 tons each, crowned with Corinthian capitals of bronze, and supporting the enormous beam of a frieze formed of six fire-polished blocks. The texts, in letters of bronze, on the frieze of each pediment is: On the N. "The King shall rejoice in Thy strength, O Lord"; on the S., "Mine House shall be called an House of Prayer"; on the E., "In Thee, O Lord, do I put my trust, let me never be ashamed"; and on the W., "To The King of Kings." Over the peristyles, and at twice their height, rises the chief and central *cupola*, higher than it is wide, in the Byzantine proportion. Its diameter is 66 ft. and its height 296 ft., and it is supported also by a colonnade of 24 Corinthian pillars of smoothly polished granite, which, although small compared with those below, weigh 64 tons each, and are about 30 ft. high. From the centre of the cupola, the iron framework of which is covered with copper thickly gilt,† rises a small elegant *lantern*, a miniature repetition of the whole, and ascended by 530 iron steps. The whole edifice is surmounted by a far-seen golden *cross*, the top of which is 336 ft. from the ground. Four smaller *cupolas*, resembling the greater in every particular, complete the harmony visible in every part. They contain the *bells*, which will disturb the traveller early in the morning if he is lodged in their vicinity. The largest bell (in the N.W. belfry) weighs about 29 tons; the two other large bells weigh respectively (in the N.E. belfry) 16 tons, and (under the S.E. cupola) nearly 15 tons. The embellishments of the façade and windows were entrusted to various artists. The bronze group of *figures* (8 ft.) on one of the pediments was designed by Le Maire, a French artist: the subject is the Angel at the Tomb, with Magdalene and other female figures on the one side and the terrified soldiers in every attitude of consternation on the other. The best of these *bas-reliefs* is, however, considered to be the "Adoration of the Magi," in which the figure of the Virgin is very artistic. Another (also by Vitali), "St. Isaac and the Emp. Theodosius," is of historical interest. The features of Alex. I. and his Consort are reproduced in Theodosius and his Empress, while Montferrand, the architect, is represented in the act of submitting a model of the Cath. The *portals*, 3 of which are 44 ft. wide by 30 ft. in height, are of bronze, but all the adornments have been produced by the electro process. The latter are very elaborate, comprising no fewer than 51 *bas-reliefs*, 63 *statues*, and 84 *alto-relievo* busts. All the bronze work, as well as the iron shell of the dome, was produced at the works that formerly belonged to Mr. Baird, at St. Petersburg. The weight of the gold used in gilding the cupola, lantern, and apple under the cross, was 2 cwt.; while that of the precious metal used in the internal decorations was 108 lbs. In the *interior*, the malachite columns for the *ikonostas*, or screen, are more than 30 ft. in height, and exceed anything that has yet been done in that beautiful stone. The pillars of lapis lazuli on either side of the door of the screen are very valuable, having cost 6000*l.*

† We may here correct a popular error respecting the signification of the Crescent, so frequently seen in combination with the Cross on Russian cupolas. It is *not* emblematical of the triumph of the Russo-Greek Ch. over Mahomedanism after the expulsion of the Tartars from Russia, for it was a device used in the earliest Russian chs. long before the invasion, and was imported from Byzantium on the introduction of Christianity. The Holy Virgin is represented in the most ancient Greek pictures with her feet resting on a crescent, and the cross subsequently placed over the latter by the Russian Church is intended to typify the issuing of the Cross from the Mother of God.

each, but they have a somewhat incongruous appearance next the malachite. The "Royal Doors" of the ikonostas are of bronze, and 23 ft. high by about 15 ft. in breadth. The malachite and lapis lazuli pillars are merely cast-iron cylinders in copper tubes to which the stone has been applied.

The inmost shrine or *sanctuary* (into which women are not admitted) occupies a small circular temple, the dome of which is supported by 8 Corinthian pillars of applied malachite, about 8 ft. high, with gilt bases and capitals. The malachite of the 8 pillars weighs about 34,000 lbs. Eng., and its cost was 25,000*l*. There is a fine *stained window* at the back of the high altar, representing the Ascension. The *walls* and *floor* of the Cath. are of polished marble of various colours, from Russian quarries.

All the **Ikons** on the walls are by Russian artists, and principally by Neff. Many of them, and particularly those in the Ikonostas, are of *mosaic work*, and were executed at a manufactory close to the Academy of Arts. In this Cath. the traveller should, if so minded, witness some of the ceremonies of the Greek Church. The hours of Divine service are, daily from 6 to 8 A.M. 10 to 12, and from 4 to 6, and on Saturdays from 6 to 7.15 P.M. On holidays of the Church these hours are advanced by 30 minutes. The singing is the most effective portion of the service, and most of the prayers are intoned. The choristers of this cath. rank in efficiency next after those of the Court Chapel, whose rehearsals may be attended on application to the Director of the School at the "Pevcheski Most." In the ceremonies of the Russian Church boys take the soprano parts. Considerable expense is incurred for deep basses. Half-recitative solos, such as *Gospodi pomilui*: "Lord have mercy upon us," must always be delivered by deacons with amazingly strong and deep bass voices. One of the most impressive portions of the service occurs when the doors of the ikonostas are closed; the chanting then ceases, the incense-bearers withdraw, and every one seems breathless with attention; at length the "Royal doors" (or Portal) in the centre are reopened and thrown back, and the chief officiating priest, attended by deacons, comes forward carrying the Holy Eucharist and commences a long recitative, which is a prayer for the Emperor and other members of the Imp. family. While this prayer is being intoned, every one bends low in a humble attitude of adoration.

The first proceeding of a Russian on entering a church is to purchase a wax candle, a supply of which is generally kept near the door, and the sale of which constitutes a very lucrative traffic; bearing this in one hand, he slowly approaches one of the shrines: at a short distance from it he sinks on one knee, bowing his head to the pavement, and crossing his breast repeatedly with the thumb and two forefingers of his right hand. Having at length reached the shrine itself, he lights his votive candle at the holy lamp, and sets it up in a large silver stand provided for the purpose, falling at the same time on his bended knees before the altar. His prayers are few and short, and he retires slowly with his face to the altar, kneeling and crossing himself at intervals.†

The rites, &c., of the Russo-Greek Church have been very accurately described by Prof. H. Bishop in the following extract from the 'Encyclopædia Britannica.'

"The Greco-Russian Church guards vigilantly against the introduction of any doctrine open to the slightest suspicion of heresy, and has its own censorship and journals. It is also very observant of hierarchical subordination. Generally, however, the Russian clergy, although jealous of their dignity, have not the spiritual pride or priestcraft of the Roman Catholic order, attributable no doubt in part to the kindly national character, and in part to the humanising influence of marriage,‡ which prevents

† Some information respecting the Russian Dissenters will be found under 'Moscow.'

‡ This refers to the White clergy, for the Black clergy, from which order alone Bishops are chosen, observe vows of celibacy.

the overwhelming concentration of all the human passions into one single channel. The Greco-Russian Church is chiefly antagonistic to the Roman Catholic, and differs from it in the following essential particulars:—1. In not recognizing the primacy of the Pope. 2. In denying that the Holy Ghost proceeds from the Son (*filioque*). 3. In rejecting a purgatory, predestination (except in the omniscience of the Deity), indulgences, dispensations, and works of supererogation, although admitting the intercession of saints by prayer. 4. It holds the necessity of complete submersion of the body at baptism, unless in urgent cases, when even laymen and women may perform it; but they must immerse the infant with the baptismal words, 'In the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost,' if the infant can bear the immersion; if not, then sprinkling or ablution is used. Should the priest arrive in time, he reads the supplementary prayers, and performs the mystery of anointing with chrism. 5. Whilst admitting the doctrine of transubstantiation in regard to the Eucharist, it affirms that the holy bread (προσφορο) must be leavened; the wine and water being placed in the chalice; and it is only at the prayer of transubstantiation that part of the *agnus* is placed in the chalice. The element of wine with water is alone administered to children up to the age of seven, for fear of the elements being ejected or falling to the ground. 6. Another important distinction is that marriage is obligatory on the secular clergy, although monogamy (in such cases) is a strict tenet of the Church. A priest may continue to serve after his wife dies. 7. No instrumental music is allowed, but vocal music forms a most attractive portion of the service.

"This Church rejects all massive images of the Saviour or saints as idolatrous: but pictures, mosaics, bas-reliefs, and, in short, all that is represented on a flat surface, is not held a violation of the law which says, 'Thou shalt not make unto thyself any graven image:' Broadly stated, and besides some of the preceding tenets, the Greco-Russian religion differs from the Anglican in so far as the latter Church approaches to the Lutheran. The general harmony, however, with the Anglican is greater than with any other Church; and several attempts have been made, but not successfully, to unite them, particularly in 1723.†

"There are four great fasts:—1. Lent, or the great fast, between the carnival and Easter, of seven weeks' duration, and of which the first and last are the most rigidly observed, being more especially devoted to repentance, confession, and preparing for the sacrament. 2. The Petrof, or Peter's fast, before St. Peter's day in June, of two to five weeks' duration, accordingly as Easter Sunday falls. 3. The Uspènski, or Assumption fast, called by the people the Gospòzinski, from the 1st to 15th August. 4. The Philipof, or St. Philip's fast of six weeks before Christmas. The first fast, or Lent, is the most rigidly observed. Besides the above, the Wednesday and Friday of every week are fast-days, and the common people scrupulously keep them all. Catechising and preaching are practised,—the latter frequently, the former at set intervals. Confirmation is not practised, the chrism used at baptism being held to comprise a mystery, rendering that ceremony supererogatory. The Church festivals and saints' days, kept with Eastern splendour, are numerous, and consequently form drawbacks to the business of life. . . .

"The venerative feeling of the people is profound, and they are zealous churchgoers, early and late, being due observers besides of all the outward forms of religion, in which the essence is sometimes absorbed. There is, however, much genuine piety to be met with; pilgrimages to monasteries are frequent among all classes: donations, free gifts, offerings, and alms, being liberally bestowed by both rich and poor. There are no entrance-fees, no distinctions for great and small, no pews, no reserved places, in Russian churches; the congregation stand; all are equal before God. The Sabbath is not much observed, except as a church-going day. The shops are shut during the hours of worship, but all public places of amusement are afterwards thrown open: visits are made, and business is but little affected by obedience to this salutary ordinance of the Supreme Lawgiver.

"The church service is performed in the ancient Church Slavonic, and the

† One of the principal obstacles to a fusion of the two Churches for practical purposes is the denial by the Russian Synod of the Apostolic succession of the Anglican Bishops.

lower classes cannot therefore completely follow it, except as a thing they take for granted, although they comprehend its general signification. The Bible, however, is now partly translated into the vernacular Russ. The congregation fervently join in the choral parts, the responses, and the ejaculations. This portion of the service, and the great pomp investing the whole system of worship, together with the procession of banners, pictured saints, and relics, have no doubt been the great means of originally impressing on a rude people the holy awe they entertain for Tsar and Church; which two, with them, are identical. Church service usually consists of the *Vòzglass*, or call to worship; singing of psalms or hymns; the *Ektenia*, a series of prayers, mostly intoned, for the welfare of the Church and her chiefs, for the peace and union of the Christian Churches, and for every separate member of the Imp. family; the reading of the epistles and gospel; choral and part-singing of unexampled harmony; a sermon, always in the common language, explaining the gospel read; prayers, preparing for the communion, and during which the priest prepares himself; the consecration of the elements, and the administration of the sacrament, which the clergyman takes every time, and the congregation at will; then, thanksgiving for the sacrament, and parting benediction; the chanting and incense-burning throughout being frequent. Asperging with holy water is also used. The Old Testament is read only during evening service, which is intended to prepare for the morning or principal service, and it therefore has a prophetic tendency, the psalms and hymns being all appropriate. The morning service represents the fulfilment of these prophecies. Service much of the same kind is often performed — sometimes exorcisms too — at private houses, on special occasions; and the remembrance-service, or *Pominki*, forty days after a person's death, is a pious custom; as is that of the yearly visitation of family graves, although this often degenerates into revelling. It is another laudable custom of the Russians to remove their hats, in the streets, before *all* funerals that pass. Every Russian is obliged to take the sacrament at least once a year.

"The *calendar* in use is the Julian or Greek, which is twelve days behind the Gregorian or Latin. The antagonism of the two Churches is perhaps the chief objection to a reform in this respect. The superstitious belief of the common people in good and bad spirits, in house-spectres, forest and water demons, is fast dying out, although too much credence is still given to omens and witchcraft."

---

2. **Kazan Cathedral** (*Kazanski Sobòr*), dedicated to our Lady of Kazan.—This ch. stands in the Nevski Prospect, and will be easily recognised by its arched colonnade of 136 pillars in imitation of St. Peter's at Rome. It was founded in 1801 (on the site of a ch. built in 1737), and consecrated in 1811, after an outlay of about 600,000*l*. Built on piles, it has internally the shape of a cross, with a length of 238 ft., and a breadth of 182 ft. The top of the gilt cross over the cupola is about 230 ft. from the ground. Inside, a colonnade extends in 4 rows, from the 4 pillars which support the cupola, towards the altar and the 3 principal doors. It consists of 56 monoliths of Finland granite, 35 ft. high, resting on bronze bases and terminating in Corinthian capitals of the same metal. The *ikonostas* and the balustrade in front are of silver, being a "zealous offering of the Don Cossacks," after the campaign of 1812. The silver weighs nearly half a ton, and two-thirds of it is Russian church plate seized by the French, but retaken by the Cossacks. The name of the Almighty is rendered in diamonds over the principal door of the screen; the *gloria* around is only gilt. The miraculous *ikon of the Virgin*, a copy of the original at Kazan, and removed from Moscow to St. Petersburg by Peter the Great, will be seen in the *ikonostas* covered with fine gold and studded with precious stones, valued at 15,000*l*. The huge sapphire was presented by the late Gd. Duchess Cath. Pavlovna. This is the most venerated ikon in the Cath. On the rt. hand side of the altar-screen is a costly *ikon* of our Lady of Czenstochow (see "Poland").

studded with pearls. Beyond it is a full-length *ikon* of our Saviour, of which the *gloria* is studded with precious stones. To the rt. of this again is a corresponding *ikon* of St. John the Evangelist with a *gloria* bearing large sapphires. On a stand, l. of the screen, is a costly *ikon* of our Lady of Kazan, presented by Princess Gagarin, the *gloria* alone weighing 10 lbs. of pure gold.

The principal altar is of silver gilt, with jasper pilasters. The lapis lazuli cross in front is the gift of Alexander III. On the altar stands a silver casket, adorned with Siberian jasper, representing the Cath. in miniature, but without the present colonnade. At the back of the altar male visitors will be shown, on a lectern, a copy of the Gospels bound in solid silver. It was presented by Cath. II. Four immense candelabra of silver stand before the principal altar-screen. The pulpit, the Imperial seat, or rather stand, and the floor, are of coloured marble, with steps of highly-polished jasper. The *bells* of this Cath. are very musical.

The *tomb* of General *Kutuzof-Smolenskoi* will be seen under the trophies of wars with France and Persia. He lies buried on the spot where he prayed before setting out to meet the enemy in 1812. The bâton of Davoust, Prince of Eckmuhl, and the keys of many fortresses, are suspended against the pillars of this military-looking Cath. Among the keys are those of Hamburg, Leipsic, Dresden, Rheims, Breda, and Utrecht.

In front of the Cath. are two well-executed *statues:* one of Kutuzof of Smolensk, the other of General Barclay de Tolly. (See "Monuments.")

---

3. Cathedral of St. Peter and St. Paul in Fortress (*Krépost*).—Peter the Gt. laid the foundation of a fortress May 16th, 1703, but the present fortifications of stone were commenced in 1706 under the superintendence of Tressini, an Italian architect. The corner-stone of the Cath. was laid in 1714 on the site of a ch. built in 1703. Consecrated in 1733, it was struck by lightning for the third time in 1757. The spire fell in and destroyed a Dutch clock which had been placed in the tower at great expense, besides doing much other damage. The body of the ch. was restored in 1757, and Balles, a Dutch architect, drew the plan of a new belfry and spire. The former was finished in 1770, and the latter in 1772. The framework was covered with sheets of copper, as well as the globe, the angel, and the cross which surmount the spire. The cost of the gilding of the copper was 2814 ducats, or 22 pounds of pure gold. The present clock, with chimes, was put up in 1774. The angel and cross having shown symptoms of decay, a Russian peasant undertook in 1830 to repair them. He accomplished the feat with extraordinary daring, aided only by a nail and a rope; but in 1855 it was found necessary to erect a scaffolding to the very top of the spire, in order to secure it more thoroughly.

The Cath. in its present condition is an oblong building, 210 feet in length and 98 in breadth. A small lantern-shaped cupola, painted white, rises over the altar. The western end is surmounted by a four-cornered belfry, above which rises the pyramidal spire, so conspicuous for its elegance amidst the many domes and cupolas of St. Petersburg. The spire alone is 182 ft. high, including the globe and cross, the summit of which is therefore 302 ft. above the level of the ground, or many feet higher than St. Paul's. It is the tallest spire in Russia, with the exception of the ch. tower in Reval.

All the sovereigns of Russia since the foundation of St. Petersburg lie buried in the Cath., excepting only Peter II., who died and was interred at Moscow. The bodies are deposited under the floor of the ch., the marble tombs above only marking the sites of the graves. The tomb of Peter the Gt. is near the S. door, opposite the image of St. Peter in a rich gold frame.

This image is of the exact size of Peter at his birth, viz. 19¼ by 5¼ in. His consort, Cath. I., is buried in the same vault. The tomb of Cath. II. is to the right of the altar-screen. The row of tombs on the N. side of the Cath. begins with that of the Emp. Paul. The image of St. Paul, opposite to it, also gives the height and breadth of that sovereign at birth. The diamond wedding-ring of Alexander I. is attached to the ikon near his tomb, on which is a silver medal commemorative of 1812. The sarcophagus of the Gd. Duke Constantine, brother of Nicholas I., will be recognised by the keys of the fortresses of Modlin and Zamoscz, in Poland, which lie on it. The Emp. Nicholas lies in the aisle opposite the tomb of Peter the Gt. The marble tomb next to it marks the last resting-place of his martyred successor, Alexander II., whose consort and eldest son (Nicholas, d. 1865) lie next to him.

The walls are covered with military trophies, standards, flags, keys of fortresses, shields, and battle-axes, taken from the Swedes, Turks, Persians, Poles, and French. The devices on the flags will be a sufficient indication of their origin. Among the military trophies is the pillow used by Suvoroff during his campaigns.

Among other objects in this Cath. is a large ivory *candelabrum* turned by Peter I.

The **Fortress** is used as a state prison. Alexis, the eldest son of Peter the Gt., was arraigned for treason and imprisoned in the dreary casements of this dungeon, where his father visited him immediately previous to his sudden death. He lies buried together with his unfortunate wife (*vide* Hist. Notice), in a vault under the Cath. Their names are recorded on brass plates let into the wall of the edifice. They can be seen by going through a door to the l. in the porch. The *Imperial Mint* stands within the walls, and may be viewed on application.

Peter the Great's Boat.—Within a brick building near the Cath. is kept the celebrated boat of Peter the Gt., which bears the proud title of "The Grandfather of the Russian Navy." It was found by Peter in 1691 in a shed at Izmailovo, the country residence of his grandfather, Nikita Romanoff, and his curiosity was so much excited on being told by Franz Timmermann, a Dutch shipbuilder, that it could sail against the wind, that he caused it to be put in order and launched on the Yáuza river at Moscow. By sailing this boat he acquired nautical tastes which resulted in the construction of a fleet and the extension of the Russian monarchy. The boat was at one time supposed to have been a gift of Queen Elizabeth to Ivan the Terrible (about the year 1580), but it is now generally believed that it was constructed in Russia by Dutch carpenters in 1668, during the reign of Alexis, at Dedinovo, at the confluence of the Moskva with the Oka. It is carefully kept in repair, and painted exactly as in the days of Peter. In 1872 it was carried with much solemnity to an exhibition at Moscow, and brought back with the same honours.

For description of *Peter the Great's Cottage* (close to Fortress), see "Palaces;" and for that of old, wooden *Trinity* Cath. (on way to it), see "Churches."

---

4. **Smolni Cathedral** and **Institute** (*Smolni Institut*), at the end of Voskresenski Street, on a gentle elevation, round which the Neva bends to the west. This structure, which is not far from the Taurida Palace, is a vast pile of buildings, designed by Count Rastrelli in 1748, and finally opened in 1835, on the site of the summer palace of the Empress Elizabeth. The Cath. (one of the most beautiful in St. Petersburg) has 5 domes. Its interior is an exception to the surcharged style which prevails in the other chs. of St. Petersburg, its walls and columns of stainless white marble being unpolluted by flag, banner, or trophy telling of

strife and blood. A high and beautifully designed iron grating, of which the rails, or rather pillars, are wound round with wreaths of vine-leaves and flowers in ironwork, surrounds the court-yard, and above it wave the elegant birch and lime. The 4 belfries contain 20 bells, of which the largest weighs nearly 10 tons. This edifice may be seen from all quarters of the city, its elevation being 335 ft.

On either side of the ch. is the *Institution des Demoiselles Nobles* (founded 1764), a building dedicated to the education of the daughters of military officers and civil servants. About 400 girls are educated here. The charge is about 50*l.* per annum. A simple *monument in the ch.* is dedicated to St. Mary, in honour of the Empress Marie, consort of Paul I., the foundress and benefactress of the school. A home for widows is attached to the establishment.

---

5. Monastery of St. Alexander Nevski (*Alexandro-Nevskaya Lavra*). —This is one of the most celebrated monasteries in Russia—a *Lavra*, that is, the seat of a Metropolitan, and inferior only to the *Lavra* of the Trinity in Moscow, and to the *Lavra* at Kief; other monastic establishments being only "*monastirs.*" It stands at the extreme end of the Nevski Prospect, where it occupies a large space, enclosing within its walls chs., towers, gardens, and monks' cells. The ch. and convent was founded by Peter the Gt. in honour of the canonized Grand Duke Alexander, who, in a great battle fought on this spot, defeated the Swedes and Teutonic Knights, A.D. 1241, and whose remains were brought here with much pomp by Peter from Vladimir. The ch. and monastery were originally built of wood, in 1713; but stone was substituted some years after. Peter's successors increased the possessions and buildings of the cloister, and Cath. II. built the Cath., one of the largest chs. in the capital, in 1790. For the decoration of the interior, marble was brought from Italy, agate from Siberia, and pearls from Persia. It is further adorned with good copies after Guido, Rubens, and Perugino; the altar-piece (the Annunciation) is by *Raphael Mengs.*

On two great pillars opposite the altar are portraits of Peter the Gt. and Cath. II., larger than life. On the W. wall is a marble bust to the Metropolitan Gabriel, the builder of the ch. The shrine of Alex. Nevski is of massive silver, and, with the ornaments around it, weighs about 3250 lbs. of pure metal. Its design is pyramidal (15 feet high), and it is surmounted by a catafalque, and by angels large as life, with trumpets and silver flowers; also by a quantity of *bassi-relievi*, representing the deeds of the Saint. The keys of Adrianople are suspended near the tomb.

The Nevski Monastery has profited by the presents sent from Persia when the Russian Envoy Griboyedof was murdered at Tehran in 1829. The Persian gifts consisted of a long train of rare animals, Persian tissues, gold stuffs, and pearls. They reached St. Petersburg in the winter. The pearls, gold-stuffs, and rich shawls were carried on large silver and gold dishes by magnificently dressed Persians. Their prince, Khozra Mirza, drove in a state carriage drawn by 6 horses; the elephants, carrying Persian soldiers, wore leather boots to protect them from the cold, while the cages of the tigers and lions were lined with bear skins. Some of the Persian pearls were given to this monastery, which also has a rich coll. of *mitres* set in jewels, *pontifical robes* of gold brocade, and souvenirs of individual metropolitans and princes: among them, an *episcopal staff* turned by Peter the Gt., and presented by him to the first metropolitan of St. Petersburg; another of amber, from Cath. II.; and a number of other valuables which, found singly elsewhere, would be admired and described, but here, in the mass of treasures, are unnoticed. The *crown of St. Alexander*, and the *bed on which Peter died*, are among the most interesting objects. The **Library** of

about 10,000 volumes, independently of a number of very valuable manuscripts, contains many rare specimens of the antiquities of Russia.

The crypt of the *Ch.* of the *Annunciation* (one of 7 chs. in the monastery) contains the *tombs* of several illustrious Russian families: that of the Naryshkins bears the following inscription:—"From their race came Peter the Great." Here are also the tombs of Suvoroff (with a plain bronze tablet made by himself and inscribed "Here lies Suvoroff"), Rumiantsof, the chancellor Bezborodko, Betskoi (the favourite minister of Cath. II.), Panin (her minister for foreign affairs), &c.; and of numerous members of the Imp. family, including Nathalia, sister of Peter I., and the Tsarevitch Peter. In the **Cemetery** attached to the building many of the great Russian families bury their dead, and large sums are paid for permission to repose in such holy ground. The graves are consequently very close together, and the new ones are generally covered with flowers. The Russo-Greek service is well performed at this monastery, and the singing is very good. The Emperor is generally present at a mass celebrated on the 30th Aug. o. s., the *fête* of St. Alex. Nevski, when the venerated ikon of our Lady of Kazan (see "Kazan Cath.") is carried with great pomp in procession through the Nevski Prospect, on a visit to the monastery.

The **Theological School and College,** in the grounds of the monastery, are two independent institutions. The school or seminary is designed to prepare young men for the vocation of priests and deacons; the college or academy affords a higher theological education to those who have evinced greater abilities and wish to devote themselves to the pursuit of learning, and to be subsequently employed as tutors and professors in the seminaries.

The young men who receive that instruction at these establishments are sons of the town and rural clergy.

---

6. **Preobrajenski Cathedral** (*Preobrajenski Sobór Vsèi Gvardii*), in Panteleimon Street.—This is called after one of the oldest regiments of guards—the Preobrajenski—formed by Peter the Gt., and is one of the most considerable in the city, and more than any other adorned, both without and within, with trophies of victories, chiefly over Persians and Turks. It was built 1742–54 on the site of the barracks of that regiment, in commemoration of its having been the first to swear allegiance to Elizabeth, daughter of Peter the Gt.; but the present aspect of the ch. dates only from 1829, when it was rebuilt after a fire in 1825. The railing that surrounds it is formed of Turkish cannon. Around these, chains of various thickness, gracefully twined, are hung like garlands between columns surmounted by a Russian double eagle with expanded wings. The pillars look like palm-trees, but every leaf is a lance. The curious piece of *clockwork* which will be shown to the visitor was made by a peasant in his native village, bought for 1000*l.* by his lord, and presented to the ch. Some *baldachinos* used at the funerals of deceased Tsars are also preserved in this church.

---

7. **Cathedral of the Holy Trinity** (*Troitski Sobór*).—Near the Warsaw rly. stat. Consecrated in 1835, and attached to the Ismailof regiment of Guards. Its cupola is of a dark blue colour, bespangled with stars. It stands on the site of a chapel in which Peter the Gt. was married to Cath. I., in 1712 (*vide* Hist. Notice). Among the *trophies* in the interior is an *English boat flag* which fell into the hands of the Russian troops in a boat engagement at Gamlé-Karleby, during the allied naval operations in the Baltic. (For monument opposite: see "Monuments.")

---

8. **Trinity Cathedral** (*Sobór Jivotvoriáschei Troitsy*), between the fortress and Peter the Great's Cottage (see

"Palaces"), at the foot of the Troitski bridge of boats. A small ch. was erected on this site between 1703 and 1710 by Peter I., in commemoration of the foundation of St. Petersburg. He was in the habit of assisting in the choir and of reading the gospels within it on great holidays, such as the anniversary of the battle of Poltava, his name's day, &c. That edifice was pulled down in the reign of Elizabeth, but the new Cath., consecrated in 1746, was destroyed by fire in 1750. The present wooden edifice, which is quite unlike the ch. built by Peter, was removed to this spot from the site of the present Michael Palace or Engineers School (see "Palaces"). It has a bell, which was brought from Åbo, in Finland in 1713; and several objects which either belonged to or were made by Peter the Gt.

---

9. **The Memorial (Resurrection) Church** (*Khram Voskreseniya*) is in course of construction, on the Catherine Canal, and will cover the ground that was stained with the blood of Alexander II. It is destined to be one of the most splendid of the many sacred edifices in the capital. Its style of architecture is strictly Russian, and it will have six gilt cupolas, as well as a belfry (about 360 ft.), on the opposite side of the canal, which will be spanned by a covered bridge. The spot on which the benevolent monarch fell will be marked within the chapel by a baldachino, supported by 4 porphyry columns. The paving stones and the soil on which his blood was spilt will be deposited here. Although the general design is by the Archimandrite of the Sergi Monastery (see "Drives"), the architectural and technical details have been left to Mr. Parland, a Russian architect of British origin.

---

10. **Anglican Church** (*Angliskaya Tserkof*). — On the English quay (*Angliskaya Nabérejna*). (See Index: "St. Petersburg.") The premises were originally purchased by the "British Factory," in 1753, with the assistance of voluntary contributions. In 1813 the "Russia Company" contributed 4000*l.*, and in 1814 a grant of 5000*l.* was made by Parliament for the repair of the chapel, which then existed. It was in fact entirely rebuilt in 1815, after designs of Quarenghi. In 1873, the interior was renovated at a cost of 10,000*l.* defrayed from the funds accumulated by the "British Factory," by a compulsory tax on British shipping, now abolished. A new organ, worthy of the handsome edifice (which will contain a congregation of 500), was at the same time presented by the late Lord Addington, who was long extensively connected with the Russia trade. The fine copy of Ruben's 'Descent from the Cross,' placed over the communion table, was the gift of Sir Jas. Riddell, Bart., in 1815. Within the premises are the residences of the *chaplain*, *curate*, and *organist*, who is also *librarian;* also extensive *circulating library* for the benefit of the 2000 British subjects who reside at St. Petersburg and its vicinity.

All the Church of England chapels in Russia enjoy, exceptionally, the great privilege of exterritoriality, being considered by the Russ. Govt. as chapels of the British ambassador, and therefore under his special protection and jurisdiction. For *British* and *American* (Independent) *Chapel*, see Index.

[It appears appropriate to give here, for the benefit of the British traveller, a sketch of the intercourse between Great Britain and Russia, and of the history of the "Russia Company," and "British Factory."

The earliest mention in history of any connection between the two countries is about the year 1070, when Gyda (or Wulfgytha), the daughter of Harold II., was given in marriage by the King of Denmark to Vladimir, Gd. Duke of Kief.† Embassies between Russia and the countries of the Continent were first exchanged in the 15th cent., and about this time the English Court appears to have begun to notice Russia. Henry

† *Vide* Hist. Notice.

Stafford, Earl of Wiltshire, and Baron Fitzwalter appeared in Russian dresses at a fancy ball given in the Parliament Hall at Westminster A.D. 1510.

Commerce with Russia had long been in the hands of Flemish and Lithuanian traders, when our own merchants began to devise means of getting the furs, wax, hemp, and flax of Muscovy more cheaply and expeditiously than by way of the Hanseatic towns. Adventurous spirits even contemplated reaching India through the Russian dominions. Sebastian Cabot, born at Bristol in 1477, conceived the design of reaching India and China by sailing northwards round Norway, and by his exertions was formed "The Mystery, Company, and Fellowship of Merchant Adventurers for the discovery of Unknown Lands, &c." In 1553 three ships were fitted out by this company under the command of Sir Hugh Willoughby and Richard Chancellor. Sir Hugh with one of the vessels entered a bay on the coast of Lapland, where he was frozen to death with all his companions. Richard Chancellor in the 'Edward Bonaventure,' having been separated from the other ships in a storm, succeeded in entering the White Sea and reached the mouth of the Dvina. Having ascertained that the country he had discovered was "Russia or Muscovie," he declared to the astonished native fishermen that they were "Englishmen sent unto these coasts from the most excellent King Edward VI., having from him in commandment certain things to deliver to their King, and seeking nothing else but his amitie and friendship, and traffique with his people, whereby they doubted not but that great commoditie and profit would grow to the subjects of both kingdoms." The fishermen, having understood (it is to be presumed by signs) the object of the expedition, "heard those things very gladly, and promised their aid and furtherance, to acquaint their King out of hand with so honest and reasonable a request." Ivan the Terrible was then Tsar, and in the zenith of his power and glory as conqueror of Kazan and Siberia. He received Chancellor and the two merchants, Burton and Edwards, who accompanied him, very graciously, and entertained them at a feast of great splendour. In compliance with Chancellor's request that the establishment of commercial relations might be permitted between England and Russia, a letter was despatched by the Tsar to King Edward assuring him that "his shippes and vessels may come as often as they please; and," wrote the Tsar, "send me one of your Majesties council to treat with us, whereby your countrey merchants maie with all kind of wares, and wheare they will, make their market in our dominions, and there to have their free market with all free liberties through my whole dominions, and goe at their pleasure, without any lett, damage, or impediment, according and by this our lettre."

This missive found Queen Mary on the throne: and on the 26th Feb. 1555, a new Company was formed in London by special charter of Philip and Mary, conveying to it the exclusive privilege of trading with Russia.

Chancellor returned to Moscow in 1555 with a reply from Philip and Mary. Two merchants, George Killingworth and Richard Say, went with him, and remained there as commercial agents. The Tsar then gave the Company a charter to trade throughout his dominions without paying any taxes. On the strength of it the Bay of St. Nicholas, where the English ships had first anchored, soon became an important place of trade. In 1556 Chancellor left Russia with 4 heavily-laden ships and an ambassador from Ivan the Terrible, Nepaya by name, with a suite of 16 persons. A storm scattered the ships, and only one reached London in safety. The 'Edward Bonaventure' parted from her anchors and was wrecked on the coast of Aberdeenshire. Richard Chancellor with his son and 7 Russians were drowned, but the ambassador, saved almost by a miracle, proceeded to Edinburgh and thence to London, where he was received with great pomp in 1557. Voyages and embassies then became frequent.

At first the trade was most prosperous, but the English merchants began to quarrel amongst themselves, and had many complaints against the Tzar's officers. In 1567 Queen Elizabeth granted a new charter to the Company, and stipulated with the Tsar that none but English ships should be employed in the trade. The Company had a right to seize any foreigner attempting to reach India, Persia, or China by way of Russia, and to confiscate his goods. The merchants obtained permission to

melt down foreign dollars and to stamp them anew as current coin. Under such advantages they seized all the most important commercial centres in Russia. They had an agency at Moscow, a factory at Holmogory (47 m. above the mouth of the Dvina), and depôts at Novgorod, Pskof, Yaroslaf, Kazan, Astrakhan, Kostroma, &c., where they sold their goods at 200 and 300 per cent. profit. The people complained of their proceedings, and the Tsar expressed his displeasure to Mr. Thomas Randolph, ambassador in 1569. The English, on the other hand, retorted that they were fast being ruined by the execution of so many of their debtors. They had certainly to contend with civil commotions, pestilence, and famine; and their house at Moscow was destroyed by the Tartars in 1571, when about 15 English men and women perished in the flames.

Ivan the Terrible made an overture for the hand of Queen Elizabeth, and wished to enter into a treaty to the effect that "she would be kind to his friends, but hostile to his enemies, and he would be the same to hers." The Queen was to allow persons skilled in shipbuilding and navigation to come to Russia, to permit artillery and other warlike stores to be sent from England; and "it was to be ratified by oath between her and himself that either sovereign might take refuge in the country of the other in case disturbances in their own realm should compel them to do so." Queen Elizabeth merely thanked the Tsar of Muscovy for this manifestation of good-will, and proposed in 1581 that he should marry Lady Mary Hastings, daughter of the Earl of Huntingdon. The Tsar's envoy reported that the lady in question was 30 years old, "tall, well-built, though thin," that she had "a clear complexion, grey eyes, red hair, a straight nose, and long fingers." The lady was at first not averse to the marriage, but she soon asked the Queen to spare her; "for being," Hume says, "informed of the barbarous manner of the country, she wisely declined purchasing an empire at the expense of her ease and safety." In return for the hand of Lady Mary the Tsar had promised most important privileges to the Company, but the merchants were soon after informed by the boyars that "their English Tsar was dead."

The Tsar Boris Godunof (A.D. 1598), although favourable to the English trade, refused to renew the exclusive privileges which it had enjoyed, and other nations were in his reign allowed to participate in the commerce of the country. In 1646 the native merchants complained that the English "were ruining them by their exactions." In the following year the Tsar took advantage of the civil wars in England, and subsequently condemning the people "who had put their Charles to death," closed all the ports against them with the exception of Archangel. Cromwell's envoy was not received by the Tsar, who subsequently corresponded with Charles II. when the latter was in exile. At the Restoration, the Earl of Carlisle was sent to ask for a renewal of the ancient privileges of the Russian Company, but his mission was unsuccessful.

Another class of Englishmen began to visit Russia about this period. These were officers, chiefly Scottish, who were then seeking their fortunes in almost every country in Europe. The most distinguished of them was Patrick Gordon, who, under Colonel Crawfurd, assisted in forming the first regular regiment that Russia possessed. About 40 British officers were employed in drilling the soldiers who saved Peter the Gt. by discomfiting the unruly Streltsi. The next great event in the intercourse between Russia and England was the visit of Peter the Gt. to London, for an account of which the traveller must refer to the Hist. Notice. In the reign of Cath. II. English naval officers came over in considerable numbers to enter the Russian navy. Many of their descendants are at present in the service of the Russian crown. In the reign of the Emp. Paul an embargo was laid on British shipping in the expectation of a war with England, which happily never arose, until in 1854 it became necessary to maintain by arms the integrity of the dominions of the Sultan.

The *British Factory* originated at Archangel in 1716, when the English merchants at that place embodied themselves into a company, and fixed a rate on goods imported and exported and a port-charge on British ships. They applied at the same time for a minister of the Church. Until the trade was removed to St. Petersburg by Peter the Gt. it was the practice of the Factory to reside at Archangel during the summer

and at Moscow in winter, maintaining a chapel at both places and taking their minister with them. The Factory removed to St. Petersburg in 1723. The principal objects which from the first engaged the attention of the Factory were the maintenance of the Church establishment and the regulation of charges on British ships and goods. A treaty of commerce, signed between Great Britain and Russia in 1766, having expired in 1787, 6 members of the Factory left the corporation and traded separately as "Foreign Guests," a denomination established by the Russian Municipal Code of 1785. In 1807, however, the Treaty of Commerce which sanctioned the existence of British Factories in Russia lapsed, and the Factory at St. Petersburg, together with that at Archangel, became legally defunct. On the strength of the Ukaz of 1807, the greater part of the members of the Factory became "Foreign Guests," and continued to trade as such until more enlightened enactments removed all the disabilities under which foreign merchants had laboured, and gave them in respect of their commerce the privileges of natives.

The British ambassador was ordered to leave St. Petersburg, 27th Oct. 1807, and during the Continental war which lasted until 1812 the British merchants were not permitted to trade. The *Factory at St. Petersburg* continued nevertheless to exist, but only as a Committee for the Management of Church Affairs.]

---

11. **Roman Catholic Churches.**—The principal ch., which is in the Nevski, is a most graceful building, with a finely proportioned dome and slender Corinthian columns. To the rt. of the principal entrance, not far from the High Altar, are 2 tablets on the floor of the ch. Under one of them is buried Stanislas Poniatovski, the last Polish king. On the other tablet is inscribed, in letters now scarcely legible, "Moreau."

Another Rom. Cath. Ch., within the building of the "Page School," opposite the Gostinnoi Dvor (bazaar), is of some interest, having been built by the Emp. Paul in 1799, after he had become Grand Master of the Order of Malta. It is in the style of the old ch. of the Knights of St. John, and still contains the chair on which the Emp. sat as Grand Master. This ch. is fashionably attended, and the singing is particularly good.

The Duke of Leuchtenberg, Consort of the Gd. Duchess Marie Nicolaevna, is buried there.

There is a third Rom. Cath. Ch., dedicated to St. Stanislas, in the Kolomna ward of the city. It was consecrated in 1825.

II. Palaces.†

1. The **Winter Palace** (*Zimny Dvorèts*). This immense building stands on the l. bank of the Neva, on the site of a house which in the reign of Peter the Gt. belonged to his High Admiral, Count Apraxin, who bequeathed it to Peter II. The Empress Anne, after being crowned at Moscow, took up her residence in Apraxin's house, but had it pulled down in 1754 and rebuilt by Ct. Rastrelli, by whom it was completed externally in 1762, and internally in 1769, in the reign of Catherine II. A conflagration consumed the whole interior of the building in Dec. 1837. In 1839, however, the Winter Palace was entirely restored. The huge pile is now four storeys high, or about 80 ft. The frontage is 455 ft. in length, with a breadth of 350 ft. The principal entrance, or "Perron des Ambassadeurs," is from the Neva, and leads by a fine flight of marble steps to the state apartments. The Palace is now used only for ceremonial purposes. A gateway in the centre of the building, facing Alexander's Column, opens into a large court. Visitors, if successful in procuring a permit, are admitted by an entrance to the rt. of that gateway. The following is a list of the principal rooms, and a summary of the pictures, &c., they contain:—

† Palaces of minor historical interest are mentioned under "Summary of buildings."

I. *Alexander Hall.* — 1. Portrait of Alex. I. by *Dawe*.—2. Battle of Kulm, 1813 (Vandamme beaten by Barclay de Tolly).—3. Battle of Leipsic, 1813.—4. Fêre Champenoise, 1814.—5. Taking of Paris, 1814—the last four by *Sauerwaid*.

II. *Reserve Room*.—1. Defeat of the Turks at Bash-Kadyk-Lar, 1853, by *Willewalde*.—2. Defeat of the Turks at Kuruk-Dar, 1854, by *Baikof*.—3. Taking of a bastion at Varna, 1828, by *Sauerwaid*.—4. Taking of Akhaltsykh, 1828, by *Sukhodolsky*.—5. Storming of Gunib, where Shamyl was taken prisoner, 1859, by *Gruzinsky*.—6. Battle of Poltava, 1709, by *Kotzebue*.—7, 8. Battles near Sevastopol, 1855, by *Willewalde* and *Baikof*.

III. Naval engagements:—1. Reval, 1790.—2. Krasnaya Gorka, near Cronstadt, 1790.—3. Viborg, 1790.—All by *Aivazovsky*.—4. Navarino, 1827.—5. Sinope, 1853.—6. Off Mount Athos, 1807, by *Bogoliuboj*.—7. Defeat of Turks at Tcheleti (Asia), by *Prince Maksutof*.

IV. Battle pieces relating to war of 1812 (all by *Peter Hess*) : 1. Smolensk.—2. Valutino.—3. Borodino.—4. Klestizy.—5. Retreat of Gen. Neverovsky after Krasnoé.—6. Tarutino.—7. Malo-Yaroslavets.—8. Polotsk.—9. Losmin.—10. Viazma.—11. Krasnoé.—12. Passage of the Berezina.

V.—1. Capture of Berlin, 1760.—2. Capture of Colberg (Pomerania), 1761.—3. Battle on the Trebia, 1799.—4. Battle of Novi, 1799.—5. Suvoroff at the Devil's bridge, 1799. — 6. Suvoroff crossing the St. Gothard, 1799.—All by *Kotzebue*.

VI.—1. Battle of Narva, 1700.—2. Capture of Noteborg (Schlüsselburg), 1702.—3. Battle of Gross Jägerndorf, 1757.—4. Battle of Zorndorff, 1758.—5. Engagement at Züllichau, 1759.—6. Battle of Kunersdorff.—7. Suvoroff and the Grand Duke Constantine on the Pannix Pass, 1799.—All by *Kotzebue*.

VII. *Guard Room*.—1. Capture of Otchakof, 1788.—2. Battle of Elizavetpol, 1826. Abbas Mirza beaten by Paskevitch (both by *Sukhodolsky*).—3. Death of a young Russian drummer, 1814, by *Reuchlin*.—4. Don Cossacks crossing the Theiss (Hungary), 1848, by *Willewalde*.—5. Capture of Erzerum, 1829.—6. Capture of Kars, 1829 (both by *Sukhodolsky*).

VIII. *Room* (dark), near the Guard Room.—1. Death of General Moreau at Dresden, by *Steuben*. — 2. Battle of Leipsic, by *Reuchlin*.—3. Battle of Balaclava, 1854, by *Sukhodolsky*.

IX. The *White Hall*, with handsome marble *statues* and a collection of *gold* and *silver gilt dishes* on which bread and salt had been presented to the Tsar.

X. The *Golden Hall*, in the Byzantine style of archit., with pretty *mosaic work* (the Temple of Paestum) over the chimneypiece. In a corner is the marble *statue* of the Consort of Nicholas I., by *Wichmann*. In the next room are some small *pictures*, and a *clock* wound up only once a year.

XI. *Portrait Gallery*.—1. Field Marshal Pce. Volkhonsky, by *Krüger*.—2. Gen. Pce. Chernyshef. — 3. Field-M. Pce. Wittgenstein.—4. Gen. Pce. Orloff.—5. Gen. Ct. Rüdiger.—6. Gen. Ct. Kisselef.—7. Adm. Pce. Menshikoff.—All by *Krüger*.—8. Ct. Nesselrode, Chancellor of the Empire.—9. Gen. Ct. Benkendorff.—10. Gen. Pce. Vassilchikoff.—11. Field-M. Pce. Bariatinsky. — 12. Pce. Kotchubey, Chancellor of the Empire.—13. Pce. A. Golitzin.—14. Pce. S. Golitzin.—All by *Bothemann*.—15. Gen. Ct. Adlerberg.—16. — Gen. Ct. Kleinmichel (both by *Krüger*).—17. Field-M. Ct. Berg, by *Simmler*.

XII. *Field Marshal's Hall*.—1. Taking of Vola, 1831, by *Horace Vernet*.—2. Görgey surrendering the Hungarian army to Gen. Ct. Lüders, 1849, by *Willewalde*.—3. Pce. Suvoroff, by *Frost*.—4. Ct. Paskevitch, by *Krüger*.—5. Ct. Rumiantsof, by *Ries*.—6. Pce. Potemkin.—7. Pce. Kutuzof, by *Bakhtin*.—8. Ct. Dibitsch, by the same.

XIII. *Hall of Peter the Great*.—Picture of Peter attended by the Genius of Russia, by *Amiconi*.

XIV. In the vicinity, and next to the *Pompeian Room* and the *Rotunda* (in which are full-length portraits of the last three Emperors), is the elegant *Drawing Room* of the Empress Alexandra (Consort of Nicholas I.). The ceiling and doors are richly gilt, and the walls are decorated with allegorical frescoes after Raphael. The *mantelpiece* and *vases* of *malachite*, and the *lapis lazuli candelabra* are very fine. The simple *dwelling rooms* of the Empress have not been altered since her death; nor has the *bedroom* (and *study*) of Alex. II., which is also furnished with studied plainness. In a recess of the

latter is the camp bed on which the Emperor breathed his last. The same simplicity will be observed in the room in which Nicholas I. died (on the floor below). His hard camp-bedstead, military cloak, sword, helmet, and slippers are religiously preserved there.

XV. The *Nicholas Hall* has 16 windows fronting the Neva. It has a large portrait of Nicholas I., by *Krüger*, and 4 colossal sideboards laden with plate. The Court Balls are held in it.

No court in Europe presents such a brilliant appearance as that of Russia when seen in the Winter Palace. The arrangements are on a very sumptuous scale, and sit-down suppers are always supplied at a ball, whatever the number of the guests may be. One of the larger halls is sometimes converted into a garden of delicious verdure by the introduction of exotic plants and fruit-trees. On such occasions two rows of tables extend down the room, each overshadowed by a beautiful tree in full leaf, under which the dames and their cavaliers, in groups of eight, partake of an elegant supper after the fatigues of the waltz and the mazurka. An Imperial table, raised and apart, commands the whole view.

XVI. The *St. George's Hall* is a parallelogram of 140 ft. by 60 ft., adorned with Corinthian columns and 10 magnificent candelabra. The Imp. throne is at the upper end. The Knights of the Order are entertained here.

XVII. *Concert Room*, with a large collection of gold plate. On a pedestal is the superb *silver casket* presented to the reigning Empress by the ladies of Moscow at her coronation.

After passing through the state apartments and the galleries the visitor will be taken to see the

Romanoff Portrait Gallery, which contains the likenesses of all the sovereigns of the reigning House since Michael Feodorovitch, and those of their consorts. Peter the Gt. will be seen in many frames. At the door of this gallery, to the right on entering, observe a green curtain drawn over a tablet. It conceals the rules which Catherine enforced at her *conversazione* in the Hermitage, which begins here. The following is a translation of them:—

1. Leave your rank outside, as well as your hat, and especially your sword.
2. Leave your right of precedence, your pride, and any similar feeling, outside the door.
3. Be gay, but do not spoil anything; do not break or gnaw anything.†
4. Sit, stand, walk as you will, without reference to anybody.
5. Talk moderately and not very loud, so as not to make the ears and heads of others ache.
6. Argue without anger and without excitement.
7. Neither sigh nor yawn, nor make anybody dull or heavy.
8. In all innocent games, whatever one proposes, let all join.
9. Eat whatever is sweet and savoury, but drink with moderation, so that each may find his legs on leaving the room.
10. Tell no tales out of school; whatever goes in at one ear must go out at the other before leaving the room.

A transgressor against these rules shall, on the testimony of two witnesses, for every offence drink a glass of cold water, not excepting the ladies, and further read a page of the Telemachiade ‡ aloud.

Whoever breaks any three of these rules during the same evening shall commit six lines of the Telemachiade to memory.

And whoever offends against the tenth rule shall not again be admitted.

Beyond this gallery is another long narrow room, in which the traveller will find numerous oil paintings representing St. Petersburg at various stages of construction.

In addition to a private *chapel*, the Palace contains a Church dedicated to "The Ikon of the Saviour unwrought by hands." In its Ikonostas is a picture of the Virgin attributed to St. Luke and received from Malta, with other relics of the Maltese Order, by the Emp. Paul, the last Grand Master.

On the 3rd floor of the Palace is the **Treasury** containing the:

Crown Jewels.§ The great Orloff diamond surmounts the Imperial sceptre of Russia, and is a worthy ornament for the emblem of a dominion so extensive. This splendid diamond was an acquisition made in the reign of Cath. II. Its

† An allusion to the habits of Pce. Potemkin.

‡ By Tretiakofsky, an unfortunate native poet, whose muse was thus reviled.

§ Special permission to view them must be obtained.

previous history has been represented by stories, not only different, but contradictory. One tradition rife in Russia and the neighbouring Asiatic countries has sought to explain the great difference between the weight of the Koh-i-noor and the original weight of a vast diamond which belonged to Shah Jehaun, with which it was confounded by Tavernier, on the supposition that the Koh-i-noor and a slab now at Kokan are the severed fragments that once combined to form that huge diamond of 793 carats, and it has even been suggested that the Orloff diamond formed once a part of the same stone. Tavernier, however, mentions that this stone was ruined in the process of cutting, while the true history of the Koh-i-noor goes back to at least the time of Baber; whereas Bernier describes the huge diamond alluded to as having been found in Golconda in the time of Shah Jehaun. Furthermore, the Orloff diamond exhibits to a practised eye a faint tint of greenish yellow, while the Koh-i-noor is colourless. The most authentic of the many stories about the diamond appears to be this. It once formed the eye in an idol in a temple at Seringham, near Trichinopoly, in India. Into this temple a French renegade soldier introduced himself in a menial capacity, and took his opportunity to despoil the idol of its precious eye. Escaping to Malabar with his prize, he sold it to a ship's captain for a sum of 2000 guineas, from whom a Jew acquired it for 12,000 guineas. An Armenian merchant, Lazaref (called in one account Schafras), purchased it from the Jew and offered it for sale at the court of the Russian Empress. Cath. II. did not accept the terms of the Armenian, and he bore his treasure back to Amsterdam. It was here that the name of Orloff became associated with that of the splendid jewel; for the famous Count purchased it, and laid it as a gift at the feet of his Imperial mistress. The price is stated to have been 450,000 silver rubles, a life annuity of 2000 rubles, and a patent of nobility. Another account makes it a part of the spoils of Nadir Shah, and an ornament in the throne he took from the Mogul Emperor: and the traditional French grenadier in this account escaped with it at the death of that conqueror. This, however, is evidently only an echo or a tradition of the authentic story of Akhmet Shah and the Koh-i-noor, and the history as given above would seem to be the most authentic. The English jewellers call the diamond the "Effingham." The word is probably a traditional corruption of the name Seringham.

This stone weighs 185 carats (the Koh-i-noor as it came from India weighed $186\frac{1}{16}$), and is valued at Rs. 2,399,410. It exhibits a flaw in the direction probably of a cleavage plane in its interior, a little way from one of its edges, and a slight feather or black stain in another part of its internal substance. In other respects it is a stone of the greatest beauty, and is the largest, as the Pitt diamond of France is the most beautiful, of all the Crown diamonds of Europe.

The Imperial Crown of all the Russias is, as might be expected, adorned with noble jewels, which are valued at Rs. 823,976. In outline resembling somewhat the dome-formed patriarchal mitre, it carries on its summit a cross, formed of five beautiful diamonds, and supported by a very large uncut but polished spinel ruby. Eleven great diamonds in a foliated arch rising from the front and back of the crown support this ruby and its cross, and on either side of this central arch a hoop of 38 large and perfect pearls imparts to the Imperial diadem the mitre-like aspect, which may be held to typify the exaltation of the Sovereign into the sphere of the ancient, superseded patriarchate. The domed spaces on either side of these arches of pearls are filled with leaf-work and ornaments in silver covered with diamonds, and underlaid by purple velvet. The band on which the crown is supported, and which surrounds the brows of the Emperor, carries 28 great diamonds. The orb (valued at Rs. 190,535) is surmounted by a large sapphire, of a rich but slightly greenish blue colour, with a large diamond of the finest water, and of elongated form.

The coronet of the Empress is perhaps the most beautiful mass of diamonds ever brought together into a single ornament. Four of the largest of these stones are of perfect beauty, and beside these are 16 or 18 similar to them, but of somewhat smaller dimensions: there are 70 or 80 other diamonds of no less exquisite water, and the whole are sur-

rounded and set with a great number of stones, fit in point of quality to be associated with them. The large sapphire is beautiful and very costly.

Besides these costly insignia of royalty there are several other specimens of jewellery worthy to bear them company. One of these is a diamond necklace (each stone of it worth an argosy), composed of 22 single large diamonds, from which 15 huge pendent stones are supported. The small crown studded with diamonds is worn by Grand Duchesses on the occasion of their marriage.

In a glass case are exhibited the Orders, in brilliants, worn by Alex. II. The two magnificent swords alongside were presented to the same monarch by the officers of the Russian Army in commemoration of the last Russo-Turkish war.

The plume of Suvoroff, an aigrette composed entirely of diamonds, was presented by the Sultan of Turkey to the conquering Russian general.

Another of these memorials of the respect entertained for Russia by her Mahometan neighbours is the unmounted but beautiful diamond presented by the younger son of Abbas Mirza to the Emp. of Russia on the occasion of his visiting the Imperial court. It is named "the Shah." It is a long crystal diamond weighing 36 carats, and but very little altered by cutting from its original form. It has, moreover, Persian characters engraved on it, and a small groove cut round its end to give attachment probably to the mounting that once may have supported it. Among the many other curiosities preserved as crown jewels are several strings of truly imperial pearls, a fine spinel ruby, and the order of St. Andrew, with five pink diamonds and two large Siberian beryls or aquamarines, one of the greenish, and one of the more blue tint, mounted in diamonds. The collar, star, and jewel of this order, worn by the Emperor only at his coronation, is valued at Rs. 114,557. The smaller insignia of the same order, worn by the Empress, are likewise of great value.

Obs. Occasionally, some of the personal jewels are kept in the Imp. apartments.

---

2. **Michael Palace,** or *School of Engineers* (*Ingenerny Zamok, Mihailofski Zàmok*).† — This Palace, or rather Castle, stands on the site of the old Summer Palace on the Fontanka Canal which was pulled down by the Emp. Paul, who built this pile of granite in its stead, fortified it as a place of defence, and dedicated it to the Archangel Michael. The castle has a more gloomy exterior than the other palaces of St. Petersburg, and is of an extraordinary style of architecture. It is in the form of a square, of which the four façades differ in style one from the other; the ditches which originally surrounded it are now partly filled up and laid out in gardens. In the square before the chief gate stands a monument erected by Paul to Peter the Great (*vide* "Monuments"). Over the principal door, which is overloaded with architectural ornaments, is inscribed in golden letters in the old Slavonian language: "On thy house will the blessing of the Lord rest for evermore."

This palace was built with extraordinary rapidity, between 1797 and 1801: 5000 men were employed on it daily until it was finished; and, the more quickly to dry the walls, large iron plates were made hot and fastened to them for a time. The result was, that soon after the Emp. Paul's death, it was abandoned as quite uninhabitable. The cost of building was 18 million Rs. The halls and apartments are large and numerous. A fine marble staircase leads to the first storey, and the vestibules and corridors are paved with beautiful kinds of marble. The room in which the Emp. Paul met with his tragical end is now converted into a chapel, after having been walled up during two subsequent reigns. The painted ceilings have considerable interest. In one are represented the revival of the order of Malta, and Ruthenia, a beautiful virgin, with the features of Paul, seated on a mountain. Near her, the mighty eagle, Fame, flying from the South in terror, announces the injustice that has been done to her in the Mediterranean, and seems to entreat the eagle

† Application for admission must be made at the office (*Kanzelaria*)) of the school.

to shelter her under his wing. In the distance is seen the island (Malta), threatened by waves and hostile fleets. In another hall, all the gods of Greece are assembled, and their physiognomies are those of persons of the Court. The architect, who derived much gain from the building of the castle, appears among them as a flying Mercury. When the different faces were pointed out to Paul, he immediately recognised the face of the Mercury and said, "Ah! voilà l'architecte, qui *vole*."

The palace is now the School of Military Engineers, by whom the rooms are occupied as dormitories, &c., except the **Throne Room** and the **Round Hall**, in which is a rich coll. of military MSS., maps, plans, and models of all the fortified places in Russia.

---

3. **Marble Palace** (*Mramorny Dvorèts*), on the Court Quay.†—This was erected by Cath. II., between 1707 and 1783, as a residence for Count Gregory Orloff, who died before its completion. It was designed by Quarenghi, and was the residence of Stanislas Poniatowski until his death, when it became the property of Constantine, brother of the Emperor Nicholas. The lower storey of this sombre building is faced with granite, and the 2nd and 3rd storeys with marble; while the supports of the roof are of iron beams, the roof of copper, and the window-frames of gilded copper. Over the riding-school and stables alongside is a colossal *bas-relief* by Baron Klodt, a Russian sculptor.

---

4. **Taurida Palace** (*Tavricheskoi Dvorèts*).—This was built in 1783, by Catherine II., and given to Prince Potemkin after he had conquered the Crimea and received the submission of the King of Georgia. The Empress subsequently repurchased it. The palace is famous for the entertainments given there by the magnificent prince. Later it was tenanted by Louisa, the beautiful but unfortunate Queen of Prussia; by the Persian Envoy, Khozra Mirza; and lastly (1830), by the Crown Prince of Sweden, Oscar I. The Emperor Paul turned the entire palace into a barrack for his guards; but his successor restored it to a more befitting purpose. It is now occupied by superannuated ladies of the Court. The garden is very extensive and well laid out. The best pictures have been removed to other collections, and there remains but little of interest to gratify any curiosity beyond that of viewing the palace built for the favourite of Catherine II.

† Not generally open to inspection.

---

5. **Peter the Great's Cottage** (*Dòmik Petrà Velikaho*). Open daily.—This was the first house and palace built by Peter on the banks of the Neva in 1703, and he lived in it while superintending the construction of St. Petersburg. It stands to the rt. of the fortress, at a little distance from it, but on the same island, in a small but prettily laid out square, with a bust of Peter and a handsome landing-place for members of the Imperial family. Its length is about 55 ft., and its breadth 20 ft. It contains two rooms and a kitchen; that on the left was Peter's bedroom and dining-room, and is now used as a *chapel*. A miraculous image of the Saviour, which accompanied Peter the Great in his battles and assisted at Poltava, is suspended there and receives the salutations of numerous devotees. Many relics of the great reformer of Russia are kept here: a boat which he built, the remains of its sails, and the bench on which he sat at his door, are all preserved under the casing with which the entire building has been covered to protect it from decay.

For a description of the *old wooden Ch.* (*Trinity Cath.*) between the fortress and the cottage, see "Churches."

III. Museums, Art Galleries, Libraries, Public Institutions, &c.

1. The **Hermitage** † (*Ermitaj*).—This was founded by Catherine II., originally in a small pavilion attached to the Winter Palace and built by Vallin de la Motte, a French architect, in 1765. The **Pavilion** was used by the Empress as a refuge from the cares and duties of government, and hence was called the Hermitage. Her leisure moments and her evenings were spent there in conversation with philosophers, men of letters, and artists. Ten years later she caused the second part of the Hermitage to be built by Velten, for the reception of pictures. It was united to the Pavilion by an arch in the form of a covered bridge. A **Theatre** was added in 1780, and joined to the other parts of the building by an arch thrown over a small canal at a point where the Moïka runs out of the Neva. But the Hermitage as now seen was entirely reconstructed by *Leopold von Klenze*, of Munich, between 1840 and 1850. That architect selected the Greek style in preference to that of the Renaissance, which would have been more in keeping with the buildings in the immediate vicinity; but for elegance, purity of architectural forms, and for the beauty as well as the costliness of the materials employed, this museum has scarcely any equal in Europe. It forms a parallelogram 512 ft. by 375, with two large courts, and is approached by a noble *peristyle*, supported by ten figures of hard grey granite measuring 22 ft. with their pedestals. Statues of celebrated painters, sculptors, and other artists, ancient and modern, fill numerous niches in the walls, to which an excellent appearance of stone has been given. The roof of the hall is supported by 16 columns, *monoliths* of the finest granite from Finland, terminating in capitals of Carrara marble. The stairs, in three flights, are of marble, but the walls on either side are only *scagliola*. A gallery runs round the top of the staircase, adorned with 20 monoliths of grey granite. In this stand 16 marble statues: Cain and Abel, by *Dupré*; a Bacchante, by *Bienaimé*; and others. Two magnificent stands for *candelabra*, of the finest violet jasper from Siberia, are placed at the doors at each end of the gallery.

† For the days and hours when the Hermitage is open to the public, see Index.

Ground-floor.

The *ground-floor* of the Museum is occupied by galleries of *antique sculpture*, by the *Kertch*, *Scythian*, and *Siberian* Colls., by a *library*, and by a gallery of original *drawings*, to be visited in the order here given, with the intention of reaching by the shortest way the principal attractions—the *Kertch* and *Scythian* Collections.

On the *first floor* are the *picture galleries*, *numismatic coll.*, *gems*, and specimens of modern *sculpture*.

[Most travellers begin with the picture galleries, leaving the museums below for a second visit. *Obs.* The rooms are frequently rearranged as to numbers and contents.]

Room XVIII. Ancient Vases.—Entering by a door on the rt. hand, guarded by two very high *candelabra* of rhodonite, the visitor is introduced to specimens of the most ancient pottery of Greece.† In this room will be admired a large *tazza* and 2 jasper tripods.

The *Greek* and *Etruscan* vases preserved in the four rooms on this floor are nearly 1800 in number, and the finest (in point of quality, though not in extent) in the world. They belonged principally to a collection made by Dr. Pizzati, and were for some time deposited at the Academy of Arts; but the most valuable specimens are from the Campana Museum. Antiquities of this description being well known in England, it will suffice to mention the 3 principal vases in the collection.

Room XVII. Hall of the Cumæ Vase.—In its centre stands the gem in this department: the beautiful and perhaps matchless *vase* found at Cumæ, purchased with the Campana Museum and called "The Queen of vases." The beauty of the relief and the freshness of

† *Vide* 'Catalogue des Vases Peints.' Price 25 cop. Sold in the vestibule of the Hermitage.

the gilding and colours render it one of the most interesting specimens of ceramic art. The subject represented is the Mysteries of Eleusis. Date 4th cent. B.C.

The other vase or amphora next to it in beauty and size is No. 523, to the l. of the Cumæ vase. Subject: Battle of the Gods and Titians. No. 422 is another fine Apulian amphora, with a representation of Priam asking Achilles for the body of Hector.

The *mosaic floor* in this room was excavated in the Crimea, from the site of the ancient Khersonesus.

Room XVI. Black Vases.—The coll. comprises 539 *amphoræ*, &c., Etruscan, Greek, and Lower-Italian. A fine grey *tazza* stands in the centre.

Room XV. Hall of Nolian Vases, with a green jaspar *tazza*. This room is so-called from the more important *vases* which it contains, although pottery of other categories is intermixed.

Room XIV. is the *Pompeian Gallery*.

Room XIII.—*Library*.

Rooms XII. and XI.—*Drawings and Engravings*.

Room X.—*Scythian, &c., Collections*.

[For description of Rooms XIII. to X., see after Kertch Collection.]

Room VII.—Kertch Collection. Antiquities from Cimmerian Bosporus.

(*Entered from Room VI.*)

Medals and other monuments attesting the existence of Greek colonies, founded nearly 600 years before the birth of our Saviour, began to be found in the early part of this century on the northern shores of the Black Sea. Many discoveries were made on the sites of settlements at Panticapæum, Theodosia, and Phanagoria, in 1820, but the earliest prizes of any value were obtained in 1831, at the gates of Kertch (Panticapæum), on opening a tomb concealed in a mound, long known to the Tartars as the "Hillock of the Brave." In a chamber built of hewn stone were found the remains of a Scythian prince or ruler, side by side with his favourite wife, his equerry, and his war-horse. His crown, his weapons of gold, his ornaments and golden robes, had lain untouched for more than two thousand years. Numerous vases of bronze, some gilt, others more simple, and still containing the remains of provisions which had been placed in them, were also found, and carefully conveyed to the Hermitage.

Within more recent years the search for those treasures has been conducted, at the expense of the Crown, with greater method and care, rewarded in 1866 by the discovery at Taman of the tomb of a Priestess of Ceres, buried with all her rich ornaments, and with her four horses. The tomb was found within the "Great Tumulus," or *Bliznitsa*.†

The Kertch antiquities have been supplemented by many specimens of ancient jewellery and pottery discovered in other parts of the Crimea, particularly at Theodosia and Nedvigofka, at the mouth of the Don, the ancient Tanaïs.

A study of these treasures will reveal two species or phrases of art, the one Greek, the other local. Attracted by commerce, and by the riches of the Scythians, the Greeks engrafted their ancient civilization on them, and mingled their mythology and their classical forms and legends with those of the barbarians. The classical scholar will be able to distinguish in this museum the gems of art purely Greek, and the scarcely less beautiful productions of the Greek artists and their disciples of the colonies, which form together the most perfect and interesting collection of objects of antique art in the world,—immeasurably superior to the analogous collections of Naples and other favoured localities in Italy. The Turks and a few sailors (quite as many French as English) behaved very badly at Kertch, but fortunately only a very few Greek antiquities were destroyed or carried away by them. The museum there, founded in 1823, had only been a temporary depository of the antiquities; and, with the exception of some duplicates, all the riches previously obtained from the classical shores of the

† The traveller is referred for a description of these treasures to the valuable works of Mr. L. Stephani: 'Compte Rendu de la Commission Imp. Archéologique pour l'année 1859; Idem, pour les années 1860-71.' These 12 vols. may be purchased either at St. Petersburg or Leipzig. The most recent and instructive work on the principal treasures of the Kertch Coll., and generally on the antiquities of Russia, is 'Russian Art and Art Objects in Russia,' by Alfred Maskell, 1884, one of the S. Kensington Museum Art Handbooks. A short description of the Museum, in French, is sold in the vestibule of the Hermitage.

Cimmerian Bosporus had been removed to St. Petersburg in 1852; and even the more valuable of the duplicates were taken away at the outbreak of the Crimean war, and have since been restored.

In the magnificent room now entered, and of which the roof is supported by twenty monolith columns of grey granite, the treasures of the Cimmerian Bosporus are displayed under the windows and against the walls in the following order:—

To the rt. of the door on entering is a sarcophagus of wood, found in 1860 in a tumulus near Kertch. To the l. of the door is the case or coffin found inside the sarcophagus, and which contained the skeleton deposited there 400 years B.C. The vermilion with which some of the ornaments were coloured is still to be traced, and the wood itself (supposed to be cypress and yew) appears almost new.

1st Window.—Under window: gold ornaments for dress, &c. Case rt.: terra-cotta figures found in tombs of children. Case *l.*: masks and other objects in pottery. First from door, Pyramidal Stand I.: domestic silver utensils, of graceful, classical form.

Between 1st and 2nd windows, Pyramidal Stand II.: small objects in silver, strigils, and ampulla.—643 and 515, Drinking-cup.—575. Head of calf, finely chased, 5 centuries B.C.; cyathus for wine, and mirror.

2nd Window.—Cases on each side with terra-cotta figures; a bracelet and a necklace: all of gold. Case under window.

Between 2nd and 3rd windows: Pyramidal Stand III., with small articles of ancient silver.

3rd Window.—Under window: 4 dice; a wooden small-tooth comb with Greek inscription, "Present from sister;" a splendid bronze cover of a looking-glass; small ornaments from dress; and remains of a wooden lyre. Case rt.: painted vases; centre vase in best style of Greek art: subject, the toilet; a vase alongside, same design. Case *l.*: remnants of a Greek vase, a bronze helmet, a bronze ewer, and gold ornaments for dress.

Opposite 3rd window: iron casque, with gold and silver ornaments. Between 3rd and 4th window, octagon case full of female ornaments of gold; buttons, pins, necklaces, gold escallop-shells, gold filigree wine-strainer (527*a*). Bracelets of silver on which links of gold were once passed; small gold chain of exquisite workmanship, with precious stones inserted between links; heads of stag—symbol of longevity (407); wheat-ears of beaten gold, probably worn as ornaments in the hair.

4th Window.—Gold ornaments for dress. Case rt.: terra-cotta figures. Case *l.*, same.

Opposite 4th window: magnificent vase with figures in relief, coloured and gilded, representing combats between the Griffins and Arimaspi; one of the principal personages, named Aérokomas, is on horseback; the other, Daréios, is in a chariot drawn by 2 horses; one of the griffins has a lion's head with large horns; an inscription says "Xenophantos of Athens has made it:"—a Greek artist, probably domiciled in Khersonesus about the 3rd or 4th centy. B.C.

Between the 4th and 5th windows is a collection of female necklaces in gold. No. 148, a most perfect gold filigree necklace or *hormos*, found at Theodosia, in same tomb with 3 other necklaces alongside. Victories with quadrigæ will be seen on close inspection to form the design of the 2 filigree earrings (84*i*). Beautiful gold and enamel necklace with myosotes (164*c*); necklace (160) with pendent charms; gold necklace with pendent bull's head (163), of exquisite workmanship; beautiful gold necklace, terminating in head of Medusa, with pendent amulets against various ills (161).

5th Window.—In the 3 cases are placed various objects found in the tomb of Kul-Ùbà, the fragments of a lyre being more especially worthy of notice.

Case rt.: ornaments for male attire: 530*a*, 530*b*, silver staffs, supposed to be heralds'; 432, gold boss of shield weighing 25 oz.; 456, group of 2 Scythians drinking out of the same horn, with an intimacy which betrays the influence of Bacchus; 433, part of scabbard; 431, handle of sword; 436, remains of stirrups, iron and gold; 434, handle of whip, wood, with thin spiral gold plate. The other objects worth notice are 3 knives, and (447) the stone for sharpening them; bracelets (427), weighing 6 oz. each, and (426), weighing 3 oz. of gold, bearing a representation of Thetis defending herself against Peleus, and Aurora

carrying away the body of her son Memnon, killed under the walls of Troy. The streptos or collar (424) of twisted gold wire, weighing 16½ oz., and terminating in two Scythian horsemen, is of great beauty; the blue enamel still preserved at the extremities of the ring or collar. 458, small Scythian figure with bow and arrows.

Under window: Fragments of a lyre, probably of mammoth tusk, found abundantly on the Don; on it is a beautiful etching in the highest style of Greek art, the Judgment of Paris being one of the subjects; broken by the falling of the tumulus. 451, electrum vase, with repoussé figures of Scythians mending their weapons, &c. The principal figure appears to have been wounded in the mouth and leg; he is seen a second time submitting to an operation which looks like tooth drawing, and a third time having his wounds dressed; the costumes resemble those of the peasantry in Russia at the present day, the shirt being worn outside the trousers, which are tucked into the boot. 573, a silver rhyton or drinking-horn; 574, ditto.

Case *l*. Female ornaments, &c.: 428, gold bracelets, each weighing 3 oz., of finest workmanship; 441, earrings weighing 2 oz. each. It is necessary to use a microscope in order to see the delicate figures concealed in the exquisite ornamentation of these jewels. There are four female figures in each representing Thetis, followed by her Nereides, bringing to Achilles the new arms forged for him by Vulcan. These were probably supported by Victories, detached, perhaps, by accident. Blue enamel visible in some parts. The gold collar (425) is inferior to the one under the window. The use of these ornaments was barbarian, not Greek. 439 necklace of plated gold thread, terminating in lion's head, uot so delicate as the one in last window; 450, mirror with gold handle; the small gold *lamincæ* proceed from the dress, to which, judging by the holes in them, they were attached.

Opposite the 5th window is one of the *finest Greek vases in the world*, representing the Toilet: of beautiful design. Found near Kertch.

Also opposite, in a glass case, with gold objects found in the Artuikof tumulus (near Taman) is a splendid gold, enamelled diadem, with an eagle bearing Cupid on the front of it. The stones are Syrian garnets. Of great beauty are likewise the earrings in the form of doves.

Between the 5th and 6th windows: octagon case with gems. 2 gems representing a heron flying, signed "Dexamenos," are the finest and most important in the Hermitage, or perhaps anywhere. No. 292*h* was found in a tomb at Kertch, and probably dates 4 centuries B.C.; gem 290, Marsyas and Apollo; 296*a*, Medusa; 329, Ceres; 295, a griffin; 296, Venus at bath; 202, figure of a Scythian. Two largest known thumb-rings of gold, with heads of Minerva in cornelian; gold rings, plain and engraved; 246, Scythian trying his arrow, very curious; 247*a*, a well preserved Victory on gold signet-ring.

6th Window.—Case rt.: terra-cotta figures.

In the case under the window are chiefly objects found in the tomb of a young woman at Kertch; 650, looking-glass, necklace, earrings formed by Victories, and a ring containing the bone of her finger; 247*f*, blue enamel ring, representing 2 Scythian dancers; 247*g*, a ring with Venus at the bath; 2 boots of one piece, except the soles; fragments of embroidered dress, partly worked with gold thread.

Case *l*.: terra-cotta figures.

Opposite the 6th window, on a stand will be found a painted *Greek vase*, the second for beauty in the coll. It was taken from the tomb just mentioned. The figures are those of Triptolemus, Hecate, Ceres, Hercules, Proserpine, &c.

Between the 6th and 7th windows is a collection of female ornaments from dresses, and earrings; five female heads wearing the *stephané*, some showing the bull-headed pendants; enamelled Cupids and Sirens in various positions; 73*a*, 2 Bacchantes of delicate workmanship.

7th Window.—Case rt.: 43*c*, Orestes and Pylades in the Areopagus, and three fine little terra-cotta figures representing a Syren, a Sphinx, and Venus Anadyomene.

In case under window: fragments of a large wooden sarcophagus (found at Anapa), with bas-reliefs of Nereides bearing the arms of Achilles.

Case *l*.: painted vases with human figures (see 111 and 112). Opposite this window is a fine head-piece of pure gold

(4th centy. B.C.). It is the only known *pilos* of gold, and weighs nearly 2 lbs.

Between 7th and 8th windows, Pyramid, Stand IV., with funereal wreaths; the 2 upper crowns have an impression from coins of Marc Aurelius and of Commodus with Marcia.

8th Window.—Case rt.: bronze vases; 2 pair of greaves.

Under window: bronze scales from harness; arrow-heads (618*b*, with a single barb); three ladles for wine; strigils; cover of a metal mirror.

Case *l.*: fragments of harness and trappings of bronze and iron, studded with stones. Opposite the window is a vase representing a scene evidently Hymeneal.

Between 8th and 9th windows. Pyramid, Stand V., with funereal wreaths.

9th Window.—The case under this window contains the richest treasures in the museum. They were found in 1866 in the "Great Tumulus" at Taman, and constitute the ornaments, &c., of a priestess of Ceres, and the trappings of the four horses that were buried with her. Among the ornaments, the visitor will be struck with the extraordinary beauty of the *repoussé* work—Venus and Cupid—on a looking-glass cover of bronze-gilt. The bracelets, diadem, and necklace, and the buttons of her dress, are all of exquisite workmanship, as are also the 4 rings, of which one, the gold *scarabæus* (241 F), is quite unique. The remains of the sandals worn by the priestess will also be seen with interest. The large ear-ornaments (84*j*) were worn suspended from the crown over the ears, in addition to earrings. The gold plates from the dress of the priestess are stamped with the head of Medusa, whose tongue protrudes as a charm against the evil eye. The cases rt. and l. are full of graceful little terra-cotta figures, with subjects from domestic life; also *alabastra* and lamps. On some of the figures will be seen a headdress (*polos*), which was probably the origin of the *nimbus*.

In the pyramidal case (No. VI., at the end of the room) are 7 gold crowns or wreaths of beaten gold, some with gems and precious stones. The largest and finest, with a representation of combats with griffins, belonged to the Priestess of Ceres.

At the head of the room are the remains of a beautiful marble tomb with 2 recumbent figures; the *bas-reliefs* evidently represented Achilles at Syros: work of the 2nd cent. B.C. A couch of wood, ornamented with bronze, also stands here. While the woodwork is modern, the bronze is the most ancient workmanship known in connection with such an object. It comes from Taman. The fine candelabra with a lamp was found in the 7 Brothers' Tumulus (Kuban). Along the wall on the opposite side of the museum are numerous funereal tablets and sepulchral monuments bearing inscriptions and figures of Greeks and Scythians; 22*c* is an unfinished marble bust, found on Mithridates' Hill; the column of a temple of Venus at Khersonesus; a bronze urn, enclosed in the stone, showing the way in which it was deposited, and a votive tablet with a figure of Proserpine and other mythological personages, may be noticed. On a stand is a beautiful silver helmet of Grecian work and unusual form.

The *sarcophagus* of *Kul-Uba* stands in a glass case; the carving of the wood and the figures in relief are very fine; the gilding and colour are still partly preserved.

The 2 *statues* of a Greek lady and her husband (probably of the 1st cent. after Christ) may well be noticed for their beauty and perfection, not having been in the least restored. Amongst the other objects on stands, a helmet and greaves (*Knemides*) of bronze, will have the parting glance in this interesting and unequalled collection.

[From the Kertch Room, visitors enter the apartments formerly occupied by the Council of the Empire and its offices, and now appropriated to a remarkable and rich Collection of *Mediæval* and *Renaissance* objects. It will be described after the following mention of the "Scythian and other Collections," and the "Library" on the same floor.]

Room X.—Scythian and other Collections.

After leaving the Kertch Room, pass into the room devoted to a coll. of *Scythian, Siberian, Oriental,* and *Russian objects of antiquity.* Here the progress and influence of Greek art

may be studied in another stage. Although the Scythian ornaments found near Nicolaef and the Don, at a comparatively small distance from the Greek colonies, are of exquisite workmanship, and might well have come from Athens, yet the greatest part are somewhat inferior and different in point of art, and were perhaps manufactured by the Greek artists of Panticapæum or their scholars. The mythology of the Greeks appears replaced by representations of the domestic usages of the Scythians, or confined to the reproduction of fabulous animals, not persons. Gold was cheaper inland than on the shores of the Bosporus, and the jewellery of the Scythians of the Don is consequently more massive than that of the Greek colonists. The gold objects, again, found in Siberia—perhaps the country of the Arimaspi—are still more solid and heavy, and are generally in the lowest style of art, with scarcely any Greek attributes. The same may be said of the gold ornaments of the oriental Scythians, whom Strabo describes wandering between the Oxus and the Jaxartes, and as wearing "in combat girdles of gold; and round the head bands of gold; the bits and plastrons of their horses are of gold." (*Strabo*, book xi.)

On 2 pyramidal gilt stands in Room X. will be found wreaths of beaten gold and some curious articles of ancient silver.

On a separate stand is the fine VASE of silver gilt discovered in 1863, in the tomb of a Scythian king, on the banks of the Dnieper. The vase, 28 in. high, is in the most perfect style of Greek art, and cannot be of later date than the 4th cent. B.C. The magnificent relief figures round the upper part represent Scythians taming and otherwise attending to horses, which probably belong to the king's stable. The *repoussé* griffins attacking stags are mythological allusions to the country inhabited by the Scythians, in which the fabulous animal was supposed to exist. Instead of being poured out with a *cyathus*, the wine evidently flowed out through the heads of the Pegasus and the lion below, after passing through a fine strainer inside. Probably the work of an Athenian artist of the period of Alex. the Gt.

Other specimens of Greek art, with a considerable admixture of barbarian imitations, will be seen in the long Press that runs along the wall of this room. The principal objects are :—

1. An entire coll. of the Scythian objects found in a tumulus on the banks of the Dnieper.

2. Objects found in the same tomb as the vase, dish, &c., on the stand; six gold cups of large size, found in the ruins of a palace at Serai, the ancient capital of the Khans of the Golden Horde.

3. Gold and silver objects found in a tumulus near Novocherkask, and which must have belonged to some king. From the style of the diadem and the small Cupid in gold, probably contemporaneous with the Emperors of Rome.

4. A large silver *dish* and *ladle*, found with the vase on the stand, opposite: they are of pure Greek work.

5. Gold and silver objects removed here from the Academy of Sciences. They were mostly found in the S. Steppe provinces, and only a small portion in Siberia. The traveller will notice a *Streptos* of solid gold, terminating in the bodies of lions and weighing 3 lbs. Some of the ornaments are studded with turquoises.

6. Glass from Kertch and Novocherkask, and gold objects, &c., from the Melitopol tumulus.

Cases opposite the long Press contain :—

1. Objects attributed to the Chùd or Finnish race, anciently inhabiting the confines of Siberia and Russia Proper. The bronze weapons of the same people, such as daggers, knives, and mining implements, will be found in a case near the window.

2. A coll. of bronze objects from the Kirghiz Steppes, such as celts, arrow and spear heads, &c.

3. A coll. of Byzantino-Slav objects, found principally at Kief. The gold earrings with enamelled figures of Sirens are of the 11th cent., as is also the large gold medal of Chernigof seen in the centre of the case. The inscription round it, in Slavonic, is "Lord, aid thy servant Basil." In the centre is the head of Medusa and a dragon being vanquished by a figure representing Christianity. This was a kind of amulet worn round

the neck by the early Russian princes and their consorts in the 11th and 12th cents. As Basil was the name taken by St. Vladimir when he was baptised, it is not improbable that the amulet belonged to that sovereign.

4. Mongolian pottery found in the ruins of Serai.

5. Two well-preserved dishes of Persian (Sassanian) work, of the early part of the Christian era; also the remains of a gold sheath, with Assyrian winged figures. The most remarkable object in this case is, however, the silver *patera*, with a border in bas-relief, representing crocodiles, pelicans, leopards, and the lotus-flower. In the bottom of the dish are the *repoussé* figures of a man standiug on the back of another and chiselling the first 5 letters of the Greek alphabet on a tower of 2 stories. The subject is evidently the *Nilometer*. Found in the province of Perm, on the borders of Siberia, and probably Roman work of the 2nd cent. A.D. In the same case are some gold diadems, cups, a bracelet, &c., found at Novocherkask, in 1864. The two small boxes were used for carrying grease, with which the inhabitants of the steppes to this day smear their swords in order to prevent them from rusting.

The visitor will also notice two *vessels* of *bronze*, in the shape of a modern carpenter's basket. They contained the mutton with which the corpse in the Kul-Uba tomb (see Kertch Room) was supplied.

Library, &c.

The Room (XII.) next the Scythian Coll. is occupied by a coll. of *Engravings* by all the great masters, and notably by the English, French, and German engravers of the 17th and 18th cents. The plates number 200,000. Some are exposed in glass cases; but they cannot be particularized, as they are changed several times in the course of the year.

The **Library** is contained in the next Room (XIII.). It was formerly composed of the libraries of Diderot, d'Alembert, Voltaire, and many others; but the greater part of the books and MSS. have been removed to the Public Library, leaving only 10,000 vols. on *Archæology* (some of which are of great value and interest), and a coll. of *works on art*, together with documents relating to the different museums of the Hermitage. Only a portion of the Archæological Library is here; the rest has been removed to remote rooms.

Part of the Library is railed off and appropriated to a coll. of *archæological curiosities* and *small bronzes*, many of them being Pompeian, and dug out of the ground in the presence of members of the Imp. family. The spears at the entrance are Etruscan. The 1st case at the window (A 4) contains 3 *paterœ* and other small objects. Case B, large silver salver (413) of Roman work, found near the river Pruth. Another dish (446), of *repoussé* work, representing the chase, also Roman, found in S. of Russia; Mirror.—406. "Venus and Adonis," remarkable. Last Case: 14 mirrors, principally Etruscan, and engraved. The Etruscan helmet (364), found at Bolsena, is one of the most valuable objects from the Campana coll. It is of bronze, with a thin covering of silver, like the helmet (682) in the Kertch Coll. It is surmounted by a crest, covered with a thin plate of gold, on which some ornaments are engraved. The indentation seen at the top was made by the stone that killed the wearer, whose fractured skull was found inside, and lies under Case B. Under the helmet are an Etruscan javelin and shield, and a pair of greaves. Over each of the 6 glass cases are bronze helmets, Etruscan and Roman (6 in number). In Case 15 is a fine Etruscan helmet, found in the necropolis of Vulci by Lucien Bonaparte; the 3 gold crowns have been restored from antique models. Over it is a bronze cuirass and 2 shields. Visitors will observe a large and massive silver pail, found in Moldavia, with figures of Leda and the Swan, Cupid, Hylas ravished by Nymphs, Daphne and Apollo, &c., in *repoussé* work. The vase, 373, with relief figures of Amazons, and handles formed by centaurs, was found with it. Roman work, 3rd cent. A.D.

The cases on the other side are full of statuettes in bronze and terra-cotta, lamps, small vases, and other articles of pottery. An elegant Etruscan tripod will be noticed on a stand.

The long Room (XI.) alongside, opening into the library, is called the *Gallery of Drawings* by *ancient masters* (about 12,000 numbers).† The drawings exposed on the walls and in the glass cases being changed periodically, it is impossible to indicate the numbers. Among the most interesting in the collection are the following:—Landscape and head of an old man, by *Rembrandt*. *Van Dyck:* portraits of Breughel "the Velvet." *François de Moncade* (whose equestrian picture is in the Louvre), and head of the painter *Sebastian Vrancx;* a sketch for the picture in the coll. of the Duke of Buccleuch. *Rubens:* Helen Fourment, Cleopatra, and the sketch for the large picture in the Hermitage, Magdalene bathing the feet of Christ. Charming sketches of female heads, by *Lancret:* a nude figure and pretty head, by *Boucher;* and an old woman spinning, by *Watteau*.

Visitors who have entered by the door on the rt. (Room XVIII.) can return to the Vestibule by passing through the following rooms devoted to SCULPTURE.‡

Room IX.—The *Venus of the Hermitage* (343): a very beautiful Greek statue found in 1859 at Rome, in the Vigna Mangani, near the Porta Portese. It is well preserved; only rt. hand, fingers of l. hand, and small portion of neck restored.—347. Venus from the Taurida Palace. Presented to Peter the Gt. by Clement XI. There is another Venus with a Cupid (351) near the door. Cupid has been added by the sculptor Bernini (C.).

Room VIII.—The Nine Muses (C.), but of various origin.—303. Caryatide Muse, in style of school of Phidias; bought at Venice in 1851.—332. *Bas-relief* of Ganymedes.—337. Niobides; very fine fragment (C.).—316. A Faun; best specimen out of four in the Hermitage: given by Pius IX. in exchange for some land on Mt. Palatine purchased by Nicholas I. in 1846, for the purpose of making excavations.

Room VII.—*Kertch Coll.* See *ante*.

Room VI.—274. Very fine statuette of Silenus.—266, near the window, Faun and Satyr (C.).

Room V.—In centre, immense *Tazza* of dark grey porphyry from the Altai monuments. Placed before the windows were built: diam. 16¼ ft.; more than 8 ft. high.—240. Titus Quinctius.

Room IV.—193. Well-restored statue of Augustus (C.).—194. Beautiful statue of Marius, found at Otricoli (C.).—200. Arsinoë Philopator; nose, lower lip, and lobes of ears restored.—207. Only existing bust of Sallust (C.).

Room III.—147. Omphale with attributes of Hercules (C.).—148. Mercury (C.).—171. Mars.—152. Colossal statue of Jupiter Nikephoros; considered largest in the world; found at the Villa Barberini; very much repaired (C.).—173. Bacchus.—154. Very fine statue of Venus Genitrix, in best style of Grecian art (C.).—175. Niobe (C.); excellent specimen of the antique.—176. Colossal head of Minerva, in Parian marble, probably of epoch of Phidias. The two marble *sarcophagi* at the head of the room are remarkable for the beauty of the figures in relief (C.).

Room II. Fragments of *Greek* and *Roman sculpture*.—73. On a bracket against the wall (rt.): bust of Apollonius Tyaneus, the Pythagorean philosopher, whose portrait has hitherto only been known by a medal.—44. Head of Statue of Juno; hair and drapery modern; discovered in the Taurida palace: origin unknown.—87. Panther, from the Campana coll.—60. Large bust of Antinoüs, found at Adrian's Villa (C.).

Room I.—*Egyptian* and *Assyrian* fragments of *sculpture*, six *sarcophagi* (two of dark-grey granite), some casts from the *bas-reliefs* of Nemroud, discovered by Sir A. H. Layard; and a large *Tazza* of *aventurine*.

The Mediæval and Renaissance Collection.

[*Entered from the Kertch Room.*]

The basis of this extensive and highly interesting Collection is formed by the objects that formerly filled the

† *Vide* Catalogue. Price 20 cop. sold in the vestibule of the Hermitage.

‡ We point out only the more remarkable objects. For details, purchase of the porter 'Catalogue du Musée de Sculpture Antique.' Price 20 cop.

In 1861 the Russ. Gov. purchased a considerable portion of the coll. of the Marquis Campana at Rome. The French Gov. bought the less valuable portion at a high price. The most important of the objects belonging to the Campana Coll. are noticed and marked with the letter C.

Arsenal at Tsarskoé Seló, and it has been supplemented and rendered complete by the acquisition of the well-known Basilefski Collection, and by the transfer of kindred objects that had long been preserved in the Golitsyn Museum at Moscow.

The Rooms are visited in the following order :—

1. *Vestibule :* groups of figures in 16th and 17th centy. armour.

2. *Corridor :* Turkish, Persian, and Indian guns, &c.

3. Horse trappings and saddles from 16th centy. to the present day, including saddles of Sigismund III. and Fred. III., and one ornamented with lion of St. Mark ; Japanese saddles ; Polish and Bohemian flags, arms and armour.

4. *Oriental Hall:* horsemen in armour ; Indian and Persian ; Turkish horse trappings studded with diamonds and a saddle with stirrups of gold, presented to Nicholas I. (1829) ; a still more splendid saddle and cloth adorned with diamonds and given in 1831, when the Porte sued for an auxiliary Russian force against its rebel vassal in Egypt ; saddle cloths, &c., fom Khiva, Bukhara, and Kokan, studded with precious stones ; sword with fine emeralds given to Alexander II. by the Shah ; a dagger with 2 large diamonds on which "Allah" is cut ; daggers with handles of jade and nephrite ; a large Turkish standard taken by Sobieski under the walls of Vienna ; a gold saddle presented by Khan of Kokan, 1868 ; trappings for 12 horses studded with turquoises ; the Crown, arrow case, arms and dress of the last Khan of the Crimea ; a case with tribute (daggers, &c.) from Bukhara ; arms from Morocco ; swords and daggers from Java, presented by King of the Netherlands. In the middle of the room is a case with Central Asiatic jewellery taken by Gen. Kaufmann in Khiva. Equally interesting are a Crown of gold and a belt studded with emeralds (presented by the Khan of Bukhara), very rare glass vases from Damascus, various Albanian and Mongolian objects, and a case with jewelled aigrettes from Central Asia, an emerald on one of them having flowers cut on its face.

5. *Octagon Room :* armour.

6. *Renaissance Room : Italian* armour, &c.

7. *Spanish Room :* armour, &c.

8. *Crossbow Room :* contains also German, Flemish, and other armour, curiosities, &c.

9. *Wood carving.*

10. *Carving on Ivory :* a collection of ivory boxes ; French ivory of 11th and 12th cents. (the most precious part of the Basilefski Collection), and similar ivory from 13th to 16th cent. ; French and Swiss arms ; a fine French sword of 18th cent. Visitors will notice the armour worn by Nicholas I. in 1842 at a mock tournament. The suit alongside (with a green sash) was worn by Alexander II. on a similar occasion.

11. *Majolica and Palissy ware :* Venetian and German glass ; Oiron ware (4 pieces very rare) ; large Arab vase from Alhambra ; missals, &c.

12. *Enamel Room :* Limoges enamel of 14th cent., enamelled terra-cotta (1 piece by Andrea Della Robi) ; reliquaries ; a large and rare Italian crozier, niello plated, and a fine French crozier ; enamel work of 12th and 13th cents.

13. *Ecclesiastical objects of first* 8 *centuries,* A.D. : objects from catacombs ; fine stone group of Virgin and Dead Christ (from N. of Italy) ; a very ancient Georgian triptych ; fragments of dress of 7th and 8th cents. B.C. (Egyptian, &c.).

14. *Russian Antiquities up to Mongol invasions :* Russo-Byzantine gold and silver objects found in Russia.

15. *Russian Arms, &c. :* from 14th cent. ; Polish swords ; gold breastplate ; objects that belonged to Napoleon I. ; a silver plate rolled up by Orlof, favourite of Catherine II. ; her breech-loading fowling-pieces, with ivory stocks (made at Túla) ; swords, &c., made at Zlátoúst.

16. *Arquebus Room :* fine Venetian cannon of 15th or 16th cent., by François de Mazarolis ; beautiful early fowling-pieces.

17. *Flint Guns* (16th–17th cents.) : German, English, French, &c. ; mortar from Venice ; Italian arms of 17th and 18th cents.

18. *Guns, Persian and Turkish :* flag of Zaporogian Cossacks, &c.

19. *Caucasian Antiquities.*

20. *Antiquities* from the ruins of *Sarai.*

First Floor.

Picture Galleries, Coins, Gems, &c.

Picture Galleries.—The gallery was composed originally of Dutch and Flemish pictures purchased by Peter the Great, but it now mainly consists of three celebrated collections:—1. That of the Marquis de *Crozat;* 2. The *Walpole* Coll., purchased in 1779 for 35,000*l.*; (the best pictures † in the gallery are, indeed, from Houghton Hall; viz., 89 Italian, 75 German, 7 Spanish, and 5 English); and 3. Eleven pictures from the *Choiseul* Gallery, purchased for 107,904 livres. Many other additions were subsequently made. Thirty-eight pictures of the *Malmaison* Coll., formed by the Empress Josephine, were bought in 1814 for 940,000 francs, many of them having belonged to the Landgraves of Hesse and Cassel, spoliated by the French in 1806. The Spanish Gallery of Mr. *W. G. Coesvelt*, banker at Amsterdam, was acquired in 1814 for 8700*l.*; and *Dr. Crichton*, an English resident at St. Petersburg, sold to this gallery seven of the pictures in his coll. On the death of the *Queen Hortense* of Holland, thirty of the best pictures of her coll. passed over to the Hermitage for the sum of 180,000 francs. The *Barbarigo* Coll. was purchased by Nicholas I. in 1850, as well as some fine pictures from the celebrated gallery of *William II.* of Holland. From the *Soult* Coll. the Hermitage possesses a Sebastian del Piombo (No. 17), a Zurbaran (349), and a Murillo (373). The most recent additions are the 9 Raphael frescoes purchased by Mr. Guédéonoff (1861) as part of the *Campana* Museum; the "Madonna Litta," by Lionardo, the small "Madonna Conestabile" by Raphael, and many other pictures removed from palaces.

The Hermitage Gallery at present contains about 2000 pictures, selected out of more than 4000, the remainder being distributed in the several palaces. The Italian School is represented by about 330 pictures, the Spanish by 115, the Flemish, Dutch, and German by 963, the English by 8, the French by 171, the remainder being specimens of native or doubtful art. It is more especially rich in the Spanish and Flemish Collections, having no less than 20 Murillos and 6 Velasquez, 61 Rubens, 34 Van Dycks, 40 Teniers, 10 Van der Helsts, 41 Rembrandts, 50 Wouvermans, 9 Potters, 40 Jacob Ruysdaels, and an equal number of Snyders. This is, moreover, the only gallery on the Continent that contains a collection of English pictures.

The Collection was carefully examined and brought into its present perfect order in 1861 and 1862 by the learned and celebrated critic, Dr. Waagen, of Berlin, whose work, 'Die Gemäldesammlung in der Kaiserlichen Ermitage zu St. Petersburg' (Munich, 1864), contains most valuable information.

The rooms containing the pictures are described in the order in which they should be visited. Their numbers are marked over the inner doors in Roman numerals. *Vide* also Plan.†

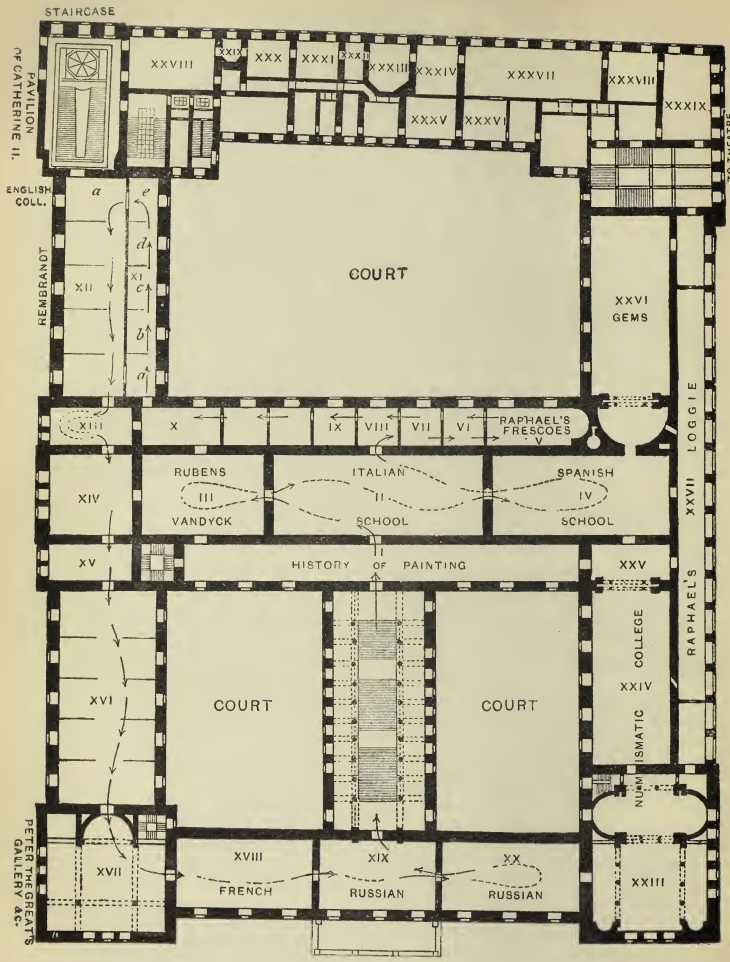
Room I.—The *Gallery of Historical Painting* at the top of the staircase need not arrest much attention. The *frescoes* on the walls represent the progress of Grecian art. There are eight good specimens of modern *sculpture* by *Vitali*, *Göthe*, *Houdon* (Diana), *Bienaimé*, and others.

Noticeable also are a marble bust of

† The letter W. will denote these whenever they occur in the observations that follow. Lord Walpole's refined judgment and taste for art were so remarkable that, if his gallery had been acquired by the nation, Gt. Britain would have possessed the finest museum of pictures in the world. Nineteen of the best pictures in the Louvre, 44 of the most valuable in the Museo at Madrid, three or four in the Belvedere Collection at Vienna, and the two finest pictures in the Hermitage, will give some idea of the treasures that have been lost to the nation.

† A Catalogue can be had of the porter, and very good photographs of the best pictures may be procured from the principal booksellers, and in the art shops, Nevski Prospect.

N.B.—The numbers over the doors are liable to alteration.



PICTURE GALLERIES AT THE HERMITAGE.

The attention of travellers is called to the fact that the numbers of the rooms in this Gallery are frequently being changed.

To face page 41.

Mme. du Barri, a statue in marble of Voltaire, by *Goudon* (1781), and a bust of Cath. II. The *vases* and *tables* of porphyry and malachite are fine.

Room II.—Larger pictures of *Italian School.* (Begin opposite the door leading from the staircase.) No. 69, Holy Virgin, by *Francia.*†—73, St. Sebastian, by *Luini.* Supposed to be the portrait of Max. Sforza, Duke of Milan.—145, Dead Christ supported by the Virgin and an Angel—one of the few pictures by *Paul Veronese* painted with any sacred feeling.—18, Descent from the Cross, a rare picture of great value by *Seb. del Piombo,* purchased for 29,000 florins, from collection of King of Holland.—59, Adoration of the Shepherds, by *Garofalo.*—61, Christ carrying his Cross, by same artist, ¾-size figures, with very fine and characteristic heads. —89, Portrait of an Artist, by *Domenichino.*—135, Perseus and Andromeda, a very fine *Tintoretto;* the figure of Andromeda for colour and beauty of form is equal to the finest effort of Titian.—121, Jupiter and Io, by *Schiavone,* remarkable for its landscape background.—133, the Resurrection, by *Tintoretto;* original design, in small proportions, of the enormous picture at Venice, and illustrative of his later decorative style.—166, Christ being anointed for the Sepulchre, a fine specimen of *Lodovico Caracci* (W.).—187, Dispute of the Doctors, a capital picture by *Guido Reni,* of which the engraving by Sharp is so well known (W.).—180, Cupid, by *Domenichino.*—184, Repose in Egypt, and 185, St. Francis, are beautiful works of the same period by *Guido:* the expression of trust and repose, the harmony, clearness, and warmth of the colour, render 184 one of the most attractive of that artist's pictures.—191, the Virgin at School, also by *Guido,* is much admired for the grace and childlike innocence of the group engaged in needlework. There are 11 pictures by *Salvator Rosa* in this room, 5 of which (220 to 223 and 225) are from the Wal. Coll.; the Prodigal Son, 220, was one of the treasures of that gallery.—215, Ecce Homo, by *Caravaggio,* painted in a colder tone than his Young Man singing and playing the Guitar (217), which is more transparent in the shades than usual with that master.—231, Portrait of an Actor, by *Domenico Feti.*—319, Doge of Venice marrying the Adriatic, by *Canaletto;* 318 (pendant to 319), represents the Reception at Venice of Count Gergi, Ambassador of Louis XV., a magnificent and most interesting work by that master.—307, Portrait of Pope Clement IX., by *Carlo Maratta* (W.).—317 (above), the Feast of Cleopatra, seen dissolving the Pearl, by *Tiepolo,* one of the best and finest pictures of that artist; 255, St. Cecilia, by *Carlo Dolci,* in the style of the famous picture in the Dresden Gallery, but superior to it in the pleasing drawing of the head; and 254, St. Catherine, also by *Carlo Dolci:* heads very well drawn.

The malachite tables and vases are very handsome. The 4 candelabra are of violet jasper. Visitors will observe a bust of Nicholas I., in Slav armour.

Room III.—*Flemish School.* The colls. of this school begin appropriately with rich and numerous specimens of *Rubens* and *Van Dyck,* of which many of the best come from the W. Coll. Beginning on the rt. hand: 543, Mary Magdalene bathing the Saviour's feet, is the principal picture, by *Rubens,* in the Hermitage (W.): there is a copy of it by *Jordaens* in Room XVI.—535, the Expulsion of Hagar, a perfect gem by *Rubens:* a sketch of this same picture is in the Grosvenor Gallery. No. 546, Descent from the Cross, by the same great master, is a repetition of his famous picture at Antwerp. There is a very good copy of it over the communion table of the Angl. chapel, St. Petersburg.—626, is a portrait that will interest every Englishman: it is that of Inigo Jones, by *Van Dyck* (W.).—616, Portrait of Philip Lord Wharton at the age of 19, by *V. Dyck* (W.).—612, Archbishop Laud, by the same artist (W.).—633 and 634 are portraits of English ladies by the same great master (633 supposed to be the wife and daughter of Cromwell).—629 is another fine portrait.—627, Portrait of the painter *Snyders* and his wife.

† It will suffice in most cases to mention the number of the picture and the painter to whom we desire to attract attention. Criticism may be considered out of place in a handbook; the traveller will form his own judgment, and students of art will naturally refer to the detailed descriptions in the *catalogue* purchaseable at the door of the Hermitage. We shall only endeavour to point out the most remarkable works of art, with the addition of any information that may make them interesting to Englishmen.

On the same wall is 576, Portrait of Helen Fourment, *Rubens'* second wife, by her famous husband. This most graceful full-length figure is frequently copied; the same head will be found in the picture called the Chapeau de Paille (?) in Sir R. Peel's Collection (W.). Very close to it on the rt. is 609, King Charles I., signed "p. Sr. Ant. Vandike." For this picture V. Dyck received 25*l.*—610, Queen Henrietta Maria (rt. arm and hand badly drawn) is the *pendant* to it, both being from the Houghton Coll.—618, alongside the portrait of H. Fourment are portraits of the Ladies Elizabeth and Philadelphia Wharton, also by *V. Dyck* (W.). The grim figure of the Earl of Danby, painted by the same master, will be seen in 615 (W.).—617, Sir Thomas Wharton, by Van Dyck (W.).—635 is Rubens' Wife and Child, painted by V. Dyck; compare it with 575 (near the door on entering)—Ruben's first wife, painted by Rubens: the dress and gold chain are the same in both pictures. 611 is a pleasing portrait of William II. of Nassau, prince of Orange, when a boy, by V. Dyck (W.).—549, Venus and Adonis, a repetition by *Rubens* of the picture on panel at the Hague. 551, a Bacchanalian Scene, by the same artist, is in his most spirited style; the satyrs are such as only *Rubens* could have imagined (W.)—620, Portrait of Sir Thomas Chaloner, by V. Dyck (W.).—632, Portrait of a gentleman, by V. Dyck, is a fine specimen of his warmest colouring; probably painted at Genoa.—614 is a sketch by V. Dyck of the celebrated large picture of the Pembroke Family at Wilton: the Earl of Carnarvon has another sketch of it.

There are 2 candelabra and 3 tazza of grey Siberian jasper in this room.

Room IV.—*Spanish School.* This is the best and most varied collection of Spanish pictures out of Spain. On the left-hand wall there are 18 pictures by *Murillo:* begin with 369, the Holy Family, a perfect little gem, but obscured by the shadow which falls from its heavy frame (W.)—375, Celestine and her daughter in prison at Seville.—364, Adoration of the Shepherds: interesting sketch and variation of the same subject in the Gallery at Seville.—360, Benediction of Jacob; its *pendant*, 359, Jacob's Dream, is perhaps one of the most picturesque productions of the artist.—372, Angel delivering St. Peter; from the Soult Collection. Under it is one of the most lovely inspirations of the great artist: the Repose in Egypt (367).—365, St. Joseph.—379, St. John: a contemporaneous copy of the celebrated picture in the National Gallery in London.—378 (a copy), a Peasant Girl, and 377, a young Beggar, are *pendants.* —363, Adoration of the Shepherds, a specimen of the early style of Murillo (W.).—362, the Conception, treated in the same grand manner as the large picture at Seville. Leaving the Murillos for the present, look at 349, St. Lawrence, a very characteristic specimen of *Francisco Zurbaran;* but a rarer and more pleasing example of the master will be seen in 348, representing the Holy Virgin as a child.—397, a sleeping child, is by *Antolinez*, in the clear tender tones of Murillo.—371, the Assumption, by *Murillo* (W.). In this beautiful picture the Virgin has the same youthful form as in the celebrated picture in the Sala Isabella at Madrid, to which for grace and purity of expression it yields in nothing, while the action of floating in mid-air, and the effect of immense depth beneath the buoyant clouds on which the lovely group of children are borne upwards with the Virgin, were never better rendered.—373, Apparition of the Infant Jesus to St. Francis of Padua.—374, Murder of Don Pedro Arbuez, Inquisitor, must conclude our mention of the pictures by *Murillo*, although 380, Martyrdom of St. Quirin, a striking picture more recently acquired, is also attributed to that master. The best of *Velasquez's*, out of the 6, are 419 and 420: Portraits of Philip IV. of Spain, and 421 and 422, those of his Minister, d'Ollvarès. The full-length portraits came here from the Hague. 418, Pope Innocent X. is a spirited portrait, also by *Velasquez* (W.)—331, Death of St. Sebastian by *Ribeira.*

The *candelabra* stands of large masses of rose-coloured porphyry or rhodonite, and the *vases*, *tazza*, and *cables* of lapis-lazuli in this room are remarkably handsome.

Room with *Raphael's Frescoes.* The nine frescoes in this room (which may also be entered from the *Gem Room*) were until 1856 on the walls of the ground-floor of the Villa Mills (Villa Spada) on Mount Palatine, at Rome. They were purchased with the Cam-

pana Museum in 1861 and are considered to have been executed by *Raphael* and his pupils between the years 1512 and 1515. The great master probably made the sketches and only superintended the painting.

Professor Waagen suggests that Nos. 47, 48, 49, 51, and 53 are by the hand of *Giulio Romano*. The Abduction of Helen (No. 55) is a celebrated composition, frequently repeated on majolica, as seen in the Campana Collection in the Louvre, in the Bernal Collection at the British Museum, and in Mr. Abingdon's Collection. Waagen thinks it must have been painted by one of Raphael's best scholars, for it was a favourite subject with the great master, as evident from the drawings at Chatsworth and Oxford. It was detached from the wall of Raphael's villa near the Porta Pinciana.

Visitors will observe a collection of fine *bronzes*, of which some are from the former Golitsyn Museum, Moscow.

Room VI.—*Italian School.* 1, Holy Virgin, by *Verocchio*, marks the early epoch of the Italian School, as also does 2, another Holy Virgin, by *Roselli*. The most flourishing period of Italian painting is represented in the following: No. 24, Holy Family, a very fine picture by *Andrea del Sarto*. The Florentine School is well supported by No. 14, the Holy Family, by *Leonardo da Vinci;* this bears a striking resemblance to Foster's well-known "Vierge au bas-relief." But the oldest and finest picture by this master comes from the coll. of the Duke di Litta of Milan:—13*a*, "The Holy Virgin suckling the Infant Jesus" (on a stand near the window).—No. 15, Portrait of a lady, by the same painter (W.). The figure is the same as that of Vanity in the well-known picture by the same artist in the Schiarra Gallery in Rome.—No. 22, Nativity of Jesus, by *Granacci;* one of his best works.

In a large gilt frame is a fresco of the Virgin and Child, by *Fra Beato Angelico de Fiesole*, and several other pictures of the Italian School have been transferred here from the Golitsyn Museum.

One of the most remarkable objects in this room is an unfinished *sculpture* of a small crouching figure in marble by *M. Angelo*, called the "Tour de Force," evidently rough hewn from the stone, without model or preparation. That a figure of this size could be produced from a small block of marble, not larger than would be required for a full-sized bust, is extraordinary enough; but the position seems purposely to have been chosen by that great genius, in sport, as it were, with the greatest difficulties.

Room VII. is attractive on account of its *Raphaels*. Here is the famous little *Raphael*, "the Virgin and Child," presented by Alexander II. to the Empress on their "silver wedding day." On a stand near the window will be seen another beautiful little picture (39), by that great master, representing St. George and the Dragon (the saint wearing the Order of the Garter): it was painted in 1506 by order of the Duke d'Urbino, who wished to present it to Henry VII. of England, in return for the Order of the Garter. It was first in the Pembroke Gallery, then in that of Charles I., and was purchased by the Russ. Gov. with the Crozat Coll. It long served as an *ikon* in the St. George's Hall of the Winter Palace. Hung on the wall is a fine *Correggio* 81, "The Madonna del latte."—No. 37, Holy Virgin, painted in *Raphael's* Florentine style, and known as the "Ste. Famille au St. Joseph imberbe," painted in 1507.—No. 38 is the same master's celebrated "Vierge de la Maison d'Albe."—No. 40, a remarkable portrait by *Raphael*, incorrectly called that of Sannazaro.—No. 74 is the portrait by *Luini* variously termed "the Columbine," "Flora," and "Vanity," and well known to lovers of art: from the Hague, where it passed as a *Leonardo da Vinci*.—No. 82 is a small sketch for the ceiling of the cathedral at Parma, by *Correggio*. Another picture by *Correggio* will be found in No. 82*a*, "Marsyas and Apollo," one of four pictures of the Litta Coll. purchased for the Hermitage.—83, The Betrothal of St. Catherine, is also a very pretty picture attributed to the same master. The *marble group* (a boy carried by a Dolphin), in the centre of this room, is a great curiosity, since it is the work of *Lorenzetto*, after a model by Raphael. It was bought by Cath. II. in 1787, together with other pieces of sculpture, from Mr. Browne of Wimbledon, and was discovered in a storeroom at the Hermitage in 1872. The only other statue with which the name of Raphael is authentically connected is in a ch. at Rome.

Room VIII.—112, Judith, by *Moretto da Brescia*, of whom it is one of the finest specimens.—113, Faith, by the same artist.—101, Portrait of Pope Paul III., by *Titian*, who also painted 102, Cardinal Antonio Palavichini.

In the centre of the room is a table in *mosaic work*.

Room IX. contains the celebrated *Titians*, from the Barbarigo Coll.:—98. Mary Magdalene.—99, Toilet of Venus.—100, Danaë, from the Crozat Coll. There are also some fine sketches (Nos. 142, 149, and 150) by *P. Veronese*.

Room X.—174, Christ in the Garden of Olives, by *Anibale Caracci*.—177, a young girl sleeping, by the same; very carefully painted.—176, Portrait of *Caracci*, by himself, on a panel which had been destined for another subject. Through the transparent dark colour of the background may be seen the outlines of a life-sized head.—192, Beatrice Cenci, repetition after *Guido*.—223, Three soldiers playing at dice, very characteristic of *S. Rosa*.—264, Betrothal of St. Catherine, by *Procaccini*, suggestive of Etty.—289, Pretty head of a boy, by *Luti* (W.); resembles a drawing in pastel, for which this artist is chiefly known.—257, Holy Virgin, by *Sassoferrato*.—260*a*, Head of the Madonna, likewise by *Sassoferrato*.—309, St. Sebastian, by *Balestra*. The *tazzas* near the window are of syenite and aventurine; the one in the centre of the room is of jasper.

Room XI.—There are several pictures by *C. Maratta* and *Schedone* in this room, which is, however, devoted principally to the Early German and Dutch Schools.

Room XII.—*Early German and Dutch Schools* (and a few Italian pictures). The portrait of Sir Thos. Gresham, the founder of the Royal Exchange, by *Sir Antony More* (480), will be of interest to the English visitor; it is, moreover, one of the best specimens of that painter.—481 is Lady Gresham, by the same artist (W.).—444, Diptych: the Crucifixion and Last Judgment, by *Petrus Christus*.—445, St. Luke, a very good, though solitary specimen of *Memling*.—449, Triumph of the Holy Virgin, by *Quentin Matsys*.—443, the only specimen of *Jan Van Eyck*: "The Salutation." According to Waagen it must have been painted between 1433 and 1434, for it bears a great resemblance to the picture by the same artist in the National Gallery, and which is known to have been painted in 1433.—466, a Portrait by *Holbein*.—467 (W.), Portrait of Edward VI. of England, is either a copy or a repetition of Holbein. It was once in Charles I.'s Coll.

Room XIII.† is the last of the Italian School, and is called the Cabinet of *Luca Giordano*, the painter of the large picture, 293, Bacchus asleep (W.), and of 294, the Judgment of Paris (W.).—229 and 230 are marine pieces, by *Salvator Rosa*.—320, the Rialto, by *Belloti*, is quite worthy of his cousin, Canaletto.

Room XV.† — *Dutch and Flemish* Pictures: *Potter, Teniers, Wouverman. Paul Potter*.—1055, Watch Dog, the perfection of animal portraiture; the brilliancy of the eye, and the texture of the dog's matted coat, are admirably rendered. For freedom of treatment it offers a remarkable contrast to the careful finish of 1051, and the bold large signature on the kennel shows that the artist was not ashamed of it.—1057, Bull.—1058, a little Boy looking at a white Horse.—1056, Landscape: a beautiful study of trees and plants, with a charming peep of distant landscape. The figures in the sunlight and those in the shade are equally good: the latter are fishing, and a perch can be distinguished in the net.—1051, the Farmyard, considered to be Potter's masterpiece, signed 1649; a picture of inestimable beauty and value, displaying every quality for which this great painter was remarkable. The sunlight is wonderfully rendered.—1052, the Hunter's Life. This will be found one of the most amusing pictures in the gallery; in 12 compartments it represents different sporting subjects, and in two others the ultimate revenge of the animals on the cruelty of man: 1, St. Hubert; 2, Coursing; 3, Diana and Actæon (painted by *C. Poelenburg*); 4, Chamois-hunter; 5, Ferreting; 6, Bear-hunt; 7, Leopard about to spring into a trap, attracted by his own reflection in a looking-glass placed within it; 8, Catching Monkeys by means of a dish of gum-water, with which they glue their eyes in imitation of men washing; 9, Wolf-hunting; 10, Boar-

† Recently renumbered.

hunt; 11, Lion-hunt; 12, Bull-baiting. The upper centre compartment shows the hunter caught and brought to judgment before the lion, who presides, surrounded by his counsellors; the fox acting as clerk. The bear performs the office of head constable, and a wolf on each side of the huntsman keep him in safe custody. A bear and a boar are bringing up two couples of hounds, the accomplices of man, while the stag stands proudly waiting to give evidence. The sentence of death is carried out in the lower division, where the hunter is being roasted over a fire and basted by a boar and a goat, while two bears turn the spit. A monkey and an elephant are bringing up faggots; the wolf and the fox meanwhile hanging two of the accomplices. A monkey on the top of the gallows acts as assistant executioner. The joy of the animals at their deliverance is wonderfully portrayed; the goat is cutting capers, and the wolf rolling on the ground with laughter and delight. —1053, the Hunter's Halt.—1054, the Cows, and 1059, a Landscape. There are altogether 9 specimens of *P. Potter*; 1051, 1052, and 1055 are from the Malmaison Coll.

D. Teniers.—699, Kitchen seized by Monkeys. — 672, the Arquebusiers of Antwerp. The figures are mostly portraits of the period: *Teniers* himself is being admitted member of the corps. Between these two screens will be found every description of picture that the *elder Teniers* painted—landscapes (669 and 670), cattle, historical portraits, and even a sea-piece (710).—673, the Guardhouse, painted 1642; 677, the Wedding Banquet; 674, Village Fête, are all by the same master-hand, as well as the large picture (698): interior of a Kitchen, in which the artist appears as the landlord (W.).—708 and 709, in circular frames by the *younger Teniers*, are pleasing subjects, charmingly treated.

P. Wouverman.—These are too numerous to be particularised. 1030, 1031, and 1032 are perfect gems. His pictures in the last compartment are equally good. —1017 is one of the few pictures known of that artist without a white horse. They are all *well worth* examination. Some of the Wouvermans and a fine *Van der Meulen* are from the Golitsyn Coll.

After inspecting Room XIV. the visitor should relieve the eye by proceeding to look at other objects. A door† in the next room (XV.) opens on the staircase leading from the Neva entrance to the old Hermitage. An immense *Vase* of malachite stands at the top of the stairs. The door to the right leads to the apartments of the *old Hermitage* (reached from the Gem Room). The door on the left opens into a gallery, beyond which is a small *ball-room* of white marble, fitted up in exquisite taste. This is the original *Pavilion* built by Catherine II. Light galleries of gold trellis-work, supported by elegant white columns, run round this beautiful room, which was designed by Mr. Stakenschneider, court architect. The style is Renaissance, with an admixture of the Moorish and Antique. A portion of the floor is inlaid with mosaic. Two marble *fountains*, after the model of a celebrated fountain at Bakhchisarai, in the Crimea, stand at the further end of the room. The water, when running, falls from one shell into the other with a delicious murmur. Glass doors open into a *conservatory* of exotic plants. Balls are given here in winter to a limited number of guests. The view of the river from the windows is most charming. A portrait of Cath. II., by *Lampi* (the best of that sovereign), is suspended in this room, together with that of the Consort of Paul I., by Mme. *Lebrun*.

Rubens, &c.—In this room are the six sketches by *Rubens* for the decoration of the triumphal arches raised at Antwerp in 1635 to greet the solemn entrance of the Infant Cardinal Ferdinand, brother of Philip IV. of Spain (Nos. 561 to 566). The paintings were executed by Rubens' pupils, after these sketches. The allegorical representation of Peace and War contending at the Temple of Janus (566) is ingenious and masterly (W.).

Room parallel with Dutch and Flemish Room: *English School and Rembrandt's Gallery.*—A small compartment is devoted to *English pictures*. Conspicuous amongst these is 1391, the Infant Hercules strangling the Serpents, painted for Cath. II. by *Sir Joshua Reynolds* two years before his death. It is an allegory of Russia vanquishing the difficulties which beset its youthful state. The price paid for it was 1500 guineas. Soon after

† Generally closed, but opened on application to one of the attendants.

it had arrived at St. Petersburg, Ct. Woronzow, the Russ. ambassador, waited on Sir J. Reynolds to inform him that the empress had received the picture, as well as two sets of his Discourses, one in English and one in French, which, at the desire of H.I.M., had been sent with the picture. This message was accompanied by a gold snuff-box, with the empress's portrait encircled with large diamonds.

The large picture, No. 1392, the Continence of Scipio, was probably sent to St. Petersburg after the death of Sir J. Reynolds, as it is in an unfinished state. This may be seen in the arms of Scipio and in the hands of another figure, which show in an interesting manner Sir Joshua's mode of painting: the shadows being laid on in a green tone, preparatory to the warm glazing with which he so successfully imitated the glowing tones of the Venetian School.—1393, Dido and Æneas, in a landscape equal to one of Wilson's finest, by *Thomas Jones* (1730–1790).—1390, Cupid unloosing the Girdle of Venus. This picture, painted by *Reynolds* for Prince Potemkin (for 100 guineas), is the portrait of a pretty Englishwoman, whose obliquity of vision is artfully concealed by the position of her hand. There are two repetitions of this picture in England. — 1389 (W.) is an interesting portrait of Grinling Gibbons, the sculptor, by *Sir Godfrey Kneller*, who also painted 1388 (W.): a likeness of Locke. —1387. Portrait of Abraham Van der Dort, by *Wm. Dobson* (W.), one of the best and most original of the pupils of Van Dyck; and 1386, Oliver Cromwell, by *Robert Walker* (1600–1658).

The pictures arranged on the remaining screens in this Room now claim attention: they are chiefly by *Rembrandt*. We particularise some of the finest, but all are worthy of attention. Nowhere can this great master be studied with so much advantage, since here are found specimens of every period and subject of his art.—828 and 827, two portraits, show his earliest and his latest style, the former bearing the date 1634, and the latter 1666.—806, 825, 823, and 821 are a series of equally characteristic heads.—803, the "Benedicite," or Grace, a small cabinet picture of great simplicity, and full of reverential feeling.—802, Danaë: although unfortunate in his model, *Rembrandt* has produced in this unique picture a chef-d'œuvre of execution.—771 and 772 are excellent specimens of *Franz Hals*. The following are all by *Rembrandt*:—808, Lieven van Copenol, the celebrated caligraphist, a highly-finished portrait of the same period as that of the "Lesson of Anatomy" at the Hague; 818, one of his noblest portraits; its *vis-à-vis*, 809, is a fine classical head, called indifferently Joan of Arc or Minerva; 804 (in the last compartment), an old woman (supposed to be the mother of Rembrandt). This is an admirable portrait in his freest style: the hands, executed with a freedom which borders on coarseness, appear highly finished when viewed at a proper distance: 797, Return of the Prodigal Son, although painted in a coarse decorative manner, tells its story with much pathos; on the screen opposite are 830, a bold landscape, and 831, a marine piece, very warm and transparent, probably left uncompleted by Rembrandt, as the foreground seems to have been finished by an inferior hand; 817, a beautifully-coloured small head of a woman putting in an earring; 816, head of an old man in profile, a masterpiece of free handling: observe the effect produced by the use of the sharpened stick of the brush in the treatment of the beard; 826, Child at a Window: this picturesque *genre* portrait is a fine study of *chiaroscuro*; 796, the Holy Family, was valued by Smith at 2000 guineas; 800, Descent from the Cross by Night, an admirable composition, replete with sentiment and mystery; 807, Rembrandt's Mother, a highly-finished cabinet picture (on a stand); 811, a most characteristic portrait in this master's best style: it was long, but erroneously, supposed to be that of Stephen Bathory, or John III., Sobieski, of Poland; the *pentimenti* or alterations in the position of the bâton held in his hand, are evidence of the care bestowed on this picture; 810, passes for the likeness of old Thomas Parr: it is in his latest style, but *Rembrandt*, instead of showing symptoms of weakness, appears to have become more daring with age, to judge from the *impasto* and the masterly treatment of this fine portrait. (Another portrait of Thomas Parr, also by *Rembrandt*, is in the collection of Prince Lobanoff.)—812, a female figure with rich dress, and flowers in her hair, will also attract the visitor.—792, Abraham's Sacrifice, one of *Rembrandt's* earliest,

signed and dated 1635 (W.): there is a copy of this picture by Eckout in a private collection at Brussels. The Hermitage is also rich in pictures by *Ferdinand Bol:* see the excellent portraits by this artist under Nos. 853, 854, (W.), 849, 848, 856, 851, and 847. The Descent from the Cross (546) is by Rubens.

Room XVI.†—*Flemish*, Sketches by *Rubens*, &c.—Nos. 572 and 573 are of interest to Englishmen, being sketches by *Rubens* for the ceiling of the Palace at Whitehall, made by order of Charles I.; the former represents James I. seated on his throne, with Pallas, Juno, and Venus accompanied by Cupid, before him; the Genius of Peace is below, burning armour. This sketch once belonged to Sir Godfrey Kneller, but was purchased of Crozat for the Hermitage. —No. 573 is the Apotheosis of James I., formerly in the Walpole Coll.—594 and 595 (opposite to each other) are excellent specimens of *Rubens'* landscape-painting, the former conveying well the effect of moonlight (W.); the latter, "the Rainbow," is in the great master's best style. —574 is another admirable sketch by *Rubens* in *grisaille*, with the exception of the portrait: it is signed near the left side of the head.—537, the Adoration of the Magi, on paper, has passed for a sketch by *Rubens*, but Prof. Waagen is inclined to consider it a copy of a picture of the same subject.—592, a Lioness between two Lions, is a portrait taken by *Rubens* at the Zoological Gardens at Antwerp: it is treated in the same masterly manner as the celebrated picture of Daniel in the Lions' Den, once at Hamilton Palace (W.).—605. Christ on the Cross: most spirited sketch by *Van Dyck;* and 658 is the copy, by *Jordaens*, of 543, in Room III.—757, Repose of the Holy Family, by *Poelenburg*, is a very unusual subject for that artist.

Two *candelabra* of rhodonite, and a large *tazza* of manganite, will be noticed in this room.

Room entered from Flemish Collections.—This small room is devoted to a portion of the *German School* in its decadence.—1289, an Orgie, and 1290, a Concert, are by *Platzer*.—1303 is a portrait of *Mengs* by the artist himself.—1299, the Descent of the Holy Ghost, is an exquisite specimen of *Mengs;* unusually fine in colour and expression. The *Denners* are 1284 to 1288.—1304 and 1305, by *Angelica Kaufmann*, represent episodes from Sterne's 'Sentimental Journey.'

Room XVIII.†—On the eight screens in this room are numerous smaller specimens of the *Dutch and Flemish Schools.* —777, Presentation of the Bride (no longer young); this masterpiece by *Van der Helst* (to the left on entering) at once strikes the eye: it is very much restored, especially the head and dress of the bride (from King of Holland's Coll.).—778 and 779 are fine specimens of that artist's portrait-painting, rarely seen out of Holland.—900, Game of Trictrac, by *Jan Steen*, who is seen in the picture playing with a lady; the specimens of this artist are numerous, affording an excellent opportunity of studying his style.—874, the Musician, by *Ter-Borch* (Terburg); the white satin dress of the lady is beautifully painted.—870, another specimen of the same artist is excellent.—903, the Alchymist, is a splendid specimen of *Gerard Dow.*—878 is one of the best pictures by *Metsu.*—962, a Winter Landscape, by *Ostade,*—signed: it is painted in his latest and best style.—1246 and 1247 are the two well-known pictures by *W. van Mieris.* —1136, a Morass in the middle of a Forest, is an excellent *Ruysdael.*—1143 (opposite) is another specimen of that master.—1208 (on stand VI.), the Haarlem Gate in Amsterdam, is one of *Jan van der Heyde's* best pictures: the figures were painted by *A. van der Velde.* The specimens of this artist are numerous, and extremely good and valuable.—1148, View near Groeningen, by *Jacob Ruysdael*—full of sunlight.—1145 is a beautiful and clear specimen of the same artist.—1117, one of the best efforts of *Van der Neer*—a View at Sunset.—1162, Marine View by *Peinacker*—one of his best.—1102, a View of the Meuse, by *Cuyp.*—1150, Study, by *C. Decker:* a beautiful specimen of this master, whose pictures are rare.—895, a large picture by *Jan Steen*, Esther before Assuerus: considered by Waagen the best of that artist's serious pictures.—979 is a good specimen of *Van der Poel.*—1081, a graceful Landscape, by *Berchem*, in a warm golden tone.—1262, a Landscape, in *grisaille* by *Begeyn.*—1076 and 1077 (opposite) are two more excellent Landscapes, by

† Now renumbered.

Berchem.—1135, Mouth of the Scheldt, by *Everdingen;* very bold and picturesque.—1206, another small picture by *Van der Heyde:* a little harsh in outline and cold in tone, but the figures beautifully painted by *A. van der Velde;* it represents a street at Cologne. A splendid jasper *tazza* with gilt bronze handles stands in the centre of the room, and there are also several *vases* of interest.

In another room are *Dutch* and *Flemish* pictures of fruit and game, on the largest canvas, by *Snyders*, *Vos*, *Weenix*, *Verendael*, and others. On its walls will be seen the 4 best pictures painted by *Snyders*, and known as the "Four Markets" (1312, 1313, 1314, and 1315).—1324, Concert of Birds, also by *Snyders*, is curious.

Two large malachite *vases* stand in this room.

[*Peter the Great's Gallery* is reached from here. (See further.) There is a *studio* for *painting on porcelain* above this room, and a small collection of *old majolica*, not generally open to the public.]

Next is a room† containing pictures of the *French School*, removed in 1873 from the old Hermitage Palace. They will be seen in the following order: 1507 and 1508, by *Lancret;* 1413 and 1414, by *N. Poussin*, are two noble classical landscapes, the first representing Hercules and Cacus, the second Polyphemus; the silvery moonlit clouds and the effect of twilight in the latter are rendered with great truth.—1477, by *Subleyras*—the Emperor Valens and St. Basilius: a small repetition of the celebrated picture in the Louvre. The mass of light formed by the robes of the priests in the centre group is admirably traced. A copy of this picture, the size of the original, is in the ch. of the Monastery of St. Alex. Nevski, St. Petersburg. Near 1477 is 1487A, a portrait of Mary Queen of Scots; is by a pupil of *Clouet*. It comes from the Lobanoff Coll. and is said to have been painted at Fotheringay. Close by is 1474, a pretty little *Le Moine:* Cupid asleep, the subject of his large picture in the Louvre.—1428 to 1431 are fine landscapes by *Claude Lorraine*, representing the several periods of the day. There are several other charming pictures by *Claude* (1433–1436, 1438, 1439, &c.). The Triumph of Galatea (1400), by *Poussin*, is remarkable for drawing and composition, as well as for the beauty of the female figures.—1399 is a powerful and uncommon picture by the same artist, representing the body of Our Lord at the foot of the Cross.—1475, by *Le Moine*, will be recognised as a copy of Correggio's Jupiter and Io in the Berlin Gallery.—1516, by *Fragonard*, is a charming subject, with an effect of *chiaroscuro* suggestive of a serious study of Rembrandt.—1509, a pretty *Lancret*. The 4 sea-pieces (1548, 1549, 1553, and 1555) are good specimens of *Vernet*.—1554, by the same, represents the Death of Virginia. On a stand will be seen two small cabinet pictures by *Watteau* (1504 and 1505). On another stand are 1522 and 1525: animated and highly finished landscapes by *Marne*. There are 3 others in the Hermitage equally good. The Louvre has only 2 pictures by this artist. Between the second and third windows is a portrait of a Young Lady, by *Santerre*, worthy of notice (1471).—1486 is a portrait by *Clouet*, of the Duke Francis d'Alençon. Another portrait of the Duke by the same painter is in the gallery of Stafford House. Near the door of this room will be found several pictures by *Greuze*.—1518 is a fine bold sketch of a head by that artist, very like a Gainsborough, and 1520, the "Death of the Paralytic," is his celebrated picture—one of the series in the Louvre. Two pictures by the same artist are exposed on a stand. Lastly, the visitor will see one of the oft-repeated convent interiors by *Granet* (1528), remarkable for perspective.

The marble *sculpture* (Paris) is by *Canova*; and the two large *vases* are of lapis-lazuli. The *bronze statue* of our Saviour is by *Antakolski*, a Russian artist.

Entering from the French Room is a room set apart for the *Russian School*, founded in 1759 by *Lossenko*.—1631, View of Vladikavkaz, in the Caucasus, by *Willewald*.—1632, The *Kermesse* or Fair at Amsterdam by moonlight, by *Bogoliubof:* the double effect of the moonlight, and that of the variegated lamps, is beautifully rendered.—1568, the capture of Kazan by Ivan the Terrible in 1552; the Tsar of Kazan is kneeling in submission.—1569, the election of Michael Romanoff to the throne

† Recently renumbered.

of Russia: the boyar Sheremetieff is bearing the crown, the sceptre, and a gold cross; the mother of Michael and several high ecclesiastics stand near him. Both these historical pictures are by *Ugriumoff*, a pupil of Lossenko. "Abraham's Sacrifice" (1584) was painted by *Col. Reutern* with his left hand, after losing his right hand at the battle of Leipzig.—1593 is by *Ivanof*, "Christ appearing to Mary Magdalene": the figure of the Magdalene is not deficient in pathos, while that of Christ is executed with the cold formality of the pseudo-classic school.

The *marble group* of a Nymph and Fawn is by *Stawasser*, and that of a mother and child ("The First Step") by *Kamenski*.

Room alongside. — *Russian School*, continued.—1594, a nymph going to bathe, by *Neff*, is an admirable specimen of flesh-painting.—1590 is an immense picture by *Bruni* of the Brazen Serpent: a startling academical picture. The most striking picture in this room is, however, 1580, "the Last Day of Pompeii," by *Brülow*: it is considered to be the most important work of the older Russian School. — 1595, two Nymphs in a grotto: one of the figures in this picture is from the same model as 1594, which it resembles in mode of treatment. More copies have been taken of these two pictures (by *Neff*) than of any other in the Hermitage.—1591, "Christ in the Garden of Gethsemane," by *Bruni*, is a beautiful picture.

Specimens of *Aivazofski*, the great marine painter, will be seen in 1626, "Sunrise on the Black Sea."—1628, "The Deluge," an extraordinary picture.—1622, a "View of Odessa"; and 1627, "The Creation of the World," one of his most extraordinary efforts.

Visitors will be struck by the picture of "Peter the Great interrogating his son" in the fortress of St. Petersburg, just before the sudden death of the prince. It is by *Matvéyef*. Another very striking canvas is 1578, by *Shebáef*, representing Igolkin, a Russian merchant, as a prisoner at Stockholm, and being seized by an officer and soldiers for having killed a Swedish soldier who had spoken disrespectfully of Peter the Great. A good portrait of Turgenief, the novelist, hangs alongside of a portrait of Cath. II. There are also 2 fine pictures by *Makovski*.

[*Russia.*]

The bronze *statue* of John the Terrible and the *marble* effigies of Socrates and Mephistopheles are by *Antakolski*, a Russian sculptor, who also executed the bronze figure of "Christ bound." A "Group of Children," by *Lavaretski*, also stands in this room.

Two *candelabra* and a *tazza* of very fine jasper stand in the centre of the room.

Rooms XXIII. to XXV.—Numismatic Collection.†

The coll. consists of more than 200,000 specimens of coins and medals, and was commenced by Cath. II. The original coll. has been increased by purchases and gifts, principally from Baron de Chaudoir, M. Reichel, Ct. Perofsky, M. Beulé, and M. Schroll.

The coinage of Russia is shown in more than 8000 specimens, of which the most precious are 4 *gold coins* of St. Vladimir, 10th cent. (in Case 1). On a small stand will be found a rich collection of *Poltinas*, or half-pounds of silver, current throughout Russia from the reign of Vladimir the Gt. to the 15th cent., and of Rubles or quarters of a *grivna* or Russ. pound of silver, introduced about the 15th cent. Those without any stamp are the most ancient. Some *Poltinas* of the Golden Horde of Tartary are under the same glass. The name of "Ruble" is derived from the Arabic *rubi*, or "quarter," and is identical with the Indian *rupee* and the Turkish *rubié*. The 4-cornered *flat ruble* of copper, cast at Ekaterinburg in 1725, will be noticed with interest in Case 5, as will also the *round ruble* of copper cast in 1771. The square *copeck* and half-*copeck* of iron are supposed to have been used in the payment of miners in the province of Olonets, near the White Sea. Like "Ruble," the coin "kopeika" (*copeck*) was introduced into Russia by the Tartars, among whom it had long been current as *kepegi* and *dinar-kepegi*. In the cases will also be seen the tokens or *badges* sold by Peter the Gt. to those who desired to retain their beards (1725). The coins of countries and provinces once independent, but now subject to Russia, are exhibited in a magnificent series. Thus the coins of *Poland* from the 10th cent., and numerous medals (*vide* that of Sobieski in Case 4), form

† See Index for days when Coll. is open to the public. The numbers of these rooms are subject to variations.

a fine coll. in 7 cases. On a stand will be seen the medals struck in Russia in the reign of Peter the Gt., Ivan, and Sophia; and the visitor will notice that in the reign of Peter I., gold coins bearing the effigy of the sovereign were worn as *Orders of Merit*, after the ancient custom of Byzantium. A case is devoted to a fine collection of the coins of the *Slavonic* races, Servian, Bulgarian, &c. The mints of foreign States are very richly represented. An English or American visitor will inspect with interest the valuable collection of *English* coins arranged in 3 cases, and consisting of about 1000 specimens of Etheldred II., Canute, Hardicanute, &c., many of which have been excavated in Russia. Anglo-Saxon coins have been found in every part of Russia, from Oranienbaum (opposite Cronstadt) to Chernigof in the S. They were largely current in the early Russian principalities, which then supplied Europe with black marten-skins, and other products of the chase. The coinage of Yaroslaf, son of Vladimir the Great, was after a Byzantine model. In one of the cases with Anglo-Saxon coins will be seen a curious small *coin* of copper with an *Indian* scroll on one side, and the words "*one rupee*" in Russian on the other. It was found at Moscow by the author of the present Handbook, and presented by him to the Hermitage as a curiosity, for no clue has yet been found to its identity, although the date is evidently the early part of the 18th cent.

Among the *ancient* coins is a splendid series representing the *Greek colonies* of Olbia, Chersonesus, Panticapæum, Phanagoria, and many others. The collection of coins of the kings of Pontus and Bosporus is particularly rich, the specimens ranging between Leucon and Rhescuporis (the contemporary of Constantine the Gt.), and including Mithridates VI., Asander, Polemon II., his wife Tryphœna, and Eupator.

Among these is a coin similar to that which is mentioned in Harwood's 'Populorum et Urbium selecta Numismata Græca' (1812), as being of Tyras, from the monogram on it. There are, however, several pieces at the Hermitage, with different monograms, but with the same effigy on one side and a Scythian bow-case on the other. This was the earliest coinage of the Scythian Kings.

The collection representing the Kings of Pontus includes 16 coins of two different sovereigns, whose names are indicated by monograms which have not been deciphered, but from which it is apparent that their names began severally with E. and R.

The earliest dated inscription in the Russian language yet discovered is preserved here. It is called the *Stone of Tmutarakan*, whose Prince, Gleb, caused the distance between Tmutarakan and Kertch to be measured over the ice and recorded on this stone in A.D. 1068.

In the galleries above Room XXIII. are more than 15,000 specimens of the coins of *ancient Greece* and *Rome*, and amongst them more than 40 *statere* of Asia Minor. The fine collection of Athenian coins, purchased from M. Beulé, contains more than 400 specimens of *Tetradrachmæ*.

In Room XXV. is a coll. of *Oriental coins*, commencing with the *Sassanians* and *Ispabeds*—the early Khalifs—and ending with the Turkish *assignat* for 20 piasters. The *Persian* war contribution (1828), in Case 12, contains some interesting specimens. The *Khans* of the *Golden Horde*, the Khans of *Bokhara*, and many other Asiatic rulers, are here represented in their gold and silver coins. The collection of *Khalifs* and *Djudjids* is particularly fine. Russians never fail to look at the decorations worn by *Shamyl*, which lie in Case 11.

Gems Room.†

(Entrance from Room IV.)

The coll. of GEMS and INTAGLIOS is one of the largest in existence. It has been made up of various collections, purchased at different times by the sovereigns of Russia. Conspicuous among them is the renowned Cabinet of the Duke of Orleans (Philippe Egalité) acquired by Cath. II. The gems from that coll. may be distinguished by their rims presenting a surface of deadened gold. It would be difficult to criticise in a short notice so vast an assemblage of engraved stones and *camei*, or even to direct attention to objects in it of especial interest and beauty, and the more so as the antique gems have not been separated from the very large majority of modern and *cinquecento* works with which they are mingled,

† Renumbered.

their arrangement being founded only on the subjects engraved, irrespective of the dates of the artists that engraved them.

In this room is a large *clock* by J. G. Strasser (1793-1801), remarkable for the perfection of its mechanism. It executes with the effect and precision of a band the overture in the opera of "La Clemenza di Tito" and other pieces of Mozart. A poor widow, to whom it had fallen in a lottery, sold it for about 3000*l*. There are 3 very curious *bureaux* along the walls of this room, and two glass cases with precious *Oriental stones* stand at the windows.

The Theatre (not generally shown).—It was built by the architect Quarenghi on the site of an old palace, but has been renovated inside. Constructed in the semicircular form of an antique theatre, it will contain about 500 persons. Catherine II. had comedies acted there, which were generally composed by her court, and in some cases even by H.M. The actors were frequently *amateurs*, and sometimes professional, both French and Russian. The empress sat on one of the benches of the second row, the stalls having been placed only in the reign of the Emp. Paul. In front of her, and at her feet, sat the privileged persons described in M. de Ségur's Memoirs. Up to the year 1837 fancy balls were given in this part of the Palace on New Year's Day: 600 covers were on those occasions laid for the sovereign and the court in the theatre; a flooring between the stage and the benches converting it into one immense banqueting-hall of great beauty.

Contiguous to the theatre are the *barracks* of the Préobrajenski Regiment, which has the privilege of entering the palace through the Hermitage by a private door.

Raphael's Loggie.

(Reached from Room IV., Spanish.)

Cath. II. caused this gallery to be added to the Hermitage, in order to receive the copies of the famous *frescoes* in the Vatican by *Raphael*, made in 1770 by *Christ. Unterberger*. The originals suffered much neglect until the occupation of Rome in 1813 by the Neapolitans; and these copies have the advantage of representing the Loggie at a period when they were better preserved.

Second Hermitage Palace.—(Generally reached from Raphael's Loggie.) A few paintings of the *French* and *Dutch Schools* are hung here. The view from the windows of these fine apartments embraces a vast and beautiful panorama of the Neva.†

The principal contents of the rooms are as follows, taking them in an inverted order:—

Room XXXIX.—This contains several marine views by *J. Vernet*, a picture by *S. Bourdon* (1419), &c.

Room XXXVIII.—Pictures by *De Vos*, *Bloem* (1335), *Hondecoeter* (1342).

Room XXXVII.—*Mignard* and *De Troy*. The larger picture in the centre of this beautiful hall (1456) is by *Mignard*, and represents Alexander and the family of Darius: it once belonged to the Duchess of Kingston. "Susannah and the Elders," and "Lot and his Daughters," are by *De Troy*. The columns over the mantelpiece are of a very beautiful riband-jasper; the mosaic work is Russian. The doors, made in St. Petersburg, are of a very fine and costly workmanship.

Room XXXVI.—Pictures by *Vernet*, *R. l'Allemand*, &c. Here is also a *statue* of a sleeping child, by *Brodsky*.

Room XXXV.—Two *Claudes de Lorraine* (1432, 1437). Two pretty Bacchanalian groups by *N. Chaperon*. The *mosaic table* in the centre of the room was made at Rome for the Consort of Nicholas I. It represents views of the cities visited by H.I.M., and the statues and pictures which the empress most admired.

Room XXXIV.—Pictures by *Vernet*, *Le Nain*, &c.

Room XXXIII.—*Poussin*, *Le Sueur*, &c.

Room XXXII.—A landscape by *Moucheron* (1155), and a view on the Rhine, by *H. Saftleven*, &c.

Room XXXI.—1455, by *Mignard*;

† This part of the Hermitage is not open to the general public, and can be inspected only by special permission.

1050, The Prisoner of War, by *P. Wouverman*, &c.

Room XXX.—A magnificent *Winants*; 1109, a Farm: the Poultry by *Wijutrack*; 1183, a very pretty sea-piece by *S. de Vlieger*; 1459, *La Hire*.

Room XXIX.—*La Fosse*, *Bourdon*, Mme. *V. Lebrun*.

Room XXVIII.—*Le Sueur*, *Vouet*.

Peter the Great's Gallery is entered from Room XIX., although it forms part of the Winter Palace. It is devoted to a collection of objects of art and industry illustrative of the life and activity of Peter the Gt. Here will be seen the turning lathes and instruments for carving, with which that monarch worked. Numerous specimens of his handicraft stand about the room and in the cases that line the wall. His telescopes, mathematical instruments, books, and walking-sticks, are all objects of curiosity. A heavy iron staff which he carried tells of his great strength, as the stick marking his height does of his almost gigantic stature. The small open gilt *chariot* in which Peter occasionally drove has an anomalous appearance among so many plain and practical appliances. His *effigy* (by *Ct. Rastrelli*), in the dress of the period, embroidered by Cath. I. for the ceremony of her coronation, is appropriately placed in the centre of this interesting workshop and museum. The sword he wears, with a handle of nephrite, was the gift of Augustus II. On either side of the effigy are casts and portraits taken from the features of Peter after death, by his painter *Tanhauer* (or Danhauer); and the *portrait* in mosaic, over the chariot, was executed by the poet *Lomonossof*. The victor at Poltava sits opposite to the *horse* which he rode at that battle; but his diminutive charger must have shrunk considerably in the process of stuffing, being now not many hands higher than the wolf-hound that runs alongside. The other favourite dogs are preserved under the same glass cover. There is also a case containing the *medals* struck by Peter to commemorate the more important events of his reign, while another contains specimens of his coinage, with a few of a later date. On the top of a press, near a window, stands a small *effigy* of his *housekeeper* in Holland. The walls above the presses are covered with portraits of his coadjutors in the work of founding the Russian Empire. Scotchmen will observe with satisfaction the portrait of *Count James Bruce*, immediately on the right of the door by which the gallery is entered.

But perhaps one of the most interesting objects in this museum is a *cast* of *Peter the Gt.'s face*, made when he was alive. The cast, which is of wax and furnished with long black hair and a small moustache, was attached to a wooden bust and presented by the Tsar to his friend Cardinal Valenti at Rome. An engraving taken from it is preserved at the public library at St. Petersburg; but the original had long been missing when Mr. Guédéonoff discovered it in Rome (at the banker Torlonia's), purchased it, and gave it with generous patriotism to the gallery, where it now stands.

Through a glass door at the end of this gallery the visitor will proceed to inspect the wonderful *timepiece*, in the shape of a gilded *peacock*, which once expanded its brilliant tail, preparatory to a cock of the same hue flapping his wings and crowing to announce the hour. The owl also rolled his eyes, and the grasshopper fed voraciously on the mushroom, in harmony with the chief actors in this complicated and now broken piece of mechanism. It was made by a Prussian in London for a Russian nobleman, at whose death Prince Potemkin bought it for Catherine II. Around it, in class cases, is a large and valuable collection of *snuff-boxes*, left by various sovereigns. The one presented to the consort of Nicholas I., by Mahmoud II. Sultan of Turkey, with his portrait in miniature on ivory, is resplendent with large diamonds of the first water. It contained a fine shawl. The snuff-box, No. 4044, with portraits of Marie Antoinette and her children, was presented by Louis XVI. on the scaffold to his valet-de-chambre Cléry. The miniature on No. 4042 portrays the Holstein army of Peter III. Inside the box is a bust of Duke George of Schleswig-Holstein, uncle of Peter III. The beautiful painting on No. 4023 represents the arrival of the first bride (Natalie of Hesse) of the Emp. Paul at Reval. The latter are by M. de Blaremberg.

In frames against the walls are numerous historical *miniatures* of great interest. Frame J contains very fine miniatures, by *Benner*, of sovereigns of the house of Romanoff. Frame L: Wallenstein (36), Fred. William the Gt., Elector of Brandenburg (48), Louis XIV. (45), Frame M, Portraits of Charles I. and his Queen; Cook (19), Milton (22), Cromwell (12); George IV. as Prince of Wales (20), Moreau (21), taken after death; Miss Porter (24).

Beyond is a long gallery, with presses and glass-cases full of *articles de virtù*, curiosities, and historical knicknacks.† At each side of the door is a toilette-case in silver, made at Augsburg for Sophia, sister of Peter I. The first press on the right, numbered 20, contains a valuable collection of jewelled *watches* and other objects.

Press 19. *Old silver dishes.* Two very fine dishes of *Limoges enamel*, signed by Pierre Rexmon, and six enamel plates by Jehan Courtois. No. 2925, the gold cup, in the form of a snail, belonged to Fred. Wm., Elect. of Brandenburg. No. 2880, the last cup, on the top shelf (a shell), is a relic of John Sobieski.

Press 18. *Curios* connected with the *battle of Poltava.*

Press 17. *Toilet service* of the Empr. Anne. *Toys* of Cath. II. and the Empr. Marie Feodorovna. A large *salver*, with the topography of the province of Vologda, produced in *niello*-work, presented by the province to Alex. I. Potemkin's *plume*, glittering with precious stones, presented to him by the Sultan of Turkey. On the upper shelf is the *golden goblet* used at the marriage ceremonies of the Imp. family. On the first shelf s a cup, surmounted by an eagle holding a *balai* ruby, which bears the name of *Francis Drake.*

Press 16. No. 2627, magnificent *casket* of *vermeil*, ornamented with pearls, precious stones, and *camei*, presented by Sigismund I., king of Poland, to his friend Joachim I., Elector of Brandenburg, 1533. Monster *pearls*, mounted in a variety of forms by the *Dinglinger* family, jewellers to the Court of Augustus II. at Dresden.—No. 2682, *inkstand* of Jerome Bonaparte, taken at Cassel by Chernysheff; and the *Duke of Wellington's pen* presented after his death to the Emp. of Russia.

Press 15. *Swords, &c.*, of Peter I.

Press 14. *Crystals.*—2366, small oval cup, that once belonged to Pope Clement VIII. Aldobrandini. On 2nd shelf large crystal cup, mounted in vermeil and ornamented with diamonds and rubies, from the celebrated convent of Maria Zell in Austria. Crystal crocodile of Italian work. 2377, small tun mounted with gold and precious stones, attributed to *Benvenuto Cellini.* On fifth shelf, the spoon with coral handle, belonged to *John Sobieski* of Poland.

Press 13. A collection of *swords*, amongst which is the sword given to Alex. I. by Napoleon, at Erfurt.

In the vicinity of this Press, visitors will notice the splendid, large silver *wine cistern* of English workmanship (1734).

Press 12. *Persian curiosities.*

Press 11. Collection of *Fans* that belonged to deceased members of the Imp. Family.

Press 10. Also *Fans.*

The inspection of the presses is here interrupted by an object of interest, placed on a stand. It is a massive *silver goblet* by Schlick, of Copenhagen, on which the apotheosis of Nicholas I. appears in high relief.

Press 9. *Lapidary's Art.*—No. 1794, on second shelf, *inkstand*, in form of sofa, presented by Stanislas Poniatowski to Cath. II.—No. 1865, a large *cup* of pudding-stone, supported by St. Christopher, and surmounted by a figure of the Infant Christ. Two *bouquets* of precious stones.

Presses 8 and 7. Fine collection of *old clocks* and *jewelled watches.* Coll. by Peter I. and Cath. II.—Two watches, in the shape of silver ducks.—2034, watch of an abbess, in form of a cross. —2059 and 2060, two fine clocks of Augsburg work, early part of 17th cent. —2035, on third shelf, watch, in shape of a Nuremburg egg, by a celebrated Russian mechanic, Kulybin.

Press 6. *Saddle* of Cath. II., &c.

Presses 5 and 4. *Japanese and Chinese* work.

Press 3. *Toilet Service* of Cath. II.; a *silver wig* worn by Naryshkin, Grand Marshal of the Court, at a Ball given by Cath. II., and other interesting objects.

Press 2. *China.* Complete *tea-service* of china and enamel: belonged to Aug. II. of Poland; a *casket* of Dresden china,

† The contents of the presses are frequently re-arranged, and visitors must therefore ask for any object, mentioned in this description, which they may desire to see.

ornamented with diamonds and containing card-markers.

Press 1. *Filigree ornaments.*

At the end of the room are a few specimens of *carving* in wood, some of which are by *King*. Passing by the glass-case with *stones* and the *model* of the *monument* at Poltava, the visitor will proceed to inspect the cases on the other side of the gallery.

Glass-case I. *Chinese figures.*

Press 26. *Head* of *Madonna*, sculptured in mammoth-bone by Scheer, of Moscow, from model by Prof. Vitali: height 23 in., breadth 20 in. It gives some idea of the size of the antediluvian animal whose tusks are so frequently found in Russia.—No. 3394, *chess men:* French work of period of Charles IX.—No. 3411, a superb *ivory dish*, of German workmanship, representing hunting scenes.

Case II. More than 100 ornaments in *gold filigree*, from the toilet of a Japanese lady of quality: equal to Greek work for fineness, though not for design. Observe the magnificent necklace in the shape of a *streptos*.

Press 25. Coll. of *ivory figures*, &c.

Case III. Chinese *jade cups.*

Press 24. Specimens of *carving* in *bone*, from Archangel.

Alongside, the visitor will see a *silver salver*, which in the allegorical forms of Hercules and the Hydra, records the triple alliance against Russia (1854-56) and its result: conceived and executed by B. Schlick, of Copenhagen, for sale to the Emp. of Russia.

Press 23. Russian work in *ivory*.—Portrait of Lomonossof, the fisherman and poet, born near Archangel. *Models* of *monuments* to Minin and Pojarsky, erected at Moscow.

Case V. *Carving in ivory* from 14th cent. — Portrait of Christian V., of Denmark, of Duke Augustus of Brunswick (4415), and of a Duke of Schleswig-Holstein (4414).

Press 22. *Articles* which have belonged to members of the Imperial Family. Set of *buttons* painted by the wife and children of the Emp. Paul. Lockets, with hair of Peter the Gt., his father, &c. Dinner and breakfast services, used by Alex. I. in all his campaigns.

Case IV. Collection of *pocket-books.*—The largest one in centre (7), enamelled and ornamented with diamonds and rubies belonged to the wife of George Wm., Elector of Brandenburg, and to both wives of Fred. the Gt., and containing autographs of Gust. Adolph., King of Sweden, and of most of the German Princes and Princesses of the time of the Thirty Years' War. Memorandum-book in morocco (28), with gold and enamelled cypher of Sophia Charlotte, wife of Fred. III., afterwards first Queen of Prussia: given by her to Peter the Gt. at Königsberg. Small book (27), with gold cypher of Aug. II. of Poland. Book, with tortoiseshell cover, studded with sapphires and rubies: belonged to Peter III. Also a few specimens of *niello-work.*

On small stands are marble *busts* of Charles of Anjou, King of Naples, and his wife, Margaret of Flanders.

Case VII. A very valuable collection of *rings.*—Ring, with portrait of Peter I. under a pink diamond; another with likeness of Fred. the Gt. Several betrothal rings of the Imperial family will be seen in the upper, small case. The ring of greatest interest is engraved with the arms of E. Friesland: it was given by the Princess of Friesland to Sophia Charlotte, the unhappy wife of the Tsesarevitch Alexis. The jewelled walking-stick handles belonged to Cath. II. Under the case will be found an umbrella, made at Tùla for the great empress.

Visitors should ask to see some of the following *curiosities*, the location of which is variable:

Silver objects.—No. 2503, *model* of *Strasburg Cathedral;* two magnificent vermeil *goblets; dish*, with arms of Riga, on which the keys of the town were presented to the Empr. Anne.

The Inkstand of Maurice of Orange, inherited by Fred. I. of Prussia, and containing his seal.

Russian curiosities. — Four small groups, in *schistus*, by *Weneff.* Several old cups and a casket, in *enamel*, called (in Russian) *Tsenina*, an art learned from Byzantium. *Mosaic* head of John the Baptist, by *Siewers.*

Glass and Crystal.—No. 1609, glass

drinking-horn, of the time of the last Crusades, with figures of 4 Evangelists, mounted in vermeil, of early part of 16th cent.—No. 1612, a *tankard* of vermeil, ornamented with crystals: cover surmounted by the eagle of the house of Radziwill.—On third shelf, No. 1630, a large *cup* of *Anglo-Saxon* work, found in Russia; and at the back of the same shelf a large silver cover, in the same style, discovered in Siberia.—No. 1629, *ewer* and basin, with arms and cypher of John Cherban III. Cantacuzen, Voevod of Wallachia.

A small *crystal cup*, mounted on vermeil, with the inscription, "*Vsibus Annæ Clivens Henr. VIII. Reg. Angl. uxoris, Ao.* 1540;" and a large *cup* of rock crystal presented to Peter I. by Fred. Wm. I. of Prussia. On the other shelves will be seen a very fine collection of *Rubin glass*, invented by the celebrated Kunkel, of Potsdam.

Specimens of lapidary's art.—Handle of walking-stick, representing a sphinx, in blood jasper, covered with diamonds: belonged to the Empress Elizabeth.—No. 1904, *parrot* formed by a single *emerald*, presented by Pedro II. of Portugal to his bride, the Princess of Savoy. A *casket* of Florence mosaic, with arms of Francis I., husband of Marie Thérèse, destined for a coll. of gems. Two magnificent *bouquets*, one of fleur-de-lis, composed of pearls and diamonds; the other of several flowers, formed by topazes, sapphires, rubies, and other stones.

Oriental jewellery.—Plume of Suvoroff, given to him by the Shah of Persia, and presented by that General to Cath. II.

In a small room beyond the gallery are some pictures in *mosaic-work*.

Visitors withdraw through Peter the Great's gallery.

---

2. **Academy of Arts**† (*Academia Hudojestv*) on *Vasili Ostrof* quay.—Peter the Great bestowed much attention to the introduction of the fine arts into Russia, and sent many young men to study in Italy and other countries. Three of those pupils attained some celebrity in Russia by painting images for the Church in the style of the Italian masters: as, for instance, those in the Cathedral within the Fortress. The Chamberlain Schouvaloff, founder of the University of Moscow, induced the Empress Elizabeth to establish an Academy of Fine Arts in 1757. In 1764 Catherine II. granted new statutes and patronised the productions of native artists, who had to be checked in their tendency of painting in a Byzantine, ecclesiastical form for the ornamentation of churches, by which they obtained much lucrative employment. Under the direction of Lossenko, one of the earliest Academicians, the Academy produced Ugruimof, the painter of two pictures in the Hermitage. In the reign of the Emperor Paul, the pupils of the Academy were much given to fresco-painting in the style of Watteau and Boucher, and it was only in that of Alex. I. that any great talent began to be exhibited. The Ivanofs, father and son, and Brülow, were the most eminent artists of that period. Then followed Brunni, Stchedrin, Bogoliuboff, Aivazofski, Neff, and many others.

The Russian School has in recent years produced 2 pictures of striking merit. One of these is 'The Last Supper,' by *Gay:* a realistic conception of great boldness, since it entirely departs from the conventional representation of the position of the Saviour and His Disciples at table, and portrays them reclining on couches, in accordance with Eastern custom. The other is by *Flavitzky*, "The Princess Tarakanova in prison during an inundation." She is depicted with much pathos, struck with terror at the rising of the water in her cell. The princess was an impostor and a State prisoner, and is erroneously supposed to have met her death in the fortress of St. Petersburg in the manner depicted (*vide* Description of Novospaski Monastery at Moscow).

The present building was erected between 1765 and 1788, by a Russian architect, partly after designs by Lamotte and Velten. It forms an immense pile, 1722 ft. in circumference, and 70 ft. in elevation. The façade

† For the days and hours when the Museum is open, see Index.

on the Neva, about 400 ft. in length, is adorned with columns and pilasters. The portico in the centre is ornamented with the statues of a Farnese Hercules and a Flora, and is surmounted by an elegant cupola, on which a colossal Minerva is seated. On the parapet in front are two superb granite sphynxes, brought from Egypt.

The lower floor is devoted to *sculpture*, specimens and casts of which are arranged chronologically in a series of rooms, beginning with the early Greek and Roman Schools, and terminating with the sculpture of the present day. Visitors will recognise casts of many familiar and celebrated objects of art. Above this floor are the galleries appropriated to *painting*, while the upper storey contains a large collection of *drawings*, &c., illustrative of the progress of architectural art. The ecclesiologist should inquire for the *Ancient Christian* (*Ancient Russian*) *Collection*. A well-lighted hall in the same flat is used for an annual exhibition of pictures in September. The **Picture Gallery** has been rendered very attractive by the fine collection of French, Belgian, and German pictures, bequeathed to it by Count Kushelef, who died in 1864, and more recently by the addition of the *Duke of Leuchtenberg's Gallery*, once at Munich, and collected originally by his grandfather, the Viceroy of Italy.

Picture Galleries.

Ascending the handsome staircase of the Academy, the visitor will enter by a door on the left of the landing into the

1*st Room.*—Walls covered with copies of Raphael's cartoons by *Bruni*, *Hofman*, and other artists of the Russian School.

2*nd Room.*—*Medals* and *gems* in centre. *Cartoons* of boar-hunts and sylvan sports.

3*rd Room.*—A few pictures by *Van der Helst*, *Teniers*, and other Dutch artists. Portrait of Mosnier, the painter. Allegorical picture, with Cath. II. in the centre, by *Torelli*.

4*th Room.*—Marble *statue* of Countess Ostermann, by *Thorwaldsen*. A few small pictures by *Greuse*, *Mosnier*, and *Ingres*, and a study by *Haydon*.

5*th Room.*—(The *Kushelef Coll.* begins here.)—*Clesinger's* marble *statue* of Sappho. 2 pictures by *Ary Scheffer*. Very good specimens of *Meissonier*, particularly "the Smoker." A tolerably good coll. of *Diaz's* near the door. On the wall to the left, a startling picture by *Horace Vernet:* his daughter being carried away by the Angel of Death. "A pool," by *Daubigny*, is a very pretty little picture. A "Sea View," and "A Fisherman," by *C. Hoguet*, are good specimens; and *Isabey's* "Return from the Chase" will strike the visitor by its bright and pleasing colouring. The most remarkable picture in the coll. is, however, *Paul Delaroche's* well-known "Cromwell contemplating the dead body of Charles I." This is one of three pictures of that subject painted by the same artist. Near it is "The Death of Correggio," by *Tassaert;* also "Scenes in Morocco," by *Delacroix*. The "Sheep-pen," by *C. Jacques*, is a very happy specimen of the French School. *Brascassat's* Bull is of great merit. The other pictures of note in this room are "Blowing up of a Ship," by *T. Gudin;* a "Sea Shore," with an excellent effect of distance, by *F. Ziem;* a "Young girl in a wood," by *T. Couture;* 2 pictures by *Leopold Robert;* 4 by *C. Troyon;* *Gerome's* well-known picture of the "Duel after the Masquerade"; "View on the banks of the Nile," by *P. Marilhat;* a charming bouquet of flowers, by *S. St. Jean;* and, lastly, a "Study from nature," by *T. Rousseau*.

6*th Room.* — *German* and *Belgian Schools*. 2 pictures by *Gallait* (see "The Duc d'Egmont"), 4 pictures by *Leys*, and a very touching picture by *C. Stevens:* "The Organ-grinder and his dead Monkey." The "Lady and Page" is by *C. Becker* of Berlin. The most successful picture in this room is perhaps "The fire at a farm-house," by *L. Knaus*, one of the earliest productions of that artist. Opposite to it is a good specimen of *Hildebrand*. There are also two or three pictures by *Achenbach* in this room.

7*th Room.*—This will be recognised by the marble bust of Ct. Kushelef over the door leading into the library beyond (40,000 vols.). The pictures here are mostly by *ancient masters:* a landscape attributed to *Rembrandt*, and therefore rare; "Infant Jesus with attributes of

healing," by *L. Cranach*; *G. Wetscher*, "Boy blowing bubbles"; *Breughel*, "Adoration of the Magi"; *Cuyp*, "A gentleman leaving for the chase"; and a pleasing *Greuse*.

From the 5th Room or from the top of the stairs, opposite the door leading into Room 1, the visitor will enter the *Russian Gallery*, with windows facing the court. The coll. of pictures by Russian artists is contained in no fewer than 15 rooms, but the specimens, although of large dimensions, are not numerous. They are arranged chronologically, and it will be seen that the first 3 rooms are devoted to very feeble attempts. In the 4th Room are pictures by *Brülow* and *Stchedrin*, and a very curious representation of a Calmuck *ménage*. In the 7th Room is an interesting picture by *Chestiakof*: "The Mother of Vasili the Dark snatching the girdle of Dimitri of the Don from Vasili the Squint-eyed, at the marriage of her son." The girdle was to be always worn by the heir to the throne of Moscow, and "Vasili the Squint-eyed" had possessed himself of it wrongfully. Next to this is "Ivan the Terrible listening to the Priest Sylvester," his good mentor in the early part of his reign, by *Pleshanof*. The picture of "Sviatopolk the damned," who killed his three brothers and then fled to the woods pursued by remorse, is by *Sheremetef*. There is little to be said of the remaining specimens of Russian art. Two rooms are devoted to the portraits of members and presidents of the Academy, while in the 14th Room are some curious, ill-executed likenesses of Cossack Hetmans, and a good picture of Shah Mirza-Kuli-Khan. The last room contains portraits of the Emperors Paul, Alex. I., and Nicholas; also some sketches by members of the Imperial family. Near the door is a portrait of Peter the Gt., taken after death.

The *Leuchtenberg Gallery* (removed from the former *Marie Palace*) consists principally of many fine pictures of the *Italian* (mostly *Venetian*) and *Dutch Schools*. There are also some *Spanish*, *German*, and *French* pictures, and many specimens of modern art. Their subjects are chiefly biblical and historical.

The principal picture is *Palma Vecchio's* Madonna, one of the best specimens of that master and of the Venetian School. Among other Italian pictures are specimens of *Moretto* (Virgin and Child; very pretty), *B. Licinio*, *Savoldo*, *L. Lotto*, *Bordone*, *P. Veronese*, *Solario*, *G. Reni*, *F. Francia*, *Perugino*, *Caracci*, and others. There is a very good *Murillo* and a portrait attributed to *Velasquez*. The Dutch School is represented by *Memling*, *A. V. Dyck* (portrait of Gen. Spinola), *Teniers* (the card-players); *G. Metsu*, *P. de Hooch*, *P. Wouverman*, *Ruysdael*, *Ostade*, and other masters.

3. **Academy of Sciences**† (*Academia Naùk*), on Vasili Ostrof, between the University and Exchange.—By desire of Peter the Great Leibnitz drew up the statutes of this Academy, which was founded in 1724, and opened in 1726 by Catherine I., whose immediate successors (and especially Catherine II.) gave it much support. It is divided into three departments: Mathematical Science, Russian language and Literature, and History and Philology. Many eminent men have been members of it, the earliest being *Baer*, *Euler*, *Müller*, *Pallas*, *Gmelin*, and *Schubert*. The State contributes about 30,000*l*. per annum towards its support.

The *Library* (*open daily*) contains 300,000 books and MSS.; among the latter may be mentioned those of the celebrated *Kepler* in 18 vols. One of its greatest treasures is the "Code Radziwill," or MS. of the *Chronicle of Nestor*, written about A.D. 1280.‡ It is ornamented with numerous illuminations, which show that the earlier costumes of the Russians were the same as those of England, France, or Germany; the present Asiatic dress having been introduced since the 14th cent.

In the *Asiatic Museum* is a unique coll. of books and MSS. Of these about 1400 vols. are in the Chinese language; the remainder are in the various characters and dialects of the East, and relate to its history, religion, and literature. There is likewise a cabinet of *Oriental coins* and *medals* in this Museum. An interesting coll. of Mongolian *idols*, in gilt bronze, illustrating the religion of Buddha, will also arrest the eye.

The *Egyptian Museum* has surren-

† For the days and hours when the Museum is open, see Index.

‡ See Imperial Public Library for another *codex* of Nestor.

dered its best mummies to the Hermitage, and now offers little of interest.

The *Ethnographic Museum* consists of the dresses and implements not only of the various races that inhabit the Russian empire, but also of those of many other regions little known except to Russian travellers.

The coll. of *medals* and *coins* contains numerous specimens. The progress of the art of coining money in Russia may well be studied here. There are long gradations between the leather tokens of antiquity, the platinum coins of Cath. II., and the gold half imperials of the present day.

The *Botanical Coll.* (about 50,000 plants, principally from Siberia) has been enriched by the herbarium of the late academician Meyer.

The *Anatomical Cabinet* contains an exhibition of subjects not pleasant to view, although of interest to the pathological student. The head of a Countess Hamilton whom Peter the Gt. loved, and the effigy of a giant, are among the chief curiosities.

The *Mineralogical Coll.* is large and useful for the purposes of instruction, and the greater part of its riches are due to the labours of the learned Pallas. It is not conspicuous for many remarkable specimens, but one of these is a large and rich twisted branch of native silver from Siberia; and another, of much interest, is the large *aerolitic stone* that fell at Smolensk in 1807, presenting the usual black crust and prismatic form of those remarkable bodies. There is also one of the largest meteorites in Europe, though surpassed by those in the British Museum. It was found at Krasnoyarsk in Siberia, and is remarkable for containing the mineral *olivine*, in some cases crystallized, which fills the cavities of the great sponge-like mass of the iron. A large *artificial globe*, constructed by Euler, may be seen in one of the rooms.

The *Zoological Coll.* will perhaps be of greater interest than any other to the traveller, for it contains the unfossilized remains of the great *mammoth* and *rhinoceros*. These are especially remarkable from their having been preserved through countless ages in the ice of Siberian rivers, and from their flesh and integuments having been from this cause so preserved from decay, that wolves and bears came down to feed on them as soon as they were revealed. The mammoth was discovered in 1799, by a Tungusian fisherman, on the banks of the Lena, in lat. 70°, and was afterwards brought away by Mr. Adams in 1806; and thus the breaking away of a cliff brought the men of the last generation face to face with a species of elephant that had ceased to exist, as a living creature, for a period which the modern geologist carries back to the geological dawn of human history.

The monster whose remains are here very imperfectly exhibited was comparatively but a small, and perhaps a young, individual of his race. The huge skull of one of his kindred lying in the same room shows that the mammoth must have attained a size one-fourth, if not one-third, larger than the one here seen; the skeleton is also incomplete. The tusks do not belong to the same individual as the bones, and some of the bones of the legs of the left side, which was most exposed to the ravages of wild beasts and to the influence of the climate, are made up of wood and plaster, but the bones of the right side are more complete, and the feet, like the head, are covered by the integuments. Only nine of the ribs belonged to the animal. A mass of the skin may be seen alongside: and in the glass case is a piece of skin with some of the reddish-brown hair still adhering to it. The hair was a distinguishing feature of this denizen of northern latitudes.

A small stuffed elephant and its skeleton stand side by side with the mammoth, for the purpose of comparison, but they look small when compared with the mammoth, which is at least 2 ft. higher, and longer in the same proportion, the elephant being 13 ft. long. The difference between the two skeletons, in the position of the tusks, immediately attracts notice. In the mammoth they approach closer together at the roots than in the elephant, and are in this specimen represented as extending laterally like two scythes in the same horizontal plane, and not in two parallel, vertical planes as in the elephant. But this would appear to be an erroneous restoration of the tusks of the mammoth, the true direction of which was first forwards, and, at some distance from the head, inwards, exactly in a contrary direction to that here represented. Some of the mammoth-tusks in this Museum are 8½ ft. long. The mammoth is also distinguished from

the elephant by the greater length and compression of its skull, as well as by its superior height, giving the elephant the advantage of an apparently greater intellectual development.

Besides these, a large assortment is here seen of the bones of this extinct species of elephant (*Elephas primigenius*, Blumbach), some of the individuals of which seem to have surpassed this specimen in size as much as the latter exceeds the elephant by its side. The remains of an extinct species of rhinoceros (*Rhin. teichorhinus*) are scarcely less interesting than those of the mammoth. A head, on which the skin is almost entire, and the legs similarly clothed, and having even fine hair still on parts of them, form the most important portion of these remains. The skull, owing to its great length and the arching of the upper jaw, has some resemblance to that of a bird, and may, perhaps, have given rise to the fables which circulate among the savage tribes on the shores of the Polar Sea respecting a colossal bird of old times, the bones of which are said to be occasionally found. A learned curator of the museum has analyzed the remains of food found in the cavities of the teeth of this huge beast, and discovered that it fed on young branches of the fir-tree. The visitor will see about 15 skulls of that animal. In these remains we probably see the animals of whom the ancients had heard from the Arimaspi. It is at all events certain that the tusks of the mammoth were well known to the Greeks, and that they were obtained from their trade with the Scythians.

Amongst other objects in the Zoological Coll. are well-stuffed specimens of the *sea otter* from the N. Pacific, one of which is about 6 ft. long, and whose skin alone is valued at 200*l*. The *birds* from Kamchatka are also a valuable series, including some of the duck tribes of great scarcity. The *sturgeons* of every sea may be here seen, including species from the Amûr and the Caspian. The skeleton of a huge dugong (*Rutya stillagis*) is supposed to represent a species that has become extinct since 1745, but the claim thus urged on behalf of this skeleton has been disputed by foreign physiologists. The most recent addition is, however, a rich coll. of stuffed animals (notably specimens of the *wild horse*) brought from Mongolia by the Russian traveller Prjevalsky.

4. The **Imperial University** (*Universitet*) stands on Vasili Ostrof, near the Exchange. It was founded in 1819 and has, in addition to the Faculties of History, Physics, and Jurisprudence, that of Oriental languages, of which a great variety are practically taught.

The number of students is about 700. The nobility began to send their sons to Russian universities under the reign of Nicholas I., in whose reign education received a more national impress and somewhat of a military tendency.

The *Library* contains 65,000 vols. The *Scientific Collections* are unimportant.

5. **Imperial Medico-Chirurgical Academy.** (*Medico-Khirurgicheskaya Academia*), on the Viborg side of the Neva, close to the Alexander bridge. This was founded in 1800, under the superintendence of Sir Jas. Wylie, whose monument faces one of the sides of the building. (*Vide* "Monuments.")

The **Anatomical** and **Chirurgical Museums** in connection with it should be visited by medical men.

6. The **Imperial Public Library** (*Imperatorskaya Publichnaya Biblioteka*).† —Occupying a building that adorns one of the best sites in the city, between the Bazaar and the Alexander Theatre, and facing the Alexander Square (in the centre of which stands a fine *statue* of Catherine II.), this library is one of the richest in Europe, since it contains more than 1 million printed vols., about 34,000 MSS., in various languages, modern and ancient, and nearly 86,000 engravings, maps, &c.

It owes its origin to collections which once belonged to the Counts Zaluski, one of whom was Bishop of Cracow and the other Bishop of Kief. They originally numbered 300,000 vols. On the capture of Warsaw by Suvoroff, in 1794, the Zaluski libraries, which by that time had become the property of the Polish State, were transferred to St. Petersburg, and deposited in the present building, the

† For the days and hours when the Museum is open, see Index.

construction of which was then expressly commenced. As the library grew in extent the building was enlarged, until it is now three times the size of the original depository. The last addition to the building was made in 1862, when a reading-room, which only yields in beauty and magnitude to that of the British Museum, was constructed. In 1854 the reading-room was frequented by 20,000 persons, but the number is at present greatly in excess of 100,000.

The Coll. of MSS.† is more particularly important. This, as well as that of the printed books, was enlarged by further acquisitions from Poland, and particularly by the valuable books and MSS. of Peter Dubrowski, purchased during the early troubles of the French Revolution. The MSS. of the latter coll. chiefly relate to the history of France, and form an invaluable series. They consist of letters from various kings of France and their ambassadors at foreign courts, reports, secret State documents, and correspondence of European sovereigns. These interesting papers were carried away from the Paris Archives by an infuriated populace and sold to the first bidder. Dubrowski purchased them; and thus some of the most valuable State papers of France now enrich the library of St. Petersburg. The Dubrowski Coll. also contains some very valuable Latin, Italian, and Anglo-Saxon MSS., ornamented with miniatures. A volume of MS. letters from English sovereigns is exceedingly interesting. The library and MSS. of Count H. Suchtelen have been added, together with numerous acquisitions made during wars with Turkey and Persia. Two collections of Oriental MSS. beautifully illuminated, were purchased from Prince Dolgorouki and Count Simonitch, formerly Russian Envoys at Tehran. We mention some of the most curious MSS. The *Ostromir* MS., the oldest extant Russian manuscript, was written for Ostromir, an ancient governor of Novgorod, and is in the Slavonian character. It contains the *Evangelistarium*, as read in the Greek Church, and bears the date of 1056, about 70 years after Christianity was introduced into Russia. Special attention must be directed to the *Chronicle* or *Annals of Nestor*, called the *Codex Lavrentievski*, brought down to A.D. 1116. A *Codex*, containing the 4 Evangelists, on purple vellum, and in letters of gold, will also be interesting to the theologian. M. E. de Muralt, the learned editor of an edition of Minutius Felix, has published an account of this MS., with a facsimile of the character. It was presented to the Emp. of Russia in 1829 by Sylvester, Archimandrite of the Monastery of St. John, near Humish Khané, in Asia Minor. It had been kept there for some cents., and was supposed to be the work of the Empress Theodora, wife of the Emp. Theophilus (middle of the 9th cent.). Several characteristic marks denote it to be of the 9th or 10th cent. The characters are clear and accurately formed; nor are the contractions numerous. The marginal notes are in letters of silver. Age has altered the colour of the parchment, which is now almost black; but the gold still retains much of its original brightness. Among the Greek MSS., one of the most ancient is the *Codex Sinaiticus*, of the 4th cent., discovered by Prof. Tischendorff at the Monastery on Mt. Sinai.† The coll. has been increased by Greek MSS. and fragments, partly *palimpsest*, purchased from M. Tischendorff. The *Codex San Germanensis*, formerly appertaining to the celebrated convent of St. Germains, is very valuable. It contains the Epistles of St. Paul, and has been attributed to the 7th cent. There are several *Latin* MSS. of the 5th cent., among which may be mentioned the 6 books *De Civitate Dei;* one of the most ancient MSS. of the works of *St. Gregory*, copied by Paul of Aquileia (in the same vol. is a letter of *Paul* the *Deacon*, the historian of the Lombards, to Adalhard, abbot of Corbie, in A.D. 774); the works of *Isidore* of Seville (7th cent.); and *Historia Ecclesiastica tripartita et Collecta in unum ex Socrate, Sozomeno, et Theodorito, in Latinum, translata a Cassiodoro, Senatore et Epiphanio.* Among the MSS. are also the *Collectiones Cassiani*,

† For a description of the curious MSS. and autographs in the library, *vide* "Deux années de Mission à St. Pétersbourg," by Count H. de la Ferrière, Paris, 1867. Catalogues of the Greek and Oriental MSS. have been published as well as a description of the library in the German language. Price 40 cop.

† For a description of this MS. *vide* "The New Testament: the authorised English version." By Constantine Tischendorff, Tauchnitz edit. Leipzig, 1869.

from the Abbey of Corbie (of the 7th cent.); the works of *St. Ambrose*, of the 8th cent.; those of *Menœus Felix Capella*; of *Cicero;* of *Columella* (of the 9th cent.); several religious compositions, and MSS. of various portions of the *Scriptures*, brought from a convent on Mt. Athos (chiefly of the 9th cent.); as well as numerous richly illuminated MSS. from *Byzantium*, adorned with miniatures. One of the most important additions to the MSS. has been a copy of the *Four Evangelists*, purporting to have been written in the 11th cent., and presented to the Emperor of Russia by the Zograph Monastery on Mt. Athos.

The coll. of MSS. is equally noticeable for its ancient *Hebrew* and *Karaïte* parchments that once belonged to the Firkowicz family. They form, indeed, one of the most unique collections in the world. The MSS. are more ancient than any codexes of similar contents to be found in the other great libraries of Europe. At Leyden and Bologna there is only one MS. of the kind, of the 10th cent.; in France there is no Hebrew MS. older than the 11th, and in England none more ancient than the 14th cent. The Firkowicz Coll., however, contains 25 MSS. earlier than the 9th cent., and 20 written before the 10th cent. The MSS. on skins, so rare that even the British Museum possesses only a single copy, are decidedly the most ancient of any known. In addition to all these the Library has acquired the richest collections of *Samaritan MSS.* in Europe. Nor can mention be omitted of the extracts from the *Koran* in the *Cufic* character, originally deposited in a mosque at Cairo and brought thence by M. Marcel, member of a French scientific expedition during the reign of the first Napoleon. One of those extracts belongs to the earlier period of Islamism, and the rest, of a later date, were probably used as specimens of Cufic caligraphy. One of the greatest treasures added of late years is an immense *Koran* written in beautiful *Cufic* characters on gazelle skin. It was purchased in 1868 for Rs. 125 at the Mosque of Hodja Akrar in Samarkand. Tradition says it is the genuine, first complete Koran written for the Khalif Osman, and which he was reading when he was murdered. The stains of his blood are shown on it, and it was long accounted a precious and almost miraculous relic. The coll. of *Oriental* MSS., enlarged by that of Mr. Khanikof, a distinguished Russian Orientalist, is very extensive, as is also that of the *Kourd* MSS. purchased from Mr. Jaba. Gen. Kauffmann, on his return from Central Asia, presented to the library a rich coll. of *Oriental* MSS. which continues to be increased. Two presses are filled with the spoils of the last Russian war with Persia, and a collection of MSS. of extraordinary beauty, presented to the Emp. Nicholas by the Shah of Persia, is also exhibited.

Among the works of the *early French* writers may be mentioned: "*Les Amours de Réné, Roy de Naples et de Sicile, et de Jeanne Gille de Guy Comte de Laval, qu'il épousa en seconde noces,*" rich in extravagant designs, which still retain much brightness of colour; the "*Roman de Troye,*" from the library of Charles V., very rich in miniatures and arabesques; "*Breviaire d'Amour;*" "*Jeu d'Amour,*" very curious; "*Roman de la Rose;*" the works of *Guillaume de Guilleville;* a *Seneca* and *Cicero*, with exquisite miniatures, by John of Bruges; the *Works* of *St. Jerome*, splendidly illuminated; and the *Missal* of *Louisa* of *Savoy*, adorned with 24 miniatures, said to have been executed under the direction of Leonardo da Vinci.

Among *French historical works* in MS. may be noticed: "*Histoire de Godefroy de Bouillon,*" of the 13th cent.; "*De Origine et Gestis Francorum,*" of the 11th cent.; "*Les Livres Historiaux,*" of the 14th cent.; "*Les Chroniques de Jehan de Courcy,*" 2 vols. in folio; and the original MS. of *Du Tillet's History of France*, dedicated to Charles IX., and adorned with miniatures of the kings of France, &c. There is also a *missal* of great interest, for it belonged to Mary Queen of Scots. It is quite perfect, except that in the illuminations, with which it is abundantly ornamented, all the coats of arms have been carefully erased from the shields. The chief interest of this relic lies in the numerous scraps of the queen's handwriting which are to be found in it, and which nearly all relate to her unhappy fortunes. Much cannot, however, be said in favour of her poetry, the exact meaning not being always clear. Near the beginning of the vol. is written across the bottom of the two pages: "Ce livre est à moi. Marie Reyne, 1553"; the last figure is very indistinct.

On another page are written the following lines in the queen's hand:—

"Un cœur que l'outrage martire
Par un mépris ou d'un réfus
A le pouvoir de faire dire
Je ne suis pas ce que je fus.
MARIE."

In another place, in the same writing, are these verses:—

"Qui iamais davantage eust contraire le sort
Si la vie m'est moins utile que la mort,
Et plutost que changer de mes maus l'adventure,
Chacun change pour moi d'humeur et de nature.
MARIE R."

Below these lines the queen has scrawled a memorandum—"escrire au Secretare pour Douglas."

In a coll. of original *letters* is one from Mary to the King of France, written during her imprisonment, in which, addressing the king as *Monsieur mon Frère*, and signing herself *votre bonne Sœur Marie*, she speaks of Douglas, recommending him to the future favour of his most Christian Majesty, whom she at the same time thanks for his attention to her former request in behalf of the same person. In another letter from Fotheringay Castle the unhappy queen expresses her too well-grounded fear of never being released from prison. This coll. includes *autographs* of Henry VII., Henry VIII., Elizabeth, James I., Charles I., and Queen Henrietta Maria. Among the letters of many distinguished persons are 2 or 3 from Robert Devereux, Earl of Essex, to the King of France, expressing the deepest gratitude and devotion to his most Christian Majesty and begging for a continuance of his favour. Among the most interesting is a long letter (dated at St. Germains) from Henrietta Maria to the Sieur Grignon, begging him, if possible, to procure from *the Speakers of the two Houses and the General* a pass for herself and her attendants to enable her to visit her husband in England and to remain with him as long as can be permitted. The queen expresses her fears that this pass will be refused, but she reminds the Sieur Grignon how much she has the object at heart, and assures him of her eternal gratitude if he succeeds. She then offers to make out for the inspection of the Speakers and the General a list of the attendants whom she proposes to bring with her. Amongst the *letters* of *French monarchs* are those of Louis XI., Charles VIII., Anne of Bretagne, Louis XII., Francis I., Henry IV., and Louis XIV. A writing exercise of the latter prince consists of the maxim: "L'hommage est deue aux roys; ils font ce qu'il leur plait."

Voltaire's Library, which formerly occupied one of the rooms in the Hermitage, is now contained in this Library.

In the library of *printed books*, the volumes most interesting to the traveller are those which relate to Russia (*Rossica*), in all languages, except the Russian. This coll., of which a catalogue may be purchased, was formed by Baron M. Korff, and now contains more than 30,000 works. The coll. of Russian books in the old character, printed before the reign of Peter the Gt., is very interesting, containing, as it does, the first printed version of the Acts of the Apostles, Moscow, 1574. *Early European printing* (*Incunabula*) is represented by about 11,000 vols., beginning from Guttenberg to the year 1521. These are partly deposited in a room fitted up in the style of the Middle Ages.

Many literary curiosities are exhibited in glass cases. The series of printed versions of the *Bible* in all the known languages of the world is most complete. Here the traveller may survey with pride the amazing activity of English missionaries. The *autographs of historical celebrities*, illustrated by numerous portraits; the *specimens of writing materials* used at various periods; and the series of *prints*, produced by every known method (from woodcuts of the 15th cent. to the art of photography), will all arrest the eye of the visitor. The features of Peter the Gt. may here be studied in 400 various engravings and lithographic likenesses, and particularly in a Tartar costume of the latter part of the 17th cent. This short notice of the valuable contents of the library would be still more incomplete without a mention of the specimens of *Oriental binding*, of the exhibition of specimens of *musical notation*, commencing from the 9th cent., and of the coll. of the *autographs* of *Beethoven*, *Mozart*, *Haydn*, &c. The traveller will find occupation for days if he be inclined to inspect with any degree of minuteness all these literary treasures. A room is appropriated to the reading of foreign and Russian newspapers.

7. Museum of Imperial Carriages.† —(*Karèty: Dvortsòvya Konìushni.* In *Bolshaya Koniushennaya* St.)

The fine collection of carriages contained in this Museum should be visited by every traveller who wishes to carry away with him the conviction that he has seen all the remarkable sights of St. Petersburg.

Commenced in 1857, the "Historical Museum of Imperial Carriages" was finished in 1860. The lower storey is devoted to the travelling and town equipages of the court, while the upper flat contains the splendid *State Carriages* of successive sovereigns of Russia, many of them decorated with paintings by Watteau, Boucher, and Gravelot.

The *tapestry* with which the walls of the Museum are covered will alone repay a visit. Most of it is from the *Gobelins* manufactory, having been removed hither from the Taurida Palace, where the precious textures had long lain packed up and unused. There are also a few specimens of *Russian Tapestry* made at a manufactory founded at St. Petersburg, in 1716, by Peter the Great, but no longer in operation. Around the courtyard of the building are the workshops in which the carriages, harness, &c., are made and repaired; also the stables and offices for the grooms and other servants attached to the department of the Master of the Horse. The establishment is altogether on a scale so large and costly as to be unique of its kind in Europe.

On ascending the principal staircase, the visitor will be struck with the beauty of the *Gobelins Tapestry* representing the apparition of the Cross to Constantine the Great; to the rt. on the next floor is another fine piece of old tapestry depicting the expulsion of Haman from the Temple, while opposite to it is "Haman imploring pardon of Esther." The two former are from pictures painted by *Raphael*, and the latter is the copy of a picture by *Le Brun*, painter to Louis XIV., and Director of the Gobelins manufactory. The three rooms on the upper storey and their contents will be seen in the following order:—

1st Room. *Gobelins Tapestry.*—"The Triumph of Mordecai," from picture by *Le Brun*, and five landscapes, &c. The furniture is covered with tapestry bearing the Polish eagle.

State Carriages:—Nos. 19 to 27 (all of gilt metal) made at St. Petersburg by private coach-builders; three sedan-chairs, of which one, surmounted with an Imperial crown, and with small jewelled crowns at the four corners, was made at the Imperial Carriage Works for the Empress in 1856.

2nd Room. *Gobelins Tapestry.* Arabesques, vases with flowers, Aurora (after *Guido*); the Alliance of Love (also after *G. Reni*); and arabesques (20 to 22), with border after *Raphael*.

State Carriages:—On rt. (No. 1): carriage sent in 1746 by Fred. the Gt. to the Empress Elizabeth: restored in 1856. The arms of Russia are encrusted on the panels in imitation stones, and the Imperial crown on the roof is similarly adorned. The seat in front is for pages. The Princess Dagmar of Denmark made her solemn entry into St. Petersburg in this carriage, seated next the empress.

(2.) Four-seated State carriage, brought in 1762 from Paris, restored 1856. Panels by *Boucher*. The arms of Russia will be seen in the midst of a group of Naiades. The Princess Dagmar rode in this carriage on the occasion of her marriage.

(33.) Phaeton of bronze gilt, built 1856 at the Imperial Works, and used by high officers of the Court at coronations, &c.

(4.) State Carriage obtained in 1765 from Ct. Orloff, and used by Cath. II. Panels by *Gravelot*, a painter of allegories in reign of Louis XV.

(34.) Calèche brought from England in 1795 by Ct. Orloff for Cath. II. Restored 1856. Panels said to be by *Boucher*. On the sides: Labour, Abundance, Commerce, Industry, Cupids strewing flowers; behind, Apollo and the Muses. The driving-box is upheld by two eagles richly carved, while the back of the carriage is guarded by two figures of St. George and the Dragon. An Imperial crown, jewelled, on roof.

(30, 31.) Phaetons, like No. 33.

† For the days and hours when the Museum is open, see Index.

(9.) State Carriage purchased 1794. Panels with cypher of Nicholas I.

(10.) Purchased 1797, and used by Paul I.

On left:—

(8.) State Carriage built 1793 by Boukendahl for Cath. II. Restored 1826 and 1856. Arms of Russia on panels in imitation stones.

(14 to 17.) State Carriages made at the Imperial Works, 1853–1856.

(3.) State Carriage purchased, 1762.

(12.) Purchased at Paris, 1825, by Pce. Volkonsky.

(6.) State Carriage purchased by Cath. II. in 1793. Painting by *Gravelot*. In front "Venus leaving her bath;" on rt. panel, Juno; on l. a shepherd guarding his flock; and behind, Olympus with Cath. bringing Peace and Plenty. The interior of this carriage, and the driving-seat, are richly decorated with Spanish point.

3RD ROOM. *Tapestry.*—Arabesques (49 to 51, after *Raphael*); 52, Triumph of Bacchus (*G. Reni*); 53. (Triumph of Cupid (*G. Reni*).

Carriages.—On rt. (32). Phaeton (*vide* 33).

(5.) State Carriage purchased by Cath. II. in 1796. Panels by *Boucher*. Cypher of Cath. with allegories on doors. On panels, Cupids; and on panel behind the carriage, a likeness of the empress. Two stools in front for pages.

(13.) State Carriage made at the Imperial Works, 1850.

(11.) Brought from Paris, 1797. Panels by *Boucher*. Allegories with incrustations of mother-of-pearl. Painting remarkably fine.

(7.) Purchased in 1780 by Cath. II. and used by consort of Nicholas I. at her coronation. Cypher of the Emperor on panels.

On left (41). Sledge for ten people.

(36.) *Vis-à-vis* presented to Cath. II. by a Russian general, 1763. Cupids. very finely painted, attributed to *Boucher*.

(47.) Sledge, 1799.

(42.) Sledge for ten persons, purchased of Boukendahl, 1793, for Cath. II. Small sledges for twelve additional persons can be attached to it. Used by the Court in Carnival time, out of town.

(29.) Phaeton, presented by Ct. Blühm, Danish Minister, to Empress.

(37.) *Vis-à-vis*, presented to Cath. II. by Ct. P. Chernisheff, in 1766. Painting and incrustations of mother-of-pearl, very fine.

4TH ROOM. *Gobelins Tapestry.*—Orpheus and the Muses (*Raphael*); and three landscapes.

Carriages.—The greatest curiosity in this Museum is (38) the *sledge of Peter the Gt.*, made entirely with his own hands. This interesting object is protected from the effect of time by a glass case. The trunk behind contained the clothes and provisions of the great Tsar when he travelled. The windows are of mica. Alex. I. caused the sledge to be brought from Archangel, where Peter the Gt. had left it after a journey from St. Petersburg, when he was obliged to return on wheels.

Among the other sledges in this room, the most remarkable is perhaps No. 40, the *Masquerade Sledge*, built in 1764 by Broganz, an Italian. It is of very peculiar form, the seat being composed of a peep-show box carried by a showman. A figure in the dress of a harlequin is placed in the front; while another, in the garb of a Levantine, is between him and the person driving. Another sledge, probably likewise used for Carnival purposes, is No. 43, in the form of St. George and the Dragon, the seat being formed by the Dragon. The harness for both these sledges stands close by. No. 49 is a mechanical *Drojki* made in 1801 by a peasant at Nijni-Tagilsk in Siberia. It has an apparatus which once recorded time and distance, and played a series of airs. No. 50 is a diminutive brougham presented by a merchant of Moscow in 1847 to a daughter of Alex. II. who died young.†

In this room also is a melancholy relic connected with the decease of that monarch, viz. the *carriage* in which he rode when his life was taken. (See Hist. Notice.) It exhibits the effects of the dynamite shell that was thrown under it.

In rooms leading out of Room 2 is kept the *harness* for the State carriages. (No. 1 is the harness for nine horses of the Consort of Nicholas I., and No. 2, also red and gold, for those of the Consort of Alex. II.); and in separate rooms beyond are the State *liveries* for about 800 men, and the *saddles* and

† For description of other curious and historical carriages, *vide* "Treasury," Moscow.

bridles of H.I.M. There is a set for each regiment, according to the uniform worn by the emperor at reviews, &c. In the furthest harness-room will be seen the lift and the turn-table by which the carriages are raised to the second storey of the building and moved in the direction of their proper places in the Museum.

The staircase beyond Room 4 (by which the visitor will sometimes leave) is decorated with *tapestry* of which only 61, "The School of Athens," and 62, arabesques, are from the *Gobelins* looms; the rest are Russian, viz. (60) "Juno in her Car," (63) "America," and (64) "Asia."

Within the spacious court of this building are the **Imperial Stables**, holding, in winter, more than 300 horses. The stables opposite contain about 150 saddle-horses, which, like the carriage-horses, are in summer dispersed over the various Imperial residences. The stables may be seen on application to the officer in charge.

---

8. **Artillery Museum** (*Artilleriski Muséy*).† In the *New Arsenal*, a large red-brick building within the Fortress. The entrance is over the middle bridge of the Fortress through an archway to the left.

The inner court of the arsenal is full of cannon of all sizes and every calibre. At the entrance to the Museum is an iron effigy of a cavalier, of which a number were formerly placed on the parapet of the fortress: a man seated behind it aimed through a hole in the body. The Museum occupies 2 storeys. In the centre of the ground-floor are three alcoves decorated in the national Russian style of architecture. The central alcove directly opposite the door—where there is a table with a book in which visitors write their names—contains the *horse* (stuffed) which Cath. II. rode astride when she entered St. Petersburg to take the throne, on the 28th June, 1762; and the rebel *Stenka Razin's Stool:* one of the greatest curiosities in the Museum. That robber chief delivered judgment on this seat, and with the aid of the eight pistols set round it generally carried into immediate execution the verdicts he pronounced. His *stick*, studded with brass nails (likewise a formidable weapon), stands behind the stool, as an emblem, probably, of authority. After committing many horrible depredations, he was at last captured and beheaded (*vide* Hist. Notice).

Here also will be found:—a large stone *sun-dial* taken at Adrianople, a *match-lock* from *Khiva*, beautifully ornamented with silver; the *uniform*, shirts, gloves, and decorations of *Fred. the Gt.*, said to have been captured during the 7 years' war, and the *drojki* in which Alex. I. drove through France and Germany during the campaign of 1812–15. Here will also be seen full-length portraits of Alex. I., Paul I., Nicholas I., &c.

The alcove to the right contains a case in which will be seen the white *leather coat* which *Peter the Gt.* wore at Saardam.

Other cases in the same alcove contain:—

1. The *hat* worn by *Peter the Gt.* at Poltava, his sword and other accoutrements.

2. *Uniforms* and *colours* of the *militia* of 1812; and the *uniform* which Gen. Miloradovitch wore when shot during the rebellion at St. Petersburg, in 1825. The hole made by the bullet that pierced his heart is visible.

3. A *cast* from the *face* of the great *Suvoroff*.

4. *Military costumes* of Cath II., and uniforms, &c., worn by Nicholas I.

5. *Orders* and *decorations* worn by Alex. I. and Nicholas I. The visitor will be struck by the great number of orders here preserved as those worn by Alex. I. The broad ribbon of the Russian Order of St. George is not among them. The Emperor would not accept it, although it was decreed to him several times by the Chapter of the Order and the Senate. The Order is only given for a great battle won, for the preservation of the Empire, or for the restoration of peace by a series of military exploits; and the Emperor, who could not ascribe any of these deeds to himself personally, refused the honour in order to maintain the credit of the Order and its laws.

The Order of the Garter, worn by Alex. I., was stolen from this Museum, together with other objects, in 1872.

† For the days and hours when the Museum is open, see Index.

In the same alcove are: An *automaton drummer*, brought from Riga, probably of the time of Peter I. (history unknown), and the huge *standard* of the *Streltsi* troops, made of pieces of silk sewn together and adorned with many highly original pictures characteristic of that fanatical Russian prætorian band. In the middle of the flag is a representation of God the Father holding the last judgment; above the head is the azure sky of paradise, beneath blaze the flames of the nfernal gulf; on the rt. hand stand the just; a body of Russian priests, a division of Streltsi, and a number of bearded Russians; to the l. are the unbelievers and the wicked—Jews, Turks, and Tartars, negroes, and a crowd dressed as *Nyemtzi* (Germans or aliens). Under each group is inscribed: "A Turk," "a German," "a miser," "a murderer," &c. Many angels, armed with iron rods, are engaged in delivering the rest of the unbelievers—the shrinking Jews, Mahomedans, and other infidels—to the custody of the devils. A number of the *accoutrements* and other *banners* of the Streltsi lie near this extraordinary standard, and immediately under it are some primitive Russian *cannon* from Novgorod.

In this alcove will likewise be seen the bronze *statue* of a man who, in the reign of Peter I., conceived and carried out the project of reducing the length of a brass gun of huge dimensions by taking a piece out of it and welding the remaining parts together. The statue was cast by Peter the Gt.'s orders to commemorate that fact.

The alcove to the l. contains the *archives* of the *artillery*, and cases of *uniforms* worn by Paul I., Alex. I., and Nicholas I. The fronts of the archives are prettily constructed in the Russian style of architecture in wood. In the whole circuit of the hall, near the archives, are placed *cannon*, *missiles*, and various pieces of *artillery*, nearly all Russian, arranged according to dates. Beginning at the door and turning to the left, the artillery is of the latter part of the 15th cent. The visitor should more particularly notice—(1) two old *breech-loading culverins*, one closing horizontally, the other vertically, by means of a very simple mechanism; (2) a very *long culverin* made of 3 pieces, of the 17th cent.; (3) the only *mortar* known to have belonged to the False Demetrius; (4) a long *breech-loading cannon* called "Matala" (the Scatterer); and (5) a small *breech-loading cannon* with very broad breech, supposed to be one of the earliest European cannons, and similar to those used at the battle of Cressy.

Here are also various *old instruments* (of the 17th cent.) for *firing grenades*, and others with rifled barrels disposed in rows or in a circle. The machine, No. 1049, was once capable of firing off 105 pistols simultaneously. These "organs" (as they were called) resemble the "Mitrailleuse" and the Gatling gun, in principle.

In front of the alcove stand effigies of 3 *cavaliers* in ancient Russian dress and of 2 *foot soldiers*.

Turning the corner to the right, the visitor will see *Schouvaloff's car*. It is of strange structure, profusely gilded, and painted bright red. The elevated seat is flanked by kettle-drums and protected from behind by an allegorical figure holding a spear. The artillery trophies with which this car is decorated on every side indicate the purposes for which it was constructed. Drawn by eight horses, it bore the banner or standard of the artillery, which was fixed in front of the carriage, while the seat was occupied by a drum-major, who played on the two kettle-drums. The car is called after Schouvaloff, who was Grand Master of the Ordnance in the reign of the Empress Elizabeth.

The *Chinese Cavalier* opposite this car represents one of the two horsemen of the bodyguard of the Empress Elizabeth. The other horseman wore European armour, and was mounted on a Kirghiz horse. They both preceded the carriage of the Empress on state occasions.

The *gun*, with a mouth almost square, will be pointed out as the "Drobovik," or shot-gun, of Peter the Gt. The inscription shows that it was cast in 1722 at Olonets, near the White Sea.

Near it is a *cannon* beautifully damascened with handsome silver ornaments. Here is also a *model* of a *grenadier* and that of another *soldier* of the time of Peter the Gt. Next come various *cannons* and *muskets* of various dates, terminating with the most modern. No. $\frac{1052}{123}$ is a *steam-gun* invented by Gen. Karelin in the reign of Nicholas I. Here also will be found the *cabriolet* with which Peter the Gt. measured roads, the number of revolutions made by the wheels being shown by the machinery contained in

the box behind. On the lid of this box is a curious old picture, representing Peter's mode of travelling. It is a drawing of the cabriolet itself, drawn by one horse, and driven by Peter. Behind him are newly-built or laid-out houses and gardens; before him a forest and a wilderness, to the annihilation of which he is boldly proceeding; behind him the sky is serene; in front, the clouds are heaped up like rocks.

The walls are covered with designs formed by an ingenious combination of helmets, pistols, swords, &c. The lower floor chiefly contains *Russian ordnance;* specimens of *foreign artillery* are placed in a separate gallery.

9. **Mining School Museum** (*Institut Gornykh Ingenerof*).† — This large and important establishment forms a striking object on the rt. bank of the river, at the western extremity of Vasili Ostrof. It contains a fine collection of models and a noble *Mineralogical Collection.* It was commenced in the latter part of the last century, and its expense was at first defrayed out of certain sums paid by wild Bashkir tribes. The superintendents of mines were subsequently ordered to contribute all the most remarkable specimens of minerals that might be discovered. In 1816 the mineralogical collection of the Hermitage was brought here; and subsequently specimens of gold and platinum were added.

The *models of mines*, and of the machinery used in working them, are very interesting. Miners are represented in miniature going through the several operations of their craft, underground as well as "to grass." The illustrations of copper and other lodes give a very good idea of those metalliferous deposits; nor are the models of the processes of auriferous sand-washings and workings less instructive.

The *coll. of minerals* is the richest perhaps in the world, its only competitor being that in the British Museum, which, as a scientific coll., is more complete in its material and in its arrangement, although it does not contain such an accumulation of the most splendid and costly productions of the mineral kingdom. The specimens of gold are alone worth nearly 10,000*l.*, and vast sums have been spent on the beryls, tourmalines, topazes, and other sumptuous minerals of Siberia. The enormous mineral wealth of the great portion of the globe under the Russian sceptre is lavishly, although perhaps not very completely, represented in this national collection. A very cursory inspection of some of the cases will satisfy the visitor of the extent of that wealth. A large curled *bar of* native *gold*, and several *nuggets* and some good *crystals* of that metal, are exposed to view; but the greater number of the specimens of gold are preserved in an iron safe. The whole of these are from the Siberian gold-fields, especially from those on the eastern slopes of the Ural; excepting a few specimens from the quartz-veins of the neighbourhood of Ekaterinburg. One nugget is valued at above 4000*l.* A *platinum nugget* of 10 lbs., and a smaller one, may be seen by the side of the gold specimens, and among the other treasures of the coll. may be mentioned the following:—

A mass, weighing 67 Russian pounds, of the rare mineral *petzite*, composed of silver and the rare element tellurium, from near Barnaul in the Altai chain.

A very large mass of *native copper* from the Kirghiz steppes.

A monster *crystal* of *topaz* of a yellow brown hue; value 500*l.*

Another magnificent and equally unique *topaz crystal* of the blue variety, found at Murzinsk in Siberia, of a fine colour, and with its crystalline planes well developed.

The *beryls* from Siberia also form a magnificent suite, worthy of such a treasure-house as the "Grüne Gewölbe" of Dresden. Among these are conspicuous a *flesh-coloured crystal* from Murzinsk, and on a stand by itself a large *crystal* of *green beryl*, with a weight of about 5 lbs. avd., and valued at 5000*l.* There are also several other fine transparent *crystals of aquamarine*, and of the most precious variety of the *beryl*, distinguished by its colour as the *emerald*. The *crystals* from Ekaterinburg in this coll. are extraordinarily fine, and although rarely so clear and limpid as those from New Granada or Peru, they far excel them in the size which their crystals attain.

The *tourmalines*, and especially those

† For the days and hours when the Museum is open, see Index.

of the rose-coloured variety of the mineral termed *Rubellite*, which Siberia produces in the greatest beauty, are also a very rich series.

A crystal of the rare and almost exclusively Russian mineral *Phenakite* (a silicate of glucina) is perhaps the finest known specimen of that substance, which may be also said of a specimen exhibited here of the emerald green garnet called *Uvarovite*. The Siberian variety of *chrysoberyl* (an aluminate of glucius) termed *Alexandrite* (after Alex. II.) is represented by magnificent specimens. This mineral, which is of an emerald-green in daylight, presents a lilac or amethystine colour when seen by the light of a candle.

Among the larger specimens in the galleries of the Mining School attention may be drawn to a solid mass of *malachite*, weighing 20 cwt.; to a fine crystal of semi-opaque greyish *quartz*, weighing 19½ cwt.; and to some very fine crystals of Siberian *amethysts*. Among the minerals less conspicuous for their size or beauty are many of high value and scarcity, but they possess an interest almost exclusively for the scientific mineralogist.

There is a very curious *model of a mine* in the garden of the school, and through its winding passages the visitor is led by guides (with lighted tapers), and initiated into the general character of mining processes.

10. **Naval Museum** (*Morskoi Musée*).†—This will be found in the Admiralty building, under the archway, over which rises the conspicuous gold spire surmounted by a ship under full sail. To naval men, in particular, the Museum will be of great interest, as it contains a varied collection of *naval models*, including also those of the Russian ironclad fleet. There are many *naval curiosities*, mineralogical and ethnographical specimens, portraits and sea views, carvings of figure-heads, specimens of life-saving apparatus, full-sized figures of Russian sailors of the time of Peter the Great and of the present period, the flag of a British war-brig taken at Archangel in 1810, a boat flag of the "Tiger," wrecked near Odessa during the Crimean war, &c. The collection, replete with interest, occupies two large halls.

11. **Agricultural Museum** (*Zemledelcheski Musée*).†—Fontanka, opposite Summer Garden. Here the different processes of agriculture employed in Russia may be studied, as well as the *produce* of its various provinces, prettily arranged. The collection of *machinery* is very complete and well worth seeing. This noteworthy Museum is under the patronage of the Dept. of Domains and of the Agric. Society.

12. **Museum of Applied Sciences** (*Musée Prikladnykh Znâni*).†—Fontanka Canal, opposite Summer Garden. It contains a collection showing the gradual progress of manufacturing industry and the principal instruments employed, also a permanent exhibition of the products of Russian industry. This excellent institution has been established for the instruction and recreation of the lower classes, to whom lectures are delivered in it, on mechanics, chemistry, &c., in connection with a **Pedagogic Museum**, in which is a collection of methods, materials, &c., used in teaching and in explanation of the science of *sanitation*.

13. **Military Equipment Museum** (*Musée Glavnago Intendantskago Upravlenya*).†—Ekaterinhof Prospect. To a military man this Museum will be of great interest, for it contains not only specimens, patterns, and samples of the present *equipment* of the *Russian army*, but those also of the clothing and arms of the earliest regular troops of Russia. The historical section of the Museum contains many interesting specimens, dating from Paul I. Some gorgeous uniforms of general officers in the service of Catherine II., will give some idea of the military splendour of those days. The walls are decorated with trophies skilfully composed of helmets, buckles, epaulets, &c. The double-headed eagle over the door is more particularly admirable.

14. **Museum of Forestry Society** (*Musée Lesnago Obschestva*).†—Oppo-

† For the days and hours when the Museum is open, see Index.

site the statue of Nicholas I. This contains a rich collection of maps, plans, drawings, and models, relating principally to the present state of the forests in Russia.

15. **Museum of Imperial Free Economic Society** (*Musée Imperatorskago Volnago Obschestva*).†—Obukhof Prospect. This contains models of agricultural implements and machinery. The society was founded by Catherine II. in 1765, for the promotion of agriculture. The empress frequently communicated with it under an assumed name, and caused it to deliberate on questions affecting the welfare of the peasantry, &c.

16. **Museum of Industrial Art.**†—B. Morskaya, 40. Well worth visiting.

17. **Museum of Engineers of Ways and Communications.**†—Obuhofski Prospect, No. 9. The models of Russian bridges, &c., are very interesting to engineers and architects.

18. **Permanent Technical Exhibition and Engineers' Club.**†—New inventions, especially in connection with railways, exhibited.

19. **Private Collections of Pictures.**—The houses of some of the Russian nobles contain very valuable and interesting collections of art, but it would serve no practical purpose to indicate or describe them. The only gallery open to public inspection (on application) being that of His Excellency Peter *de Semenoff*. It is of great interest to students of the Flemish and Dutch Schools, of which the development is chronologically and richly illustrated in it. The principal pictures are, a portrait by *Rubens*, a Holy Family by *Jordaens*, and a forest scene by *C. Huysman*. The specimen of *Breughel* is also very good.

† For days and hours when Museum is open, see Index.

20. Scientific and other Societies.

Foremost amongst these is the **Imp. Geographical Society,** established in 1845. It has about 800 Fellows, besides honorary and corresponding members. Its annual report is published in Russian. The Proceedings of the Society contain valuable contributions to geographical science, especially with reference to the distant and little-known countries of Central Asia. The Library is well supplied, and there is a very interesting **Ethnological Museum,** representing the costumes of the several races subject to Russia. The meetings take place only in winter. Admission on application to the secretary. Among the other societies are the *Imperial Archæological*, the *Russian Entomological*, the *Imperial Free Economical*, the *Imperial Mineralogical*, and the *Imperial Historical*. There are many societies of a benevolent character, and an excellent association for the *Encouragement of Art*, where pictures and other objects of art, by foreign and native artists, are exhibited throughout the year. It gives prizes of 10*l.* to 60*l.*, and affords loans to artists. Its rooms are in Bolshaya Morskaya St. Very pleasing and characteristic pictures by Russian artists may be bought here.

It may not be out of place to mention here the good work done in Russia by the **British and Foreign Bible Society.** The following is a short sketch of the history of the Society's Agency at St. Petersburg:—

After the extensive and important work of the first Russian Bible Society in the distribution of the Holy Scriptures ceased on the accession of the Emp. Nicholas, many of the editions of the Scriptures printed by them were returned to the warehouses of the Holy Synod. Subsequently, during the pastorate of the well-known Richard Knill, over the British and American Congregational Chapel at St. Petersburg, that gentleman, on one occasion, sent to the Holy Synod to purchase a copy of the Russian New Testament. He obtained it, and subsequently purchased and dis-

tributed a considerable number of copies. The work was continued by the Rev. Dr. J. C. Brown, who succeeded him, and who brought with him an edition of the Finnish New Testament sufficiently large to supply every family in the Grand Duchy with a copy.

The work of Bible distribution was then taken up by Mr. Archibald Merriless, of St. Petersburg. On his retirement from business, the Society's work in Russia was placed on the same footing as its foreign agencies elsewhere.

After the work had been carried on for a number of years, in the S. of Russia, with Odessa as a centre, by Mr. John Melville, to whom special favour and facilities were granted by Nicholas I., that part of the Empire was also in 1870 constituted into a distinct agency.

The Society's depôt at the capital is in Nóvo-Isáacovskaya St.

---

21. Hospitals.

The capital is well provided with hospitals endowed by the State or supported by contributions. Small monthly payments are generally exacted, but there are a certain number of free beds in each hospital, to which the poor have access. The practitioners at all these establishments are mostly German; and the mortality, from the weakness of the constitutions of the patients, and partly from their unbelief in medical science, is excessive, compared with that of other cities in Europe. The principal hospitals are †:—

1. *Obukhof*, founded 1782, on Fontanka Canal. This is a building of 2 storeys, with a frontage of 600 ft., and stands in very spacious grounds of its own. The number of beds (for male patients) is 715, which can be increased to 1000, and there is a hospital in connection with it, for females (in Zogorodny Prospect), with 250 beds.

2. *Kalinkin*, on Fontanka Canal, established 1779, and now appropriated to female syphilitic cases, treated gratis. Under the licensing and inspection system which prevails, such cases are immediately sent to the hospital.

3. *Marie Hospital* for the poor, in Liteinaya-st., established 1803. An immense building with 2 wings: 540 beds for all cases except syphilis, lunacy, and virulent skin disease.

4. *Alexandrofski*, hospital for all classes, on Fontanka Canal. Beds for 830 men and 50 women.

5. *Alexander Hospital* (of German Benevolent Society), Vas. Ostr., 15th Line. Beds for 60. In general ward, Rs. 10 per month; separate rooms, Rs. 20–25 per month. This institution is admirably conducted.

6. *St. Mary Magdalene Hospital*, Vas. Ostr., 1st Line: 240 beds.

7. *Alexandrina Hospital* for *females:* 50 beds; free.

8. *Evangelical Female* Hospital (near Moscow Rly. Stat.) for 60 beds. Payment from 15 to 25 Rs. in general wards, and from Rs. 60 to Rs. 100 for a separate room, per month. This is a model institution supported by the foreign (principally German) residents.

In addition to these hospitals, conducted on the most perfect system and at which consultations are given at certain hours, are numerous *charitable institutions*, such as the *Hospital* and *Dispensary* of the *Sisters of Mercy*, the *Ophthalmic* Hospital, the *Hospital* maintained by the *St. Petersburg Exchange*, with 200 beds; free, &c.

Amongst them, the most interesting to a non-professional traveller is the:

Foundling Hospital (*Vospitàtelmy Dom*). Admission daily on application to the Governor. This establishment was founded in 1778, as a branch of that at Moscow, and was transferred to its present site on the Moika Canal in 1788. The buildings occupy a space of 26,325 sq. fathoms. About 7000 children are annually admitted under the same rules (reformed 1882) as at Moscow, and the average daily number of infantine inmates is about 800. A *lying-in hospital* and a *school* of *midwifery* are attached. This institution is admirably conducted and is very well worth seeing, especially by those who may not have an opportunity of visiting the larger establishment at Moscow, in the description of which the traveller will find particulars respecting the management of such institutions.

† A medical man will have no difficulty in obtaining admission to the civil and military hospitals.

There is a *lunatic asylum*, with about 250 inmates, a few miles on the road to Peterhof. Another and larger establishment of the same kind is on *Baird's Island*, and a third at *Udelnaya* Stat. on the Finland Rly.

IV. Monuments.

1. The **Equestrian Statue of Peter the Great** ranks first among the monuments of St. Petersburg. It stands opposite the Isaac Cath., close to the Neva. The entire statue was produced at a single casting by Etienne Maurice Falconet, a Frenchman; but the head of the Emperor, which is considered to be a striking likeness of Peter, was modelled by Marie Callot, who subsequently became Mme. Falconet. The Emperor is admirably represented reining in his horse on the brink of a rock, on both sides of which, as well as in front, steep precipices threaten immediate destruction. His face is turned towards the Neva, his outstretched hand pointing to the result of his thought and will; while a serpent, emblematical of the difficulties he encountered, is trodden under foot by the spirited charger. The whole is wonderfully balanced on the hinder legs and the tail of the horse, which is joined to the serpent's body and into which a weight of 10,000 lbs. has been thrown. The total weight of the metal (about 16 tons) has been so skilfully distributed by varying the thickness of the bronze from 1 inch to ¼ of an inch, that the centre of gravity is fixed immediately above the horse's feet, which rest upon the ground.

The huge block of granite that forms the pedestal, and weighs 1500 tons, was brought from Lakhta, a village near St. Petersburg. It was originally 45 ft. long, 30 ft. high, 25 ft. in width, and weighed about 1600 tons; but in cutting it the mass broke into two pieces, which were subsequently joined. It is now only 14 ft. high, 20 ft. broad, and 43 ft. long; the statue is 17½ ft. in height. Tradition says that Peter the Great had stood upon this rock and watched from it a naval victory over the Swedes. Count Carburi, Police Master of St. Petersburg, undertook to transport it, and he employed 500 men during 5 weeks, with a great number of horses, in hauling it over cannon-balls rolling upon an iron tramway, with the aid of ropes, pulleys, and windlasses. On the two long sides are the following inscriptions in Russian and Latin: "*Petrú Pèrvomu,—Ekatérina Vtóraya.*" "*Petro Primo, Catharina Secunda.* MDCCLXXXII."

2. The **Alexander Column.**—In the open space between the Etat Major and the Winter Palace stands the greatest monolith of modern times:—the column erected, 1832, to the memory of Alexander I. It is a single shaft of red granite, 84 ft. in height, exclusive of pedestal and capital. Its total height is 154 ft. 9 in. The shaft originally measured 102 ft., but it was shortened to its present dimensions from a fear that its diameter (14 ft.) was insufficient for so great a length. The base and pedestal are also composed of one great block of the same red granite, of the height of about 25 ft., and of nearly the same length and breadth. The capital measures 16 ft., the statue of the angel on the summit 14 ft., and the cross 7 ft. Turkish cannon were melted down for the capital and the ornaments on the pedestal. It was necessary to drive no fewer than 6 successive lengths of piles into the marshy soil, in order that it might sustain such an immense weight upon so confined a base. The shaft alone is computed to weigh nearly 400 tons. It was raised in its rough state, and polished after it had been firmly fixed. On the pedestal—which, like the capital, is ornamented with bronze—is the following short and well-chosen inscription:—"To Alexander the First, Grateful Russia." Several alarming fissures in the granite have unfortunately been produced by the action of frost, but they are carefully

filled with cement, exhibiting patches on the polished surface.

This beautiful monument was executed by M. de Montferrand, the architect of St. Isaac's Cathedral.

3. **Monument to Catherine II.**, in Nevski Prospect, opposite the Alexandra Theatre and Imperial Public Library. Unveiled with great ceremony in 1873. The huge blocks of granite on which this handsome monument stands were brought from the Finnish shores of Lake Ladoga, and the casting was made by an English firm at St. Petersburg, after a model by *Mikeshin* and *Opekushin*, Russian artists. The nine figures in high relief around the pedestal represent the more eminent coadjutors of Cath. in the work of governing and reforming the country. The female figure is that of the Princess Woronzoff Dashkof, the first President of the Academy of Arts at St. Petersburg, and whose memoirs are so very well known.

The other figures represent Rumiantsof, Potemkin, Suvoroff, Derjavin, Bezborodko, Betski, Chichagof and Orloff-Chesmenski. The total height of the monument is 49 feet.

4. **Nicholas Monument.** — Between the former Leuchtenburg Palace and St. Isaac's:—an equestrian statue of Nicholas I. in the uniform of the Horse Guards. The huge pedestal is formed of granite of various colours. The *bas-reliefs* represent the principal episodes in his life, which, together with the emblematical figures at the four corners, will easily be recognised by those who have studied the history of that reign. The 4 figures have been cast after portraits of the consort of Nicholas and of his 3 daughters.

5. **Monument in Commemoration of war with Turkey** (1877–78).

Close to Warsaw Rly. Stat., opposite to Trinity Cathedral. Unveiled Oct. 25th, 1886, on the anniversary of the battle of Gorny Dubniak, it consists of a four-cornered pedestal (22 ft.) of rose-coloured and grey Finland granite, supporting a platform with inclined Turkish cannon and bronze tablets recording chronologically the most memorable dates in the campaign and the designation of the troops that took part in it. On this basis is raised a hollow cast-iron column (about 44 ft.) with spiral stairs inside, and with external niches in 6 rings holding 104 steel and bronze guns taken from the enemy. The Corinthian capital (7½ ft.) is surmounted by a bronze figure (15 ft.) of Victory with a laurel wreath in one hand and an olive branch in the other, the metal having been supplied by Turkish artillery. The monument is surrounded by 10 Turkish cannon, with their carriages, placed on granite pedestals, while two gas candelabra and two columns, all bearing captured Ottoman artillery, adorn the inclosure in which stands this imposing trophy, so suggestive of the "Sieges Denkmal" at Berlin.

6. **Equestrian Statue of Peter the Great**, in front of the Emperor Paul's Palace, now the School of Engineers. —Erected by Paul I., with the inscription in letters of gold, "The Great Grandson to the Great Grandfather, 1800." The pedestal is of marble, and Peter the Great is represented on a charger and dressed as a Roman general, with a wreath of laurel round his head and a *bâton* in his right hand. The statue was cast in the reign of the Empress Elizabeth (while Paul was yet heir-apparent), by *Martelli*, an Italian artist. The reliefs on either side of the pedestal represent the battle of Poltava and the taking of Schlüsselburg.

7. **Rumiantsof Obelisk.**—On Vasili Ostrof, near the Academy of Arts, in the middle of a square, laid out as a public garden. It was originally erected, in 1799, on the "Champ de Mars," in honour of Field-Marshal Rumianstof-Zadunaiski. It was removed to its present site in 1821, and consists of an obelisk of black marble on a pedestal of a reddish marble, ornamented with festoons and *bas-reliefs*, and is surmounted by the eagle of

Russia, with extended wings, resting on a globe, which, together with the eagle, is gilt. The total height of the monument is 70 ft. The pedestal bears the laconic inscription, "To the victories of Rumiantsof."

8. **Suvoroff Monument,** near the Marble Palace, and facing the Troitski Bridge.—This is a bronze statue (erected 1801), representing Prince Suvoroff on foot, dressed as a Roman, wielding a sword in the right hand, and holding a shield in the left, in defence of the Papal, Neapolitan and Sardinian crowns. The house to the rt. is occupied by the British Embassy.

9. **Monuments to Field-Marshals Barclay de Tolly and Kutuzof.**—Opposite the Kazan Cathedral. These were erected in 1836 after models by *Boris Orlofsky*, a Russian sculptor. B. de Trolly beat Vandamme at Culm, contributed to the victory at Leipzig, and to the capitulation of Paris; while Kutuzof was considered the saviour of his country in 1812.

10. **Monument to Krylof,** the great Russian fabulist, in the Summer Garden. The bronze *bas-reliefs* and ornaments represent the subjects of his best compositions. He was born about the year 1768, and died in 1844. His parents were poor, and his father died when he was only 14, leaving his mother with a pension of two rubles a month. She induced him to study hard, with the aid of the small library his father had carried about with him. Krylof's first literary attempts were not remarkable. He started with dramatic ideas, and afterwards tried journalism. In 1806 he obtained a government appointment at St. Petersburg, and in 1812 a post in the Imperial Library, which he held till about 1840. It was only in 1809 that he began to write fables. These, although to a large extent Æsopic, are nevertheless intensely Russian in character, and expose unsparingly the ignorance, credulity, and other weaknesses of the Russian peasantry.†

11. **Statue of Admiral Krusenstern,** on quay of Vasili Ostrof, opposite the Naval School. He was the first Russian circumnavigator of the globe.

12. **Monument to Sir James Wylie, Knt.** — Erected 1859, in the inner court of the Imperial Medico-Chirurgical Academy, in recognition of the services which that distinguished Scotchman rendered to Russia as President of the Academy under the reigns of Alexander I. and Nicholas I. Sir James is seated, and holds in his hand the reformed statutes of the Academy. The square pedestal is of grey marble, ornamented at the four corners with caryatides of great size. On three sides of it are *bas-reliefs* representing various episodes in the life of Sir J. W., together with his armorial bearings and the arms of the Academy.

Respecting the career of this eminent surgeon, who left the bulk of his large fortune to the Russ. Government for the promotion of medical education, Dr. Lyall says, in his 'Travels in Russia': "Sir James Wylie, who is chief of the military division, is one of the most notorious and most powerful individuals in Russia. . . . . Through the interest of the late Dr. Rogerson he was appointed operator at the Court, and I believe he retained this situation whilst he lived in the family of Count Stroganoff. A new and important epoch in his life approached, and the whim of the Emperor Paul led to his rise in life. This monarch had raised one of his lowest attendants to the rank of count, and had bestowed upon him an ample fortune in money and property. Count Kutaisof (for this was the said count's name) was seized with a violent inflammation of the fore part of the neck, that terminated in a large abscess, by which his excellency endured great pain and extreme difficulty of respiration. Indeed he was threatened with suffocation. The patient was attended by a number

† They have been admirably rendered into English verse by J. H. Harrison, the translator of several important Russian works; Tolstoy's 'Ivan the Terrible,' &c.

of the first medical men at Court, who never thought of the only means of relief, the opening of the abscess. In the extremity of the disease some friends advised the count to send for Dr. Wylie in the middle of the night. On his arrival this gentleman opened the tumour, and an immense quantity of matter was evacuated. In an instant Count Kutaisof was restored to comparative health. On the following morning Paul, as usual, sent to inquire respecting the count's state, and was astonished at the above relation. Paul then sent for Dr. Wylie, and appointed him to attend the Court as physician. After Count Kutaisof's recovery, and Sir James Wylie's advancement, it was jocularly reported that 'Dr. Wylie had made his fortune by cutting Count Kutaisof's throat.' . . . After Paul's death and Alexander's ascent to the throne, Sir James Wylie still preserved his place, and has successively been appointed his majesty's body surgeon and physician, chief of the medical military department, president of the Medico-Chirurgical Academy, &c., and has had numerous Russian and foreign orders bestowed upon him. Besides, he has been chosen a member of almost all the learned societies in Russia, and also of a few in Great Britain and upon the Continent. In addition to all these distinctions, after sharing the dangers and the honours of the campaign of 1812-13, by particular request of the Emperor Alexander, he was knighted by the Prince Regent on board one of his majesty's ships at Portsmouth, Platof's sword being used on the occasion."

Sir James Wylie amputated Moreau's leg after the battle of Leipzig.

13. **Monument to Pushkin** (*Pamiatnik Pushkinù*), in the centre of a square in Pushkin-st. Erected by the city. The life-size, bronze figure of the poet stands on a marble pedestal with a granite base.

14. **Monument to Gen. M. D. Scobeleff** (*Pamiatnik generàlu Scobelevù*). † This stands in an insignificant part of the city: *Na Peskakh.*

† The name is reputed to be derived from *Scobie*, a Scotch schoolmaster who settled in Russia.

15. **Bust**, in bronze, on dark granite pedestal, with symbolical figures, to **Prjevalsky**, the well-known traveller in Mongolia: in the Alexander Garden, St. Isaac's Sq.

16. **Bust to Lermontof**, the poet, in Chernishef Sq.

17. **Triumphal Arches.** A very short drive through the streets of St. Petersburg will bring the visitor to the *Moscow Gate* or *Triumphal Arch* (*Moscovskaya Zastava*), where the old post road to the ancient capital begins. It is in the Greek style of architecture, and was finished in 1838, by *Stassof*, Court architect. Twelve columns, 17 ft. in diam. and 68 ft. high, support an attic ornamented with 12 angels in *bas-relief*, while above is the inscription: "To the victorious Russian armies, in memory of their deeds in Persia, in Turkey, and in the pacification of Poland, in the years 1826, 1827, 1828, 1829, 1830, 1831." On the city side the inscription is in Latin, on the other in Russian. This magnificent monument is well worth seeing.

At about the same distance from the centre of the capital is the *Triumphal Arch of Narva* (*Narvskaya Zastava*), so called after the road which leads through it to Narva and the Baltic provinces. This fine gate commemorates the return of the Russian troops in 1815. It is formed by very high columns of metal supporting the arch, which is surmounted by a triumphal car drawn by six horses and conducted by Victory holding the trophies of glory and of battle. Below, between the two columns, are warriors wearing Slav armour and waiting to receive their laurel wreaths. The inscription above, in Russian, with a Latin equivalent, is: "To the victorious Russian Guards, the grateful Fatherland, Aug. 18, 1834."

V. Theatres.

There are several Theatres at St. Petersburg, under the management

of Government, which devotes a large sum yearly to the cultivation of the histrionic art in all its branches, and maintains a large school for the education of actresses and ballet dancers.

1. The **Marie Theatre** (*Mariinski Théatr*). Opposite the former Great Theatre (now the Conservatory of Music). This was renovated in 1860 after a fire, and is fitted up with much beauty and elegance. It contains nearly 2000 spectators in 5 tiers of boxes and about 950 stalls and seats. *Italian operas* are given in it.

Profane music has been much cultivated in Russia in recent times. *Bortniansky* was a great reformer of Russian sacred music about the year 1780, and *Alexis Lvoff* was the first Russian who composed operatic music. He was the author of the Russian National Anthem. The most remarkable composer, however, is *Glinka*, whose opera of '*Jizn za Tsaria*' (Life for the Tsar) is admirable for the correctness of its composition and for the beauty of its melodies, which are all national. The subject of this very popular opera is the legendary, but historically untrue, devotion of a peasant who saved the Tsar Michael by leading a detachment of Poles, who were seeking him, into a deep and thick forest, where they all perished. Strangely enough, a corresponding tradition, relating to the same epoch, exists in Norway with reference to a Scottish expedition, which is untruly alleged to have been destroyed by the peasantry, through the instrumentality of a patriotic, treacherous guide.† Glinka's opera affords an opportunity of studying Russian melodies and costumes, which should be eagerly seized by the traveller. The *Mazurka*, a Polish dance, much in fashion in Russia, is introduced into one of the acts. *Verstofsky* has written the music of several *vaudevilles*, and some comic operas, of which the best known is '*The Tomb of Askold*.' Shakespearian tragedies in a Russian translation are occasionally given here.

2. **Alexandra Theatre** (*Alexandrinski Théatr*). In a square, off the Nevski Prospect. Opened 1832, it possesses none of the beauty of the Marie theatre already mentioned. It will hold 1700 persons, in 4 tiers of boxes and in its galleries, stalls, &c. The prices are very moderate. Russian comedies and dramas are acted here, except on Saturdays, when German plays are given. *Griboyedoff's* comedy, 'Sorrow comes from Wit,' a satire on Moscow society, and *Gogol's* 'Revisor,' in which the corruption of the old Russian official is well portrayed, are well worth seeing, both for the sake of the acting and for the scenes of Russian life which they hold up to view, and which are in great part intelligible, even in the absence of a knowledge of the Russian language.

3. **Michael Theatre** (*Michaelovski Théatr*), built in 1833. It will hold 900 spectators, the elegant boxes being in 3 tiers and the number of stalls and seats about 580. *French* and *German plays* are alternately performed here in winter. All the most popular comedies of the Parisian stage are reproduced with very great success; but the fame of the Theatre is somewhat on the decline. The German plays are not much frequented by the Russian public.

4. The **Small Theatre** (*Màly Théatr*). On the Fontanka Canal, near the Chernishef bridge. No permanent troupe. Representations varied (principally *operettas* and *ballets*). Interior pretty and comfortable.

5. The **Panaiyef Theatre**, Admiralty Quay.

Amongst minor theatres are :—

The **Aquarium**, in Kamenno-Ostrofski Prospect. The **Renaissance** or **Variétés** (*Théatr Nóvostei*), on the Moika Canal, where pieces of a light character are performed in winter, such as *Offenbach's* and *Lecocq's* operettas. In summer, similar pieces are given at the **Arcadia, Livadia,** and in the **Demidoff** and **Zoological Gardens.** (See Drives.)

† 'History of the Scottish Expedition to Norway in 1612,' by T. Michell, C.B. Nelson & Sons, Edinburgh and London.

Circus (*Tsirk Chiniselli*). This is a fine large building on the Fontanka Canal, at the Simeonofski bridge. The Ciniselli troupe is generally excellent.

[The arrangement of these places of amusement are so frequently altered that travellers will do well to consult the advertisements of the day.]

VI. Summary of Buildings.

Although the principal objects of interest at St. Petersburg have now been enumerated, we make cursory mention of the following other buildings and institutions of importance.

1. **Leuchtenberg,** or **Marie Palace,** now purchased by the State, and occupied by the offices of the *Council of the Empire* and *Committee of Ministers.* It was built in 1844 for the Grand Duchess Marie, daughter of Nicholas I., and stands behind St. Isaac's Cath. 2. **Palace of the Grand Duke Nicholas,** at the Nicholas bridge. 3. **Palace of the Grand Duke Michael,** on the Court Quay. 4. **Palace of the Grand Duke Vladimir,** on the same Quay. 5. **Michael Palace,** formerly occupied by the late Grand Duchess *Helen,* in Michael Square. Built by *Rossi* in 1822, it is a vast and elegant edifice, ornamented in front with pillars of the Corinthian order. A large garden (open to the public) is attached to it. 6. **Anitchkoff Palace,** in Nevski Prospect, built in 1744, by Count *Rastrelli* for the Empress Elizabeth, who gave it to Count Razumofski. It reverted to the Crown in 1791, when it became the seat of the "Cabinet," or administration of the Imperial household. The widow of Nicholas I. resided and died there, and it is now occupied by the Emperor and Empress when not residing at Gatchina. On the bridge beyond the palace are the well-known *equestrian groups* by Baron *Klodt.* 7. The large house over the bridge, on the rt., formerly the residence of the princely family of *Beloselski-Beloserski,* containing a most beautiful staircase and a rich suite of apartments, is now the **Palace of the Grand Duke Sergius.** and is full of pictures and costly objects of art. 8. The **State Bank** in Bolshaya Sadovaya-street, opposite the *Stchukin Dvor:* this handsome building is likewise due to the architect *Quarenghi.* 9. The **establishment for printing the notes** of that bank and other government paper will repay inspection. It lies in the direction of the Peterhof Rly. Stat. There is an artesian well on the premises. 10. The **Town Hall,** in Nevski Prospect, surmounted by a signal tower. 11. The **Gostinnoi Dvor** of St. Petersburg is a huge building, one side facing the *Nevski Prospect,* and another the *Bolshaya Sadovaya Street,* through which, and along some of the adjoining streets, extend a number of shops and warehouses, giving to that part of the town the appearance of a perpetual fair. The better description of Russian goods will be found in the **Gostinnoi Dvor**; those of an inferior kind in the adjoining markets; the **Apraxin Dvor,** and the **Stchukin Dvor** (rebuilt since a fire in 1862), a little way farther in the Bolshaya Sadovaya. Following this street, which is bordered throughout its whole length by shops, the visitor will arrive at an open square called the **Sennaya Ploschad** (Hay-market), the principal provision-market of St. Petersburg. The four large iron sheds erected for that purpose by the city are well worth seeing in winter on account of the odd appearance of the frozen animals and birds offered for sale. The lanes and alleys that intersect all these markets are overrun throughout the day by a crowd of purchasers.

The traveller will resort to these markets, partly to observe, as he lounges along the arcades, the characteristic manners of the dealers, but principally with the intention of buying some few articles as presents at home. The only articles really national and peculiar to be found there are the embroidered *slippers, cushions,* and *sashes* of *Torjok.* In most of the shops a system of bargaining is pursued which always leaves

the purchaser in doubt whether he has really paid the minimum value. *Gold brocades* are sold in a row of shops called the *Perinny Riad*. They are very effective as covering for furniture. *See* Index (St. Petersburg) for shops.

12. Opposite the *Gostinnoi Dvor* is a **Passage** or arcade with shops. 13. **Riding School** of the Horse-Guards and **Barracks**, along the boulevard near the late Grand Duke Nicholas' Palace. These may be inspected by military men on application to some of the officers. 14. The **State Archives** are located in the handsome building opposite the Hermitage, on the site of an old Military Riding School. 15. **Military Schools, Technological Institute**, &c. Travellers who desire to study the system of education pursued in Russia will probably obtain letters of introduction which will procure for them the information they seek, and which will be superfluous to the great majority of travellers. 16. **Physical Observatory**, alongside the School of Mines, where the temperature of the atmosphere and other phenomena are carefully recorded. 17. The **Exchange**, at the extremity of Vasili Island, is a fine building, originally erected 1784, after designs by *Quarenghi;* but entirely rebuilt between 1804 and 1816, by *Thomon*. The immense hall is lighted from above. A colossal bust of Alex. I. stands in it. Stately flights of steps lead from this noble edifice to the river, and on the open space in front of it are two massive *Columnæ Rostratæ* about 100 ft. in height, decorated with the prows of ships in honour of Mercury, and each surmounted by three Atlantas that support hollow globes, in which fires are sometimes lighted. It should be visited during "change" hours between 12 and 2 P.M. The *Custom-house* is immediately behind. 18. The **Cemeteries of Smolensk** and **Volkhova** will afford materials for reflection, especially on the first Monday after Easter, or "Recollection Monday." Thousands congregate in them three or four times during the year, bringing provisions of every kind, which they consume over the graves of departed relatives and friends. Much taste and feeling is exhibited in the monumental records of the dead.

VII. Amusements, Drives, and Walks.

In summer the tourist can join the matches of the St. Petersburg **Cricket** and **Lawn Tennis Clubs**, or the excursions of the **English Boat Club**; and he can *shoot* blackcock, capercailzie, snipe, and duck, from July to October. In winter there is *bear*, *elk*, and *wolf hunting* in the neighbourhood of the capital. In winter, *skating*, *snow-shoeing*, and going down *ice-hills* afford healthy and mirthful exercise. The **River Yacht Club** rents the *Yusupof Gardens*, in Bolshaya Sadovaya-street, for *skating* purposes. Strangers are admitted on payment of a small entrance fee. **Drives** in *troikas*, or sledges drawn by 3 horses abreast, are also among the amusements to which the traveller in Russia will be welcomed by any member of the British community at St. Petersburg to whom he may have been recommended. For further particulars respecting *sport*, *vide* Introduction.

Drives.—The first drive the tourist should take in summer is to the **Islands of the Neva**, a little before sunset—the hour at which the rank and fashion still in the neighbourhood of St. Petersburg assemble at the "Point" (*Strelka*) of Yelagin Island. Crossing the *Troitski* Bridge, he will be carried swiftly along the *Kamenno-Ostrofski Prospect*, lined on either side, first with the houses of the poorer classes, and then with suburban retreats of varying attractions. There is an **Aquarium** in this "Prospect," where good operas and concerts are given in winter, while in summer it offers the attractions of a first-class music hall, open every evening. Another establishment, of a high class, as regards

entertainments, is being opened by an English Company, at the upper end of the *Prospect*, in the grounds of the former *Gromof Datcha* (Villa), on the river side. Beyond *Kamennoi*, or Stone Island, is **Krestofski**, or Cross Island, on which stands the **Beloselski-Belozerski Château.** Beyond this again is **Yelagin Island**, with an Imperial residence, of which the grounds are very prettily laid out, and charmingly situated. The view from this château is delightful: first the gardens, with their neat English-looking gravel walks and flower-beds; then the broad sheet of the Neva, with its verdant banks, dotted with picturesque châlets standing out from a background of sombre pine-trees; and beyond again, the lofty gilt spires of the capital rising in the distance and glowing with the last red rays of the setting sun. There are few above the condition of tradesmen who do not afford themselves in summer the luxury of a cottage or a few rooms beyond the precincts of the hot and dusty city. Men of business retire to the islands or to Peterhof (see EXCURSIONS) after the hours of business, and set in motion a great number and variety of conveyances, which enliven the *chaussées* and make them look somewhat like the Epsom road on Derby-day. Small *river steamers* convey great numbers from a landing-stage opposite the Summer Garden. The tourist should visit the extensive establishment of the **River Yacht Club** on Krestofski Island. On his way back to town he should drive to the **Zoological Gardens** behind the Fortress, and to the **Livadia** and **Arcadia** establishments (in *Novaya Derevnia*), on the banks of the Little Neva. (Consult hotel porter as to these places of amusement.)

The **Botanical Gardens** on Apothecaries' Island (*Aptekarski Ostrof*), open to the public, may interest the horticulturist. The science of hot-house gardening is here brought to the utmost perfection, and one of the finest assortment of tropical plants has been collected amid the snows of the north. The collection of *orchidaceous plants* is one of the best in Europe.

The more distant drives can only be undertaken under the guidance of a resident. **Pargala, Murina,** and other places in the vicinity of the Capital, are strewed with pretty villas.

The Gardens of **Catherinenhof**, in the direction of the road to Peterhof, are visited by the public only on the 1st (13th) May, to hail the return of spring. The palace of Catherine I. is there shown, but as the best pictures have been removed, it will scarcely repay a visit.

Walks.—There are several parks, gardens, and squares in which the traveller can take exercise, but the favourite lounge of the inhabitants of St. Petersburg, especially in spring, before the capital is deserted for summer residences, is the **Summer Garden** on the "Court quay" of the Neva. It was laid out in 1711, and is half a mile in length by a quarter in breadth. The walks are well shaded by fine old trees and ornamented with marble statues, which are cased in wooden boxes during winter to protect them from the action of the frost. In one corner stands the **Summer Palace,** erected by the Empress Anne in 1731 on the site of a residence built by Peter the Great in 1711, principally for the reception of foreigners. Biren, the tyrannical regent, occupied it after the death of Anne, and was arrested there. A few articles of furniture used by Peter are preserved inside. Near this house is the handsome *monument* to the memory of Krylof, the great Russian fabulist. (*Vide* Monuments.) At the other end of the garden is a beautiful *urn* of porphyry, presented by the King of Sweden and Norway, and of which an exact counterpart exists in the grounds at Balmoral. The handsome *iron railing* fronting the Neva was put up in 1784, after a design by *Velten*, Director of the Academy of Arts. In former days the sons and daughters of Russian merchants and tradesmen,

dressed in their best apparel, assembled in this garden on Whit-Monday to choose partners for life, but the custom is now almost obsolete. A military band plays in the garden on Sundays and holidays. At the entrance, facing the Quay, a *Chapel* dedicated to St. Alexander Nevski marks the spot where Alexander II. stood when his life was attempted by Karakozof in 1866. The text in letters of gold over the principal portico is "Touch not mine anointed." The chapel was erected by public subscription, and is therefore a monument of the love and sympathy of the Russian people. The large square next to it is called the **Tsaritsin Lug**, or Empress' Field. It is also known as the "Champ de Mars."

Steamers leave from a landing-stage opposite the Garden for the several islands of the Neva.

VIII. Excursions.

1. To **Cronstadt, Oranienbaum, Peterhof, Strelna,** and **Monastery** of **St. Sergius** (*Sergi*).

This excursion may be made in one day, or each place may be visited separately, according to the time at the disposal of the traveller, who may reverse the itinerary and proceed first to Sergi or Peterhof by road or rail.

[There are many trains daily on the Branch Baltic line, between St. Petersburg and Oranienbaum, stopping at the intermediate places mentioned in this excursion. The distances and fares are:—

To **Sergi**, 18 v., Rs. 0.69.

To **Strelna**, 21 v., Rs. 0.81.

To **Novy Peterhof**, 28 v., Rs. 1.06.

To **Stary Peterhof**, 31 v., Rs. 1.19.

To **Oranienbaum**, 39 v., Rs. 1.50. Time 1¼ h.]

The following is a sketch of the excursion by way of Cronstadt.

Leaving the Quay of **Vasili Ostrof** at 9 A.M., Cronstadt is reached by steamer in an hour and a half. The shores on each side of the estuary of the Neva are low and the voyage itself uninteresting.

The bar at the mouth of the river carries a depth of only 8 to 10 ft. at ordinary level, and presents a very narrow channel, navigable only by ships of small burthen. In order to enable ocean-going steamers to discharge and load at St. Petersburg and ultimately to convert Cronstadt into a purely naval harbour, a *Canal*, 26½ v. in length, has been constructed (1877–1885) from the mouth of the river, at **Gutuef** island, to the roads at Cronstadt. This is certainly one of the most remarkable works of the kind in Europe. The breadth of the canal is 210 ft. for the first 4 v., 280 ft. for the next 5 v., and about 125 ft. for the remainder of the distance to Cronstadt roads. It has a uniform centre depth of 22 ft., maintained by constant dredging.

The harbours at the St. Petersburg end of the canal will not at present accommodate more than 50 large steamers drawing up to 20 ft., but arrangements are in progress that will give full effect to the object with which the canal has been constructed.

1. ⚓ **Cronstadt**, Pop. 48,000, including the garrison (about 25,000).

Consulates: British and American V.-Consulates: easily found.

This is the port and outer defence of the capital, on an island (*Kotlin*), 8 m. long by about 1½ m. in breadth.

The *fortifications* are extensive, and were begun by Peter the Great in 1703, when he dispossessed the Swedes. The first fort was *Kronslott*, opposite the entrance of the present harbour. Prince Menshikoff conducted the works under the directions of Peter, and one of the forts still bears his name.

During subsequent reigns the fortifications have been strengthened and the approach from seaward secured by sinking ships and erecting batteries, especially after the visit of the Baltic Squadron in 1854. It has long been the chief station in the Baltic for the Russian fleet, moored in a harbour in the rear of the fortifications.

The land defences in the S.E. part of the island consist of several parallel lines connected by shore batteries and earthworks. On the S. and N.W. side are 2 batteries and 2 redoubts. The outer defences, of which the southern are the strongest, are formed by 3 lines of *forts* running W. to E.; viz., 1. Fort *Constantine* and the armour-plated *Peter* battery; 2. Fort *Paul* (Risbank); 3. Forts *Peter I.*, *Kronslott*, and *Menshikoff*.

The northern channel is effectually guarded by a sunken dam, on which seven batteries have been raised. A couple of the smaller vessels of the British Baltic Squadron ascended it as far as the parallel of the great Naval Hospital, near the pier for the steamers to St. Petersburg.

Two *harbours* are appropriated to merchant vessels, of which about 1300 enter or pass the port annually; not fewer than two-thirds being English.

There is still considerable shipping activity at Cronstadt between May and November. The stranger will, however, be chiefly interested in the fortifications, which he can view by taking a walk to the "Molehead," or by crossing the "Merchants' Harbour" in a ferry-boat. The canal, encircling naval store-houses, &c., is bordered with granite and by an iron railing, begun by Peter in 1721, and finished by the Empress Elizabeth. Another canal, commenced in 1782, unites the "Italian Pond" with the Merchants' Harbour. The dry docks will admit large vessels of war, and a splendid steam factory almost rivals Keyham in its mechanical appliances. These can be viewed only by permission of the naval authorities. The **Summer Garden** was originally planted by Peter the Great. Near to it and to the governor's residence, on a square at the back of the Middle Harbour, is a *Statue* of Peter the Great, by Baron Klodt. Opposite the Naval School is a *monument* to Admiral Pakhtusof, an explorer of Novaya Zemlia.

Opposite the **British Chapel** is the **British Seamen's Hospital,** which should be visited by those who take an interest in such institutions.

It was established in 1867 by private subscription, and is under the patronage of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales and of the British Ambassador at the Court of Russia. There is sufficient accommodation for 50 or 60 patients, although the number of beds, when no epidemic prevails, is only 35. An inspection of the premises will show that nothing has been neglected to make the establishment equal to the best in Europe, or elsewhere, on the same scale. The purchase of the ground and the building and furnishing expenses amounted to about 5500*l.*, of which 2000*l.* was advanced by the late Mr. Edward Cazalet, then a merchant at St. Petersburg. The greater part of this debt was gradually paid off by voluntary contributions and out of the profits of the Institution arising from a compulsory tax on all British vessels discharging or loading at Cronstadt, at the rate of 75 copecks per man of each crew—a tax that still brings in about 8000 Rs. per annum. In 1874, Mr. Cazalet generously freed the Hospital from the remainder of its debt (300*l.*). The number of British seamen who have the advantage of this excellent institution during the months of summer is between 10,000 and 12,000.

Its affairs are managed by a committee of which H.B.M. Consul at St. Petersburg is ex-officio chairman. Permission to view the institution will readily be granted by the resident Medical Officer.

2. ‡ **ORANIENBAUM.** Pop. abt. 4000.

[*Railway to St. Petersburg*, viâ *Peterhof*, &c.: see head of this Excursion.]

Small steamers ply several times a day between Cronstadt and Oranienbaum, about 5 m. distant, proceeding through a canal to the Rly. Stat. The traveller is recommended to engage a

carriage or a *drojki* to take him to Peterhof, or even to Sergi, with the understanding that all the sights between those places are to be visited. A carriage for the day will cost about 10 rubles. Travellers may, if they prefer it, proceed from Oranienbaum to Peterhof by rail, a distance of 6 m. The grounds at Oranienbaum are well worth seeing. Built on a terrace, the **Palace,** which belongs to the Crown, commands a lovely and extensive view of Cronstadt and its fortifications and of an immense expanse of water, studded with busy craft under sail and steam. It was built by Menshikoff in 1714, and confiscated on his attainder. Subsequently it became the favourite residence, first of Elizabeth, then of Peter III., who surrounded himself there with his Holstein guard, and raised a *mimic fortification*, which is still to be seen.

There is nothing of interest within the palace. Travellers should, however, visit the **Chinese House,** inhabited by the Empress Elizabeth, **Peter III.'s House, Catherine II.'s Hermitage** (*Damski Domik*), and the **Katàlnaya Gorà,** from which a splendid view is obtained.

Taking the high road to St. Petersburg, the tourist will pass numerous *summer residences* and a thriving *German colony.* The first château beyond Oranienbaum is *Sergiefka*, the property of the late Grand Duchess Marie Nicolaevna. The house is beautifully situated in grounds tastefully ornamented. Beyond this is **Sobstvennaya,** or "Mine Own," a lovely miniature palace, built for Alex. II. when heir-apparent. Strangers are not allowed to inspect it. The several rooms, with some charming little pictures, are richly and tastefully ornamented, and the garden behind, kept with the utmost care, affords a charming prospect.

3. ♁ **PETERHOF.** Pop. 8000.

[*Steamers* direct to and from St. Petersburg in 1¼ hrs. Fare, 45 cop.

Railway: see above.]
[*Russia.*]

The construction of this prettily-situated Imperial residence was commenced about 1720. The **Palace,** situated on an elevation of 60 ft., was built by *Leblond*, under the directions of Peter the Great, and is one of the principal attractions of the place. Although every sovereign has made alterations and additions, the character of the whole is the same as that of all the palaces built by Peter: even the original yellow colour is always renewed.

The style of architecture is insignificant, but inside the Palace (visible on application to the steward) are to be seen some beautiful tapestries, countless articles of virtù, tazzas of porcelain, malachite, and marble, and a number of pictures, chiefly representing the naval victories of Orloff and other Russian generals of Cath. II. There is also one highly interesting apartment, containing a collection of 863 *female portraits*, executed by *Count Rotari* for that Empress during a journey which he made through the fifty provinces of Russia. They are all beautiful young girls, depicted in picturesque attitudes and national costumes; and one cannot but admire the inventive genius of the artist in giving a different position and expression to so many faces. One pretty girl is knitting diligently, another embroidering; one peeps archly from behind a curtain, another gazes expectantly from a window; and so on. There are also some excellent *portraits* of *old people:* two in particular—an old man with a staff, and an old woman by the fire. This collection is unique in its kind, and would be invaluable for a physiognomist, if he could be certain that the portraits were as exact and faithful as they are pleasing and tasteful. But this is doubtful, for they all bear, undeniably, the stamp of the French School rather than that of the Russian, Tartar, Finnish, or any other nationality within the Russian empire. The other apartments, excepting the *study of Peter the Great*, do not contain anything very remarkable. In the **Study** will be seen his portrait in mosaic and an

interesting picture of a review. The walls are wainscoted with some of his carvings, and on one of the panels are inscribed the words: "*La Vertu Suprême, Pierre, Premier Empereur de la Grande Russie.*" In one of the rooms are the small table and benches with which Alex. I. and Nicholas I. played as children; in another, some carving and turner's work of Peter the Great. The **Chinese Room** is pretty, and visitors will be attracted by the curious portraits of the Empress Elizabeth and of a series of maids of honour in fantastic costumes. The **Dining-room** is splendidly gilded. The 16 pictures on the walls of the adjoining room depict the battle of Chesmé in its several stages. The *tapestry* in the handsome ball-room represents Peter I. in a storm on Lake Ladoga.

From the Palace to the sea-shore the **Garden** is laid out in terraces adorned with fountains and waterfalls: the basins, the Neptunes, storks, swans, nymphs, tritons, dolphins, painted rocks and grottoes, are copied from the engravings in Hushfield's 'Art of Gardening.'

The **Ornamental water-works** (which play daily in summer from 7 to 9 P.M.) are considered but little inferior to those at Versailles. The fountain called the *Sampson*, in front of the Palace, at the foot of the elevation on which it stands, *is a magnificent jet-d'eau* 80 ft. high, and from it to the gulf, a distance of 500 yards, runs the "harbour canal," from which many smaller fountains spring. On each side of the Sampson (so called from a colossal bronze figure tearing open the jaws of a lion from which the water rushes) are other *jets-d'eau* that throw water vertically and horizontally. A broad flight of steps leads to the Palace, and on each side are rows of marble slabs over which the water flows in successive cascades. The slabs are placed high and far apart, so as to allow lamps to be placed behind the water at the so-called Peterhof *fêtes*.

In the "Colonists' Park," to the l. of the canal (looking from the gulf), is the **Empress's Island** (Tsaritzyn Ostrof), reached by a drawbridge. The Pavilion (Pompeian internally) on it is pretty and contains a bust of Queen Victoria. The **Garden** and the **Narcissus Fountain** are worth seeing.

On the island is also a thriving *oak-tree* raised from an acorn taken from the grounds of G. Washington's House. A brass plate on it records the fact that the acorn was presented to Nicholas I. in 1838 by Mr. George Sumner (brother of Chas. Sumner), supercargo of an American vessel laden with sugar for St. Petersburg.

Another pretty *Pavilion* in Italian style will be seen on **Olgin Island** (so called after Olga, late Queen of Wurtemberg). The park is well laid out, and on the lake are Venetian gondolas and other boats. The **Ozerki Pavilion** is close by.

The smaller buildings of **Marly** and **Monplaisir**, in the garden below, remind the spectator of the modest domestic arrangements of Peter the Great.

It was from *Marly* (restored in 1741) that he loved to contemplate his infant fleet moored beneath the batteries of Cronstadt. The furniture is of the period of Peter, and was used by him. The custodian will point out his bed, of which the curtains and coverlet were presented by the Emp. of China, and his dressing-gown, the gift of the Shah of Persia. Here are also a table and a small box made by Peter himself; in the latter are the works of a watch which he took to pieces.

The *fish* in the *pond* in front of Marly are summoned by the ringing of a bell to be fed with rye-flour, in accordance with the directions of Peter, who caused the water to be stocked with carp, chub, &c., from Prussia.

Near this building is a large *oak-tree* planted by Peter I.

The *cascade* to the rt. was added in the reign of the Empress Anne. The *Lion's Fountain*, in an open Greek Temple, will be seen near Marly. Its date is 1853. The Danaïde in the

centre of the basin was cast after a model by *Count Tolstoy.*

In **Monplaisir,** a low, Dutch-summer-house built in the reign of Peter I., the Empress Elizabeth used to amuse herself by cooking her own dinner. It contains a small *collection* of *pictures* of the Flemish and Dutch Schools of the 17th and beginning of the 18th cent., purchased by Peter the Great during his travels in Holland. A picture in the gallery to the rt. represents Peter I. as a Dutch shipwright. The room to the rt. of the central hall (of which the ceiling is very prettily decorated) was Peter the Great's bedroom. His bed, dressing-gown, nightcap, and slippers are exhibited in it. Opposite the bedroom is Peter's study, and next to it is his secretary's room, with an allegorical representation in marble of the glory of the reign of that sovereign.

In the **Chinese Room,** in the wainscoting near the chimney-piece, will be seen two bullets shot by the Empress Anne while pursuing an elk which had taken refuge in Monplaisir. Visitors are cautioned against sitting down on one of the seats near the green railing, for the pipes concealed in the ground immediately in front may at any time be made to throw up copious jets of water.

The **Hermitage,** which stands on the shore of the gulf, and is surrounded by a moat that can be filled with water, is likewise of the time of Peter the Great. It is chiefly remarkable for the contrivance by which the dishes and plates descend from the table through grooves cut in the floor and are replaced by others without any servant being seen.

The **English Park,** so called from its having been laid out by an English gardener, is on the right-hand side of the road coming from Oranienbaum. It contains an old building designed by *Quarenghi* in 1781, and called the **English Palace,** where subscription balls are given in autumn. The rooms are very fine, and their walls are adorned with portraits of European sovereigns of the time of Cath. II. There is a curious portrait of the Empress Elizabeth on horseback, attended by a negro runner; also a portrait of Cath. II. on horseback. She is represented at the head of her troops, on the day on which she reached Peterhof, on her historical flight to St. Petersburg. The portrait of Queen Victoria was presented by H.M. to Nicholas I. after his visit to London. This palace also contains some very good copies of the pictures at Versailles illustrative of the campaign of Napoleon I. Many ornamental *cottages* and pieces of water surround it.

The most interesting of the cottages is the **Berëzovy Domik,** or "Birch Cottage," thatched with straw, to the l. of the Palace. It was built by Cath. II., and originally all its rooms were adorned with mirrors which inwardly gave the tiny building an appearance of great size and magnificence. Only one of these rooms is at present preserved. A pretty road leads through the park to **Babbygon Hill,** on which is the **Belvidere,** an elegant building in the Greek style, with a splendid colonnade of grey granite having Ionic capitals of white marble.

In front of the portico is a *bronze group* presented to Nicholas I. in 1854 by the King of Prussia. The Scythian falling to the ground is supposed to typify Russia, the panther who has stuck his claws into the Scythian is Austria, while the fidelity of Prussia is represented by the dog who holds the panther by the ear and is dragging him off. The horses in front of the Belvidere are after a model by Baron *Klodt.* The interior of this building is very handsome, and there is a beautiful view from the colonnade over a great extent of country. The brass eagle on a rock commemorates the achievements of the Sappers.

Adjoining the *lower garden* of the old palace of Peterhof is **Alexandria,** the private grounds of the Emperor, where H.M. resides while at Peterhof. There are several Imperial **Cottages**

within the grounds (to which visitors are only admitted by ticket issued by the governor of the town), and amongst them is the small house of Nicholas I., from the roof of which, with a telescope still shown, he watched the movements of the Anglo-French squadron in front of Cronstadt. In the villa occupied by the Emperor are many fine pictures by modern Russian and foreign artists. There are several beautiful views of the gulf to be obtained in these gardens. A little stream which flows through them sets in motion a miniature mill, constructed for the children of the Emp. Nicholas.

Close to the steamboat pier are the Imperial **Lapidary and Mosaic Works**, established by Cath. II., and which are open to inspection. The ornaments, &c., made at these works, of *pietra dura*, *lapis-lazuli*, *malachite*, *nephrite* and other Siberian stones, have been admired at several Exhibitions.

Passing out of the private grounds, the traveller should take the centre road, or that between the high road and the road along the coast. The first Imperial residence on the rt. is **Znamensky**, belonging to the late Grand Duke Nicholas, and prettily situated on the top of a high embankment. His farm, called **Kreutz** (which the tourist should inspect) and where he can refresh himself with a draught of milk, is 1½ m. beyond.

Michailofsky, the property of the Grand Duke Michael, is about 1½ m. distant. Built in the Italian style, it is really a princely residence. 2 m. beyond is

4. **Strelna**, a palace of the late Grand Duke Constantine, 13 m. from St. Petersburg. It was originally built in 1711, and presented by Peter the Great to his daughter Elizabeth, by whom it was much neglected. In 1797 the Emp. Paul gave it to his eldest son Constantine, who resided there in summer and considerably improved the grounds. It was almost entirely destroyed by fire in 1803, and was rebuilt by Alex. I. The palace and grounds were bequeathed to General Alexandrof, from whose family they have since been repurchased. It is a fine building, situated on a commanding position; but its interior is plain, and, with the exception of the ball-room, simply furnished. The gardens are laid out in the Dutch style. The marble bath was built for the consort of the late Grand Duke Constantine Nicolaevitch.

[The Palace of Ropsha, where Peter III. breathed his last, is about 20 v. from Strelna, along a very good road. *Trout* have long been preserved here.]

A drive of about a mile will bring the traveller to

5. **Sergi**, or the Monastery of St. Sergius, which will well repay a visit, was founded in 1734 on the site of a farm that belonged to the daughter of Ivan, brother of Peter the Great. The Empress Anne bestowed the grounds on Warlaam, the superior of the Troitsa Monastery near Moscow, by whom the first church and cells were built. Until 1764 this monastery continued to be attached to the Troitsa. There are 4 chs. within the monastic enclosure. The **Cathedral** of the H. Trinity (1752–58) has 4 altars and a "miracle-working" picture of St. Sergius. The ch. that stands at the back of the grounds, on the edge of an elevation overlooking the estuary of the Neva, is certainly one of the prettiest of its kind in Russia. Its open roof and its stalls of oak give it an air of elegance and comfort that few Russo-Greek chs. possess. It bears some resemblance to Merton College Chapel at Oxford. The granite monoliths were quarried on the spot. Below are numerous mortuary chapels, open to visitors. These are the *sepulchral vaults* of many great families. They are full of tokens that the dead are not forgotten by the living. In one chapel the visitor will see, over the tombs of two little boys and their mother, a picture almost the size of life, representing in actual portraits the mother bringing her children to the

Saviour, who receives them, saying, "Suffer little children to come unto Me." The monuments in the churchyard are very rich and handsome. Small lamps are kept perpetually burning on some of them. There are several English graves in the cemetery. Great crowds resort to this monastery on the day of the patron Saint to visit the graves. The singing is very fine, particularly at vespers on Saturdays, between the hours of 7 and 9. Several great Russian families have erected handsome *mausoleums*, which may be inspected on application to the obliging Archimandrite. The **Infirmary** for 30 patients was endowed by the *Zubof* family.

From Sergi the traveller is recommended to take the rly., about 1 m. to the rt. of the road. A run of half-an-hour will bring the tourist to the stat. at St. Petersburg, where he will find numerous *drojkies* in waiting.

A carriage may sometimes, however, be procured at Sergi, for the continuation of the journey to St. Petersburg by the high road (18 v.), past many pretty villas, once occupied by Russian nobles.

Twelve versts before reaching the capital a **Lunatic Asylum** will be passed. It may be inspected at any time on application to the medical superintendent, and is one of the best establishments of the kind in Europe, the system pursued being only partly coercive, for the more refractory patients.

The average annual number of inmates is 400. The principal form of malady is dementia, the cases of melancholy being about 14 per cent. less than of the former, represented by 33 per cent. of the total number.

The capital will be entered through the **Narva Triumphal Arch**, for description of which see *ante*, "Monuments."

II. To **Krasnoé Selo** by Baltic line of rail (25 v.) in ¾ of an hour; fare, 94 cop. The excursion may also be very pleasantly made in a carriage in about 1½ hrs.

Restaurant at Stat.

This village is charmingly situated on the small *Duderhof Lakes*, and has many pretty *villas* grouped round the *Trinity Ch.* built by Catherine II. At the foot of *Duderhof Hill* is an *Imperial farm*, and on its summit, reached by an easy, well-shaded road, stands a *châlet*, from which a very wide view is obtained. These buildings were erected by the consort of Nicholas I., 1828. In summer a large camp spreads from the N. base of this elevation.

The Guards go under canvas during the summer months, and the great bulk of them are generally encamped at Krasnoé Seló. H.I.M. reviews them about the end of August, when 40,000 to 50,000 troops engage in manœuvres. The ordinary exercises of the soldiers, and perhaps their gymnastics, will be of interest to the military traveller, who should come provided with a uniform. Letters of introduction will secure the kindest attention on the part of the officers of the staff, including quarters and a good mount.

III. To **Tsarskoé Selo** and **Pavlofsk**, by rail; fares, Rs. 1 (22 v.) to **Tsarskoé**; Rs. 1.20 (25 v.) to **Pavlofsk**. *Tsarskoé* is also easily reached by road, giving the traveller an opportunity of visiting the **Pulkova Observatory.** (*Vide* Excursion IV.)

A. ♁ **Tsarskoé Selo.** Pop. 15,000.

The traveller should not fail to visit this favourite summer residence of the Imperial Court, which owes its origin to a cottage, hot-house, and zoological garden which belonged to Peter I. A wooden ch. was erected in 1716 in the neighbouring village, to which was then given the name of "Tsarskoé Seló," or Tsar's village—a corruption from its original name of *Saari*. It became an Imperial residence in the reigns of Catherine I. and Elizabeth, who extended and improved the buildings and grounds; but the present aspect of this beautiful place is due to the care bestowed on it by Catherine II.

The small town, with its broad and well-kept streets, is almost entirely composed of pretty wooden *villas* occupied in summer by the upper classes of the capital. Its greatest attraction is, however, the **Park,** which is divided into the "old" or "large garden" (*Stary-Bolshoi-Sàd*), in which is the "Old Palace," and the "New," or "Lesser Garden" (*Novy-Màly-Sàd*), called also the "Alexander Garden" after the Palace that stands in it.

At the entrance to the **Old Garden** are two small towers carved with Egyptian figures and hieroglyphics taken from Denon's classical work on Egypt.

The façade of the **Old Palace** (*Stary Dvorets*), built in 1744, but embellished by Catherine II., is 780 ft. in length. Originally every statue, pedestal, and capital of the numerous columns, as well as all the vases, carvings and other ornaments in front, were covered with gold leaf, at a cost of more than a million of ducats. In a few years the gilding wore off, and the contractors engaged in repairing it offered the Empress nearly half a million of silver rubles for the fragments of gold-leaf; but Catherine replied: "Je ne suis pas dans l'usage de vendre mes vieilles hardes." The only gilding that now remains is on the dome and cupolas of the ch. The front of the palace, towards the gardens, is stained, green, white, and yellow.

The palace is no longer open to the public, but travellers who may have succeeded in obtaining a special permit will first be shown the *chapel*, which is all blue and gold: on the walls are some curious paintings. A key of the city of Adrianople hangs beside the altar. The Imperial family enter the chapel by a gallery which opens into it immediately opposite the screen or Ikonostas.

The walls and floors of the palace are very richly decorated: the former are either simple white and gold, or hung with rich silks; the latter parquetted in the most graceful designs and tender colours, and still as fresh as when first laid down. One of the most elegant apartments is the **Lapis-lazuli Room,** ornamented with incrustations of that stone. The floor is of ebony inlaid with large flowers of mother-of-pearl, forming one of the most splendid contrasts possible. The wonder of this palace is, however, the famous **Amber Room,** the walls of which are literally panelled with that fossil in various architectural designs: the arms of Frederick the Great, by whom the amber was presented to Catherine II., appear on them, together with the cypher of Catherine (the Russian E for Ekaterina). Accustomed to see only small pieces of this beautiful substance, it is difficult to believe that the large fragments projecting from the walls are really amber: they are of a pale yellow, and in several places form groups of figures with frames composed of larger portions. A model of a statue of Frederick the Great stands in this room.

In the **Bedchamber of Catherine II.** the walls are adorned with white porcelain, and the pilasters are of purple glass.

In the **Banqueting Room** the walls to the height of about 9 ft. are entirely covered with gold, with which the ceilings of almost all the state apartments are lavishly covered. The **Chinese Room** (black and gold) is remarkable for the taste with which everything is arranged after the fantastic fashion of the Celestial Empire.

The **Silver Room** is resplendent with that metal, while the grand **Ball Room** (140 ft. by 52 ft.) is all mirrors and gold. At the upper end of each room is a collection of splendid china vases, marked with the Imperial E. and arranged in circular tiers up to the ceiling.

One room is full of *pictures* of the Dutch School. Among the other pictures in this Palace we may mention, "The defeat of Shamyl," "The Coronation of tha Emperor at Moscow," and numerous sea pieces by

Aivazovski. There is also a remarkable copy by *Brülow* of the fresco in the dome of St. Isaac's.

The plainer, but tastefully decorated, **Private Apartments** of the Empress Elizabeth, the Empress Marie Fedorovna and Alexander I., the play-room (with a *montagne russe*) of the young Grand Dukes, will also be shown to visitors. Of most interest are the **Apartments of Alexander I.**, kept exactly as he left them when he started for Taganrog. His *study* was the small light room with scagliola walls. Beyond this was his simple *bedroom* with a camp bedstead in an alcove. On one side is a table with a small green morocco looking-glass, his simple English shaving apparatus, his brushes, combs, and a pocket-handkerchief. His uniform, boots, and military cap are kept in the same room.

The covered **Marble Gallery** (270 ft.) connecting the Palace with a detached building, is a marvel of architectural design. It is adorned with bronze busts of classical celebrities, and is used as a promenade in bad weather. A stone staircase, flanked below by two large figures of bronze, leads into the Park. The gentle descent from the Palace was constructed for Catherine II., who was wheeled up and down after infirmity had deprived her of the free use of her limbs.

The **Grounds** around the palace are 18 m. in circumference, and contain plenty of larch, oak, and elm, which seem to flourish, and the **Gardens** are most carefully kept. Most of the gates leading into them are of splendid workmanship and design, especially the so-called *Triumphal Arch* of marble, erected to Count G. Orloff in recognition of his fearless services during a plague at Moscow. The other *Triumphal Arch* was raised by Alexander I. to his "Companions in Arms."

The odd caprices exhibited in the decoration of the grounds in the vicinity of this Palace are really extraordinary, and so numerous that it would be difficult to enumerate them all. In one corner is the *tower* of an ornamental building of several storeys, where Alexander II. resided with his tutor, when heir-apparent; in another are the *dolls'-houses* of the young Grand Duchesses, where they carried on a mimic *ménage*. In front of a *Chinese tower* is a high pole, rigged like the mast of a frigate. In addition to all these strange objects are: a *theatre*, a *Chinese village* (occupied by the court attendants), a *Dutch* and a *Swiss dairy*, a *Turkish kiosk*, a *summer-house* in the form of an Ionic colonnade, supporting an aërial garden, planted with flowers, a Gothic building called the *Admiralty*, a *marble bridge* with Corinthian columns of polished marble; also *rostral pillars* and *bronze statues*, which Catherine erected to her favourites; amongst these is a *column* to *Orloff*. There are several other *commemorative monuments*, including a granite *Pyramid*, in the Egyptian style, over the bones of Catherine II.'s three favourite dogs. All these are intermingled with *fields of roses*, *hermitages*, *artificial ruins*, *Roman tombs*, *grottoes*, and *waterfalls*. On the *lake* opposite the Palace is a *fleet* of pigmy vessels, created to interest the late Gd. Duke Constantine in his professional studies. There is a most interesting and instructive *collection* on the lake of the *boats* and *canoes* of all nations. Among the most noticeable are: the gilt *barge* of *Catherine II.*, and the model of a *Popofka*, or circular Monitor. Visitors are allowed to use boats for rowing and sailing, attended by sailors who are kept there for the purpose. In the upper storey of the *boat-house* is a large room (hung with English landscapes) from which a pretty view is obtained.

One of the loveliest spots in the gardens is a **Pavilion** at the end of a small lake, where the Grand Duchess Alexandrina, the amiable daughter of Nicholas I., used to feed her swans, replaced since her premature death by black ones. Her picture hangs there with one of her sayings under it: "Je sais, papa, que vous n'avez pas de plus grand plasir que d'en faire à maman." Her full-length *marble figure*, with a child in her arms, stands in an alcove

surrounded by a handsome railing. The celebrated *Statue of our Saviour* by *Dannecker* is shown in the artificial *ruin of a castle* in the park. The extensive Imperial *Hothouses* are in the vicinity. A very pretty *bronze fountain*, representing a milkmaid with a broken jug (*La crûche cassée*), is always shown to visitors. It was put up in the reign of Alexander I.

A drive of about 15 m. will bring the visitor through the *Babalova Gate* to a small *château* of the same name, very prettily situated, and where an immense vase of polished red granite will be seen.

After viewing all these interesting objects (or even on his way to them) the traveller should walk or drive to

The **Alexander Palace** (*Alexandrovski Dvorets*), in the Lesser Garden. Built by Catherine II. for her grandson Alexander I., it is of a simple, yet lofty style. The only objects on the plain walls of the great *drawing-room* are a small print of Admiral Sir E. Codrington, and the busts of seven Imperial children in infantine beauty. In point of heavy writing-tables and bureaux, the **Emperor's Library** is that of a man of business, but the military tastes of Nicholas are apparent in the glass cases containing models of soldiers of the different cavalry regiments executed with the greatest accuracy. There are many good pictures by *Aivazovski* and *Brülow* in this palace, and paintings of military manœuvres and stiff squares of soldiers are also dispersed through the apartments, which are, however, not open to the general public.

The **Arsenal**, a red-brick structure in English Gothic, is a most picturesque object in the grounds of this palace. For several generations the Russian sovereigns had amassed a collection of armour and curious antique instruments of war. These were increased in the reign of Nicholas I., who erected this building purposely for their reception and intrusted their classification to an Englishman. They have now been removed to St. Petersburg (see "Hermitage: Mediæval and Renaissance Collections").

Should time permit, the visitor can proceed hence to the **Farm** (*Ferma*), estab. in 1820, and containing very pretty apartments for members of the Imperial family. In the largest room are *pictures* of cattle by *Potter*, *Du Jardin*, and other artists.

A large **Theatre**, in the Chinese style, also stands in the grounds of the Alexander Palace.

The **Races** (flat and steeplechase), held at Tsarskoé Selo in June, July, and August, are worth attending.

B. ☦ **PAVLOFSK.** Pop. 3500.

A broad avenue, flanked by villas, leads from the end of the "Old garden" in Tsarskoé Sélo, past Alex. I.'s *Triumphal Arch* and the large *Cavalry Barracks*, to **Pavlofsk**, about 3 m. distant. The traveller is recommended to drive there in the carriage which conveyed him to the several sights.

Only a village when presented (1775) by Catherine II. to the consort of her son Paul, Pavlofsk, became soon after a Grand Ducal residence, and later a town of pretty villas, occupied in summer by families from St. Petersburg. The *Slavianka rivulet* runs through it and forms in the park a lake, on which gondolas are kept for the use of visitors.

The **Castle**, in a S.E. direction from the principal *ch.* (after crossing a fine granite bridge), was built by Paul I. (1777-80) and restored after a fire in 1803, in a very simple style of architecture. It belonged to the late Grand Duke Constantine, and contains a library (30,000 vols.) and a **Picture Gallery**, with a few good paintings, while in the several apartments are some fine *marbles* and *urns*, purchased by Catherine II. from Mr. Lloyd Browne. In those of the Empress Maria, preserved as she left them, are some

good *pictures* by *Krüger*, *Albani*, &c., a portrait of Paul I. (over the bed), a *porcelain service* presented by Louis XVI., *mosaics* given to Nicholas I. by the Pope, and many other curiosities. In the Emperor Paul's apartments are likewise *mosaics*, pictures, &c. The principal *ball room* is of considerable size. In the smaller *dancing-room*, the furniture was the gift of Louis XVI.

In front of the castle is a *monument* to Paul I., representing him leaning on a stick. The inscription on the pedestal is "To the Emperor Paul I., founder of Pavlovsk, 1872." The miniature *Fortress* close to the castle, stands on the site of a Swedish intrenchment destroyed by Peter the Great. At some distance, on a pretty lake, is the **Constantine Palace** (*Constantinofski Dvorets*): the interior is very simple, but there are a few good *pictures* by Russian and other artists. The beautiful **Pavillon des Roses**, which belongs to it, is very prettily decorated. Close by will be seen a merry-go-round, a *montagne russe* and swings for the young Grand Dukes. In the vicinity also is the one-storeyed *Palace* of Alexander I.†

The **Grounds** of Pavlofsk are extensive and well laid out over the most picturesque accidents of country. They are full of *châlets*, *pavilions*, *temples*, and *mortuary chapels*. From the flat roof of the square *Elizabeth Pavilion* (with columns of reddish marble) is a fine view of a waterfall, a village, &c.

IV. To **Pulkova Observatory.** — This excursion may be made by road from St. Petersburg (20 v.), or by Rly. (Tsarskoé Seló or Warsaw line) to Tsarskoé Seló, and driving thence to the Observatory, which is open to visitors on Mon., Thur., and Sat., from 11 A.M. to 2 P.M. Admission in the evening only by permission of the Director.

† None of these residences are open to the general public.

The Observatory was founded in 1833 by Nicholas I. on a scale of great magnificence. The splendid instruments which it contains were purchased from the best makers in Europe for about 80,000*l.*, while the cost of construction exceeded 300,000*l.* It stands on a considerable eminence commanding the whole region around, and is isolated from other buildings within a circumference of about a mile. Since its foundation, the Observatory has made many important contributions to the science of Astronomy; the name of *Struve*, father and son, Directors of the Observatory, are too well known in Europe to need any comment here. Struve's measurement of the arc of the meridian between the Danube and the Polar Sea was one of the greatest achievements of astronomical science. Another measurement, equally well known, was made subsequently between Valencia in Ireland and Orsk in Siberia, comprising 52 degrees of latitude.

The State contributes a sum of about 5000*l.* for the support of the establishment, which has published a great number of important works on Astronomy and Geodesy.

V. For excursion to **Gatchina Palace,** *see ante.* Gatchina may likewise be reached by the Baltic line. Distance 44 v. Fare Rs. 1.58.

VI. To **Schlüsselburg** and **Lake Ladoga.**

[Small steamers leave twice a day, from stages opposite the Summer Garden and at the Alexander Bridge for Schlüsselburg, at the mouth of the Neva, on Lake Ladoga,—a distance of 40 m., which is made in 4 to 5 hrs. and back in 3 hrs. Fare R. 1.]

This trip affords an opportunity of viewing the extensive manufactories, works, and building-slips, established on the banks of the river. At a place called *Alexandrofski* is a large steam factory and railway rolling-stock works, belonging to the Great Russian Rly. Co. The works are surrounded by a very large village, composed of the dwellings of the artisans and foremen. In their immediate neighbourhood is a very

pretty **English Congregationalist Chapel** erected by public subscription, and to which a school is attached. One of the largest *woollen mills* in Russia—*Thornton's*—stands on the opposite side of the river. About 1 m. beyond are the **Imperial Porcelain Works,** where the ceramic art has been fostered since the days of Cath. II. A great perfection has been obtained here in the manufacture and ornamentation of china. Some splendid vases are exhibited, and many exquisitely modelled figures of *biscuit.* An excursion to these works alone might be profitably undertaken by steamer or carriage from St. Petersburg. The long line of cottages beyond is occupied by a population engaged in the manufacture of porcelain, which is all stamped in blue with the Russian initial of the reigning sovereign, surmounted by an Imperial Crown. The **Alexandrofski Manufactory,** higher up the river, was once a thriving place under the superintendance of Gen. Wilson, where numerous English cotton-spinners, weavers, and other mechanics obtained lucrative employment. The Government have now abandoned the manufacture of cotton and linen fabrics, and the principal buildings are occupied by a Russian Iron-works Co. Higher up, after passing the large German colony of **Saratof,** the banks of the river become prettily wooded. Many country seats, once of great splendour, occur at intervals. The picturesque ruins of an old castle, called **Ostrofki,** once owned by the famous Potemkin, will be seen at the rapids of the Neva, 27 m. from St. Petersburg.

Schlüsselburg is a fortress on an island at the source of the Neva. It belonged anciently to Novgorod the Great. In 1324, George, Prince of Moscow and Novgorod, raised a fort on it during an expedition against Viborg, and a trade with Reval soon sprang up. The Lithuanians then took it, but were driven out by Magnus, King of Sweden, A.D. 1347. The Novgorodians retook it in 1352, and raised a stone wall round the island. From that date to its final occupation by Peter the Great in 1702, Schlüsselburg (or Nöteborg) remained a great object of contention between the two countries. The *fortress* now serves as a state prison for dangerous Nihilists and other conspirators, and is therefore not shown to the public. Ivan VI. met with his death in it. The town of Schlüsselburg, on the l. bank of the Neva, has 10,000 inhabs., engaged in navigating the Ladoga Lake and the famous *canal* which forms part of the fluviatile system connecting the Baltic with the Caspian. Tourists should inspect the *locks,* and visit **Hubbard's Cotton Print Works,** which are on a large scale. In the *Ch.* is a fine *bell* presented by Messrs. Hubbard, and in a house on the shore of the lake is the *boat* in which *Peter the Great* was nearly lost when sailing on the lake. (For description of country beyond Lake Ladoga, *vide* Rte. 4.)

VII. The **Monastery of Valamo** (*Valaamo*), on Lake Ladoga, should be visited if the traveller have sufficient time, particularly between the 27th and 30th June o.s., when many pilgrims visit the local shrine. A steamer plies regularly once a week, from a landing-stage close to the Alexander Bridge. It touches first at the island of **Konevits** (Fare, Rs. 3), belonging to Finland, and 30 v. distant from **Kexholm.** After leaving **Valamo** (Fare, Rs. 6) it stops for a short time at **Serdobol,** whence travellers may proceed to **Imatra** and **Viborg,** *viâ* **Nyslott.** A week may be very well employed in this excursion. [For a description of all these places and of journey, *vide* Section VII.]

Lake Ladoga is the largest inland sheet of water in Europe, its length being 130 miles, and its greatest breadth 80 m. It is nearly 60 ft. above the level of the Gulf of Finland, and its outlet is the Neva. It receives the waters of the Volkhof river and the outflow of the Saima lakes, the largest lake system in Finland.

ROUTE 2.

LONDON TO ST. PETERSBURG, VIÂ SWEDEN OR NORWAY, AND FINLAND.

This is by far the pleasantest route to St. Petersburg between the months of June and September. Excellent mail steamers run between Hull and Gothenburg in about 36 hrs., or Christiania in about 50 hrs. (vide *Handbooks for Sweden and Norway*). Moreover, by taking one of these routes the traveller is able to visit the Trolhättan Falls, Stockholm, &c., or Norway, and generally to do the journey to Russia by short and pleasant stages.

Unless the traveller wishes to go up the Gulf of Bothnia, the most convenient points for him to land at on the coast of Finland are **Åbo** or **Helsingfors** (*vide* Section VII., Finland).

ROUTE 3.

LONDON TO ST. PETERSBURG, BY SEA, VIÂ CRONSTADT.

This route is cheaper than the overland journey. Steamers ply constantly to Cronstadt and St. Petersburg from London, Hull, and Leith.

As the steamers that run between Hull and Cronstadt belong to several firms, and are not all equally well adapted to the conveyance of passengers, travellers selecting this route should write to the respective agents for information before engaging berths. The fares from Leith are the same as from Hull or London. Voyage about 6 days.

All these steamers stop at Elsinore, and many of them at Copenhagen. Some of them proceed direct to St. Petersburg, others stop at Cronstadt and forward their passengers by steamer or by rail *viâ* **Oranienbaum.** Passports are examined at Cronstadt, where also luggage is sealed preparatory to examination at St. Petersburg, distant 1½ hr. by steamer. The best months for the Baltic are June, July, and August.

(For description of **Cronstadt** and of Rly. from Oranienbaum, *vide* Rte. 1.)

ROUTE 4.

LONDON TO ST. PETERSBURG, BY SEA, VIÂ ARCHANGEL.

[Steamers loading for Archangel may be found in London and other British ports (notably N. and S. Shields and Newcastle) between the months of May and Sept. They are not generally licensed to carry passengers, but a traveller can frequently secure a passage as "captain's friend." An earlier or later

voyage should alike be avoided. The usual fare is 5*l.* first class, and a charge of 6*s.* 6*d.* per diem for provisions during a voyage that lasts 7 or 8 days under favourable circumstances.

A Russian steamer plies between Archangel and *Vardö* every fortnight. Fare, Rs. 13.20.]

This route should not be undertaken except by those who, provided with an introduction to some inhabitant at Archangel, are prepared to brave the difficulty and discomfort of posting 750 miles to St. Petersburg, or the tediousness of proceeding up the Dvina and other rivers in a small steamer to **Vologda**, whence there is rail to St. Petersburg, *viâ* **Yaroslaf**. Its choice can only be justified by a desire to see the dreary Arctic coasts of Norway and Russia, to cross the *White Sea*, or to visit the interesting monastery of **Solovetsk**, situated on an island about 150 m. from Archangel.

ARCHANGEL. Pop. 18,000. Lat. 64·34 N., 1106 v. from St. Petersburg, and 1209 v. N. of Moscow: on rt. bank of *N. Dvina*.

British Vice-Consul (in summer.)

History.—The history of Archangel is traced back to the 12th cent., when John, Archbishop of Novgorod the Gt., founded a monastery on the coast of the White Sea. In 1419 the Northmen made a descent on that part of the coast, destroyed the churches that belonged to the monasteries of St. Nicholas and St. Michael, and put to death the monks. It was at the former monastery that Sir Richard Chancellor landed in 1553, as related in the history of the early intercourse of Great Britain with Russia (*vide* Rte. 1). A wall was subsequently built round the monastery of St. Michael, and in 1584 the town which had sprung up within the enclosure began to be officially named *Novy Holmogory*. In 1637 both were destroyed by fire, when the monks removed their shrines to a place then called *Niachery*, where they still remain. A church dedicated to the Archangel Michael, marks the spot where the old monastery stood. Fires devastated the town in 1637, 1667, and 1678. In the latter year two foreign "builders of towns," Peter Marselin and William Scharf, built a new fortress or wall of stone (now in ruins) divided into three parts, of which the upper was called the "Russian" (partly extant), and the lower the "German" (or foreign) enclosure. Peter the Great visited Archangel in 1693, and founded a naval wharf on the island of *Solombala*, connected with Archangel by a floating bridge, and which he peopled with seamen and artisans, while on a neighbouring island, called after *Moses*, he built a summer residence, which can still be seen. In 1701 Peter founded the fortress of *Novodvinsk*, 18 v. from Archangel, on the Berezof branch of the Dvina. The town was again burnt down seven times between the years 1724 and 1793. Archangel was made the seat of provincial government in 1702, the voévodes or governors having previously resided at *Holmogory*, now a district town 71 v. from Archangel, and celebrated for its fine cattle. Prince Anthony of Brunswick and his Consort Anne, Regent of Russia, together with their daughters, were kept prisoners at the *Ostrog*, or prison, near Holmogory (*vide* Hist. Notice).

Topography, &c.—In the principal square are the **Cathedral**, the **Churches** of the Archangel and of the Resurrection, the **Courts of Law**, &c.; and a **Monument**, erected in 1838 to Lomonossof, the fisherman poet of Archangel, who was born at the village of **Denisofka**, near Holmogory. A handsome **School-house** stands on the site of the poet's hut. In the **Cathedral Square** formerly stood the houses of the early English merchants. The **Archiepiscopal Palace**, built in 1784, is one of the oldest houses in Archangel. Travellers may visit the old **Monastery**, from which the town takes its name, and which was removed to its present site, 2½ v. from Archangel, in 1637. It contains 2 stone churches, of which one was built in 1685, and the other in 1705.

A **Cottage** occupied by Peter I. is carefully preserved at **Solombala**.

The **Port** is visited annually by about 300 foreign vessels, of which about 50 are British. The latter are, however, nearly all steamers, and

carry almost one half of the total exports from Archangel. Oats and other grain, flax, linseed, tar, timber, and blubber are exported; but the import trade is very limited, and altogether the trade of Archangel is on the decline.

1. Excursion to Solovetsk Monastery.

[*Steamer*, navigated by monks, twice a week. Fare, Rs. 4.80.]

Accommodation: Very tolerable, and the traveller who comes provided with an introduction to the Archimandrite (easily obtained at Archangel), will find a stay of two days at the Monastery both pleasant and instructive. No charge is made, but it is usual to make a donation.

History.—Solovetsk is one of the holiest places in Russia, having been founded in 1429 by St. Sabbatheus, assisted by Germanicus and Zosimus, two holy monks. Under Zosimus, abbot in 1442, the monastery began to grow in wealth and power. The Archbishop and the Possadnik (governor) of Novgorod made large grants of land, while the inhabitants of that ancient city presented the monastery with gold and silver plate and rich vestments. In 1465 the relics of Sabbatheus were removed from their place of sepulture at the mouth of the river Vyga, and deposited in the Cathedral of the Transfiguration (see below), where St. Zosimus was subsequently buried. In 1485 and 1538 the monastery and its churches were destroyed by fire; but in 1552 its abbot Philip (afterwards Metropolitan of Moscow) began to rebuild the churches in stone. During the reign of Theodore, 1590–1594, the monks built at their own expense a wall of granite boulders, with towers and embrasures, 3 to 4 fms. high and 3 fms. thick, and of a length of 421 fms. In 1667 the monks refused to receive the new books sent by the Patriarch Nicon (*vide* "New Jerusalem," Rte. 11.), and broke out into open rebellion after ejecting their Archimandrite Joseph and refusing to listen to the envoy of the Tsar. But the leaders of the disaffected monks, having been carried away to Moscow, the remainder of the brethren flew to arms and shut themselves up within their walls. The rebellion lasted nine years. After many ineffectual attacks by the Streltsi, the Voévode, Pee. Mestcherski, besieged the monastery during two years, and it only fell by the treachery of one of the monks, who disclosed to the enemy a subterranean passage on the 22nd Jan., 1676, when many of the rebellious monks were put to the sword. A large number of them were either executed later or sent into exile; the remainder were kept in awe and submission during a whole year by 300 Streltsi, under the command of Prince Volkhonsky.

In the 16th and 17th cents. the Solovetsk monastery was the place of banishment or retirement of many celebrated men. Sylvester, the monk who exercised such a beneficial influence over the earlier days of Ivan the Terrible, lies buried there, together with Abraham Palytsin, the patriotic monk who roused the people to action during the Polish occupation of Moscow. Nicon, subsequently the famous patriarch, took the cowl at Solovetsk. Simon Bekbulatovitch, the deposed Tsar of Kazan, and subsequently the friend of his conqueror, Ivan the Terrible, was sent there in disgrace by the false Demetrius, and forced to become a monk, *circa* 1609. He was removed in 1611 to the monastery of St. Cyril-Belóozersk, in the province of Novgorod. Peter the Great visited Solovetsk in 1694 and 1702, and was accompanied on the last occasion by his ill-fated son Alexis.

Topography, &c.—Visitors will first see the *Chapel* that stands over the spot where Peter landed, and within the gates the *models* of the two *vessels* in which he crossed over with his suite. One of these was a yacht that had been built in England.

The monks will point with pride to the unexploded *shells* which were fired from the British White Sea squadron in 1855. They were summoned to surrender to the "squadron of horse," as the interpreter incorrectly put it to them; but they refused, and the single gun they possessed having burst and killed their only artilleryman, the holy fathers walked in procession round the walls, preceded by the cross, while the shells were flying

over their heads. An *obelisk* commemorates those proceedings.

The fortress-monastery now contains 6 *Churches*:—1. The **Cathedral of the Transfiguration,** built of wood in 1438 by Zosimus, but rebuilt in stone by St. Philip in 1558 and consecrated 1566. It has 5 altars, erected contemporaneously and dedicated as follows:—*a*, to the Archangel Michael; *b*, to Saints Zosimus and Sabbatheus, whose relics are there preserved in shrines of silver-gilt, of which the covers, weighing 180 lbs. Eng. were made at Amsterdam in 1660, at the expense of the Boyar Boris Morozof; *c*, to the 70 Apostles; *d*, to the 12 Apostles; *e*, to Theodore Stratilatus; and *f*, to St. John the Climak. The body of St. Philip, Metropolitan of Moscow, having been removed from the Otrotch monastery near Tver, where the exiled metropolitan had been put to death by order of Ivan the Terrible, was originally buried under the porch of this Cathedral, but in 1652 it was removed to the Cathedral of the Assumption at Moscow. Part of the relics of the saint were, however, left in the monastery, and they lie in the shrine made for them in 1646. The Ikonostas was put up in 1697, by order of Peter the Great, as seen from an inscription above it. Near the cathedral are two *chapels*, built in 1753, and containing the tombs of Germanicus and other reverend fathers of local repute. 2. The **Cathedral of the Assumption,** built of stone, together with a refectory by St. Philip, in 1552, and consecrated by him in 1557: in the upper part of this church are two altars, restored after a fire in 1717. 3. The **Church of Nicholas Thormaturgus,** built of stone, and consecrated about 1590. 4. **Church of the Annunciation,** founded 1596, consecrated 1601, and restored after a fire in 1745. 5. The **Church of the Metropolitan Philip,** built 1687, renovated 1798. And 6. A *Church* outside the wall of the monastery, in the cemetery, and dedicated to *Onuphrius the Great;* consecrated 1667; its belfry, constructed in 1777, is 125 ft. high.

The **Sacristy** (*Riznitsa*) is one of the richest in Russia, being full of valuable gifts made by various sovereigns and nobles. Among other objects of great price are the vestments, covered with pearls of unusual size, given in 1550 by Ivan IV. (Terrible), and a gold cross with relics, adorned with pearls and precious stones, the gift of the same Tsar in 1558; a silver shrine, weighing 25 lbs., made in 1766; another shrine, presented by the Grand Duke Constantine in 1845, and a large copy of the Evangelists, weighing about 18 lbs., in a binding of silver-gilt. The following other treasures will be viewed with interest:—1. The white linen chasuble of Zosimus, presented to him by Archbishop Jonas of Novgorod, and in which St. Philip had officiated; this venerable garment is still worn on great occasions by the Archimandrite of the monastery; 2. The Psalter of Zosimus, mended by St. Philip, and an image of the Holy Virgin, brought to Solovetsk by Sabbatheus; 3. The armour of the followers of Abraham Palytsin, who, although a monk, was one of the most active agents in the war that terminated in the expulsion of the Poles from Moscow in 1613 4. The sword of Prince Michael Skopin-Shuiski, and that of Prince Pojarski, presented by himself and preserved in a scabbard of silver-gilt, studded with precious stones; 5. Many original charters of the Veché (or Witenagemotes) of Novgorod and of Martha the "Possadnitsa," or elected governor of that republic, granting lands to the monastery; and 6. A large collection of ancient Russian and other weapons, and of banners bearing the emblem of the cross.

2. Excursion to Kem.

[A tourist who will go as far as Solovetsk may as well proceed by the steamer (fare, Rs. 5.55 from Archangel), which leaves the monastery once a week for Kem, an interesting settlement of the *Staroveri* (or Old-Believer) *sect*, who pursue the avocation of fishermen, and to whom indeed the greater part of the

fishing-stations and vessels in the White Sea belong.]

Kem. Pop. 2000. Distant 280 v. by sea and 487 v. by land from Archangel.

History.—This town is very prettily situated on the Kem river, which falls into the White Sea. In the 15th cent. it belonged to Martha, the "Possadnitsa" of Novgorod, who in 1450 made a gift of it to the Solovetsk monastery. The Finlanders took it in 1580, when the Voévode of Solovetsk and many Streltsi were killed. In 1590 the Swedes took possession of the entire district. A wooden fortress, erected in 1657 by the monks on Lep island, at the mouth of the Kem, was destroyed by inundations in 1749 and 1763.

The inhabitants (excepting the political exiles) are almost exclusively occupied in summer in the herring and cod fisheries, the women alone remaining in possession of the town. During the long absence of their husbands, they frequently make pilgrimages to the shrines of Solovetsk. As the inhabitants of the Kem district consist principally of *Carels* and *Lopars*, the traveller will have an excellent opportunity of studying the characteristics of those northern races; and the excursion might be made still more interesting by returning *viâ* **Onega** and ascending the Onega river to **Kargopol**, instead of posting to the latter town from Archangel.

3. Excursion from Kem to Onega.

[Should the steamer (fare from Kem, Rs. 1.80), not touch at Onega on her return from Kem, the traveller can proceed by the high road to Archangel, the distance between Kem and Onega being 253 v., and that to Archangel from Onega 233 v. more.]

Onega (Pop. 3000) is a place of some trade, particularly in timber. An English company had a few years ago a concession for cutting and exporting timber from this district. It had 3 *saw-mills:* 2 on the Ponga river and 1 on the Anda, both tributaries of the Onega, which is a very fine and broad stream, 400 v. in length from Kargopol, in the vicinity of which it takes its rise.

The town is supposed to have been founded in the 15th cent., but its existence can be authentically traced back only to the end of the 17th cent. Its 2 *Churches* are of no special interest.

[*Game* of every kind abounds throughout this part of the country, but the proper time for killing it is of course the winter, when only the most enthusiastic sportsman would venture to carry his gun so far and to such a climate. The *salmon fishing* is good, but mosquitoes are too plentiful in early summer to admit of sport enjoyably.

4. Journey to St. Petersburg, by Post.

Having attended strictly to all the injunctions of residents at Archangel, who will most willingly give him every assistance in their power, the traveller bent on posting to St. Petersburg must resign himself to the jolting of a *tarantas* and the rapid driving of a *yamstchik*. A considerable part of the bad road (or 150 v.) may, however, be avoided by taking advantage of a steamer which runs regularly up the Dvina to **Siva**, the 7th post station from Archangel.

13 Stats. beyond Siva, or 445 v. from Archangel, is the town of

Kargopol. Distr. town in Olonets prov., on l. bank of *Onega*. Pop. 3000.

History.—Kargopol is one of the most ancient settlements in the N. of Russia, but the first authentic mention of it occurs in 1447, when Prince Dmitri Shemiaka and Prince Ivan Mojaisky sought refuge in it from the persecution of the Tsar, Vasili the Dark. From a charter, dated 1536, it appears that Kargopol was at that time a place of considerable traffic and possessed of a privilege for trading in salt. In 1565 Ivan the Terrible ordered the supplies for his household to be drawn from Kargopol, and he left the town by will

to his son Ivan. The Lithuanians and Poles set fire to the outskirts in 1612, after three ineffectual attempts to take the town by assault; and it was again besieged for a considerable time by Cossacks and lawless bands from the Volga. As a place of banishment, Kargopol received in 1538 Agrippina Cheliadnina, the governess of the young Tsar Ivan IV. At the instance of the Shuiski faction she was here made to take the veil. Solomonia, consort of the father of Ivan IV. (Terrible) was imprisoned at Kargopol on account of her barrenness, in 1525. In the reign of Theodore I., Prince Anthony Shuiski was put to death there, A.D. 1587.

Topography, &c.—The wall of the old *fortress* in which state prisoners were confined is still partly visible, together with the remains of the *moat*, on the banks of the Onega. There are 19 *chs.* within the town, and a *convent:* the *Uspenski*, or Assumption; but there is nothing within them of any great note.

The inhabs. are principally occupied in the dressing of skins, of which about 2 millions are annually sent to N. Novgorod and St. Petersburg. A market is held every Sunday in summer, when the country people bring their produce.

From Kargopol the traveller can post to **Vologda** (distant 450 v.), and there take the train to Moscow, or go to **St. Petersburg** by rail, *viâ* **Yaroslaf** and **Rybinsk** (*vide* Rtes. 11 and 12).

Ten Stat. beyond Kargopol is

Vytegra, district town in province of Olonets, 668 v. from Archangel. Pop. 3000.

This town is prettily situated on both banks of a navigable river bearing the same name. Until the reign of Peter the Great it was only a station or wharf for vessels laden with grain, &c., but the Vytegra having later become part of the "canal system" that unites the White Sea with the Baltic, it was raised from the rank of a village to that of a town. Vytegra has therefore no historical interest, but to the geologist the rugged banks of the river will offer many attractions, being composed of red sandstone of the Devonian formation, full of fossil remains, particularly of fishes. In the limestone near **Deviatinski** will be found fossils of *Chætetes radians, Leptæna hardrensis, Cidaris rossicus, Natica Mariæ*, &c., while in the sandstone specimens of the *Stigmaria ficoides* abound.

Travellers may terminate their land journey at Vytegra by crossing over in a boat to *Voznésenié*, on the opposite side of the lake of Onega (about 50 v.), and thence taking the steamer to Lake Ladoga, through the Svir river.

[EXCURSION TO PETROZAVODSK.

After arriving at **Voznésenié** the more enterprising tourist will endeavour to reach **Petrozavodsk,** on the western shore of Lake Onega, which is 220 v. in length and about 75 in breadth. The voyage is made in 9 hrs.; fare, Rs. 3.60.

Petrozavodsk. Chief town of Olonets province. Pop. 12,000.

History.—This town was founded by Peter the Gt. in 1701, with the object of developing the mineral resources of the province of Olonets, which is rich in copper, iron, and mica, worked in the earliest ages. Marble of various kinds is plentiful. The province was anciently called Corelia; and its inhabs., the Corels, embraced Christianity at the beginning of the 13th cent. Corelia was annexed to the republic of Novgorod, which granted permission to Dutch and other merchants to cut wood and raise iron and mica in the vicinity of the lake. Later, the Swedes and Lithuanians made frequent incursions.

Peter I. established works at Petrozavodsk for casting cannon, but they were afterwards destroyed and replaced by other works completed in 1774. Guns continued, nevertheless, to be imported into Russia at great expense from the Carron Works in Scotland, owing probably to the unsatisfactory state of the establishment on Lake Onega. In order to improve the latter, Cath. II. invited Charles Gascoigne, the manager of the Carron Works in Scotland, to come over and rebuild the gun-foundry, which he did in 1794, when the town that had

sprung up around it took the name of Petrozavodsk. Gascoigne was accompanied by two English artisans, George Clarke and James Wilson, who subsequently rose to great eminence in the service of Russia.

The "**Museum** of the products of the province of Olonets" is interesting.

[At a distance of 75 v. N.W. is the Kivatch waterfall, one of the most remarkable in Northern Europe, and its sheer fall does not yield in grandeur to some of the finest waterfalls in Norway. The poet Derjavin, who was Civil Governor of Petrozavodsk, has immortalized the grandeur of the Kivatch falls in one of his best poems.

A road has now been made between Petrozavodsk and the Kivatch, and by application to the Mining School at St. Petersburg permission can be obtained for a night's lodging in the *Pavilion* overlooking the falls. Eggs and milk (but no bedding) are supplied by the man in charge, who lives in a hut close by.

Sport.—Good *bear* and other *shooting* is obtainable near Petrozavodsk and generally throughout the province of Olonets, the rivers of which, but little explored by scientific fishermen, are full of fine *trout*, *grayling*, *char*, &c.]

Continuation of Journey to St. Petersburg.

Returning in the steamer to Voznésenié, the traveller, who does not wish to go overland from Vytegra, will continue his voyage down the Svir, which connects the lakes of Ladoga and Onega. The steamer will stop at **Lodeinoé Polé** (the Field of Lodi), a small town of 1000 inhabitants, more than halfway down the river. This is a place of some interest as the spot where Peter the Great built his first galleys in 1702. He superintended their building in person, and subsequently employed them in taking the fortress of Schlüsselburg from the Swedes. A *monument* of cast iron marks the site of a house in which Peter resided.

Emerging on Lake Ladoga, and after a voyage of some hours, the traveller will come in sight of the grim fortress of **Schlüsselburg**, where the Neva takes its rise. For a description of the lake, fortress, and course of the Neva, *vide* Rte. 1, Excursion 6.

The *overland route* from Vytegra to St. Petersburg passes through **Lodeinoé Polé** (855½ v. from Archangel), and the town of **Novaya Ladoga** at the mouth of the river Volkhof (957½ v.), in which there is nothing of interest except the *canal* and 32 *locks*, built (1718–34) and extended (1802) to enable vessels proceeding to Schlüsselburg to avoid the sandbanks and rocks in this part of Lake Ladoga. There are 23 stages between Vytegra and St. Petersburg, the longest being 27½ v. and the shortest 10¾ v. The town of Schlüsselburg, through which the traveller will pass during the last part of his journey, is 60 v. from St. Petersburg by the post road.

---

5. Journey to St. Petersburg, viâ Vologda and Yaroslaf, by Steamer and Rail.

[*Steamers* run once a week, between Archangel and Vologda, and *vice versâ*. As they have to proceed up stream all the way to Vologda, the voyage occupies about six days inclusive of a stoppage of 1 day at Veliki Ustiug, but the steamers often reach Archangel in less than 3 days from Vologda.

The fare from Archangel to Vologda is Rs. 16, and from Vologda to Archangel, Rs. 12.]

The cheaper and less fatiguing (but at the same time less interesting) route to St. Petersburg or Moscow from Archangel, particularly in the early part of the summer season and up to July, is by steamer to Vologda, *viâ* the town of **Veliki Ustiug** (Pop. 8000), formerly celebrated for its

Silversmiths' work in *niello*, but now a centre of the flax industry, situated at the confluence of the *Suhona*, *Yug*, and *Luza* rivers.

For journey from Vologda, *vide* Rte. 12.

ROUTE 5.

LONDON TO RIGA, BY SEA OR RAIL.

[*Sea Route.*—Riga may be reached during the season by steamers from Hull (Fare 5*l.* 5*s.* and 6*s.* 6*d.* per day. Time, about 5 days), as well as from Stettin and Lübeck. (*Vide Handbook for N. Germany and the Rhine.*)

Overland Route.—A branch line from Dünaburg (Dvinsk) (*vide* Rte. 1) places Riga in direct rly. communication with St. Petersburg, Moscow, and the Southern lines, as well as with the net-work of European rlys. Travellers coming from the West, *viâ Eydkuhnen* and *Wirballen*, can get out at *Koshedary* Stat. (2 Stats. beyond Kovno), and take the Libau train (*vide* Rte. 1) as far as *Mojeiki* Stat., whence a line runs to Mitau and Riga (see Rte. 6).

The distance between Koshedary and Riga *viâ Mitau* is only 337 v. (Fare, Rs. 12.79), but most travellers will prefer taking the through train to Riga *viâ* Dünaburg (Dvinsk).]

Rail to Riga, viâ Dünaburg (Dvinsk).

[Distance from Dvinsk 204 v. Fare, Rs. 7.65. Time, about 6 hrs., not including detention at Dünaburg, the journey to which is described in Rte. 1.]

Principal Stations:

Kreutzburg, 83 v. *Buff.* On the rt. bank of the *Dvina*, which the line follows the whole way to Riga, passing through a thickly-wooded country dotted here and there with the castles and mansions of great landed proprietors, whose names are given to the many small Stats. at which the train stops. Kreutzburg belongs to the Barons Korff. On the other side of the Dvina ($3\frac{1}{2}$ v.) is the old town of **Jacobstadt** (Pop. 6000), quite German in aspect.

After crossing the Evst river, which forms the eastern frontier of Livonia, the train draws up at

Kokenhusen, 116 v. Ruins of an old castle, in the midst of very beautiful scenery. The hamlet suffered from Poles, Swedes, and Russians, and the latter took it in 1656.

Römershof, 136 v. Stat. (5 v.) for the town of **Friedrichstadt**. Pop. 6000 (German and Lettish). Many antiquities of bronze, iron, and silver, of Finnish or Scandinavian origin, have been discovered at this part of the Dvina, as well as Druidical stones, like those of Great Britain and Scandinavia, with sepultures, each within 4 or 5 circles of small stones enclosed in a square.

Üxküll, 168 v. Ruins of the oldest stone *Castle* in Livonia, of the latter part of the 12th cent.

RIGA, 204 v. The capital of Livonia, on river *Dvina*. Pop. 200,000.

Consulate. — The *British Consul* resident at Riga has jurisdiction over the Provinces of Livonia and Courland.

History.—We may here appropriately give an epitome of the history of the three Baltic Provinces, which will include the vicissitudes of the City of Riga.

Livonia was almost unknown to the rest of Europe until 1158, when some

Bremen merchants on a trading voyage to Wisby, on the Swedish island of Gottland, were wrecked on the Livonian coast, and soon after formed settlements on it and established commercial relations with the inhabitants. Meinhard, an Augustine monk, converted the Livonians to Christianity in 1168, and became their first bishop, but it was not until the time of Albert, the 4th bishop, that the Christian religion was fully introduced. Albert built Riga, A.D. 1200, and made it the seat of the bishopric. Towards the end of that cent. the Baltic provinces were seized by King Knut VI. of Denmark: they were subsequently sold by Waldemar III., one of his descendants, to the Order of the Brethren of the Sword (*Schwert Brüder*) founded by Bishop Albert.

These warlike adventurers speedily enlarged the territories of the Hanse towns. Ignorant of the language, and despising the habits of the heathen Wends, the aborigines of Livonia, their principal weapon of conversion to the true faith was the sword, which they wielded with much cruelty. But they were not long permitted to pursue with impunity their career of conquest and tyranny. On the N. they were compelled to recede before the arms of the Dane; while the Russians, alarmed at the near approach of such formidable neighbours, roused the natives to avenge the wrongs of half a century of oppression. The flame of insurrection thus spread far and wide throughout Livonia and Esthonia. Many Germans were cut off by the insurgents; but at length Bishop Bernhard, falling upon their tumultuous forces with his disciplined chivalry, routed them and their allies, and slew them mercilessly. The Russian town of Dorpat (then called Yurief), was taken, and a German colony established there (A.D. 1220). The capture of the isle of Oesel, to the rocky fastnesses of which the best and bravest of the Wends had retired as a last refuge, and the voluntary conversion of the Courlanders, established the power of the brotherhood. The Emperor Frederick II. (1230) conferred the conquered provinces as an imperial fief on Valquin, the Grand Master of the Order, and everything seemed to promise the rapid rise of a mighty kingdom, when a sudden attack of the Lithuanians laid low the Grand Master and his hopes of conquest, and nearly annihilated the entire forces of the brotherhood. Its survivors now applied for aid to their brethren, the Teutonic knights, who were anxiously seeking a fairer field for military achievements than they had found in the E., where they were alike harassed by the open violence of the Mussulman, and the jealousy of the rival orders, the Templars and Hospitallers. The aid of those hardy warriors restored the Christians to their former superiority in the field, and the new comers soon rivalled the Knights of the Sword in cruelty, burning whole villages that had relapsed into idolatry, and making, in the words of one of their own bishops, "out of free-born men the most wretched slaves." As allies of the Poles, they built on the Vistula the fort of Nassau, and sallying forth from thence took by storm the holy oak of Thorn, the chief sanctuary of the Prussians. Beneath its far-spreading arms, as in a citadel, the knights had to defend themselves against the frantic attacks of the pagans. Their conflicts with the natives reduced their numerous forces to a few scanty troops, and their ample domains to three strongholds; and, after alternate defeats and victories, they were rescued from entire destruction only by a crusade under the command of the Bohemian monarch, Ottokar the Great, who founded the city of Königsberg (A.D. 1260), and gave for a time new life and vigour to the falling fortunes of the northern chivalry.

Internal dissensions, and the consequent establishment of a second Grand Master, who held his seat at Mergentheim, weakened the growing power of the reviving brotherhood, and the fatal battle of Tannenberg (1410) gave a mortal blow to the importance of the Order; but the knights still retained the whole eastern coast of the Baltic, from the Narova to the Vistula, and it was not until the end of the 15th cent. that the arms of Poland compelled them finally to relinquish their claim to the districts of E. and W. Prussia. The ancient spirit of the Order was manifested once more by the Grand Master Plettenberg, who routed the Russians in 1502, and compelled the Tsar to agree to a truce for 50 years; but the stipulated time had no sooner elapsed than the Russians again invaded their possessions, and, too feeble any longer to resist such powerful enemies, the knights were glad to purchase peace and the undisturbed possession of the Province of Courland, as

a fief of the Polish Crown, by surrendering Esthonia to Sweden and Livonia to the Poles, while the districts of Narva and Dorpat were incorporated with Muscovy. Nevertheless the brotherhood continued to exist. Without importance as an independent power, but valuable as an ally, its friendship was sought and courted in the various dynastic intrigues and commotions that took place in Russia during the earlier part of the 18th cent.

Esthonia and *Livonia* were finally given up by Sweden to Russia in 1721 at the peace of Nystad. By the terms of the capitulation which preceded that treaty, the Protestant religion and the German language were guaranteed, as well as all ancient rights and privileges.

An ukaz of 1885 now requires the use of the Russian language in all official transactions and correspondence, and since 1889 new Law Courts have been established throughout the three Baltic Provinces.

Courland was incorporated with Russia in 1795, at the third partition of Poland; Peter Biren, the last duke, son of the favourite of the Empress Anne of Russia, receiving as compensation the principality of Sagan in Prussian Silesia and a pension of two million Rs. for life from Russia.

Topography, &c., of Riga.—The city has been much embellished and enlarged since the removal of the lines of fortification in 1858. It has quite the appearance of a German town, and is well supplied with water and gas. The majority of the inhabitants are German Lutherans; Russians are next in numerical importance. There are also many Letts and Poles. This is the second commercial port in Russia, for about 2000 ships load annually in the river. The principal exports are grain, linseed, flax, hemp, and wood; the chief imports, — salt, herrings, coal, iron, machinery, groceries, &c. One half the trade is with Great Britain. There are about 200 factories, mills, and other similar establishments in the town and suburbs. Nearly every branch of industry is represented; the largest being Kuznetzoff's *Porcelain Works* and the *Russian Baltic Waggon Works.*

The principal sights, which can be seen in a couple of days and even less, are—

The **Imperial Castle**, a massive building with 2 crenellated towers, dating from the time of the grand masters of the Teutonic knights (1494–1515). Over an archway in the court is a stone statue of the Virgin Mary, protectress of the German Orders; also, the statue of the celebrated Grand Master Walter von Plettenberg. The castle is now the residence of the Governor of Livonia. In front is a *monument* raised by the citizens in honour of Alexander I., to commemorate the campaign of 1812.

The old **Town Hall**, containing most interesting archives connected with the ancient history of the city.

The **Hall of the Blackheads** (*Schwarzenhäupter*), one of the oldest buildings in the town, built early in 1200, and often restored. This is a very interesting building, not only from its peculiar style, but also from the relics of the Order which it contains, including a curious collection of silver plate, books, coats of arms, portraits, &c. (For history of Order, *vide* Reval.) It is at present only a club, of which the members must be bachelors, like the Blackheads of old.

The **Guildhalls** of the Great and Small Guilds: handsome modern buildings in the Gothic and Mediæval styles, containing many curiosities of the middle ages. The principal room in the Hall of the Great Guild resembles the interior of a church. At the upper end is an old carved figure of the Virgin, under which the chairman of the Guild sat on public occasions; it is locally called the *Docke* (Danish—*Dukke* or Doll), whence the chairman was called the "Dockmann." This is perhaps the origin of the "dock" in our Courts of Law.

The **Cathedral** or **St. Mary's Church** (with a belfry), a large Gothic building of the 13th and 16th cents., containing the tomb of the earliest bishop of Riga

and many heraldic shields. The organ is the largest in the world. The pews ornamented with Moors' heads are for the accommodation of the Blackheads. Close to it is a *monument* to *Herder* (copy of monument at Weimar), who was teacher and preacher at Riga (1764–61); also his house, with a mural tablet.

St. Peter's Church (founded 1209, rebuilt 1406) with a lofty spire of a peculiar, bold construction, from the galleries of which extensive views may be obtained. As in the Cathedral, the seats of the Blackheads are denoted by Moors' heads.

The **Russo-Greek Cathedral** (on the Esplanade), in the usual Russo-Byzantine style of architecture, was built 1884.

The **Anglican Church**, dedicated to the Holy Saviour, is a substantial edifice of good architectural proportions. It was built by British merchants with funds raised by a voluntary tax on exports. The Endowment Fund is held by trustees who defray all expenditure connected with the church, to the maintenance of which British shipping frequenting the port also contributes. (For Services, see Index.)

The **City Library**, containing many rare manuscripts, the most interesting of which is a letter from Luther to the Senate at Riga. Amongst its treasures are also a very old Bible, an armchair of Charles XII., and a collection of Livonian antiquities of the Bronze period. In the wall of the principal room is a cannon ball fired against the city by Peter the Great in 1710.

The **Museum**, containing fine archæological and zoological collections.

The **Braderlow Gallery of Paintings**, containing many originals by celebrated masters.

The **City Picture Gallery**, with specimens of native and other artists, is on the Esplanade Boulevard (open Sun. and Wed.).

The **Ritterhaus**, containing the Knights' hall, and the coats-of-arms of all the Livonian nobility, who hold their provincial assemblies in it.

The **Exchange**, a handsome new building in the Florentine style.

Institutions.—The principal learned and scientific *Societies* are the *Society* of *History* and *Antiquities* of the Baltic Provinces, the *Society* of *Naturalists*, and the *Society* of *Practical Literature*. There are: a *High School* for technical science, four *Gymnasiums*, a *School* of *Navigation*, and several other public and private schools. The city is very richly endowed with *Charitable Institutions*, many of which are of ancient foundation; amongst the number may be mentioned an excellent *Orphan Asylum* and several *Asylums for widows* of citizens in reduced circumstances; also a *Sailors' Home*, *British Seamen's Reading Room*, &c.

Walks, Drives, &c.—Outside the city are the **Imperial Public Gardens**, with an elm planted by Peter the Great; and the **Wöhrmann Park**, with an establishment for preparing and dispensing *mineral waters*, which are taken early on summer mornings. A *Restaurant* is kept open in these gardens during the summer, and a band plays daily.

The **Polytechnic Institute** is close to the park. The communication with the l. bank of the river, on which is the *Mitau suburb*, is maintained by means of a floating bridge and a rly. bridge, over which carriages and foot-passengers can pass.

[A Rly. runs from Riga to Bolderaa and to the *Mole* (*Hafendamm*) at the mouth of the Dvina (17½ v.). Fare, 68 cop. The trip can be made by steamer in almost the same time (1 hr.). Vessels are enabled to unload at Bolderaa when the river is frozen. The object of the Mole is to maintain deep

water at the mouth of the river. A lighthouse stands upon it.

From Bolderaa, or the Mole, DÜNAMUNDE (UST-DVINSK) can be visited by crossing a bridge. This is a *fortification* of hexagonal form, with bastions and wet ditches commanding the approach to Riga. A Cistercian monastery existed here early in the 13th cent., and a *Castle* was built by the Knights of the Sword on the rt. bank of the Dvina on *Magnusholm*. After many contests between Swedes, Saxons, and Russians, Dünamunde was finally annexed by Peter the Great in 1710.

There is also a short line to MÜHLGRABEN, on the rt. bank of the Dvina (11 v.; fare, 41 cop.). It passes a large *Military Hospital* and the *House of Correction*, *Asylums*, &c., at *Alexander's Höhe*. The object of a 4 hrs.' drive along good roads may be to visit the *Ruins of Kokenhusen Castle* (see journey to Riga). The "*Livonian Switzerland*," with the 3 old *Castles* of *Cremon*, *Tryden*, and *Segewold* (all in situations of great beauty), can be visited by rail (see next Rte.) in one day. June and October are the best months for visiting these picturesque spots.

About 2 m. up the river, on LUTZAU ISLAND, is a tablet to the memory of 400 Russian soldiers who were killed (all but 20), in 1701 by a Swedish detachment which seized the island during a dark night. The Russians had held the island after a victory gained over the Saxons by Charles XII., and defended it so well that the Swedish commander, several of his officers, and 100 rank and file, lost their lives in the assault.]

EXCURSION TO DUBBELN AND TUCKUM, BY RAIL.

	Dist. v.	Fare. Rs.	Time. hr.
[Riga to Dubbeln ..	23 ..	0.90 ..	1
Dubbeln to Tuckum	37 ..	1.39 ..	1½
Total	60 ..	2.29 ..	2½

Dubbeln can also be reached from Riga by Steamer in 2 hrs.; fare 50 cop.]

The Stats. are:

Thorensberg, 3 v.; a Stat. also of the Bolderaa Rly. (see above). This is a pretty, wooded locality dotted with villas.

Near Thorensberg is **Hagensberg** (*Schwartzenhof*) *Park*, *Restaurant*, and open-air *Theatre*, to which steamers ply every 10 min. from Riga.

Sassenhof, 6 v.; likewise on the Bolderaa Rly. Pretty pine woods, many *villas*, and a *Sanatorium*; also large industrial establishments. Close to it is *Weissenhof Farm*, with a beautiful park. Steamers to and from Riga every ½ hr.

Bilderlingshof, 18 v., a favourite sea-bathing place, with many pretty villas, especially in a newly built quarter which has been named "America." In addition to an *hotel*, there are furnished *lodgings* and *boarding houses*.

Edinburg, 20 v. This is likewise much frequented by the wealthier Riga citizens, whose villas surrounded by gardens and pine plantations are visible from the Stat.

Majorenhof, 22 v. This is one of the largest summer resorts on the Riga Gulf. It is intersected at its centre by the Rly. It lies on the Aa river, amidst pretty woods. The large *hotel* (60 rooms) has a concert room, and a pretty garden is attached to it. Balls and musical entertainments are frequent. Half way towards the next Stat. is a large celebrated *Hydropathic Establishment* (*Marienbad*).

Dubbeln, 23 v. Pop. 2000. Good accommodation. Situated between the Aa river and the coast of the Gulf of Riga, this place has long been much frequented for *sea-bathing* from June to September.

Consisting of small wooden houses, with many of a better class interspersed, Dubbeln lies in a sandy hollow on the bank of the river, ¼ m. from the gulf, from which it is separated by a low hill covered with pine-trees. A fine granite quay has arrested the damages caused before

1876 by the rapid current and the ice of the Aa. No houses are allowed to be built overlooking the sea. The hours of bathing for ladies and gentlemen, respectively, are fixed and shown by hoisting flags.

[A *steamer* runs from Dubbeln and Schlock (see below) to Mitau, up the Aa river.

By post road, Dubbeln is only 28 v. distant from Mitau, for which see next Route.]

Carlsbad, 26 v., and **Assern** (3 v. beyond) are the most distant sea-bathing resorts from Riga, frequented by the poorer citizens.

Schlock, 33 v. A hamlet of about 1000 inhabitants on the l. bank of the Aa, which here changes its direction, and after a further course of about 18 m. falls into the Dvina.

Kemmern, 41 v., a small hamlet on the borders of Livonia and Courland, at a distance of 3 m. from the Gulf. It is noted for its *mineral* (sulphureous) *waters*, efficacious in cases of rheumatism. Good accommodation and a "Kurhaus" in a pretty park. Season 1st June to 1st Sept.

After passing the small Stat. of

Schmarden, 50 v., the train reaches its terminus at

Tuckum, 60 v., a district town in Province of Courland. Pop. 7000.

[A Rly. is to be built hence to Windau.]

The town is built on undulating ground of considerable beauty. To the l. will be seen, in a park, the **Castle of Durben**, open to the public. On **Hunig Hill** (*drojki* fare about Rs. 3) is a wooden tower, from which a splendid view is obtained, even the spires of the churches in Riga being visible in clear weather. Refreshments available.

ROUTE 6.

LONDON TO ST. PETERSBURG, VIÂ LIBAU, MITAU, AND RIGA.

[Steamers ply weekly between Lubeck and Libau every ten days from and to Stettin, and fortnightly from Hull and London (calling at Copenhagen). If no passenger-carrying British steamer be available, the Danish line is recommended. Fare, 4*l.*; return 6*l.* In summer, steamers ply weekly between Libau and St. Petersburg (52 hrs.), and fortnightly to and from Riga.

The distance by rail from Libau to Riga is 215 v.; fare, Rs. 8.22; time about 6 hrs.]

LIBAU. Pop. 35,000. Port and district town in Province of Courland.

History.—Anciently known as the *Lyra portus*, and in the Lettish language as the "City of lime-trees," Libau belonged to the Teutonic knights already in the 14th cent. It was occupied and fortified by Charles XII. in 1701; and the French held it in 1812.

Topography.—Owing to its roadstead being seldom frozen, and therefore being the only Russian port in the Baltic open to navigation throughout the year, this is now a place of considerable commercial activity. It is only occasionally that the ice, driven by a strong N.W. wind into the mouth of the harbour, may, in severe frost, close the harbour. The depth of water on the bar outside averages 17 ft., while in the harbour 19 ft. may be relied on. Dredging operations in progress will increase the latter depth to 21 ft.

During the last ten years the exports

from Libau have increased, to an extent that renders it the fourth largest place of export in the Russian Empire. The import trade, however, is not as yet considerable.

The advantages of a port practically open all the year round have decided the Imperial Government to proceed to the conversion of the *Tosmar lake* (about 8 v. N.) into a Naval Station, capable of holding the entire Russian fleet, and to be protected by fortifications equal to those of Cronstadt.

Great improvements have been made in the town during the last ten years, and the principal streets have been paved with square blocks of Swedish granite. The settlement of a large number of Russian Judicial and Civil officials has resulted in a wider use of the Russian language.

Libau prides itself on its fine *park*, with the "Duke's House," the residence of the old Dukes of Courland, and well worth seeing. Equally pretty are the **Gardens**, with restaurants and a band of music. There is also a *Theatre*. The **Kurhaus** is an establishment of elegant proportions, and is much frequented, the climate being good and epidemics rare. The *sea-bathing* deservedly attracts many visitors.

Libau has 4 *Chs.*, the Lutheran *Cath.* being the most ancient. The *Trinity Ch.*, with one of the largest organs in Europe (138 stops), was built in 1740.

In the **British Seamen's Institute**, established 1890, is a small *Chapel* dedicated to St. Andrew, in which the Anglican service is held on Sundays; also a **Library** of about 600 vols., and rooms for shipmasters and seamen. The establishment has met with much success, and is quite worthy of a visit.

Sport.—There is plenty of *wildfowl shooting* on a lake close to the town; and *wolves* and *elk* are shot in the neighbourhood.

---

1. By rail from Libau to Riga.

After a short stoppage at the Stat. of

Prekuln, 38 v., the train draws up again at

Mojeiki, 86 v. *Buff.*, on direct line from Libau to Dünaburg, *viâ* Shavli (see Rte. 1) and to Vilna (see Rte. 1).

The principal Stats. beyond are :

Aùtz, 37 v. (from Mojeiki). *Buff.*, and

‡ **Mitau**, 89 v. *Buff.* Capital of Courland, on l. bank of *Aa* river. Pop. 30,000, principally Germans. Many Letts and Jews.

History.—The city was founded in 1271, when the Grand Master Conrad v. Medem built also the Castle. It was originally protected by a high wall, of which little is left. The Swedes, while in possession of Riga, frequented Mitau in small ships, and thus raised its commercial importance. They took it in 1658, but restored it under the Treaty of Oliva, 1660. In 1706 it was captured by the Russians, who almost entirely destroyed the old residence of the Dukes of Courland. As already stated, these lost their possessions (including Mitau) in 1795. Anne, Duchess of Courland, dau. of Ivan, Peter the Great's elder brother, lived in retirement at Mitau until her election to the throne of Russia.

Topography.—With its broad and regularly laid out streets, Mitau has an aristocratic appearance, notwithstanding its small and low, mostly one-storeyed houses. Its chief ornament is the

Castle or Palace (now the residence of the Governor of Courland), on an island formed by the Aa and the Drixa. It was almost entirely rebuilt (1738–72) in the *Rococo* style of architecture, by Duke John Ernest Biren (or Biron), the favourite of the Empress Anne, and who, although only the grandson of an equerry to

James Kettler, 4th Duke of Courland, was elected "Chief of the Courish nobility."

A *cicerone* shows the present Imperial apartments, formerly those of the Duke, who died in 1772. Among the more interesting rooms (some 22 ft. high) are: the former Billiard-room, a large corner room from which is a beautiful view, the bedroom with Chinese hangings, and the saloon in the principal building. The old Ducal throne room has been converted into 4 apartments.

That portion of the castle which was destroyed by fire in 1788 has not been restored.

In a vault under the S. wing of the castle are the coffins of the Dukes of Courland, of the Kettler and Biren families, excepting the last Duke, Peter. The body of Duke John Ernest is well preserved, with the exception of the eyes. It is attired in a suit of brown velvet with lace ruffles, a wig, &c., of the period. The tip of the Duke's nose has been broken off.

The Palace is more especially interesting on account of its having been occupied by Louis XVIII. (as the Comte de Lille), who, on being compelled to leave Verona in 1798, was invited by Paul I. to take up his residence at Mitau. The Emperor gave him a guard of 50 soldiers and an annual subsidy of 600,000 fcs. The Queen, Marie Josephine of Savoy, joined him there. She was soon followed by the daughter of Louis XVI. Liberated from the Temple, she came to marry her cousin, the Duc d'Angoulême, in a chapel established in this Palace, and of which the Abbé de Firmont, who was present with Louis XVI. at his last moments, was the priest.

Louis XVIII. had occupied the Castle for nearly three years, when Paul I., having suddenly made an alliance with the First Consul, desired the royal exile to leave Mitau at once. Suffering from gout, he quitted the place hurriedly with his family and a few followers in the middle of January, when the ground was thickly covered with snow, and at last reached Memel, after performing part of the journey on foot. On arriving there, the Duchesse d'Angoulême was obliged to pawn her diamonds to a Jew for 2000 ducats. Later, the King of Prussia offered the head of the House of Bourbon an asylum at Warsaw, where Louis XVIII. and his family passed some years until the royal fugitives were forced to take refuge in England before the restoration.

Among the other sights of the city are:—

The **Provincial Museum**, with portraits of the Dukes and celebrities of Courland, and several collections: Natural History, Antiquities, Coins, &c.

The **City Library**, with about 8000 vols.

The **Gymnasium**, with a library of 30,000 vols., founded 1775, was the Ducal residence before the castle was built. There are many rich collections in it, and connected with the establishment are an **Observatory** and a **School of Forestry**.

Picture Galleries.—Those of the Barons Medem and V. der Ropp are worth visiting.

Fair.—This lasts 4 weeks in summer, and attracts, from the 24th June, a large number of the local landed proprietors, who render the city very gay.

Neighbourhood.—Not far from the city is the fine *Medem Villa* and *Park*, with a *restaurant*. Many old ducal residences lie outside the city. At a distance of about 6 m. is **Barbara** village, with a sulphur spring; but the most interesting place to visit is **Bauske**, 42½ v. S. of Mitau, on a height at the confluence of the Memel and the Mussa, which combine to form the navigable Aa river. This was the headquarters of Charles XII. in 1701. At a distance of 49 v. from Bauske, on the rt. bank of the Mussa, is the village of **Weiss Pomusch**, where Catherine I. was born in a cottage, still shown.

A run of 40 v. brings the traveller to

ŧ **RIGA** (see Rte. 1).

2. By rail from Riga to St. Petersburg.

	Dist.	Fare.
[Riga to Pskof	287 v. ..	Rs. 10.99
Pskof to St. Petersburg	257 v. ..	Rs. 9.64
Total..	544 v. ..	Rs. 20.63

Time about 20 hrs. by express, including stoppages.]

The principal Stats. (nearly all with *Buffets*) on the Section to Pskof are :—

Rodenpois, 23 v. Half-way the Jägel river unites lakes *Jägel* and *Stint*. On the shore of the former are the splendid *Pychlau Cotton Spinning Mills*, owned by an English firm, which has also set up machinery for spinning thread.

Segewold, 50 v. (about 2 hrs.; fare Rs. 1.73). This is the starting-point for an exploration of the beauties of the "Livonian Switzerland," to which reference has been made under "Riga," in Rte. 5. *Drojkies* may be hired here for a drive to **Segewold Castle**, the seat of the Borch family; to the ruins of the ancient *Castle* of the same name on the l. slope of the valley of the Aa; to the **Castle of Cremon** (opposite the latter), belonging to Prince Lieven; and to the **Castle of Tryden** (with a ruin of the 13th cent.), in the possession of the baronial family of Campenhausen. Fare, 3 Rs.

Hotel accommodation: good and moderate at the places mentioned.

Ramotzkaya (*Carlsruhe Ramotzsky*), 69 v. Near this Stat. is *Carlsruhe*, a very fine mansion of the Sievers family, in the Dutch style of architecture. It was built by an English banker named Pearson, who also laid out the grounds. The walks follow the windings of the lovely Ammat river, an affluent of the Aa, into which it falls at a distance of 5 m. from Carlsruhe.

[*Fishing.—Salmon, trout*, and *grayling* may be caught in abundance in the Ammat. The salmon are more especially fine in the Aa.]

ŧ **WENDEN**, 87 v. District town in Livonia. Pop. 4000. Enclosed in the beautiful valley of the Aa the country is here very picturesque, and well deserves the name of the *Livonian Switzerland*. Adjoining the town, the traveller will see the **Old Castle** of Wenden, the residence of the Masters of the Teutonic Order, after the last remnant of the Knights of the Sword had been received into the ranks of the Teutonic Order on its acquisition of Livonia as a subject province.

The fine ruins of the castle are situated in a park, to which the public are admitted. The castle subsequently belonged to Axel Oxenstierna, Chancellor of Sweden, to whom it was given by Queen Christina; and later it became the property of Count Bestujef, minister of the Empress Elizabeth of Russia. The Sievers family have held it for 3 generations. The ruins are reflected in a beautiful sheet of limpid water, brought in pipes from a distance of nearly 2 m. In the centre of the ornamental water is a group of rocks, from which a jet of water rises to a height of 42 ft. The courtyard of the castle, still inhabited, is separated from the town by an ancient wall.

A little beyond the *Post and Telegraph Offices* is a *Protestant Church* (once Roman Cath.), in which are the *tombs* of several Masters of the Teutonic Order: amongst them that of the famous Plettenberg, whose bust in bronze (a copy of the bust in the Walhalla at Regensburg) was placed in the Ch. by the nobility of Livonia. Another tomb will be pointed out as that of Patricius, a Roman Catholic bishop, whose name is connected with the fruitless attempt made by King Stephen Bathory of Poland to support the cause of Roman Catholicism in Livonia by establishing a bishopric at Wenden. Over the altar is a fine picture of the Crucifixion, painted by Academician *Keller*, of

St. Petersburg, and presented to the Ch. by the Sievers family.

Wolmar, 113 v. District town in Livonia, on the high rt. bank of the *Aa* river. Pop. 3000.

History.—Supposed to have been founded by King Valdemar of Denmark in the 13th centy. Its *Castle* was built in 1283. Strongly fortified, the town flourished in the 14th and 15th cents., but began to decay in the 16th cent. In 1528 it was given by Gustavus Adolphus to his Chancellor, Axtel Oxenstierna. In 1681 the fortifications were razed to the ground, and in 1689 and 1772 conflagrations devastated the town, of which the trade is now unimportant.

Topography. — The only edifice worth visiting is the ancient Lutheran Church.

After passing 3 small Stats. the train draws up at

Walk, 158 v. District town in Livonia, on *Peddel* river. Pop. 4000.

History.—Built in 1384 by Eberhard von Manheim, the town flourished only until the middle of the 15th cent. Its municipal privileges were confirmed in 1584 by King Stephen Bathory of Poland, and in 1764, when it was annexed by Russia. There is a considerable *trade* there now in flax, hemp, corn, &c.

One of the *Chs.* is Lutheran, the other Russo-Greek.

[A line runs N. from Walk to *Dorpat* (*Yurief*), and thence affects a junction with the Baltic Rly., between St. Petersburg, Reval, and Baltic Port. See the end of this Route.]

The principal Stats. beyond, in the direction of Pskof, are

Werro, a small town in Livonia (Pop. 3000), situated on a slope, flanked on three of its sides by lakes *Tammulla* and *Waggulla*, and by the river *Wóo*. It was founded in 1784 by Catherine II., near the ruins of the ancient Castle of Kirumpé, the residence of the Bishop of Dorpat. It has a Russo-Greek as well as a Lutheran *Church*, and a good *trade* in flax and linseed. A *fair* is held here annually between the 6th–14th March.

After running through the small Stat. of **Neuhausen,** a stoppage is made at

Pechory, 248 v. The traveller is now in a hamlet of Russia Proper, included in the province of Pskof, and with a population of about 1000.

History, &c.—This is a place of great ecclesiastical interest, on account of its monastery, "Pechèrski," so called after an ancient cavern (*Peschéra*) discovered about 1470, soon after which it became tenanted by a monk who built a Ch. and some cells close to it. These were soon destroyed by the Livonians, but in the first part of the 16th cent. the monastery was re-established by Cornelius, a Russian monk, who caused it to be enclosed within a brick wall 2660 ft. in circumference, 35 ft. high, and flanked by nine towers. These works, tolerably well preserved, although partly overgrown by trees, still give the monastery the appearance of an important military stronghold. Such indeed was its character in the wars between the Pskovians and the Livonians. The troops of Stephen Bathory were not able to possess them of it when besieging Pskof. In 1582 it was attacked by the Swedes, who slew the monks and destroyed the Chs. and other buildings. From 1611 Swedes, Poles, and Livonians made incessant attempts to seize this important strategical point. Ivan the Terrible had endowed it with vast lands, and with many church vessels, robes, and other objects, of which some are still shown in the sacristy of the monastery. In 1701 Peter I. surrounded the monastery with earthworks and a ditch, and erected five bastions of earth.

Of its six *Chs.*, the most remarkable is that of the *Assumption* ("*Uspenskaya*"). It is a cavern, accessible, from the side of a bluff, by a cast-iron staircase. Three of the sides are formed by the sandy soil, while the fourth is of brick. It contains nine miracle-working *Ikons*, the most curious of which is that of the Assumption, painted in 1521, and to which is attributed the miraculous preservation of Pskof from the troops of Stephen Bathory in 1581 and from the Grande Armée in 1812. Another Ikon, not less remarkable, is supposed to have been

produced in the 12th cent. Cornelius (mentioned above) was buried in this Ch. The *Ch.* dedicated to the *Archangel Michael* was constructed in 1820.

Pilgrims (to the number of 3000) are, however, attracted to the monastery chiefly by an ancient *Ikon* of Nicholas the Miracle-Worker, rudely chiselled in wood, which stands in the *Nivolskaya Ch.* at the "Holy Gate" that leads into the monastery. Eggs, butter, rolls of linen, and embroidered towels are deposited in front of it by the poor pilgrims.

The *Catacombs*, excavated in the sandy soil, and of which the longest is 180 ft., constitute another great attraction. They are used as places of sepulture, the character of the soil preventing the decomposition even of bodies in coffins that are not bricked in. There is a pretty garden over these catacombs.

At a distance of 21 v. beyond is

Isborsk, the Stat. for a small town of that name (8 v. distant) on the *Smolka* river, and partly on the shore of *Gorodischenski* lake. It is supposed to be of greater antiquity than even Pskof, for it is mentioned at the time of the arrival of the Variag princes, one of whom, Trùvor, made it his residence. In the 14th cent. it was fortified. Remains of the old walls and towers are extant, having been restored by order of Nicholas I.

After a run of 22 v. the train reaches

PSKOF. For description and journey to St. Petersburg, see Rte. 1.

BRANCH LINE TO BALTIC RAILWAY (ST. PETERSBURG, REVAL, AND BALTIC PORT) VIÂ DORPAT (YURIEF), BY RAIL.

	Dist. v.	Fare. Rs.	Time. hrs.
1. Walk to Dorpat.. ..	78	2.93	2¼
2. Dorpat to Taps	105	3.98	3¼
3. Taps to St. Petersburg	273	10.28	9¼
Total	456	17.19	abt. 15¼

4. Taps to Reval and Baltic Port, see Rte. 9.

1.—WALK TO DORPAT.

After passing the small Stat. of

Sagnits, the train draws up at

Bockenhof, 33 v. Beyond it, near the small Stat. of

Ringen, will be seen the ruins of an old *Castle*. Two more small Stats. will be passed before the train reaches

DORPAT (re-named **YURIEF**, its ancient Muscovite appellation), 78 v. District town in Livonia, on *Embach* river. Pop. 30,000.

History.—The town is supposed to have been founded in 1030 by Yuri (George), Grand Duke of Novgorod, who called it *Yurief*, and it is mentioned in old chronicles as "Castrum Tarbatum." Its history has been of a stirring and stormy character. The Russians from the E., the Teutonic Knights from the W., the quarrels of both with the aboriginal Esthonians, and the bloody wars between the Russians, Swedes, and Poles, more than once laid it in ashes. The Teutonic Knights seized it in 1224. In 1558 it was occupied and devastated by the Muscovite troops, but in 1582 it was ceded by treaty to King Stephen Bathory of Poland. During the 16th cent. it was held alternately by the Swedes, the Poles, and the Russians, who annexed it after its capitulation in 1704. The inhabitants having, however, shown an inclination to return to the sway of Sweden, Peter the Great removed them into the interior of Russia (whence they returned only in 1714) and caused the fortifications to be levelled. The final incorporation of Dorpat was effected by Russia in 1721, under the Treaty of Nystad. The town was almost entirely destroyed by fire in 1755 and 1763. Catherine II. visited it in 1764 and encouraged its reconstruction. Between 1763 and 1767 strong earthworks were thrown up around it. But a fire again in 1775 laid the greater part of the town in ruins. It was then rebuilt in brick with the aid of loans granted by order of Catherine II.

Topography. — This picturesque little town, celebrated principally for

its learning, stands on the hilly banks of the Embach, which flows from Lake Wörtz-Järw into Lake Peipus. The principal buildings are on the S. side of the river; they are prettily grouped around the *Dom*, or *Schlossberg*, but all that remains of the ancient buildings on those elevated mounds are the ruins of the *Cathedral* (Dom), which was destroyed by fire in 1598. No vestige beyond this remains of the ancient Gothic nucleus of Dorpat. The old walls and ditches have been converted into charming promenades, on one of which is a *monument* (bust) to Marshal Barclay de Tolly. The principal *Square*, the *Bazaar*, the *University*, the *Town-Hall*, the *Bank*, and the best houses and shops are situated between the N. base of the Domberg and the river, which is spanned by a handsome *granite bridge*, built by Catherine II.

The **University** was founded by Gustavus Adolphus in 1632, the year of his death, and, after various vicissitudes, it took refuge (1699) in Pernau, in order to avoid the Russian army, and remained there until 1710. Professors, students, libraries, museums returned only under the auspices of Alexander I. in 1802. Its library (200,000 vols.) is curiously situated in the ruins of the Dom, from which the views of the surrounding country are very fine. Attached to the University are: an **Observatory**, an **Anatomical Theatre**, and a **Museum** of **Natural History**; but of all its collections the **Botanical Garden** is the most complete: it contains more than 12,000 plants, some of which are not to be found in other European collections.

The University is attended by about 1300 students, under 44 ordinary Professors, of whom one-third are from Germany, and the remainder natives of the Baltic provinces.

Dorpat had also its corps of *Schwarzen Häupter*. Among the treasures of that Corporation, which still exists, is a magnificent goblet of glass and gold 2 ft. high.

[Steamers run in summer daily (except Sun.) to *Pskof* (Rte. 1), up the *Embach* river, and across the *Peipus* and *Pskof* lakes. Fare, Rs. 5. Time, 10 hrs.]

2.—Dorpat (Yurief) to Taps.

Of the seven Stats. on this line, it is necessary to mention only

Laisholm, 44 v., so called after the neighbouring (4 v.) *Castle* of *Lais*, which belonged to the Teutonic Knights, and is now in ruins.

Wäggewa, 62 v. Stat. for the splendid estate and mansion of the Barclay de Tolly family.

Taps, 105 v. (see Rte. 9).

3.—Taps to St. Petersburg (see in reverse direction, Rte. 9).

4.—Taps to Reval and Baltic Port (see Rte. 9).

ROUTE 7.

LONDON TO MOSCOW, VIÂ VILNA, MINSK, AND SMOLENSK.

[This is the shortest route to Moscow from N. Germany. It is taken by travellers who wish to avoid going twice through St. Petersburg or by those who are pressed for time on their way home from Moscow, the distance being about 250 m. shorter than *viâ* St. Petersburg.

Distance from Wirballen, 1062 v. Fare, Rs. 39.82. Time about 36 hrs.]

See Rte. 1 for journey to *Vileiskaya* Junct. with Libau-Romny line, which runs S.E. through a poor sandy country, with fir woods of no large growth. Nothing is lost by passing any part of the line between Vilna and Moscow in the night, as there is little to be seen on it except the historical city of *Smolensk*, for description of which see Rte. 60. We need only mention the Stat. of

Zalescié, 79 v. from *Vileiskaya*. *Buff.* 10 min. After a run of about 7 hrs. from the Junct., the train will reach

Minsk, 173 v. *Buff.* For continuation of journey, see Rte. 60.

ROUTE 8.

RIGA TO MOSCOW, VIÂ DÜNABURG (DVINSK), VITEBSK, AND SMOLENSK; AND LINE FROM SMOLENSK TO OREL.

[This is not a Route that many travellers for pleasure are likely to take, but the Rly. from Riga to Orel is one of the great highways of commerce in Russia, since the lines running E. and S. of Orel tap, as it were, the Volga, Don, and other rivers, in the basins of which the agricultural wealth of Russia is principally raised.]

I. RIGA TO MOSCOW.

[Total distance, 967¾ v. Fare, Rs. 36.34. Time about 32 hrs.]

For 1st sect. **Riga** to **Dünaburg (Dvinsk)** (204 v.), *vide* Rte. 5.

2nd sect., **Dünaburg (Dvinsk)** to **Vitebsk** (244 v.):—

At Dünaburg the traveller will take the Dünaburg-Vitebsk line, of which Sir Morton Peto was the contractor. It likewise follows the rt. bank of the Dvina through uninteresting scenery. The train draws up for refreshment at

Kreslavka, 39 v. *Buff.* Other stoppages are made at

DRISSA, 90 v. *Buff.* District town in Vitebsk Province (Pop. 3500): lies at the confluence of the *Drissa* with the *W. Dvina*. It has a large trade with Riga in flax and other produce.

History.—Drissa was fortified in the 14th cent., when it was destroyed by the Prince of Polotsk. In 1565 it was occupied by the Russians, but Stephen Bathory restored it to Poland, to which it belonged until the annexation of White Russia (or the present provinces of Vitebsk and Mohilef) to Russia Proper. During the war of 1812, the Russian General Barclay de Tolly retreated before the French to Drissa and established an entrenched camp, which he shortly after abandoned.

POLOTSK, 151 v. *Buff.* District town in Vitebsk Province (Pop. 19,000), on the *W. Dvina*.

History.—The history of Polotsk is that of the whole of the country lying along the course of the Dvina, viz., of a considerable part of *White Russia*. Its foundation is attributed by Icelandic *Sagas* to the 1st cent. after Christ.

MOSCOW

Scale.
1 Verst
0 1000 2000 3000 3500 FEET

LEGEND.

Stadt Berlin Hotel	D 3	University	C 3
Slevianski Bazaar Hotel	C 3	Public Museum	C 3
Dusaux Hotel	C 4	Monument	D 4
Billo Hotel	C 4	Great Theatre	C 3
Dresden Hotel	C 3	Petrofski Palace	A 1
Metropole Hotel	C 4	Sucharef Tower	B 4
Continental Hotel	C 3	Nobility Club	C 3
Post and Telegraph Office	C 4	Alexandrina Palace	F 2
Kremlin	D 3	Polytechnic Museum	C 4
English Church	C 3	Red Gate	C 5
Temple of our Saviour	C 3	Historical Museum	C 3
Great Riding School	C 3	Ermitage Restaurant	D 3
Foundling Hospital	D 4	Bolshoi Moskovski Restaurant	D 4
Romenoff House	D 4		C 3
Novo Spaski Monastery	E 5	Patrikeef Restaurant	C 3
Andronyef Monastery	D 5	Lopashefs Restaurant	D 4
Simonof Monastery	F 5	Salomonski Circus	D 3
Danilof Monastery	F 4	Exchange	C 4
Donskoi Monastery	F 3	Lobnoe Mesto	D 4
Novo Devitchi Convent	E 1	Bazaar	D 4
Cathedral of St. Basil	D 4	English Club	C 3
Iberian Chapel	C 3	Fine Art Exhibition	B 3

John Murray, London.

According to the Chronicle of Nestor, it existed prior to the arrival of the Northmen in Russia. The authentic and eventful history of the town begins in 864, when Polotsk was one of the principal settlements in the country of the Krivitchi. In 980, chronicles speak of it as belonging to an independent Prince, Rogvolod, a Northman. The proud refusal of his daughter Rogneda to marry Vladimir, Prince of Novgorod, caused the downfall of Polotsk, for Vladimir came there with a large army, and, putting Rogvolod and his sons to death, carried Rogneda away as his wife.

Annexed to the principality of Kief, it became the portion of Isiaslaf, son of St. Vladimir by Rogneda. Its existence as an independent principality was frequently menaced by the other descendants of Vladimir between 980 and 1129, when the Prince of Kief succeeded in taking possession of it. But the town and province of Polotsk continued to have many enemies—the Pskovians, the Livonian knights, and the Lithuanians, who wrested the principality from each other by turns. A treaty between the Prince of Smolensk and the city of Riga in 1228 gave it to the former, and in 1235 it was conquered by Rinholdt, a Lithuanian prince. During the internecine war that followed on the death of Mindovgus, Grand Duke of Lithuania, Polotsk was sold to the Church of Riga, but it was repurchased by the Lithuanians in 1307. Its privileges were then gradually assimilated to those of other provincial towns of Lithuania, and in 1498 the law of Magdeburg superseded the Lithuanian and Russian laws under which Polotsk had been previously governed. The development of the new institutions was, however, frequently retarded by danger from without. In 1500 and 1502 the Muscovites advanced as far as Polotsk, laying waste the country around them. Alexander, Grand Duke of Lithuania, hastened to put the castle in a state of defence, but a truce saved the town. In 1507 the Muscovites once more entered the province, and again withdrew with a promise to leave it unmolested in future. In 1511 they returned, spreading destruction around them, and in 1515 and 1518 they laid siege to the town, but without success, for the fortifications had been well repaired. Ivan the Terrible, however, after an open rupture with Lithuania, advanced in person with his army (1563), and took Polotsk after a siege of two weeks. Its fall was celebrated all over Muscovy by the ringing of bells, and for 17 years it was governed by Russian Voévods; but in 1579 King Stephen Bathory retook it, because "the Voévods were bad, and admired the fair sex." There was great mourning at Moscow in consequence, and Ivan the Terrible, in an impulse of rage, caused all the troops that had returned from Polotsk, or that had been made prisoners and released, to be put to death.

Bathory caused the walls and towers to be repaired, and confirmed the ancient privileges of the inhabitants; the Grand Duke of Muscovy meanwhile attempting to regain the town by peaceful negotiations, for which purpose he even invoked the aid of England.

The death of Ivan the Terrible and the troubles that followed enabled the Poles to retain peaceful possession of the unhappy place, which was about that time visited with pestilence and famine and nearly burned to the ground. After many internal dissensions of a religious character, Polotsk fell again (1654) to the Russians, who held it until 1667, when they restored it to Poland under the Treaty of Andrussof; and it was not until the first partition of Poland (1772) that Polotsk and the rest of White Russia were finally incorporated with Russia Proper.

In 1812 Murat and Ney, and subsequently Oudinot, established themselves in the neighbourhood.

Topography.—There are 2 old **Castles** (renovated 1579 and subsequently) surrounded by walls, on an elevation between the Dvina and the Polota. Within the *Upper Castle* enclosure is the **Cath. of St. Sophia**, founded in the 12th cent., but entirely rebuilt in the 18th cent., and consecrated only in 1851. There are 3 other Russo-Greek *Chs.*, a *Monastery*, a *Convent*, a *Roman Catholic Ch.*, and several *Synagogues*. In the square opposite the *Cathedral* is a cast-iron **Monument**, raised 1850, in commemoration of the Russian soldiers who fell at the storming of the entrenchments of Polotsk in 1812. Polotsk is a place of considerable *trade*, especially with Riga, in corn, flax, linseed, &c.

The 4th Stat. beyond is

Sirotino, 205 v. *Buff.*; the 4th Stat. from which is

†VITEBSK, 244 v. *Buff.* Chief town of province, on *W. Dvina.* Pop. 55,000.

History.—Situated on both banks of the W. Dvina, and on the small Vitba river falling into it, Vitebsk appears to have been founded before the year 1021. In 1101 it was the seat of an independent principality, which existed until the year 1320, when it was annexed to Lithuania. Casimir, King of Poland, gave the town many privileges in the latter part of the 15th century. In 1562 Prince Kurbski, a Russian Voévod, who later incurred the wrath of Ivan the Terrible and fled to Lithuania, burnt the suburbs, and, in 1563 and 1569, the Muscovites took the town and set it on fire.

The Poles having subsequently regained it, Sigismund III. compensated the inhabs. for their losses by establishing a fair, and giving to the town his castle of Lukishi, of which no traces remain. In 1616 Vitebsk was again burnt down by the Russians and Cossacks. Seven years later the inhabs. rose and put to death Bishop Kunçewicz, who attempted to introduce the Uniat confession, for which offence the ancient privileges of Vitebsk were withdrawn for a time, but restored in 1641. The Russians, under Sheremetief, again took Vitebsk in 1654, after a siege of 3½ months, and held it until 1667, when, together with Polotsk, it was restored to Lithuania under the Treaty of Andrussof. During the wars between Peter I. and Charles XII., Vitebsk, which had sided with the Swedes, and had even sent them a subsidy of 7000 thalers, was burnt to the ground by Cossacks and Calmucks, by the orders of Peter I. It was finally incorporated with Russia in 1772.

In July, 1812, Vitebsk, deserted by its inhabs., was occupied by the French army. Only a few Jews and Jesuits had remained. The French followed in pursuit of the Russians for 6 leagues, through deep and burning sand. The soldiers, parched with thirst, could get only muddy water to quench it; and while they were busy in procuring it, Napoleon held a council, which decided that it was useless to continue the pursuit, and that it was advisable to halt on the confines of Old Russia. Napoleon then returned to Vitebsk with his guards. On entering his headquarters in that city on the 28th July, he took off his sword, and, laying it down on the maps which covered his table, said: "Here I halt. I want to reconnoitre, to rally, to rest my army, and to organise Poland. The campaign of 1812 is over; that of 1813 will do the rest." He left Vitebsk on the 13th Aug., after halting there a fortnight. In 1887 the greater part of the town was destroyed by fire.

Topography.—Having gone through so many calamities, it is not surprising that Vitebsk should have no monuments of antiquity to show the traveller. Its principal buildings are: the **Palace** where the Grand Duke Constantine, brother of Nicholas I., died of cholera in 1831; the **Nobility Assembly House**, the **Gymnasium**, and the Caths. of **St. Nicholas** and of the **Assumption**. It has also a **Theatre**, and a **Hospital** with 160 beds. There is a considerable *trade* with Riga in corn, flax, hemp, tobacco, sugar, and timber.

3rd sect., **Vitebsk** to **Smolensk**:—

Beyond Vitebsk, on the Orel Vitebsk line, the country becomes very pretty, although flat and marshy on long stretches.

No interest attaches to the 11 small Stats. which the train passes before reaching

SMOLENSK, 127¾ v., good *Buff.* For description of city and continuance of journey to Moscow (392 v.), *vide* Sect. VI., Rte. 60.

II. Line from Smolensk to Orel.

[Distance from Smolensk, 360 v. Fare, Rs. 13.50. Time about 12 hrs.]

After leaving the fine Stat. at Smolensk, which is in the Russo-Byzantine style of architecture, the train runs through a thickly-wooded

country, and the first place of interest at which it stops is

Roslavl, 110½ v. *Buff.* District town in Smolensk Province, on *Ostra* river. Pop. 10,000.

History.— Vladimir Monomachus is supposed to have founded this town A.D. 1098, but its real history does not begin until the middle of the 12th cent. Like other towns in the principality of Smolensk, Roslavl was taken by the Lithuanians. In 1493 it was captured by the Muscovites, but in 1503 Ivan III. gave it back to the Lithuanians. Later, Roslavl passed through several hands. In 1563 it was held by the troops of Ivan the Terrible, who defended it successfully against the Lithuanians. It was at that time strongly fortified and defended by a large garrison. The citizens espoused the cause of the Pretender Demetrius. Later, while the Poles were laying siege to Smolensk, they sent a deputation to King Sigismund with an offer of surrender. In 1613, and again in 1632, the Muscovites seized the town, which stood close to their ancient borders, but they were obliged each time to restore it by treaty to the Poles. It was finally annexed to Russia in 1686. The old martial spirit of the inhabs. revived during the French invasion, when they equipped a detachment of 400 horse and foot and greatly harassed the French foraging parties.

Topography.—Two lakes of considerable size will be seen, and on their dams some *flour mills* which yield a good revenue to the town. Of the 7 Russo-Greek *Churches*, the oldest is the **Cathedral**, built 1783, and containing an *Ikon* of the Iberian Holy Virgin brought from Malta in 1793. The **Monastery** existed already in 1611. There are also a *Hospital*, a *Prison*, and several *Schools*. *Buriazeva Gorá* (within the town), and *Sotnikovaya Gorá* (outside it), are artificial *Mounds* over the remains of those who fell in some of the combats above mentioned.

At the second Stat. beyond, viz. at

Ivanofskaya, 133 v., the province of Orel is entered, the woods being replaced by corn fields, amidst villages with rows of primitive *windmills* These features prevail as far as

Briansk, 235 v. *Buff.* Junct. with Rly. (260 v.) to Homel (*vide* Rte. 26). District town in Orel Province (Pop. 17,000) on both banks of the *Desna*, and on those of 4 other small rivers which run through the town.

History.—Briansk is mentioned in chronicles of the 13th cent. and formed an independent principality until 1356. When the Mongols invaded Russia, Briansk was seized by the Lithuanians, but from time to time it was annexed to Muscovy. It was finally incorporated with Russia in the beginning of the 17th cent. The adherents of the first Pretender took possession of the town, but the citizens withstood the siege of the second false Demetrius. Under the Empress Anne, a shipbuilding yard was established there, after a plan by Peter the Great, for the purpose of building vessels to be employed against Turkey: but the ships having proved useless, their further construction was stopped in 1739.

Topography.—The **Arsenal** (founded 1783) produces siege and field guns, gun-carriages and other artillery matériel. There are 13 *Churches*. The **Cathedral** of the Intercession of the Holy Virgin was built 1526, and restored in the 17th cent. In the sacristy will be seen a copy of the Evangelists, with an autograph of the Tsar Michael, 1637. There is also a *convent* containing 2 *Churches*, in one of which is buried Oleg, Prince of Chernigof and Briansk, who flourished in the 13th cent. and afterwards took the cowl under the name of Leonidas.

A considerable *trade* exists in timber, hemp, and hemp-seed oil, produced in various parts of the province of Orel, and forwarded to Moscow, Riga, and St. Petersburg. The inhabitants likewise purchase cattle in the southern provinces and sell it in the two capitals.

At a distance of 1 m. from Briansk is **Sergiefskaya Raditsa**, the first town on the Maltsof estate—one of the most valuable in Russia, since it extends for about 95 m. from N. to S., with an

average breadth of 35 m., and has a pop. of about 85,000 souls. At **Diatkova**, the central town on the estate, is the mansion of the owner with a large and richly decorated *Church*, at the E. end of which is the family mausoleum. At various places within this territory are large *glass-works*, *cast-iron foundries*, *railway-carriage*, and *locomotive works*. Navigable rivers connect the estate with the Dnieper and the Volga.

After stopping at 3 small Stats. the train draws up at

Karachef, 276 v. *Buff.* District town (Pop. 16,000), on *Snejeta* river.

History.—The name occurs in the 19th cent., when the town belonged to a Prince of Kief. It afterwards submitted to Lithuania, whose Prince gave it (1499) to Simeon of Mojaisk, who soon after became the vassal of Ivan III. of Moscow. In the 16th and 17th cents. Karachef was a point of observation against the Crimean Tartars. In 1654 the town lost half its inhabs. by the plague, and in 1662 the environs were devastated by the Tartars of the Crimea.

Topography.—The 10 *Churches* are of no interest. The remains of *earthworks* are extant. Like the other towns on this line, Karachef has a considerable *trade* with Riga and St. Petersburg in corn, linseed, hemp, tallow, &c. The 6th Stat. beyond is

OREL, 360 v. *Buff.* For description and continuation of journey, *vide* Rte. 22.

ROUTE 9.

ST. PETERSBURG TO BALTIC PORT, VIÂ NARVA AND REVAL. LINE FROM REVAL TO RIGA, VIÂ DORPAT (YURIEF).

St. Petersburg to Reval.

[Two fast trains daily to and from Reval:

	Dist. v.	Fare. Rs.	Time. hrs.
To Narva	151 ..	5.63 ..	5
,, Reval	347 ..	12.98 ..	11¼
Reval to Baltic Port	45 ..	1.69 ..	2

Running through a flat country, the train pulls up at

Krasnoé Selò 24 v. *Buff.* The site of a camp in summer (*vide* Rte. 1).

Gatchina, 44 v. *Buff.* Imperial residence (*vide* Rte. 1).

Yamburg, 129 v. *Buff.* District town. Pop. 3000. The *Luga* river is crossed here by a fine bridge of 2 spans, 220 ft. each.

Narva, 151 v. *Buff.* District town in St. Petersburg Province. Pop. 12,000.

History.—According to German chronicles, Narva was founded in 1223 by the Danes, who took possession of the coast of Esthonia, and introduced Catholicism into the country at the instigation of Pope Innocent III. The original town, which was situated on the l. bank of the river, was burnt to the ground by the Novgorodians in 1294. Owing to its position on the frontier of the dominions of ancient Novgorod, of which it was in fact the port of shipment, Narva suffered much from fire and sword. In 1347 the Danes sold it, together with the province of Esthonia, to the knights of the Teutonic Order, but it was taken and held by the Muscovites between 1558 and 1581. In 1583 it was ceded by Treaty to the Swedes, who lost it in 1704, when Peter the Great took it from Charles XII. by assault, after having suffered a great defeat under its walls (E. of the town) in 1700.

After the establishment of first-class fortresses at Cronstadt and Sveaborg, Narva lost its military and strategical importance. Hence its fortifications are no longer kept up.

Topography. — This ancient little town is prettily situated on the banks of the Narova river, which, rising in Lake Peipus, falls into the Gulf of Finland, 8 m. lower down. It is also one of the seaports of Russia and a centre of manufacturing industry—a *cloth-mill* and a *flax-mill* on a very large scale; *chemical works*, *saw-mills*, *&c.*, being among other manufactories in the immediate neighbourhood, on Kränholm island, between the 2 falls of the Narova, of which the enormous water-power is well utilized. The river is crossed by a bridge of 2 spans, 250 ft. each, and 60 ft. above the bed of the river. A fine view is obtained from it, the town being on the rt., and the mills at the top of the Falls. A handsome stone *bridge* also connects Narva and its *old fortress* with *Ivangorod* on the rt. bank of the river—a fortification established by the Russians in 1492 (when the opposite bank of the river was held by the Swedes), but at present in ruins. The view of Narva, with its fortress and quaint, high-gabled, 16th-cent. houses, is very fine when seen from the **Public Garden.** At one of the gates (*Petersthor*) of the *fortress* stands the house of Peter the Great. The Tsar took it himself at the siege of Narva in 1704. Within are shown some things that belonged to Peter, to whom an *obelisk* was erected on the market-place at Narva, in 1874, in addition to a smaller *obelisk* on *Grossholm Island*, 5 v. from the town. The **Town-hall**, with a high tower, was built in 1683. The plan of the siege of Narva is kept amongst its curiosities. The **Barracks** were originally built by Peter the Great, and intended by him to be used as a depôt for Persian goods which were to have been exported thence to Europe. The *tower* seen on the S. side of the fortress dates from the 14th cent. and was anciently called *Herman-Stube.* The battle-field of 1700 is seen from this elevation.

The fine **waterfalls** (averaging 30 ft.) are only 1 v. distant, and can be reached by carriage for 50 cop. On an island between the two branches of the river are many pretty *villas* and *gardens.*

Fishing.—The *grayling* fishing is very good at Narva, and *salmon* ascend the river. *Pike* and *perch-pike* are abundant.

Excursions may be made by steamer or carriage to some pretty and very much frequented *bathing-places* and *hydropathic establishments* on the wooded shores of the gulf, viz., **1. Hungerburg** (*Ust-Narova*), at the mouth of the river (*fishing* here). 5 v. beyond is **2. Schmetzky**, and a couple of v. further, **3. Merreküll**, a charming group of villas, with 2 churches, a *Kurhaus* with *restaurant*, &c. Here begins the *Glint*, a limestone table land which stretches through the N. of Esthonia as far as Baltic Port.

The charge for a 2-horse carriage between Hungerburg and Merreküll is 2 Rs. A "Karafashka" (1-horse vehicle) will take the traveller for R. 1·50 (there and back) to **4. Uddrias**, another pretty spot, 2 v. beyond Merreküll.]

Jéwé, 190 v. *Buff.*

Wesenberg, 249 v. *Buff.* District town 1½ v. from Stat. (Pop. 4000). Fine *ruins* of a castle. A battle was gained here (1568) by the Russians over the Teutonic knights.

Taps, 274 v. *Buff.* Junct. with line to Dorpat and to Riga and Pskof (see Rte. 6). Although the country through which the line passes is generally pretty and well cultivated, no interest attaches to the Stats. between this and

Reval, 347 v. *Buff.* Capital of Esthonia and port on Baltic. Pop. 51,000.

Consulate: a British Vice-Consul resident.

[*Steamers.*—To St. Petersburg in 24 hrs.; fare, Rs. 6; to Helsingfors in 5 hrs., and to Hapsal (a fashionable bathing-place on the Baltic coast), in 8 to 9 hrs. There are also opportunities of returning to England by steamer, particularly in the latter part of autumn, when navigation higher up the Gulf of Finland becomes uncertain and dangerous.

Railways.—In addition to communications described in this Route travellers can book direct to Moscow *viâ* Gatchina and the Tosna Stat. on the St. Petersburg and Moscow line.]

History.—Too insignificant a country to govern itself, but, from its position, too tempting a prize to be disregarded by neighbouring states, *Esthonia* has been roughly used by every northern power, and has exhibited scenes of suffering and discord of which the history of Reval, its capital, is sufficient to give an epitome.

The city is supposed to have been founded in 1219 or 1223, when Waldemar II. of Denmark built a strong castle on the rock now called the *Domberg*, and which had previously been occupied by an ancient fortification of the Ests, called *Lindamisse*, and subsequently *Dani Linna*, or Danish Town, whence the contraction *Tallina*, still the Esthonian name for Reval. In about 1228, the castle and the town that sprung up around it fell into the hands of the Livonian Order of Knights; but in 1237, "Reval" was restored to the Danes, who had obtained the aid of Pope Gregory IX. Merchants from Bremen and Lübeck obtained permission in 1238 to settle in the vicinity of the castle, and soon gave to Reval the German character it has to this day retained. After having been made the seat of a bishopric in 1240, Reval acquired in 1284 the privileges of a Hanseatic town. Trade began to flourish in the hands of the German merchants who knew how to profit by the excellent position of their town as a seaport, and who soon made it one of the most important cities of the Hanseatic League. For the protection of that trade, a portion of the town was walled in by order of the Queen Mother of Denmark, Margaretta Sambiria, who selected Esthonia as her *Wittwensitz*, confirmed and increased the privileges of Reval, endowed it with the right of coinage, &c., and enfranchised it from all outer interference. These privileges, however, did not extend to the *Dom*, where the Stadthalter resided, and which was independent of the city. But even this prosperous age was disturbed by many bitter quarrels about rights of boundary, &c. After being held for some time by a Margrave of Brandenburg (in right of a Swedish wife), Reval again changed hands, and was at length formally sold, in 1347, for 19,000 marcs of silver, to the Master of the Teutonic Order in Livonia.

A conflagration consumed the city in 1433, and fire and plague visited it in 1532, after it had been rebuilt. Meanwhile the luxurious habits of the nobility fell hard upon the neglected serf, and an old saying still exists, that "Esthonia was an Elysium for the nobility, a heaven for the clergy, a mine of gold for the stranger, but a hell for the peasant." Consequently, in 1560, the peasants rose in immense numbers, attacked castles and monasteries, killing and slaying all before them, and menaced Reval, where many of their lords had taken refuge. Unaided by their knights, who were fettered with debts and who had battles enough of their own at that time to fight, and being moreover menaced by the Russians, who had always been troublesome neighbours—the Revalensers threw off the dominion of the Order, and invoking the aid of Sweden, took, in 1561, together with the rest of the province of Esthonia, an oath of allegiance to King Eric XIV.

The Muscovite troops besieged Reval twice, but unsuccessfully: viz., for 30 weeks in 1570–71 and for 7 weeks in 1577. In 1569 it was bombarded by Lübeck and Danish vessels of war, and although its walls did not suffer much on that occasion, yet its trade, no longer in the zenith of its importance, received a severe blow from so many successive calamities.

On the 29th Sept., 1710, Patkul, the commandant of Reval, surrendered the city by capitulation to Peter the Great, who visited it for the first time in 1711, and who in 1713 caused a military harbour to be constructed.

The province of Esthonia had been allowed to retain its own jurisdiction, but in 1889 the general Russian law was introduced. The most distinguished names in the pages of Esthonian history, whether in an episcopal, military, or civil capacity, are those of the Barons

Meyendorf, Uxküll, Rosen, Ungern, Bouxhöwden, and Wrangell (all of which still flourish). There are many other families of more recent origin, from Sweden, Russia, and all parts of Europe, including the names of Douglas, O'Rourke, and Lewis of Menar, whose British origin is now forgotten in their established Esthonian antiquity.

Topography.—Reval is divided into two parts: the upper and the lower town; the former, perched on the top of a rocky eminence, about 1 m. in circumference, encloses the *Dom* within its old Gothic walls. On the *Dom* are the **Castle** with its old Danish tower—"the long Hermann," a picturesque object—now the residence of the governor; the **Dom** school (*Ritterschule*, or *Domgymnasium*), established 1319, but located in the present building only since 1845; the **Ritterhaus** (house of assembly of the nobles), decorated inside with the arms of the nobility of Esthonia, and with tablets of white marble, on which are inscribed the names of all the Esthonian nobles who served in the war of 1812, the names of those who fell being engraved on black tablets; and the **Domkirche** or *Cathedral;* besides many *houses* belonging to the nobility and gentry. The exclusive right of the nobles to hold ground on the Dom has been abandoned.

The **Cathedral**, a building of incongruous architecture, is filled with *tombs* of great interest. We may mention those of Pontus de la Gardie (1585); Mathias von Thurn (1640); Carl Horn (a Swedish general); Krusenstern (the circumnavigator of the globe); and Admiral Greig (1788), a native of Scotland, whose descendants remained in the service of Russia. Beneath are the *vaults* of several trade-corporations, variously indicated —the shoemakers' company, by a *bas-relief* of a colossal boot in the pavement—the butchers' by an ox's head, &c. There is a remarkable modern *altar-piece* in this cathedral.

The *lower* part of the town, the descent to which is very steep, and at one spot almost dangerous for carriages, is of considerable extent, and in its broad streets will be found the churches and other buildings described below.

We begin with the *Churches*, of which there are many.

The finest and the one that is first reached from the Dom is the Lutheran **Church of St. Olai,** built in 1841, on the site of a ch. which dated from 1329, but which was struck and partially destroyed by lightning no fewer than 8 times. It is in pure Early Gothic, with lancet windows of great beauty, and is dedicated to St. Olai (the local name for St. Olaf, the canonized King of Norway). The *spire* of its *tower*, rebuilt precisely on the former scale and form, is 429 ft. high (the highest in Russia), and serves as a landmark to navigators. Its *archives* and *library* preserve an unbroken history, and many of its most ancient architectural ornaments have been saved from conflagrations. Travellers will notice a piece of *sculpture* of great richness, consisting of two wide niches, the upper one empty, the lower occupied by a skeleton, with a toad resting on the body and a serpent crawling out of the ear—supposed to typify the destruction of an idol image recorded to have been filled with these reptiles. There is a gorgeous breadth of stonework in 8 partitions around, exhibiting the triumph of Christianity in the Passion of our Saviour, and other parts of the New Testament. This bears the date of 1513.

The Ch. next in importance is that of **St. Nicholas,** a large, 3-aisled structure, with a massive square *tower* and with fine old elm-trees in front of it. Built by Bishop Nicholas in 1317, it appears to have eluded the zeal of the iconoclasts of reforming times, and possesses many relics of Roman Catholicism. The most interesting are (in a side chapel) 2 *wing paintings* containing small half-length figures of bishops, cardinals, priests, and nuns—3 on each side—of Holbein's time and in his manner, on a blue ground and of great beauty; and a *Crucifixion*, including the 2 thieves, with city and mountains in the background, and a

procession entering the gate on horseback. The painting, which is of the school of Raphael, and especially in the manner of Andrea del Salerno, is of singular beauty of form and expression, although much injured by recent renovations. The *altar-piece* is modern.

In this Ch. will also be seen a representation of the oft-repeated *Dance of Death*—coinciding not only in age and arrangement, but also word for word in the Platt Deutsch verses beneath, with the same subject in St. Mary's Ch. at Lübeck.

The *chapels and mortuary vaults* of some of the principal noble families, with massive iron gates and richly adorned with armorial bearings, are in a very neglected state.

Within recent days the *Rosen Chapel* was occupied by the unburied and perfectly preserved body of the Duke de Croy, a prince of the Roman Empire, Margrave of Mount Cornette, and of other fiefs, &c., and descended from the Kings of Hungary. After serving with distinction under the Emperor of Austria and King of Poland, he passed over to the service of Peter the Great, obtained the command of the Russian army, and was defeated by Charles XII. at the battle of Narva. Fearing the Tsar's resentment, he surrendered to the enemy, and was sent a prisoner at large to Reval, then under the sway of Sweden. Here, indulging a passion for ostentation, he managed to spend so much money that, although only a few years elapsed between his removal to Reval and his death, the residue of his fortune was unequal to meet his debts. Availing themselves, therefore, of an old law, his numerous creditors combined to deny him Christian interment.

The most ancient Lutheran *Church*, however, is that of the **Holy Ghost** (*Heiligengeistkirche*), likewise of Gothic architecture. It probably dates from the foundation of the town, A.D. 1219, since it was mentioned by John, Bishop of Reval, when he granted to the city the "*Jus ecclesiasticum et episcopale*," after the form of the Lübeck Statute, in 1284, when the Churches of St. Olai and St. Nicholas did not exist. It is the chapel of the town-hall, and being now used by an Esthonian congregation, is called an Esthonian Ch. The Lutheran service in the Esthonian language is also performed at the *Churches* of **St. John** and **St. Charles** (*Johanniskirche* and *Karlskirche*).

There are 4 *Russo-Greek Churches* in Reval, as well as a *Roman Catholic Church*, a *Synagogue*, and a *Mosque*.

The **Rathhaus**, or Town-hall, has been renovated, and has windows of Gothic form. Within, the magisterial chair is still occupied with the forms observed in days of greater political importance. An *effigy* of the burgher who had his tongue cut out for divulging a state secret, warns his successors to be more discreet. The *spire* is considered to be a masterpiece of architecture.

Several **Guild-halls**, with groined roofs, tell of the important corporations that ruled over the trade and industry of Reval. One of these, still in existence, was the Corporation of the **Schwarzen-Häupter** (Blackheads), —so called from their patron saint, St. Maurice. It was originally an association of young merchants formed in 1343 for the defence of the city. They were highly considered, were endowed with the rank and privileges of a military body, had special inauguration ceremonies and usages—and bore their banner, "*aut vincendum aut moriendum*," on many occasions most gallantly against the numberless foes who coveted the riches of Reval. (See also Riga.)

The front of the *Schwarzen Häupterhaus* is adorned with a Moor's head and armorial pieces of sculpture. The apartments of the corporation are handsome, and contain the archives of the Knights of the Sword (Livonian Order), and the portraits of the various crowned heads and Masters of that Order. All the Emperors of Russia from Peter the Great to Alexander III. have been honorary members of the Corporation, and have together

with other donors contributed towards an interesting *collection* of *silver plate.* Amongst other pieces are: 4 candlesticks and a goblet in the shape of the leg of a roe ("Rehfuss"), presented by Peter I.; 2 kettle-drums; goblets given, severally, by Alexander I. and Nicholas I.; a goblet (18 in. high) with the inscription: "*James Keith, Ihre Russ. Kaiserl. Majest. General en chef, Obristl. v. d. Garde und des Stand, Ord. Ritter, anno* 1744"; and a goblet (21 in.) with the names and arms of the donors, who were mostly British, viz., W. Sill, R. Cooke, W. Beaumont, R. Maisters, F. Doun, T. Remingt, R. Mallabar, J. Cary, B. Benson, and R. Sykes. The *altar-piece* from the convent of St. Bridget (see below) is also placed here. It is a triptych, in the Van Eyck manner, comprising God the Father, with the Infant Saviour in the centre and the Virgin on the one hand, and John the Baptist on the other. It bears a strong resemblance to portions of the famous altarpiece painted for St. Bavon's church at Ghent. On the back of the two wings, and closing over the centrepiece, is the subject of the Annunciation—2 graceful figures in grey, of later Italian date.

In the rooms of the modern Club in this building is a *Collection of Portraits* of Swedish sovereigns, *coats of arms*, and of various other *objects of antiquity.*

In the **Hall of the Canuteguild** is a *Museum of Antiquities* connected with the history of the Baltic Provinces.

Reval has an *arsenal*, and the fleet from Cronstadt rendezvous here at times. Russian vessels of war are generally stationed in the harbour.

Promenades and Drives. — In the evening, **Katherinenthal** is the favourite promenade. This is an Imperial **Lustschloss**, or palace, at a little distance from the city, surrounded with fine trees and well-kept grounds, thronged during the summer months with fashionable visitors. This residence, which is literally a bower of verdure redeemed from a waste of sand, is a legacy of Peter the Great. Being a frequent visitor to Reval, it was here that he first erected a modest little house beneath the rocks of the Laaksberg, from the windows of which he could see the fleet he had created anchored in the bay. A few years previous to his death he constructed the present palace, within a stone's throw of his **Dutch house** (shown to visitors), surrounded it with pleasure-grounds, and naming it "Katherinenthal," presented it to his consort Catherine I. It has been the temporary sojourn of all the sovereigns of Russia in succession.

Another favourite resort is a **Restaurant** on the old ramparts, close to the *Grosse Strandpforte*, and surrounded by promenades with a splendid view of the sea, the Dom, &c.

The pretty villages of **Kosch** (7 v.), and **Tischer** (10 v.), and the **Schloss-Fall** (a beautiful waterfall), 30 v. from Reval, on the coast of the Gulf, are places at each of which a day may be spent very pleasantly.

Near *Kosch* (where refreshments are obtainable) are the magnificent *Ruins* of the *Convent* of *St. Bridget* (*Brigitten-Ruine*), reached by crossing the river of the same name. The cloister dates from the Danish times, and was destroyed by the Muscovites in 1577. The 4 walls of the *church* and other parts of the building are, however, extant. Among the houses in the vicinity is an *Hotel.*

A day may also be profitably and agreeably spent in driving to **Padis Kloster**, distant 40 v. from Reval (but only 15 v. from Baltic Port), one of the finest ruins in Esthonia.

This monastery is mentioned in the beginning of the 14th cent., when, owing to starvation outside its walls, the peasants rose in great numbers, murdered the abbot and monks, and so devastated the place, that in 1448 it had to receive a further and full consecration at the hands of the Bishop of Reval. It was then ordained that whoever in any way enriched or benefited this cloister would, for any sins he might commit, have 40 days of penance struck off.

Hence arose the peculiar repute and the custom of selling indulgences which this monastery enjoyed.

Hapsal (Pop. 3000) is a fashionable bathing-place, which can be reached by steamer. (See above, Steamers.)

II. Reval to Baltic Port.

[For fares, &c., see head of Rte.]

There are 5 small Stats., but the train generally stops only at

Kegel, 25 v., and

Lodensee, 34 v., before reaching

Baltic Port, 45 v. Pop. about 1000. A deep and well-sheltered harbour, in *Rogerwyk* bay, frequented by steamers when the harbour of Reval is frozen. Peter the Great intended to establish a Naval Station here, but the harbour works which he commenced were not completed until 1764. It is a bleak and barren place, with no attractions for the traveller.

ROUTE 10.

ST. PETERSBURG TO NOVGOROD THE GREAT.

[This is an excursion which all travellers who take an interest in Russian history and antiquities should make.

In summer, the journey may be performed by rail (about 4 hrs.) to *Volkhova* Stat. (118 v.; fare, Rs. 4.50), on Moscow line (*vide* Rte. 10), and thence by steamer (in correspondence with 9 A.M. train from St. Petersburg) up the *Volkhof* river (4 to 5 hrs.; fare, Rs. 1.40); but in winter the narrow-gauge rly., from *Chudova* Stat. on the same line, to Novgorod (about 2½ hrs.), will have to be taken. The trip need not occupy more than 2 days. Travellers who cannot speak Russian are recommended to take a *commissionaire* with them.]

The Route by rail the whole way from St. Petersburg will be as follows:

Chudova Stat., 110 v., *Buff.;* fare, Rs. 3.90 (*vide* Rte. 11). Junct. with Rly. to Novgorod and Staraya Russa. Dist. to Novgorod, 68 v. Fare, Rs. 2.59.

The country through which the line passes is very poor, flat and uninteresting. The same remark applies to the banks of the Volkhof river. The 5th Stat. beyond Chudova is

Novgorod, chief town of Prov. on *Volkhof* river. Pop. 24,000.

History.—Novgorod may be called the cradle of the Russian Empire, since it was here that the Northmen under Rurik first established themselves in A.D. 862. On the removal of the Grand-ducal throne to Kief in 882, the citizens of Novgorod grew in power as the princes of the house of Rurik weakened their dominion by constant wars in dispute of the right of succession to the throne of Kief. From 1136 they acquired the right of calling in princes to govern them according to the laws of the city, and of "showing them the way out of

it" when they gave no satisfaction. Their popular assemblies, or Veché, strengthened by the subdivision of Russia into petty principalities, assumed still greater authority during the Mongol invasion. They devised in open council common measures of protection. The dominion of the invaders once established over the greater part of Russia (with the exception of Novgorod, which the Tartars never reached, except later, in the train of a Muscovite army), the princes were gained over to the camps of the Khans by bribes and offers of support against their unruly people, who were thus driven into still stronger union. Relying on the support of his Tartar protectors, and on the power of his own officers, Yaroslaf, Grand Duke of Novgorod in 1270, neglected the conditions on which he had ascended the throne, pursued a despotic course, and became deaf to the popular voice. The citizens assembled at the Cathedral of St. Sophia, and at once resolved to depose him and to put his favourites to death. The chief of these was killed, the others fled to sanctuary, leaving their houses to be pillaged and razed to the ground by the angry populace. An act of accusation was brought against the Prince in the name of Novgorod. "Why," asked the citizens amongst many other questions, "didst thou send away the foreigners (merchants) who lived peaceably among us?" Their decision was: "Let thy oppression now cease! Go where thou willst; we shall find another prince."

"Who can contend against God and the Great Novgorod?" was a proverbial expression of the time, evidently founded on a consciousness of popular power. The "Lord Great Novgorod," as the State was quaintly styled, exercised all the rights of sovereignty until Ivan III. incorporated it with the Grand Duchy of Moscow in 1478. The ancient trade of Novgorod with the Hanseatic towns, and, more particularly, its water-communications with the N. and the S. of Russia, had made it a central mart of immense wealth between Europe and Eastern Russia, Asia, &c. The city once covered an area of 40 m. in circumference. The first Russian money was coined there in the early part of the 15th cent., leather and marten skins having been previously used. Ivan III. was obliged to remove more than 8000 boyars and 50 families of merchants to his capital before he could extinguish the spirit of independence which so many centuries of freedom and prosperity had fostered. The Veché bell was likewise carried away to Moscow (where it was broken and recast), with countless treasures in gold, silver, and precious stones. However, a still sterner fate awaited the city. Ivan the Terrible, informed that the Novgorodians intended to submit to the Prince of Lithuania, suddenly appeared on the Volkhof with an army of Opritchniks, who sacked the churches and monasteries, and during an occupation of six weeks threw hundreds and thousands of the inhabitants into the river. During the interregnum that followed the extinction of the Rurik line, Novgorod, and its "younger brother" Pskof, contemplated a union under a prince of Sweden. This was the last ineffectual effort made by the Novgorodians to re-establish their ancient self-government.

Sights.—The principal sights are:—

I. Cathedral of St. Sophia, anciently "the heart and soul of Great Novgorod." Here the princes were crowned, and in front of it the Veches were occasionally held. The Bishop who was sent by Vladimir the Great to convert the pagan Novgorodians built a small wooden Ch. in 922, and on the destruction by fire of a cathedral of oak (built 989) the present edifice was erected in 1045–50, by Vladimir Yaroslavovitch, Grand Duke of Novgorod, on the site of the first Ch. It was constructed by Byzantine artisans, after the model of the famous St. Sophia at Constantinople, reproduced also at Kief. It was pillaged A.D. 1065 by the Prince of Polotsk, and again in 1570 by the Opritchniks of Ivan the Terrible. The Swedes, under De la Gardie (1611), after killing two of the priests, destroyed the charter granted to the cathedral in 1504. The entire building, both within and without, was completely renovated and restored between 1820 and 1837. As one of the oldest churches in Russia, its architecture affords an interesting study. Together with later additions at the sides, the length of the cathedral is 105 ft.; width 119 ft., and height with domes

(5, and 1 above the sacristy) 161 ft. The roof, with its figured cornice, is a remnant of the work of the 17th cent. The belfry tower was erected 1439. The ancient walls, which are very thick, are, like those of St. Sophia at Kief, constructed of thick layers of mortar. Anciently, the western and the 2 other sides of the exterior were surrounded by a covered gallery. The cupola is supported by eight massive quadrangular pillars, and there are 2 more similar pillars at the altar, forming together a Greek cross. Above, on the 3 sides, are the galleries, which contain the sacristy and library. On pillars in the N.E. gallery are *fresco* representations of canonized princes and ecclesiastics. Traces of other *fresco* painting (12th cent.) are seen in the altar-space on the wall above the Metropolitan's stall. The 5 chapels, or altars, within the cathedral have been added at various periods from the 12th to the 16th cents. The chief altar is of oak, and is approached by two stone steps. It is separated from the body of the Ch. by a partition wall, to which the *Ikonostas*, put up in 1341, is joined. The *mosaic work* on the wall behind the altar is considered to be contemporaneous with the building of the cathedral, and consequently Byzantine work.

The most remarkable ikons in the *Ikonostas* are:—1. The Saviour: copy of an ancient image attributed to the Greek Emperor Manuel and taken to the Cathedral of the Assumption at Moscow in 1570. 2. St. Sophia: copy, of the same date as the Ch., of a Byzantine picture. 3. St. Peter and St. Paul: brought, according to local tradition, from Khersonesus, together with some celebrated crosses (now in the Cathedral of the Assumption) by St. Vladimir. The remaining images, 15 in number, are more or less antique.

The chief *shrines* are:—1. Of St. Anne, daughter of King Olaf of Norway, and consort of Yaroslaf I. (d. 1050). She was the first to set an example of taking the veil, according to the custom of widowed empresses in Byzantium. 2. In a niche of the same wall lie the remains of Vladimir (son of Yaroslaf and Anne), the founder of the cathedral, who died A.D. 1052. 3. St. Nikita, Archbishop of Novgorod (d. 1108), reposes in a silver shrine. He was canonized for his great piety. His prayers extinguished the flames which once threatened Novgorod with destruction, and brought down rain on the parched earth. 4. At the S. wall of the chief altar stands an empty reddish slate tomb, and on it a bronze shrine, in which repose the remains of St. Mstislaf "the Brave," Grand Duke of Novgorod, who obtained great renown as a warrior and was prevailed upon by the Novgorodians to become their prince. He freed Pskof from its enemies, and compelled the Chuds, or Finns, to pay tribute. In the midst of his greatness he was overtaken by disease, and having caused himself to be carried into the Cathedral of St. Sophia, took the Holy Communion before the assembled citizens, and after commending his wife and his 3 sons to the care of his brothers, crossed his once mighty arms on his breast, and expired, 14th June, 1180. 5. In the N. chapel, in a rich silver shrine (1856), lies exposed the body of John, Archbishop of Novgorod, who died 1186. There are 10 other shrines of saints who lived between 1030 and 1653. Nineteen Archbishops and Metropolitans (between 1223 and 1818) are buried within the cathedral as well as many princes. Only 2 of the inscriptions on the tombs of the latter are now legible; they record the death of Prince Mstislaf Rostislavitch in 1178, and that of Vasili Mstislavitch A.D. 1218.

Among other interesting objects within the Ch. may be mentioned: 1. The 2 *stalls* of the Tsar and the Metropolitan, erected in 1560, and ornamented with rich carving; crosses in fretwork at the top, and crescent-shaped figures below; 2. Large brass *chandeliers*, suspended in 1600; 3. the 2 *doors* which open into the Chapel of the Nativity are very remarkable. They are of oak, overlaid with metallic plates half an inch in thickness, and bearing various devices

and scrolls. In the 6 panels of each door the same beautiful cross is repeated in metal work, within a border. Tradition says they were brought from the ancient town of Sigtuna, in Sweden, pillaged in 1187 by pirates, among whom were some Novgorodians. The *Korsun* (or Khersonesus) *doors*, at the W. or principal entrance to the cathedral, are likewise of wood, overlaid with bronze plates bearing 54 inscriptions in Slavonian and Latin. The former are supposed to be of the 14th cent., and the latter in the Gothic style of the 13th or 14th cents. The high *alto-relievos* in bronze are of splendid design and great interest, quite equal to the famous doors of S. Zenone at Verona, and bearing a strong resemblance to them, the subjects being from the Old and New Testaments, and wonderfully preserved. The Byzantine or Khersonese origin of these doors is apocryphal, for they are indisputably Roman Catholic and German. In fact on one of the brass plates is a representation of the maker of the doors, in German dress and holding a pair of scales and tongs in his hands, while over the head is inscribed: *Rigvin me fecit.* They are called the "Korsun doors" only after the name of the adjoining chapel.

The **Sacristy**, in one of the galleries, contains several ecclesiastical objects of interest, although the more ancient treasures have been removed, stolen, or burnt at various periods. There is a printed copy of the *Gospels* in a cover of the 16th cent. The mitres, croziers, and *panagias* are of the 16th and 17th cents. The white mitre, alleged to have been sent to Archbishop Basil by the Patriarch of Constantinople (14th cent.), is undoubtedly of a later date (about 16th cent.). Among the antiquities, not ecclesiastical, are: 1. A cap of maintenance, of wood, covered with silk, supposed to have belonged to the Grand Dukes of Novgorod (13th cent.); 2. Archbishop's seal; 3. Silk standard, with a monogram of the Saviour's name: tradition says it was carried before the ancient Governors of Novgorod; 4. Large silk standard of Novgorod, presented by the Tsars Peter and Ivan in 1693; 5. A collection of small silver coins from Ivan III. to Peter I.; 6. Old dishes of German work; 7. Walking-stick used by Peter the Great in Novgorod, a medal with his effigy, a horn snuff-box, and a cylindrical cup of bone: the two latter turned by the Tsar.

Library (also in the gallery). This was one of the richest in Russia, but in 1859 the MSS. were removed to St. Petersburg. A collection of 20 letters from Peter the Great to Catherine I., and to his son Alexis, &c., is all that remains.

II. The **Kremlin** (*Detinets*), or acropolis of Novgorod, encloses a space, mostly open, of about 40 acres, on the elevated l. bank of the Volkhof. The wooden walls, erected 1044 and extended 1116, were replaced in stone 1302, and rebuilt in 1490 by Solario of Milan. The present aspect of the walls and their 9 towers dates principally from the early part of the 18th cent. when they were renovated by Peter the Great. Repairs were however again made in 1818. They contain, in addition to the Cathedral of St. Sophia, many *Chs.*, one of which (the *Pokrof Ch.*), is of the 15th cent., in the Moscow style of architecture, which has also been given to the contiguous 3-storeyed *tower*, in which lived the governor of Novgorod after the subjugation of the city by Ivan III.

In one of the Kremlin towers is a *Museum* of *Antiquities*, worthy of inspection.

The *Sophia Belfry* was erected on the site of a more ancient belfry in 1436. Its largest bell was cast in the 17th cent., and most of the other bells are of the same period. Next in importance within these interesting walls are the *Archiepiscopal Palace*, and the *Monument*, erected in 1862, to commemorate the 1000th anniversary of the existence of the Russian Empire. The figures on it are emblematical of the chief periods of Russian history. The design (by a Russian academician)

was carried out by an English firm at St. Petersburg.

The **Law Courts** and **Government Offices** are also within the *Detinets*, of which the moat and outer earthworks, after being levelled, have been converted into a garden planted by French prisoners in 1812. At the S. end of the earthworks (of which a portion has been left standing) is a small brick building in which are kept the remains of a *barge* in which Catherine II. came to Novgorod from Borovichi, and which she presented to the nobility of the province. There is also a *pavilion* in the garden at the N. end of the earthen ramparts.

III. Outside the walls, at the *Bazaar*, and opposite the *Nicholas Cathedral* (which stands on the site of the palace of Yaroslaf) is the **Veché Tower** (much altered from its ancient form), in which once hung the bell that summoned the citizens to deliberation in the open space in front. In close proximity is the ancient *Ch.* of **St. Paraskevi**, attributed to the Scandinavian princes.

IV. At a distance of 2 v., on the rt. bank of the Volkhof, is a place called **Rurikovo Gorodischĕ**, which is supposed to be the site occupied by the Northmen on their first arrival in this country, but of the 6 *Chs.* that anciently stood on it only one—the *Annunciation*—founded in 1099, is extant. It has been subjected to so much rude repair that the only traces of internal antiquity consist of some remnants of *fresco* painting.

V. Near the above place and 3 v. from the city is the **Spass-Neréditsa** *Ch.*, founded in 1198, and which belonged to a monastery, destroyed and pillaged by the Swedes, 1611. The Ch. was reconsecrated in 1617, and is the only sacred edifice of Novgorod in which *frescoes* of the earliest part of the 13th cent. have been almost perfectly preserved. They are very similar to those in the Caths. of St. Sophia at Novgorod and Kief, and are well worth seeing.

VI. Nor should travellers fail to visit the **Yuryef Monastery**, 2 m. out of Novgorod, between the Volkhof and Kniajevka rivers, on an elevation of considerable picturesque effect. Having been founded in 1031, by Yaroslaf, son of Vladimir, it is one of the most ancient and important monasteries in Russia. There are 3 *Chs.* within it: that dedicated to George the Martyr is the oldest, having been erected in 1119. They were repaired in 1807, at the expense of Countess Orloff of Chesmé, who also caused the handsome *belfry* to be built. Among the treasures which this monastery possesses are the charters given to it in 1128 and 1132, an altar-cloth of 1449, and a cross studded with pearls and precious stones, presented in 1599. The *fête* of this monastery is held on the 14–26th Sept., the festival of the Elevation of the Cross.

VII. *Excursion* to ♁ **Staraya Russa** (Pop. 14,000): a pretty watering-place with saline baths (Inn). Steamers daily, *viâ* Lake *Ilmen*, in about 3½ hrs.; fare, 60 cop. It can also be reached by rail. Distance 88 v.; fare, Rs. 3.34; time about 4 hrs.

ROUTE 11.

ST. PETERSBURG TO MOSCOW, WITH BRANCH LINES TO BOROVICHI, RYBINSK, TORJOK, AND RJEF.

[By evening mail train in 14 hrs.; fare, 1st class, Rs. 27.50; by other trains (18½ hrs.), Rs. 20; sleeping ticket, Rs. 2.50 extra. Distance 609 v.

The *Nicholas* Rly. (so called after the Emperor Nicholas, who gave a perfectly straight direction to it by drawing a line on the map with a ruler) was constructed and long worked by the Government. It is now worked by the "Great Russian Rly. Co." The principal Stats. are solidly and handsomely built; the refreshment-rooms are well and abundantly supplied; and passengers have a liberal allowance of time for meals.]

The country through which the line passes is mostly flat and uninteresting.

The principal Stats. are

Kòlpino, 24 v. Pop. 5000. On river *Ijora*. There is a large steam factory here, founded by Peter the Great, in which engines for the navy are made and armour-plates rolled.

Tòsna, 50 v. Junct. with Baltic Rly. to Reval and Baltic Port *viâ* Gatchina (*vide* Rte. 9).

Liubân, 77 v. *Buff.*

Chúdovo, 110 v. *Buff.* Junct. with line to Novgorod the Great and Staraya Russa (Rte. 10).

Vòlkhovo, 118 v. Stat. for steamers to Novgorod (Rte. 10) by the Volkhof river, which flows from Lake Ilmen into that of Ladoga, and is navigable along its entire course (about 150 m.). It will be crossed immediately beyond the Stat. by a fine lattice bridge (190 ft. high), with 5 spans and by a rolling bridge admitting of the passing of vessels.

Màlo-Vishera, 152 v. *Buff.* Another bridge (140 fms. long and 120 ft. high) will then be passed over the Msta river, which rises in the Valdai hills and flows into Lake Ilmen.

Okúlofka, 233 v. *Buff.* The train begins to approach the gradual and undulating elevations known as the *Valdai hills*, the highest crests of which are not more than 900 ft. They form the watershed between the affluents of Lake Ilmen and those of the Volga, and are in many places dotted with *Kurgany*, or circular *tumuli*, marking the utmost limits of the Tartar invasion of Russia.

Ûglofka, 252 v. *Buff.* Junct. with:

[Branch line to Borovichi. Dist. 22 v. Fare, Rs. 1.09. Time, about 1½ hrs.

Borovichi. District town in Novgorod province, on *Msta* river. Pop. 10,000, engaged in building and navigating barges. As skilful pilots over the dangerous *Borovitskié Rapids* of the Msta, the inhabitants were exempted from taxation by Peter the Great. There is also a considerable trade in timber, leather, linen, &c., and coal has been found in the vicinity. Converted from a village into a town only in 1770, Borovichi has no attractions for the traveller, and there is nothing remarkable in the *Monastery* and the 7 *Chs.* it possesses.]

Valdaika, 270 v. Stat. for

[Valdai (38½ v.). District town, Pop. 4000, on the pretty *Valdai Lake*. The ancient Novgorodians had a custom-house on its wooded shore; it was destroyed by Ivan the Terrible during one of his campaigns against Novgorod. Under Tsar Alexis, the village revived as a place of banishment for Polish prisoners and others, and after having belonged first to the Crown, then to the *Iverski Monastery* (on one of the islands in the lake), it was raised to the dignity of a town in 1770.

The monastery was founded in 1652 by the Patriarch Nicon, who frequently visited it.

Valdai is celebrated for its small bells (sold at the Rly. Stat.), which, attached to harness, have a very harmonious effect. *Baranki* (the German *Kringel*) are also a speciality of the place.]

Bologoé, 300 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with branch line to

Rybinsk. Distance, 280 v. Fare, Rs. 10.50. Time, 9¼ hrs. The principal Stats. are

Troitsa (*Monastery*), 57 v. *Buff.* (Rte. 12).

Maksatikha, 105 v. *Buff.*

Bejetsk, 154 v. *Buff.* District town in Tver province on *Mologa* river. Pop. 6000. Annexed to Moscow on incorporation of Novgorod. There are 13 *Chs.* (of no interest), a *garden*, and the usual *bazaar*. Many of the inhabs. are employed in making bags for corn.

Rodionovo, 208 v. *Buff.*

Volga, 254 v. The *Volga* will be crossed here.

Rybinsk, 280 v. For description and voyage down the Volga, see Rte. 14.]

Vyshni-Volochòk, 342 v., district town in Tver province, on *Tsna* river. Pop. 16,000.

History, &c.—The name of this place implies that it was an ancient portage for goods between the Tsna and Tvertsa, before those rivers were connected by a canal (commenced by Peter the Great), which, as part of a system (a marvel of hydraulic engineering), that includes several rivers and lakes, unites the Volga and the Neva, and the Caspian with the Baltic. The rly. and the improvement of a rival canal system by way of the Svir and Sheksna rivers have, however, lessened the importance of the town in late years. There are 6 *Chs.*, mostly of the 18th cent., the town having been destroyed by Ivan the Terrible in 1569, and burnt down in 1764.

Spirovo, 373 v. *Buff.* The 4th Stat. beyond is

Ostashkovo, 414 v.

[Junct. with branch line to *Torjok* and *Rjef.*

Torjòk, 33 v. (Fare, Rs. 1.24. Time, 1¼ hrs.) (District town in Tver province. Pop. 15,000. Prettily situated on the *Tversta* river.

History.—The name of this place occurs in the 11th cent., and in the 12th it was taken from the Novgorodians by the Prince of Suzdal, by whom it was devastated in 1147. After being subjected to a similar fate four times (between 1178 and 1215) at the hands of contending princes, it was besieged and captured, and its inhabitants massacred by the Tartars under Baaty Khan on their way to Novgorod. The Lithuanians appeared under its walls in 1245 and 1248. In 1281 and 1312 the wars between the sons of Alex. Nevski brought fresh calamities on the town, which was once more destroyed by the Tartars in 1327. Later the Grand Duke of Moscow occupied and ravaged it, while in 1372 the Prince of Tver levelled it to the ground. Rising again, the unhappy town was annexed to Moscow in 1477, but another calamity overtook it in 1609, when the Poles devastated it, robbed the Chs. and monasteries, and burnt alive in a Ch. some of the inhabitants, with the archimandrite and monks of the Borisoglebsk Monastery.

Topography. — The ancient walls have disappeared, and the earthen ramparts have been converted into a pleasant *boulevard*. There are 29 *Chs.* In the vault of the *Cath. of the Transfiguration*, founded 1364, but rebuilt 1722, is the stone tomb of Princess Juliana, killed in 1406 by Prince George of Smolensk, Governor of Torjok. The town is now celebrated for its *Russia leather*, embroidered with gold, silver, and silk thread, for slippers, cushions, bags, &c. Specimens of these wares will be seen at Ostashkovo Stat., but they are as cheaply procured at St. Petersburg and Moscow. Many other important industries are pursued, and there is also a good trade in corn and flour.

Rjef, 128 v. (Fare, Rs. 4.80. Time, 6 hrs.) District town in Tver province, picturesquely situated on both banks of the *Volga*. Pop. 30,000.

[*Steamers* three times a week to *Tver*, in 10 hrs.; fare, Rs. 4.50.]

History.—It is mentioned in chronicles of the 12th cent., when it belonged to the Smolensk principality, and was an important point in the communications between Novgorod and Kief. From 1225 Rjef had its own princes, who were frequently embroiled in wars and dispossessed. In the early part of the 15th cent. a Lithuanian prince reigned, but it was soon after annexed to Moscow, and in 1422 divided between two princes of Moscow, whence the town still consists of two parts: the *Kniaz Feodorof* and the *Kniaz Dimitrief*. The Poles were unsuccessful in besieging it during the wars of the Pretenders.

Topography.—There are 14 *Chs.*, but none remarkable, and a *theatre*, *bazaar*, *hospital*, &c. As a centre of inland trade in hemp, linseed, flax, &c., Rjef is of considerable importance. The inhabitants are engaged in agriculture and in raising garden produce; also in industries, especially in hemp-spinning.]

Tver, 453 v. *Buff.* Chief town of province, at the confluence of the *Tvertsa* and *Tmak* rivers with the *Volga*. Pop. 40,000.

[*Steamers* 4 times a week to *Rybinsk* and *Yaroslaf* (see Rte. 14); also up the Volga to *Rjef* (see above).]

History.—The city is supposed to have been founded on the l. bank of the river, in 1180, by the Grand Duke Vsevolod of Vladimir and Suzdal, but its existence on its present site dates from 1240, when the *Detinets* (Kremlin) was removed to the right bank. It was then built in order to defend the Suzdal principality against the Novgorodians when they held Torjòk. Becoming, shortly after, the capital of an independent principality, it was made the seat of a Bishopric about 1280. Under its 13th prince in a direct line, who fled to Lithuania in 1486, Tver, after many previous contests, fell into the hands of Ivan III. of Moscow, whose son Ivan reigned there until his death in 1490, when the principality was incorporated with Muscovy. In 1577 it was given as an appanage to the deposed Tsar of Kazan, subsequently imprisoned and deprived of his eyesight (1597). The history of the city is one of incessant wars and devastations. In 1327 it was sacked by the Tartars, in 1374 and 1486 burnt down by the Muscovites, while in 1570 Ivan the Terrible is said to have destroyed ninety thousand of its inhabitants. In 1609 the city was captured by one of the Pretenders, and in 1612 it was ravaged and burnt down by the Poles and Lithuanians. The last calamity occurred in 1763, when a conflagration destroyed a great part of the city.

Topography.—With such a record of calamities, the city has naturally but few traces of antiquity. The old walls were levelled after 1763, and in 1776 part of the Kremlin site was converted into a prettily planted *public garden*. The best houses, mostly painted yellow (whence Tver is also known as the "Yellow City"), are in the **Gorodovaya** (City) ward, between the Volga (with bank 175 ft. high) and the Tmaka rivers, and, like the greater part of the public buildings, they date from 1767, when Catherine II. confirmed a new plan of the city. Among the finest buildings, from an architectural point of view, is the **Palace** (close to the Cath.), built after the fire of 1763 on the site of the former archiepiscopal palace. In it, Karamzin read to Alexander I. the first chapters of his History of Russia. The **Government Offices** and **Law Courts**, &c., are in Catherine Sq., which is adorned with a **Monument** of Siberian marble to Catherine II. A **Gymnasium** and the **Post-office** are fine buildings in another great square. The **schools, asylums,** and **hospitals** are numerous. The **Theatre** and the **Bazaar** are of considerable size. With one exception the *Russo-Greek Chs.* (33), were rebuilt on the same sites after 1612. The only earlier edifice (1584) is the **Trinity Ch.**, with 7 cupolas, beyond the Tmaka river, crossed by the only permanent bridge at Tver. It is a fine remnant of ancient Russian architecture, and the "Royal portals" of the *ikonostas* are

remarkably beautiful. Secret chambers are shown in which the clergy and the citizens concealed their treasure during the calamities above mentioned. The **Cath. of the Transfiguration** (commenced 1689), with 5 cupolas and a very handsome *belfry* of 3 tiers (18th cent.), is a conspicuous object. Many of the Princes of Tver and their Consorts (1272–1408) are buried in it. Its *ikonostas* is richly ornamented with gold, silver, and precious stones. The *relics* of St. Michael, Yaroslavitch, 3rd Prince of Tver, martyred by the Tartars, repose in an open silver shrine.

At the confluence of the Volga and the Tvertsa is the **Otrotch Uspenski Monastery,** supposed to have been founded 1265 by a dependent of the Prince of Tver who, forced to surrender to the Prince the peasant girl to whom he was being betrothed at the altar, took the cowl. One of its 3 *Chs.*, that of Metropolitans Peter and Philip, is built over the cell in which the Metropolitan Philip of Moscow (*vide* Cath. of the Assumption, Moscow) was imprisoned and murdered (1569) by Maliuta, an agent of Ivan the Terrible, who announced to the monks that the prelate had died from the fumes of a stove. A portion of the *relics of St. Philip* are preserved in a shrine. Maximus the Greek was also confined in this monastery before his removal to the Trôitsa. In the **Archives** is a *charter* of 1361. The Archbishops of Tver (of the 13th and 14th cents.) are buried in this monastery, which contains an **Ecclesiastical Seminary,** founded 1731. On the bank of the Tmaka river is the **Rojdestvenski Convent,** having a charter dated 1514. The *Chs.* were rebuilt in brick between 1765 and 1812. In the principal one is a "miracle-working" picture of the *Holy Virgin* of *Tikhvin*, presented about 1703.

The **Joltikof Uspenski Monastery,** 5 v. from Tver, on the Tmaka river, with gilded cupolas, is an attractive place. It was founded in 1394 by Arsenius, Archbishop of Tver. The **Cathedral,** built in 1404, was reconstructed in 1637 and 1722 and renovated in 1744. The relics of St. Arsenius have reposed here in an open shrine since 1637. The *Ch.* of S. Alexis, over the gate, was built by Peter the Great, and attached to it are apartments which were to have been occupied by his unfortunate son Alexis. The third *Ch.* was also built by Peter I. on the site of a wooden edifice erected by Arsenius. Archbishop Ambrosius of Tver, one of the Russian preachers of the 19th cent., is buried within this monastery, which is enclosed by a stone wall. At an easy distance from the city (7 v.), on the *Malitsa* river, is the **Malitski Nikolaefski Monastery,** of which the first authentic account is in 1676. It was rebuilt in brick, 1753, by Count Schouvalof. In one of its 2 *Chs.* is a remarkable *mosaic* representation of the Saviour, by *Lomonossof.*

Trade, &c.—The *cotton spinneries, foundries, starch works,* &c., of Tver are amongst the most important in Russia. There is also a considerable *trade* in grain and iron, shipped to St. Petersburg by the Tvertsa river and the canal system. Iron brought from the Ural is here largely converted into *nails.* The *dock* and *machinery works* of the Samolet Steamship Co. are on the l. bank of the Tmaka, and above them is the *Lazur ravine,* dry in summer but flooded in spring, when newly-built steamers are launched in it.

KLIN, 526 v. *Buff.* District town in Moscow province, on *Sestra* river. Pop. 8000.

History, &c.—The town is first mentioned in 1234, when the Novgorodians, at war with the Lithuanians, fell back upon it. It was annexed to Moscow with the Tver principality in 1482. In 1569 it was subjected to the severities of Ivan the Terrible. Some years later it became the property of the Romanoff family, now the reigning dynasty.

Topography.—There are 3 *Chs.*, of no interest. The town has fallen in importance since the construction of the Rly., the inhabitants having pre-

viously been occupied almost entirely in transporting goods and maintaining posting horses and stations.

The 4th small Stat. beyond is

Kriùkova, 573 v. Stat. for **Monastery of New Jerusalem**, or *Voskresenski* (*Resurrection*), about 14 m. distant.

[Excursion to New Jerusalem Monastery.

Travellers wishing to visit this famed monastery will have to take post-horses here. A *tarantas* or a common cart may be obtained for 3 to 4 Rs. there and back, returning next day.

Tolerable *accommodation* will be obtained at the hostelry attached to the monastery, the last house on the left on approaching the gate, but a basket of provisions should be brought. No charge is made for lodging, but a donation is expected.

History, &c.—An important page of the ecclesiastical history of Russia may be read here. We come upon the life and doings of the Patriarch Nicon, who laid the foundation of the monastery in 1657. On his frequent journeys to the Iberian Convent at Valdai he always stopped at the village of *Voskresensk*, now a neighbouring town (Pop. 2000), and in 1655 built a Ch. on some land which he purchased there. The Tsar Alexis, present at its consecration, named the Ch., at the desire of Nicon, the New Jerusalem. The Patriarch then sent for a model of the Ch. of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem, which he set about to imitate. The neighbouring accidents of the country he called after various sacred sites in Palestine. The river Istra was converted into the Jordan; a brook, purposely formed, became the Kedron; a neighbouring village was dignified into Nazareth; and on the mound on which the Tsar stood when he bestowed the name of New Jerusalem he built a chapel and called it Eleon.

But the favour of the sovereign was suddenly withdrawn from the prelate. Nicon arrogated to himself a power in civil as well as in ecclesiastical matters, of which the Tsar and his boyars became jealous. He also brought down upon himself the hatred of the clergy, whom he persecuted most rigorously for intemperance and other irregularities. His innovations in the ritual of the Church, induced by a warm zeal for the ancient Church and Empire of Byzantium, and effected by a comparison of more correct service-books from Mount Athos, encountered the strongest opposition and swelled the number of his enemies. The people, driven into Dissent, founded numerous sects, which are to this day strongly inimical to the Orthodox Church and partly even to the State. He went so far in upholding the Byzantine purity of the Russian Church as to seize and destroy in the houses of the nobles all ikons that were not painted in the conventional forms of Greek art. In public documents he assumed a title which was equal to that of the sovereign. But at last his enemies triumphed. The Tsar, irritated at the insolence of the Patriarch and annoyed at the unsuccessful termination of a war with the Poles and Swedes which he had undertaken by his advice (for the purpose of recovering from Sweden some Chs. and monasteries in Ingria and Carelia), withdrew his friendship; and soon after, on a great festival of the Church, absented himself from the cathedral in which Nicon was wont to sermonize his royal master. The enraged Patriarch threw off his episcopal robes, resigned his crozier, and attiring himself in the habit of a monk, withdrew, amid the expostulations of the populace and the Tsar's officers, to his retreat at Voskresensk. But his strength and greatness of mind were not equal to the occasion. He had expected to see Alexis with tears in his eyes, asking for forgiveness and entreating him not to divest himself of his high office. The Tsar never came, and Nicon saw, when too late, that he had taken a fatal step. A Metropolitan, having been temporarily invested with the Patriarchate, considered himself justified in replacing Nicon at a ceremony in which the Primate rode on an ass to typify Christ's entry into Jerusalem: the recluse of Voskresensk protested against what he called a usurpation, under the plea that he was still a Patriarch, with the gift of the Holy Ghost to work cures, although by his own free will no longer Patriarch of Moscow. In 1664, 6 years after his resignation, Nicon appeared suddenly at matins in the Cathedral of the As-

sumption at Moscow, arrayed once more in his pontifical robes. He wrote to the Tsar that, after long fasting and much prayer, he had been told by the canonized Jonah, in a vision, to resume his seat on the throne of the Patriarchs of Moscow. A council of the Eastern Patriarchs was soon after called at Moscow, and presided over by the Tsar; Nicon was degraded and banished to the Monastery of Therapontof in the province of Novgorod. In 1681 he was pardoned by Theodore, the successor of Alexis, but died on his voyage to meet the Tsar, near Romanoff-Borisoglebsk, on the Volga. (See Rte. 14.) A battle was fought in the vicinity of the monastery, June 18, 1698, between General Patrick Gordon and the rebellious Streltsi who were then suppressed, and two years later decapitated by Peter I. in great numbers.

Topography.—It was during his quarrel with the Tsar that Nicon built the greater part of the Monastery of New Jerusalem. From a small square 4 storeyed tower (*skiit* or *hermitage*) beyond the Kedron he watched the progress of the building which he was never to see completed, and even worked as a stonemason, making bricks with his own hands. There is a small chapel in this tower, and next to it the chamber in which he wrote the "Chronicle of the Church of Jerusalem." A stone recess is shown as his bed, evidently short for his stature (7 ft.). He caused the *Ch.* of the *Holy Sepulchre* to be copied in the minutest particulars, and it is therefore more like the old church in which the Crusaders worshipped than is that Ch. itself, since it was destroyed by fire and altered in 1812. Nicon's scheme for the aggrandisement of the Russian Church was indicated by the 5 *patriarchal thrones* of Constantinople, Antioch, Alexandria, Jerusalem, and Moscow, which will be seen in the *Sanctuary.* He lies buried in the *Chapel* of *Melchizedek*, at the foot of the *Golgotha*, close by the spot where, in the actual Church of the Holy Sepulchre, lie the remains of Godfrey of Bouillon. Over *Nicon's tomb* is the iron plate with a brass cross and the heavy iron chain he wore round his neck, and at his head is the small waxen ikon which he carried in all his wanderings.

Many other *relics* of the great Patriarch are preserved in the *sacristy:* his hat, shoes, and sheepskin coat, the original wooden model of the Ch. of the Holy Sepulchre, his portrait, &c. There is also a portrait of Alexis and a picture representing the funeral of that Tsar.

In one of the small chapels above the great *ikonostas*, the Saints depicted on its altar-screen are said to be likenesses of Nicholas I., his Consort, and of other members of the Imperial family. The principal dome having fallen in, the Ch. was entirely restored by the celebrated architect *Rastrelli* in 1750. This is the only Russian Ch. in which the ceremony of the Descent from the Cross is performed on Good Friday in a somewhat realistic manner, the body of our Saviour, embroidered on a cloth, being lowered from the Golgotha chapel, laid on a bier in the body of the Ch., and anointed with the very ointment used by Mary Magdalene, the original supply of which has been continuously maintained by the admixture of analogous ingredients. The monastery is crowded with pilgrims who come to witness the ceremony and to assist at the imposing Easter Eve service of the Russo-Greek Church. For further particulars respecting this interesting monastery, the traveller should consult the late Dean Stanley's "Lectures on the History of the Eastern Church."]

Khimki, 592 v. 1 Stat. beyond is

MOSCOW.

	PAGE
Alexander Garden	176
Alexandrina Palace	170
Anglican Church	169
Annunciation Cathedral	151
Arsenal	156
Assumption Cathedral	146
Bazaar	160
Bell, Great	136

	PAGE
Cathedral of Archangel Michael	150
Cathedral of St. Basil	157
Chùdof Monastery	155
Church of the Saviour in the Wood	172
Danilofski Monastery	171
Dissenters	173
Donskoi Monastery	170
Excursions	176
Foundling Hospital	167
Granovitaya Palàta	141
Hermitage Gardens	176
History	131
Iberian Chapel	157
Kitai Gòrod	157
Kremlin	134
Lòbnoé Mèsto	158
Mammoth	165
Marina	178
Museums	164
Novo-Dèvitchi Convent	172
Novospaski Monastery	171
Palace	136
Petrofski Park	175
Picture Galleries	165
Plate	144
Préobrajenskoé	173
Promenades	176
Red Gate	167
Riding-school	163
Romanoff House	158
Sacristy of Patriarchs	153
Simonof Monastery	171
Sokolniki	176
Sparrow Hills	169
Stràstnoi Convent	169
Suharef Tower	167
Temple of the Saviour	162
Terem	141
Topography	133
Treasury	142
University	163
Views of Moscow	169
Voznesenski Convent	156
Zolotàya Palàta	139
Zoological Gardens	176

Moscow (*Moskva*), 609 v., the second capital of the Empire, on the *Moskva* and *Yáuza* rivers. Pop. 920,000. Lat. 55° 45′ N.

Consulates: The address of the British or the American Vice-Consul can be ascertained at the hotel.

History.—Moscow is first mentioned in chronicles under the year 1147 in connection with a meeting between the Prince of Chernigof and George (Yuri) Vladimirovitch Dolgorouki, Prince of Suzdal-Vladimir, who is supposed to have founded the city on the spot now occupied by the Kremlin. It became soon after an appanage of the younger sons of the princes of Suzdal-Vladimir. In 1237 it was burned down by the Tartars under Baati, but rising from its ashes it became the seat of a principality ruled by Daniel, the younger son of Alexander Nevski (1261–1303), who became the progenitor of the subsequently mighty race of Moscow princes. In the 13th and 14th cents., the cities of Vladimir, Riazan, and Moscow competed for supremacy within the territory occupied by the Great-Russian race, and although Moscow had fallen to the lot of the younger branch of the House of Vladimir Monomachus of Kief, it succeeded in establishing that supremacy towards the end of the reign of Ivan I. (1328–1341), who built the first wooden walls and gave to the enclosure the Tartar name of *Kremlin*, or fortress. Those walls were replaced in masonry A.D. 1367 and strengthened by a moat in 1394, after the sack and destruction of the city by the Tartars in 1382. In the early part of the 15th cent. Moscow was already a flourishing capital, with many fine Chs. and monasteries, the number of which had greatly increased a century later, although the streets remained dirty and narrow, and the houses mostly of wood (see Historical Notices for further particulars). Its sufferings in the 16th cent. were great from conflagrations (1536, 1547) and from the assaults of enemies. In 1572 the Crimean Tartars fired the suburbs, and a furious wind having driven the flames into the city, a considerable portion of it was reduced to ashes : no fewer than 10,000 persons perished in the flames or by the sword on that occasion. A great portion of the city was again destroyed by fire in 1611, when the Poles took possession of it under the pretence of defending the inhabitants from the adherents of a pretender to the Crown. In 1711 the Imperial residence was transferred to St. Petersburg. The plague of 1771 diminished the population by several thousands, and, lastly, in 1812, the Muscovites gave up their ancient city to the devouring element — the grandest sacrifice ever made to national feeling : Moscow was the idol of every Russian's heart, having been hallowed by seven centuries of historical associations.

Up to within a day of the entry of the French, Count Rostopchin, the governor of Moscow, had deluded the inhabitants with the assurance that the French would be destroyed in a pitched battle between

Borodino and Moscow. It was only on the evening of the 13th Sept. that the Count was informed by Field-Marshal Kutuzof that at a council of war held in a hut near the neighbouring village of Pokrofsk, it had been decided to give up Moscow without striking a blow. The archives of the courts of law, the ancient manuscripts, and the principal treasures of the monasteries, together with those of the sacristy of the patriarchs, had already been despatched to Vologda in 600 carts; but it was considered unadvisable to alarm the people by removing the vessels of plate and other objects of value from the parish churches. The three holy images—the Virgins of Iberia, Vladimir, and Smolensk, were carried away in carriages to Vladimir by the Metropolitan himself, and the city was left to its fate by Rostopchin, who escaped from the fury of the mob during the confusion that ensued by giving up to the populace, with the object of covering his retreat, the son of a Moscow merchant, whom he denounced as one of the traitors by whom Moscow had been betrayed.

The advanced guard of the Russian army soon after passed through the city in solemn silence, followed by thousands of the terrified inhabitants. A general *sauve qui peut* ensued. The streets were crowded with carriages and carts laden with household effects. Herds of cows, sheep, and goats blocked the way. The sick were borne on the backs of the strong, mothers carried their infants and fastened to their sides the children who could walk. At the Chs. the soldiers and the townspeople halted and received the blessings of their priests, who stood in the streets robed in full canonicals. These kept most of the Chs. open for Divine service throughout the French occupation. The greater part of the fleeing multitude took the high road to Vladimir, while Kutuzof endeavoured to make the French believe that he was retreating in the direction of Kazan. The last Russian troops were passing along the quay near the Foundling Hospital at the same time as the French were entering the Kremlin. On the Riazan road, a few versts from Moscow, the Russian rear-guard halted, but next day Kutuzof turned off with his main army to the Kaluga road, and thus got into the rear of the French column sent in his pursuit.

Meanwhile the French were marching on the city in three columns. One of them crossed the Moskva at the Sparrow Hills, another at the village of Fili, in the direction of the Tver gate (near the Petrofski Palace, on the high road to St. Petersburg), while the main body of the French army entered Moscow by the Dorogomilof barrier (due W. of the city). A few detachments came in by the Presninski barrier, between the two last barriers or gates.

Napoleon, surrounded by his staff, galloped to the Poklonnaya Gorà (Salutation Hill) near the Sparrow Hills, about 2 m. on the Smolensk road, to survey the glittering city at his feet. His advanced guard was drawn up in order of battle at the foot of the hill, for he still thought the Russians would defend Moscow. After waiting, however, for half-an-hour and seeing no movement in the city, he galloped towards the Dorogomilof barrier, where he halted, in the expectation of the keys of the city being brought out to him. But he waited in vain. The advanced guard, consisting of Polish and Prussian lancers led by Murat, entered the city at about 4 in the afternoon of the 14th Sept., and took possession of the Kremlin, through the Troitski, Nikolski, Borovitski, and Spaski gates. The pillage of Moscow commenced in the Kremlin, and spread as the troops occupied the Kitai Gorod and the streets adjacent. In this respect the German and Polish soldiers behaved with far greater barbarity than the French. Napoleon made his solemn entry next day, but he had no sooner entered the Kremlin palace, than the destruction of the city by fire commenced. Count Rostopchin's agents—liberated for the purpose from the dungeons of Moscow—set fire to the drysalters' shops and oil stores, and to the buildings in the vicinity of Murat's headquarters, near the bridge over the Yáuza. The carriage-makers' shops, at which the French generals had already selected vehicles for their own use, were fired simultaneously. The city was soon in flames in 11 different places, and for 3 days the fire raged with the most terrific fierceness. Rostopchin had removed all the fire-engines, and the French soldiers could do little without them. A commission was soon appointed under the presidency of General Mortier to discover and punish the incendiaries. About 30 of them were placed in a row against the walls of the Petrofsk monastery and shot. Another batch of 18 was

despatched in a similar manner in a courtyard in Tver-street, near the Ch. of Cosma and Damian. On the 29th Sept. a municipal council, composed partly of Russians, was established, with a Russian mayor at its head. The conflagration compelled Napoleon to remove to the Petrofski Palace, which he surrounded with his artillery, but he returned to the Kremlin 3 days later. The French guards bivouacked on the Hodynskoé Polé, opposite the palace. Murat occupied Count Razumofski's house on the Gorokhovoé Polé, where the gasworks at present are; Lauriston took possession of Count Rostopchin's house (now belonging to the Moscow Insurance Co.) in Lubianka-st. and established his chancery in the tower of Ivan Veliki; while Lesseps, previously French Consul in Russia and father of the builder of the Suez Canal, took up his quarters in Princess Golitsin's house, Prechistinka-st., as police master. The remaining incidents of the French occupation will be found in the Historical Notice and in the description of the principal buildings.

Being now the centre of the railway system of the Empire, Moscow is growing in importance as a seat of trade and industry. It can boast of more than 900 manufactories or works, which give employment to over a million artisans, in cotton spinning and weaving, in cloth and worsted mills, silk mills, dye works, tanneries, &c. The railways are likewise fast developing a large direct trade between Moscow and the Baltic ports, both German and Russian, as well as with Odessa, now in direct water communication with China and India by means of the Suez Canal. The markets, now opened in Bokhara and Turkestan, accessible *viâ* the Volga and the Caspian, add considerably to the development of Moscow as a commercial centre.

Topography.—The city is spread over a circumference of about 30 m., its greatest length from S.W. (the Sparrow Hills) to N.E. (the Préobrajenskoé Cemetery) being 9 m., and its maximum breadth from E. to W. about 6 m. Undulating continually, the main thoroughfares offer points of view whence the eye is able to range over a vast expanse of house-tops, trees, and gilded and coloured domes. The number of streets amounts to 934, containing over 17,000 houses of every conceivable kind of architecture. Most of the streets are paved with irregular cobble-stones, and comfortable driving is only possible in winter over the sledge-roads. The profusion of churches and chapels, nearly 450 in number, including 22 monasteries and convents, is a characteristic feature of the city. The style of architecture, since the conflagration of 1812, is not quite so *bizarre* as it was before that event, but it is still singular enough beyond the inner circle of the city, and of course within the Kremlin, and in some buildings immediately outside it.

The central part of Moscow has now all the features of a new city, with a pleasing negligence and a picturesque irregularity where it has not been modernised. The ancient circumvallation of the city, now traceable by boulevards, was of very irregular form, more resembling a trapezium than any other figure. Within it are 2 nearly concentric circular lines of boulevards, the one at a distance of about 1½ m. from the Kremlin, completed on both sides of the Moskva; the internal one (once the moat of the Kremlin and the Kitai Gorod), with a radius of about a mile, spreading only on the north of the river, and terminating near the stone bridge on the one side, and the Foundling Hospital on the other. The Moskva, which takes its rise in a morass in the province of Smolensk, enters the vast city to which it has given a name at about the central point of the western side. After winding round the Devitchi convent, and flowing thence beneath the battlements of the Kremlin and receiving the scanty stream of the Yáuza, it flows past the Danilof monastery and issues again into the vast plain, to unite ultimately with the Oka, which flows into the Volga at Nijni Novgorod.

To the N. of the Moskva, streets and houses reach to the very barrier; and although a vast proportion of ground is left unoccupied, yet the low, outer earthen rampart that still exists

there may truly be said to gird in the city. But in the other quarters, and particularly to the S., Moscow can hardly be said to extend further than the outer boulevard.

The centre of this vast collection of buildings is the **Kremlin,** or fortress, which forms almost a triangle of about 2 miles. On the E. is the **Kitai Gorod** (Chinese city),† which still preserves its ancient walls with towers and buttresses. Encircling these 2 divisions, and itself bounded by the river and inner boulevard, lies the **Béloi Gorod** (White city), so called from the fact of that part of the metropolis having been anciently inhabited by the *obélennyé*, or people freed from taxation, in contradistinction to the *chèrny narod*,—the "black" or taxable part of the population. The space enclosed between the 2 circles to the N. of the Moskva, and between the river and the outer boulevard on the S., is called the **Zemlianoi Gorod** (Earthen city). Beyond the boulevards again are the suburbs.

Before entering the Kremlin it will be well to view it from one or two outside points. The most favourable spot for this purpose, on the S. side, is the stone bridge across the Moskva. From the river that washes its base the hill of the Kremlin will be seen to rise, picturesquely adorned with turf and shrubs. The buildings will, from that point, appear set in a rich frame of water, verdant foliage, and snowy wall, with the famed tower of Ivan Veliki rearing high above all. The colours are everywhere most lively: red, white, green, gold, and silver. Amidst the confusion of the numerous small and antique edifices, the Bolshoi Dvorets (the large palace built by Nicholas I.) has an imposing aspect.

It is time, however, to reduce the sights of Moscow to some kind of order. Assuming that the traveller has at least 4 days at his disposal, he may divide his time as follows in visiting the different objects of interest, viz.:—

1*st Day.*—The Kremlin: its chs., monasteries, &c.; Tower of Ivan Veliki, Sacristy of Patriarchs; Strastnoi Convent, for view of Moscow. Drive to Sparrow Hills.

2*nd Day.*—Great Palace and Granovitaya Palata; the Treasury; Cath. of St. Basil; Iberian Chapel. Drive to Simonof and other monasteries.

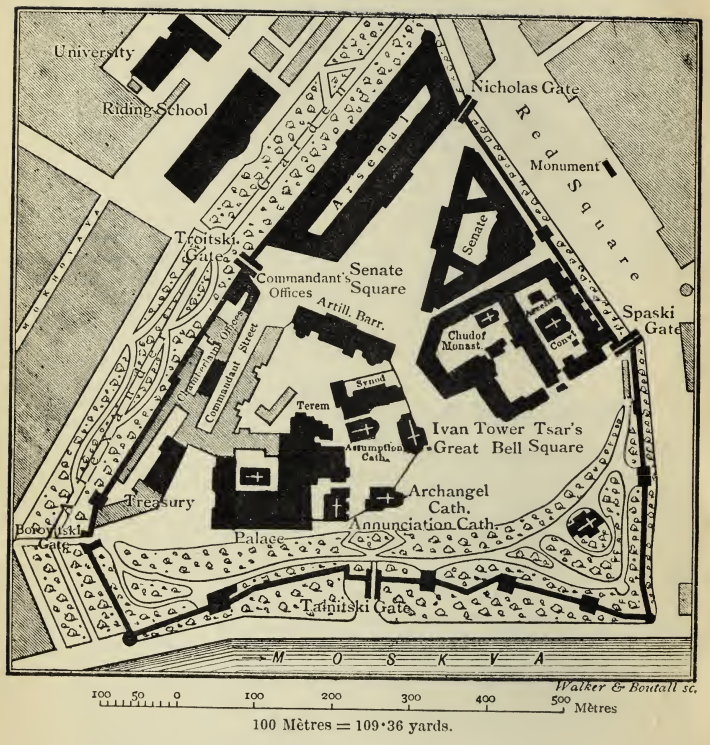
3*rd Day.*—Temple of the Saviour; Romanoff House. Drive to Petrofski Park, Hermitage Gardens (open only in the evening), &c.

4*th Day.*—Public Museums and other Collections (especially Tretiakoff's Picture Gallery); Great Riding School; Foundling Hospital; Bazaar. Drive to Transfiguration Cemetery, or make excursions.

† Several Russian towns have a "Chinese city" just as Calcutta has its "China bazaar."

I. KREMLIN (*Kreml*).

Russian archæologists are unable to trace the name of the Kremlin to any certain source. It is alleged by some that it is the Tartar word for "fortress," while others find its derivation in the Russian word "*Kremen*" or *silex*. It occurs for the first time in the year 1446, when it denoted the enclosed space or Acropolis, in which the reigning prince lived, surrounded by his relatives, courtiers, superior clergy, and principal boyars. Originally, part of the site now occupied by it was enclosed by walls of oak, which were replaced by masonry in the 14th cent. (see *History*, above). In 1445 the Kremlin was burnt, and its brick walls, with iron gates, were partly destroyed. The introduction of artillery having rendered the old walls, although repaired, no longer safe against invaders, Ivan III. invited Italians to build new fortifications in brick, which were accordingly erected between the years 1485 and 1492, and subsequently extended and strengthened. It is those walls alone that



THE KREMLIN.

To face page 135.

escaped the ravages of a fire which destroyed the whole of the Kremlin in 1737. They are now 7280 ft. in circumference, have 18 towers, and are pierced by 5 gates. The chief of these (on the E. side), the **Spaski Voròta** or "Redeemer" Gate, nearest the Ch. of St. Basil, was built by Peter Solarius, a Milanese, in 1491. Christopher Galloway, an English clockmaker, constructed the tower in 1626, and placed a clock in it, which was, however, later replaced by another. Hence the style of the tower (surmounted by the Russian eagle) is Gothic, and out of keeping with the Italian battlements: it is the *Porta Sacra* and *Porta Triumphalis* of Moscow. Over it is a picture of the Redeemer brought from Smolensk by the Tsar Alexis in 1647 and held in high veneration by the orthodox. An omission to uncover the head while passing under this gate was anciently punishable with 52 compulsory prostrations. The traveller should not fail to pay the respect to old traditions here exacted, since the Emperor himself conforms to the custom. Criminals executed in front of this gate offered their last prayers on earth to the image of the Redeemer of Smolensk, which also witnessed the execution of the Streltsi by order of Peter the Great. In his reign the sectaries who refused to shave their beards paid a fine on passing through this gate.

The next gate of importance is the one near to it (N.E). the **Nikolsky** or Nicholas Gate. The miraculous *ikon* in mosaic of St. Nicholas of Mojaisk, "the dread of perjurers and the comforter of suffering humanity," is suspended over it. Oaths were anciently administered to litigants in front of this venerated image. The tower was rebuilt in 1491 by Pietro Antonio, but has, like the other buildings of the Kremlin, been subsequently restored after successive disasters, and now contains the Court archives. The troops of Tokhtamysh, of Sigismund III., and of Napoleon, passed through the Nikolski gate, within 4 cents. In 1408 it witnessed the siege of Moscow by Edigei, in 1551 the invasion by the Crim Tartars, and in 1611–12 the battles between the Poles and the Russians for the possession of Holy Moscow. It was also partly destroyed by the order of Napoleon, when it escaped with only a rent which split the tower in the middle as far as the frame of the picture; but neither the glass of the picture, nor even that of the lamp suspended before it, is said to have been injured. An inscription to that effect was placed over the gate by order of Alexander I.

A gate near the western extremity of the Kremlin wall is called the *Tròitski* or Trinity Gate. Its tower was likewise built by Galloway in the early part of the 17th cent.: it was restored in 1759, and after the conflagration in 1812. The main body of the French army both entered and left the Kremlin by this gate. Before that invasion the buildings in the vicinity afforded a refuge for vagrants, thieves, and murderers, who kept the inhabitants in great terror.

The last gate on the S.W., with an interesting tower, is called the *Borovitski*, while the southernmost is named the *Tainitski* or prison (secret) gate. Having penetrated the Kremlin by one of these gates, the visitor will proceed to inspect the many interesting buildings and objects which it contains.

These are as follows, in the order in which they should be seen:—

1. **Tower of Ivan the Great** (*Bàshnia Ivàna Velikaho*). — This remarkable structure should be ascended by every traveller, for the view from the summit is certainly one of the most striking and unique in Europe, especially on a clear day. There are 342 steps to the gallery under the cupola. Tradition points to a very remote origin, but an inscription in large Slavonic characters round the tower and underneath the cupola asserts that: "Under the protection of the Holy Trinity and by order of the Tsar and High Prince Boris Theodorovitch, Autocrat of all the Russias, and of his son the Tsarevitch Theodore Borisovitch, this church was finished and gilt

in the second year of their reign 1600." Its popular appellation has probably been derived from the fact that the name of the architect was John (Ivan) Villiers. It consists of 5 storeys, 4 being octagonal and the last cylindrical, the whole rising to a height of about 325 ft., including the gilded cupola and the cross, which has been set up since 1812, in place of the cross which the French removed, under the impression that it was of great value, whereas it had cost only about 1000*l*. The basement is occupied by a chapel dedicated to *St. John Climak*, and of which, in fact, the tower is the *Campanile*. In the next 3 storeys are suspended 34 bells of various sizes and tones. The largest, named the "Assumption," hangs in the first tier above the chapel, and weighs 64 tons, being, therefore, five times as heavy as the famous bell of Erfurt, and four times heavier than that of Rouen. It was recast after the partial destruction of the tower in 1812. The chapel below this part of the tower is dedicated to a St. Nicholas who is the patron of all ladies about to marry. The most ancient of the other bells bears the date of 1550. In the highest tier are 2 small silver bells of exquisite tone. The ringing of all these bells on Easter eve produces a most wonderful effect. Napoleon and his marshals viewed the city from this tower, and General Lauriston established his chancery in it.

The *custode*, who will ascend with the traveller, will expect a fee. It is advisable to retain the services of one of the men at the foot of the tower for the rest of the sights within the Kremlin, paying him 50 cop. at parting.

II. **Great Bell** (*Tsar Kòlokol*) or King of Bells.—This stands at the foot of the tower. The art of casting bells was known in Russia in the 14th cent., but was only brought to perfection in the 16th, when the first large bell was cast at Moscow (1553), which weighed about 16 tons, and was suspended in a wooden tower. A Polish traveller, in 1611, relates having seen a huge bell, of which the clapper was moved by 24 men. Olearius, Secretary of a Dutch Embassy to Moscow in 1636, asserts that a great bell was cast in the reign of Boris Godunof. During a fire in the reign of Alexis, this bell fell to the ground and was broken. In 1654 it was recast and weighed about 130 tons. Its circumference was 54 ft., and its thickness 2 ft. In 1674 it was suspended from a wooden beam at the foot of the tower, from which it fell on the 19th June, 1706, during a fire. Its fragments lay on the ground until the reign of the Empress Anne, by whose orders it was again recast in 1733. By the falling of some heavy rafters during another fire in 1737, or, according to some accounts, owing to an imperfection in the casting, caused by jewels and other treasures having been thrown into the liquid metal by the ladies of Moscow, a piece in the side was knocked out; and the bell remained buried until the year 1836, when it was placed on its present pedestal by order of Nicholas I. Its weight is now nearly 200 tons; height from the top of the ball and cross, 26 ft. 4 in.; and its circumference 67 ft. 11 in. Its maximum thickness is 2 ft., and the weight of the broken piece (7 ft. high) is computed at abont 11 tons. The diameter of the bell at its top is 8 ft. 9 in. outside, and 6 ft. 5 in. inside. The figures in relief are those of the Tsar Alexis and the Empress Anne, and on the scroll below is a representation of the Saviour, the Holy Virgin, and the Evangelists, surrounded by cherubims.

III. **The Great Palace** (*Bolshoi Dvorets*).† — The ancient habitations of the rulers of Moscow were of wood, with the exception of the *Gränovitaya Palata* (see further). Frequent conflagrations, Tartar inroads, and a Polish occupation, destroyed the old Courts of the Grand Dukes and Tsars. The fire in 1737, which consumed everything that was ancient in Moscow, obliterated all traces of the buildings constructed by the first

† For days and time when open, see Index.

sovereigns of the Romanoff dynasty, leaving only the stone basements on which the structures now seen have since been reared. The Empress Anne built a palace on their site in the style of the period, but this again made way for the gigantic palace designed by Catherine II., now exhibited in the Treasury as a model, and the construction of which was soon abandoned. The French burnt down the palace facing the river which Catherine II. had rebuilt and which Napoleon occupied; and between 1838 and 1849 it was entirely removed and replaced by the present edifice, which is therefore only a monument of the reign of Nicholas I.

It is very lofty compared with its frontage, and its style is an odd mixture of various periods and forms of architecture. The incongruity of the exterior is, however, more than atoned for by the great beauty and grandeur of the state apartments. The total number of rooms is about 700.

The *vestibule* is supported by handsome monoliths of grey marble. Beginning on the l. with the first-floor, which consists of the dwelling-rooms of the Emperor and Empress, the apartments occur in the following order:—1. Dining-room. 2. Empress's Drawing-room: white silk, and gold mouldings. 3. Attendants' room. 4. Empress's Cabinet: dark-red silk, and *buhl* doors. 5. Room for Lady-in-Waiting. 6. Empress's Dressing and Bath-room; malachite mantelpiece. 7. Bedroom. 8. Emperor's Dressing and Bath-room. 9. Emperor's Study: the pictures represent the French entering and leaving Moscow and the battles of Borodino and Smolensk; bronze equestrian statuette of Napoleon. 10. Attendants' room. 11. Regimental Standard-room. 12. Attendants' room.

Visitors will now be led back to the Vestibule, and ascending a handsome granite staircase, in 5 flights and with walls of scagliola, will be taken to see the *State Apartments*. The large picture in the gallery round the top of the staircase, painted in 1850 by *Yvon*, a French artist, represents the battle of Kulikova, or the victory over the Tartars gained by Dimitri of the Don. The huge *Renaissance* crystal vases at the door are from the Imperial Glass Works at St. Petersburg, as are also other vases and candelabra inside. The great halls are approached by an *Avant Salle de Parade*, decorated with a picture (by *Repin*) representing the reception of rural mayors by Alexander III. after his Coronation. The Emperor is addressing them, while the Empress and the Tsesarevitch stand behind H. M.

1. Hall of St. George. — Passing through an ante-chamber, the traveller enters a magnificent Hall dedicated to the Military Order of St. George, founded by Catherine II. in 1769.

After the battle of Kulikova (1380) Dimitri of the Don adopted the effigy of St. George on a white horse (on a field gules) as the arms of the Duchy of Moscow. These are now the arms of the Russian Empire, as well as of the city of Moscow. Yaroslaf the Great (11th cent.) had used the same device on his great seal and on his *grivnas* or coins. The Russian princes frequently used it on their armour and shields, and in the reign of Theodore I. silver coins with the effigy of St. George were bestowed for valour and worn on the head-piece. The Saint had long been popular in Russia, owing to the power which he is supposed to wield over wolves and serpents. The Russian peasant will not turn his cattle out to graze before the 23rd of April, o. s. (St. George's Day).

Catherine II. proclaimed herself Grand Mistress of the Order in 1787, and gave it to an entire regiment of cuirassiers; but it was neither given nor worn by her successor Paul. It was re-established by Alexander I. (*See* St. Petersburg.)

The hall measures 200 ft. by 68 ft.: height 58 ft. The names of the individuals and of the regiments (about 550) decorated with the Order since its foundation are inscribed on the walls in letters of gold. The capitals of the columns (which are of zinc) are surmounted by Victories bearing shields, on which are inscribed the

dates of the several conquests of Russia, beginning with that of Perm, in 1472. On the shields are likewise the arms of the conquered provinces. At one end of the hall is a group in silver of the Cossack leaders Ermak (conqueror of Siberia) and Ptatof, the famous Hetman, presented by the Cossacks of the Don. Close to it are two bronze caskets containing the Statutes and the Roll of the Order. The picture of St. George and the Dragon is a copy of the Raphael in the Hermitage at St. Petersburg. The furniture is black and orange, the colours of the Order. The lustres and candelabra hold 3200 candles. Ask to see the view from the balcony which opens out of the hall.

2. **Alexander Hall.**—Gorgeous hall, pink and gold, dedicated to Order of St. Alex. Nevski, founded 1725, by Catherine I. Its length is 103 ft. by 68 ft., and its extreme height 68 ft. Here are 6 pictures by Prof. *Müller*, portraying the principal deeds of the Patron Saint:—i. The Cardinals sent by Pope Innocent IV. endeavouring to persuade St. Alex. Nevski to join the Latin Church. ii. His marriage with Alexandra, daughter of the Prince of Polotsk. iii. Alexander in the Camp of the Tartars, bringing gifts: he is required to bow to idols, and to pass between 2 fires, but refuses. iv. Triumphal entry into Pskof, delivered from the Livonian Knights, whom he defeated (1242) on the ice, on Lake Peipus, near Dorpat. v. A dream being interpreted to the Prince, in which the Divine aid is promised in the approaching battle with the Swedes on the banks of the Neva. vi. Alexander fighting with the son-in-law of the King of Sweden and smiting him in the face with his lance.

The four stands near the doors hold gold and silver plate when the Imperial family inhabits the Kremlin. It takes 4500 candles to light this hall.

The *parquet* floors of both these halls (composed of twenty varieties of wood) are remarkable works of art.

3. **Hall** (Throne Room) **of St. Andrew**, the senior order of knighthood, established by Peter I., 1698: the arms of the provinces of Russia appear on the walls, which are hung with light blue silk, the colour of the riband. The Emperor's throne, resting on two griffins (the Romanoff heraldic device), is very handsome. The length of the hall is 160 ft. by 68 ft.; height 58 ft. It is lighted at night by 2095 candles.

4. **Guard-Room.** — A picture by *Svertchkof:* the Tsar Alexis reviewing troops on the Devitché Polé, Moscow.

5. **Hall of Order of St. Catherine,** a female distinction, conferred by the Empress, who is sovereign of the Order, and whose throne stands in the hall. It was founded 1714 in commemoration of the deliverance of Peter I. by Catherine I. from the Turks on the Pruth, 1711. The colours are white and red (those of the Order), and it is here the Empress holds a Drawing Room after her coronation. The pilasters are of malachite. The length of the hall is 68 ft. by 45. Attention is directed to the huge glass candelabra, made at the Imperial Works, St. Petersburg, and to the floors, which are beautifully inlaid with coloured wood.

6. **State Drawing-Room:** green brocade.

7. **State Bedroom:** white brocade; the 2 columns and the pilasters are of *vert antique* in mosaic work; mantelpiece of jasper.

8. **State Dressing** and **Bath-Room.**

9. Descending a few steps, the visitor will be shown a small **Chapel** with a silver *Ikonostas.* It is dedicated to the *Nativity of the Virgin*, founded (in wood) by the consort of Dimitri of the Don (1393). In 1480 the old Ch. fell in, burying much treasure beneath it; but it was restored by Alevisio, an Italian architect, in the reign of Ivan the Terrible (1514).

In ancient days this was the private chapel of the Grand Duchesses and Tsaritsas of Moscow, and it contained a flat stove of glazed tiles, on which they reposed when fatigued. Tradition says they were brought to that stove for their confinements. It is supposed, however, that the stove stood in the adjacent *refectory* in which are now to be seen the colours taken from the Kokans on the capture of their fort (Pishpek) in 1862. There are several *ikons* in this Ch. of great value. A cross with relics, and ornamented with enamel and pearls, was the gift of Michael and his father (the Patriarch Philaret), 1626.

Below is a *chapel* dedicated to *St. Lazarus.* It was discovered only in 1837, its existence having been forgotten since the 16th cent., when it was walled up; supposed to be of the 14th cent. On the right is a recess, in which the sovereign probably stood during divine service. It is strange that the arms of Lithuania—a knight on horseback — should have been placed over him. The Ch. was restored by Nicholas I.

10. Passing through a pretty **Winter Garden,** the privileged visitor will come to the apartments occupied by the Heir to the Throne and his Consort. 1. Ante-room. 2. The Silver-room or Grand Duchess's Reception-room, hung with fine *gobelins* tapestry representing the life of Don Quixote. The tables, lustres, and looking-glass frames of silver are of the period of the Empress Anne. A small model of the monument at Novgorod. The 7th and 8th rooms alone present some interest, as they contain some fine sepia copies by *Seydelmann,* of pictures by *Raphael, Correggio,* and *Guido Reni* in the Dresden gallery, purchased by Alexander I., 1814, and a large picture by *Svertchkof:* "Ivan the Terrible visiting the Red Square," Moscow.

11. The **Picture Gallery** comes next. The only pictures worthy of notice are the six that have been brought here from the royal castle of Warsaw, all painted by *Bacciarelli:* 180. Peace at Khotin between Turkey and Poland; 149. John Sobieski raising the siege of Vienna by the Turks, 1683; 124. Union of Lithuania with Poland, at Lublin; 92. Oath of the Voévod Gabriel Baizen of Lithuania to Casimir Jagellon; 66. Restoration of Academy of Cracow by Vladislas Jagellon; and 35. Promulgation of Statute (1347) by Casimir the Great. Returning through the garden, the visitor will be led along a gallery into which open the windows of the apartments allotted to maids of honour.

12. The **Zolotàya Palàta,** or **Gold Court,** at the end of the latter gallery, may have been built by the Metropolitan Jonah, 1451, but is more probably a construction of the early part of the 15th cent. It is believed that the Metropolitans and Patriarchs of Moscow were installed in this chamber, and that it was an audience chamber of the Patriarchs and Archbishops, since the 7 recesses and seats probably represent the 7 Councils. However, in the reign of Ivan III. (1462), it was called the Chamber of the Tsaritsa, who gave audience in it to the clergy, boyars, and foreign ambassadors. The Tsar likewise appeared in it on state occasions and church festivals. In 1653, the Tsaritsa of Moscow received the Tsaritsa of Georgia in it; and in 1654, the Tsars of Georgia and Kasimof did homage in it to Natalia, the mother of Peter the Great. It was renovated at the coronation of Paul I., in the style of the 17th cent., copied from old drawings. The frescoes on the wall represent Helena obtaining the true cross, St. Olga's journey to Constantinople and her baptism, &c. The Diplomatic Corps are entertained here on the day of a coronation.

13. **Hall of St. Vladimir.**—The Hall with the high pointed roof is dedicated to the Order of St. Vladimir (founded 1782), and is consequently hung with black and red silk.

The flight of steps at the end of this hall, called the "*Red* (or *Beautiful*) *Staircase,*" is only used on important state occasions, as when the Emperor

goes to the Cathedral of the Assumption for his coronation.

From the top of these stairs (before their restoration) the Tsars of old allowed the populace to see "the light of their eyes." Here Ivan the Terrible gazed at the comet supposed to foretell his speedy end ; and it was here also that he committed the inhuman act of transfixing with his pointed staff the foot of the trusty messenger and friend of Prince Kurbski, a valiant leader of his armies, who, in the apprehension of unmerited punishment and death, abandoned his wife and fled to the Polish camp at Wolmar, whence he wrote to the Tsar setting forth the crimes and atrocities of his reign. The tyrant rested on the staff he had struck into the foot of the messenger, who remained motionless and silent while the letter was being read. It was with the blow of a similar stick that the same Tsar killed his son. From the Red Staircase the mangled body of the false Demetrius was thrown into the court below by the infuriated people of Moscow in 1606 ; and it was from the same steps that the rebel Streltsi, in 1682, tore the obnoxious Boyar Matveyef and cut him to pieces before the eyes of the terrified mother of Peter the Great, together with numerous other noblemen and adherents of the Court. By these steps also, Napoleon, followed by his Marshals, ascended to take possession of the palace of the Kremlin.

14. Above the Gold Court is a small chapel † called "*the Cathedral of the Redeemer behind the Golden Railing*," surmounted by 12 small gilded cupolas. It was built in 1635, renovated in 1733, considerably damaged by fire in 1737, and plundered in 1812. Alexander I. and Nicholas I. restored it to its original splendour. It contains a "miracle working" image of the Radeemer, brought to Moscow by Sophia Paleologus. There are several other *ikons* or relics more or less ancient, notably the relics of Stephen of Perm. In olden times, the Tsar's procession on the occasion of the coming of age of his successor, started from this chapel.

15. Below is a *chapel* dedicated to **St. Catherine**, built in 1627 by John Taylor, on the site of a wooden Ch. which is supposed to have been founded by the Consort of Dimitri of the Don. The image of St. Catherine was presented by Catherine II., and the diamonds in the crown of the Saint are of considerable value. It was removed by the French, but found after their departure in the Ch. of the "Saviour in the Wood" (see *d.*, Caths. and Chs. in the Kremlin), buried under a heap of Ch. vessels and vestments. Among the plate in this Ch. is a cross containing relics with an inscription, to the effect that it had been made by the order of Peter, John, and Sophia, "Autocrats of all the Russias."

16. Above this Ch. again, and on a level with the Cathedral of the Redeemer above described, is the small **Resurrection Chapel**, restored in 1841. A very ancient incense burner is suspended in it; the 10 Virgins and the Bridegroom are represented upon it. The W. door is ornamented with figures of the 8 Sibyls. The false Demetrius is supposed to have jumped out of the window, which will be seen in a corridor to the right on leaving the Ch. The window then looked out into a courtyard, in which the Pretender was discovered and put to death.

17. The **Chapel of the Crucifixion** stands above the corridor, between the Ch. of the Redeemer and the chapel just described, and is on a level with the 4th storey of the *Terem* (see below). Over the altar is a picture, of the 17th cent., representing the Emperor Constantine, his mother Helena, the Tsar Alexis with his first Consort Maria, and the Patriarch Nicon. The images in the *ikonostas* are said to have been worked by Tsarevnas. On the N. side of the altar is the oratory of the Tsar Alexis, who built the chapel in 1677. In 1679 Alexis

† The chapels within the Palace are closed to the public, and can be only exceptionally seen by permission of the clergy attached to them.

caused a "Golgotha" to be constructed in the corridor, and the finely carved crucifix of cedar which was set up on the occasion will be pointed out.

18. After leaving the Hall of St. Vladimir, the privileged visitor is conducted to a very interesting part of the palace—the **Terem**, anciently devoted to the Tsaritsa and her children. The building, which is warmed by handsome, old *tiled stoves*, consists of 4 storeys, which gradually diminish till the upper floor is so small as only to contain 1 room. The two lower storeys, used as magazines, were built in the early part of the 16th cent., but the two upper were added in 1636 by the Tsar Michael. The entire building was restored 1836–1849. Ascending the curious, carved stone staircase, the first room reached is 1. *Dining-room:* the frescoes on the walls represent the Saviour and the Evangelists, the Emperor Constantine and his mother Helena, St. Vladimir, and St. Olga. 2. *Reception-room:* bronze casket, containing old charters of the reign of Alexis. 3. *Throne-room* of Alexis: bronze casket containing Act of Election of Michael Romanoff to the throne of Muscovy.

At the upper end of the room stands the Tsar's Chair. Outside the last window, a box was anciently fastened, into which petitions were dropped by the subjects of the Tsar, who examined them himself. 4. *Bedroom*, with four-poster, and coverlet embroidered by Sophia, sister of Peter I. 5. *Oratory:* copy of the Evangelists on parchment, of 14th cent. The *ikons*, &c., belonged to the Tsar Michael. 6. The large room above is called the *Boyar Council Chamber*. It is, however, supposed to have been built by Michael for his children. The Councils were probably held in the Throne-room. Visitors should go out on the gallery that runs round the outside of the building and admire the view.

A door under the staircase of the Terem leads to a suite of rooms, in which the Imperial Suite is accommodated. Alexis, and subsequently his sons Theodore and Ivan, were brought up in the Terem. Peter the Great sometimes occupied it before his first journey to foreign countries, and its last occupant was his son Alexis. Foreign ambassadors were sometimes honoured with an audience in it. Thus, in 1662, the ambassadors of the Emperor of Germany, and in 1664 the Earl of Carlisle, were received in it.

19. From the Council Chamber, the visitor will descend to the **Tainik**, a long room hung with crimson velvet sprinkled with Imperial Eagles. From a window in it the Tsaritsa and the Tsarevnas (Princesses) witnessed receptions, &c., in the *Granovitaya Palàta* which, previous to the present reign, was decorated with the velvet hangings and the silver lustres now seen in this chamber. The Grand Dukes and Grand Duchesses dine here at a Coronation.

20. The **Granovitaya Palàta** (so called from the facets into which its stone walls have been cut) will be viewed next. It was used by the old Tsars as an audience chamber on solemn occasions. An inscription over the door sets forth that it was built by Marco Ruffo and P. Antonio in the reign of Ivan III., 1491, and restored on the last occasion by Nicholas I. It is a vaulted apartment with arches resting on a 4-cornered column in the centre of the room, and round which the Imperial plate is displayed at a coronation. Here the Emperor sits on the silver, richly gilt throne after his coronation, adorned for the first time with the Imperial insignia, and dines amidst his nobles: crowned heads, foreign princes, ambassadors, metropolitans, &c., being alone seated at the same table. During the present reign the hall has been restored to its plainer appearance in 1590, with benches along the walls and a wooden throne. Its walls have been frescoed, in imitation of ancient art, by rural limners from the province of Vladimir (celebrated for Ikon-painting). To the rt. of the throne are depicted the story of Joseph and Potiphar's wife, and the effigies of Vladimir Monomachus and

his 12 sons. To the l. is represented Theodore, son of John the Terrible. Old Testament subjects, such as the Righteous Judgment, have given further scope to the painter's brush. The bronze chandelier is modern.

21. The private **Chapel of the Metropolitans and Patriarchs,** up to Nicon, is next to the Granovìtaya Palàta. It was built in 1451 by Vasili III. (the Dark). It contains an *ikon* of the Virgin, before which all must bow, under the pain of eternal damnation. At the door of this chapel the Metropolitans and Patriarchs used to mount the ass on which they rode through Moscow (the Tsar holding the bridle) after their installation. The entrance to this chapel is from outside the Palace.

IV. The Treasury (*Oruzhèinaya Palàta*).†—This building, erected in 1851, forms the right wing of the Palace, and contains a collection very similar in subjects to that of the Tower of London. The Treasury of Moscow was anciently, and still remains, the depository of venerated historical objects and of treasures hereditary in the reigning house. The geographical position of Russia, and her ancient commercial intercourse with India, Persia, Armenia, and Greece, gave her princes and boyars the widest opportunities for the acquisition of wealth. The arts, first of the East, and later of the West, found munificent patrons at the court of Moscow. The interchange of presents on the occasion of alliances, embassies, or the conclusion of peace (continued to the time when Russia ceased to be considered an Asiatic Power), increased the store of riches in the shape of plate, precious stones, and costly manufactures of different kinds, which in those primitive days were the principal representatives of wealth. The churches, in the same manner, were more frequently endowed with pearls, diamonds, and rubies than with lands or ducats. The splendour of the Tsar's court, like that of his nobles, was manifested in gorgeous magnificence and profusion, in the absence of a more refined civilization. The riches thus amassed were naturally subject to political vicissitudes. In 1611 and 1612 the Council of Boyars, during an interregnum, supported the troops of Poland and Lithuania within the walls of the Kremlin on the produce of a considerable quantity of plate converted into money. The favourites of the Tsar received frequent marks of approbation in the shape of vessels of gold and silver. The fire of 1737 destroyed many historical objects: amongst them all the colours taken from the Swedes at the battle of Poltava. During the French invasion the treasures were conveyed to N. Novgorod.

† For days and hours when open, see Index.

In the *entrance hall* will be seen two *bells*, of which one is supposed to be the bell of the Veché of old Novgorod, recast 1683. The other bears the date of 1714, when it was recast from the metal of a bell which anciently rang out alarms of fire and other public danger to the citizens of Moscow. Close to them are 2 cast-iron plates (copies of 1771), recording the execution of the Streltsi. The hall and staircase are adorned with *trophies of arms*, principally German, and with pictures of the period of the False Demetrius.

The *first room* at the top of the staircase is devoted to specimens of *old Russian armour*, both of man and horse, and the appropriate weapons of steel. On the walls are the heraldic bearings of the Knights of the Livonian Order, brought from Livonia by Ivan the Terrible.

The *second room* (No. 1) is full of old Russian *fire-arms*, arranged chronologically, and dating from the 15th to the 18th cent. The matchlocks and muskets (some of the Streltsi) to the left are all of native manufacture. The fowling-pieces are inscribed as having been presented to the Tsar Michael in 1614, by Fabian Smith, an Englishman. They are near the door on the l. The *standards* of the Tsars of Muscovy, and of their military households, are grouped round the pillars by which the vaulted roof of the room is supported. The most interesting flags will be found at the second pillar. Here are the *colours* of Peter's unruly *Streltsi*. Nos. 3697 and 3698, bearing the lion and the unicorn, were carried by the Cossack Ermak to

the conquest of Siberia. No. 3699 was unfurled as long ago as the early part of the 17th cent. at the fort of Albazin, on the Amúr, by a small body of adventurous Cossacks who settled on the river but were subsequently driven out by the Chinese. The standard of Ivan the Terrible, planted at Kazan in 1552, will be found near the first window on the l., and is numbered 3752. The *helmets* (restored) of the Grand Duke Yaroslaf II. and of his son Alex. Nevski are amongst many other interesting historical objects. (*vide* Catalogue).

Room No. 2. The walls of this are hung with original *portraits* of the Romanoff family, and amongst them is Catherine II. in male attire, on horseback. The *litter* in which Charles XII. was borne at Poltava, and his spurs are here; also the *bâton* of Prince Gus. Adolphus of Sweden, the throne of Abbas Mirza (1827), and Polish and Hungarian colours. All the Coronation chairs from the Empress Elizabeth to Alexander III. are placed around this room, together with the throne of Georgia. In a glass case, in the centre, will be seen the *Jewel of the Garter*, and a parchment copy of the Statutes of that Order. As there is no record of Queen Elizabeth having conferred it on Ivan the Terrible, these relics must have been brought over as curiosities by his ambassador, Mikulin, who was present at an investiture of the Garter in England. The same stand contains the collar (*Barmi*) of enamel and precious stones reputed to have been sent to Vladimir Monomachus, in 1113, by the Greek Emperor Constantine. The coloured enamel *plaques* of the *Barmi* (undoubtedly Byzantine) are in the most beautiful style of Greek art, and represent the principal episodes in the life of David. The four symbolical figures of Byzantium,—the eagle, the lion, the griffin, and the unicorn,—divide the several images or enamelled plates. With the exception of the *plaques*, the work is now attributed to a Greek goldsmith established in Moscow, about 1665. Another *Barmi*, here exhibited, was dug out of the ruins of the ancient city of Riazan in 1822, together with many other splendid jewelled objects, and is incontestably of Byzantine origin in its entirety.† The visitor will pause at the furthest end of this hall, to the rt. of the door, while he reads the following translation of the printed *tablet* in Russian characters, composed by Nicholas I.:—

"Alexander I., the benefactor of Poland, gave these colours to the Polish army. Magnanimity was responded to by treason; the brave, faithful Russian army took these colours back, after storming Warsaw and sparing its inhabitants, 25 and 26 August, 1831."

The *constitution* granted by Alexander I. to his Polish subjects lies in the small black box immediately under the inscription, and at the foot of a portrait of that monarch.

Room, No. 3. The *round room* on the rt. contains many of the most interesting relics of Russian sovereignty and the *regalia* of various reigns, including the *Crown of Stanislas Augustus*, the last King of Poland. In the centre of the room, under a *baldachino*, sheltering also the *Sword and Shield of State* and *the Banner of the Empire*, is the *ivory throne* of the last Emperor of Constantinople, which was brought by Sophia Palæologus in 1472, on her marriage with Ivan III. The carving represents the labours of Orpheus and the legend of Thrace, but several of the original panels were replaced in 1642 by others with inappropriate subjects. It was, moreover, restored in 1856 for the coronation of Alexander II. The other magnificent *throne* under the baldachino (under which Alexander III. and his Consort walked at their coronation) came from Persia in 1660, and was used by the Tsar *Alexis*. Recent authorities are of opinion that it has been enriched

† See for a scientific and highly interesting description of the regalia, plate, &c., at Moscow, the 'Handbook of Art Objects, &c., in Russia,' by Alfred Maskell.

by Moscow goldsmiths. It is studded with 876 diamonds and 1223 rubies, besides turquoises and pearls. The Empress sits on it at her coronation. Another fine throne is that of Ivan the Terrible (the gift of the Shah of Persia), studded with about 9000 small turquoises. To the l. on entering this room is the *Crown* or *jewelled Cap* of Vladimir Monomachus, reputed to have been sent to him by the Emperor Constantine, together with the *Barmi* above mentioned, a chair encrusted with a piece of the true Cross, and the *Orb*, here also exhibited. The latter is splendidly studded with 58 diamonds, 89 rubies, 23 sapphires, 50 emeralds, and 37 pearls. Like the Orb, the Crown is now supposed to have been made for Ivan III.

To the rt. on entering the round room is the *Crown* of *Paul I.* as *Grand Master of the Order of Malta*, while to the rt. of the Cap of Monomachus will be seen the *Crown* of Ivan, half brother of Peter I. On the l. again is the *Crown of the Kingdom of Kazan*, apparently of Russian workmanship, although Oriental in character. It belonged to Simeon (crowned Tsar of Kazan, and converted to Christianity by Ivan the Terrible in 1553), and is surmounted by an enormous topaz and adorned with rubies, turquoises, and pearls. The *Crown of Astrakhan*, on another stand, was made for the Tsar Michael, also by Russian artisans. It is richly ornamented with enamel-work, and surmounted by a large emerald. There are 190 other precious stones round it. Like the *Crown of Siberia* (1684), it was made out of the gold lace of the Tsars' *Kaftans* or robes. The cross which originally surmounted the latter crown was removed on reflection that Christianity had not extended to Siberia at the time of its conquest. Next the Siberian Crown (opposite the window) is the *Crown of Peter I.* in the shape of a tiara, or pyramidal cap of maintenance, surmounted by a diamond cross, rising from an immense uncut ruby. The diamonds in it are 900 in number, and it is remarkable for the rubies and emeralds which surround it, fixed on pliant stems. The gilt *throne of Boris Godunof* comes next. It was the gift of Abbas, Shah of Persia, in 1604, and is studded with very large turquoises and innumerable rubies and pearls, altogether 2200 in number. The *Orbs* at the window are: the Orb of Tsar Michael, and that made at Constantinople for Alexis in 1662, with green enamel profusely studded with diamonds and eight large sapphires. The *double throne* of *vermeil* (German work), now enclosed in a glass case, was made for the coronation of Ivan and Peter. On lifting the drapery at the back, an aperture will be seen, through which Sophia prompted her brother Ivan on state occasions. The usual Byzantine emblems will be observed; enamelled *sceptres* are near it. Opposite to the double throne is the *Polish Crown*, made for the Empress Anne, flanked by the *Crown of Georgia*. In proximity is the *Throne of Poland*, removed in 1883 from Warsaw. It was used at the coronation of Nicholas I. as King of Poland. The cypher M. is the initial of his name in Polish (Mikolay). The costliest *crown* in this collection is that of the Empress Anne, originally made for Catherine I. by order of Peter the Great, the diamonds alone in it being 2536 in number; but the jewel of most value in it is the ruby, purchased at Pekin in 1676 by the ambassador of Alexis.

A casket in this room contains the *Ulojènie*, or *Code of the Tsar Alexis* (1649), written on sheets of parchment measuring together 368 yards.

The *Wardrobes* contain the *coronation robes* and other apparel of successive Sovereigns and their Consorts, from Cath. I. to Alex. III. The *boots* near one of them belonged to Peter I. and Paul I.

Room No. 4 is full of stands groaning with the richest and most curious articles of *plate*, forming an immense collection of gold and silversmiths' work, and including not only examples of Russian work, but also objects representative of the art of nearly every other European country. Every

domestic vessel has a specimen, and their forms will be studied with interest by the lovers of art. The entire number of pieces is 1600, and they belong mostly to the 17th cent., owing to the more ancient plate of the Tsars having been melted down and converted into money, and to many objects in gold, silver, and jewelled work having been given in pledge to the Polish troops after the disasters of 1612. There is, however, one piece, a plain cup of silver (with a Slavonic inscription), attributed to the 12th cent. A few objects only are of the 14th and 15th cents. Space will not permit of minute specification (*vide* Catalogue and Mr. Maskell's Handbook of Russian Art).† We can only point out that the first case to the l. contains Russian, the second English, and the third and fourth Danish silver. Our silversmiths have contributed many articles presented by the ambassadors of James I., Charles I., and Charles II. Two jugs of chased silver, two vases of *vermeil* (the covers surmounted by a cavalier armed with a lance), a ewer weighing 24 lbs., two large jugs, two candlesticks, and four dishes (all of silver), were brought by the Earl of Carlisle, ambassador of Charles II. The case on the rt. exhibits Polish, Russian, German, and other silversmiths' work.

† The following information, extracted from Mr. Maskell's Handbook, may be of service to purchasers of Russian plate. The marking of objects in gold and silver was introduced by Peter the Great in 1700, and their manufacture was confined to Moscow, under the jurisdiction of 3 elected keepers of the stamps. The manufacturer was also compelled to stamp his own name on the objects he produced. In 1753 the addition of the shield of arms of the province or town was made compulsory. The application of the regulations was at the same time limited to the capitals of provinces. From 1833 stamps used for marking were issued from a government office, while the Code of 1842 required impressions of stamps to be deposited in a special Bureau. The stamps were to show the degree of alloy, the date of manufacture, and the initials of the assayer; and the manufacturer was bound to stamp his wares with his private mark and the initial of his surname. With unimportant variations these regulations are in force. The sceptre and crossed anchors of St. Petersburg and the St. George and Dragon of Moscow are the most common provincial marks.

The specimens from Augsburg and Munich are very fine. They were acquired in the reigns of Michael and Alexis. In other cases Persian and Chinese jewelled cups, vases, &c., are well represented.

At the end of the hall stands a fine marble *statue* of Napoleon, which originally belonged to the city of Hamburg. Behind it hangs a piece of *Gobelins*, given by Napoleon to Alex. I., whose portrait is to the rt. on entering, together with his travelling case of knives and forks. Silver ornaments that belonged to Tsar Alexis are on a separate stand.

To the rt. of Napoleon's statue are curious drinking vessels: amongst them a silver enamelled vessel called a "Diversion Cock," out of which boyars were occasionally poisoned. This was made in 1460 for Ivan III. The two *silver tables* are French.

Returning downstairs, the visitor will be shown some rooms on the rt., containing amongst other things the following remarkable objects:—

1. In the first room is an immense *model of a palace* which Catherine II. proposed to construct within the Kremlin, and of which the first stone was actually laid in 1773. The small *field-pieces* were cast at Tabriz during its Russian occupation in 1827.

2. In the second room will be found *portraits* of kings of Poland, and of Polish men of eminence, together with 22 busts of Zamoiskis, Sapiehas, Wielopolskis, and other illustrious Poles. The portraits of Louis XIV. and George III. are among them.

3. The *old carriages* of the court of Moscow fill the next and last room. The large vehicle on the right was presented, together with eight horses, by Queen Elizabeth to the Tsar Boris Godunof. The panels are painted with allegorical allusions to a crusade the Tsar had proposed to make against the Turks, and in which Queen Elizabeth declined to join. The miniature carriage with panes of mica belonged to Peter I. when a child. Another large carriage on the right belonged to the Empress Elizabeth. The panels are painted in the style of Watteau.

The carriage on runners, with a table and benches covered with green cloth, was used by the Empress Elizabeth on her journeys between St. Petersburg and Moscow. The first large carriage on the left, lined with crimson velvet, was made for the Patriarch Philaret. The cases along the walls and pillars are full of saddles and horse-trappings, dating from the 17th cent. The stuffed horse is Catherine II.'s favourite "soldier," on which she entered St. Petersburg after the demise of Peter III.

V. **The Potêshny** (or Diversion) **Palace**, in Alex.-st., near the Treasury, now the residence of the commandant of the Kremlin, was built in the 17th cent. by the Miloslafskis, and was acquired by the Tsar Alexis on his marriage with a daughter of that family. Although partly rebuilt in 1805, its original exterior is still preserved. It was inhabited by Martha, the widow of Theodore II., and was used as a chapel by Michael and other Tsars. Later, plays, in which Sophia, the sister of Peter the Great, took part, were performed in it. There is at present nothing to see inside.

VI. **The Màloi, or Nicolàefski,** *Dvorèts*, or Lesser Palace, facing the Great Bell, can be seen only by special permission of the Chamberlain's Office. Originally built by Catherine II., it was the residence of the Metropolitan Platon, who presented it (in 1817) to Nicholas I.; Alex. II. was born in it. The furniture and arrangements are of the simplest kind. In the Dining-room is a picture by *Canaletto*, "Election of Stan. Aug. by the Diet of Warsaw in 1764." There are 2 other pictures, by a native artist, illustrative of the merits of Minin and Pojarski. In the next room are 2 pictures by *Aivazovski:* "the Burning of Moscow," and "the Temple of the Saviour." There is a Polish standard in the third room.

VII. Churches, Monasteries, &c., within the Kremlin.

(*a*) **Uspènski Sobòr** (*Cathedral of the Assumption*).—This sacred edifice was formerly called the Patriarchal Cath., the Patriarchs having officiated in it. The emperors are crowned in this venerable and venerated pile. The site, which is almost in the centre of the Kremlin, was originally occupied by a Ch. built by the Metropolitan Peter in 1326, when it became the place of sepulture of the Patriarchs, just as the church dedicated to St. Michael, in the immediate vicinity and founded at the same time, was destined to receive the remains of the sovereigns of Russia; but it was reconstructed between 1475–1479 by Fioraventi of Bologna (*yclept* Aristotle, on account of his cunning) with the assistance of native artists, after the model of the Cath. of St. Dimitri at Vladimir. It is solidly built, the foundations being about 14 ft. deep. Its height from the base to the top of the highest cupola is 128 ft. The walls and vaults were considerably strengthened in 1626, when the damages caused by the Poles in 1612 were likewise repaired. The 5 domes, including the central cupola, were covered with copper-gilt plates only in 1684. But, notwithstanding these alterations, and others which were made after the great fire of 1737, the edifice retains almost entirely its primitive form, and is therefore one of the most interesting Christian monuments in Russia. Its *ikons* and shrines, however, suffered considerably during the French occupation. They yielded about 5 tons of silver and 5 cwt. of gold to the soldiery, notwithstanding that all the more precious articles had been carried away on the approach of the French. Much of the booty was, however, recovered by the Cossacks, who in their gratitude presented the massive *silver chandelier* (about 900 lbs.), with 46 branches, which hangs in the cupola. It probably replaces the "enormous chandelier of massive

silver, weighing 2940 lbs.," which Coxe, the English traveller, saw hanging from the centre of the roof, and which had been made in England (17th cent.).

The architectural arrangements (a mixture of the Byzantine and Lombard) and the ornamentation are all minutely symbolical, and will therefore well repay a careful study of the plan here annexed, taken from the late Dean Stanley's work on the Eastern Church:—

"It is in dimensions," says that learned authority, "what in the West would be called a chapel rather than a cathedral. But it is so fraught with recollections, so teeming with worshippers, so bursting with tombs and pictures from the pavement to the cupola, that its smallness of space is forgotten in the fulness of its contents. On the platform of its nave, from Ivan the Terrible downwards to this day, the Tsars have been crowned. Along its altar-screen are deposited the most sacred pictures of Russia; that, painted by the Metropolitan Peter; this, sent by the Greek Emperor Manuel; that, brought by Vladimir from Kherson. High in the cupola is the chapel, where, as at the summit of the Russian Church, the Russian primates were elected. . . . Round the walls are buried the primates of the Church; at the four corners—here, as in all Oriental buildings, the place of honour—lie those most highly venerated."

The five domes are supported internally by pillars that are covered with *frescoes* on a gold ground. There is much gilding on the walls, but the matter is somewhat moderated by the grim representations of martyrs. It is impossible to enter this time-honoured sanctuary without a feeling of veneration, nor can a grander sight be possibly imagined than a coronation within its ancient walls, or even a Te Deum performed in the presence of the Emperor and the Court, particularly on the 15th (27th) August, the annual feast of the Church, when His Majesty sometimes attends in state.

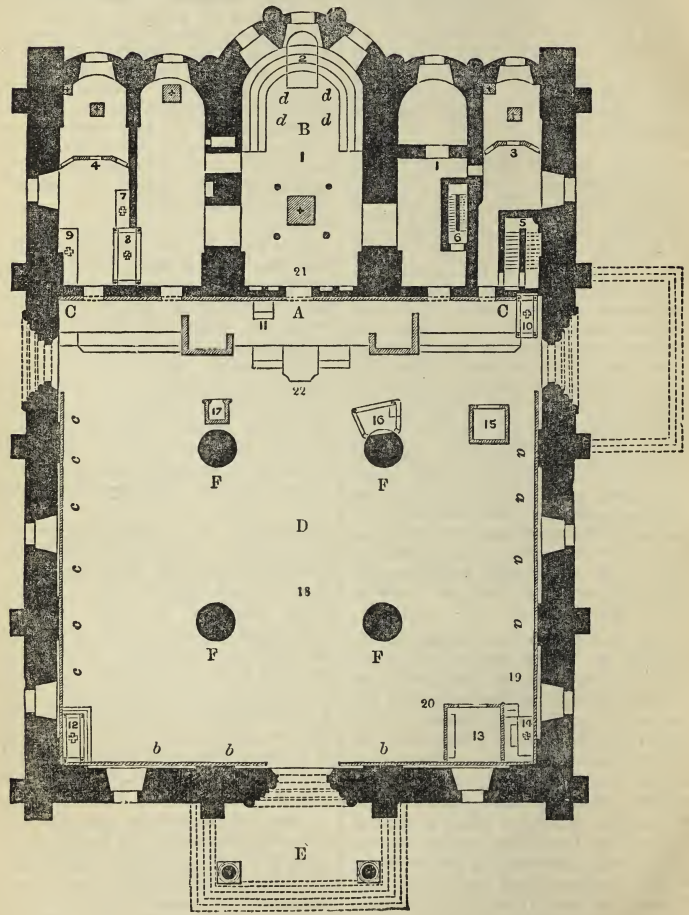
"The coronation," we again extract from Dean Stanley, "even at the present time, is not a mere ceremony, but a historical event, and solemn consecration. It is preceded by fasting and seclusion, and takes place in the most sacred church in Russia; the Emperor, not, as in the corresponding forms of European investiture, a passive recipient, but himself the principal figure in the whole scene; himself reciting aloud the confession of the orthodox faith; himself alone on his knees, amidst the assembled multitude, offering up the prayer of intercession for the Empire; himself placing his own crown on his own head; himself entering through the sacred door of the innermost sanctuary, and taking from the altar † the elements of the bread and wine."

St. Peter, the first Metropolitan of Moscow, lies in a small chapel on the left side of the *Ikonostas*, as shown in the accompanying plan, on which the *tombs* of other Metropolitans and Patriarchs are likewise marked.

In ancient days the feudatory Princes of Russia swore fealty to the Grand Duke of Moscow in front of *St. Peter's Tomb*. The *stone ikon* of *St. George* preserved in the side chapel was brought from Rome. A *picture* in the *Ikonostas*—that of the *Holy Virgin of Vladimir*—will be pointed out as having been painted by St. Luke. It came originally from Constantinople and was brought to Moscow from Kief in 1155. In 1395 it is supposed to have exercised miraculous powers on the occasion of the flight of Tamerlane from Russia. In 1812 it was temporarily deposited at Vladimir. The jewels with which it is adorned are valued at 45,000*l*., the emerald alone being worth 10,000*l*. It is one of the most ancient *ikons* in Russia, and is painted on a composition of wax.

† This is a misconception: the Holy Sacrament is administered to the Emperor in the same manner as to any other communicant, and it is a mere legend, based on a custom that prevailed in Byzantium, but never in Russia, that the Emperor is at his coronation consecrated Bishop, Priest, and Deacon. The only acts he performs for himself on that occasion consist in his assumption of the Imperial mantle, crown and sceptre, after which he offers the prayer mentioned by Dean Stanley, and recites the Creed, standing in the centre of the cathedral.

PLAN OF THE CATHEDRAL OF THE ASSUMPTION AT MOSCOW.



EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES.

A. "Ikonostasis," or Screen for the Sacred Pictures.
B. "Bema," or Sanctuary.
C. C. "Soleas," or Choir.
D. Nave.
E. "Proaulion, or Porch.
F. F. F. F. Columns.

a. a. a. a. Pictures of the Seven Councils.
b. b. b. Pictures of the Last Judgment.
c. c. c. c. c. c. Pictures of the Life and Death of the Virgin.
d. d. d. d. Pictures of the Patriarchs and Fathers of the Church.

1. Principal altar.
2. Throne of the Archbishop, Metropolitan, or Patriarch of Moscow.
3. Side altar, dedicated to S. Demetrius of Thessalonica.
4. Side altar, dedicated to SS. Peter and Paul.
   These two side altars are separate pieces of the one chief altar; but placed here to allow of access to them without passing through the sanctuary.
5. Stairs leading to "the Chapel of the Blessed Virgin" in the cupola, where the election of the Patriarchs took place.
6. Stairs leading to the Sacristy, containing the relics and curiosities of the Church.
7. Tomb of S. Theognostus, } Metropolitans.
8. Tomb of S. Peter, }
9. Shrine, containing sacred relics.
10. Tomb of St. Philip, Metropolitan.
11. Sacred Picture of our Lady of Vladimir.
12. Tomb of St. Jonah, Metropolitan.
13. Tabernacle over "the Holy tunic," presented to the Church by Philaret, Patriarch.
14. Tombs of SS. Photius and Cyprian.
15. The stall of the Tsar (called "of Vladimir Monomachus").
16. Stall of the Patriarch.
17. Stall of Tsar Alexis.
18. Place of the platform on which the Emperor is crowned.
19. Tomb of Philaret, Patriarch.
20. Tomb of Hermogenes, Patriarch.
21. Royal doors.
22. Platform in front of the choir.

The Pictures on the Altar Screen (A) *are thus arranged.*

1. The highest compartment, the Patriarchs ranged on each side of the Eternal Father.
2. The Prophets leaning towards the Virgin and Son.
3. Minute representations of the life of the Saviour.
4. Angels and Apostles on each side of the Saviour.
5. The Sacred Pictures or Ikons:
   (*a*) "The Blessed Virgin," brought by Vladimir from Constantinople.
   (*b*) "The Saviour," sent by the Emperor Manuel.
   (*c*) "Repose of the Blessed Virgin," painted by Peter the Metropolitan.

On "the Royal Doors" (so called because the Tsar or Emperor passes through them on the day of his coronation) are painted the Four Evangelists, to represent that through this entrance come the glad tidings of the Eucharist. On each side of the doors are represented (in ancient churches) Adam and the Penitent Thief, as the first fallen and the first redeemed. On the farther compartments are represented the Virgin and the Forerunner (the Baptist), and at the northern corner the Saint to whom the Church is dedicated.

On each side of the entrance to the nave are (sometimes) represented the Publican and the Pharisee, as the two opposite types of worshippers. Where the porch is extended, it contains the Pagan Philosophers and Poets, each with a scroll in his hand containing a sentence anticipatory of the Gospel.

The south side of the church is always occupied by the Seven Councils; the north side either by the life of the Patron Saint of the Church (in the Uspenski Church, of the Virgin), or by the Parables. In the Donskoi Church all the events of the Old and New Testaments are represented.

The columns are painted with the figures of martyrs.

The *ikon* next in importance is that of the *Blessed Virgin of Jerusalem.* It is, however, only a copy. The original, which is alleged to have been painted by the Apostles and brought from Jerusalem to Constantinople in 453 and to Khersonesus in 988, disappeared during the French invasion.

The *image* of the "*Saviour in the gold chasuble,*" painted by the Emperor Manuel, was brought from Novgorod the Great in 1478. The *silver shrine of St. Philip,* Metropolitan between 1566 and 1569, which stands conspicuous on the l. side of the *Ikonostas,* is an object of more than ordinary interest in connection with the ecclesiastical history of Russia. The prelate having been bold enough to rebuke Ivan the Terrible publicly for his atrocities, the Opritchniks (see Hist. Notice) dragged him from the altar of this cath., replaced his pontifical robes by a monk's cowl, and driving him out of the sanctuary with brooms, carried him off to a monastery at Tver, where he was ultimately put to death.

The *wooden throne,* or stall (which will be shown to the visitor as the *throne of Vladimir Monomachus*), is probably of a much later date. The Tsars who preceded Peter stood in it attired in their regal robes during Divine service.

Behind the *Ikonostas,* among other treasures (including the shrine of the Metropolitan Peter) stands a *Mount Sinai* of pure gold, the gift of Prince Potemkin. It contains the Host, and the weight of the gold in it is 19 lbs. and that of the silver 19 lbs. (Russ.). Several *state papers* of importance are deposited under it, such as the Act of Succession of the Emperor Paul, and the Abdication of his son Constantine. A *Bible,* presented by the mother of Peter the Great, is so large that it almost requires two men to carry it. It is said to weigh about 100 lbs., and is studded with emeralds and other precious stones. The weight of the gold in the *Ikonostas* and the church vessels, &c., is estimated at about 106 cwt.

The principal *relics* which will be shown to the visitors in one of the side chapels are: (1) a portion of the robe of our Saviour (brought from Persia in the reign of Michael); (2) a nail of the true Cross; (3) the hand of St. Andrew; (4) the head of St. Gregory the Theologian, and (5) that of St. John Chrysostom.

In the *sacristy* above one of the side chapels, dedicated to the Holy Virgin, are deposited many *ecclesiastical treasures,* viz.: (1) a gold cross studded with precious stones, and containing a portion of the true Cross. It belonged to the Emperor Constantine and was worn by Peter the Great at the battle of Poltava; (2) a jasper vase with lid—used at the anointment of the sovereigns of Russia: supposed to have been sent from Constantinople to Vladimir Monomachus; (3) two chalices of a Russian saint of the 12th cent. (Anthony of Rome); (4) the Crowns used at the marriage ceremonies of the Tsars; (5) several ancient MSS., &c.

The principal *service* begins at about 9.30 A.M. on Sundays and Festivals, and lasts 2 to 3 hrs. There are no seats, and the worshipper must be prepared to stand in a dense crowd. The music, all vocal, is very effective.

(*b*) **Arkhàngelski Sobòr** (*Cathedral of the Archangel Michael*).—This Ch. stands close to the Cathedral of the Assumption, of which it is partly a copy. It is a square whitewashed building, with 5 gilded domes, and was originally raised in 1333 to commemorate the deliverance of Russia from a dreadful famine. The present building, however, only dates from 1509, when it was rebuilt by Aleviso, a Milanese architect. It was restored in 1772 and also after 1812, when it was used as a storehouse by the French, who took the body of Dimitri (see below) out of its silver shrine and cast it on the floor, then saturated with wine. In ancient days the Tsars visited this cath. immediately after their coronation, and on leaving spread "*largesse*" of gold and silver among the people. Until the accession of

Peter the Great, it was the mausoleum of the Rurik and Romanoff dynasties, beginning with *Ivan I., Kalita*, the founder of the cath. The pall-covered *tombs* contain the remains of 47 princes of those families, and their titles and ages are inscribed on them. On the walls ars painted (1681, restored 1743 and 1772) the robed figures of the sovereigns who repose in the coffins below. Two more coffins contain the bodies of a Tsar and a Prince of Kazan. The figure of Theodore I., near the altar, is considered to be a good portrait of the last sovereign of the Rurik race. The only emperor buried here (at the N.E. pillar, close to the *Ikonostas*) is Peter II. To the orthodox, the object of paramount attraction is the *shrine* of the young Demetrius or *Dimitri*, son of Ivan the Terrible, assassinated when only 6 years old by orders of Boris Godunof, subsequently elected Tsar. His *portrait*, in a frame of fine gold, hangs close by the coffin, on the lid of which is his effigy. In a case to the rt. are preserved his blood-stained shirt, a handkerchief, a silver toy, and a purse with 14 coins of the reign of Ivan IV. The inhabitants of Uglitch, where the prince was murdered (see Rte. 14) presented the *silver stand for candles* near the tomb.

By the side of the shrine of Demetrius is a *bronze shrine*, presented by Catherine II. (which replaces a shrine of silver taken away by the French), containing the relics of Prince Michael of Chernigof and his Boyar, Theodore, who were put to death in the Tartar camp for refusing to submit to pagan rites.

In a side chapel is the *Tomb* of *Ivan the Terrible*, who, notwithstanding his numerous offences against the canons of the Church, now lies near the principal altar. The usual red velvet pall on the tomb is replaced, for the higher functions of the Church, by a black pall, to denote that Ivan died a monk. Alongside repose the remains of his sons: Ivan, whom he killed, and Theodore, who succeeded him.

In another side *chapel*, dedicated to St. John the Baptist, is buried Prince M. *Skopin-Shuiski*, a popular hero of the 17th cent., who died suddenly—it is supposed of poison.

Twice a year a funeral service is performed in this Cath., and forgiveness invoked for "that burden of sins, voluntary or involuntary, known to themselves or unknown," which those who are buried in the Cath. committed when on earth. The prayers offered up in this sanctuary have frequently been paid for in the shape of gorgeous *vestments* and massive *Ch. vessels*, exhibited on application to the priest. Ladies will have to remain outside the *Ikonostas*, but the male travellers should inspect the *treasures* of the *sacristy*, and, if permitted, to bring them out to the excluded. The emeralds on the richer *sakkos* are huge and very fine. There is a magnificent illuminated version of the *Gospels* (one of the earliest copies in Russia, A.D. 1125),† in a splendid enamelled cover of fine gold, profusely studded with precious stones. Among other ecclesiastical objects, too numerous to mention, is a very old *lantern* of mica, brought away from Novgorod by Ivan IV. It is in excellent preservation, having been re-gilded, and is still carried in Church processions.

A *cross* which belonged to Ivan IV. is likewise remarkable for the size of the pearls in it: the emerald is one-third of an inch in diameter.

The *Ikonostas* is very valuable, being much adorned with gold. On its rt. side is a rich *Ikon* of St. Michael, and on the l. one of the Holy Virgin. On the N. pillar opposite to it is an ikon in which a drop of the *blood of John the Baptist* is preserved under a glass.

The priest, who is generally in attendance from 9 to 12, should have a fee for exhibiting the antiquities, and the sacristan also.

(*c*) Blagovèstchenski Sobòr (*Cathedral*

† The earliest Slavonic copy of the Evangelists is considered to be the Ostromir MS. (1056), *vide* Imperial Public Library, St .Petersburg.

of the Annunciation).—While the Tsars were crowned in the Cath. of the Assumption, and buried in that of the Archangel Michael, it was here that they were baptized and married. Numerous *sacred relics* attest the religious importance of the edifice. A wooden ch. was erected on the same spot by Andrew III., son of Alex. Nevski, in 1291, but it was rebuilt in 1397 and 1489. It was again restored after the fire of 1547, by Ivan IV., and adorned with many *ikons* brought from Novgorod the Great. He also caused its 9 domes to be gilt. In 1863-67 it was entirely renovated.

The Cath. is approached by a *covered staircase* leading to the *entrance tower*, over which is a picture of the Redeemer and another of the Devil. A passage running from this entrance along two sides of the Cath. is lined with *frescoes* representing the Greek philosophers as heralds of the coming Christ. One of the 2 *doors* which open into the body of the Ch. is of bronze, ornamented with reliefs somewhat similar to those of the Korsun door in St. Sophia, Novgorod. The internal *frescoes* are remarkable for the incongruity of their subjects. From the central cupola, which is also thus adorned, comes a dim light. The *floor* is paved with jaspar and agate, a Persian gift to the Tsar Alexis. On the pillars are suspended numerous gold and silver jewelled crosses worn on golden chains by Russian princes.

The *Ikonostas*, pillaged of its gold by the French (who stabled their horses in the Cath.), has been entirely renovated since 1812.

The 2 most remarkable *ikons* in this Cath. are: (1) the Redeemer, painted in the 14th cent.; and (2) the richly set Holy Virgin of the Don, considered to have miraculous powers, and so called because it accompanied Dimitri of the Don and was carried as a standard at the battle of Kulikovo (1380). Boris Godunof also carried it into battle in 1591, when he fought the Khan of the Crimea under the walls of Moscow. Part of the beaten gold of the old frame has been preserved, the French having taken it for gilt copper. The *sacristy* contains many ecclesiastical *treasures*, such as: (1) a vessel of agate (1328), which belonged to Moses, Archbishop of Novgorod; (2) a gold cross that belonged to Alexis, the son of Peter I.; (3) a reliquary containing the sponge on which vinegar was offered to our Saviour, a portion of the stick with which he was beaten, a drop or two of the blood of Christ, the crown of thorns, &c.; this very complete assortment of relics was brought from Constantinople in 1328; (4) the cross of the Emperor Constantine; and (5) 32 silver-gilt caskets containing the relics of divers saints. The latter are carried on Good Friday of each year to the Cath. of the Assumption in order to be washed. The water that remains after the operation is considered to be holy and to have healing powers.

When reduced, by his transgression of the canon law in marrying a 4th wife, to the state of a catechumen, Ivan the Terrible listened outside the walls of this Cath. to the mass celebrated within, but the window at which he stood is no longer visible. The small wooden *stall* ornamented with gilt silver was anciently occupied by the Tsars. Their successors remain standing during the service.

(*d*) **Church of the Saviour in the Wood** (*Spass na Borù*).—This sacred miniature edifice is almost concealed by the huge palace buildings. The traveller will catch a glimpse of it from one of the palace windows. It is one of the oldest Chs. in the Kremlin, or even in Moscow, and was founded in the 13th cent., where a small wood once crowned the summit of the eminence now occupied by the Kremlin. That Ch. was replaced in masonry in 1380. It was a monastery in the 15th cent. The fires of Moscow and its invaders have left but little of antiquarian value, and it is interesting only as the parent Ch. of Moscow, and as the depository of the *relics* of Stephen of Perm, the first Christian missionary and martyr of Russia (1396). His life is depicted in *frescoes* around the

walls, renovated in 1863. Several Grand Duchesses of Moscow, and Ivan, son of Dimitri of the Don, are buried within it. Brides are in the habit of offering up prayers in this Ch. to 3 martyrs who are supposed to favour those who contemplate matrimony. Forage for Napoleon's horses was stored up against the walls of the Ch. in 1812, and within it Count Perofski (later the commander of an expedition in Central Asia) was kept a prisoner by the French in 1812. He lay on straw for two weeks with some fellow-prisoners, and was nearly starved to death.

(*e*) **Sacristy** or **Vestiary of the former Patriarchs,** *now of the Holy Synod* (*Patriarshaya, Synodalnaya, Riznitsa*).†—This is in the *Synodal Buildings* (formerly the *Patriarchs' House*). It contains many objects of art of great antiquity, a few of which have been brought from Constantinople. The sacerdotal robes and ornaments, the church vessels, and the plate of the several patriarchs are deposited here. Among the former may be noticed some very rich robes or *sakkos;* the most venerable of these is that of Peter, Metropolitan between 1308 and 1325. Most of the Patriarchs of Moscow were invested with this sacred garment at their consecration. It was made in 1322. Among the sakkos, No. 15, of crimson velvet, is the most remarkable for the richness of its ornaments: it is embroidered all over with pearls of a large size, although only a few of them are characterised by the round and symmetrical forms that are valued in jewellery; it is also adorned by a number of small gold plates with sacred subjects and devices produced in *niello* work. The rubies, emeralds, almandines, garnets, and diamonds with which this gorgeous pontifical robe (made in 1583) is further ornamented, contribute to the 54 lbs. which it is said to weigh. Ivan the Terrible presented it to the Metropolitan Dionysius, in memory of the Tsarevitch Ivan, and probably in expiation of his murder. These ancient robes, in their lavish magnificence, present a curious contrast to the more simple, although still gorgeous, vestments in which Alexander II. clothed the venerable Philaret at his coronation in 1856.

The *mitres*, seven in number, deposited in the second room, are no less rich and interesting. The most ancient was worn by the Patriarch Job in 1595. Four of them belonged to Nicon. The most valuable of these, called the great mitre, is studded with large diamonds, rubies, emeralds, sapphires, and pearls, and weighs 5½ lbs.

In glazed cases at the windows will be found several specimens of the peculiar ornament of the Russo-Greek Church, known under the name of *panagia* (portable pyx), worn on a chain round the necks of bishops and other members of the hierarchy. The most remarkable are—No. 11, in gold, semi-oval, ornamented with spinel rubies and large pearls, in the centre of which is an onyx bearing in cameo a figure of the prophet Daniel. This gem was worn by the Metropolitan Peter. No. 2, the figures of the Virgin and infant Saviour, cut in low relief in a Byzantine style, but probably work of *cinquecento* date, on a magnificent sardonyx of three layers. No. 3, a sardonyx of equal splendour, on which a figure of St. John the Scholastic is cut in a brown upper layer, resting on two strata that form a vast *nicolo* of perfect beauty, the strata of the stone being well exhibited by the bevelling of its sides. The work on this stone is also probably of the *cinquecento* period, and is supposed to have been executed for Ivan the Terrible, in commemoration of the birth of his unfortunate son in 1555. At the back of this gem is a reliquary containing a fragment of the purple robe in which our Saviour was in derision clothed, and a piece of the rock of Calvary. The enamel on the back represents Mark, Bishop of Arethusa, and Cyril the Deacon. These two great sardonyxes are of nearly equal dimensions, each being

† See Index for hours, &c.

about 3½ inches long and 2½ in breadth. In No. 4 (the *panagia* of the first Patriarch, Job) we meet with another gem, a dark onyx with a white surface layer, in which is cut in relief a representation of the Crucifixion. On the other side is seen a Greek cross, supported by the Emperor Constantine and his mother Helena. The work is Byzantine of the 12th cent., and the enamelled and nielloed gold mounting is Russian of the 16th cent. Among the rest of the ornaments of this kind are several of very fine workmanship in gold and enamel, attributed to a very early period. Special attention is directed to the *Omophor*, or shoulder ornament, worn by "Nicholas the Miracle Worker" at the Council of Nice, A.D. 325, and brought to Moscow from Nice in 1655.

Of the tau-shaped *pastoral staffs* exhibited here, three belonged to the Patriarch Philaret, and the other two were carried by Nicon.

A copper vase, with a long narrow neck, overlaid with scales of mother-of-pearl, and called the *Alabastron*, is here shown as the original receptacle of the chrism sent from Constantinople when Christianity was introduced into Russia. It is, however, evidently of more modern date. The few drops annually taken from it for the preparation of the "sacred oil" are by ancient usage replaced by an equal quantity of the new chrism, which thus represents to the faithful a portion of the precious ointment used by Mary Magdalene.

The *plate* of the patriarchs, kept in a large glass case, is chiefly of the 17th cent. Most of the goblets, dishes, and cups bear the names of their donors, or of the persons to whom they belonged.

In a contiguous room (*Mirovàrennaya Palàta*), shown on application to the Sacristan, is prepared, in strict accordance with an ancient formula, the *Holy Chrism* (*Mir*) used in the baptism of every orthodox Russian. It is also used in the consecration of the Russo-Greek Chs., and in the anointment of the emperors at their coronation. The chrism is prepared every two or three years during Lent, with much solemnity, by the Metropolitan of Moscow and the higher clergy. It is composed of nearly thirty different elements: oil and white wine being intermixed with a great variety of gums, balsams, essential oils, and spices, the whole being hallowed by an infinitesimal portion of the contents of the "Alabastron." Two great silver kettles and a still larger silver caldron, all presented by Catherine II., and kept in the plate-room, receive the sacred mixture during its preparation: it is then poured into sixteen silver jars, gifts of Paul I., and distributed on application to the bishops of the several dioceses. The ladles, the sieve for straining, and everything employed in the operation are of silver, and weigh together about 13 cwt.

At the baptism of children the priest crosses with a small camel-hair brush, or feather, dipped in the chrism, the mouth, eyes, ears, hands, and feet, besides the back and breast:—the eyes are anointed in order that the child may only see good, the ears that they may admit only what is pure, the mouth that he may speak as becomes a Christian, the hands that they may do no wrong, and the feet that they may tread in the path of virtue.

The adjoining *chapel* of the Metropolitan Philip, dedicated to the 12 Apostles, contains among other *ikons* one of the 12th cent.

The *Library* of the Patriarchs (or of the Synod) is supposed to have been founded by the ancient Metropolitans, but its greatest treasures were acquired during the Patriarchate of Nicon (1652–1658), for the purpose of comparing the corrupted ritual of the Russo-Greek Church with the more ancient manuscripts, Greek and Slavonian. The printed books which the library originally contained have been removed to other collections. In 1823 the Synodal Library boasted of 467 Greek MSS., of which 242 were on parchment; and 956 Russo-Slavonian MSS., of which 96 were on parchment,

many of them being of the 7th to 12th cents. Very few additions have been made since. Three copies in Greek of the Evangelists, deposited here, are attributed to the 8th cent., and the earliest Slavonian MS. in this collection is supposed to have been written in the year 1073. The most ancient Slavonian version of the Gospels, in this library, bears the date of 1143.

The Metropolitan, or the Suffragan Bishop of Moscow, will, on application, give the student of patristic literature ready access to this extensive and important collection.

(*f*) **Chùdof** (or *Miracle*) **Monastery** (at the *Redeemer Gate*, E. of the *Barracks*, and with a curious *ikon* on paper over the entrance).—The spot on which this monastery stands was occupied during the Tartar invasion by the stables of Djanibek, the dominant Khan, whose wife, Taidula, having been cured of an illness by St. Alexis, Metropolitan of all Russia, made a gift of the site on which in 1365 St. Alexis laid the foundation of the monastery, which thenceforth became the residence of the Primates. Successive fires destroyed the buildings erected by the piety of various princely benefactors. Many historical events are connected with this monastery, which is the richest and most celebrated in Moscow. The Tsar Vasili Shuiski was forced to take the cowl within its walls, 1610. In 1612, Hermogenes, Patriarch of Moscow, was starved to death in it by the Poles. Here were likewise confined the Metropolitan Isidore (1437), who attended the Council of Florence and recognized the supremacy of the Pope, and Ignatius, who was made patriarch by the false Demetrius in 1605, and who in 1606 escaped to Rome. The latter is supposed to have been a monk in the Chùdof, and to have fled from it into Poland. At a council held within its walls in 1667 the Patriarch Nicon was condemned. Before the spoliation of the monasteries by Catherine II., this establishment had no fewer than 18,681 male serfs attached to it.

The children of Ivan IV., the Tsar Alexis, and in 1818 the Emperor Alexander II., were baptized in the Chùdof Monastery.

The *Cath. of St. Alexis*, within its walls (founded 1483), was restored after several reconstructions by the Tsar Michael and his father, the Patriarch Philaret (1686), but its present appearance is due to the munificence of the Empresses Anne and Elizabeth. It was sacked during a revolt in 1771, and pillaged in 1812, when it was occupied by the staff of Napoleon. Marshal Davoust used the High Altar as a bedroom whenever he came into the city, and the relics of St. Alexis, the founder of the monastery, were discovered under a heap of lumber, after the departure of the French. They now repose in an open, massive silver shrine, in the wall that separates the Cath. from the *Annunciation Chapel* (1686). The *Sakkos* in which he was buried is preserved in a glass case near the shrine, close to which is also his *pastoral staff*. The walls of the Cath. are hung with Persian flags of 1826. The *Church* of St. Michael, within the walls of the Monastery, was built by St. Alexis in 1365, rebuilt 1504, and restored in its ancient style, 1779. Although not open daily, it is well worth seeing.

The *Sacristy* contains a MS. copy of the New Testament executed by St. Alexis, as well as the Will of that saint, and much treasure in the shape of *jewelled vestments* and *objects* of *ecclesiastical art* and curiosity. An archiepiscopal *mitre*, presented by Prince Potemkin, is one of the richest in Russia. The *library* contains 236 MSS. on parchment and paper, and 199 printed books. There is a Psalter of the 13th cent. and another of the 15th. The oldest printed books are of the 17th cent. Anciently, children before being put to school were brought by their parents to this monastery to invoke the blessing of St. Alexis on their studies, and the peasants of a village formerly belonging to the saint still come on his name-day *to pray to their Lord.*

(*g*) **Voznesènski Devitchi,** or *Ascension Convent*, facing the *Tsar's Square*, at the *Spaski Gate.*—This nunnery was founded in 1389, by Eudoxia, wife of Dimitri of the Don, who retired to it after his death.

Although the princess fasted rigorously and wore heavy weights, she was wont to appear in the world attired in costly dress and precious stones, thereby giving rise to a certain amount of scandal, which she however refuted by exhibiting the withering effects of her self-imposed penance. At last, however, she retired entirely from the world, and devoted her life to prayer and the healing of the sick. Thenceforth the nunnery became the last resting-place of the Tsarinas and princesses of the reigning house down to 1728.

Consumed frequently by fires, the convent in its present form was built in 1721, and renovated after the conflagration of 1737 and again after the French occupation. The cells occupy 2 floors of a large stone building.

Maria Mniszek lived here prior to her marriage with the false Demetrius, who was in this convent recognized, under compulsion, by the 7th wife of Ivan IV., as her own son, the murdered Dimitri.

Two Chs. stand within its walls. The *Summer Church*, with 5 remarkable cupolas, was founded about 1393 by Eudoxia. It is full of *tombs* of princesses ranged in two rows along the walls and covered with velvet palls bordered with gold and silver lace. The most ancient is that of St. Eudoxia (1407), adorned with a silver shrine placed in 1822. On the rt. near the wall lies Eudoxia, the Consort of the Tsar Michael (1645); next are the two wives of his son Alexis. The tombs of the 2 wives of Ivan III. will be found side by side on the l., at the head of the tomb of Eudoxia, viz., Mary, daughter of the Prince of Tver and Sophia (1503), daughter of Thomas Palæologus, brother of the last Emperor of the East.† Next to them is buried the mother of Ivan IV., 4 of whose 6 wives lie immediately beyond. The last tomb is that of Eudoxia, first consort of Peter the Great, who died in 1731, after having been forced to take the veil.

The *Sacristy* contains numerous costly and interesting objects.

The *Winter Church* was built in the 17th cent., and contains a venerated *ikon* of the H. Virgin of Kazan and a *bas-relief* of St. George and the Dragon, removed from the Redeemer Gate of the Kremlin.

The nuns sell pretty needlework, *ikons*, &c.

(*h*) **Arsenal** (*Kremlin Barracks*) **and Cannon.**—The arsenal stands between the *Trinity* and *Nicholas Gates*, on the spot where the Streltsi once mustered, and where stood the houses of many puissant Boyars. Its construction, on the model of the arsenal of Venice, was commenced in 1701, and finished in 1736. The N.E. angle was blown up in 1812, and has since been restored. The *cannon* taken during the retreat of the French are arranged in long rows along the principal front of the building. The French artillery is represented by 365 pieces, the Austrian by 189, the Prussian by 123, the Italian by 70, the Neapolitan by 40, the Bavarian by 34, the Dutch by 22, the Saxon by 12, the Spanish by 8, the Polish by 5; while Westphalia, Hanover, and Würtemberg make up the total of 875. The rest are mere ornamental pieces of ordnance cast in Russia. The *armouries* are stored with *weapons* of every kind. There are also a few *historical objects* in them, such as a standard of Peter I., Polish eagles, &c. (No admission.)

The *huge cannon* projecting from the furthest angle of the arsenal is called the *Tsar-Pushka* (Tsar-Cannon), on account of its extraordinary size. It was cast in 1586, during the reign of Theodore I., whose effigy is on it. Its weight is nearly 40 tons. There is also a *mortar* which was cast by the false Dimitri. When Peter, after the battle of Narva, ordered the

† Another descendant of this Palæologus was buried (1636) in the churchyard of the parish of Landulph in Cornwall.

old cannon and many church-bells to be recast into ordnance, he spared this historical monument by a special Ukaz. The *longest cannon* or "The Unicorn" was cast in 1670.

(*i*) **Senate House**, opposite the arsenal. It was built 1776–87, and restored in 1812 and 1866. In it are established the new Courts of Law and some public offices. On the truncated and crowned pillar which surmounts the building is inscribed in gold letters on each of the 4 sides the word *Zakòn, i.e.*, "The Law." Its magnificent *round hall* with *bas-reliefs* illustrating the achievements of Catherine II. is well worth seeing. It was used as a barrack during the French occupation.

II. KITAI GÒROD, or "*Chinese Town.*" †

The Kremlin having become overcrowded, the Regent Helena, mother of Ivan IV., ordered a large space to be enclosed outside the Kremlin, and to be called after her birthplace, Kitaigrod in Podolia. The Kremlin was the *Castellum* and the Kitai the *Civitas*. The walls were commenced in 1535 by Petroc, an Italian, on the site of a ditch called the Neglinnaya.

The great **Red Square** (*Krasnaya Plòschad*), 945 by 524 ft., lies between the Kremlin and the Kitai Gòrod, which is bounded on the E. by the Bazaar, on the N. by the Historical Museum and the Iberian Chapel, and on the S. by the Cath. of St. Basil. The handsome building facing the Museum is the new "Dùma," or Town Hall, built 1892.

The following places should be visited in the Kitai Gòrod, which is pierced by 6 *gates*:—

† Although generally called the "Chinese town," the Kitai Gòrod has nothing whatever to do with the Chinese Empire. In the Chinese language Kitai means "the centre," and one of the princes of Russia, Andrew Bogoliubski (13th cent.), was surnamed "Kitai," but for what reason is not known.

1. **Iverskaya Chasòvnia** (*Iberian Chapel*), dedicated to the Iberian Mother of God at the *Vozkresenski* (*Resurrection*) *Gate*, the principal entrance into the Kitai Gòrod. The chapel (built 1669) contains a copy of an *ikon of the Iberian Mother of God*, brought from Mount Athos in 1648, and considered to be of special miraculous efficacy. The Virgin wears a brilliant crown and a net of real pearls round the head. The slight scratch on the rt. cheek represents a wound inflicted on the *ikon* by an infidel, and from which blood immediately exuded. On one shoulder is a large jewel, another of which is fastened on the brow, the whole picture being adorned with gold brocade hangings sprinkled with angels' heads on porcelain.

The chapel, which is illuminated by thirteen silver lamps with wax candles, is always beset by worshippers, whose donations amount to a very large sum, part of which goes towards the stipend of the Metropolitan of Moscow. A considerable amount of money is also earned by carrying the *ikon* in a carriage and six, attended by priests and servants, to the houses of the sick, to weddings, to the blessing of a new house, &c., when the fee received sometimes amounts to Rs. 100. When absent on such missions the Iberian *ikon* is replaced in the chapel by a copy. The devotional habits of the Russian people (now somewhat relaxed) may be watched here with interest. On visiting Moscow, the Emperor always dismounts and prays at this chapel before entering the Kremlin. It is generally surrounded by nuns and other mendicants.

2. **Cathedral of St. Basil the Beatified** (*Sobòr Vasilia Blajènnago*), also called the Cath. of the Protection and Intercession of the Virgin.—This remarkable Ch. stands at the S. end of the Red Sq. It is erected on the site of an ancient Ch. and cemetery, in which the sainted Basil, a popular prophet and worker of miracles, "idiotic for Christ's sake," was buried

in the year 1552. Two years later, Ivan the Terrible ordered a wooden ch. to be built over his remains in commemoration of the conquest of Kazan. In 1555 that Ch. was taken down and the foundation of the present edifice laid. Its architect was an Italian, whose eyes, tradition wrongly reports, were put out by Ivan IV. in order that he should not build another edifice like it. It is supposed to have been finished only in the latter part of the 16th cent. by Theodore I., the son and successor of Ivan IV., who caused to be placed within it the *relics* of another saint, Ivan the Idiot, surnamed the "Water-carrier and Big-cap," from his habit of carrying water for others, and from his wearing a heavy iron cap on his head. Idiocy is a form of mendicancy very common in Russia, the people being religiously compassionate in such cases. Beggars of this description still go about Moscow barefooted in winter. The Ch. was plundered by the Poles in 1611, suffered frequently from fire, and was under repair from 1744 to 1784. In 1812 Napoleon ordered the general in command of his artillery "to destroy that mosque;" but it was converted into a stable instead, and was happily spared for reconsecration on the 1st Dec. of the same year.

The Cath. is grotesquely irregular in appearance. It has 11 *domes*, each different in colour and design, surmounting as many *chapels*, connected by a maze of narrow passages. The *shrine of St. Basil* reposes in the chapel below, which is alone open daily. In order to see the upper Chapels, applications must be made to the clergy of the Ch. Visitors will be shown the *heavy chains* and *crosses* which St. Basil wore for penance. The iron weights that belonged to "Ivan the Idiot" will be viewed in another chapel. His big cap was lost in 1812.

3. The **Lòbnoé Mèsto**, a circular tribune of stone outside the Cath. of St. Basil.—It has also been called the "*Kranievo Mèsto*," from *cranium;* and even its present appellation is commonly supposed to be derived from *lob*, the Russian word for *skull*. But as the tribune was built by Italian architects early in the 16th cent. its name is probably identical with the *lobium* or *lobia*, which in the dialect of Milan implies a raised place or open portico where citizens assemble to deliberate, suggestive of the *lobby* of the House of Commons. Popular tradition asserts that this tribune was anciently a place of execution; but modern archæologists dispute it, and insist on its having been merely a tribune from which the Tsar addressed the people, and from which his edicts were proclaimed. Criminals were executed on the open space in front of it until 1727, when Peter II. ordered the gallows and stakes to be removed. The first mention of the *Lòbnoé Mèsto* is in 1549, after a dreadful fire and riot, when Ivan the Terrible stood in it and acknowledged with tears his misrule, solemnly promising to be in future the judge and defender of his subjects. The Metropolitan and patriarchs of Moscow blessed the people from this tribune. Nicon stood in it and gave Alexis that blessing which, having been inefficacious in overturning the Poles, brought down upon him the wrath of his sovereign and laid the foundation of his disgrace. The ceremony of riding on an ass, performed in great state by the ancient patriarchs before Easter, was opened by the reading of the Gospels in the *Lòbnoé Mèsto*. The patriarch, carrying the Cup and the Gospels, mounted an ass at the foot of the tribune, and the Tsar led it by the bridle to the Cath. of the Assumption. In 1682 the leaders of the Dissenters urged from it their objections to the innovations of Nicon. It used to be the custom of the citizens to hold religious disputations on Sundays around the *Lòbnoé Mèsto*.

4. **The Romanoff House** (*Palàta Boyàr Romànovykh*), in *Varvarka-st.*† —A visit to this *palatium* will afford the traveller an opportunity of study-

† See Index for days, &c., when open.

ing the architecture and mode of life of the Russians in the middle ages. This house was the birthplace of Michael, the first sovereign of the reigning dynasty, whose father was also brought up in it. The Tsar Michael made a gift of it to the *Znamenski Monastery* (opposite), and it ultimately became surrounded by other buildings. Alex. II. purchased it and caused it to be restored between 1856-59.

The external stone walls of this curious edifice are alone of undoubted antiquity; the interior, after having been ravaged by fire and sacked by the French, is now entirely rebuilt in the style of Russian dwelling-houses of the 16th and 17th centuries. It is more a museum of ancient domestic art than a monument of antiquity.

The house stands on the slope of a small eminence, and has 4 storeys on the S. towards the court, and only one facing Varvarka-st., where it occupies a frontage of about 57 ft. The principal entrance is from the court.

Cellars for wine, mead, beer, *kvas*, and ice form the basement; the next storey is devoted to the *kitchen* and various offices. The *apartments* of the *Boyar* are above. These consist of a vestibule, to the rt. of which is a room for female servants; next to this again visitors will find a diminutive *nursery*, in which are exhibited the toys and primers of the period. The largest room on this floor is called the Chapel, or "*Krèstovaya*" (Chamber of the Cross). Here the chief of the family received the priests who came to offer their congratulations at Christmas, Easter, and other great holidays, and assisted with his dependents at matins and vespers. The roof is arched in a kind of Gothic style with niches, the whole being richly ornamented with devices taken from charters granted by the Tsar Michael.

The family *plate* and other valuables were preserved in this sacred chamber. Some curious specimens are exhibited on a stand, which, in the language of the country, was called a *gorka* or mountain. The traveller will recognise a small silver-gilt equestrian statuette of Charles I. sent by him to the Tsar, and 2 ewers presented by Charles II. At great festivals the plate was piled up in the centre of the table. Beakers and other vessels of silver were very much in fashion, and were, in the absence of orders of knighthood and of medals, bestowed by the sovereign in recompense of meritorious services. There are many *objects of antiquity* in this chamber illustrative of the domestic habits of the Tsars. There are also several *secret recesses* in the walls for the concealment of treasure. A glass cupboard contains some ancient *ikons*, and among them is one with which, tradition says, Philaret blessed his son when he was elected Tsar.

Alongside this chamber are: a small *Oratory* and the "*Boyarskaya Palàta*," a kind of study. On a table in the latter are writing materials and two brass ink pots, after the model of those used in England in the days of Chaucer. The lion and unicorn with which these are decorated in relief are Byzantine emblems, and have nothing to do with the supporters of the royal arms of England.

It is heated by a stove of coloured tiles with allegorical figures and various inscriptions; on one of them, the visitor will see two birds separating from each other, with the motto, "Fidelity unites us;" on another a tortoise, with the humorous adage, "There is no better house than one's own." Æsop's fables were frequently represented on tiles of that period.

A door leads from the *Krèstovaya*, by a narrow staircase, to the top storey or *Terem*, a name supposed to be derived from the Greek. It is of wood, and includes the *Bedchamber*, the *Svetlitsa* or *reception-room*, and a *turret*.

Below are two rooms which formed the *Nursery*, in which will be seen a cradle, toys, primers, &c., of the early part of the 17th cent.

The walls and ceiling of the *bedchamber* are very richly carved in wood after ancient patterns. Benches covered with brocade line the walls, and an old 4-post bedstead completes the furniture of the apartment. In a

glass case at the window are, among other things, the slippers of the Tsar, and a Tsarina's night-dress of peculiar make. The walls of the *reception-room* are covered with stamped leather. There is a charming view of the city from its windows.

The *roof*, which is covered with tin plates, is prettily ornamented with open work in copper, and the *turret* on the W. is surmounted by a vane, in the form of a griffin, holding a short sword in one paw and a shield in the other,—the offensive and defensive weapons borne in the Romanoff arms.

The lions on the staircase bear shields with the same cognizance.

In the same street stood the house of the first English merchants in Russia, and in which they enjoyed the privilege of coining. It is now called the *Sibirskoé Podvòrié*, or Siberian hostelry.

5. **Gostinnoi Dvor**, or *Bazaar*, in the *Red Sq.*; and *Purchases.*—The trade of Moscow has been centred within the Kitai Gòrod since 1596. The *Gostinnoi Dvor*, rebuilt 1891, is a colossal 3-storeyed building, with shops and passages forming a perfect labyrinth. Travellers will be attracted to the new *Torgòvyé Riadý* by the shops of silversmiths and other tradesmen.† The shops in the new *Tieplyé Riadý* are also handsome.

The *Winter Market*, outside the Kitai walls, is an interesting sight.

Soon after the frost has set in, a slaughter of live stock commences. The carcase is exposed at once to the cold air and frozen, without being previously allowed to become cold; when wanted for use, it is immersed in water for a few minutes, and after being thus thawed the meat may be used, but it has not the flavour of newly killed meat; when once thawed it must be cooked without delay. If it has been allowed to cool before being frozen (although no difference is perceptible while in its frozen state), immediately on being thawed the meat turns black, and is totally unfit for use; and the same result ensues upon the frost breaking up in spring. But it certainly is a good expedient, not only to save the expense of keeping the animals so many months, but to have their flesh at any moment fresh, while its icy hardness is an effectual protection against the injuries it might otherwise sustain in being conveyed from one extremity of the country to the other. Early in winter the first great "frozen market" is held in all the large cities, and prudent housekeepers lay in as ample a supply of provisions as their means will enable them. Merchants with provisions then crowd to Moscow and Saint Petersburg from all parts of the Empire. The fish of the White Sea and of the great northern lakes are piled in huge heaps in the streets, side by side with the frozen oxen from the steppes of the Crimea, the sheep from the shores of the Caspian, and the deer from the banks of the Enisei and the Irtysh. The number of persons employed in this traffic is enormous, and the entire interruption to it, caused by the occupation of Moscow in 1812, just at the time of the great market, contributed not a little to increase the miseries of war.

On one or two occasions a sudden break of the frost, after a week or fortnight's continuance, when immense quantities of frozen provisions have been thawed on their way to the markets, has caused not only great loss to the merchants, but also serious inconvenience to the inhabitants of the large cities, who, relying on this regular supply, make no other preparation for their wants.

6. **Monument** opposite the Bazaar.—This was erected in 1818, as the inscription states, "By grateful Russia to the citizen *Minin* and the Prince *Pojarski*." The latter is being urged by his humbler fellow-countryman (a butcher) to deliver Moscow from the Poles, which they accomplished, 1612.

7. **Historical Museum**† (*Istoricheski Musée*).—In a fine block of buildings at the end of the Red Square, opposite to that at which stands the Cath. of St. Basil. Its construction, in a kind of Indian style of architecture, was commenced 1873, after plans by *Sher-*

† For shops and purchases, see Index.

† See Index for days, &c., when open.

wood.† The museum is arranged in a most interesting and instructive manner: each room represents an epoch in the history of the human species, so far as the several ages of the world can be distinguished, and is decorated in a style characteristic of the age represented by the specimens it contains, beginning with the rudest sketches, exhibiting in their symmetry the rudiments of artistic decoration. The collections illustrate the gradual progress of workmanship in flint and bone, through the palæolithic and neolithic ages until the introduction of bronze.

The splendid *vestibule* is adorned with *fresco medallions* of Russian Sovereigns from St. Vladimir to Alexander III. Visitors begin with the inspection of:

Room A. *Christian Antiquities* up to the 10th cent.; copies of frescoes from catacombs, &c.

Room B. *Greek Antiquities: Fresco* of Kertch, by *Aivazofski.* Casts from marbles, &c., in the Hermitage, St. Petersburg; statuettes, dolls, &c.

Room B. *Fresco* of Baptism of St. Vladimir, by *Bruni.* Antiquities of the Khersonesus and Caucasus, to the 11th cent.

The History of Man will then be found illustrated in the following numbered rooms:

1 & 2. *Stone Age.* Mammoth tusks, arrow heads, &c. The walls of the second room are decorated with large, realistic representations of various scenes in the primeval life of man. One of the most curious of these depicts a mammoth taken in a pit-fall, and keeping at bay with the fore part of his body a swarm of naked savages of both sexes, who are worrying him to death with stones and pointed sticks. Two or three of them, having approached too near, have fallen victims to the animal's fury.

† An architect descended from an Englishman in the Russian service, surnamed *Verny* (The Loyal), for having divulged the conspiracy of 1825.

3. Also with appropriate *frescoes*, is devoted to an illustration of the *Bronze Age.* Models of interments in tumuli are shown in cases along the l. wall. The *Sacrificial Tables*, from Semirechensk (C. Asia), are of interest.

4. End of *Bronze Age.* Large *frescoes:* 1. Burial of a Slav at Bulgar (on Volga), his wives being sacrificed, &c., in the sepulchral boat. 2. Prince Sviatoslaf at Silistria. Sacrificial rites at night: ghastly scenes. The huge, uncouth stone figures or idols (*Baba*) are from the S. part of Russia.

5. Illustrates the *Iron Age.* The stone Idols are all from the province of Ekaterinoslaf.

6. *Helleno-Scythian period* of Russia. In the centre is a model of the *Kul-Uba tomb*, Kertch (see Hermitage, St. Petersburg). There is also a model of the *tomb* on the Hill of Mithridates (Kertch). Its frescoes are reproduced on the walls.

7. *Slavonic Antiquities* (A.D. 988–1054); copies of *frescoes* from Cath. of St. Sophia, Kief; *bell* from Dessiatinnaya Ch., Kief, &c.

8. *Slavonic Antiquities* (1054–1125), copies of frescoes from St. Sophia and other churches, Kief. Model of *Korsun Door* (Novgorod); model of an ancient cross, &c.

Visitors will admire the appropriate artistic ornamentation of the last rooms.

---

8. **Other buildings** in the **Kitai Gòrod.** Among them we need mention only: (*a*) The **Exchange** in *Ilyinka-st.*, one of the 3 main thoroughfares, lined with fine houses of wholesale merchants; (*b*) opposite to it the **House of the Tròitsa Monastery**; (*c*) the renovated **Kazan Cathedral** l. of the entrance from the Red Square in *Nikolskaya-st.*, another great artery, built by Prince Pojarski; (*d*) the **Monastery,** close to it, founded 1660, and the seat of the Moscow Ecclesiast. Academy until its removal to the Tròitsa in 1814; (*e*) the Greek **Za-Ikono-Spaski Monastery** *of St. Nicholas* in the same street, built in 1556 by Ivan IV. for Greek monks

from Mt. Athos: the service in the Ch. is held in Greek; (*f*) opposite the **Epiphany** (*Bógoyavlenski*) **Monastery**, the most ancient in Moscow, having been built in 1304, with 5 *Chs.* and a *Chapel to St. Alexis*, who was a probationer in this monastery, which was restored after fires in 1633 and 1737; and (*g*) the **Printing Offices of the Synod**, founded in 1562 and restored after 1812. A copy of the earliest Russian printed work ("The Acts of the Apostle Paul," 1533) is preserved in the *Library*.

III. SIGHTS OUTSIDE THE KREMLIN AND KITAI GÒROD.

These are so numerous and so various in character that our reference to them must necessarily be incomplete. The plan of the city will be the best guide in the matter of combining visits to places and objects more or less contiguous, and we therefore mention the more important sights in the order of their character rather than in that of their situation.

After viewing the enclosed parts of the city, the traveller will no doubt be eager to visit the magnificent

1. **Temple of the Saviour** (*Khram Spassitelià*), an imposing and magnificent structure with an enormous golden dome, seen from every part of the city, built to commemorate the deliverance of Moscow from the French. The idea of raising such a temple originated with Alexander I., who in 1816 approved the fantastic and mystical plan of a Cath. to be erected on the spur of the Sparrow Hills from which Napoleon first looked down on Holy Moscow. An inquiry into the progress of the work held in 1825 resulted, however, in the discovery of gross malpractices, and in the exile of the architect to Siberia. The soil having at the same time been found unsuitable for an edifice of a ponderous character, the project was abandoned, and the present edifice was commenced after a plan by *Ton* in 1839, and completed entirely with Russian materials and labour in 1883, at the cost of about 2 millions sterling. From its base to the highest cross the Cath. stands 350 ft., and is in the usual form of a Greek cross. It covers an area of 10,500 sq. ft., and will hold about 7000 persons. The external walls are of white stone quarried in the neighbourhood of Moscow. Each of the four belfries at the angles is surmounted by a golden cupola, and over the whole rises a central gilt dome 98 ft. in diameter. The principal portico is supported by 36 marble columns; and granite steps lead to a door richly cast in bronze on each of the four fronts. Over the chief entrance is inscribed, "God with us."

The exterior *haut reliefs*, &c., are by *Laganofsky*, *Ramazanof*, and the two *Klodts*—all native sculptors.

Internally, the structure, lighted by 42 windows, and at night by candles running round the cornice of the walls, is very richly decorated with gold and with a species of syenite called *Labrador*, quarried in the Kolomna district of Moscow, and admitting of a high polish. In the central dome (internally 91 ft.) is a representation (by *Markof* and *Koshelef*) of the God of Sabaoth surrounded by angels, with the Son of God sitting as a child on His knee, with the Holy Ghost in the form of a dove. On the border below are depicted the Saviour, the Holy Virgin, the Archangels Michael and Gabriel, the Patriarchs, King David, the Prophets, the Apostles, Stephen (the first martyr), the Emperor Constantine, St. Vladimir, and St. Alexander Nevski. The subjects of the paintings inside the smaller cupolas (by the same artists) will be recognised. The cost of these paintings was about 25,000*l*. In the *Ikonostas* the holy pictures are by *Neff*, and at the high altar by *Verestchagin* and *Semiradski*. On the walls of the upper galleries, round the base, are 177 marble tablets with the names of battles in the Franco-Russian war, and those of the officers who fell in

them. Above are richly decorated *chapels* to St. Nicholas and St. Alexander Nevski, and *stairs* lead thence to an *outer platform* with a gilt balustrade, from which a magnificent view of the city, and especially of the Kremlin, is obtained.

N. of this Cath., between *Mohovaya-st.* and the *Alexander Gardens*, running along the W. side of the Kremlin (a favourite promenade, especially on summer evenings, when a military band plays) is the

2. The Great Riding School (*Manège* or *Exercis-Haus*), one of the most remarkable secular buildings in Moscow. Built in 1817, this is one of the largest rooms in the world unsupported by pillar or prop of any kind, being about 560 ft. in length, 148 ft. in breadth, and 41 ft. in height.† A small chapel is attached to the south side, facing the gardens. The ceiling is flat, and the exterior of the roof very slightly elevated. The interior is adorned with numerous *bas-reliefs* of men in armour and ancient trophies; and the stoves, made of white shining earthenware and rising to the ceiling, have a very good effect. There are small windows at a considerable height from the ground, but owing to its great width the interior of the building looks, even when the sun shines, dull and sombre. The troops are exercised here in winter, and the building is also used for exhibitions, monster concerts, &c. On public holidays, at Christmas, Easter, and at the Carnival, electric lighting greatly improves the interior.

The traveller will naturally be anxious to examine the peculiar structure of the roof, and ascertain by what means its massive beams are sustained; and he was formerly allowed to do so by ascending the winding stairs in the corner that lead to a forest of beams, stays, and rafters of all forms and dimensions. A special order is now required for viewing the roof.

† The great town-hall of Padua is only 240 ft. long and 80 ft. broad; Westminster Hall, 275 ft. by 75; and King's College, Cambridge, 291 ft. by 45½. The St. Pancras Stat., London, is, however, 700 ft. by 240.

Behind the riding school is

3. The Imperial University (*Universitèt*), founded in 1755, by the Empress Elizabeth, daughter of Peter the Great, and therefore the oldest University in Russia Proper. It has continued to be a favourite national seat of learning, having produced several statesmen, many officers of distinction and some men of letters, the most celebrated of whom was the poet *Jukovsky*.

It is located in two buildings, separated by *Nikitsaya-st.* The so-called *new* building with two wings having been built in 1786. In the court of the old university is a *statue* of *Lomonossof*, the poet.

There are 177 professors and lecturers attached to this University, which is frequented by about 3500 students, at a fee of about Rs. 100 per annum. A few are admitted to the lectures (History, Physics, Jurisprudence, and Medicine; also Theology and foreign languages) *in formâ pauperis*, and a considerable number as stipendiaries of charities, Government schools, &c. The State contributes towards the support of the University. The Russian Universities are open to all youths, whether native or alien, above 17 years of age, who shall have passed a satisfactory examination in one of the gymnasiums or in some other scholastic institution under the jurisdiction of the Minister of Public Instruction, as well as to those who have undergone a certified course of tuition at home.

In the *Old University*, the *Library* † contains 217,951 vols. and 16,176 MSS., and is particularly rich in historical works. The *scientific collections* are considerable in size and of a practical character: the *Anatomical Cabinet* of *Loder*, and the *microscopic preparations* of *Lieberkuhn*, are worthy of notice. There are also some extraordinary specimens of human malformations kept in spirits of wine, a very good collection of skeletons, and many curiosities in the way of foreign substances extracted from the stomachs

† See Index for days, &c., when open.

of animals. A camel's stomach, extended to its fullest size, with all its cells and subdivisions so arranged as to render visible every corner in which the food was retained till perfectly digested, and an instrument used by Peter the Great in drawing teeth, are among the curiosities.

The *Mineralogical* Collection is not very remarkable for its individual specimens (about 14,600).

In the *New University* is the *Zoological*† *Cabinet* (about 84,200 specimens), which is well worth seeing, the most interesting specimens being a fine head of the *Ovis argali*, and some large *Ovis poli*.

The *Hospital* attached to the University has lying-in wards. The *Hospital of St. Catherine* (between the *Strastnoi* and *Petrofski Boulevards*) is also in connection with it and admits about 1500 patients annually.

In the vicinity, standing out prominently on an elevation at the corner of *Znamenka-st.*, will be easily found the

4. **Public Museum** (*Publitchny-Rumiantsofski Musée, dom Pàshkova*).† The Rumiantsof Museum, founded by Count N. Rumiantsof, and bequeathed to the public in 1828 by Chancellor Count A. Rumiantsof, was removed in 1861 from St. Petersburg to Moscow, where it forms the nucleus of a collection that aspires to rival that of the British Museum, after having been considerably augmented by donations and purchases. It occupies a splendid mansion, in the Renaissance style, once the residence of the Pashkof family.

The **Library**, to which a **Reading Room** is attached, possesses about 180,000 volumes. It is particularly rich in ancient Slavonic MSS., which are arranged chronologically in glass cases: 45 of them are on parchment. No fewer than 3 MSS. on parchment or paper belong to the 12th cent., ten to the 13th, twenty to the 14th, and forty-three to the 15th. There are also very many well-executed copies of ancient MSS., and 42 copies of the Evangelists, ranging between the 12th and 16th cents. The library is also rich in historical MSS. and in specimens of early printing in the Russian character. The room in which the bust of Nicholas I. is placed contains the library of his Consort in handsomely bound volumes. The private papers and correspondence of the great Chancellor are deposited here. The library is enriched by the valuable collection of Mr. Norof, whose Aldine and Elziverian editions are worthy of inspection, as well as the works of Giordano Bruno, and the 'Atlantica' by Rudbeck, the most complete copy next to those of Upsala and Stockholm. In the centre room is a *marble statue* of Field-Marshal Count Rumiantsof-Zadunaiski and a portrait of the founder of the Museum by *G. Dawe*. In the adjoining room will be seen a marble allegorical *Statue* of Peace, by *Canova*, on a pedestal of granite, in commemoration of the Treaties of Åbo, K. Kainardji, and Fredrichshamn. On each side are placed two splendid *vases* from the Imperial manufactory at St. Petersburg. Here are also *portraits* of Count A. Rumiantsof and his wife.

The **Chertkof Library**, bequeathed to the public and removed to this Museum, contains a collection of works on Russia in the Russian and other languages, to the number of 20,000 vols.

The **Sculpture Gallery** has been supplied with slabs from the Egyptian and Assyrian Courts of the British Museum, and contains nothing original.

A room is devoted in this Museum to a large collection of **Masonic MSS.** and books. It contains the archives of the Lodges in Russia, between the years 1816 and 1821, although many MSS. are of an earlier date, Russia having been declared an independent Masonic province in 1781. Freemasonry was formally abolished in 1823, but it nevertheless continued to exist surreptitiously some time longer, as proved by documents bearing the

† See Index for days, &c., when open.

date of 1830. *Masonic insignia* are displayed in a corridor.

To the rt. of the corridor is a valuable **Numismatic Collection.** The next door leads to the **Dashkof Ethnographical Museum,** where, amongst other curiosities, are shown plaster casts of the faces of Peter I., Nicolas I., Alexander I., Napoleon I., Charles XII., and of the writers and poets, Gogol, Kryloff, and Pushkin. Proceeding along the corridor, the visitor will find on the rt. a room in which the various objects collected by *O. v. Kotzebue* during his voyage round the world have been deposited. Beyond is a large hall, where figures the size of life are placed to represent the various races inhabiting Russia. In the centre are specimens of the "Great Russian" race, next come the "Little Russians," and lastly, the Caucasian tribes. In the next room are tents of the Kalmucks and Kirghizes. To the rt., below, are the domestic utensils, &c., of the various races. A staircase leads to a hall in which are arranged figures of the Slavonian races not subject to Russia, while in the gallery above are excellent photographs of types of all the Slav races. These figures or dolls formed the "Ethnographical Exhibition" held at Moscow in 1867, and which gave rise to so much apprehension in Austria. They have been allowed to fall into a very neglected and dirty state.

An **Exhibition of Slav and Christian Antiquities** occupies four rooms in the upper floor of the Museum. It consists principally of specimens of ecclesiastical art brought from Mount Athos, and of casts and photographs of Byzantine and early Russian archæological objects. An ikon in mosaic of the Saviour, attributed to the 10th or 11th cent., a gold cross of Byzantine enamel of the same period, and several MSS. and specimens of early printing are among its treasures.

The **Mineralogical Collection** is not very remarkable, although a few specimens are worthy of note. Among these are a mass of native copper from the Boguslaf mines in Siberia, and various crystallized and other specimens of the same metal. A huge crystal of smoky quartz from Ekaterinburg may also be noticed. Attention may be drawn to a fine beryl and some good specimens of the rare chromate of lead from Siberia, to the axinite from Dauphiné, and to a fine specimen of crystallized native sulphur from the extinct locality of Conil in Spain.

In the **Zoological Collection** will be seen a small specimen of the mammoth, and numerous skulls of that animal. In a glass case near the window are pieces of the integuments, masses of hair, and a whitish substance taken out of the socket of the eye of the huge beast, when found in Siberia.

The **Picture Gallery** owes its origin to the gift, by Alexander II., of a large picture by *Ivànof*, "Christ appearing to the People." Placed in the last room, this picture is very striking, on account of the relief of some of the figures, especially that of the young man climbing out of the water; and the head of the decrepit old man supported by a youth, who is probably his son, is certainly admirable for expression. It is painted in exaggerated cold tones, but the drawing shows evidence of careful study. There is, however, a considerable sameness in the faces. Close to it is a small picture (No. 201), "the Death of Pelopidas," by Andrew *Ivànof*, father of the above painter.

Travellers may study the rise and progress of *Russian painting* in the *Collection of Senator Prianitchnikof*, removed to the Museum in 1867. It contains 122 pictures, of which several are by *Brülow* and *Aivazofski*.

Specimens of most other schools are included in the gallery,

The *Flemish* School is represented by originals of *Breughel* (No. 6), *Rubens* (Nos. 13 and 15, the latter being rather doubtful), *Jordaens* (No. 22, "Paul and Barnabas at Lystra"), *Van Dyck* (No. 32, portrait of Lady

Wharton), *Teniers* (No. 40, "The Temptation of St. Anthony"). There is also a *Rembrandt* (No. 75: "Decapitation of John the Baptist"); but the *Italian* artists appear only in copies more or less contemporaneous. No. 66 is a rather curious picture by *J. Platzer* of the parable of "The man without the wedding garment." There is also a fine figure of a monk, in the first room, by *L. Knaus*, the Düsseldorf artist. We may also mention: "Penitence," by *Overbeck;* and the "Angels smiting the inhabitants of Sodom with blindness," by *Wenig* of St. Petersburg: both striking pictures; "Prince Menshikof in Exile," by *Ford*, and "The death of J. Kunsewicz," recently canonized; painted by *Simmer*, 1861.

The *English* portrait-painters are represented by George *Dawe* in a full-length likeness of Prince Madatof; and in a portrait of General Isakof. Visitors will notice a beautiful *vase* with medallions of the year 1812.

There is also a collection of **Engravings** and **Photographs**, most of them being duplicates from the Hermitage, St. Petersburg, from which many of the above specimens of foreign painters have been drawn. The Arundel Society has contributed many of its publications to this special collection.

The other Museums are:

5. **Permanent Fine Arts Exhibition** (*Hudòjestvennaya Vystafka*), *Malaya Dmitriefka-st.*, not far from *Theatre*.† This institution is supported by a society for the encouragement of art, under Imperial patronage. Some of the best productions of living Russian artists may be seen here. The collection of pictures is changed about three times a year, and is enriched by loans from the galleries of the principal promoters of the Fine Arts in Moscow and the neighbourhood. Pictures by rising artists are always on sale.

† See Index for days, &c., when open.

6. **Museum of Art and Industry** (*Hudòjestvenno-Promyshlenny*) *Musée*,† in *Miasnitskaya-st.*, near Post and Telegraph offices. There is a curious collection here of *images* used by Christianized Kirghizes, representing God the Father as a Kirghiz chieftain on horseback, armed with a *knùt*, and the apostles on horseback with Kirghiz bows and arrows. It contains principally patterns of Russian architecture and ornamentation, and ancient Russian and Greek MSS.

7. **Polytechnic Museum** (*Polytechnichesky Musée*) at Ilyinskyi Gate.† Founded in 1872. It contains a collection of machinery, models of docks, whale-fishing implements, plans of mines, maps, &c., and specimens of Russian timber. The most interesting of the objects shown is a large stuffed mammoth. Very little of the hair on the skin is original, but the imitation is very clever. In one of the rooms downstairs are interesting groups of life-sized figures of Kirghiz, Bokharans, &c., sitting in their tents.

To the S. of the Polytechnic Museum, in Lubianski Sq., close to the Ilyinski Gate, is a small commemorative **Chapel**, erected by the Grenadiers Corps of the Russian Army, to the memory of their comrades who fell in the Turkish war of 1877–1878. On each face it is ornamented with handsome bronze bas-reliefs of Russian, Turkish, and Bulgarian figures.

8. **Other Museums and Collections.**—The following private collections are worth seeing by permission of the proprietors: *Soldatenkoff's*, in *Miasnitskaya-st.*; *Botkin's*, in *Pokrovka-st.*; *Zencker's*, on *Rojdestvenski* boulevard. Tretiakof's, in *Labujinskoi Pereùlok*. The latter is a remarkable collection of pictures by Russian artists: *Vereschagin*, *Sudhofski*, *Aivazofski*, *Markovski*, *Klever*, &c.‡

We revert to the most noteworthy *buildings*, &c.

† See Index for days, &c., when open.
‡ See Index for days, &c., when admittance granted.

9. **Suharef Tower** (*Sùhareva Bàshnia*).—This conspicuous and elegant object marks the old N.E. boundary of the city. A regiment of Streltsi, under the command of Col. Suharef, guarded this part of the city and kept a gate which then stood there. When the Streltsi revolted in 1682, Suharef's regiment escorted Peter and his mother and brother to the Tròitsa Monastery. Between 1692 and 1695 Peter the Great caused the old gate of his faithful regiment to be replaced by the present building. In his enthusiasm for naval matters, the great founder of the Russian navy caused the tower to be built in the shape of a vessel; the tower representing the mast, and the galleries all round pretending to resemble the quarter-deck, and the eastern and western extremities the bow and the stern of a contemporaneous flag-ship. Peter the Great is supposed to have held secret State Councils in a chamber of the tower; and tradition says it was the place of meeting of a kind of Masonic lodge, styled, "Neptune's Company," of which Peter I. was the head. The people believe that their great Tsar and his companions practised the "black arts" within the Suharef. Comedies were performed there in 1771 by the first troop of foreign actors that ever came to Russia. The boys of a Naval School, instituted in this tower by Peter the Great and placed under the superintendence of a Scotch schoolmaster named Farquharson, were at one time taught to perform on the stage, and at another sent to St. Petersburg to drive piles into its marshes. On the protest, however, of Adm. Apraxin, they were relieved of that duty, and sent to study in foreign parts. Napoleon surveyed the road to the Tròitsa Monastery from this tower. Since 1829 it has been used as a reservoir for supplying the whole of Moscow with water brought in pipes from springs at Gromovoi, a distance of 12 m. and pumped into the tower, which is 213 ft. high to the top of the vane. The style is a mixture of the Lombard and Gothic. On the northern side of the passage underneath the tower hangs an ikon of St. Sergius, and on the southern that of the Virgin, from Kazan. A fine view of the city can be obtained from the upper gallery.

10. **The Red Gate** (*Kràsnyia Voróta*), or *Triumphal Arch*, with three passages, will be seen on the way to or from the Nicholas rly. stat. surmounted by a bronze figure of Fame. It was erected in 1742 by the merchants of Moscow on the occasion of the coronation of the Empress Elizabeth, who passed through it on her progress from the Kremlin to the *Le Fort Palace*, now occupied by military officials. Its original colour has been changed to white and red. At the coronation of Paul I. tables were spread with food and drink for the populace the whole way from this gate to the Nikolski Gate in the Kremlin.

11. **Foundling Hospital** † (*Vospitàtelny Dom*).—The sight of this huge nursery is as curious as it is instructive, and will afford plenty of materials for reflection to the moralist or the student of social science. It was opened in 1763 by Catherine II., and organized in accordance with the views of Betski, an eminent philanthropist of that reign, whose portrait will be seen in a gallery, together with the likenesses of successive and numerous benefactors. The State contributes about 1 mill. Rs. per annum to its support, a sum derived principally from a monopoly for the sale of playing cards.

A *Lying-in Hospital*, founded by the State, with secret wards, but open likewise to mothers who are only poor, occupies one of the wings, while the largest and best part of the square building is devoted to an *institution* for *female orphans* (see below). More than 2000 women have recourse annually to the secret wards in the Maternity Hospital, and about 200 to those reserved for cases of poverty. In connection with the Foundling Hospital is also a *Court of Guardians* occupying next to the principal en-

† See Index for days, &c., when admittance granted.

trance, a building in which securities, valuables and documents are deposited for safety.

The *Foundling Hospital* admits yearly about 15,000 children, who are not left, as in some other institutions of a similar kind, at the door of the building, but are taken openly, either by their mothers or some friend, into a room in which the only question asked is: "Has the child been baptized?" and if so, "By what name?" The child is then registered in the books of the institution; the number assigned to it is attached round its neck and figures on its cot, while a receipt, showing the same number, is handed to the bearer of the child, in order to enable her to visit, or even to claim it, at any future period up to the age of ten years. The infant is then passed into another room, where, after being undressed and washed, it is swaddled in the clothes of the Hospital, and handed to its future foster parent, she being the woman who happens at the moment to stand at the head of the list amongst a number who are always waiting in attendance. These women, who are generally peasants from the country, have frequently, it is believed, themselves been the depositors of their own children at the hospital a few hours previously, but probably the great majority are mothers who have left their own children in the country to be brought up by hand, being attracted by the wages and the good fare provided for them in the institution. The average number of wet nurses is 800.

The morning after their reception, the children, if not already baptized, are admitted within the pale of the Orthodox Church, receiving the Christian name of the saint who may happen to preside over that day in the Russian calendar, and, for a surname, the Christian name of the priest who officiates, with the addition of the "of," so familiar in Russian patronymics. After remaining in the institution for four weeks, and having been vaccinated, the infants, if strong and healthy, are sent, together with their nurses, to the villages to which the latter belong. Here the nurses receive about 3*s.* 6*d.* a month for the maintenance of their charges, under the supervision of the doctor of the district. The coarse fare of the peasantry, however, and the rigour of the climate, cause about 50 per cent. of the children to die before the age of one year, and about a quarter only of those brought to the hospital ever arrive at maturity. These are saved at the expense, to a great extent, of the lawful offspring of their nurses.

From the room where the infants are received, the visitor will pass with interest from one ward to another of this vast hospital, where he will not fail to perceive that nothing which good domestic management can suggest, or medical art approve, has been omitted. The whole establishment is conducted with the regularity of clockwork under the management and supervision of an experienced and intelligent medical staff. The simple arts of washing and dressing are brought to a perfection, and executed with a rapidity, unknown elsewhere. The infants are bathed in copper tubs of the most convenient form, lined with thick flannel and dressed on down pillows. There are distinct wards for every illness to which children are liable, with the newest and most approved appliances fitted to each. The utmost attention is bestowed on infants prematurely born, whose life is sustained by placing them in hollow copper bassinets, the sides and bottom of which are filled with hot water.

The boys when they grow up are amenable to military service like the rest of the male population. The great mass of them become agricultural labourers. About 150 are annually brought up at the Industrial School at Moscow, where they are taught various trades, and 250 at the School of Surgery as hospital dressers. Some of the girls are taken back to the hospital, where they are trained as nurses, and even as midwives, for which a special school is attached. In case a girl marries in her village

before attaining her majority, she is provided by the institution with a wedding outfit.

The *register* of the Foundling Hospital is an object of interest to those who understand the Russian language. It contains an entry in 1812 of two boys sent there by order of Napoleon. The French established a Military Hospital with a strong guard at the Foundling. In the court-yard within its walls are buried more than 5000 of their soldiers.

The *Nicholas Institute*, which will be shown to the visitor, is only for *female orphans* of indigent servants of the Crown; another for boys existing elsewhere. About 800 girls receive here a liberal education, intended to prepare them for tuition. On leaving the establishment they are provided with an outfit, and enjoy small salaries (proportionate to the certificates they have gained on their examination), which they receive during the six years they are bound to devote to the Crown as governesses and school teachers in the interior of the Empire.

Although this school is attached to the Foundling Hospital, no foundlings are admitted. Fifty girls are brought up in it at their own expense.

The only other buildings we need specially mention are:

12. The **Strastnoi Monastyr** (*Passion Convent*), on the Boulevard of the same name, not far from the Governor General's residence. It dates from the reign of Alexis, but was restored in 1779.

There is nothing of interest in its two Chs., but a fine view of the city will be obtained from its *belfry*, the door of which is generally open. The singing of the nuns is very beautiful. They usually sing on Sat. at 6 P.M., when the Ch. is well worth visiting.

Opposite the convent is a bronze *statue* to the poet *Pushkin*, raised by popular subscription (1880) and modelled by *Opekushin*, a Russian sculptor.

13. **The Astronomical Observatory** in Bolshoy Nicolski Pereúlok ("Presnia" quarter). Admission only by special permission of the Professor. A splendid view of Moscow obtained here.

14. The **Slaughter Houses**, near the N. Novgorod Rly. Stat. These fine buildings were erected at a cost of about 250,000*l.* in 1889.

In order to facilitate reference, we place at the bottom of this list of buildings, &c., outside the Kremlin and Kitai Gorod:

The Anglican Church of St. Andrew is in Chernishefski Pereúlok.†

In 1882, the chapel and the parsonage, built 1825, were pulled down, and the present Anglo-Gothic edifice, consecrated in 1885, was erected at a cost of 18,000*l.*, by public subscription, in a style worthy of the Anglican Church. It is almost entirely supported by voluntary contributions, the number of British residents at Moscow and in its vicinity being about 800. The lectern and pulpit are very handsome, and, like the stained windows, were presented by various British residents, who likewise defrayed almost the entire cost of reconstruction in 1885. The patronage is in the hands of the "Russia Company," London.

IV. DRIVES, PROMENADES, AND EXCURSIONS.

1. The **Sparrow Hills** (*Vorobyóvy Góry*) and *Alexandrina Palace*. Amongst the various drives which every stranger takes in the environs of Moscow, a visit to the Sparrow Hills is one of the most interesting, both as affording a fine view of the city, and as being the ground from which Napoleon obtained his first glance of it.

The drive will also give the traveller an opportunity of viewing the *Zamo-*

† For services, see Index.

skvarètchié (Trans-Moskva) part of the city (the old Tartar quarter) on the S. side of the river, which will be crossed either by the "*stone*" or *Kamenny* (built 1634–82; rebuilt 1859), or the *Krymski* bridge (*Most*); and it can moreover be combined with a visit to the *Donskoi* and *Danilof* Monasteries. (See below.)

Steamers ply in 30 min. to the Hills every ½ hour, and a *horse tram* runs to them from the Kaluga Gate, past the City Hospital and the Alexandrina Palace, the final section of the route being done by steam-tram. An ordinary *drojki* takes about 1 hr. to do the same distances.

From the great *Kalùga-sq.* the *Kalùga-st.* is lined with huge public institutions, viz., the *Burgher's Poor Asylum*, the *City Hospital*, and the *Golitzyn Hospital*, with gardens sloping down to the Moskva.

Next comes the **Alexandrina Palace** (*Alexandrinski Dvorets*), on an elevation, formerly the property of Count Orloff-Chesmenski. It is very handsomely furnished, and with due regard to comfort. The *view* from the balcony at the back of the palace (or rather villa) is very pretty. The *gardens* and shrubberies of *Neskùtchny* (Sanssouci), attached to it, are exceedingly well laid out, and the collection of hothouse plants is very choice. This Palace has of late been occupied by H.I.H. the Grand Duke Sergius, Governor-General of Moscow.

To the rt. of the hills is the Smolensk road, by which the French entered Moscow.

Reaching this spot early in the afternoon, the traveller should arrange his time in such a manner as to obtain a view from the Sparrow Hills towards sunset: the Kremlin will face him, and he will be able to realise the feelings of the French invaders when they caught sight of the gilt and star-sprinkled domes shining in the distance. It is not surprising that, after traversing the dreary plains of Lithuania and fighting, with fearful loss, their way up to this spot, the weary legions, unable to suppress their joy, should have shouted with one voice: "Moscow."

(For sights in the vicinity, see Excursions, below.)

2. **Donskoi Monastery** (*Donskoi Monastyr*).—It was founded in 1591 to the l. of *Kaluga-st.*, not far from the *Alexandrina Palace*, by Theodore I., in gratitude for a victory over Kazy Ghyrey, Khan of the Crimea, obtained on this very spot by the miraculous interposition of the Virgin Mary, whose *ikon* was presented to the monastery by the Cossacks of the Don, whence its name. A church procession still celebrates the defeat of the Tartars on the 19th (31st) Aug. It was once endowed with 7000 serfs, and six inferior monasteries were subject to it. In 1812 the monastery was plundered by the French. The principal *Ch.* or *Cath.*, of red brick, was built in 1684 by Catherine, a sister of Peter the Great. The Biblical *frescoes* on the walls were painted in 1785 by an Italian. Among the *ikons* in the *ikonostas* is one of the Virgin of the Don, ornamented with precious stones. The silver settings of the *ikons* are made of the loot recovered from the French. The 2nd *Ch.*, dedicated to the same Virgin, was built in 1592, and its chapels in 1659; two of the other *Chs.* were constructed in 1714. The 5th is still more modern. The *walls* and *towers* were finished in 1692, having been commenced by the sister of Peter the Great. The *cemetery* is an object of great interest, being the last resting-place of many celebrated men and families. The tomb of Count Woronzoff, many years ambassador in England, bears the only inscription legible to the Western traveller, who should not fail to drive here in the cool of the evening and stroll or sit under the trees in the churchyard, one of the favourite resorts of the Muscovites.

The white walls to the E. of the Donskoi Monastery, close to the *Serpukhof Barrier* and on the bank of the Moskva, are those of the

3. **Danilofski Monastery** (*Danilofski Monastyr*).—It was founded 1272 by Prince Daniel of Moscow, son of St. Alex. Nevski, but rebuilt in masonry in the reign of Ivan the Terrible. There is nothing of interest in its 3 *Chs.*, except (in the *Cath.*) the *silver shrine* of the founder of the monastery.

On the opposite side of the river, almost due E., will be seen the walls of the *Simonof Monastery*, but this must be made the object of a special drive through the S.E. part of the city. On the way to it will be passed the

4. **Novospaski** (*New Redeemer*) **Monastery.**—The walls of this monastery (founded 1490) have frequently repelled the enemies of Moscow. They were built of wood in 1571, in expectation of the inroad of Khan Divlet-Ghyrey, and in 1591, when his invasion took place, this monastery, like the Simonof and the Danilof, was turned into a fortress. It was again put into a defensive condition in 1613 and 1618, when the Poles occupied the city, and it was finally surrounded (1640) with its present stone walls, which have a circumference of about 860 yds., with a height of 8 yds. They have frequently been restored after fires. In 1812 the monastery suffered greatly from the visits of Napoleon's soldiers in search of booty. The archimandrite's house and two of the chs. were then converted into barracks and stables.

Within it were buried the principal members of the Romanoff family before it became a dynasty, and a palace, once included among its buildings but no longer extant, was for some time occupied by the Nun Martha (mother of the Tsar Michael), who is buried in the Cath. Many other ancient Boyar families of Russia are buried here. A tomb of great interest will be found to the rt. on entering the courtyard. The inscription on it records the death of the Nun Dosythea, or Princess Tarakanova, daughter of the Empress Elizabeth and of her Chancellor Razumofsky. It will be remembered that this princess was personated by an impostor who was perfidiously seized by Gregory Orloff at Naples, and conveyed in a Russian ship to St. Petersburg, where she died in the fortress, although not by drowning during an inundation, as assumed by the painter of a well-known picture shown at the Paris Exhibition in 1867.

The *belfry* (235 ft.) is a very handsome object, raised in 1785.

The *Cath.* (one of 5 *Chs.*) is profusely decorated with *frescoes* representing the genealogy of the sovereigns of Russia, from St. Olga to the Tsar Alexis, and the descent of the kings of Israel. On either side of the staircase leading up to it are representations of the Greek philosophers Solon, Plato, Ptolemy, Plutarch, &c. Behind the *ikonostas* are portraits of the ten patriarchs of Russia. All these frescoes, with the exception of the representation of the Last Judgment on the W. wall, were restored in 1837. The male visitor should go behind the *ikonostas* and see some remarkable *frescoes* of the 17th cent., depicting the founders of the Cath., the Tsars Michael and Alexis.

The *ikon* of the Redeemer "*not made by hands*," which is the greatest treasure of this Cath., and from which the monastery derives its name, was brought to it by Ivan III. from Viatka, after the annexation of Great Novgorod.

The *Sacristy* is full of ecclesiastical treasures.

In the neighbourhood of this monastery the visitor will be struck by the *remains* of a *gate* in the Russo-Byzantine style of architecture. It is supposed to have belonged to a former archiepiscopal palace, and now leads to the *Krutitski Barracks*. The *Ch.* next to it is the parish ch. of the Assumption : "*Na Krutitsakh*," the name of the locality.

A short drive beyond, past the *Powder Magazines* (but at least 1 hour from the centre of the city), will bring the traveller to the

5. **Simonof Monastyr** (*Monastery*). —Standing on the highest ground

near Moscow, its tall belfry affords a finer and fuller view of the city than can be obtained from other buildings.

This *Monastery* was founded in 1370 by St. Sergius, but was removed to its present site about the year 1390. In the 15th cent. St. Jonah, subsequently Metropolitan of all Russia, lived here as a monk. Anciently the most important monastery in Russia, it was enriched by princely and private gifts of immense value. The walls, 2700 ft. in length, were built in 1591. The towers are 85 to 126 ft. in height. There is a subterranean passage from one of these to a *pond* (*Lizin Prud*), much frequented by the believing sick. A great number of villages once belonged to the monastery, and, until 1764, as many as 12,000 male serfs. In 1612, notwithstanding the resistance offered by the stout defenders of its castellated walls, the Simonof fell into the hands of the Lithuanians and Poles, who sacked it. During the plague of 1771 it was made a quarantine station, and in 1788 it was suppressed as a monastery and converted into a military hospital. In 1795, however, the Simonof was restored to its original dedication, its prosperity being only once more checked (1812) when several of the buildings were burned down.

There are 6 *Chs.* within the walls. The most ancient is the Cath. of the Assumption, a massive building in the Byzantine style, founded about the year 1379, and consecrated 1405. An *ikon* in the *ikonostas* is pointed out as having been the one with which St. Sergius blessed Dimitri of the Don when he set out to fight the Tartars. The triptych from which it was taken is in the Sacristy. The cupola was gilt in 1836.

The *Sacristy* contains many costly *vestments* (a *chasuble* of the 14th cent.), a gold cross studded with precious stones; the *Gospels* in a magnificent binding of enamelled gold and jewels, presented in 1683 by Tsar Theodore, in memory of Mary, the daughter of Alexis; *gold vessels* weighing 3 lbs.; and many other ecclesiastical treasures, including several richly bound copies of the *Gospels*, an archiepiscopal *mitre* of the 17th cent., a collection of *ikons* 800 to 1000 years old, and one with which the mother of John the Terrible was blessed at her marriage.

In the *Cemetery* are buried many remarkable men, and amongst them (under the *Refectory*) Field-Marshal Bruce, of Scottish origin. The great attraction of this monastery is, however, the *belfry*, 330 ft. high, erected between 1839 and 1844, at the expense (15,000*l.*) of a merchant of Moscow.

The traveller should ascend to the cupola and view Moscow from a small window, which the guide will open.

The nearest white walls are those of the *Danilof Monastery*, and the red walls beyond, those of the *Donskoi Monastery* (see above). Further still is the tall, golden-crowned belfry of the *Novo Dévitchi* (see under). The *Sparrow Hills* will be seen in the vicinity of the Donskoi.

Another special drive should be taken (or the tramway from the *Iberian Chapel* used) to the *Dévitché Polé* (*Maidens' Field*), in the S.W. part of the city, where the populace is feasted at a coronation, and at the end of which is the

6. **Novo Dévitchi Monastyr** (*New Maidens' Convent*).—It was founded in 1524 by Vasili III., in commemoration of the reannexation of Smolensk to Moscow. This historical edifice is entered by one of the 16 towers with which the battlemented walls are flanked. Richly endowed, the convent was a refuge for Tsarinas who renounced the world. Boris Godunuf and his sister Irene, widow of Theodore I., the last of the Ruriks, retired here; but the patriarch, accompanied by the clergy and people, came to entreat Boris, in 1598, to assume the reins of power, which had been in the hands of a Council for 6 weeks, and took him thence in state to the palace of the Kremlin. Twelve years later the Novo-Dévitchi was the scene of sanguinary conflicts with the Poles, who burnt and destroyed it. It was, however, restored by the Tsar

Michael. Sophia, the ambitious sister of Peter the Great, was imprisoned here. Having incited the Streltsi to revolt against her brother during his absence abroad, she was forced to take the veil under the name of Susannah, and died in this convent under the strictest surveillance in 1704. The Foundling Hospital, established here by Peter I., in 1725, when the number of children amounted to 250, was abolished on the construction of the great Foundling Hospital. The convent suffered but little from the approach of the French in 1812, the King of Naples having ordered that Divine service should be continued as usual; but on the retreat of Napoleon (who visited the convent) the *belfry* (from which is a fine view) and other buildings were only saved from being blown into the air by the intrepidity of Sarah and a few other nuns, who bravely prevented the streams of spirits of wine ignited by the French from reaching the wooden buildings and the barrels of gunpowder that had been placed in the crypt of one of the Chs.

There are 6 *Chs.*, of which the *Cath.* has 5 domes. In it are buried the 3 sisters of Peter the Great. Its greatest treasure is a copy of the miraculous *ikon* of the Holy Virgin of Smolensk. The original was restored to Lithuania in 1456, and the present copy was transferred, on the foundation of the convent, from the Cath. of the Assumption, Moscow. There are many handsome *monuments* in the churchyard.

On the *Devitché Polé* is one of the finest hospitals in Russia: "Noviya Kliniki."

Travellers studying the Russian Church, or if only wishing to explore the outlying and poorer parts of the city, should drive (N.E.) to the

7. **Préobrajenskoé Kladbistché** (*Transfiguration Cemetery*), so called from its having been a burying-ground and quarantine stat. during the plague in 1771. It is now, however, the seat of an ecclesiastical establishment of the *Bezpopovtsy* sect, recognising no priesthood or sacraments. Since 1852, Divine service is performed in the principal *Chapel* (which may be entered freely) according to the ritual used prior to the innovations of Nicon. The singing will be found very peculiar, and especially that of the women, who carry out this peculiar form of worship in a chapel apart from the men. The 2 huge *monasteries* belong to the sect of *Old Believers*.

On the entry of the French into Moscow, the *Bezpopovtsy* welcomed them with a pie filled with ducats, and with a white bull. Napoleon, having been pleased with his reception at *Préobrajenskoé*, gave them a pass of safe conduct and a guard of soldiers. The religious services of the *Popovtsy*, or sect who have a priesthood, and who only adhere to the old form of worship, may be seen at the **Rogojskoyé Kladbistché**, beyond the Yaùza river (S.E.) accessible, a great part of the distance, by tramway.

We give a short account of the Russian Sectarians, for the benefit of visitors to the Dissenting Establishments.

The Dissenters in Russia.

General allusions have already been made in this Handbook to the wide existence of Dissent in Russia. The history of the life of Nicon (*vide* "The New Jerusalem") affords a practical insight into its origin. The political and administrative reforms of Peter the Great had, however, as much to do with the development of Dissent as the innovations in the Ritual introduced by Nicon. The want of intellectual culture, the ignorance of the masses and the indifference of the government, had promoted the rise of heresies in very early times, but towards the end of the 14th cent. those primitive errors had nearly died out in their more important bearings, leaving only a very general conservative religious feeling in regard to external signs, symbols, and ceremonial. A gloom came over the people of Russia in the reign of Peter I., when great numbers were forced to enter the army, to assist in the construction of works of public utility (such as the building of St. Petersburg and the digging of canals)

to shave their beards and to part with many of the old institutions under which they had enjoyed a certain amount of liberty, if not of licence. Dissent from the Church was therefore to a great extent an outward manifestation of dissatisfaction against political and social reforms, which, owing to the sudden and arbitrary manner in which they had been introduced, created a strong reaction in favour of old usages and traditions. The Church being the principal guardian of these, the minds of the ignorant peasantry were naturally directed towards questions that related to its maintenance in all its ancient purity of form and precept. Nicon had already, under the previous reign, commenced to remodel the Church Ritual, and the people would not in their ignorance believe, or from prejudice understand, that the object of that Prelate was to restore forms of still greater antiquity than those to which the orthodox had become accustomed. Hence arose the most dogged opposition, all the more easily exercised since the vastness of the country and the comparative isolation in which villages and towns stood towards each other, rendered it impossible for the authorities to crush the religious rebellion entirely or to arrest all its chief instigators. Moreover, the relations that existed between Peter the Great and the Russian clergy were not such as to afford the latter any assistance in their attempts to stem the current of Dissent. He had proclaimed himself Protector of the Church, had united the spiritual and temporal power in his own person; had abolished the Patriarchs, and instituted the Holy Synod.

The reign of the Reformer was therefore marked by a strong revival of all ancient superstitions and mystic tendencies. Peter the Great even acquired the reputation of worshipping Pagan images, because on his entry into Moscow after the taking of Azof in 1696, a triumphal arch was erected in his honour, adorned with pictures taken from mythological subjects. Moreover, the Dissenters, always preoccupied with the idea of determining the exact date of the coming of Antichrist, were given to putting into cyphers the names not only of their various Sovereigns but also those of persons who were in any way superior in station, or who had promoted changes in the received order of things; and, by making wilful alterations in orthography, always arrived at or near the total 666, the number of the Apocalyptic beast. Thus the title of *Imperator*, which Peter I. had adopted for himself and his successors, represents 664, if the letter M be omitted. *Venediktos* makes 664 also. *Peter Pervy* —*i.e.*, Peter I.—makes 662, but here the vowels are left out in the calculation. *Ekaterina Alexeyevna* (Cath. I. and Cath. II.) makes 664, but here the letter S (= 200) is omitted and replaced by the Slavonic letter ξ (= 60). *Nikolai-Pavlovitch Pervy* (Nicholas I.) is equal to 666, the exact number of the beast, but to effect this the *a* in Nikolai had to be doubled.

Peter the Great was at last forced to persecute the offenders, who fled in great numbers into the dense forests of Kostroma and Vladimir, and finally into the distant provinces of Vologda, Viatka, and Siberia. Many settled in Little Russia, in Chernigof, or in Mohilef, where, in the recesses of the woods, they founded agricultural colonies. Others, in despair, abandoned their country altogether, and received a cordial welcome in Poland, Austria, Moldavia, Wallachia, and even in European and Asiatic Turkey. In this manner were created the *Raskolnik* (Dissenting) establishments on foreign soil, which afterwards caused much danger and inconvenience to the Government.

Although having an immediate common origin in their refusal to accept the revised prayer books of Nicon, the *Raskolniki* soon split up into two principal divisions: the *Bezpopovtsy* and the *Popovtsy*, who, while entertaining the bitterest hostility towards each other, combine to a certain extent against the Orthodox Church, their common foe. In 1654, as we have seen, under the presidency of the Tsar Alexis and the Patriarch Nicon, a Council was held, which pronounced in favour of a rectification of various errors, and a protocol to that effect was signed by all the members present, except Paul, Bishop of Kolomna, two archimandrites, and a few arch-priests. Paul possessed the right of ordaining priests, and largely availed himself of the privilege; but he could not consecrate new bishops, and therefore as the *cheirotonia* could only be performed by a bishop, the source of obtaining a regularly consecrated episcopacy was cut off at his death. Hence it became necessary either to

reject a clerical hierarchy altogether, or to admit such priests as could be won over from orthodoxy to schism, thus in a manner recognising their dependent position on the Mother Church. The *Bezpopovtsy* (the most numerous sect) adopted the former course, and entirely broke with the Orthodox Church, which they call the Community of Antichrist. Its ceremonies they term sacrilege, its followers the children of Satan. They refuse to pray for the Sovereign, who is equally an "Antichrist," and they re-baptise all who quit the pale of the Orthodox Church in order to join their communion. They recognise only two sacraments, baptism and confession,—rites which may be administered by all alike, even by women. They reject marriage, and believe that suicide by voluntary starvation or burning alive, which they call purifying by the immaculate baptism of fire, is the most meritorious action that a believer can perform. This sect is remarkable as being strongly opposed to the civil power, which they profess to recognise only under compulsion. The *Popovtsy* are equally fanatical, but not so hostile to Church and State. They require their converts to abjure the "Niconian heresy," and their priests to submit to a second anointing, while admitting the genuineness of their ecclesiastical character. They also pray for their sovereign.

The other minor sub-divisions of the *Raskol* are too numerous to mention. There is, perhaps, no fanatical religious sect in any other portion of the globe that has not its exact counterpart in the Russian Empire. There is, however, one sect which has not its equivalent anywhere else, namely, the *Skoptsi*, or "mutilated," one of the numerous sub-divisions of the *Bezpopovtsy*. They have long existed in Russia, but did not form a religious sect until 1770, when their abominable doctrines were preached by a fanatic named Selivanof, in the provinces of Orel and Tùla.—They interpret literally the text, "If thine eye offend thee, pluck it out," as well as other figurative expressions in the Scriptures. Their leader was exiled to Siberia, and there passed himself off as the deceased Emperor Peter III. This resulted in his being brought to St. Petersburg where he was confined in an asylum. His friends, however, soon obtained his release, but as he persisted in propagating his peculiar views, he was imprisoned in the Suzdal Monastery and died there at an advanced age. His adherents regard him as an incarnation of Christ in the form of Peter III., and therefore do not believe in his death, but wait for his coming again with innumerable legions to establish their sect throughout the universe, after which he will immediately proclaim the end of the world. This community was very wealthy and had many followers in the two capitals. They pursued principally the calling of money-changers, and gave enormous sums to induce converts to join them. But, fortunately, the strong hand of the law has interfered with their horrible practices: the leaders of the sect and their proselytes have been searched out and banished in great numbers to distant parts of the empire.

We now indicate the principal places of rest and recreation.

8. **Petrofski Park and Palace and Race-Courses** (can be reached by tramway).—If the traveller be in Moscow during the summer months, he should make these the object of a drive or walk.

The **Palace** (to which the public is not admitted) was commenced in 1775, and finished in the reign of Paul. Napoleon retired to it after the Kremlin became untenable. The Emperor of Russia occasionally visits it, and reviews are held in the great plain opposite: the *Hodinskoé Polé*.

On this plain, a mile to the E. of the Palace, are the two courses for trotting races, and for flat and steeplechase racing. Race meetings are held twice a week all through the summer, commencing on 15th (27th) May, and the value of the stakes being often very considerable. The meetings are very well conducted, and the Grand Stand is one of the handsomest in Europe. No bookmakers are allowed on the ground, and private betting is very rare; but the system of "*paris mutuels*" (or totalisators, as they are called in Russia) still flourishes.

Near the race course, a *Garden* and

Restaurant, called "Mavritania," is a favourite resort on summer evenings. For this and *Cafés Chantants* in the Park, where a band plays, see Index.

A short distance out of the Park is *Petrofskoé-Razumofskoé*, a very pretty garden (open to the public), within which an *Agricultural* College is situated. A Steam tram runs to it every half hour in summer, starting from Malaya Dmitrofka St.

9. **Sokolniki**, the *People's Park*.—Travellers should drive there (N.E.) or take the tram, in order to see the style of Russian vehicles and the manner of holiday-making. Sunday is a favourite day for picnics; but the 1st (13th) May is more especially the day of gathering.

10. **Zoological Gardens**† (*Zoologicheski Sad*), in the W. part of the city.—The Imperial Acclimitisation Society of Russia founded this garden, which embraces about 30 acres, very prettily laid out, but it is poor in zoological specimens, and the animals are badly housed. The margins of 2 large ponds are planted with the willow, the birch, and the fir. In summer the greater part of the animals are out in the open air, but in winter they are housed in buildings. The *Aurochs* from the province of Grodno, and some species of the antelope, are among the most remarkable animals. A band enlivens the gardens, which will be found crowded with Moscow *élégants*. In winter, ice-hills, skating and trotting races attract many visitors to them.

11. **The Hermitage Gardens, &c.** (*Sàd Ermitàj*), in the N. part of the city, is a place of amusement every night during summer. The grounds are most tastefully laid out, and are lit with the electric light. In addition to other attractions, the gardens have an *Opera Bouffe*, a *Théatre Fantastique*, and an *Orchestra*.

12. **Promenades.** — The middle classes walk in the gardens of the Kremlin in the fine spring evenings. At the foot of the wall a number of artificial hills have been raised, where, on holidays, bands are placed. These hills are hollowed out beneath and supported by pillars, and the benches with which they are provided afford cool resting-places for the weary.

The *Boulevards*, surrounding the *Bèloi Gorod*, are pleasant and fashionable, although less agreeable than the *Alexander Garden*. They are well laid out with trees, shrubs, and parterres. The *Flower market*, on the *Tsvetnoi Boulevard*, is also a pleasant lounge in summer.

The traveller should on no account leave Moscow without seeing the *Kremlin by moonlight*.

13. Excursions.—There are a great many pretty palaces and country seats, mostly of historical interest, in the vicinity of Moscow. Some of the following should be visited by the traveller who can prolong his stay at Moscow.

a. **Izmàilovo**, an Imperial village, and the ancestral seat of the Romanoff family, is 9 v. (6 m.) N.E., by carriage, from the centre of the city, which will be left by the *Preobrajènskaya Zastàva* (Barrier), beyond which will be found *Cherkisovo*, with an *Archiepiscopal Palace*, restored 1819: among the old portraits within it is one of Peter I., with the mark of a French bullet. The grandfather of Peter the Great established a model farm and glass-works at *Izmàilovo*. The Tsar Theodore caused the fish-ponds to be made and mills worked by water-power to be erected. In the 17th cent., also, the Tsars had a very extensive menagerie and aviary at this residence. The *Ch.*, which resembles the Cathedral of the Assumption in architecture, was rebuilt in 1679. In the middle storey of the *belfry* are rooms in which Councils of the Boyars were held when the Tsars lived at Izmàilovo. The Senate sat there in the reigns of Peter I., Peter II., Anne, and Elizabeth. The arms of Russia are placed over the tower;

† See Index for days and hours when open.

opposite formerly stood a *Lòbnoe mesto* (*vide Kitai Gòrod*), and a gallows.

The ancient *Palace* (in which Alexis compiled his code of Laws), although rebuilt in 1701, is no longer extant. It stood on the island which will be seen. It was here that Peter the Great studied the military art and played at soldiers; and it was here also that he discovered the old boat, preserved at St. Petersburg, and now called the "Grandfather of the Russian navy."

The *Izmàilofsk regiment of Guards* takes its name from this place.

The *Nicholas Asylum*, which stands between the *Vinogràdny Prùd* (pond) and the *Serebròvka* rivulet, was opened in 1849. Its object is the same as that of the Invalides in Paris.

The following is a pleasant excursion by the *Moscow-Kursk Rly.:*

b. **Tsaritsyno**, 18½ v.; fare 66 cop.; time 35 min. This is a village presented by Peter I. to Prince Cantemir of Moldavia and repurchased by Catherine II., whose half-finished *palace* will be seen in ruins, ½ v. from the station. The Empress having observed to the architect that he was evidently building a tomb, not a palace, the unfortunate man hanged himself on a neighbouring tree. The *theatre* is likewise unfinished, but in the *grounds* will be found pavilions, grottoes, ornamental water, &c. A road along the steep bank of the Moskva, through 3 villages (2 v.), leads to

c. **Kolòmenskoé** (about 7 v. from the *Serpuhof Zastàva* by road). This is likewise an ancient seat of the Tsars. The country around is very pretty. The old summer *Palace* in which Ivan the Terrible lived, and which was occupied by the Tartars in 1591, was pulled down in the reign of Catherine II. and replaced (1767) by another building now in ruins. Peter the Great lived here with his first Consort. It was his refuge during the revolt of the Streltsi in 1682. In the garden is an old oak-tree under which Peter I. was taught to read.

Another trip to be recommended, either by carriage (S.W., 9 v. past the *Dorogomilof Zastàva* or *Barrier*), or by the *Moscow-Brest* Rly. (dist. 11 v.; fare 40 cop.; time 20 min.), is that to

d. **Kùntsevo.** Famed for its beautiful scenery and pretty villas. This village was anciently the property of the Tsar Alexis, who gave it to the Boyar Cyril Naryshkin, his father-in-law. The gardens and the park have been laid out with great taste by the present proprietors. A small path at one end of the garden leads to the *Prokliatoé Mèsto* (*damned spot*), which is supposed to have been a Tartar cemetery, and where a stone Mongolian idol, at present in Mr. Soldatenkof's garden, was found. Opposite the old mansion is an *obelisk* of Siberian marble, brought to St. Petersburg in 1769, and erected 1841. The inscription on the N. face states that it was presented to Leo Naryshkin by Catherine II. in 1769. The granite *pyramid* near the conservatory bears the cypher of Alex. I. and the following legend: "On the 4th July, 1818, Frederick William III., King of Prussia, having viewed Moscow from Kùntsevo, thanked her for saving his kingdom."

Near Kùntsevo, in the village of *Fili*, is the *Pokrova Ch.*, built in 1693 by Leo Naryshkin. It is a splendid specimen of Russian Ch. architecture. Peter the Great used to sing in its choir. In 1812 the French stabled their horses in the lower chapel, while the upper storey was converted into a tailor's shop. It is in the village of Fili, also, that stood, until 1869, the hut in which a Council of War, presided over by Kutùzof, resolved in 1812 to surrender Moscow without striking a blow. A log hut, built on the site, is a small *Almshouse* for six old army pensioners.

For places beyond, see Excur. *i.*

Another enjoyable excursion by carriage, in a N.E. direction, or by the Nijni-Novgorod Rly. (dist. 7 v.; fare 26 cop.; time, 12 min.), is to

e. **Kuskòvo.** An estate that has long belonged to the Sheremètief family. The *garden* is very beautifully laid out and is full of marble statues and busts. In the *mansion* no fewer than 2000 guests were once entertained. Catherine II. was a frequent visitor. She came for the last time in 1775, with the Emperor Joseph of Austria and the Arch-Duke Charles of Coburg. Count N. Sheremètief established at Kuskòvo a theatre, in which the actors, actresses, and musicians were his own serfs. From amongst them he chose a peasant girl, who subsequently became his wife. The present chief branch of the family descends from that uniou. The French pillaged the mansion and ch. in 1812, and even removed the brass plates which recorded on two columns the gifts of Catherine II. The *Picture Gallery* contains a few curious Flemish pictures, and the *Ch.* some valuable ecclesiastical objects.

From this place can be reached on oot

f. **Kossino** (3 v.), charmingly situated on a large lake (*Beloé Ozero*). The view, from the opposite shore, of the *Ch. of St. Nicholas*, with towers and battlements built in 1675, is very fine. Pilgrimages are performed to this Ch., which contains an *ikon* of St. Nicholas, venerated for its miraculous powers by large numbers of the faithful, who bathe in the adjoining lake (*Sviatoé Ozero*), on the shore of which the *ikon* was discovered. The other remarkable *ikon* in this Ch., that of the Holy Virgin, was brought from Modena, in 1717, and was presented by Peter the Great, who sometimes lived at Kòssino. The old *mansion* and the *garden* have fallen into decay.

At a shorter distance, by carriage, from the city (4 v. almost N., past the *Krestofskaya Zastàva* and *Màrina Rostcha*, or Wood), is

g. **Ostànkino,** an estate of the Sheremètief family. The *Palace*, so called on account of its having been inhabited by Alexander II. in 1856, is a wooden mansion, built somewhat in the style of a Roman villa, after a plan by an Italian architect. It stands in front of an artificial lake bordered by pretty woods, one of which is called the *Armenian Cemetery*. The Armenian merchants of Moscow have long been in the habit of visiting this place for festive purposes. Hidden as it is in verdure, Ostànkino is certainly the prettiest spot in the neighbourhood of Moscow, and is well worth seeing. Catherine II., the Emperor Joseph, and King Stan. Augustus visited it.

When the Emperor Paul paid it a visit, an avenue was cut through the *Màrina Rostcha*, which had previously concealed the mansion from view, and H. M. was delighted when the trees which had been left half sawn through, fell at a given signal to the ground, and revealed the beauties of which Ostànkino boasts. The *Ch.* (built 1668) is a small *chef d'œuvre* of elaborate stone cutting.

The **Picture Gallery** still contains some good specimens of the *Dutch* school: but it suffered much during the occupation of the place by the Division of Marshal Ney, in 1812.

A road through the *Park*, in which are some gigantic oak trees (one of which was planted by Peter I.), leads to the most picturesque part of the estate, watered by a small stream which was once a river. The *ponds* in the vicinity have likewise dried up. In the *garden* are some marble statues, and in the cedar plantation is a marble urn. One of the pretty avenues is called the *Avenue of Sighs*. Beyond the pond at the end of the garden, after crossing a long bridge built by Catherine II., is the village of **Svirlovo,** with numerous *manufactories* and a *Park*.

Among the other interesting and pretty places in the vicinity of Moscow may be mentioned

h. **Taininskoé**, a village on the l. bank of the *Yaùza*, a short distance from *Ostànkino*. This was also a summer residence of Ivan the Terrible and other Tsars. The palace does not exist, but the *Ch.*, which is of the 17th cent., is worth seeing.

i. **Tróitskoé - Golénischévo**, 7 v. by carriage (S.W., past the *Dorogomilof-Zastàva:* see *d.*).
This ancient village, which had been a favourite residence of the Moscow Primates, was presented to Count Rumiantsof by Catherine II. and has since become the property of the Imperial family. The *Ch.* was built in 1644.

A short distance beyond is

j. **Vorobiévo**, a village on the Moskva river. The present "*castle*" has replaced a wooden palace inhabited by Boris Godunof and previous Tsars. Peter the Great planted the *birch wood*. It stands on a spur of the Sparrow Hills, from which the traveller can return to Moscow.

For the Excursion to the *Tròitsa Monastery*, which no visitor to Moscow should fail to make, see next Route.

ROUTE 12.

MOSCOW TO TRÒITSA MONASTERY, YAROSLAF, AND VOLOGDA.

[As only portions of this Route are generally used, it is divided into 3 sections:
1. Moscow to the Tròitsa Monastery.
2. Moscow to Yaroslaf.
3. Yaroslaf to Vologda.]

I. Moscow to Tròitsa Monastery (*Tròitskaya-Sèrgiéva Làvra*).

[This is the Canterbury or Loretto of Russia, being next in rank to the *Lavra* at Kief, and a day may well be devoted to it. Distance by Moscow-Yaroslaf Rly. 66 v.; fare, Rs. 2.50; time, 2 hrs. 20 min. The early morning or the noonday train should be taken.]

Stations:

Mytistchi, 17 v. Stat. for village of same name. The *Moscow Waterworks*, commenced 1799 and completed 1858, are here. Numerous springs supply the water, which is forced into the Suharef Tower, Moscow, by pumps.

Pùshkino, 28 v. A village with many villas, factories, and a pine wood.

Talitzy, 42 v., in a pretty country.

Hotkovo, 55 v. Stat. for neighbouring *Hotkof - Pokrofski Convent*, supposed to have been founded 1308, but first mentioned in the life of St. Sergius, also 14th cent. It was ravaged by the Poles in the 17th cent., but subsequently restored. It has 4 *Chs.*, of which the *Cath.*, built 1648, is decorated with curious *fres-*

coes. The *tombs* of the parents of St. Sergius are in the *refectory.* Pretty *lace* is made by the nuns, originally instructed in the art by teachers brought from Holland by Peter I.

Sèrgiévo, 66 v., or *Sèrgievski Posàd* (burgh). *Buff.*, good. Pop. 29,000, on river *Vondiukha.*

Tròitsa Monastery.

History.—St. Sergius, son of a boyar of Rostof (near Yaroslaf), at the head of 12 brethren, established a monastery on this spot about the year 1342. His piety, and the honour conferred on him by the Patriarch of Constantinople, soon rendered him and his brotherhood famous. The Moscow princes sought his counsel, and the oft-mentioned Dimitri of the Don was blessed by him before he set out for the battle of Kulikova. Two monks from this monastery, Osliabia and Peresvet, fought by the side of the victorious prince, and one of them fell dead, together with his Tartar adversary, in single combat.

The intervention of St. Sergius on this memorable occasion was rewarded by large grants of lands, and thenceforth the monastery grew rich and powerful; its abbot, however, the holy Sergius, remaining, as before, simple, self-denying, and laborious, and cutting wood and fetching water to the last. His right to canonization was still further established by the visitation (recorded in the annals of the Russo-Greek Church) of the Holy Virgin, who appeared in his cell, accompanied by the apostles Peter and John, about the year 1388. He died in 1392. The Tartar hordes of Khan Edigei laid waste this holy habitation in 1408, and it was re-established, together with the present Cathedral of the Trinity, only in 1422. Thirty monasteries were subsequently attached to it, and much land, until, in 1764, St. Sergius was the possessor as well as the patron of more than 106,000 male serfs. The most prominent portion of the history of the monastery is its siege, by 30,000 Poles, under Sapieha and Lisofski, in 1608, and which was only raised, after sixteen months, on the approach of a large Russian force. Later, again, after the election of Michael Romanoff, the troops of Ladislas of Poland, Tsar of Muscovy elect, besieged the Tròitsa Monastery once more, but they were repulsed by the brotherhood. When the Poles were in possession of Moscow, the monks of St. Sergius rendered considerable assistance to their countrymen in the shape of supplies in bread and money. An interesting fact in the records of the Tròitsa Monastery is, that it was the place of refuge on two occasions of Peter the Great and his brother Ivan when they fled from the insurgent Streltsi. Since then, the repose of the monks has not been disturbed by political events, and even in 1812 the French went only halfway towards the monastery and returned without the expected booty.

The plague and the cholera have never ventured within the holy walls, which are visited annually by more than 100,000 pilgrims.

Topography, &c.—The embattled *Walls* of the Monastery will be the first to attract the eye of the visitor. They were founded in 1513 and finished in 1547. Their length is 3794 ft., and their height 30 to 35 ft. with a thickness of 20 ft. They were put in order by Peter the Great, but their present appearance is due to a later period. Visitors may walk round them along a covered way. Nine *towers* form the angles: one of them, of Gothic architecture, is surmounted by an obelisk, terminating in a duck carved in stone, to commemorate the fact of Peter the Great having practised duck-shooting on a neighbouring pond. Criminals used to be confined in the *Piatnitskaya tower.*

The most ancient of the 12 *Chs.* and *Chapels* is the **Cathedral of the Trinity.** A wooden ch. that stood on the site of the original edifice raised by Sergius having been burnt down by the Tartars, the present Cath. of white stone was erected in 1422 by the Prior Nicon, successor to St. Sergius. In the *portico* are sold *ikons*, &c. The *interior* of the Cath. is replete with massive silver ornaments and jewelled *ikons*, and in the archbishop's stall is a representation of the Last Supper, of which the figures are of solid gold, with the exception of Judas, which is of brass. Near the *ikonostas*

stands the *Shrine of St. Sergius*, weighing 936 lbs. of pure silver. It was given by Ivan the Terrible, but the elaborate and heavy canopy and pillars of silver were added in 1757. The incorruptible relics of the saint are exposed to view. In the *ikonostas* itself, in a glass case, will be seen his staff and other ecclesiastical appurtenances. Two *ikons* of the saint, painted on portions of his coffin, are suspended on the walls (on which are ancient *frescoes*): that near the shrine was carried into battle by the Tsar Alexis and by Peter the Great, and Alexander I. was blessed with it in 1812. On a silver plate at the back are recorded the several military occasions at which the *ikon* assisted, the most recent of which was the Crimean War. The small *chapel* alongside was added in 1552, rebuilt in 1623, and again in 1779 and 1840. Next to this is a small *chapel*, erected over the supposed site of the cell in which the Holy Virgin appeared to St. Sergius.

The larger Ch., with 5 domes, is the **Cathedral of the Assumption**, consecrated in 1585. The *frescoes* were painted in 1681. One of its altars was consecrated in 1608, during the roar of Polish artillery, and was devoted to prayer for deliverance from the scurvy, of which 3000 of the inmates of the monastery had already perished. The large two-headed *eagle* in wood commemorates the concealment of Peter I. under the altar during the insurrection of the Streltsi. The *mausoleum* of the Tsar Boris Godunof, his wife and 5 children, is at the W. entrance.

The *belfry* close by was designed by *Rastrelli*, and finished in 1769. It is remarkable for its height (290 ft.) and its architecture. The bell in the second of the 4 tiers weighs nearly 65 tons.

Off the S.W. angle of the Cath., in a *chapel*, is *the well dug by St. Sergius* and discovered in 1644 at a time when the monastery was in great need of fresh water. A draught of it is taken by all visitors. Between the Assumption and the belfry stands an *Obelisk*, erected 1792, on which the principal events in the history of the monastery are recorded.

The Church of the **Descent of the Holy Ghost** was founded after the capture of Kazan, by Ivan III. The metropolitan Philaret (d. 1867) is buried in it. The tomb of Maximus, a learned Greek, stands in a *chapel* close by.

The next *Ch.* in importance is that of **St. Sergi Radonejski**, with an immense refectory which has a gallery all round it, built in 1692. The iron roof, added in 1764, after a fire, is of a very peculiar mechanical construction. Over the Ch. is a depository of nearly 4000 old books and MSS., amongst the most remarkable of which is a copy of the Evangelists on parchment, attributed to the early part of the 13th cent.

The doors and the porch of one of the churches are decorated with representations, lacking in decency, of the Seven Deadly Sins. Of the many other buildings within the walls of the monastery, we may mention the *Palace*, built by Peter I., now occupied by the *Ecclesiastical Academy*, which alone, as the principal seat of priestly instruction, is well worthy of a visit.

The *Sacristy* of the Monastery occupies four rooms in a detached building, and is the object of paramount curiosity to most travellers. Its principal contents must be specified, and preluded by a few observations on the art treasures of Russia.

It would be futile to expect the monastic libraries and treasures of Russia to be rich in antiquities of the kind that may be found in the more southern parts of Europe. Works of art of even mediæval date are exotic in Russia, if they be works of art at all. In other countries—in Italy, in France, Spain, England, even in Germany, and everywhere in the Levant—the historian and the antiquary tread on ground more or less classic. The soil beneath their feet is at a greater or less depth Roman. That of Russia is Slavonic with alternating strata of Tartar dominion. Her Church was certainly of Byzantine origin, but the Christianity of the age of St. Vladimir has bequeathed to a

later period little indeed of its material productions in the form of manuscripts or ornaments. One of the oldest—if the date assigned to it be true—is the volume in the Tròitsa Monastery, with the asserted date of the 12th or early 13th cent. It is stated to be a *copy* of the *Scriptures*, brought from Mount Athos.

As might be expected, however, the greater part of the treasures of this place of pilgrimage belong to dates much later than that claimed for this MS. Such is the resplendent copy of the *Gospels* given by the Tsar Michael in 1632, the covers of which are beautifully ornamented with floral and arabesque patterns in enamel-work. A large cross, with rubies of fine colour, is emblazoned on them, in contrast with emeralds and sapphires of great size and beauty. There is also a *mitre* that belonged to the Archimandrite Varlaam, a gift from the Empress Anne, and conspicuous for the fine spinel rubies and large pearls with which it is adorned.

A printed *vol.* of the *Church service* adorned with illuminations, and a *minute copy* written in golden letters on Persian vellum of the thinnest and most delicate texture, hardly thicker than goldbeater's skin, are well worthy of notice.

The rich *robes* worn by the priesthood in the gorgeous ceremonial of the Russian Church furnish excellent objects on which wealth may be accumulated in a form naturally precious to the eyes of the dwellers in a monastery. The jewelled robes preserved in this far-famed fortress-shrine are hardly, if at all, inferior in costliness to those contained in the cathedrals within the precincts of the Moscow Kremlin. Imperial personages have vied with each other in the richness of their gifts, and even the pearl head-dress that adorned the brows of Catherine II. at her coronation finds a home here as an ornament on a priestly vestment. But the interest attaching to these, as also to the exceedingly rich *crosses* and other paraphernalia of the Church service at the Tròitsa, lies rather in their wealth of jewellery, and in the high personages whose gifts they were, than in the beauty of the art displayed in them or in the antiquity of which they may boast.

Among the more exceptional of such objects, however, is a *casket*, richly adorned with cloisonné enamel-work, perhaps of Venetian manufacture; while of the diamonds in a *crown* presented by the Empress Elizabeth some 3 or 4 might worthily adorn an Imperial diadem. A *crucifix*, with a Siberian aquamarine of large size and fine colour, was also an Imperial present in 1797; and two singular objects are shown as natural productions in the form of representations, the one of a natural cross, in a sort of jasper or horn stone, formed by two white veins crossing one another in the brown material of the stone: the other, an agate, adorned by half-a-dozen fine garnets. In the material of the agate a pattern is seen, pretty accurately representing a monk in adoration before a crucifix. It is produced in part, no doubt, by the pattern naturally assumed by the coloured portion of the stone, which has suggested to an ingenious hand to help the illusion by a little artifice, the concealment of which is considerably aided by the difficulty of closely inspecting the stone. It may possibly prove to consist of two slabs cemented together.

The sapphires forming a *cross* on an *altar-cloth* of the date of 1795 are marvellously beautiful; nor should notice be omitted of an altar-cloth of the date of Boris Godunof, adorned with an embroidery of magnificent pearls, and with many sapphires and emeralds *en cabochon* disposed in orderly arrangement among them and equally lavish in their costliness. Mingled with all this magnificence will be seen the *wooden vessels* and coarse *woollen robes* of the founder, more highly esteemed by the pilgrims than the rich vestments of his successors. The *hunting dress* of Ivan the Terrible is of interest.

The *shells* exhibited as relics of the Polish siege will, on inspection, prove to bear the Napoleonic cipher.

Travellers should also inspect the **Studios of Painting and Photography** within the Monastery. Beautiful specimens of ecclesiastical painting may be purchased at a moderate price.

The *Refectory* should be visited during the hours of meals, when hospitality will be warmly offered to the stranger on a pilgrimage to St. Sergius.

Curious *toys*, *wooden spoons*, *crosses*, and other *pilgrims' tokens* are sold at

the Monastery, as well as at the **Hermitage of Gethsemane.**

The following expressive proverb, written over the house of the Metrop. Plato (3 v. from the monastery), may be regarded as a useful hint to visitors: "Let not him who comes here carry out the dirt he finds within."

At about 1½ m. from the Monastery is the **Hermitage** *or* "**skit**" **of Gethsemane,** founded, in 1846, by the Metrop. Philaret. The Ch. in this prettily-situated retreat is remarkable for the simplicity of its interior. The vessels used in the services are of wood, and the altar itself, after an ancient model, is of oak. Women are not admitted within its walls except on the 16th (28th) and 17th (29th) August, the feast-days of the Ch., which is dedicated to the Ascension of the Holy Virgin. There are some *catacombs* in the vicinity, through which the traveller will pass with a shudder when he hears that the cells are inhabited by human beings, some of whom are fulfilling vows of seclusion from man and from the light of day. There are still larger catacombs, about 3 m. beyond, where each cell is surrounded by a wooden wall, and where the solitary recluse is effectually barred out from all communication with the world.

Within a short distance of Gethsemane, near a lake, is the **Bethany Monastery,** founded 1783, by the Metrop. Plato, whose *house* and *tomb* will be seen there. The interior of the principal *Ch.* is worth seeing.

II. Moscow to Yaroslaf.

[Distance from Moscow, 261 v.; fare, Rs. 9.79; time, 9½ hrs. Two trains daily. For Stats. to Troitsa on this line, see above.]

Principal Stats. from *Tròitsa Monastery:*

Alexandrof, 105 v. from Moscow. *Buff.*

[Branch line hence (10 v.) to manufactories at *Karabànovo.*]

Riazàntsêvo, 154 v. A road runs hence (21 v. W.), to

[Pereyaslàvl-Zalèski. District town in Vladimir province, on *Trubèj* river. Pop. 7000.

History.—Founded in 1152 by the Prince of Suzdal, this is one of the most ancient towns in Russia, and once a place of great trade. It was taken by the Tartars, and its fortress destroyed, 1237. Ravaged again by the Tartars in 1372, 1409, and 1419, and by the Poles in 1607, the inhabitants suffered greatly. The ruins of the old fortress were removed in 1759.

Topography, &c.—There are 28 Chs. and 4 Monasteries in this town. The **Spaso-Préobrajenski** (*Transfiguration*) **Cath.** was built in the 12th cent. by the founder of the town, and its ancient architecture is intact. Very old *frescoes* have been brought to light in it. At a distance of 3 v. from the town is the **Nikitski Monastery,** founded in the 12th cent. After its destruction by the Lithuanians in 1611, it was restored in 1646 and surrounded by stone walls with six towers. In its *Cath.*, consecrated in the presence of Ivan the Terrible, repose in a silver shrine the *relics of St. Nikita* and the chains he wore, which pilgrims (on the 24th May, o.s.) put on themselves. They also carry on their heads a stone in commemoration of the fact that the founder of this monastery wore a stone hat or cap, and thus arrayed they walk three times round a chapel erected on the site of a building in which St. Nikita took refuge. A short distance hence is the *Plestchéyevo òzero* (lake), on which Peter the Great learned to manage and build a boat. Some *small craft*, ancestors of the Russian navy, are preserved at Pereyaslàvl. On the Yaroslaf road is a *Monument* raised by Ivan the Terrible, to mark the spot on which he heard tidings of the birth of a son.]

ROSTOF YAROSLAFSKI, 209 v. *Buff.* District town in Yaroslaf province. Pop. 13,000.

History.—Being mentioned in Nestor's annals under the date of 862, this is certainly the most ancient town in S.E. Russia. Its political and commercial importance caused it to be formerly styled "the Great Rostof," and it is still one of the most flourishing provincial towns in Russia. It was originally built by the Slavonians, after they had subdued an aboriginal tribe known in Russian history as the Méria and which had previously held this part of the country. In the 10th cent. it was the seat of a principality, dependent upon Kief, but in the latter part of the 13th cent. the principality was dismembered, and in 1474, Ivan III. purchased the rights of the Rostof princes and annexed their city and the lands belonging to it to the Grand Duchy of Moscow. Like all other ancient Russian cities, Rostof passed through the ordeal of fire, internecine warfare, and Tartar invasion. In 1632, the frequent incursions of Polish bands necessitated the construction of a fortress (*Kremlin*), of which the walls are still extant. Its disasters did not, however, much interfere with the building of churches, of which there are a great number.

Topography, &c.—The most imposing of its 31 Chs. is the **Cathedral of the Assumption,** founded in 1213 and consecrated in 1231. Its original form is still preserved. The "miracle-working" relics of several Bishops of Rostof repose within its walls, and some of the *ikons*, ch. vessels, and ecclesiastical treasures in the *Sacristy*, are of considerable richness and interest. Within the *Kremlin* is an interesting *Museum* of ecclesiastical *Antiquities.*

Most of the inhabitants of Rostof are engaged in the fisheries on lake *Néro*, of which the ancient Finnish name was *Kaova* (8 m. by 5 m.), on the low and exposed shore of which the city is built, but they are best known in Russia as skilful kitchen-gardeners, in the pursuit of which calling the Rostovians are spread over the whole of Russia, and particularly in the neighbourhood of St. Petersburg and Moscow. *Enamelled ikons* are largely manufactured at Rostof. A great *fair*, held in the first week in Lent (Greek Calendar), at which the products of the country around, within a very wide radius, are bought and sold, makes Rostof one of the most important commercial centres in Russia; nor is manufacturing industry neglected.

The 3rd Stat. beyond is

YAROSLAF, 261 v. *Buff.* Pop. 46,000. Chief town of province on rt. bank of *Volga*, at its confluence with the *Kotorost* river.

[*Steamers:* On Volga to *Tver*, also to *Kineshma* and *Novgorod*, &c. (See Rte. 14.)]

History.—The city, of which the legendary history refers to the pre-Christian age, was founded under the name of "*Rublenny Gorôd*" between 1026 and 1036. Captured by Yaroslaf I. of Kief, in the middle of the 11th cent., it was burnt by the Tartars in 1237, pillaged by the Novgorodians in 1371, and constantly embroiled in the wars of the Russian princes for the succession to the throne of Kief. In 1608 it surrendered to the Poles, who were, however, shortly after driven out, and in 1612 and 1617 it was a point of gathering for the patriots under Pojarski and Minin. In the 15th cent. the principality of Yaroslaf was absorbed by the Grand Duke of Moscow. Between 1606 and 1608, Marina Mniszek, the wife of the first Pretender, lived here in exile, as did later (between 1742 and 1761) Biren, Duke of Courland.

As a place of trade Yaroslaf had already acquired great importance in the 16th cent., when, like Vologda, it became a depôt for foreign goods imported at Archangel and carried up the Dvina; and in the early part of the 17th cent. no fewer than 29 foreign mercantile houses were engaged at Yaroslaf in exchanging the merchandise of the West for the produce of Russia and Asia. English merchants established a factory here in the latter part of the 16th cent. and laid the foundation of the commercial prosperity of the town, which now deals principally in grain and iron.

Topography, &c.—A tower of the *Kremlin* (16th cent.) of the ancient

Rublenny Gòrod, still stands as a monument of defence against Chérémys and Tartar invasion. There are 77 *Chs.* and 3 *Monasteries* within the city. The most remarkable of these are—

1. **Cathedral of the Assumption,** erected in 1215, but rebuilt 1648. The military standards of the militia raised in 1812 and in 1853–1856 are kept in this Ch., in which are also preserved the venerated *ikon* of the "Holy Virgin of Yaroslaf," and the *relics* of the founder.

2. **Church of the Monastery of the Transfiguration,** founded in 1415. The monastery (now the *Archiepiscopal Palace*) was for some time inhabited by the Tsar Michael.

3. **Church of St. John the Baptist**—one of the finest specimens of Russian architecture of the end of the 17th cent., and not unlike the Ch. of St. Basil at Moscow. It has fifteen gilt cupolas, and its *Sacristy* is full of interesting ecclesiastical objects. Some of the paintings are extremely good.

4. **Church of SS. Peter and Paul,** with five cupolas and several *tombs* of local princes.

5. **Church of the Resurrection** (*Vozkreséniya na Debriakh*). It was built in 1652, and is adorned with two leopards in honour of England. Tradition says that a certain merchant of Yaroslaf traded in colours, and that he once found gold instead of dry paint in one of the barrels which he had imported from England. He wrote to his friend in England about this discovery, and the English merchant replied that the gold might be employed in the service of the Almighty or in some benevolent object; whereupon the citizen of Yaroslaf devoted it to the construction of the Ch., and set up the leopards in commemoration of the event.

There is also a *Lutheran Ch.* for the German inhabitants.

The citizens of Yaroslaf are justly proud of the *quay* (about 220 ft. above the level of the river), which borders the Volga for a distance of nearly 2 m., and they can with still greater pride point to their *Lyceum* founded by Demidoff in 1805, and endowed by him with 3600 male serfs and the sum of 100,000 Rs.

The first Russian *theatre* was built at Yaroslaf in 1751.

Yaroslaf is likewise an important centre of *manufacturing industry*. The Romanoff *sheepskins* and the *linen* of Yaroslaf have great celebrity in Russia. The latter is principally woven in the villages adjacent, but there is a large flax mill at a distance of about 5 m. from the town. More than 1000 river craft discharge or receive their cargoes at Yaroslaf during the year.

III. Yaroslaf to Vologda.

[There is a narrow-gauge line from Yaroslaf to Vologda. Distance, 192 v.; fare, Rs. 7.20; time, about 11 hrs. One train daily.]

Principal Stats.:

Danilof, 62 v. *Buff.* District town on *Pelenda* river. Pop. 6600. It is situated in a rich agricultural district, and has a considerable trade with St. Petersburg in grain and linen. The 4th Stat. beyond is

Griazovets, 148 v. *Buff.* District town in Vologda province, on *Rjavets* river. Pop. 2200. It is surrounded by marshes or rather by mud, whence its name. It has nevertheless a good amount of trade with St. Petersburg in flax, linen, tallow, and hides. The next Stat. but one is

Vologda, 192 v. *Buff.* Chief town of province, on both banks of *Vologda* river. Pop. 24,000.

History, &c.—This was anciently a settlement of the Novgorodians, and it became later a dependency, alternately, of Novgorod the Great and of Moscow, to

which it was finally annexed in the 15th cent. Although Ivan the Terrible took such a fancy to the town that he contemplated making it his capital, yet it has for some cents. been best known in Russia as a place of banishment for political offences. After the establishment, however, of a maritime trade with Europe by way of Archangel, it became, like Yaroslaf, a depôt for goods in transit to Moscow: the high road to the ancient capital and to Siberia passing through it. A village (*Friazinovaya*) on the l. bank of the Vologda was in the 17th cent. entirely occupied by foreign merchants, principally English. Fletcher, one of our early ambassadors to the Court of Muscovy, was detained a month and a half at Vologda, and Joseph Nepeya, the first Russian ambassador to England, was a native of this town. Its commercial importance was destroyed by the transfer of the trade from Archangel to St. Petersburg. It is a mean-looking place, and there is nothing to say even of its *Churches*, although it boasts of a *Cathedral* founded in 1565.

For journey hence to *Archangel*, *vide* Rte. 4.

ROUTE 13.

MOSCOW TO NIJNI-NOVGOROD, AND BRANCH LINES TO KINESHMA AND MÙROM; WITH VOYAGE UP THE OKA TO RIAZAN.

I. Moscow to Nijni-Novgorod.†

[Distance, 410 v.; fare, Rs. 15.38; time, 12½ hrs. by night-express.]

† The fair is officially opened on the 15th (27th) July, and closed on the 25th Aug. (6th Sept.), but practically it begins only about the 25th July (6th Aug.), and ends about the middle of Sept. N.S.

Principal Stats.:

Kuskòvo, 7 v. (see Rte. 11).

Stepanova, 48 v.

[Branch line (13 v.) to Bogorodsk, town on *Kliazma* river. Pop. 2000.]

Pàvlovo, 61 v. *Buff.* Burgh on river *Kliazma.* Pop. 7000. Many silk and cotton mills, dye-works, &c.

Petushki, 115 v. *Buff.*

VLADIMIR, 177 v. *Buff.* Chief town of province on high l. bank of *Kliazma.* Pop. 18,000. Founded, according to some authorities, by Vladimir Monomachus, in the 12th cent. Vladimir was, between 1158 and 1328, the capital of an important principality, frequently ravaged by the Tartars. The small Lybed river divides it into two parts. The ancient quarter of the town is surrounded by walls, which form the *Kremlin*, the *Kitai-gòrod*, and the *Beloi-gòrod*, as at Moscow. The Kremlin walls are partly in ruins and the old earthen ramparts have nearly disappeared.

One of the finest remnants of civil architecture in Russia will be seen in the "Golden Gate" (*Zolotya Voròta*), built in 1158 as a *porta triumphalis.* The ancient *Ch.* above it was destroyed by the Tartars in 1238; the present edifice is modern. There are also many fine buildings of modern date, such as the *Assembly House* of the *Nobility*, with a fine hall, and a *gymnasium* with a good library. The city is celebrated for its fruit, and particularly for its fine cherries. The province is one of the richest in Russia for agricultural produce and manufactures.

Of its 22 Chs. the most remarkable are:—

1. **Uspenski** (*Assumption*) **Cathedral.** Founded 1154 by Prince Andrew Bogoliubski, and finished 1160, in a style of great magnificence. It was, however, destroyed by a fire in 1184, and restored in 1189 and 1193. During

the invasion of Baaty Khan in 1238, when the Tartars took Vladimir by assault, the Princess of Vladimir, her 3 sons and her daughter, as well as the Bishop, the Clergy, Boyars, and many others, shut themselves up in the Cath., but the Tartars piled wood around it, and burnt both the edifice and those who had taken refuge within it. Some years later the Cath. was restored, and long remained the head Ch. in Russia. Even after the seat of sovereignty had been removed from Vladimir to Moscow (in 1328) the Grand Dukes of Moscow continued to be crowned in the Cath. until 1432. It was thoroughly restored in 1774 and again in 1834. Some of the *ikons* in the *ikonostas* are ancient, that of the Holy Virgin having been painted in 1299. The relics of 3 canonized princes of Vladimir repose in shrines of silver, and all its other princes are buried in the Cath., where also repose the metropolitan Maxim and the Vladimir Bishops. There is also a *monument* to Count Robert Woronzoff, who died 1783. The *Sacristy* is full of antiquities, such as the robes of the old princes, and a copy of the Evangelists (of 1541). A picture by *Tonci*, representing the baptism of the Kievites in the reign of Vladimir, will likewise be shown.

2. **Cathedral of Dimitri of Solun**, within the Kremlin. It was built 1194. The white sandstone which forms its walls is curiously carved with representations of animals, birds, &c. Having been restored by order of Nicholas I., it is one of the best specimens extant of so-called Russo-Byzantine Ch. architecture.

A modern English authority† is, however, of opinion that "the ornamentation is a mixture of pure Byzantine art and Asiatic," of which the principal doorway of this Cath. is a fine example. "The archivolt is completely covered with ornament of foliage and fantastic animals interlaced with knotted cordage . . . the Syriac character of certain details of ornament leads to the supposition that at the time of the crusades the intercourse of Russia with Syria through the Scandinavian populations on their way to the Holy Land was very frequent."

† A, Maskell, 'Russian Art,' &c.

Novki, 223 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with branch line to *Kineshma*. See end of Route.]

Kovrôf, 237 v. *Buff.* District town on rt. bank of *Kliazma* with considerable trade and manufacturing industry. Pop. 8000.

[Junct. with branch line to *Mùrom*. See end of Route.]

Viazniki, 293 v. *Buff.* District town on *Kliazma* river. Pop. 6000. Trade in grain, and celebrated for linen manufactures. Country flat and wooded, with large tracts of open, cultivated ground.

Gorôhovets, 337 v. *Buff.* District town on same river, still in province of Vladimir. Pop. 3000.

Gorbatofka, 356 v. Stat. (12 v.) for *Gorbatof*, district town on *Oka* river. Pop. 3000. Near it is the patriot Minin's village of *Bogorodskoé*.

The Kliazma is passed at a short distance from the Stat. A range of elevations appears on the rt., the country being rising and pretty at *Jelilono* Stat., before *Chernoyé* Stat., which is on a lake or arm of the Oka that washes the base of the elevations which have been seen on the rt. The hedges of fir and birch on both sides arrest snowdrifts in winter.

The traveller is now in the province of Nijni-Novgorod, and after passing 5 more Stats. will arrive at

Nijni-Novgorod (*Lower Novgorod*), 410 v. Chief town of province, at confluence of *Volga* and *Oka* rivers. Pop. 67,000.

[The traveller is recommended to go through the fair (generally the object of his visit) systematically, in order to return by the night express train. Everything may be seen in a day, and

nothing should detain him except the desire of making some further purchases, or of seeing some of the gaieties of the fair in a special quarter of the city.

N.B. — Travellers visiting Nijni should not fail to run down to Kazan, even if they are unable to proceed to Astrakhan. The various races inhabiting the banks of the Volga afford a most interesting study. The most curious of these are the Mordva, the Chuvashi, and the Cheremyssi, of Finnish and Mongolian origin. The trip occupies only 17 hours there (by the faster strs.) and 23 hours back; but it takes almost 5 days to get to Astrakhan from Nijni-Novgorod.]

N.B.—*Smoking* is prohibited within the precincts of the fair, under a fine of 25 Rs.

History of the City.—The origin of the City is intimately connected with the history of the Russian acquisition of the greater part of the Volga basin. Ancient geographers mention the *Rha* (Great River) or Volga as flowing through the country of the Scythians and Sarmatians, and there is reason to assume that even before the 9th cent. several Finnish tribes, known collectively as the *Mordva* people, occupied the forests, and lived by the chase and by fishing, between the Oka river and the middle course of the Volga. They paid tribute to the *Bolgars*, who inhabited the country now comprised in the province of Kazan, and established, before the rise of the Russian era, a kingdom in which civilisation was developed by extensive commercial intercourse. They are even supposed to have been acquainted with the Christian religion, but in 992 they became Mahomedans. Their martial spirit was displayed, more especially, towards the Slavs, who were endeavouring to extend towards the E., N. and S. In 913 the latter are known to have visited Bolgaria and even to have reached the Caspian for trading purposes. Subsequently, however, on the establishment of the powerful Russian principalities of Sùzdal and Mùrom (11th cent.), the migration eastward acquired greater strength and resulted in the gradual absorption of indigenous tribes, who fought vainly for their independence. In the 13th cent. the Tartars made their appearance, and after the destruction of their power in the 16th cent. Central Asia and China sent fresh masses of nomads (Bashkirs, Kalmucks, Khirgizes, &c.) to the banks of the Volga, but these were also in their turn subdued by a process similar to that which has brought the modern Russians to the frontiers of Afghanistan and Persia. "The task commenced by the military bands of Sùzdal has been completed by the detachments of Cherniayef and Skobeleff." †

It was in order to arrest the retaliative incursions of the "godless Bolgars" that Prince Yuri II. of Sùzdal took in 1219 their city of *Oshel*, near the mouth of the Kama, and later (in 1222) founded a strong settlement at the confluence of the Oka with the Volga which he named "The New Town (*Novgorod*) of the Low Countries." In 1229, the Mordva (or Finns) under their Prince, Purgas, burnt its monastery and the suburbs, but with the aid of the Polovtsi, Yuri II. made them retreat to their forests, where they quietly remained until the Tartar invasion.

In 1237, 300,000 Tartars under Baaty destroyed the Bolgar Kingdom, overthrew the Russian levies, killed Yuri II. and occupied and devastated the greater part of Russia. On the lower course of the Volga he established the "Kingdom of the Golden Horde."

On the gradual recovery of power by the Russian Princes, Nijni-Novgorod acquired importance. In 1350, the Prince of Sùzdal, jealous of Moscow, removed to it the seat of his sovereignty, but his son lost his throne in a conflict with the centralising tendency of Moscow. Between 1368 and 1383 the Tartars several times attacked Nijni, and the Principality having also been weakened by internecine strife, Vasili the Dark of Moscow seized it with the aid of a Tartar force in 1392, and annexed it to Moscow. The Kazan Tartars took the city in 1445 and held it for 2 years. During the struggle of Moscow with Kazan, which lasted a century, Nijni was frequently the point selected by the Tartars for their vengeance. Their last attack was in 1574, when they killed and captured many Boyars, but were unable to take the Kremlin.

† We quote from a Russian 'Illustrated Guide to the Volga,' by S. Monastyrski.

The later history of the city is uneventful, excepting only the services it rendered to Moscow in 1612 in the persons of its citizens, Minin and Pojarski, and the visits paid to it by Peter the Great when he established a yard for making masts, sails, and rigging for his expedition to Persia. It is an interesting fact that the first vessel of war (the "Friedrich") ever built in Russia was launched at Nijni by a company of merchants from Holstein, who obtained permission in the 17th cent. to open a trade with Persia and India by way of the Caspian. The travels of Olearius were in connection with that undertaking. In 1767 the city was visited by Catherine II.; and in 1817, by the removal to it of the great fair previously held at Makarief (see below), it became the most important commercial centre of the Russian Empire.

History of the Fair.—Authentic records attest that mercantile gatherings were held at Nijni so early as 1366: and tradition points even to a still earlier origin. Kazan, while an independent state, had a fair of its own, but Russian merchants were prohibited from resorting to it by Ivan the Terrible. Another place of gathering was allotted to them on the banks of the Volga; but in 1641 a charter to a monastery dedicated to St. Macarius, and situated 71 m. below Nijni, removed the fair to that place. The monks of that monastery levied imposts on the trade, which they fostered, until 1751, when the fair became the property of the State, and its revenues were farmed for about 150*l.* In the reign of Paul I. the farmer of the taxes engaged to build a new bazaar, and to pay 4500*l.* a year into the Exchequer. Between 1697 and 1790 the trade of the place had increased in value from 12,000*l.* to 4,500,000*l.* In 1824, after a fire in 1816, which destroyed all the shops and stores, the fair was removed to its present position. The bazaar, governor's house (recently rebuilt), and shops were erected by General Bétancourt at the expense of the Government, but the space thus provided has proved far too small for the purposes of the fair, which now extends from it to a considerable distance on either side. The value of the goods brought to the fair for sale amounts to about 20 millions sterling, of which nearly 17 millions represent native products. The average daily number of traders and visitors (ascertained from daily returns of bread sold by bakers) is not far short of 200,000.

Two other fairs are held at Nijni-Novgorod, but they are very little visited by foreigners. The one held in January on the ice, at the mouth of the Oka, is devoted to the selling and buying of wooden wares, such as toys and boxes. Great numbers come in on this occasion from the neighbouring villages. In January 1864 the ice on which the booths and inns were constructed gave way, and a considerable number of men, women, children, and horses miserably perished by drowning. The other fair, held on the 6th July (N.S.) is for the sale of horses.

The majority of travellers will at once start on an exploration of the fair, and reserve a visit to the city and its sights on the opposite bank of the Oka for any time they may be able to spare before returning to Moscow or proceeding down the Volga. In order, however, to preserve the arrangement adopted throughout this Handbook, we give first a short description of the—

Topography of the City.—Picturesquely situated on the elevated rt. bank of the Volga and Oka, the city proper is divided into the "Upper" and "Lower town," the former occupying three hillocks, and the latter the space between the base of those elevations and the banks of the two rivers. The Upper town is reached by several zig-zag ascents through deep ravines, the one most used being the *Pokhvalinski* at the foot of the *floating bridge* across the Oka (two-thirds of a m. long), that connects the city with the site of the fair. Travellers should first visit, on the highest point of the Upper town, the

1. Kremlin, of which the walls now left were built (1508–11) by Francesco, a Venetian, who added to the existing two towers (*Dmitrofskaya* and *Tverskaya*, 14th cent.) eleven others, but of which only 11 remain. After a conflagration, the walls and

battlements were lowered to about 85 ft., and the circumference of the fortress reduced to about 7000 ft. Within it are:—

(*a*) **Cathedral of the Archangel** (*Arkhangelski Sobòr*), the most ancient Ch. in Nijni, having been built of wood in 1222, and in masonry in 1227. It was restored in 1620, but it has retained much of its interesting original form. Between the *Belfry* and the principal *Cupola* is a *tower*, from which the enemy was watched. Many vassal descendants of the Princes of Nijni-Novgorod are buried under the Cath., and in the *Sacristy* are some ancient vestments and other treasures.

(*b*) **Transfiguration Cathedral** (*Spaso-Préobrajenski Sobòr*). This is the principal Cath., but its antiquity is not as real as its unsightliness, for it was built in 1834 in the place of churches that had existed, successively, in the 14th and 17th cents. Its octangular, Tartar-looking *Belfry* is on the other side of the street. In a dark *crypt* is a chapel, of which the central altar commemorates the deliverance of Russia from the Lithuanians in 1612, while the altars to the rt. and l. are raised in honour, severally, of the patron saints of *Pojarski* and *Minin*. On the rt. of the chapel are the *tombs* of the independent Princes of Nijni-Novgorod, and to the l. is a *sarcophagus* under a gilt *baldachino* over the remains of *Minin*. On either side of the latter are 8 banners of the local Militia of 1812.

(*c*) **Monument to Minin and Pojarski**, in the form of a granite obelisk, opposite the Archangel Cath. The *bas-relief* represents Minin in peasant's attire, and the bust on the other side Prince Pojarski clad in armour. The dedication to each of them is "From grateful posterity, 1826."

(*d*) **Nicholas Tower** (*Nikolaefskaya Bashnia*), immediately above the *Ivanofski gate*, from which a very fine view will be obtained.

The remaining buildings in the Kremlin are of a public character: the Provincial Governor's house and offices, the High Court of Justice, the barracks, the arsenal, and the head telegraph and post-offices.

2. Churches, &c. There are 40 Russo-Greek Chs. and 3 Monasteries in the city, but the only sacred edifice (in addition to those in the Kremlin) that we need indicate to the traveller is the **Church of the Nativity of the Holy Virgin** (*Rojdestvenskaya*) in a fine street of the lower town bearing the same name. It arrests the eye by its eccentric colouring and peculiar architecture. It was built in 1719 by Count Greg. Stroganof. Within, are remarkable the *ikons* of the Saviour and the Holy Virgin, painted by *Karavak*, and originally destined for the Peter and Paul Cath. at St. Petersburg, but sold by the painter to Count Stroganof during the absence of Peter I. abroad. The Tsar recognised them on his visit to Nijni in 1722, and ordered seals to be placed on the Ch. pending his return from Persia. The Ch. remained closed until Catherine I. ascended the throne.

On a neighbouring elevation are the foundations of *Stroganof's House*, in which Peter I. and Catherine lived in 1722.

Of the *Monasteries*, the most ancient is that of the **Annunciation** (*Blagovestchenski*), on the banks of the Oka, not far from the floating bridge. It is supposed by some authorities to be the monastery ravaged by Purgas in 1229, while others maintain it was built by the Metropolitan Alexis in 1371, who probably presented to it the *ikon* of the Holy Virgin of Korsun, painted, according to a Greek inscription, in 993, and therefore the most ancient in Russia. It is preserved in the *Cath.* of the monastery, which has 4 other Chs. In the same Cath. is a copy of the Evangelists of the 11th cent.

In the Ch. with 4 cupolas was buried, 1884, the sainted Jeremiah, Bishop of Nijni-Novgorod, who left a journal of a curious, mystical character.

At the end of the ravine leading to the bridge (to the rt.) is the small

Alexis Chapel, erected 1846 over a spring, on the site of a wooden edifice in honour of the Metropolitan, built 1370.

3. Views, &c. In order to obtain a fine view of the mighty *Volga*, the traveller should drive to the

Otkos, or terrace (the "Park"), built by order of Nicholas I. at the extreme end of the city, and overlooking the Volga. As far as the eye can reach extends a vast alluvial plain rich with corn and occasionally dotted with forests, while the river looks like a broad blue riband stretched over the plain, much of which is inundated in spring and covered with a fertile deposit.

We now revert to the

Fair of Nijni-Novgorod.

Topography, &c.—A short distance N. of the Rly. Stat. the traveller will find himself within the horseshoe space (enclosed on three sides by a *canal*), which contains the *Residence* and offices of the *Governor* of the fair, the **Bazaar Shops** (*Gostinodvorskie Riady*), the **Chinese Row** (*Kitaiski Riàd*), and at its extreme end the old *Cath. of the Fair*. The ground underneath is intersected by vaulted sewers or *cloacæ* of stone, which are entered by the small whitewashed towers that will be so frequently seen. They are flushed several times a day by pumps, which draw the water from the adjoining rivers. Excellent arrangements also exist for putting out fires, for which a watch is kept from 3 high towers. A *Boulevard* extends from the Governor's house to the old Cath., with *shops* occupied by silversmiths, drapers, furriers, drysalters, &c. The plate and silver ornaments offered for sale are very pretty, and old silver† may sometimes be picked up with the assistance of a friend or honest courrier acquainted with the art of bargaining.†

In this cosmopolitan centre of the mart will be found stalls of hardware from Túla, of silks from Persia, of precious stones and various curiosities from Bokhara and other parts of Central Asia, of geological specimens and cut stones from Siberia, in addition to stores of manufactured goods and fancy articles of foreign, as well as Russian, production. Travellers are generally attracted by talismans and turquoises that appear to be cheap, although they can be purchased more safely, and perhaps cheaper, at St. Petersburg and Moscow. The malachite and lapis-lazuli ornaments and other stones from Siberia are sometimes good investments. In buying lapis-lazuli, the stone should be well rubbed on cloth or some other material for the discovery of white spots concealed with a preparation of wax and indigo.

The **Chinese Row** is easily recognised by its architecture. This was once occupied principally by the offices of Russian tea-merchants, the great tea warehouses being on the Siberian quay (see below). The bulk of the tea is now sea-borne, but there are some varieties of the leaf that are little known in the English trade, viz. yellow, and brick tea. The former, of a delicious fragrance and very pale, but injurious to the nerves if taken frequently, is served after dinner instead of coffee; while the brick tea is consumed by the Kalmucks and Kirghizes of the Steppe. The Russians have been long accustomed to the higher qualities of tea grown in the N. of China, but these are now as easily obtained from Canton as from Kiakhta, and it has been proved that sea-carriage has no deteriorating effect whatever.

To the l. of the Chinese Row (over

† See Rte. 11 for marks on Russian silver. For about a century the figures 84 have been stamped on it to denote that only 16 parts are alloy.

† Before making any offer, select all the articles to be purchased, and enquire their price; for the seller once acquainted with the proportion of the sum offered, increases his demands in a corresponding ratio.

a bridge) will be found the **Armenian Church**, and near to it **Egorof's Traktir** or Restaurant, while to the rt. (also across the canal), is the **Tartar Mosque**, visible for a small fee. In the vicinity of the latter will be found the **Persian Stores** (*Persidski Riàd*), full of dried fruits, textile fabrics, embroidered cloths, and rich carpets. Beyond, again, after passing the *New Cath.*, the **Siberian Line**, skirting the Volga, consists of innumerable warehouses of tea, cotton, iron, rags, &c. The *wharves* of Nijni are well worthy of inspection, being quite 10 m. in length. It will interest the traveller to watch the sturdy Tartar labourers unloading the mediæval-looking craft, laden with grain, water-melons, hides, wooden boxes, wine-skins from the Caucasus, madder and cotton from Bokhara, and with almost every other description of merchandise that the earth yields or industry produces.

So much has been written about the Asiatic appearance of the fair that it may be a disappointment to find so many ragged Tartars, and only a few Persians and Armenians. The outskirts of the fair are in reality more interesting than its centre, for observation and study. The constant succession of carts in long strings; the crowds of labourers; the knots of earnest-looking traders with long beards; the itinerant vendors of liquid refreshments and white rabbit-skins; the greasy, slovenly monks collecting the copecks of those who fear to withhold their charity lest their transactions be influenced by the Evil One; the frequent beggars, pleading for the most part that they have been burnt out, and showing the most dreadful-looking sores as evidence of their veracity:—all these scenes and types will attract the attention of the traveller in a greater degree than the wares exposed or stored for sale.

To the rt. of the Siberian line is a point (*Strelka*), at the junction of the Oka with the Volga, from which a fine view of the city is obtained. The red-brick *Ch.* with green cupolas at the confluence of the Oka with the Volga, was built in 1885.

Returning to the Fair proper through a broad and well-thronged street running parallel with the Oka, and after passing to the rt. the huge **Theatre of the Fair**, a *Chapel* (*Chasovnia*) will be seen close to a bridge that leads to an island (*Peski*), on which iron is stored in immense quantities. On the same island, beyond the iron stores, is the **Grebnofskaya Pristan** (Quay), where huge quantities of dried and salted fish and caviar are warehoused. These stores, and the boats containing live fish of the Volga and Caspian, are worth seeing.

Between the bridge to that island and the floating bridge, the traveller interested in such matters should visit some of the many soup-kitchens in which the lower classes can obtain a substantial national meal for 5 cop.

The soup-kitchen near the "Siberian Line" is more especially worth visiting. Labouring men are supplied with an ample meal for little more than a penny. Soup and rye bread are *ad lib.* and the *Kasha* (porridge) at the rate of about 1 lb. per head. The average consumption of bread is 1½ lbs. per head, but a man will frequently eat 3 lbs. No liquor is allowed on the premises. Tea is served throughout the day at a charge of 3 cop. The deficit on these charitable arrangements is made good out of the revenue from the fair. Opposite, is one of the *Night Refuges*, in honour of Count Ignatieff, of Panslavist fame. 600 to 700 of the poorer labourers take advantage of it nightly, without payment. It is constructed of iron, and the resting-places are arranged in batches of six, with 2 tiers: *i.e.*, 12 men sleep in a batch, but divided, on a wooden ledge and with a cast-iron support for the head. The pillow and the covering are formed by their clothing. In Bagrof's Refuge bread is also supplied gratis.

Kunàvino, between the terminus of the Rly. and the Oka, and which can also be reached by a bridge from the *Grebnovskaya Quay* on *Peski* island, is a well-built suburb, in which the Inns, Restaurants, &c., frequented by

merchants and traders, as well as the amusements and the dissipations of the Fair, are concentrated.

Ladies should not visit this notorious suburb in the evening. They can be interested only in the odd-looking *chapel* that belongs to the *Gorodèts-Fedorovski Monastery.*

II. Branch Line to Kineshma.

[Distance from Novki Junct. (see above), 171 v.; fare, Rs. 6.41; time, about 7 hrs.]

From Novki the train corresponds with the evening train from Moscow.

Principal Stats.:—

Shùya, 56 v., *Buff.* District town on *Téza* river, in Vladimir province. Pop. 21,000. This is an important seat of manufacturing industry. There are several cotton spinning and weaving mills and print works in its immediate vicinity, as well as other works and factories, the manufacture of sheep-skin coats being one of the more important branches of industry. The old princely *Shuiski* family had its seat here in the early part of the 15th cent. In 1539 the town was ravaged by the Tartars, and in 1609 by the Poles, while in 1610 it was reduced to ashes by the Lithuanians and insurgents. Of its 9 *Chs.* the **Cathedral of the Resurrection,** built 1799, has 5 gilded cupolas and a miraculous *ikon* painted in 1654, when a plague carried off a good part of the inhabitants.

Ivànovo, 84 v., *Buff.* Village on *Uvòd* river. Pop. 33,000. This is likewise a centre of manufacturing industry, developed with the aid of overseers, spinners, &c., from England. It is noted for its cotton prints. A *Ch.* attached to the cemetery was founded in the 16th cent. The 3rd Stat. beyond is

Vichùga, 144 v. A village with a large flax-mill.

Kineshma, 171 v., *Buff.* For description and Route by Volga from Kineshma to N.-Novrogod, *vide* Rte. 14.

III. Branch Line to Mùrom.

[Distance from *Kovrof* Junct., 102 v.; fare, Rs. 3.83; time, 5 hrs. In connection with evening train from Moscow.]

There are only 4 small Stats. to

Mùrom, 102 v., *Buff.* District town in Vladimir province, on *Oka* river. Pop. 14,000.

[*Steamers* run twice a week from Nijni-Novgorod up the Oka (which flows a course of 1400 v. and is navigable by large craft up to *Kalùga*) to *Riazan* (see below), touching at *Pavlovo* (celebrated for its cutlery, locksmiths' work, &c.) before reaching *Mùrom,* in about 18 hrs. The voyage from Nijni-Novgorod to Riazan is performed in about 69 hrs. (fare, Rs. 11), and the return voyage down the river in 49 hrs. For Steamers beyond Mùrom, see below.]

History.—The city is supposed to have been founded by a Finnish tribe, which bore the same name and inhabited the banks of the Oka in the 9th cent. It became the seat of a principality in the 11th cent., under Gleb, son of St. Vladimir. After 1016 it was ruled by the Princes of Chernigof, Rostof, and Riazan, and in 1353 it belonged to the principality of Vladimir. At last it was annexed to the grand duchy of Moscow. It has been frequently devastated: in 1087 by the Bolgars, in 1096 by Isiaslaf, son of Vladimir Monomachus, and thrice in the 13th cent. by the Tartars; while in the 17th cent. entire villages of fishermen who lived on the banks of the Oka were rooted out by the Poles. The old Kremlin walls were taken down in the last century.

Even in the 10th and 11th cents. Mùrom was a place of great trade, visited by the Bolgars, by merchants from Chernigof, Smolensk, Kief, Riazan, and even by Greek traders from the Crimea. Its dense and extensive woods were famed for their honey and for the wild animals they sheltered.

They were also infested by bands of robbers, whose deeds are still told in nursery tales. The position of the city on the borders of a manufacturing district on one side, and on those of a rich agricultural zone on the other, has greatly contributed to its present prosperity. It has a great trade in wheat, flax, linseed, and timber, and linen is extensively manufactured in it. The produce of its numerous flour mills is carried principally to Rybinsk on the Volga. Markets are held on Saturdays, and are more particularly animated in winter, when thousands of sledge loads of corn are brought for sale. Immense quantities of fish are caught at Mùrom, as well as at other places on the Oka.

Topography.—Of the 14 *Chs.* in Mùrom the most remarkable are:—1. The **Cathedral of the Nativity,** built about 1170, on the "Hill of the Voévods," above the Oka. The founder, Pce. George of Mùrom, and Pce. David with his consort Euphrosinia (1228), are buried within it. A fair is held round this Cath. on the 25th June (o.s.). 2. The **Church of Our Lady of Kazan,** built in the reign of Ivan the Terrible; 3. The **Nikologorod Church,** founded in the 17th cent.; 4. The **Church of the Resurrection,** built about 1650; and 5. The **Church of Cosmo and Damian,** attributed to the 14th cent. There are also 3 *Monasteries* and 1 *Convent.*

The **Monastery of the Transfiguration** existed in the 11th cent. On the site of the **Monastery of the Annunciation** stood a Ch. erected in the 12th cent. In 1553 Ivan the Terrible swore on the tombs of the Princes of Mùrom to build here a Monastery in the event of his safe return from Kazan. Its foundations were accordingly laid in 1555, and in 1563 the monastery and its Ch. were completed. The holy relics of Prince Constantine of Mùrom and of his sons Michael and Theodore are exhibited in a silver shrine. The **Convent of the Trinity** was founded in 1642.

The *Vyksunski iron-works* are situated on the opposite bank of the river at about a day's journey from Mùrom. Large quantities of cast iron and rails are produced here, the ore being raised on the estate.

IV. Voyage up the Oka to Riazan.

From Mùrom the steamers up the Oka to Riazan touch at the following places of interest:—

Elatma. District town in Tambof province, on l. bank of the river. Pop. 7500. (About 7 hrs. from Mùrom.) The town is first mentioned in 1381, although it is supposed to have been founded by the Mestchera and Mordva tribes (*vide* Riazan). It was purchased by the principality of Moscow from its Prince, Alexander Ukovitch, of the Mestchera tribe. In the centre of the town is a square, bordered by an ancient ditch. A monastery formerly stood there. The town carries on a small trade in grain, cattle, tallow, &c.

Pochinki, a small town in N.-Novgorod province. Pop. 8000. There is a depôt here of about 150 stallions, who "travel" in the Provinces of N.-Novgorod, Simbirsk, and Penza.

Kasimof. District town in Riazan province on l. bank of river. Pop. 15,000. (About 24 hrs. from Mùrom.)

History.—The town is remarkable as having been the seat of a small Tartar kingdom which existed until 1667. It was given by Vasili the Dark to Kasim, a Tartar who settled in Russia in 1446 and became the ally of the sovereign of Moscow.

The horde of Kasimof did good service during the wars of the princes of Moscow with the Tartars, Novgorodians, Livonians, and Poles. Its Tsars assisted Ivan the Terrible in the capture of Kazan, 1552. The last Tartar ruler became a Christian and died in 1667, when his small dominions were incorporated with Russia. Peter the Great caused a considerable portion of the population to be removed to Voronej, where they were attached to the dockyards. Being in the centre of the water communication between Moscow and Nijni-Novgorod, and on the high road from Astrakhan to both those cities, this

is a place of very considerable trade. The corn of Tambof and Penza is brought there in large quantities for distribution over the less fertile parts of the provinces of Riazan and Vladimir. The inhabitants are very industrious, and have such a high reputation for honesty that most of the waiters in the hotels at St. Petersburg and Moscow are "Kasimof Tartars." The principal industry of the town is the tanning of hides and the dressing of sheepskins. The bells of Kasimof are also much prized by the *yamstchiks* (postillions) throughout Russia.

Topography. — The *mosque*, supposed to have been built by Kasim, is still extant, but the *minaret*, attributed to the same age, was rebuilt in the 18th cent. Near the mosque is a *Mausoleum* erected by Shah Ali in 1555, and another, outside the town, was built in 1616 by the Tsarevitch Orslan. Inscriptions in the latter prove the *tombs* to be those of ancient Tsars of Kasimof. There is no trace of their old palace, and the foundations of the palace of Seid Burkhan, seen by Pallas, have been levelled to the ground by the present proprietor of the soil. There is a *convent* in the town, but the date of its establishment is unknown. The *Ch.* within it was built 1715.

In about 25 hrs. from Kasimof, the steamer reaches

Riazan (see Rte. 28), whence there is rail to Moscow and southwards.

ROUTE 14.

VOLGA: BY STEAMER FROM TVER TO NIJNI-NOVGOROD, KAZAN, SIMBIRSK, SAMARA, SARATOF, TSARITSYN, AND ASTRAKHAN.

[For the convenience of travellers who may desire to make use only of certain parts of this Route, it has been divided into sections.]

I. Tver to Rybinsk.

[Steamers 4 times a week. Dist. 367 v. Fare, Rs. 9. Time about 28 hrs.

It is at Tver (see Rte. 11) that the Volga first becomes navigable by small steamers, although it has a depth of only about 1½ feet, with a breadth of 100 fms. Rising in some small lakes about 47 m. S.W. of the town of Valdai, it falls into the Caspian after running a course of 3480 v. (2320 m.) and receiving the waters of 37 other rivers after its confluence with the Oka. At its middle and lower courses it spreads out very considerably, and while quite shallow in some parts, is extremely deep in others. There is not much to be said about the scenery on its banks, which are low and uninteresting, except in the vicinity of Simbirsk. The rt. bank of the river is the highest.

Ptolemy and other ancient geographers had little accurate knowledge respecting this great stream (see history of Nijni-Novgorod). In remote times it was the main artery of communication between Central Asia and the Black Sea. The Scythians and Sarmatians were anciently reputed as inhabiting its banks. The Huns, Khazars, and Bolgars subsequently formed powerful states on it; but after the throne of the Scandinavian princes had been removed to Vladimir, the Russians began to extend their possessions down the river. They subsequently suffered much from the inroads of the Kazan Tartars. The latter became tributary to Ivan III., and were finally incorporated by Ivan the Terrible, who also seized the Tartar kingdom of Astrakhan, and thus obtained possession of the entire course of the Volga. But its navigation was long rendered unsafe

by pirates. All the popular legends of the Volga are connected with deeds of plunder and bloodshed by the population along its banks. The rebels Stenka Razin and Pugachef were the last to disturb its tranquillity, and it is now a peaceful highway of commerce, with 39 towns and more than a thousand other settlements on its banks, and uniting, by means of its affluents and with the assistance of several artificial canals, the Caspian with the White Sea and the Baltic.]

The steamer stops at the following towns:

Kòrcheva, 88 v. District town on rt. elevated bank of *Volga.* Pop. 3000, principally sailors, fishermen, and tanners. Trade small.

Kaliàzin, 199 v. District town at confluence of *Jabnia* river. Pop. 8000.

Originally a village belonging to the *Kaliazin-Tròitski Monastery* (on l. bank of Volga), founded about the middle of the 15th cent. by St. Macarius, who died there in 1482. In 1510 the monastery was taken by the Lithuanians and all the monks put to death. During the plague of 1654, the Tsar's family resided here. The monastery is surrounded by a crenelated stone wall with towers, and has four *Chs.*, of which the *Cath.* was built in 1650. The town is a depôt for goods shipped to St. Petersburg and *vice versâ*, and very pretty *lace* is made in it.

ð Uglitch, 248 v. District town in Yaroslaf province. Pop. 12,000.

[*Steamers* stop some hours.]

History.—This is one of the most ancient towns in Russia, for it is supposed to have been founded about A.D. 950, while its mention in chronicles is distinct in 1148. In the 13th cent. it was the seat of an independent principality, sold, however, to the Grand Duke of Moscow in 1375. It continued to be governed by vassal princes until 1491, when Ivan III. annexed it in punishment of the last prince, who failed to supply a contingent against the Tartars who had ravaged the town in 1237, 1293, and 1408. It had also suffered greatly in the wars of the princes of Tver, and at the hands of the Lithuanians. On the death of Ivan the Terrible, 1584, the Council of Boyars persecuted the family of his last consort, who was exiled with her son Dimitri to Uglitch, where the young prince was assassinated in 1591. The big bell of Uglitch was exiled to Siberia as a penalty for the murder of Dimitri, and it has only recently been pardoned and restored to the citizens. Prince Gustavus, the exiled son of Eric, King of Sweden, was invited to Uglitch by the Tsar Boris Godunof, who caused him to be imprisoned in its fortress in 1601, on his refusal to marry his daughter. He was later removed to Yaroslaf and then to Kashin, where he died. On the death of Boris and the fall of Shuiski (1610–13) the town was treacherously surrendered to the Poles by a citizen, when 20,000 of its inhabitants are stated to have been massacred and burnt in a huge bonfire. The monasteries on that occasion were pillaged of all their treasures. Fires and inundations in the 15th and 18th cents. complete the list of misfortunes to which the town has been a prey.

Topography.—The principal part of the town, with fine brick buildings, forms an amphitheatre on a bluff of the Volga, and is intersected by four bridged ravines. There are 24 *Chs.* The **Transfiguration Cathedral** is of the 13th cent., but was rebuilt in 1595 and restored by Peter the Great. It possesses the relics of St. Roman (Robert) Prince of Uglitch (1285), whose father and brother are buried in it. The body of Dimitri, interred here in 1591, was removed to Moscow in 1606, but the *pall* taken from his coffin and the litter on which his relics were carried have been retained in the cathedral. At the N. end of the old fortress (which has disappeared), perched on a perpendicular cliff, is the "**Church on blood of the Tsarévitch Dimitri,**" erected in masonry in 1615 on the site of a wooden ch. over the spot on which the Prince

was murdered. His small *Palace* (originally built in 1462 but frequently restored) stands close to this ch., and is a two-storeyed edifice (on vaults) adorned with the Tsar's arms. It remained roofless from 1620 to 1755, when it was covered with iron. Some old *cannon* will be seen near the Palace. The **Ch. of the Resurrection**, once attached to a monastery, was built in 1676 and is worth seeing. Travellers should also visit the rich **Alexéefski-Uglitchski Monastery**, rebuilt in masonry (1521) on the site of a monastery founded in 1371. The wall around it was built in 1777. The monastery was sacked by the Poles in 1509, but in 1628 it was restored and a *Ch.*, at that time considered of great beauty, was added. Among the antiquities is a silver reliquary of 1623. At a distance of 3 v., on the l. bank of the Volga, is the **Pokrofski-Païssief Monastery**, founded at the end of the 15th cent. and enclosed by a wall. It was renovated after its destruction by the Poles in 1609. There is a pretty view from the hill above it. In the neighbourhood is the **Tsarskoé òzero** or lake which formerly supplied fish for the Tsar's table, and opposite is the village of **Krasnoé**, on the site of an ancient princely palace. The **Town woods**, through which runs the road to Moscow, are a few v. to the S. of the town. In the **Town garden** is a pavilion on the site of a convent in which the mother of Dimitri was forced to take the veil.

Uglitch is a centre of considerable *trade* and *industry*. Many river craft are built, and a great number of the inhabitants are employed in the manufacture of sacks, in curing hams, and in making sausages that have acquired celebrity in Russia.

Myshkin, 281 v. District town. Pop. 3000.

This town existed in the 17th cent., when the *Ch.* of *Boris* and *Gleb* was built. The *Cath.* dates only from 1820, and another *Ch.* from 1793. This is a rich agricultural district, and there are some pretty villages beyond the Rybinsk-Bologoé rly. bridge.

Mòloga, 337 v. District town at confluence of the Mòloga with the Volga. Pop. 6000.

History.—This was the seat of a principality in 1321. In 1371 the Prince of Tver burnt the defences of the town and the principality was annexed to Moscow by Ivan III., who removed to the present town the *Kholopiè fair* from the site on which it was held from the 14th cent., when it was visited by German merchants.

Topography. — The *Tikhvin canal system*, connecting the Volga with the Gulf of Finland, begins here and gives good employment to the inhabitants as bargemen, &c. There are four *Chs.*, of which the *Cath.* was built in 1767.

RYBINSK, district town in Yaroslaf province, on rt. bank of *Volga*, at its confluence with the *Sheksna* river. Pop. 20,000.

[*Steamers* daily to *Nijni-Novgorod* in 29 hrs.; also steamer communication on Sheksna river to *Cherepovets* and *Belosersk*.

Railway to St. Petersburg and Moscow: *See* Rte. 11.]

History.—Rybinsk is mentioned A.D. 1137 as a village paying tribute to Novgorod, and its name implies that its inhabitants were fishermen. In the 16th cent. the latter were bound to supply the Tsar's table with fish, the number and description of which were specified in 1672. In the 18th cent. fires frequently devastated the village, which received the privileges of a town in 1777, after the place had acquired considerable importance from the establishment of water communication (*canal systems*) between the Volga and the Neva.

Topography.—The houses are mostly of wood, but some of brick stand on the granite *quay*. Of the 11 *Chs.* (1 of wood) the **Cathedral of the Transfiguration,** with a high *belfry*, is from its size and elaborate architecture one of the most remarkable Chs. in the province of Yaroslaf. The oldest *Ch.* is that of the **Holy Virgin of Kazan,**

built 1697. The town possesses a *Theatre.*

Rybinsk is now one of the most important commercial centres of the empire, especially for grain. Goods are transhipped here in summer into smaller vessels for the upper part of the Volga and the several fluviatile systems, giving employment to 100,000 labourers and about 5000 craft of every description. Two great fairs are held here, in July and September.

II. Rybinsk to Yaroslaf.

[Distance, 80 v. Fare, Rs. 1.50.† Time, about 5 hrs. Five steamers daily down the Volga.]

They stop at

Romanoff-Borisoglebsk, 44 v. District town. Pop. 5000.

History.—Romanoff, on the l. hilly bank of the Volga, was founded about 1370, annexed to Moscow by Ivan III., and held by the Tartars (1570) in exchange for other territory. *Borisoglebsk,* on the rt. bank, existed in the 15th cent. and furnished the Tsar's court with fish. The towns were united in 1822.

Topography. — The **Vozdvijenski Cath.,** founded 1658, has some *ikons* and bells of the early part of the 17th cent. Another *Cath.* stands on the opposite side of the river. The **Pokrof Ch.** has replaced an old monastery of that name. *Old earthworks* will be seen on the l. bank of the river. There are many *manufactories,* prominent among which is a *flax mill.* The place is also known for its *blacksmiths' work* and *sheepskin coats.* The banks beyond the town become picturesque, and soon the steamer passes the immense **Tolgski Monastery,** founded 1314 and devastated by the Poles in 1609. Near it, at *Tugovo Hill,* the Patriarch Nicon died on his way back to Moscow from exile.

† The fares on the Volga steamers vary. Those of the Zevecke line are much lower. Consult time tables.

Yaroslaf, 80 v. For description and Rly. to Moscow and Vologda, see Rte. 12.

III. Yaroslaf to Kineshma.

[Dist. 180 v. Fare, Rs. 4. Time, about 18 hrs. There is generally a detention of some hours at Yaroslaf.]

The only places of importance on this section are:

Kostroma. Chief town of province. Pop. 28,000.

History.—Kostroma was built in 1152 by George, surnamed Dolgoruki (Longitharm), son of Vladimir Monomachus. In 1271 Novgorod acknowledged the authority of the Pce. of Kostroma, which then became the capital of Russia for about six years. Dimitri of the Don fled to this town on the invasion of Tokhtamysh (1382). The plague and a dreadful famine, in 1420 and 1422, reduced the population, on which the Tartars had already inflicted much suffering. The town submitted to the Polish Pretender in 1608, and was occupied by Lissofski. The legend on which the opera of 'Life for the Tsar' is founded has reference to a place near Kostroma, where a *monument* was erected during the reign of Nicholas I. to the memory of Ivan Susanin, the peasant who (according to the historian Kostomarof) had no opportunity of sacrificing his life for the Tsar. Great privileges and immunities were in the 17th cent. bestowed on his descendants, but they have since been forfeited.

Topography.—The **Cathedral of the Assumption** was constructed in 1239, and has undergone but little alteration. Its antiquity is corroborated by the fact of the altars within it being directed towards the N., not the E., as in all other chs. in Russia; the former being the direction in which a miraculous image of the Virgin (to whom the Ch. is dedicated) made its appearance. It is a most remarkable monument of ancient ecclesiastical architecture. The celebrated **Monastery of Ipatief** lies outside the town, on the banks of the Kostroma. It

was founded by the ancestors of the Tsar Boris Godunof in the 14th cent., and was surrounded by a wall in 1586. The young Tsar Michael took refuge and accepted the crown in it A.D. 1613. It contains many *ikons* and relics of antiquity; amongst others an *ikon* of the Virgin with which Michael was blessed by his mother on his election. The rooms in which Michael Romanoff lived are here shown. The furniture and stoves are of the period. A pillar of stone in the centre of the court records the several historical events with which this monastery has been connected.

There are several *manufactories* at Kostroma, and an extensive *steam factory*. The Volga has a breadth here of 250 fathoms.

At a short distance from Kostroma is a **Tartar village**, founded in the early part of the 16th cent. by Nogai Tartars, who still retain their nationality in a marked manner. The women make very pretty lace.

Pless, a burgh on the rt. bank (Pop. 2000), founded in 1409. It has a large linen manufactory, and a considerable trade in grain and hardware, especially axes.

Kineshma. District town in Kostroma province. Pop. 4000.

[*Steamers:* to Nijni-Novgorod daily, and twice a day to Rybinsk.
Railway: to Moscow and Nijni-Novgorod. See previous Route.]

The town stands on the high river bank of the Volga, and the small rivers which disembogue near the town form bays much frequented by river craft. Great quantities of *linen* are manufactured by the peasants of the district, and one of the best linen manufactories in Russia stands a few m. beyond the town, which was almost entirely burnt down in 1890.

Having been only a small burgh in the 17th cent. there is little of interest in it to the traveller with the exception of a *chapel* in the square and another 2 v. out of the town, in commemoration of the 2 defeats inflicted on the inhabitants by the Poles in 1608. The citizens who fell on those occasions are buried under the chapel in the square, erected 1612. The **Church of the Transfiguration** was founded 1694, and the **Cathedral of the Assumption** in 1745.

IV. Kineshma to N. Novgorod.

[Dist. 200 v. Fare, Rs. 4. Time, about 16 hrs.]

The principal stopping-places are

Yùrievets-Povòlski (56 v.).
District town in Vladimir province. Pop. 3000.

History.—Founded 1225, this town originally belonged to the Princes of Sùzdal. It was destroyed by the Tartars in 1593 and in 1608 by the Poles, and was reconstructed only in 1665, when it was enclosed by wooden walls and stone towers no longer extant.

The river Unja falls into the Volga a little way opposite the town, between which and Nijni the population along the banks of the Volga (which now runs almost direct S.) are engaged in shipbuilding, and partly in spinning flax.

Katùnki. A pretty village, famous for leather and for the skins of cats, of which more than 50,000 are annually dressed. There are also several oil-cloth manufactories.

Gorodèts. A burgh (Pop. 6500) in province of N. Novgorod, on l. bank of the *Volga*.

History.—Like Nijni and Yùrievets, its site was occupied early in the 13th cent. by Prince Yuri II., and it is celebrated as the place in which Alex. Nevski died in 1263. After its destruction by Baaty-Khan it was rebuilt and surrounded by a rampart, of which the remains are still visible. Later Tartar invasions effected its ruin. Catherine II.

gave the greater part of the lands of Gorodèts to Count Orlof.

Topography.—The most interesting of its ecclesiastical buildings is the **Fedorofski Monastery,** in which Alex. Nevski died as a monk. Its foundation is contemporaneous with that of Gorodèts, but it was rebuilt in the 18th cent. The *Old Believers* sect has a *chapel* here, built in 1711. In the **Church of the Archangel Michael** (rebuilt 1707), within the old ramparts, are buried the ancient local princes, and it also contains curious *ikons* and other treasures.

Balakhna, district town in N. Novgorod province. Pop. 5000.

History.—Supposed to occupy the site (frequently inundated) of an ancient trading centre of the Bolgars, the town is known historically only from the 15th cent. It owes its present prosperity to the immigration in 1532 of some inhabitants of Pless (see above), who started the *Salt Works*, which are now one of the most important industries of the place. In 1563 the town was besieged and partly destroyed by the Tartars, and in 1608 it witnessed a battle between the Novgorodians and the Polish and other adherents of the false Dimitri.

A fleet, intended for the Sea of Azof, was built here in 1695 by Peter the Great.

Topography.—The remains of the *fortifications* built after the death of Ivan IV. by his mother, the Regent, are still visible. In the **Ascension Cathedral** (1729) is an *ikon* of the Virgin, the gift of the Tsar Michael. The **Town Hall** is one of the few remnants of Russian architecture of the 17th cent.

Beyond, the steamer passes the villages of **Kosino, Konosovo** (both centres of shipbuilding), and **Sormovo** (with a large *engine-factory* founded in 1849), which is almost a suburb of

N. Novgorod. (For description, see Rte. 13.)

V. Nijni-Novgorod to Kazan.

[Dist. 381 v. Fare, Rs. 4.30 to Rs. 8.50. Time, 20 to 22 hrs. Return, 27 to 36 hrs.]

Steamers from N. Novgorod down the Volga.

N.B.—Consult last Time Tables, and obtain information at Moscow or at the shipping offices at N. Novgorod.

There are daily opportunities of descending the Volga, which is navigated (including its great affluent, the Kama) by about 600 steamers belonging to various companies and individual owners. They all use naphtha refuse, which is almost smokeless, as fuel. The two-decked American-type steamers of the *Caucasus & Mercury Co.* in connection with a postal and passenger service to ports on the Caspian (to which travellers can book through) afford the best accommodation and the quickest passage (4¼ days to Astrakhan), with fares lower than those of some other companies. The *table-d'hôte* on board the *C. & M. Co.'s* steamers (which have the electric light) is excellent, and the charge for a dinner of 4 courses is 75 to 90 cop. Wines, &c., good and moderate. Private cabins can be obtained, and in the case of a party of 3 or 4, without extra payment. Cleanliness and comfort will also be found on board the cheaper line of steamers (American-type), established by Mr. Zevecke, and which run from Nijni to the Caspian (6 days) in competition with the C. & M. line. Those on the lower Volga are very large, but 2 or 3 smaller boats with stern wheels and of light draft are kept for service (twice a week) between Nijni and Kazan when the water is low (as well as between Nijni and Rybinsk). The sleeping cabins, with 2 or 3 berths, are light and airy. Travellers arriving at Nijni a day or two previous to the sailing of boats of this line can (as in the case of most other steamers) sleep on board while the steamer lies at the quay, and will, if desired, be provided with meals. Mr. Zevecke has also provided on his pier a number of clean and airy cabins in which intending passengers can sleep pending the arrival of a steamer. Travellers de-

siring to make use of these arrangements should book at Mr. Zevecke's office in Moscow, opposite the Slavianski Bazaar Hotel. The steamers of the *Volga Co.* are very good and comfortable. Separate cabins are obtainable on paying for 3 berths. Dinner *à la carte* from 85 cop. to Rs. 1. Wines, &c., good. The steamers of the *Samolet Co.* are as fast as those of the *Volga Co.*, and take about 5 days to reach Astrakhan. Being much frequented by traders and the humbler classes, they afford good opportunities of studying local types of dress and physiognomy. The berths are comfortable and the *cuisine* good. Dinner, 80 cop.

The navigation of the Volga is difficult, owing to the shallows in midsummer, and the steamers do not proceed on dark nights. Stoppages for the taking in of fuel, passengers, and merchandise are frequent. Many of the captains speak English, and most of them some other European language besides their own.

Information respecting the hours of sailing, and, in the case of the principal companies, even tickets can be procured at the Nijni-Novgorod Rly. Stat. if not previously obtained at the central offices in Moscow. The offices of the steamship companies, excepting those of the Samolet line, will be found at the quay (*Parahòdnaya Pristan*) below the Kremlin on the city side of Nijni, which has to be reached from the Rly. Stat. by the floating bridge over the Oka. The pier and offices of the *Samolet Co.* are on the Fair side of the Oka. Berths can also be taken there, or on board the steamers. Almost every company has a different scale of fares. Thus, the "Caucasus & Mercury Co." and the "Zevecke" line charge Rs. 22.80 to Rs. 23.50 to Astrakhan, and the "Volga" and the "Samolet" Companies Rs. 30 to Rs. 35. All the fares given in the sections below are exclusive of a charge for luggage, according to weight and distance, very little more than a handbag or two being generally allowed free. Bed linen is supplied on some lines but not on the steamers of the "Caucasus and Mercury," except by the steward, for a fee. Each passenger should bring a pillow, or purchase one at Nijni-Novgorod. The cost of a leather cushion is about Rs. 3. It is best to be provided with *insect powder*.

Not long after leaving Nijni, the steamer will pass the *Teliatchi Brod* ("Calves' Ford"), the water being directed into a main channel by two long rafts moored rt. and l. The depth here is generally not more than 9 ft.

The places of interest on this section are

Rabotki, 57 v. (2 hrs.). Village inhabited by sailors and pilots, and anciently of bad repute as a nest of robbers.

Makarief, Pop. 2000. The town (a cluster of wooden hovels) is hidden from view by the strikingly situated, walled *Makarief Convent*, on the l. bank of the river. This is where the present fair of Nijni was formerly held (see Hist. of Nijni).

Lyskovo. A burgh with 8000 inhabitants. This is a very important grain wharf a short way up a rivulet that falls into the Volga. The principal industry is the manufacture of iron boxes and safes. There are more than 200 windmills employed in grinding rye.

Isady, 88 v. A village celebrated for its *botanical garden*, and opposite to Makarief. The *Fadèyef Hills*, with apple orchards on their steep sides, trend beyond, on the rt. bank of the river, as far as the mouth of the navigable *Sura* river, which steamers ascend for about 200 v.

Vasil-Sursk, 159 v. District town; Pop. 3000, prettily situated amidst gardens and trees. The Grove (*Rostcha*) was planted by Peter I. Founded 1523. Trade in corn and fish, especially the sterlet. Cloth and matting produced, and barges, &c., built. Beyond it begin the settlements of the *Chuvash* tribe (on the rt. bank), and those of the *Cheremys* (on the l. flat bank), mixed with villages of *Russians*, *Tartars*, and *Mordva*.

Kozmodemiànsk, 205 v. District town in Kazan province (Pop. 8000),

founded in 1583 for the pacification of the Cheremys country. The inhabitants joined the insurgent bands of Stenka Razin, but later proved their loyalty by resolving to oppose Pugachef. More than half the population is aboriginal (Cheremys). A great fair for *timber* is held here in May and June.

Cheboksàry, 259 v. District town on rt. bank; Pop. 5000.

History.—This may be called the capital of the Chuvashes, and is by them considered to be the "town of towns."

It is first mentioned historically in 1371, when the Grand Duke of Moscow passed through it on his way to the Suzerain Tartar camp of Mamai. In 1557 it is mentioned as a fortified place occupied by Streltsi. The insurgents in 1609 were defeated here, and in 1659 a fire destroyed the old defences, of which an *old rampart in ruins* is still visible on the road to Moscow.

Topography. — Although Derjavin, the great Russian poet, was employed in surveying and laying out the town, it remains one of the dirtiest and most irregularly built colonies on the river. Its principal feature, next to dirt and squalor, is an abundance of *Chs.* (12 in number) of which several are either closed or in a state of dilapidation. The clergy are consequently wretchedly poor, and, unfortunately for themselves, they failed within recent days to establish beyond doubt the miraculous powers of an image which had suddenly taken to strolling out at dusk. Among the principal *Chs.* is the **Cathedral of the Holy Virgin,** with 5 cupolas, built in 1657. It contains an *ikon* with which St. Yuri, the patron of Kazan, blessed the town. Next to the **Nicholas Cathedral** is a miniature *Ch.* dedicated to the Archangel Michael, with a *belfry.* Close by is the dilapidated *Ch.* of the **Virgin of Vladimir,** with 5 cupolas. In a chapel attached to the **Trinity Monastery** is a carved *ikon* of Nicholas the Miracle Worker, in front of which Chuvashes, Cheremysses, and Tartars, as well as Russians, were wont to settle their disputes without being sworn. There is a considerable trade in grain and oak timber at Cheboksàry. The inhabitants are more particularly expert in the manufacture of oak coffins, hewn out of a single log, and which are used by certain Dissenters in the province of N. Novgorod, and at Moscow.

Sviajsk, 365 v. District town; Pop. 3000.

Founded in 1551, as a *point d'appui* against Kazan, the town will be seen on the top of a flat elevation with steep sides on the l. bank of the Sviaga, about 1 v. from the pier on the Volga. It is surrounded by old walls and towers, and during the spring floods looks as if it were afloat. There are 10 *Chs.* and 2 monastical establishments. A wooden *Ch.* in the *Convent* was built in the reign of Ivan IV.

After passing the prettily situated village of *Morkvat* (375 v.) and *Uslon Hill,* the steamer arrives at the pier for

KAZAN, 381 v. Chief town of province, on *Kazanka* river. Pop. 140,000, of which about 10,000 Tartars.

[Steamers for Astrakhan stay here long enough to admit of a rapid view of the city.

A *Railway* to Moscow, viâ Riazan, is in construction.]

History.—The city, which has now very little of an oriental appearance, but is full of life and animation, was founded in the 13th or 14th cent. The Tartar kingdom of Kazan was established 1438, after the town had been partially deserted by its original Mongol inhabitants. The Tartars were in constant conflict with the Russians at N. Novgorod (*vide* its history), who, with the assistance of the Grand Duke of Moscow, frequently marched upon Kazan, but only with partial success, until Ivan the Terrible took it, in 1552, with an army of 150,000 men which he personally commanded. The Tartar Tsar Edigei was made prisoner, and all his troops were slain. Kazan was reduced to ashes by the rebel Puga-

chef in 1774. In 1815 and 1842 it was almost entirely burnt down.

Topography. — The first buildings reached after landing at the dreary-looking pier on the Volga are those of the **Admiralty Suburb**, so called from Peter the Great having established a Navy Yard, in which he built a flotilla for the Volga and the Caspian, on the site of the present huge *Flour Mill*. Near it are two yellow sheds preserving the *galley* in which Catherine II. came to Kazan, and a *boat* used by Paul I. on a similar occasion. The **Tivoli Gardens** are opposite the Flour Mill, with a national Russian *Theatre*, and where a band plays. Many *factories* and large *stores* of fish and matting will be seen in this suburb, which is connected with the city by a narrow dam or causeway, with a paved road and a tramway on it. To the l. will be seen, on a small mound, on the bank of the Kazanka river, a pyramidal **Monument**, about 70 ft. high, surmounted by a cross, and erected in 1823 by public subscription to the memory of those who fell at the capture of Kazan in 1552. Within is a Ch. in which a commemorative service is held annually ($\frac{2}{14}$ Oct.). In a vault is a large sarcophagus with the bones found on digging the foundations of the monument.

In spring, when the Volga inundates the environs over an area of 15 m., the monument becomes an island.

Behind it, to the rt., will be seen the walls of the picturesque **Zelantof Monastery**, founded in 1552, with a *Cath.* built in 1625. The *Powder suburb*, where that explosive is largely manufactured, is beyond.

To the rt., at the end of the causeway, is a squalid *suburb* of the city intersected by *Mokraya* (*wet*) *St.*, and famous as the breeding-place of deadly fevers and other diseases. Turning to the l. the traveller crosses a stone bridge over a moat, and reaches the

1. Kremlin, founded by the Tartars, and surrounded with wooden walls in the 15th cent. The present walls of stone and brick were built 1568, and were repaired after the breaches made in them by the Pugachef rebels, when, also, the number of towers and gates (now 3) was reduced. On the *Spaski* tower, alongside the principal or *Redeemer Gate*, is an "*ikon of the Redeemer not made by hands*." It is a copy of the Tsar's Standard carried at the siege of Kazan, and a lamp always burns in front of it. There is a good view from the top of the Spaski tower, which is surrounded by the Imp. arms, and contains a tocsin bell sounded in case of fire. Within the Kremlin is a *Guardhouse*, formerly the Tsar's palace, in which his lieutenants lived. Beyond, in a long two-storeyed building, which once contained the *Throne Room*, are the public offices. The old archives of the city are kept in the *Tainitski Tower*.

On the l. side of the street will be seen the *belfry* of the **Spaso-Préobrajenski** (*Transfiguration*) **Monastery**, founded 1556. In its Ch., rebuilt in masonry 1596–1640, are the *relics* of two local saints who were inseparable in life. Close by is the **Ch.** of the martyrs **Cyprian** and **Justinian**, founded 1642, on the anniversary of the capture of the city, in place of a wooden edifice removed to this site in 1596. Another commemorative *Ch.*, dedicated to an *ikon* of the *Redeemer*, is also in the vicinity. The most interesting, however, of the chs. in the Kremlin is the

Cathedral of the Annunciation (*Blagovestchenski*), built in wood, 1552, and in masonry, somewhat after the model of the Cath. of the Assumption, Moscow, in 1562. The altar stands on the spot on which Ivan IV. planted a cross after the storming of the city. A *shrine* contains the remains of the founder (Archbishop Guri), removed from the Transfiguration Monastery in 1650. The *Sacristy* is very rich in ch. vessels, &c. The architecture of the *belfry* (subsequently added) is a combination of Tartar and ancient Russian styles.

To the l. of the Cath. is the most curious object in Kazan, viz., the

Sumbeki Tower of 4 tiers in brick, pyramidal in form and 244 ft. in height. (The permission of the Governor is required for its ascent, which is not a pleasant operation, although there is a *fine view* from the summit.) The structure is supposed to have been originally the minaret of the principal mosque in which the Khans of Kazan were buried, and the upper tiers which suffered in 1552 were rebuilt in the 17th cent. Others maintain that the tower was partly rebuilt in the early part of the 18th cent., when the spire was crowned with the Imperial arms, above which was set a gilt ball that had traditionally been supposed to contain a paper or talisman predicting the restoration of Tartar dominion. Much of the Mongol antiquity of the edifice must have perished when Ivan the Terrible caused every building within the Kremlin to be destroyed, and even the tombs of the Tartar sovereigns to be levelled with the ground.

A subterranean passage that anciently led to a spring, still much frequented by the Tartars for its traditional healing powers, has been closed. Tartars repair to the W. side of the tower in great numbers (chiefly on Wed. & Fri.) to pray over the graves of their old Tsars, of which, however, no traces remain.

Although traditionally, Sumbeki, the last Tartar Tsarina of Kazan, is reported to have thrown herself from this tower in despair at the fall of the city, her true history is that she was a daughter of a Khan of the Nogai Tartars, and was married at 13 to an equally youthful Tsar of Kazan who was killed in a rebellion one year later. His successor, a Khan of the Crimean Tartars, forced her to become his wife, but on his sudden death in 1549, the eldest of the two infant sons of Sumbeki was elected to the throne, with his mother as regent. Her love for a handsome young Tartar, who became powerful in matters of state, led to his being carried off as a prisoner to Moscow, and later to her sharing the same fate.

The **Palace**, next to a square, stands on the site of the palace of the Kazan Tsars, and is occupied by the Governor. The *chapel* attached to it, with a silvered and gilt cupola, was formerly a mosque.

2. City. Issuing by the N.E. (*Piatnitskaya*) Gate, the traveller can visit the

Kazanski (*Bogoroditski*) **Convent**, close to the Kremlin, built 1579, with a conspicuous *belfry* of 7 tiers. In the *Cath.*, consecrated 1804, is the miraculous *ikon* of "the Virgin of Kazan," discovered unscathed in the ashes of a conflagration in 1579. The diamond crown of the Virgin was presented by Catherine II. To a copy of it, now in the Kazan Cath., St. Petersburg, was ascribed the deliverance of Moscow from the Poles, 1613. Very pretty lace and embroidery are sold by the nuns.

In order, however, to view the city systematically, the traveller is recommended to leave by the *Spaski Gate*, and to walk or drive through *Vozkresenski-st.*, the principal thoroughfare, in which he will find numerous *shops*, the *Town Hall*, the *Gostinnoi Dvor*, and *Bazaar* (where Tartar and Russian stuffs, leather goods and excellent soap can be bought), the elegant arcade (*Alexandrofski Passage*), and at the end of the street the handsome building of the

University. Founded in 1804, it is attended by about 600 students, whose principal study is that of medicine. The basis of the *Library* (85,000 vols.) is a collection of books made by Prince Potemkin. A rich *Ethonographical Museum* exhibits the costumes, &c., of the aboriginal tribes of the Kingdom of Kazan, who are supposed to have dwelt on the banks of the Volga even during the stone age. An *Observatory*, a *Botanical Garden*, and a *Numismatical* College are also attached to the University, which has a Lector of the English language. French, German, and English are taught in almost all the Russian

Universities. The *Radionof Institute* for young ladies of noble rank is a fine building.

Opposite the University is a *Clinic* or *Hospital*, from which there is a descent to the dusty *Nicholas-sq.* (*Nikolaefskaya Plòschad*). Under the surface of its garden are shops of which the chimneys will be seen protruding through the grass. The *Cherno-ozerskaya-st.* to the rt. is the prettiest and broadest in the city. Half way up is a cavity in which a *Garden* has been laid out, with a pond. A military band plays here every evening. Beyond, *Liadskaya-st.* terminates at the **Arskoé Pòlé** (Field), where many battles took place between the Russians and Tartars. At the end of that field, near the **Ch. of St. Barbara,** are the ruins of a bridge on which Biren on his way to Siberia met Ostermann on his return from exile (see Hist. Notice). *Gruzinskaya-st.*, running parallel and above the *Liadskaya*, is the aristocratic quarter. Left of it is a pretty park called the *Russian* or **Kazan Switzerland** (*Shveitsaria*), with a *restaurant* and *Vauxhall* in which concerts are given and mineral waters dispensed. Returning along that street to *Theatre-sq.* (with a *Theatre* and the *Nobility Assembly House*) the visitor will come to a *monument* to Derjavin, erected 1846 at the university, but removed in 1871. At the end of *Pokrovski-st.* (in *Vozdvijenskaya-st.*) is the *Imperial Gymnasium*, in which the poet was educated.

Travellers should endeavour to find time to drive to the S. end of the city, to the old, interesting, and thickly populated **Tartar Suburb,** with one-storeyed houses in gardens and several *Mosques* and *Minarets*. Close to it is the *Kaban* pond or lake (*Ozero*), on which are bathing establishments, the most interesting being the Tartar bath.

There are numerous other public buildings at Kazan, such as the *Ecclesiastical Academy*, *Gymnasiums*, &c., as well as several other *Chs.* not mentioned above, but of no special interest to the traveller.

The **Military Camp,** on a high hill to the l. of the Admiralty Suburb and reached by the Moscow road from the head of the causeway already described, is well worth a visit in summer, when it is occupied by four infantry regiments. Fine views of the Volga and Kazanka are obtained from it. This excursion will occupy 2 to 3 hrs.

Kazan is an important centre of *industry* and has 116 factories and works of various descriptions. The soap and stearine works are the most important. Next to them are the tanneries, for which the city is widely celebrated.

VI. Kazan to Samàra and Syzran.

[Distance from N. Novg. to Samàra 839 v. Fare, Rs. 10.40 to Rs. 16. Time, 43 to 53 hrs.

Distance from N. Novg. to Syzran 957 v. Fare, Rs. 11.40 to Rs. 17.35. Time, 49 to 63 hrs.]

The principal stopping places are

Bogoròdskoé burgh, 70 v. from Kazan. Pop. 8000.

At about 4 m. below it will be reached the mouth of the *Kama* river, 1100 m. in length and with a larger water basin than the Volga, since it is joined by 574 affluents. It is navigated by a vast number of vessels (besides rafts) bringing salt, iron, and other metals from the interior of Siberia. (Vide Sect. V.) In about an hour, the steamer, after passing some curious caverns on the river bank near *Rojdèstvenskoé* village, will begin to approach the

Spaski Zaton—a natural harbour, in which the vessels of the C. & M. Co. are repaired as well as built, and one of the principal stats. at which the steamers take in a supply of naphtha refuse.

On the hilly, opposite bank of the river, sulphur, asphalte, and mica are found. The district town of **Spask** (Pop. 3000) is distant 22 v.

[A conveyance can be found here for the interesting village of *Bolgary*, or *Uspènskoé* (7 v.), the ancient capital of the Bolgar Kingdom (see Hist. of N. Novgorod). The *ruins*, still extant, range in antiquity between the 10th and 14th cents., the 13th cent. being more especially represented. The best preserved are those of the *Lesser Minaret* (50 ft.) with winding stairs leading to the summit. Among the numerous signatures on the walls is that of Alex. v. Humboldt. Next in interest are the ruins of the *Black* or *Judgment Court*, half a v. S. of the local Ch., near which are the foundations of the *Great Minaret*, destroyed in 1841 by seekers for treasure. The soil is still rich in antiquities.]

Beyond, on the rt. bank, is

Tetiùshi. District town. Pop. 4000, founded by a Tartar Prince of that name after the invasion of Tamerlane. The town being on the top of the cliff, is seen from the pier, near which are warehouses and shoots for corn, &c. After passing many prettily wooded islands the steamer reaches

SIMBIRSK, 613 v. from Nijni Nov. Chief town of province. Pop. 39,000.

History.—This city was founded by the Boyar Hitrovo, in 1648. It was besieged and burnt by Stenka Razin in 1670. Pugachef was sent to it in an iron cage by Col. Michelson. The whole of the country at this part of the Volga had joined in his rebellion, and Catherine II. had great fears for the safety of her capital. In 1864 the whole of the city, with the exception of a very few houses, was burnt down by an incendiary. There is a large trade in grain at Simbirsk, and it is the residence of a great number of landed proprietors.

Topography, &c.—The city stands on an eminence about 560 ft. above the level of the river, and all the best buildings are to be found in the *Dvoriànskaya* (aristocratic) quarter, which is perched up on the **Venets** or "crown" of the "Volga hill." There is a splendid view from the *Venets*, and travellers are recommended to take advantage of the stay (about 1 hr.) which the steamers make at the landing-stage. There is a *Cath.*, as well as a *Monastery*, on the crown of the hill, but no interest attaches to either. The *monument*, opposite which an hotel is situated, records the talent of Karamzin, the historian of Russia, who owned land in the province of Simbirsk.

Between Simbirsk and Samàra is the prettiest part of the Volga, and travellers are fortunate if they pass it in the day time. The difference between the elevated rt. bank and the steppe country on the opposite side of the river becomes strongly marked. About 57 v. from Simbirsk is

Sengilei, District town on rt. bank. Pop. 5000. Founded in the 17th cent. It is surrounded by a rampart of earth, and is a place of considerable trade in corn. The *Ch.* seen on a height is the *Cath.* of the *Holy Virgin*, built 1814.

The steamer next stops at

Novodévitchié, 714 v. This village is called after the celebrated convent at Moscow, to which it once belonged. It is a bare-looking place, with chalk hills in the background. A great trade is done here in grain, for which there are about 100 store-houses on the bank of the river. Post-horses are procured here for **Usòlyé** (distance about 25 m.), the magnificent estate of Count Orloff Davydoff, the proprietor of the whole of the high and wooded country enclosed within the sudden bend made by the Volga, and which is 100 m. in length, with a minimum breadth of 15 m. This fine property, which can be seen on the map of Europe, was granted to the Orloff family by Catherine II. A large farm is attached to the splendid mansion at Usòlyé, which is considered to be one of the best cultivated and managed estates in Russia. The soil is exceedingly fertile, while the meadows on the low l. bank of the river, inundated in spring, yield luxurious crops of grass.

Passing, on the rt. bank, the *Jigulef* hills, formerly infested by bands of

robbers, and beyond the steep and thickly wooded *Grètchulefskié* and *Mòrkvashenskié heights*, the steamer stops at the village of **Morkvashi**, opposite which (2 v. above) will be seen on the sloping, sandy bank of the Volga

‡ **Stavropol**, 758 v. District town in Samàra province. Pop. 4000.

This town was founded in 1738, as a Kalmuck settlement. An attempt was made to Christianise the Tartars within its walls, but it failed, together with the endeavour of the Government to convert them into an agricultural population.

Here the Volga flows direct E. as far as the great **Tsaref Kurgan** (*Tsar's Tumulus*), near the mouth of the *Sokà* river. One of the many *Mordva* legends respecting the mound attributes its construction to Ivan the Terrible. It then takes a southerly course as far as Samàra, whence it runs W. to Syzran. The peninsula enclosed within this bend is called the *Samarskaya Luka*, and belongs to Count O. Davydoff (see above).

S. of the tumulus, the valley of the Volga contracts, and forms the *Samàra gates*, the cliffs (*Sèrnyia Gòry*) on the rt. being about 700 ft. above the river level. The spur on the l., a continuation of the ridge on the l. bank of the Sokà, is called *Sokolinyé* (*Falcon*) Hill.

The steamer then stops at

‡ **SAMÀRA**, 839 v., at confluence of the *Samàra* river. Chief town of province. Pop. 95,000. (There is a delay here of several hours, and the town is within easy walking distance.)

[*Railways*: to Syzran, on Moscow-Orenburg line; and another line to Ufa. (See Rte. 15 and Sect. V.)]

History.—Samàra is supposed to have been founded in 1586, and a small *chapel* close to the river-side, in which a lamp is kept continually burning before an image of the Saviour, commemorates the visit of the Metropolitan Alexis of Moscow, during one of his journeys of propitiation to the Tartar horde, and his prediction that a large town would arise on the spot which he found covered with a dense wood. It was originally a strong place of great strategical importance and kept in check the Cossack robbers of the Volga, as well as the nomadic tribes that held the Volga steppes. The *walls* of the old *fortress* may be seen in the N.E. part of the town. In 1639, the Kalmucks attacked Samàra, and in 1670 it was ravaged by the rebel Stenka Razin. After the construction of Orenburg, in the 18th cent., it became one of the principal centres of trade on the Volga, particularly in grain and tallow. Much of the trade and intercourse of Russia with Central Asia passes through this city, now connected by rail with Orenburg.

Topography. — Samàra is a dusty town with broad streets at rt. angles and a large bazaar. There is nothing of interest in it except perhaps the *monument* to Alexander II. at the end of the principal street.

There are 13 Russo-Greek *Chs.*, but none of a date earlier than 1774, the city having frequently suffered from conflagrations, especially in 1866, when one half of it was burnt down. The red-brick Russo-Greek **Cathedral**, with 4 cupolas and a belfry, with silver tops, will be seen from a great distance shining on the outskirts of the city. There are 2 other Chs. close to it, the one nearest the river having a tall white belfry. The **Lutheran Ch.**, frequented by the German colonists who are spread along the banks of the Volga between Samàra and Saratof, is a very fine building. It will be recognised by its small Gothic steeple.

Samàra is also famous for its production of **Kumyss**, or fermented mares' milk, which has medicinal properties of great efficacy in diseases of the lungs and kidneys, and in wasting diseases generally. Most of the Kumyss-cure establishments are situated on the banks of the Volga, at a short distance from the town, which is unfortunately infested with mosquitoes in summer. The best establishment near Samàra is the *Dàtcha Annéeva* (3 v.). It is beautifully situated and affords every comfort. Close to it is a walled *Convent*.

Dr. *Postniakof's* (6 v. from the city) is also good. English is spoken there. *Chimbulatof's* establishment can be reached from Bezenchuk Stat., on the Orenburg line, where horses can be procured for the remaining 40 v.

The *Sergief mineral waters*, 80 m. N.E. of Samàra, are likewise in great repute.

After leaving Samàra, the steamer passes (20 v.) the **Sèrnyia Gòry** (Sulphur Hills). At **Vinnovka** (25 v.) comparatively pretty landscapes open out. As a rule, the l. bank of the Volga is low, and is therefore called the *Lugovaya*, or meadow side of the river. On the rt. bank is **Ermachikha** village, named after the conqueror of Siberia, who had previously been a robber in these parts. Beyond a spit, on the l. bank, is the pier for the village of **Ekaterinofka** (5 v.) on the *Maina* river. A series of villages (mostly founded by the old Volga pirates) follows until the **Pecherski** (*cavern*) **Hills** are reached. The numerous caverns worn out of the cliffs on the rt. bank contain the largest deposits of *asphalte* in Europe, next to those of the Abruzzi in Italy. Asphalte is largely worked at Syzran, 20 v. above which is the gigantic *Rly. bridge* of the Orenburg Rly., 4872 ft. long (see Sect. V.). Passing the large village of **Batraki** (Rly. Stat.), the steamer reaches (3 v. beyond)

SYZRAN, 957 v. District town in Simbirsk province, at confluence of *Syzran* river. Pop. 29,000.

[*Railway:* to Orenburg and Moscow. (See Rte. 15 and Sect. V.)]

The town, which in spring is at a short distance from the rt. bank of the Volga, but 8 v. distant when the waters has fallen (in June), was founded in 1683, and has a great trade in grain. On the highest part of the town are some *ruins* of the *Kremlin* of which the town originally consisted. Its tanneries are very celebrated. The *Cath.* was built in the early part of the 18th cent., and the *Ch.* in the pyramidal tower in 1753. The **Ascension Monastery** is the oldest edifice, having been built in the reign of Peter the Great. There are some *gardens* at a short distance from the town where a band plays on holidays; the *model village* in the same locality is of interest. Russian plays are performed at the *Theatre.*

VII. Syzran to Saràtof.

[Distance from N. Novgorod, 1284 v. Fare, Rs. 13.30 to Rs. 21.50. Time, 66 to 79 hrs.]

From Syzran to Volsk (see below) nearly all the settlements on the Volga were founded by Russian Dissenters. The first place of any importance on the rt. bank is

Khvalynsk, district town. Pop. 22,000, of which 3000 Dissenters, in whose hands the trade of the place is concentrated. The pretty elevated background is dotted with patches of white limestone, which looks like snow from the steamer. There is a large *Distillery*, in addition to about 20 other factories, &c. After passing **Lysaya Gorà** (25 v.), an elongated hill, partly wooded, the steamer stops at

Balakòvo, a village with 3000 inhabs., and the largest grain market in the province, next to Samàra. Camels and oxen are used in this district for the transport of corn, the mud being almost knee-deep. In dry weather, on the other hand, the dust is intolerable. It was first peopled in 1762 by Dissenters, who were permitted to return from Poland. At a distance of 40 v. are the *Sulphur and Mud Baths* on the Stolypin Estates. The next large place is

Volsk, district town. Pop. 36,000.

[Steamer stops several hrs.]

This large and handsome town lies in a deep valley, and partly on three

hills, on the rt. bank of the Volga. It was once a village belonging to Prince A. Menshikof, and was confiscated on his attainder and exile. The greater part of the town, with a large *square*, a *Cath.*, and a *Bazaar*, spreads out to the river-bank. It has a large *trade* in tallow, leather, and corn, and is celebrated for its fruit-gardens. There are a great number of Tartars and villages of the Mordva tribe in the district of Volsk.

Passengers should visit the pretty *Sapojnikof Gardens*, where the *Club* is located.

A little way down the Volga, on its l. bank, from the mouth of the *Irghiz* river, begin the neat and prosperous *German Colonies*, the chief of which is the last:

Ekaterinstadt (Baronsk). The colony was founded in 1765 by Baron Beauregard, a Dutch emigrant, whence its second name of Baronsk. A cast-iron *statue* of Catherine II., by Baron *Klodt*, stands on a granite pedestal in the principal square. It has the following inscription:—

"Manifest, den 25 Juni 1765," and "Der Kaiserin Katharina II. aus Dankbarkeit von den Saratowschen Ansiedlern. D. 24 Nov. 1840."

Large quantities of wheat and tobacco are shipped hence.

[The German colonies stand out in extraordinary relief among other towns and villages on the Volga. They were introduced by Catherine II., with the object of improving the condition of agriculture in Russia, but no effect has been produced in that direction beyond the boundaries of the several colonies, the inhabitants of which still keep themselves entirely aloof from the Russian population, do not intermarry with Russians, and retain strongly their prejudices against the Russo-Greek religion.]

After 2 more stopping-places, the Russian villages of **Usofka** and **Pristànnoé**, on the rt. bank, the steamer arrives at

[*Russia.*]

Saràtof, chief town of province. Pop. 123,000.

[*Railway* to Tambof and Moscow, see Rte. 16.]

History.—Saràtof is supposed to have been first built in the early part of the 17th cent., but a military settlement of the same name had previously existed on the opposite bank, about 7 m. above the present town. According to Olearius, it was a thriving city in 1635, but at the latter part of the 17th cent. and in the beginning of the 18th, it was several times ravaged by Kalmuck Tartars. The adherents of Stenka Razin were expelled from it only in 1671. In 1708 it was pillaged by the Don Cossacks, then in rebellion under Bulàvin and Nekràsof, and in 1774 it was occupied by Pugachef. The plague made great ravages in 1807, and the cholera in 1830 and 1848.

Topography, &c.—This important and handsome city, on the high rt. bank of the Volga, is built on broken and undulating hills crowned with windmills, which at once attract attention. A deep ravine divides the city into 3 parts, the best being in the centre. An amphitheatre of bare hills gives Saràtof a background of much grandeur, whilst the gardens on its outskirts add beauty to the view from the steamer. The large village on the opposite side of the river (which is here 3 m. in width) is called **Pokròvskaya,** and may be almost called a suburb of Saràtof, with which its inhabitants have constant and extensive intercourse.

The streets of Saràtof are wide, regular, and well-paved.

Among its many fine buildings we may mention the *Winter Theatre*, the handsome *Rly. Stat.*, and the *Public Offices* in Cath. Square, where also stands the *Archbishop's House*, within a stone wall. The old *Cath.* in Moskovskaya Street was built in 1697. In the same street are: the *Kinoviya*, or Monastery (from which is a fine view of *Sokolova Gorá* (Falcon Hill), a bluff 560 ft. high, from which Pugachef fired on the city); the *Ch.* of the *Archbishop Michael*, and the old *Bazaar*. The new *Cath.*, dedicated to St. Alex.

Nevski, was built in 1825, in memory of those who fell in the war of 1212–13. It stands in the principal square in the centre of the city, and has a fine detached *belfry*. A small public *garden* adjoins it.

The **Radistchef Museum of Art**, founded by Mr. Radistchef in honour of his uncle, Professor *Bogoliùbof* (a celebrated Russian painter), whose collection of Russian and foreign pictures it contains, is an imposing building in Theatre Square. The pictures, not by Bogoliùbof, are mostly of the Dutch school. A collection of coins, specimens of ancient glass and pottery, bronzes, Russian silversmiths' work, &c., are in the museum, attached to which is the *Public Library*.

The *waterworks* were constructed by an English company, and the principal streets have a *tramway*.

Saràtof has an immense *trade* in wheat, tallow, linseed, tobacco, and other agricultural products. The fisheries on the Volga also greatly add to its commercial importance.

At about two hours from the city on the l. bank of the Volga, is the large German colony of **Rovnaya** (opposite *Zolotòyé*), with a very large grain trade.

VIII. Saràtof to Tsaritsyn.

[Distance from N. Novg. 1685 v. Fare, Rs. 18.50 to Rs. 27.40. Time, 90 to 102 hrs.]

From Saràtof begin the *Nisòvya* bluffs on the rt. bank of the Volga, which attains a breadth of about 4 v. They are mostly perpendicular, with occasional deep ravines between them. Each prominent *Stolbitch* (column) has a name of its own. Thus, about 12 v. below *Bannofka* pier (near *Lapot* village), is **Stenka Razin's Cliff** (420 ft.). On its flat summit is a hole in which he is said to have kept his prisoners. He sat here in an arm-chair inlaid with ivory, and watched for vessels which he robbed. About 3 v. lower down, before reaching *Danilofka*, is **Stenka's Prison** (*Tiurmà*), once protected by such impenetrable thickets that no prisoner could escape except by throwing himself into the Volga. Some other cliffs, below Kamyshin, also bear his name. Below *Dobrinka Colony* (20 v. above Kamyshin) is **Urakova Gorà** (Hill), called after a robber chief whom Stenka served for 15 years in the capacity of a cook, and whom he killed and succeeded. Three tent-shaped hills, of remarkable geological formation (13 v. beyond), complete the notice of objects to be seen before reaching

Kamyshin, 1501 v. District town. Pop. 15,000.

This town is likewise on the rt. bank of the *Volga* which has here a height of 627 ft. It was founded in 1668, when it was fortified by Col. Thomas Baillie, an Englishman in the Russian service. The fortifications were very useful in the suppression of Cossack piracy on the Volga. Its inhabitants, in 1700, instigated by the Don Cossacks, rose in rebellion against the reforms of Peter, and murdered all those who shaved in compliance with the Tsar's orders. In 1774 the town was taken and all its inhabitants hanged by Pugachef. In the vicinity are traces of a canal, which was commenced by Devlet Girey, in 1550, in order to unite the Volga with the Don. Peter the Great, who visited the place in 1722, began another canal lower down, which was likewise abandoned. The Volga and the Don are still the only great rivers in Russia of which the waters are not connected, but a railway supplies the deficiency. The town is famed for its *water melons*.

Many large and rich villages will now be passed, of which **Nikolaefskaya** and **Bykòvy Hutorà** have as many inhabitants and as great a trade as Kamyshin. Opposite the latter is **Korovàinka** village, below which the rt. bank is strewed with boulders. An important stopping place is

Dubòvka, a burgh of 14,500 inhabs., formerly the capital of the

Volga Cossacks, but reduced in rank after the Pugachef rebellion. Its proximity to the Don made it an important centre of trade, now diminished by the construction of the Volga-Don railway. Its *steam-mills*, *potteries*, and *tanneries* maintain to some extent the former prosperity of the place. The large house on the bank of the river belongs to a rich merchant.

Oleanders and cheap *carpets* are offered for sale at the pier.

After passing some islands the steamer reaches

Tsaritsyn, 1685 v. District town on rt. bank of *Volga*. Pop. 36,000.

[*Railways:* To Moscow (Rte. 17) and to Kalatch on the Don (Sect. III.).]

This town had the same military origin as Kamyshin, but it is only a mean-looking place, much infested in summer by mosquitoes, which are more troublesome than at any other point on the river. It was treacherously surrendered to Stenka Razin in 1670, and again plundered by the rebel Bulàvin in 1707. Peter the Great visited the town in 1722, and confirmed its privileges. On that occasion he presented the inhabitants with his stick, saying, "Here is my stick; as I managed my friends with it, so you defend yourselves with it against your enemies." Then taking off his cap (now moth-eaten), and at the same time giving it, he said, "As no one dares to take this cap off the head of Majesty, so shall no one dare to turn you out of Tsaritsyn." Both relics are preserved in the *Town-hall*.

The steamers proceeding down stream stay long enough to enable the traveller to visit the highly interesting **Nobeleński Gorodòk** (*Nobel's town*), on the bank of the Volga. The *cisterns* seen from the steamer contain immense quantities of *petroleum* (*kerosine*) brought from Bakù (see Sect. IV.) on the Caspian, in iron vessels built in Sweden, and delivered through pipes into *naphtha cars*, of which there are 2000 on the Griazy-Tsaritsyn Rly., largely engaged in transporting the oil into the interior of the Empire. There are also large works which manufacture 400 casks daily. Close by are the oil reservoirs of several other companies, but the establishment of the "Naphtha King" is alone worth seeing.

IX. Tsaritsyn to Astrakhan.

[Distance from N. Novg. 2165 v. Fare, Rs. 22.80 to Rs. 35. Time, 118 to 130 hrs.]

After a stopping place at **Otràdnoé** village, the steamer arrives at

Sarepta, 1715 v. Pop. 6000.

This is a neat, stone-built, and prosperous colony of German *Herrnhüter* (Moravian Brethren), founded in 1765. The original members of the society by whom it was established conducted their affairs on purely communistic principles, but these have since been found to be inconsistent either with real liberty or with progress. The colonists have a shop at St. Petersburg at which their products are sold. Sarepta *mustard* is used throughout Russia, and several other industries are pursued on a large scale. Sarepta *balsam*, *gingerbread*, &c., are sold at the pier. In the vicinity are the *Ekaterininskiya mineral waters*.

From the vicinity of Sarepta the Volga makes a sudden bend to the E., and, after parting with the range of hills which had so long accompanied it on its rt. bank, flows through the centre of the vast and uniform steppe plain that gradually declines towards the Caspian and constitutes the province of Astrakhan. On the rt. bank are sometimes seen Cossacks' *stanitsas* or settlements and Kalmuck villages, while the l. is almost unpopulated, the Kalmucks occupying encampments in *kibitkas* (tents) some distance on the steppe behind. The river distributes its waters over a great number of channels, the main stream being dotted

with numerous islands. The second stopping place on the l. bank is

Solianaya, the Stat. for a short line of Rly. to *Boskunchak* lake and salt works on the borders of the *Kirghiz steppe*. A little lower down, on the rt. bank, is

Chèrny Yar. District town. Pop. 6000. This was a Muscovite fortress in 1634. In 1670 and 1671 the fortress was destroyed by the bands of Stenka Razin. After a fire in 1741 the town was rebuilt. Its inhabitants are occupied in fishing, raising salt, and trading with the Kalmucks.

The monotony of the river is not much broken by the six villages or fishing stations at which the steamer stops before getting to

Enotàefsk. District town. Pop. 3000.

A fortress was established here in 1742 for the purpose of watching the Kalmucks and preventing their customary invasions, but it was abolished in 1810. Fishing and the carriage of goods are the principal occupations of the inhabitants, who are much plagued by clouds of mosquitoes and small flies. Lower down on the l. bank is

Tiumènefka, a place frequented by the followers of Lama, who are there supplied in a stone *temple* with sacred objects from China. Seven v. before reaching Astrakhan will be passed, amongst other fishing stations (*vataga*), the village of

Kalmytski - Baazar, the Kalmuck capital. A large *temple*, seen from the steamer, is visited by those who desire to make themselves acquainted with the form of worship and the national games of those Tartars. One v. beyond, on a bluff of the rt. bank of the Volga, are the ruins of

Tsitrakhan, the ancient capital of the kingdom of Astrakhan, founded by the "Golden Horde," or Kipchak Tartars; after which the steamer lands its passengers at the comparatively modern city of

ASTRAKHAN, 2165 v. Chief town of province. Pop. 73,000.

[*Steamers* on Caspian, see Sect. IV.]

History.—Replacing the ancient city of Tsitrakhan (12th cent.), Astrakhan, which stands on the l. bank of the Volga, existed as a town or settlement in the early part of the 14th cent., and was the seat of a Tartar kingdom until 1554, when it was taken by the troops of Ivan the Terrible, who assumed the title of Tsar of Astrakhan. Selim, the Sultan of Turkey, marched against it in 1569, but was forced to retire. The inhabitants broke out into rebellion in 1605, in favour of the first Pretender. They bound the archbishop hand and foot and carried him ignominiously to Moscow. Marina, the wife of the false Dimitri, seized the town in 1608, at the head of a large force of rebel Cossacks. In 1660 the Tartars surrounded the city, but were soon driven away, with a loss of 10,000 men. The Tsar Alexis directed his attention towards the commercial importance of Astrakhan, and entered into correspondence with the Shah of Persia, with a view to the establishment of a trade in silk and other produce. In that reign, also, the Duke of Holstein obtained permission, through his embassy (of which the well-known Olearius was secretary), to trade with the countries beyond the Caspian and to build ships on it. The rebellion of Stenka Razin, in 1665, checked the new trade. By the treachery of its defenders, Astrakhan was seized by him in 1670. Its Voévod and Metropolitan were thrown down a precipice: the latter after having been divested of his pontifical robes, and half-roasted. The city was retaken in 1671, and Stenka was executed and quartered at Moscow. In 1692–3, a plague carried off more than 15,000 inhabitants, and visited the city again in 1727 and 1806. Another rebellion broke out in 1706, but was speedily suppressed. In 1722 Peter the Great came to Astrakhan with a large force, when he took Derbent on the Caspian—a victory followed next year by a treaty with Persia, under which Russia acquired Derbent, Bakù, and the provinces of Gilian, Mazanderan, and Astrabad. Companies were soon after

formed to trade with Khiva, Bokhara, Persia, and India. In 1734 an English company† obtained the privilege of trading on the Caspian, but it suffered a loss of 80,000*l.* on the death of Nadir Shah of Persia, and renounced the undertaking. After varying success, the Caspian trade is now in a flourishing condition. Fishing is very largely pursued on that sea by the inhabitants of Astrakhan. The weight of fish despatched from Astrakhan is nearly 200,000 tons, valued at about 900,000*l.* The destruction of the sturgeon and other species of fish for the sake of the roe, or *caviar*, is enormous, and seems to require special protective enactments. An immense number of men and women are employed in curing, &c. The number of persons of both sexes employed on the *Volga fisheries* is nearly 40,000, while those on the Caspian give employment to 6000 vessels and boats and 25,000 men, the total value of the fish taken being about 3 millions sterling, and the weight not much less than 400,000 tons.

Topography.—Astrakhan lies at the head of the Volga delta, and occupies several small elevations on a low plain that extends to the Caspian, from which the city is about 80 m. distant. The highest point of the plain is the **Záyachi Bugôr** (mound), on which stand the Kremlin and the central wards of the city, the remaining parts of which are not above the level of the floods that threaten to overwhelm them every spring, and which are kept back by a system of walls and dams of a total length of about 20 m. The most ancient of its many suburbs is the **Tatarskaya**, to which the Tartars were relegated after the capture of Astrakhan. There are more than 300 *vineyards*, grouped mostly E. of the city.

The construction of the **Kremlin** was commenced in 1582 and finished 1692, with materials taken from the ancient palace and mosque of the Khans. It had originally 8 towers. Only two of its four gates are extant. On its eastern side stood formerly the *Belgorod*, but little of it remains.

† Preceded by A. Jenkinson, 1558.

The **Cathedral of the Assumption**, approached by 2 huge staircases, is the most striking object in the city, and is visible from a great distance, the top of the cross on the central cupola being 210 ft. from the ground. Its construction was commenced in 1699, and completed in 1710. The Cath. is in reality composed of 2 Chs., that in the upper storey being dedicated to the Assumption, and the Ch. below to the *Ikon* of the *H. Virgin of Vladimir*.

The *Upper Ch.* is worth seeing. The 4 massive columns that support the cupola are, like the walls, covered with marble stucco. Full-length representations of saints are painted on them. Behind the first column on the rt. stands on a pedestal a large wooden *cross*, in which are preserved in silver boxes covered with glass the *relics* of many saints and a piece of the true cross. The remarkable *Ikonostas*, about 75 ft. high, contains 130 representations of the Saviour, the archangels and angels, Adam and Eve with 3 children, the Prophets, Apostles, &c. The *Royal Doors* were made at St. Petersburg in 1819. The 2 silver-plated and jewelled *ikons* in them were presented by a local merchant in 1794. The 8 silver lamps suspended in front weigh 144 lbs. Silver plates have been applied to each side of the altar, with representations of the four principal events in the life of our Lord; they also weigh about 144 lbs.

The *Nether Ch.* is low and dark, and contains the tombs of the more remarkable archbishops and metropolitans of Astrakhan, as well as those of two Tsars of Georgia.

The *Sacristy* (visible on application to the Metropolitan) is one of the richest in Russia, the collection of vestments and mitres being more especially valuable. Some of the *panagias* and *pyxes* are of great richness and of fine workmanship. There are about 50 *Sakkos* of velvet and brocade, some of which are adorned with pearls and jewels. But the most interesting relic is the black cassock, singed and bloodstained, which the Metropolitan

Joseph wore when he was murdered by the rebels in 1670.

The *Cath. Library* contains many charters from the 16th to the 18th cents., and some curious illuminated MSS. of the early part of the 17th cent.

Connected with the Cath. by a covered gallery is the *Archbishop's house*, in which are *portraits* of the archbishops and metropolitans of Astrakhan.

The detached *belfry* was built in 1813. Leading from it is the principal (*Moscovskaya*) street, very narrow and bordered with small Armenian shops and cellars, from which issues a strong smell of garlic. In it will, however, be found the *Old Bazaar*, the *Theatre*, the *Ch.* of the *Nativity of the Virgin*, a *convent*, the *Armenian Cath.* and a *Ch.* remarkable for its *leaning belfry*. There are 2 small *gardens* in the street, one of them being close to the *Governor's house*.

In the longest (*Polizeiskaya*) street, commencing from the latter garden, are a few good buildings and shops. The most interesting object in it is the **Persian Mosque.** This street is intersected by the *Varvazzi Canal*, deepened and improved by a Greek of that name in 1817, but excavated originally in 1744, as a precaution against inundations. It abuts at one end on the suburb of *Yamgurchei*, once a small town in which the last Khan of Astrakhan (who bore that name) attempted to intrench himself.

The **Admiralty** and **Port** (now the pier of the Causacus and Mercury Co.) were founded by Peter the Great in 1726, but owing to the silting of the mouths of the Volga the naval station was transferred in 1867 to Bakù, on the Caspian.

The old port affords the only refuge from the dust and heat of the city. Here, close to the principal *Avenue of trees*, is the small *house* of *Peter the Great*. In it are kept the *yacht* and the *boat* in which Peter the Great with *Cath. I.* visited the environs of Astrakhan. There are also 2 *models* of *ships*, a *collection* of lances, muskets, pikes, &c., and the *tools* used in shipbuilding during the reign of Peter the Great, whose large *crystal cup* is likewise exhibited.

Shooting.— There is very good duck-shooting in the neighbourhood. Wild boars and pheasants are also plentiful.

ROUTE 15.

MOSCOW TO THE VOLGA, BY RAIL, VIÂ RIAJSK, MORSHANSK, PENZA, AND SYZRAN.

[Total distance to Syzran, 899 v. Fare, Rs. 33.80. Time, about 36 hrs.]

Sections:

I. MOSCOW TO RIAZAN.

[Distance, 185 v., in 7 hrs. Fare, Rs. 6.94.]

II. RIAZAN TO RIAJSK.

[Distance, 107 v., in about 4 hrs. Fare, Rs. 4.09.
For Sects. to Riajsk, *vide* Rte. 28.]

III. Riajsk to Morshansk.

[Distance, 122 v. Fare, Rs. 4.58. Time, 5 hrs.]

There are 10 uninteresting Stats. (*Buff.* at Verda, halfway) between Riajsk and

Morshansk. *Buff.* District town in Tambof province, one of the most fertile in Russia. Pop. 27,000. On Tsna river.

The site of Morshansk was given to the Bishops of Riazan in the 17th cent., and from a village it became a town in 1779. There are 8 Chs., of which the *Cath.* is a fine modern structure (1857). The *Sophia Cath.* was built 1753. This is a place of considerable trade in wheat, tallow, &c., and is visited by merchants, principally in winter. A large number of *windmills* will be seen in the immediate vicinity.

IV. Morshansk to Syzran.

[Distance, 485 v. Time, about 19 hrs. Fare, Rs. 18.19.]

The only town of importance on this Sect. is

Penza, 250 v. *Buff.* (½ hr.); chief town of province. Pop. 45,000.

This town was built about the middle of the 17th cent., with a strategical object, as it was situated in the centre of a country populated by the Mordva and Mestchera tribes. The only historical event connected with Penza is the passage through it of Pugachef and his rebel bands. It stands at the confluence of the *Penza* and *Sura* rivers on undulating ground, and in the midst of a bare, although richly agricultural, country. Travellers with time on their hands can stroll through the *Botanical Gardens.* There is a shop for the sale of the beautiful *camel's hair cloth,* made at Gen. Silevèrstof's manufactory in the province of Penza, and very much used for making *bashlyks,* or hoods.

The 5th Stat. beyond is

Kuznetsk, 362 v. *Buff.* District town. Pop. 18,000.

This was only a village before 1780. Large quantities of agricultural implements are made here and the leather industry is largely pursued. There is also a considerable trade in agricultural produce.

After crossing the Syzran river, the train reaches

Syzran, 485 v. *Buff.* For description and steamers on Volga, *vide* Rte. 14, and for Rly. to Orenburg, Sect. V.

ROUTE 16.

MOSCOW TO THE VOLGA, BY RAIL, VIÂ RIAZAN, RIAJSK, KOZLOF, TAMBOF, AND SARÀTOF.

[Total distance to Saràtof, 804 v. Fare, Rs. 30.23. Time, about 32 hrs.]

[For route from Moscow to Riajsk, *vide* Rte. 15 and Sect. II.]

I. Riajsk to Kozlof.

[Distance, 91 v. Time, 2½ hrs. Fare, Rs. 3.34, or Rs. 7.43 from Riazan.]

The only Stat. worth mentioning on this line is

Ranenburg, 26 v. from Riajsk. Pop. 4000. At a distance of 20 v. to the

rt. of the line stands a town of the same name, which, when only a village, was given to Prince Menshikof by Peter the Great. The Dutch fortifications, constructed by the Prince, in order to please his sovereign, who frequently passed through the place on his way to Voronej, are still extant. Menshikoff was banished to Ranenburg by Peter II., and it was also the place of exile of the Regent Anne and her family before she was banished to Holmogory, near Archangel.

The 6th Stat. beyond Ranenburg is

KOZLOF. *Buff.* District town. Pop. 28,000.

[Junct. with line to *Griazy* for *Tsaritsyn* (see next Route), and for Rly. to *Rostof* on the *Don*, *viâ* Voronej. See Sect. II.]

Situated on the *Lesnoi-Voronej* river, the town was founded in 1627 by Joseph, a hermit, who was joined by others, who later established a brotherhood. Its *Cath.* was built 1839, and the oldest Ch. extant dates only from 1772. This is also one of the great places of trade in Russia, being in the centre of a black-soil district, rich in grain and cattle. There are numerous tallow-melting houses, soapworks, breweries, distilleries, &c. But the principal trade of the town consists in the sale of grain, bought in the neighbouring districts, and despatched to Moscow. A large quantity of salted meat is prepared at Kozlof, and there is also a great trade in horses: the province of Tambof, to which the town belongs, being celebrated for its studs. There are a great number of *breeding stables* in the district of Kozlof alone, but since the emancipation of the serfs, the number of horses bred in the province by landed proprietors has greatly decreased. A very good pair of carriage-horses may be purchased for 150*l.*, and less.

II. Kozlof to Tambof.

[Distance, 68 v. Fare, Rs. 2.55. Time, 2 hrs.]

The train still passes over a dreary plain of rich black soil until it reaches

TAMBOF. *Buff.* Chief town of province, on the small *Tsna* river. Pop. 36,000.

This is a fine large town with an immense trade in grain and other agricultural produce, and was built in 1636, as a defence against Tartars and Kalmucks. The buildings are mostly of wood, and possess no interest or beauty. We need only mention the *Governor's House*, the *Archiepiscopal Palace*, the *Courts of Law*, and the *Prison*. There is a public *Library* containing 13,000 vols. Stifled with the dust and heat, the inhabitants make excursions in search of fresh air to the *Archbishop's Farm*, and to the **Tregulìayef Monastery**, a short distance from the town. In the *gardens* of the *Stud Club* a band plays occasionally.

The Stat. is small, and unless travellers go by a through train there is much confusion in changing into the carriages of the Tambof-Saràtof line.

III. Tambof to Saràtof.

[Distance, 353 v. Fare, Rs. 13.24. Time, 14½ hrs.]

The country through which the line passes is a vast plain, with few villages except near 2 or 3 of the Stats. The monotony of the landscape is only relieved by the pretty banks of the *Khâir* river, between Tambof and

Kirsanof. *Buff.* 89 v. from Tambof. District town. Pop. 7000. There are 7 dreary Stats. between this and

Atkarsk. *Buff.* 269 v. District town on *Medvèditsa* river. Pop. 8000. It

is called after Itkar, a Tartar Khan, who held this part of the country in the middle of the 14th cent. Between this and Saràtof, the country, which is undulating, is very dreary and parched (in summer), and the line passes over high embankments making sharp curves. The land becomes somewhat hilly within 50 v. of

SARÀTOF. For description and steamers on Volga, *vide* Rte. 14.

ROUTE 17.

RIGA OR MOSCOW TO THE VOLGA, BY RAIL, VIÂ OREL, GRIAZY, BORISOGLEBSK AND TSARITSYN; WITH BRANCH LINE TO LIVNY.

[For Rte. from Riga to Orel, *vide* Rte. 8.]

[Total distance from Moscow to Tsaritsyn, 1210 v. Fare, Rs. 45.33. Time, about 48 hrs.]

I. Moscow to Orel.

For journey, see Sect. II.

II. Orel to Griazy.

[Distance, 288 v. Fare, Rs. 10.84. Time, about 13 hrs.]

The ninth Stat. is

Verhóvié, 86 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with narrow-gauge line to

Livny, 57 v. *Buff.* District town. Pop. 25,000. Fare, Rs. 2.14. Time, 3 hrs.

This is an important centre of trade, particularly in grain and hemp. The town lies rather prettily at the junction of the *Livenka* river with the *Sosna.*

Vessels were once constructed here for Voronej on the Don, and it was the place at which the Tsar of Muscovy's officers anciently met the envoys of the Khans of Tartary.]

The 9th Stat. beyond Verhóvié is

Elets, 182 v. *Buff.* District town on river *Sosna.* Pop. 39,000.

History.—In the 11th cent. this was a frontier town of the principality of Riazan. It was destroyed by Baaty in the 13th cent., and is not mentioned again in chronicles until the end of the 14th cent., when Tamerlane approached it on his march to Moscow, but suddenly turned back towards the mouth of the Don. The town was then governed by its own princes. It was devastated by the Tartars in 1415 and 1450, and was rebuilt only in 1591. During the troubles caused by the appearance of the Pretenders in the 17th cent., Elets was always on the side of the rebels, and in 1618 it was seized by the Hetman of Little Russia. In 1745 it was totally destroyed by a conflagration.

Topography.—There are 16 *Chs.* in Elets. In the old **Cathedral,** restored 1779, are 2 very ancient *ikons* of the Holy Virgin, of which one was brought to the town in 1395, and the other painted at about the same period in commemoration of the invasion of Tamerlane. The **Convent** of the Apparition of the Holy Virgin, surrounded by a stone wall with 4 towers,

is of unknown date. It was burned down in 1764, when the nuns were removed to Voronej, but it was re-established in 1822. It has a fine belfry, of four storeys. The **Monastery of the Trinity**, no longer occupied by monks (removed in 1775 to the town of Lebedian, in Tambof province), is supposed to have been founded in the 12th cent. The four small *chapels* are reputed to stand over the graves of citizens who fell during the invasion of Tamerlane. The *Gostinnoi Dvor* is a very fine building. A *prison* on a large scale stands opposite the monastery.

Elets is likewise an important place of *trade*. It has many tallow-melting houses, soap and candle works, tanyards, and a large foundry. Its principal transactions are, however, in corn and cattle. Bread-stuffs, and particularly winter corn, are brought there from the provinces of Kharkof, Kursk, Voronej, Tambof, and partly from Saràtof. An excellent quality of wheaten flour, called after the name of the town, is produced in the numerous flour-mills in the vicinity. Markets thrice a week.

The famous Don river is passed on a fine lattice bridge between Elets and

Lipetsk, 254 v. *Buff.* District town. Pop. 16,000.

On approaching Lipetsk, the Rly. makes a curve which enables the traveller to see the town from a considerable distance, for it is very prettily situated on two elevations, on the highest of which stands the *Cath.* A beautiful valley separates the two parts of the town, and affords charming promenades.

Lipetsk owes its prosperity to Peter the Great, who opened iron mines and works there. Alkaline and ferruginous springs were subsequently discovered, and they are now the great attractions to the place, which is indeed a Russian Spa and Schwalbach. A rude monument of cast iron to Peter the Great expresses the gratitude of the inhabitants. On one of its sides is a man's hand with an axe in high relief. It is maintained that this is a cast of Peter the Great's hand, while others assert that it represents the hand of a workman chopped off by that stern monarch. Peter the Great's *Palace* was burned down in 1806, but his memory survives in a beautiful *pond* called after him.

The **mineral waters** in the Park are much frequented between the 1st June and 13th Sept., N.S. For information respecting accommodation, &c., application should be made to the Director. *Kumyss* (fermented mares' milk) is likewise drunk there as a cure. In the gardens, enlivened every evening with music, are shady avenues in which the visitor meets with the fanciful inscriptions: "*pont des amours*," "*pont des soupirs*," "*pont des périls*."

[The Ukaz promulgated by Peter the Great in 1720, prohibiting his subjects from making use of the Lipetsk waters without medical advice, and attributing the non-success of cures to the dissipated and irregular habits of invalids, is not at present in force; but there is apparently some inconsistency in the existence of a *monument*, erected at Lipetsk by the Bùtin family, with the following inscription: "The brandy-farmers of Lipetsk to Peter the Great."]

At a distance of 34 v. from Lipetsk is

Griazy, 288 v. *Buff.* On river *Matyra*, a tributary of the Voronej. This is an agricultural village of 1000 inhabitants, a great number of whom are engaged in the fisheries on the river.

III. Griazy to Tsaritsyn.

[Distance, 564 v. Fare, Rs. 21.19. Time, about 24 hrs.]

Between these two points the Rly. runs through a level steppe country, of which a great part belongs to the Don Cossacks. The only small town

of any importance through which it passes is

Borisoglebsk, 196 v. *Buff.* District town. Pop. 12,600.

It stands on the l. bank of the *Vorònа* river, and was founded in 1646 for the defence of the southern frontier of Russia from the inroads of the Crimean Tartars. The town has a considerable trade in wheat, tallow, wool, and cattle.

The next Stat. but one is

Alexikovo, 245 v.

[Junct. with line to *Uriupinskaya Stanitsa* (Cossack settlement), 33 v. Fare, Rs. 1.24. A great fair is held here in Oct., when goods and cattle are sold to the extent of 1 mill. £.]

There are 15 small Stats., without anything to interest the traveller until he reaches

Tsaritsyn. For description and steamers on *Volga, vide* Rte. 14.

SECTION II.

CENTRAL AND SOUTH RUSSIA.

[The names of places are printed in **black** only in those routes where the places are *described*.]

LIST OF ROUTES.

ROUTE PAGE

18. London to Odessa, by Vienna, Dresden, or Berlin, Cracow, Lemberg, **Volochisk**, and Jmérinka 221
19. London to Odessa, by Vienna or Berlin, Lemberg, Czernowitz, Jassy, Ungheni, and **Kishenef** 222
20. London to Odessa, by Vienna and the Danube, and by Steamer from Galatz, or by Rail from **Reni** 223
21. London to Odessa, viâ Constantinople, by Sea . . . 224
22. St. Petersburg to **Odessa**, viâ Moscow, **Tùla, Orel, Kursk, Kharkof, Poltava, Znamenka**, and **Birzulà** . . . 224
23. St. Petersburg to Odessa, viâ Moscow, Orel, Kursk, **Kief**, Kazatin, and Jmérinka, with line to Kremenchug and Nicolaef, viâ Romny . 240

ROUTE PAGE

24. St. Petersburg or Riga to Odessa, viâ Vilna, **Rovno, Berdichef**, and Kazatin. . 249
25. St. Petersburg or Riga to Odessa, viâ Vilna, Belostok, Brest-Litovsk, and Kazatin 252
26. St. Petersburg or Riga to Odessa, viâ Vilna, Minsk, Bakhmatch, Kief, and Kazatin 252
27. Moscow to **Taganrog or Mariùpol**, viâ Kharkof and Lozovaya, with lines to **Donets Collieries** and Rostof. 253
28. Moscow to **Rostof on the Don** and Taganrog, viâ **Riazan**, Kozlof, and **Voronej** . . 258
29. Moscow to **Nicolaef** and **Kherson**, viâ Kharkof, Poltava, and Znamenka; and same route to Odessa 264

ROUTES.

ROUTE 18.

LONDON TO ODESSA, BY VIENNA, DRESDEN, OR BERLIN, CRACOW, LEMBERG, VOLOCHISK, AND JMÉRINKA.

[The entire journey from London to Odessa, *viâ* Berlin and Vienna, or *viâ* Paris and Vienna, may be made in 84 hrs. Time between Vienna and Odessa by express, 36 hrs. There are fewer changes of trains by way of Berlin than *viâ* Leipzic and Dresden.

For journey from Lemberg to Podvolochisk on the Austrian frontier, *vide* "Handbook to South Germany." At Podvolochisk a train is formed which carries passengers to Volochisk, distant 2 m.]

The Russian Empire will be entered at

Volochisk, a small town in the province of Volhynia, on the *Slutch* river. Pop. 3000. At this place *passports* and *luggage* are examined. Crossing frontier and detention 2 hrs. For regulations, *vide* Introduction.

[The distance from Volochisk to Odessa *viâ Jmérinka* is 513 v., and is accomplished by fast train in 12½ hrs. Fare, Rs. 19.24. There are two trains daily to Jmérinka, the junction station on the Kief-Odessa Rly.]

[From Jmérinka, travellers can also proceed by rail to the N., E., or W. of Russia; and direct to the Crimea or Caucasus, by Birzulà, Elizavetgrad, and Znamenka.]

The first place of any importance reached on the route to Odessa is

Pròskurof, 59 v. District town in province of Podolia. Pop. 18,000.

It stands on a low marshy plain surrounded by hillocks, at the confluence of the *Ploskaya* river with the *Bùg.* More than half of its inhabitants are Jews, who give anything but a neat or prosperous appearance to it. They have a very good *synagogue.* There are 5 small Stats. between this and

Volkovintsy, 113 v.

[This is the Stat. for (18 v. off)

†**Bar,** a small town in the province of Podolia, on the banks of the *Rov,* an affluent of the Bùg. Pop. 12,000.

History, &c.—In 1452 this town, then called Rov, was destroyed by Tartars. Soon after, Queen Bona Sforza, consort of Sigismund I. of Poland, rebuilt the town and erected a castle, giving to both the present name of Bar, after Bari in Italy. In the 17th cent. the castle was destroyed by the Hetman Stanislas Koneçpolski. In 1648, and again in 1651, it was taken by the Cossacks, but in 1672 it fell to the Turks and was restored to the Poles only in 1699. The Polish Confederation of Bar is frequently mentioned in history as having been formed in 1768, three years after which the town was taken by the Russians; but on its restoration to Poland, it formed part of the Voévodship of Podolia until the partition of Poland in 1793. The Jesuits established a college there in 1693, and the building is now devoted to the purposes of a school.

There are 3 *Chs.* and a *Monastery* of the Russo-Greek faith, and 1 *Roman Catholic Ch.* Eleven fairs are held during the year, but the transactions are not considerable.]

Jmérinka, 152 v. Junction with Kief-Odessa line (*vide* Rte. 23).

Odessa. *Vide* Rte. 22.

ROUTE 19.

LONDON TO ODESSA, BY VIENNA OR BERLIN, LEMBERG, CZERNOWITZ, JASSY, UNGHENI AND KISHENEF.

For Rte. by rail to Czernowitz, Jassy and Ungheni, *vide Handbook for South Germany.*

[The Russian line from Ungheni to Kishenef places Russia in direct communication with Bucharest and the Roumanian railways.]

[The distance from Ungheni, on the Russian frontier, to Odessa, is 245 v. Time, about 12 hrs. Fare, Rs. 9.19.]

There are 4 small Stats. between Ungheni and

Kishenef, 68 v. Pop. 130,000. Capital of Bessarabia, on *Byka* river.

History, &c.—A small town existed on this site so far back as the 9th cent. It is mentioned in a charter dated 1420, but in the 17th cent. it was destroyed by the Tartars. In 1812 it passed from Moldavia to Russia. At that time it belonged to the monastery of the Holy Sepulchre. A Russian metropolitan has resided here since 1813. It is the centre of a very considerable trade in tallow, wool, wheat, hides, &c., carried hence to Odessa or to Austria. The principal market days are Mondays and Fridays. In spring about 3000 head of cattle are sold in the market. The inhabitants are much engaged in cultivating fruit, vegetables, and the tobacco-plant. Large quantities of prunes, grown principally by Bulgarians, are also produced here.

Kishenef was for some time the headquarters of the Russian army in 1877, and the basis from which it entered Roumania.

The *Monument* to *Pushkin* was erected 1885.

Two Stats. beyond is

Bendery, 123 v. Pop. 44,000. Fortified district town in Bessarabia, on rt. bank of *Dniester.*

[For Rly. from Bendery to Reni, see Rte. 20.]

History, &c.—The Genoese had a settlement here in the 12th cent.: by the Moldavians it was called Tigin, and its present name was given to it by the Turks in the latter part of the 14th cent.

In 1709, after the battle of Poltava, Charles XII. established his camp here and, calling it New Stockholm, defended himself against the Turks until 1711.

The town has been taken by the Russians three times, viz., in 1770, 1789, and 1806. It was annexed to Russia with the province of Bessarabia by the Treaty of Bucharest, 1812.

Topography.—The **fortress** is separated from the town by a square, on which is a mound called after Suvoroff. Tradition says that Charles XII. and Mazeppa reconnoitred the country from its summit. Near the E. angle of the fortress is an ancient castle on the Dniester. There is a considerable trade in wheat, wine, wool, cattle, tallow, and particularly in timber, floated down the Dniester. Large quantities of goods are unloaded here from boats, and carried overland to Odessa and Jassy.

The next Stat. is

Tiraspol, 134 v. Pop. 24,000. District town in province of Kherson, on l. bank of *Dniester.*

The old fortress of Tiraspol is now dismantled. The trade of the place is inconsiderable. Gardening is the principal occupation of the inhabitants.

Two Stats. beyond is

Razdèlnaya Junction, 117 v., on Kief-Odessa line.

For continuation of journey, *vide* Rte. 22.

ROUTE 20.

LONDON TO ODESSA, BY VIENNA AND THE DANUBE, AND BY STEAMER FROM GALATZ, OR BY RAIL FROM RENI.

There is a direct service between Vienna and Odessa, by way of the Danube and Black Sea. The time occupied is 7½ to 8 days.

[From Vienna, travellers proceed in Austrian steamers down the Danube to Galatz and Odessa; or they may go by rail from Vienna to Bazias, and take the steamer which left Vienna on the previous day. The voyage down the Danube gives travellers the opportunity of seeing Pesth, and many places on the lower course of the Danube rendered famous by military operations. *Vide* Handbook for Turkey.

From Galatz travellers may also proceed by the steamer of the Danube Steam Navigation Company, which runs once a week to Odessa.

Through tickets to Odessa may be obtained at the offices of the agents of the Company. Fare from Vienna to Galatz, 105 fl. 30 k., and from Galatz to Odessa, 12 fl., food included.

Travellers can also reach Odessa from Vienna by the Danubian Rly. to Galatz, continuing the journey (also by rail) from Reni, on the opposite side of the Danube. Distance from *Reni* to Odessa, 389 v. Fare, R. 14.56. Time, about 25 hrs.]

Reni. Town in Bessarabia. Pop. 4000.

Passports and *luggage* examined here at the Russian Customs.

4 Stats. beyond is

Troyànof Val (*Trajan's Wall*), Stat., 64 v.

There is a considerable extent of walls of the same name in Bessarabia. Their construction has been attributed to the Emperor Trajan, while by others it is ascribed to the aboriginal inhabitants of the country.

After 4 Stats. the train pulls up at

Leipzig Stat., 140 v.

There are 4 Stats. between this and

Kainary Stat., 211 v.

Two Stats. beyond is

Bendery, 266 v. For continuation, *vide* Rte. 19.

ROUTE 21.

LONDON TO ODESSA, VIÂ CONSTANTINOPLE, BY SEA.

There is direct steam communication between London and Odessa. For English steamers from London, see advertisements.

[The Russian Steam Navigation Company's Packets, with excellent accommodation, table and wines, leave Constantinople twice a week for Odessa. Fare, from Constantinople to Odessa: 1st class, 80 Fcs.; but from Odessa, Rs. 23, table included. Families taking 3 tickets and more have a reduction of 10 per cent. Reduction of 20 per cent. on fare (not on table) if return tickets (available for 2 months) be taken. Passage, 30 to 40 hrs.

There are other frequent opportunities of reaching Odessa from Constantinople by French, Italian, and Austrian passenger steamers.]

Odessa. For description, *vide* Rte. 22.

ROUTE 22.

ST. PETERSBURG TO ODESSA, VIÂ MOSCOW, TÙLA, OREL, KURSK, KHARKOF, POLTAVA, ZNAMENKA, AND BIRZULÂ.

[There is direct rly. communication between St. Petersburg and Odessa by way of Moscow, and the entire journey, 2162 v. (1441 m.), may be performed in 84 hours. Fare, Rs. 72.94; through tickets (which enable travellers to break their journey for 24 hrs.) are obtainable at the Rly. Stats. at St. Petersburg and Moscow. Carriages exceedingly comfortable. For shorter routes, see Rtes. 23, 24, and 25.]

Travellers wishing to avail themselves of the through service by way of Moscow must leave St. Petersburg by the evening express for

Moscow. *Vide* description of journey and of city in Rte. 11.

[Passengers are conveyed in a rly. carriage from the terminus of the Nicholas Rly. in Moscow to the Moscow-Kursk Stat.]

From Moscow the journey will be performed as follows:

I. MOSCOW TO KURSK.

[Distance, 502 v. Time, 17½ hrs. Fare, Rs. 18.83.]

Tsaritsyno, 18½ v. On l. hand will be seen a palace of Catherine II. (see Moscow).

♁ Serpukhof, 93 v. *Buff.*

[*Steamers* run in summer on the Oka between Serpukhof and Kalùga, leaving Serpukhof one day and returning the next.]

This district town, Pop. 22,000, prettily situated on the *Oka* river, is

a great manufacturing centre, especially of cotton prints.

History, &c.—Serpukhof belonged anciently to the princes of Moscow, but the first authentic mention of its name occurs in 1328. In 1382 it was pillaged by Tokhtamysh on his march to Moscow, and in 1410 it was again sacked by the Prince of Lithuania. Prince John Belski, deceived by Khan Devlet Ghyrey, permitted the troops of the latter, numbering 100,000, to approach Serpukhof, then occupied by Ivan the Terrible and his Opritchniks, who were forced to retire to Kolomna, near Moscow, while Prince Belski, to avoid the consequences of his error, fled to Lithuania. The town walls, seen on an elevation, were built in 1556 and have a circumference of about 1000 yds.

At a distance of 4 m. from Serpukhof the line crosses the Oka river, which falls into the Volga at N. Novgorod.

♁ **TÙLA**, 181 v. Chief town of province of same name. Pop. 64,000.

[Railway junction here: on the one hand with Riajsk, to Samàra and Orenburg; and on the other to Viazma and Smolensk, *viâ* Kalùga.]

Tùla, the Russian Birmingham and Sheffield combined, is situated on the small *Upa* river. It is famed for its manufactories of fire-arms, and generally for its hardware.

History.—The province in which it is situated was in the earliest ages the battle-field of the Slavs and their enemies, the Khazars, Pechenegians and, lastly, the Tartars. Hence it is that it was but little populated and that its towns have preserved but few records. Tùla is first mentioned as a city in a treaty of peace between the princes of Moscow and Riazan in 1383, to the latter of whom it belonged until the first part of the 16th cent. The last prince of Riazan having, however, been summoned to Moscow in 1516 and kept there as a prisoner, all his territories were annexed to Muscovy. In the latter part of the 16th cent. Tùla was the centre of a line of defence erected against the Tartars—a line which, on one side passed through Pronsk to Riazan and Nijni-Novgorod, and on the other through Mtsensk and Karachef to Briansk.

Throughout the whole of the 16th cent. the Crimean Tartars continually devastated the southern borders of Russia, and frequently laid waste the lands which now constitute the province of Tùla. In the year 1552, more particularly, Devlet Ghyrey, assisted by the Janissaries of the Sultan, besieged the town, but was forced to retreat. In the early part of the 17th cent. Tùla was the resort of robbers and criminals, who were permitted to escape thither in order that they might populate the province and defend it against invaders. A celebrated band of those outlaws were the first to join the ranks of Otrepief, the false Demetrius, in 1605, who for a time made Tùla his capital. Here he received the Ambassadors of the Council of Moscow, and hither were brought the Treasury and the raiment of the Moscow princes. On the death of Otrepief, when a report of his miraculous preservation was falsely spread, the citizens of Tùla marched in 1606 on Moscow, but were driven back with the loss of their leader, Pashkof. For some time Tùla was unsuccessfully besieged by the Muscovite troops. At last the Tsar appeared before its walls in person, but, still meeting with effectual resistance, the besieging army conceived the idea of reducing the garrison by inundating it with the waters of the Upa. A dam was accordingly constructed below the town, and in a short time the river submerged all but the highest parts of it, and the inhabs. were obliged to go out with offers of submission. The principal rebels were executed. Ileika, an impostor, who announced that he was Peter, son of the Tsar Theodore, was hanged near the Danilof monastery (*vide* Moscow). But, the peace thus restored was not of long duration. Other lawless bands succeeded, led by the second Pretender, known as "the thief of Tushin." They tortured and killed the inhabitants for their loyalty to the Tsar.

The last military event in connection with the history of this unfortunate town occurred in 1613, when it was burnt to the ground by the Poles. Its peaceful history commences only with the reign of the Tsar Michael.

Topography.—The town originally

stood some 10 m. to the N. of the present site of Tùla. Nothing remains of the old city, and the new one dates only from the beginning of the 18th cent., when Peter the Great turned his attention to the mineral riches and industrial development of this part of his dominions. Although the more recent rise of Tùla to the position of chief town of a province is due to the skill of its inhabitants in the art of gun-making, yet the first impulse to their industry was given so far back as the 16th cent., when iron-ore was discovered in the village of Dedilova, 20 m. from Tùla. But, for a considerable time, the iron produced at Dedilova continued to be almost useless for the purpose of making weapons of war, and consequently the metal was imported from Sweden, and gun-barrels, swords, and guns from England, Germany, and particularly from Holland.

[The Dutch were the first to establish iron foundries and works in Russia. In 1555, Akema, a Dutchman, and Marselius, from Hamburg, founded several iron-works and a gun-factory: and in 1633, Winnis, another Dutchman, established a foundry, and worked the metals by means of water-power, near the site of the old town. More than 600 artificers were brought from foreign countries to teach the Russians the art of making guns, swords, locks, &c. Successive charters confirmed and extended the privileges granted to the manufactories, and from 1613 the Tùla gunsmiths began to work exclusively for the State. Peter the Great caused a great number of young men to be sent thither, and to be kept at work under the strictest discipline. Small works were erected by the Government about 1707, but they were burned down in 1711. In 1712 works on a large scale, still extant, were commenced, and finished in 1718 with the assistance of the Swedish prisoners taken by Peter, who by the year 1720 had 1160 gunsmiths at work, producing annually 15,000 muskets, 2000 pairs of pistols, and 1200 pikes. Twelve years previously, or in 1685, the number of artificers was only 122, and some of the 244 arquebuses and culverins they made may be seen in the Artillery Museum at St. Petersburg, and in the Treasury at Moscow. But the death of Peter the Great was a blow to the trade, from which it only recovered in the reign of Alexander I., when the Government arms-factory was made to produce about 13,000 various weapons per month (1813–1814).]

The *Small-arms Factory*, which is well worth seeing, was erected under the superintendence of Mr. Trewheller, an Englishman, who made the establishment one of the first in Europe. The lathes are turned by water, which runs through iron cylinders large enough for a man to walk in nearly upright; while, by means of a warming apparatus, the working of the lathes is not interrupted by any degree of frost. In addition to the Government factory, there are many *manufactories* of *sporting guns*, and a great number of locksmiths, the total number of establishments where iron or other metal is worked being about 200. Large quantities of *cutlery* are made at Tùla, and an immense trade is carried on in brass *tea-urns*, used almost in every Russian house. The Tùla ware of *niello*, and its silver snuff-boxes, &c., have long been celebrated in Europe.

The modern discovery of coal in the province of Tùla and the continued richness of its iron-mines promise much for the prosperity of the town, especially since it has been made a station on the Great Southern Railroad.

There is nothing to interest the traveller in Tùla beyond its manufactories, excepting perhaps the old walls of the **Kremlin**, parallel with the rt. bank of the Upá. They were constructed in 1520, in place of an old wooden fortification erected 1509. They are built partly of stone, partly of brick. Catherine II. caused the walls to be surrounded by a glacis and a dry ditch. The walls and the towers, then very much decayed, were at the same time repaired.

Those who wish to study the *coal measures* of the Moscow basin should make an excursion from Tùla in the direction of the village of **Malefka** in the district of Epifan. There is a

post road to **Epifan**, and from that small town to Malefka the distance is about 25 versts. The village belongs to Count Bobrinsky. The colliery of Malefka is now of considerable extent. It will afford great interest to the geologist, on account of its limestones, which are rich in very peculiar petrifactions. The limestones are considered by Russian geologists to be Upper Devonian. They lie immediately under the slate-clays of the coal formation, and their *fauna* is a transition from the Devonian *fauna* to that of mountain limestone.

Skurâtova, 266 v. *Buff.* A small village near which a coal-mine, opened in 1870, is situated.

Mtsensk, 310 v. District town. Pop. 15,000.

This is an old historical town, rather prettily situated on the *Zusha* river, which falls into the Oka. It belonged to the principality of Chernigof in the early part of the 12th cent. In 1320 it was annexed to Lithuania, and was re-annexed to Russia only in 1509, when it became a military post, from whence detachments were sent to watch the Tartars. The mounds with which the fields around the town are covered show that many men must have fallen in the assault and defence of the old Castle of Mtsensk, which is no longer extant. The *Cath.* stands on a perpendicular cliff, 210 ft. high. The river being navigable, a considerable trade is carried on in grain, linseed, hemp, &c.

ǂOREL, 358 v. *Buff.* Chief town of province. Pop. 78,000.

[This is an important Rly. Junct. A line runs through Orel westwards to Riga, eastwards to Griazy, the junction of lines to Tsaritsyn on the Volga, and southwards to Rostof on the Don; to Taganrog and Mariùpol on the Sea of Azof, and to the Caucasus.]

History.—Founded by Ivan the Terrible, about 1565, for the defence of the Grand Duchy of Moscow against the Tartars, it was removed from its original site on the Orlik to its present position, 1679, after a great fire. Its reconstruction was superintended by Jacob Van Frosten, who also built an earthern wall and towers, of which no traces remain. During the troubles at Moscow in the early part of the 17th cent., Orel took the side of the rebels, and in 1605 a party that had declared for the Tsar was seized by the adherents of the Pretender and cast into prison. In 1611, however, when the Poles attempted to place their Prince, Ladislas, on the throne of Muscovy, the citizens of Orel swore allegiance to the Tsar Michael, which led to the town being sacked by the Poles. But Orel has suffered less from its enemies than from conflagrations, of which the most severe took place in 1673, 1848, and 1858. In the latter year more than 600 houses, several churches, and a convent were destroyed, together with an immense quantity of wheat and hemp.

Topography.—Situated on the slopes of a somewhat considerable ravine at the junction of the small river Orlik with the Oka, which here becomes navigable, the town at present contains 9 *Chs.* of the Russo-Greek faith, of which the **Cathedral**, dedicated to the Apostles **Peter and Paul**, was founded in 1794, at the cost of the nobles of the province, in commemoration of the coronation of the Emperor Paul, but was only finally consecrated in 1861. The bishops of Orel reside in a *Palace* which was formerly a monastery, suppressed 1819. There are also a *Lutheran* and a *Roman Catholic Chapel.* The *Gostinnoi Dvor* or Bazaar is a handsome and extensive building. Orel possesses a *Theatre* presented to the town by Count Levashof, on condition of its revenues being appropriated to the support of an asylum; also a *Public Library*, and a *Public Garden* of nearly 20 acres. The finest buildings in the town are the *Courts of Law* (founded 1846), the *Governor's House* (1783), the *Assembly House* of the nobility (1823), and a *Military Gymnasium.*

Much of the tallow and hemp exported from Russia comes from Orel and its neighbourhood. Wheat is brought there for sale and shipment down the Oka, from the neighbouring

provinces of Tùla and Voronej, but particularly from Kursk. The sales of hemp and hemp-yarn are considerable, the raw material being grown principally in the province of Orel, and partly in that of Tùla. Linseed oil, purchased in the provinces of Orel, Tùla, and Kursk, is also an article of some importance.

Large quantities of cattle are driven to Orel from Voronej, Kursk, and other southern districts; they are partly melted down for tallow, partly disposed of at Moscow. Candles and soap are largely manufactured out of the tallow. There is also a considerable trade in timber and salt.

Hitherto the extensive commerce of Orel has had two outlets, one by land, the other by water down the Oka. The goods despatched down the Oka are destined to be discharged at Kalùga, Sérpukhof, Kolòmna, Mùrom, Nijni-Novgorod, Rybinsk, and in part at St. Petersburg, with which the water communication is uninterrupted. By land, the produce of Orel is sent to Moscow and to the stations on the rivers of the province of Smolensk for despatch to Riga and St. Petersburg; but the rly. now open to Riga is effecting a great change in the manner of conducting that trade. Fairs are held three times a year: between the 6th and 20th January, the 8th and 31st September (o.s.), and during the 5th and 6th weeks after Easter. The first fair is the least considerable. The bazaar or market days are Sundays and Fridays. After the gathering of the harvest as many as 10,000 carts enter the town daily, laden with wheat, hemp, linseed, &c.

Ponyri, 437½ v. *Buff.*
This is a burgh with 6000 inhabitants, on a river of the same name, which here unites with the Snova river.

KURSK, 503 v. Good *Buff.* Chief town of province, on *Tuskor* river near its junction with the Seim river. Pop. 50,000.

[Another line to Odessa, *viâ* Kief, branches off from here. Distance from Kursk to Kief, 442 v. *Vide* Rte. 23.]

History.—Records attest the existence of Kursk in 1032, and in 1095 the town is mentioned as being in the possession of Isiaslaf, son of Vladimir Monomachus. From its foundation to the Tartar conquest, Kursk passed from the Princes of Chernigof to those of Pereyaslavl, and suffered much from internecine wars and from the incursions of the Polovtsi. One of these incursions, repelled by Igor Sviatoslavitch, in conjunction with Vsevolod of Kursk and other princes, is the subject of an ancient poem, popular throughout Russia. In the 13th cent. the Tartars destroyed the town entirely. It was fortified in 1586, with other places on the southern frontier of Muscovy: and from that time to the middle of the 17th cent. it met with great disasters at the hands of the rebels (1612), the Crim Tartars (1600, 1615, and 1645), and lastly the Poles in 1634. The *fortress*, of which only a portion of the wall is extant, was erected along the edge of a sloping hill, washed by the waters of the Tuskor and Kur, and having the appearance of a triangle. It was protected on two sides by those rivers, and on the other by a deep ditch, closed in 1783, and since converted into the "*Krasnaya Ploschad*" or Red (Beautiful) square.

Topography.—The city covers a long low hill, and the Kur, an affluent of the Tuskor, likewise flows past it. Its numerous gardens give it a very picturesque appearance. Being in the centre of a rich agricultural district, a considerable trade in grain, tallow, hemp, &c., is carried on, much of the produce being sold at St. Petersburg and Moscow. Fairs are held on the 23rd April (o.s.), and during the 10th week after Easter; the market-days are Mondays and Fridays. Two very large fairs (*Korennaya*) are held at a spot 27 v. from Kursk, on the 9th Friday after Easter.

There are 19 *Chs.*; the **Cathedral** was built 1733, and the **Ch.** dedicated to **St. Sergius** in 1762. The latter contains a copy of the Gospels printed in 1698. In the **Church of the Annunciation**, built 1754, is a silver cross, sent by the Tsar Michael. The *Ch.*

next in importance is that of *St. Elias*, built 1768. There is also a *Lutheran Ch.* as well as a monastery and a convent. The *monastery*, called the **Bogoroditsky-Znamensky** (Apparition of Virgin) was founded in 1612 by the citizens of Kursk to commemorate the retreat of the Polish Hetman Jolkevski, who had threatened to pillage the town. It was, however, burnt down by the Poles in 1634 and 1649, and was not entirely restored until 1680, by the contributions of the charitable, and particularly by the bounty of Prince Gregory Romadanofsky. The *Cathedral* within it contains an *ikon* held in great veneration—that of the Apparition of the Holy Virgin—an event that took place at the monastery called *Korennaya*, 27 v. from Kursk, founded 1597, and where the great fair is yearly held. Immense crowds follow the procession of the *ikon* to that place, and the latter remains there from the 9th Friday after Easter to the 12th (24th) September. This *ikon* is reputed to have been found by the inhabitants of the neighbouring town of Rylsk, on the 8th (20th) September, 1295, in a wood on the banks of the *Tuskor*. It was discovered resting on the roots of a tree, and fruitlessly did the good citizens endeavour to keep it at Rylsk; it always returned, until they kept it in a chapel, on the very place of its appearance, during a period of 302 years. When at last the monastery was founded, it was deposited there, but in 1615 it was removed to Kursk.

There are many public buildings on a large scale at Kursk, such as several gymnasiums, an hospital. a lunatic asylum, and a house of correction. A large *Public Garden* attached to the latter establishment is the favourite promenade of the inhabitants. It was presented to the town by one of its former governors, Paul Demidoff.

II. KURSK TO KHARKOF.

[Distance, 229 v. Fare, Rs. 8.59. Time, 9½ hrs.]

From Kursk the line still runs through a level steppe country, bare of wood, and the only Stat. worth mentioning on it is

Belgorod, 150 v. from Kursk. Pop. 22,000. This district town is somewhat picturesquely situated on the sloping river bank of the northern Donets and partly on a high chalk hill, extensively quarried. It has 2 *Caths.*; in that of the *Trinity* are buried the former Bishops of Belgorod. The see was removed to Kursk in 1833.

After passing several interesting stations the train draws up at

♁ **KHARKOF**, 229 v. Chief town of province, on small *Kharkof* and *Lopani* rivers. Pop. 160,000.

[The Rly. is continued from Kharkof to Taganrog, Mariùpol, and Rostof on the Don. *Vide* Rtes. 27 and 28. Kharkof is likewise in direct rly. communication with Nicolaef (Rte. 29) and Sevastopol (*vide* Sect. III.)]

History.—The town of Kharkof, now the seat of government of a province of the same name, was founded about 1650 by a band of Cossacks, of whom the chief, Khariton, is popularly supposed to have given to it its present appellation, although the anterior existence of a rivulet in the vicinity, and bearing the same name, is cited in refutation of that theory.

Its history is, however, far more ancient, attested as it is by innumerable tumuli and ruins, mentioned by chronicles even in the 16th cent., as well as by the *babi* or carved idols of stone, and the coins both of ancient Rome and of the Khalifs found in great quantities throughout the province of Kharkof, and particularly along the banks of its rivers.

The remarkable idols of stone are found exclusively in the southern part of the province, and in the neighbouring district of the prov. of Ekaterinoslaf,

while the tumuli occur in greatest numbers at the southern and eastern extremities of the prov., which the traveller will now have reached. From the position in which these *monumenta illiterata* have been discovered it is argued by archæologists that the southern and part of the western districts of the province were anciently populated by two distinct races which made war upon each other, causing the inhabitants of the western and northern banks of the rivers Donets, Vorskla, and Psla, to protect themselves from incursions by earthworks. Some of the more ancient names of places may be traced to the Khazars, and others to the Tartars who overran Russia in remote ages. At all events the races that inhabited the province of Kharkof, and whose existence has left traces from the Enisei in Siberia to the foot of the Caucasus and the mouths of the Dnieper, must have passed away before the Christian era, for a Roman writer of the 4th cent. after Christ, when speaking of the Huns, compares their faces to the "roughly-hewn posts with the face of a man, such as may be seen on the shores of the Pontus Euxinus." The discovery of coins of Octavius (Augustus) and of numerous ancient weapons near the town of Chuguef (36 v. from Kharkof) establishes the fact of an early intercourse with Rome, while the coins of the Khalifs found near Sumi (187 v. from Kharkof) prove the existence of an early mercantile connection with Arabia.

Panslavists assert that the whole of the country under consideration was peopled by Slavonian races before it began to be mentioned by Greek and Roman writers, but more impartial authorities are of opinion that at any rate the S.E. portion of the present province of Kharkof was the camping-ground of ancient nomadic tribes, particularly of the Khazars, who established their power from the shores of the Caspian to the very borders of Kief, whose Scandinavian princes at last drove the barbarians back. The northern Donets is frequently mentioned by old Russian chroniclers when relating the wars of the Polovtsi and the Petchenegians. Many towns existed in its immediate vicinity, and are mentioned prior even to the 11th cent.

In the 13th cent. the province of Kharkof became the high-road of the Tartar invaders of Russia, who, by their long possession of the country, gave many of the localities and rivers their present names. But after their great defeat at Kulikovo, in the 14th cent., posts of observation began to be established on the Khoper and the Don, and, later still, the watershed of the northern Donets and the Oskol is frequently mentioned as the battle-field of the Russians and the Tartars of the Crimea, who, in the latter part of the 15th cent., followed in the footsteps of the more ancient enemies of Russia, the Tartars of the Golden Horde from the shores of the Caspian. In the 16th cent. those outposts were pushed on far beyond the confines of the present province of Kharkof, and a regular fortress, no longer extant, was at last built in 1598 at the junction of the Oskol with the Donets. From that time the country watered by those rivers began to be populated, but dissensions with the Poles in Little Russia, and the turbulent events at Moscow that preceded the election of the Tsar Michael, once more arrested its natural development.

In 1638 a number of disaffected Little Russians, then subject to Poland, were permitted to place themselves under the allegiance of the Tsar of Muscovy, and were by him established at Chuguef. Those emigrants were followed by others, who undertook the defence of the southern frontiers of Muscovy, and for that purpose were banded together under a military or Cossack form of government. The pretensions of Poland to this province were renounced by the treaty of Andrussof in 1667, which considerably increased the emigration from Little Russia and led to the establishment of many towns, amongst which was Kharkof.

The ancient fortress of Kharkof was of oak, and around it was a moat two fms. in breadth and depth. Later it was armed with 10 cast-iron guns and 1 of brass, and its defence was entrusted to a regiment of Circassian Cossacks, who had likewise emigrated to those parts. The dissensions in Little Russia that followed on the death of the celebrated Bogdan Khmelnitsky once more disturbed the peace of Kharkof, for in 1668 the Hetman Briuhovetsky, having raised the Cossacks of Little Russia, summoned all the Cossacks of the Don and of the settlements around Kharkof to join him in his rebellion against the

Tsar of Muscovy, whom he accused of desiring to transfer the Cossacks to the Crown of Poland. The garrison of Kharkof refused to join the rebels, who, however, penetrated into the town and besieged the fortress, which was at last relieved from Chuguef. For their loyalty the Cossacks, or "the regiment of Kharkof," received several privileges and immunities in 1669. They took a prominent part in the war that followed, and, for the defence of their colonies, they erected a wall between the Kolomak and Mja and several new fortifications on the Donets, the principal of which, called Izium, subsequently became the head-quarters of the regiment, and ultimately gave to it its name.

Between 1679 and 1680 the Khan of the Crimea broke through the fortifications of Valki, a town 51 v. from Kharkof, and, after devastating the country up to the walls of Belgorod, returned in safety, although pursued and partly beaten by the Cossacks of Kharkof. In 1693, 15,000 Tartars and Janissaries crossed the borders of the "Kharkof regiment," and laid waste the outskirts of the town, but they were subsequently driven back with great loss—a victory for which the Kharkovites obtained a new charter and 2 guns from the Tsar. The inroads were continued even in the 18th cent., principally because the Cossacks of Kharkof refused to assist Mazeppa or the rebel Bulavin. Philip Orlik, proclaimed Hetman by the Turks after the death of Mazeppa, induced the Khan of the Crimea to invade the colonies of the Cossacks with 50,000 men, who were accompanied in that expedition by the Zaporogian Cossacks (or Cossacks from beyond the rapids of the Dnieper), and by robber bands formed of the remnants of the defeated followers of Bulavin. The work of pillage and destruction was continued until 1720, when the Khan withdrew. No enemy has since molested the inhabitants of Kharkof, whose military organisation was reformed together with that of other Cossack towns in the same province in 1765, when it was also made the capital of the *Ukraine*.

Topography, &c.—Owing to the number and importance of its fairs Kharkof has become the principal seat of trade in S. Russia, and is rapidly increasing in population and wealth. It is the centre from which the products and manufactures of Northern and Central Russia are spread throughout the eastern and southern provinces, as well as to the Caucasus. Woollens and cottons from Moscow, steel and hardware from Tula, sugar largely made from beetroot in the provinces of Kharkof and Kursk, alcohol, wool, and hides from Central Russia—all find here an extensive market, and are either sold against cash or bartered for other goods. The aggregate turnover of capital at the five fairs amounts to more than 6 million pounds, the *Krestchenskaya*, or Epiphany fair, opened on the 6th (18th) January, being one of the most important in Russia. The wool sales take place exclusively at the Trinity fair, in June. Markets are moreover held on Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays. They are particularly active immediately before Christmas and Easter. For foreign trade, there is a Custom House to which goods from abroad at through rates can be forwarded from any part of the world, although, owing to the heavy duties imposed, this trade has much decreased. A great number of foreigners visit the fairs to purchase raw materials for export.

Kharkof is likewise a seat of learning: it possesses a **University**, founded in 1805, and frequented by 600 students. It is situated in the centre of the town, the principal building being a former **Palace** of the Empress Catherine II: the *scientific collections* are kept in it, but the *Library*, containing 60,000 vols., is on the other side of the street. The *Zoological Cabinet* contains a valuable collection of the birds of S. Russia and of the fishes of the Black Sea.

In the north part of the city is a **Veterinary College**, conducted on a very liberal scale and well worthy of a visit, as is also the **Government Model Farm**, about a mile out of Kharkof, established 1847. The *environs* of the town are very picturesque, and the view from the lower part of Ekaterinoslaf Street is one of the most striking

that can be possibly imagined. There is also a large **Public Garden.**

The city, which is well supplied with gas, water, and tramways, contains 30 *Chs.*, a **Monastery** (*Pokrovski*), founded 1726, and many upper and middle *Schools.*

III. Kharkof to Elizavetgrad.

[Distance, 281 v. Fare, Rs. 14.29.]

The only towns of importance on this Section are

Poltava, 132 v. Chief town of province, on *Vorskla* river. Pop. 42,000.

History.—Very little is known of the early history of this city beyond that it was called Stava in the 12th cent., and that it was destroyed by the Tartars in the early part of the 13th cent. Known later as Platava, Oltava, and Poltava, it was given in 1430 as an appanage to Lexada, a small Tartar prince, ancestor of the princes of Glinsk, who became related to the princes of Moscow through Helen Glinskaya, mother of Ivan the Terrible. By other authorities the antiquity of Poltava is denied and its origin traced to the year 1608, when it became the settlement of some Cossack families. During the revolt of the Cossacks under Bogdan Khmelnitsky, Poltava became a regimental town—a character which it lost in 1764 when the Hetmanate was abolished.

The present province of Poltava, like the greater part of the provinces of Kursk and Kherson, anciently constituted the principality of Pereyaslavl, later known as the *Ukraine.* Traces of old earthworks and innumerable tumuli are found throughout the province of Poltava : the most considerable of the former may still be seen in the vicinity of Gadiatch, a district lying N.W. of Poltava. It is, however, difficult to distinguish the more ancient ruins from those of a comparatively recent period, due to the wars with Lithuanians, Poles, and Swedes. The Tartars likewise gave many appellations to villages, but these are more generally called after names given to them by the Lithuanians and Poles during their possession of Little Russia.

When Guedemin of Lithuania took Kief in the 14th cent., the country in which the traveller will now have arrived was annexed to Lithuania ; and when the union between Poland and Lithuania was effected in 1386, Little Russia acquired the same civil and religious rights as were enjoyed by the Poles themselves. In 1476, Casimir established Voévodes and *Castellains* in the towns and villages of the Ukraine, whose oppression, according to Russian accounts, led to the establishment of bands of Cossacks who migrated beyond the rapids of the Dnieper, and whose descendants are now known as the Zaporogian Cossacks. The new colonies, attacked in their turn by hordes from the Crimea, were forced to unite under a military organisation which was subsequently governed by a Hetman elected with the sanction of Sigismund I., King of Poland, who endowed the Cossacks with lands on both sides of the Dnieper.

They were thus divided into the Zaporogian and Ukraine Cossacks, the latter occupying lands in the present province of Poltava, and partly in the provinces of Kief and Podolia, and consisting of 20 regiments. These military bands soon became the terror of the Tartars, and later still stood up in defence of their religion —that of the Greek Church, which was endangered by the intolerance of the Jesuits. The famous rebellion under Bogdan Khmelnitski in the 17th cent. resulted in a treaty of peace with Poland in 1650, and led to the annexation of Little Russia to Russia Proper in 1654. The Hetmanate was preserved until 1764, when its administration was assimilated to the institutions that existed in other provinces of the empire.

But Little Russia remained for some time longer subject to the depredations of the Tartars, until the *Ukraine line of defence* was commenced in the reign of Peter the Great along an extent of 400 v. from the Dnieper to the Donets, and finished in 1732. The fortifications and earthworks on that line were defended by 20,000 Cossacks, but Little Russia was not finally freed from the incursions of the Tartars until Catherine II. subjected the Crimea to her rule.

Topography, &c.—The *Old Town* is situated on an eminence about a mile from the Vorskla river, and on which

a *Cath.*, built in 1770, and a *Ch.*, erected 1707, will be seen. The *New City* occupies a splendid position on another high hill. Two *Monuments* commemorate the defeat of Charles XII. The one in the form of a column on a granite pedestal and surmounted by a bronze eagle was erected (1809), on the spot on which the commandant of Poltava met Peter the Great when the latter made his solemn entry into the town: while the other, in the shape of a rectangular prism with the helmet, sword, and shield of a warrior, was put up in 1849, on the site of an older monument of brick which marked the site of the commandant's house, in which Peter I. rested after the battle fought in 1709 on a plain about 4 m. S.W. of the city. A *mound* of earth about 46 ft. in height, surmounted by a cross, covers the bodies of the Swedes who fell, and serves to mark the centre of the field. There are 2 *Theatres*, 20 *Schools*, a *Military Academy*, and an *Ecclesiastical Seminary* at Poltava, in addition to the usual Government buildings. Most of the houses are surrounded by gardens, and the suburbs are almost buried in verdure.

As a place of trade Poltava occupies a very prominent position among Russian towns, principally on account of the great fair (*Ilyinskaya*) held on the 20th July (o.s) of each year, and lasting one month. Russian manufactures are extensively sold, but wool is the great staple of trade. Horses, cattle, and sheep are likewise bought and sold in great numbers at that fair. Poltava has also long been celebrated for its leeches, which are found in neighbouring pools and morasses.

Kremenchug, 244 v. District town, on l. bank of the *Dnieper*. Pop. 42,000.

[*Steamers* ply daily in summer between Kremenchug and Kief (Fare, Rs. 7; time, 24 to 26 hrs.), as well as daily between Kremenchug and Ekaterinoslaf. (Fare, Rs. 4; time, 10 to 13 hrs.)]

History.—The town is supposed to have been founded in 1571. It was burnt down in 1663 during the revolt of the Cossacks, and two years later it was occupied by a Russian detachment. In 1765 Kremenchug was made the Capital of New Russia, and at that time the celebrated Prince Potemkin of the Taurida lived there in a palace, of which only the foundations can now be traced. Fires occurred in 1848, 1852, and 1856, and 4 disastrous inundations between 1820 and 1850.

Topography, &c.—This pretty and thriving town is now protected from inundation by two dams at **Kriushi** village. Nothing is left of the old fortress or earthwork built by the Poles in the 17th cent. There are five *Churches* of the Russo-Greek faith, of which the Cath. was built 1813. The finest houses are the head-quarters of the Inspector of the Cavalry of Reserve and the *Invalides*. The *Town-hall* is in the old-Gothic style of architecture. The river runs at a very rapid rate opposite the town, and is spanned by a splendid railway bridge, 1040 yards long, built upon ten piers, besides the two land piers, the eleven sections averaging 282 feet each. Although extremely light in appearance, the sections weigh about 442 tons.

A large *trade* is carried on at Kremenchug, in tallow, salt, grain, beetroot sugar, &c.; and the town is a great emporium of the raw and half-manufactured produce brought down the Dnieper from the provinces through which that river flows, and overland from Voronèj, Smolensk, Orel, Kursk, and Little Russia. Fairs are held on the 30th January (during 14 days), 24th June (11 days), and 1st Sept. (10 days); all old style.

Znamenka, 332 v.

[Junction with Rly. to Nicolaef (*vide* Rte. 29), and with Rly. to Fastovo on Kief—Odessa line (Rte. 23).]

Elizavetgrad, 381 v. District town, on river *Ingul*. Pop. 58,000.

This town was founded in 1754 by Colonel Horvat, a Servian, acting under the orders of the Empress Elizabeth, after whom it was originally called the "Fortress of St. Elizabeth,"

The fortress was demolished in 1805. Situated on the sloping steppe declivities of the valley of the Ingul, Elizavetgrad has a very pleasing appearance, and is well built. It has a "Bolshoi Prospect" street, full of shops, and a *boulevard* of white acacias. In the suburb of **Kovalevka** are many houses of the neighbouring gentry. It is separated from the town by a large square, on which stands the so-called **Palace,** inhabited by members of the imperial family whenever they visit the town. *Barracks* and a *riding-school* will be found on the same *place,* which is further adorned by a *boulevard* of acacias and poplars. Elizavetgrad is the head-quarters of the cavalry stationed in the province of Kherson, and many regiments are in the villages around it. It is a place of great *trade* in tallow, grain, cattle, &c. The most important of the 4 *fairs* held there is that of St. George (held on the 23rd April, o.s.). Business is done at it in manufactured goods brought from Odessa, Vilna, and Berdichef. A market is moreover held daily, and the transactions are considerable, particularly after harvest time. There is a *garden* of 60 acres, belonging to the Government, on the river *Sugakley* (2 v.). The *tumuli* of which the traveller has heard so much throughout his journey southwards are very numerous here.

A *kumyss* or mare's-milk cure *establishment,* attracts many invalids to Elizavetgrad.

IV. Elizavetgrad to Odessa.

[Distance, 446 v. Fare, Rs. 16.73.]

The principal Stats. on this Sect. are

Golta, 139 v. A large Brewery here. Stat. for

[Olviopol. District town. Pop. 5000.

Situated at the confluence of the *Siniùha* with the *Bùg* (which is here spanned by a fine rly. bridge), Olviopol, although a mean-looking town of wooden hovels, is a place of considerable importance as regards trade, being in the centre of a district abounding in wheat. The Rly. from Balta, opened 1868, has considerably added to its importance, which in early days was in great measure strategical. The Siniùha river was in the 17th cent. the Polish boundary, and a little below the mouth of the river, on an island of the Bùg, once stood a fastness of Cossack sea-robbers, who frequently harassed the Poles. In order to put an end to the depredations of the Cossacks, the Russian Government resolved to fortify the course of the Siniùha and the Bùg. In 1764 the fortifications became the peaceful resort of traders and the site of a custom-house. The great commercial highway from Poland to Otchakof passed through it. In 1770 the fortifications were rebuilt, and in 1782 the place was raised to the dignity of a town and called Olviopol, after an ancient Greek colony that stood on the l. bank of the estuary of the Bùg.

The subsequent war with Turkey removed the Russian frontier to the Dniester, and Olviopol lost its military importance. The town now trends for about 5 m. along the 2 rivers, but it has scarcely any streets. Its southern part is frequently inundated by the Bùg, which, before the construction of the rly. bridge, was crossed with great difficulty and danger. About ½ m. from the mouth of the Siniùha are the remains of fortifications.]

Balta, 249 v. Pop. 33,000.

Balta (10 v. from Stat.) is the chief town of a district in the fertile province of Podolia, watered by the Dnieper and the Bùg, and having more than a million acres of land under cultivation. The vine flourishes throughout the Balta district, and the grazing of cattle is pursued on a large scale. The considerable trade in raw products, which is the consequence of such fertility and riches, is principally in the hands of Jews, who constitute half the population of Balta, and who render it one of the most disgustingly dirty places in the S. of Russia. Balta is renowned for its great *horse fair,* held in May.

The great *Tiligul embankment* is passed half-way between this Stat. and

Birzulà, 270 v.

[Junct. Stat. of Kief-Odessa line, *vide* Rte. 23.]

[The head, tail, trunk, and jaws of a mastodon were discovered at Birzulà in a petrified state in the ancient bed of a river. Several turquoises of a bright blue had formed in the teeth and jaw, apparently proving the correctness of the Persian theory of the formation of those stones from mastodon teeth. The stomach of the animal was in the condition of a jelly when first discovered.]

Razdèlnaya, 378 v.

[Junct. Stat. of lines to Ungheni and Reni (*vide* Rtes. 19 and 20).]

The 7th Stat. beyond is

ȝ **ODESSA** (*Kulikóvo-polé* Stat.), 446 v. On the coast of Black Sea. Pop. 306,000.

Consulates. — A British Consul-General and a U.S. Vice-Consul reside at Odessa.

[*Steamers.*—Departures almost daily for Constantinople by Russian, Austrian, Italian, and French Mail steamers. English cargo steamers leave frequently for Odessa and occasionally take passengers. For information apply to ship agents or the Russian Steam Navigation Company, and consult the different Routes.

For the Crimean and Caucasus steamers, *vide* Sects. III. and IV.]

The Anglican Church is in House Wagner (De Ribas St.). Divine Service at 11 A.M.

The British Seamen's Institute, Home and Reading Room close to the harbour, and instituted in 1875 by Consul-General Stanley, is under the patronage of H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh.

History of the City.—In the earliest ages settlements and seaports existed on the N. coast of the Euxine, between the Dnieper and the Dniester. One of these was called Odessus, after a Greek town in Thrace, and was situated at a short distance N.E. of the modern city. The great migration of peoples which took place in the 3rd and 4th cents. destroyed those settlements and their trade; and for nearly ten cents. there is no account of their being re-established. It is supposed that in the 9th cent. this part of the coast of the Euxine was in the possession of a Slavonian tribe. Somewhat later, when the Genoese began to visit the Pontus Euxinus, they gave to the present site of Odessa the name of "La Ginestra," probably from the circumstance of its being overgrown with the *genista tinctoria*, or dyer's broom; but no settlements are marked on their charts. From the 14th cent. the coast of the Black Sea between the Dnieper and the Dniester was claimed by the Princes of Lithuania. In 1396 Olgerd, a Lithuanian general, defeated on that coast three Tartar chiefs, one of whom, called Bek-Hadji, had but a short time previously founded on the present site of Odessa a fortress which he named *Hadji-Bey*. First the Lithuanians, then the Poles, held possession of the coast until the early part of the 16th cent., when Hadji-Bey and its neighbourhood fell under the dominion of the Tartars. Polish and Lithuanian merchants were, however, permitted to continue their trade there, and to raise salt from the lagoons in the vicinity.

When the Turks began to establish themselves on the Black Sea, they placed garrisons and raised fortifications at several points along the coast. Thus in 1764, while making ready for a war with Russia, they built the fortress of Yani-Dunya, at *Hadji-Bey*. In 1769 the Zaporogian Cossacks burnt its suburbs, but having no cannon were unable to take the fortress. The Treaty of Kainardji secured it to the Turks, who found it necessary to strengthen the works. When Russia went to war again with Turkey in 1787, the Hetman of the Black Sea Cossacks attacked Hadji-Bey and set fire to its stores, but the fortress fell only in 1789, to Brigadier De Ribas, who commanded the vanguard of the corps of General Gudovitch, then engaged in making a reconnaissance at the lower course of the Dniester. On the 26th Sept. 1789, De Ribas led his troops to the assault under a heavy fire both from the citadel and from the

Turkish ships in the roads. In a quarter of an hour the left face of the fortress was penetrated, and the garrison yielded. By the treaty of Jassy, 1791, Hadji-Bey, with the whole of the province of Otchakof, was annexed to Russia.

A new fortress was founded at Hadji-Bey in 1793, and in 1794 its builder, De Ribas (a Neapolitan), obtained permission to establish a mercantile city in its vicinity. The construction of the town and harbour was intrusted by Catherine II. to De Ribas and De Volant, who employed for that purpose the troops in garrison at Hadji-Bey. Greeks and Albanians were attracted to the spot, so that in 1795 the place had a pop. of more than 2000 souls in addition to its garrison, and it was then named Odessa, after the ancient colony already mentioned. In 1796 the new port was entered by 86 foreign ships, and its commercial importance began to advance rapidly. The accession of the Emperor Paul put a stop to the works, and De Ribas was recalled. In 1800, however, the privileges of Odessa were confirmed, and a sum of 250 000 roubles was advanced from the Treasury for the purpose of finishing the construction of the port. The Emperor Alexander I. renewed the privileges for a term of 25 years, freed the town from the quartering of troops—then a great hardship—allotted one-tenth of the customs' duties to the maintenance and improvement of the harbour, and caused two new piers to be built. But the prosperity of Odessa is chiefly due to the talents and energy of the Duke Emanuel de Richelieu, a French emigrant, who was made its first governor in 1803. Eleven years later, when he was succeeded by Count Langeron, the population had grown from 9000 to 25,000.

The principal streets were laid out and lighted by him. He built the quarantine (in the old fortress), the mole, warehouses for foreign goods, and a theatre. With every opportunity of enriching himself, the Duke is said to have left Odessa with a small portmanteau containing his uniform and two shirts, the greater part of his income having been disbursed in relieving the distress of immigrants who generally arrived in a state of great destitution. His amiable and charitable qualities endeared him to all classes, and his departure for France on Napoleon's downfall was greatly regretted.

In 1817 Odessa obtained the privileges of a free port for 30 years. In 1822 the Government resolved to abolish those privileges, but the foreign merchants having prepared to leave the city, the obnoxious order was rescinded, and Count Langeron, the governor by whom it had been procured, was dismissed. The privileges of a free port were again extended after the Crimean War, and finally ceased in 1857, when an annual subsidy was granted as an indemnity. The town owes much of its present greatness to Prince Woronzoff, who came to reside at Odessa as Governor-General of New Russia in 1823. He caused the "Duke's Garden" to be laid out, and a monster staircase on arches to be built from the end of the Boulevard to the shore under the cliff. Many educational and charitable institutions, as well as the University, were founded during his tenure of office; the harbour was also deepened, and many other useful works were begun and completed.

On the 22nd April, 1854, Odessa was bombarded during 12 hrs. by an Anglo-French squadron. The *Tiger* frigate went ashore on the 12th May near the city, and was set on fire by the coast batteries. Her commander, Giffard, had both his legs blown off, and died on being landed. He was buried in the "Lander and Yeames enclosure" of the cemetery, behind the small mortuary Ch. at the top of Preobrajenskaya-st., near the burial-place of the Liprandi family. Captain Giffard's nephew and two other officers of the wrecked ship were also killed, but, dying in quarantine, were buried in the Lazzaretto ground. The officers and crew of the *Tiger* were made prisoners of war, but not before they had burnt the ship's colours and papers. The flag exhibited at St. Petersburg as that of the *Tiger* belonged to one of the boats.

In 1861 gas was introduced, and in 1866-67 Mr. Furness, the great English contractor, began to pave the town very efficiently, although with great loss to himself, owing to certain proceedings on the part of the municipality which were the subject of a lawsuit eventually settled in favour of Mr. Furness. The city is now paved in an admirable manner with granite, which has been chiefly quarried and prepared at Alexandrovka on the banks of the Bug; but it is interesting to find that part of the

paving was imported from England, Scotland, Wales, and Guernsey.

British capital and enterprise have remedied another defect from which Odessa had always suffered severely,—the want of water. This had been collected from the skies in cisterns, or obtained in a brackish condition from some wells on the coast, at Cape Fontana. In 1874, the Odessa Water Works Company, Limited, by an expenditure of over 1 million sterling, brought the water of the Dniester to Odessa through 30-inch pipes, into which it was forced, after being filtered, at a place called Beliayefka, 30 m. from the city. The pumping and filtering station on the Dniester is worth visiting, as are also the auxiliary pumping station and the reservoirs at the "Chumka," close to the city. At the latter will be seen the pressure-regulating tower, 142 ft. high and 18 ft. square, which, in 1875, from a defect in its foundations, suddenly declined about 28 in. from the perpendicular and threatened to topple over completely. Its restoration by Mr. Osbert Chadwick, C.M.G., the resident engineer, has left it a monument of British engineering skill. After the tower had been securely propped up with huge beams and its foundations strengthened, the massive masonry on the side opposite to that which had given way was subjected to a long, gradual process of sawing, until the huge fabric returned to a perpendicular position.

Financially, however, the enterprise has so far been a failure, owing to the unfavourable terms and circumstances under which it has been conducted. The magnitude of its unrequited benevolence may be judged from the fact that in 1891 the quantity of filtered water brought into the city and distributed through 220 miles of pipes, amounted to 1,983,150,000 gallons.

The abundant supply of water has moreover benefited vegetation both in the city and its environs. Acacias have been planted in rows on both sides of the streets, of which the dust, formerly so stifling, is now laid at the expense of the unfortunate British shareholders in the Odessa Waterworks Company.

The city has been further improved by the construction of a network of tramways, and both harbours are now lighted by electricity.

Topography, &c.—Should the traveller have reached Odessa from the interior of Russia, he will be struck with the bright and European aspect of the great mercantile city, which, being built principally of stone, is totally unlike any other Russian town. Favoured, however, as Odessa is by its position on the sea, it is bordered on the left side by a dreary steppe of so intractable a soil that trees and shrubs, with the exception of the acacia, rarely attain any size, and in many places will not even live. A narrow slip along the seashore is about the only oasis of vegetation in the neighbourhood of the city.

The principal promenades are the **Boulevard**, where military bands perform daily, excepting Saturdays, during the summer, when a stranger may see the *élite* of the place. In the centre of this walk is a bronze *statue* of the Duke de Richelieu; he is looking towards the sea and faces the monster staircase already mentioned. A *monument* to Pushkin was erected, close by, in 1889. A *monument* to Prince Woronzoff will be seen in the square next to the Cath. in which stands his tomb, under a canopy, on the rt. side of the nave. The Woronzoff house, a princely mansion, is on the cliff at the end of the boulevard. In the *Alexander Park* is a monument to Alexander II. The new *Exchange* is a fine building.

At the other extremity of the Boulevard is the *Town Hall*, near which is the Library built and presented to the city by its enlightened mayor, M. Marasli. Russian plays, and occasionally operas, are given in the Russian *Theatre*. A handsome *Opera House* was opened in 1887 (one of the finest in Europe). There are 13 Russo-Greek *Chs.* at Odessa, and no fewer than 20 Jewish synagogues and schools.

The great **Cathedral** stands conspicuously in the centre of the town and in the middle of an immense square planted with trees. It is built in the form of a cross, and is surmounted by a large cupola. Two of its façades present fine porticoes, each with a

row of columns. The interior is very chaste, spacious, and elegant, and its floor is formed of white and grey marble. Among the principal buildings may be mentioned the **University of New Russia**, established 1865. This was formerly the Richelieu Lyceum, founded by the Duke. It is a very extensive edifice, in the form of an oblong square, divided by a line of buildings. The University **Museum**, containing some good and interesting specimens of natural history, is worth a visit. We may mention the bones and entire heads of 85 antediluvian animals discovered in 1874, in the Novikof ravine (*Balka*), near Odessa. Behind the *Monastery of St. Michael* is the **Astronomical Observatory**, connected with the University, and where there is a Repsdal telescope. The *Library* of the *Slavonian Committee*, in Catherine-sq., is also worthy of mention. At the **Peresyp** are the extensive engineering works, iron foundry, and slip for repairing and building vessels, of Bellino Fendrich, a fine establishment, created by the active mind and energy of Mr. John Cook, an English engineer. The Russian Steam Navigation Company have also a slip here. The total number of *factories* and *mills* is 150, comprising almost every branch of industry. Some of the *granaries*, remarkably well built of stone, are worthy of notice. That of *Sabansky* (now the *barracks* of the garrison) is of an immense extent, and has an imposing appearance from the streets leading to the *Quarantine*, formerly the fortress. The **Emperor's Palace**, on the Boulevard, is also worthy of a visit. The house once belonged to a peasant named Volkof, who amassed wealth as a contractor, but who ended in a debtor's prison and went mad. Some of the furniture in the palace, bought by Volkof abroad, is said to have belonged to one of the Doges of Venice. The Greek, the Old and New, *Bazaars* afford opportunities for observing local and national peculiarities.

The *Jews' Market*, and their *Cemetery*, as well as the new *Cemeteries* to the W. of the city, deserve a visit.

While waiting for a steamer, travellers may walk to the N.E. part of Odessa, towards a hill beyond the Balta Rly., on which will be found a *tumulus* and some 40 gravestones. A *fine view* will be obtained there of the City and Bay of Odessa, &c.

Odessa is rich in *schools* and *hospitals*. The **Public Library**, where there is an alleged original *Talmud*, is near the Exchange, as already stated. The **Museum** contains many objects of antiquity from the sites of ancient Greek colonies, particularly from those of Olbia, Khersonesus, Panticapæum, &c. Some of the vases and medals are worthy of observation, and a gold medal of the time of Alexander the Great is in remarkable preservation. Two gold coins of Panticapæum are worthy of notice; also Kosciusko's cartridge-case. Not least in interest is a japanned flat candlestick, once the property of the philanthropic Howard.†

Odessa has several *Tea* and *Supper Gardens*, where, throughout the fine season, the traveller may pass a pleasant evening.

It also enjoys three *Établissements de Bains*, situated at the foot of the Boulevard. There are two *Bathing Establishments* at the *Hadji-Bey* and *Andréevski Salt Lakes*, where hot mud baths may be taken for rheumatic and scrofulous complaints. The Baths are in communication with the town by tram, and by trains running every hour. *Mineral waters* are sold at an establishment in the town garden. The public *slaughtering houses* are on a large scale. A drive to the *Race-course* or by tram to the villas on the sea-coast should be undertaken by the traveller, who should also visit the **Camp**, where 30,000 men are exercised in summer. About 2 m. out of Odessa is a fine *country house* and garden which once belonged to a Count *Razumofski*, who, having quarrelled with his next-of-kin, purposely squandered his fortune in excavating vast subterranean galleries on his estate. It stands next to a public garden, which was once Richelieu's, and from

† *Vide* Rte. 29 for an account of his death.

its present proprietor permission to visit the Razumofski grounds will be easily obtained. Another very agreeable spot is *Villa* "Rinek Wagner," formerly "Cortazzi." Every shrub and tree around it was raised by the late Mr. James Cortazzi, an English gentleman, who was Mayor of Odessa, where he resided more than 40 years. The spot is notable for the stranding of the *Tiger*, her wounded officers and crew having been landed and lodged as prisoners on this English property. Another pretty spot is *Schultz's picnic gardens* at **Lustdorf**, 10 m. from Odessa, a German colony and watering-place, near Cape Fountain, on which is an *Electric Lighthouse*, worthy of the attention of the scientific traveller. Two other places of resort, and particularly in the evening, are the **Little Fountain** (the most frequented) and the *country house* that once belonged to Count *Langeron*. Music, fireworks, and the best of sea-baths are provided at those places for the entertainment of the public.

Horse Tramcars run to Langeron and the Little Fountain (*Maly Fontan*) and steam trams (from the end of Richelieu-st.) every hour to the middle (*Seredni*) and Great (*Bolshoi*) Fountain. Fares, 10, 15, and 20 cop.

There is a **Botanical Garden** outside the town. Melons are raised in the gardens around the city: they are of very inferior quality, but Odessa imports in the season the best kind of that fruit from Aleshki and Monastir, near Kherson, and from the villages of Kherson. The Odessa grapes are delicious, and the environs produce good pears, prunes, apricots, damsons, peaches, and other fruits, as well as almost every kind of vegetable.

Trade.—Possessed of a splendid harbour, with a breakwater (designed by Sir Chs. Hartley) and a high and low level Rly. for loading grain, &c., Odessa is a great commercial emporium. In 1891, its imports were officially valued at about 4,000,000*l.*, while the exports amounted to about 13,500,000*l.* Wheat, the principal article of export, is brought by Rly. and by barges down the Dnieper and Dniester; but since the opening of the Rly. from Nicolaef to Znamenka, Odessa has lost the supplies of Poltava, and of the provinces of Kharkof, Kursk, Orel, Ekaterinoslaf, &c. Wool is also exported in considerable quantities. The port is annually visited by 1500 steamers, of which about 700 are under British colours, and three-quarters of the foreign carrying trade is done by the British steamers.

Excursions.—**Waterworks Station** on Dniester already mentioned; a drive of 4 hrs. over the steppe. More interesting still is a trip down the coast to **Akkermann**, in Bessarabia, where the traveller will see the *ruins* of an interesting *Turkish fortress*, originally built by the Genoese. This is now a district town of 45,000 inhabs. It gave its name to the peace signed there between Russia and Turkey.

The *Turgeneff*, a passenger steamer belonging to Mr. R. C. Webster, runs down the coast and back every day as far as Akkermann. Passengers may be landed in the Dniester *Liman*, or estuary at the Swiss colony of **Shaba**, celebrated for its grapes and wine, and for its *grape cure* during the months of Aug. and Sept. (o.s.).

Its vineyards yield annually about 1,000,000 galls. of light white and red wine, which may be bought at 8*d.* to 2*s.* per gall., according to quality. The coast from Odessa to Lustdorf (*see above*), dotted with villas, is very picturesque, and the mouth of the Dniester, with the *Lifeboat Station* at the **Bugaz**, will also interest the traveller.

ROUTE 23.

ST. PETERSBURG TO ODESSA, VIÂ MOSCOW, OREL, KURSK, KIEF, KAZATIN, AND JMÉRINKA, WITH LINE TO KREMENCHUG AND NICOLAEF, VIÂ ROMNY.

[This route to Odessa is much shorter than that *viâ* Kharkof, and gives travellers an opportunity of visiting Kief. The total distance to Odessa *viâ* Kief is 2162 v. from St. Petersburg and 1558 v. from Moscow. Time, 57 hrs.

Through ticket from St. Petersburg, Rs. 72.94, and from Moscow, Rs. 58.41.]

SECT. I. TO KURSK, *vide* Rte. 22.

SECT. II. KURSK TO KIFF.

[Distance, 443 v. Time occupied, 14 hrs. by fast train. Fare, Rs. 16.58.]

Country rather pretty, although only a level steppe, with a range of low hills.

The principal Stats. on this line are

Lgof, 74 v. Post-road (7 v.) hence to the

[District town of that name, on *Seim* river. Pop. 4000. It is supposed to occupy the site of *Olgof*, a town mentioned in chronicles as existing in 1152, but which was destroyed during Tartar invasions. It is known historically only since the 18th cent.]

Korenévo, 112 v. Good *Buff*.

Voròjba, 166 v.

[A Rly. runs from this Stat., joining the Kharkof-Odessa line and the Southern Rlys.]

Konotop, 236 v. *Buff*. District town in province of Chernigof. Pop. 19,000.

Bakhmatch, 262 v. *Buff*. Small town on *Esutcha* river, dating from 17th cent.

[Junction with line to Minsk and Vilna (*vide* Rte. 26), and with continuation of line southwards *viâ* Romny to Kremenchug, Ekaterinoslaf, Nicolaef, &c. Bakhmatch to Romny 72 v., Romny to Kremenchug 199 v.]

Néjin, 325 v. *Buff*. District town in province of Chernigof. Pop. 44,000.

The river *Ostra*, on which the town is built, was canalized in 1812, but is now silted up. The town is supposed to have existed in the 12th cent., and formerly belonged to Poland. It has a small Greek population, which enjoys privileges dating from the 17th cent. The *Cath. of St. Nicholas* was built in the 17th cent. The 6th Stat. beyond is

♁ **KIEF**, 443 v. from Kursk. *Buff*. Chief town of province. Pop. 190,000, with suburbs.

Consulate.—A British Vice-Consul resides at Kief.

Steamers.—See below.

History.—Kief, "the Jerusalem of Russia," is one of the most ancient towns of Europe. Its authentic history begins with the arrival of two Variag or Scandinavian knights, Askold and Dyr, who left Novgorod to take possession of it. With a fleet of 200 vessels they sailed down the Dnieper and across the Euxine, and reached Byzantium, where they embraced Christianity. In 882 Oleg came to Kief with Igor, the youthful son of Rurik, killed treacherously the two knights, and, taking possession of the city, determined that it should be "the mother of Russian towns."

From that period Kief became the seat of the paramount throne of the Variag princes. Olga, Regent at Kief during the minority of the son of Igor, embraced Christianity at Constantinople about A.D. 955. (*Vide* Hist. Notice.) Under the Grand Duke Vladimir, who finally, in 988, introduced the Christian religion into Russia, and during the reigns of several

of his successors, Kief acquired much importance and grew prosperous from its connection with the Byzantine empire. Ancient writers affirm that in the 11th cent. there were no fewer than 400 Chs. within its walls. In 1017 a fire almost entirely consumed it. The death of Yaroslaf (1054) led to intestine commotions and wars which more than once caused the city to change masters. In 1250 the Tartars sacked it. In 1320 Guédémin, Duke of Lithuania, drove out the Tartars and annexed the whole of that part of the country to Lithuania. In 1496 and 1500 the Tartars again ravaged the ill-fated city. Its subsequent fate will be best described in a short history of the S.W. provinces, of which it is now the seat of government.

Volhynia, *Kief*, and *Podolia* have a population of nearly 9 millions. Volhynia lies in the basin of the Prypet river, and is very fertile in the southern districts, once covered with castles and flourishing cities connected with the history of Poland. Jitomir is the only town that has risen since the annexation of Volhynia to the Empire of Russia. Podolia is the country comprised between the Bùg and the middle part of the Dniester. From time immemorial this has been a land flowing with milk and honey. The southern portion of the province of Kief is almost equally fertile. Beetroot is very much cultivated there, and many thousands of the population are engaged in extracting sugar from it.

This was anciently called the *Ukraine*, or border country, and beyond it were the uninhabited Steppes by which the Mongols advanced to overrun Europe. The semi-nomadic population of the Ukraine were early called Cossacks. From the princes of the house of Rurik, the greater part of these provinces passed into the possession of Lithuania and Poland,† after having been devastated by the Tartars in 1238. At the personal union of Lithuania with Poland (1386) the whole of "Southern Ruthenia" was annexed to Poland. Polish nobles obtained large grants of unpopulated lands in Volhynia and Podolia, and built castles under whose shadows arose towns and villages. By the "Union of Lublin" (1569) the three provinces of Volhynia, Podolia, and Kief were recognised as constituent portions of Poland. But they were later ceded in part to Russia, which, however, by the treaty of Viazma, in 1634, recognised the right of Poland to Smolensk, Chernigof, and the whole of the Ukraine on both banks of the Dnieper. The Cossacks soon after became very troublesome. They were continually undertaking expeditions against the Turks and the Tartars, and laying Poland open to the imputation of a want of good faith and of a disregard of treaties. Recruited from the dregs of Polish society, and scorned by the Polish aristocracy, the Cossacks were very democratic in spirit.

Religious dissension, caused by the conversion of a portion of the population of the southern provinces to Catholicism, gave the Cossacks another cause of disaffection. Under the leadership of an ambitious and clever Polish noble, Bogdan Khmelnitski, whom they elected Hetman, they rose in 1648 and devastated Volhynia, Podolia, and the Ukraine for a period of 20 years. Unable to resist the Polish arms, the Hetman became a vassal of the Khan of the Crimea, but, finding his protection insufficient, swore allegiance to the Tsar Alexis of Moscow in 1654, although it was only in 1667 that, by the Treaty of Andrussof, Kief finally passed over to Russia.

Poland and the Tsar then agreed to divide the Ukraine into two parts, the former retaining the Ukraine on the rt. bank of the Dnieper, and Muscovy taking the Ukraine on its l. bank and the town of Kief. Southern Ruthenia remained in the possession of the Republic of Poland until the second partition in 1783, when the whole of the provinces of Volhynia, Podolia, and Kief passed finally under the Russian sceptre.

Topography.—Although deprived of much of its ancient grandeur, the city of Kief with its 60 Chs. is, nevertheless, one of the most remarkable towns in Russia. Picturesquely situated on the rt. bank of the Dnieper, or Borysthenes, it is divided into three principal parts, the **Old Town**, the **Pecherskoi** (also called the "New Fort"), and the **Podol** ("Plain at the foot of the hill"), with a huge fortress to defend them all. The banks of the Dnieper, which runs past the city, are lofty, and on two steep hills are situated the Old Town and the Pecherskoi division, with their monastery, fortress, and bastions, separated from each other by a deep ravine, while

† *Vide* Hist. Notice, Poland, Sect. VI.

the Podol occupies the space between the hills forming the Old Town and the river. The Pecherskoi quarter is well and regularly laid out, and, interspersed with trees and gardens, forms a strong contrast to the old parts of the city where, at almost every turn, the picturesque presents itself in great variety. The best part of the city, containing the residences of the Governor and other persons of distinction and shaded by fine old trees, is between the fortress and the Old Town. In remote ages the site of the Old Town was the Slavonian Pantheon. There the worshippers of Perun, Horsa, Lado, and other idols rendered homage to their deities; and there the rough Christian Vladimir erected the Ch. of St. Basil (still standing) on the site of the temple of Perun, the Russian Jupiter. At the northern end of the high land on which the Old Town stands is part of another Ch. also erected by Vladimir. The immense earthen walls of this very ancient part of Kief enclose, within a small space, several Chs., as well as the Cath. of St. Sophia.

The finest view of the Podol part of Kief (which contains about 15 Chs.) is to be had from the terrace of the Ch. of St. Andrew. The gilt domes to the rt. belong to the Bratski monastery; while to the l. are those of the Frolof (Ascension) Convent. The view is particularly striking early in spring, when the Dnieper looks like one vast lake.

Sights.—(1.) **Cathedral of St. Sophia** (“*Sophieski Sobor*”). This magnificent structure was founded by the Grand Duke Yaroslaf in 1037, on the spot and in commemoration of his victory over the Petchenegians. It was destroyed by the Tartars, A.D. 1240, restored in 1385–90, repaired in the 17th cent., and brought into its present state in 1850. Although its original form (a copy in the proportion of one to four of the Ch. of St. Sophia at Constantinople) has been much altered by many repairs and additions, yet it is replete with religious and historical recollections. The general plan is a quadrangle, almost square, for the ancient structure has been preserved only in the centre of the existing mass. The length of the Cath. is at present 119 ft., and its width 175 ft. The height to the roof is 73 ft. 6 in., and that of the entire structure, from the surface of the ground, 138 ft. The 7 gilt crosses were added to the domes in 1850. In addition to the principal dome, there are 14 smaller domes, six of which are adorned with crosses and the rest with stars. The basement contains the *crypt*, in which the ancient grand princes and later the Kief Metropolitans were buried. With the exception of the transept, the interior is formed of arches about 9 ft. in span. They rest upon twelve cruciform pillars, which also support the gallery. The internal form is that of a Greek cross about 26 ft. wide, its longitudinal and transversal measurement being 96 ft. including the altar, but without the space for the Metropolitan’s stall, which presents an extended semicircle; the S. and N. sides of the cross are the lateral porticos. Between the second rows of pillars are two octagon-shaped pillars faced with marble (3 ft. 6 in. in diam. and about six diameters in height) without bases, but with plain capitals in the Ionic style. At the angles of the quadrangle of the transept are 4 piers supporting the arches that carry the drum of the dome, which is about 23 ft. in diam. The floor is of dark crimson granite. A golden ground surrounding mosaic pictures occupies the greater portion of the surface of the walls and arches. The Byzantine *mosaics* have been preserved principally on the altar walls, and in places on the wall-supports and the arches. In the main altar space above the Metropolitan’s stall are two tiers of mosaic figures; in the lower one are represented the Byzantine prelates of the third and fourth cents., and in the second the Lord’s Supper. These tiers are divided by wide bands of ornamentations in mosaic. Above the second tier, just over the middle of the Metropolitan’s stall, on the

convex surface of the hemispherical vaulting, is a very remarkable figure in mosaic representing the Virgin Mary. The *Lord's Supper* will be seen depicted on the eastern wall. The Greek frescoes on the wall-supports, and partly in the galleries which in early ages contained chapels, were discovered in 1843. Some of them had been covered with white-wash when the Cath. was in the possession of the Uniats or Greek Catholics (1590–1633), whose priests are depicted, on the pillars that support the drum, wearing the Catholic tonsure and with shaven chins. The curious frescoes along the walls of the staircase leading to the galleries represent a boar hunt and other sports, intermingled with drawings of musicians, dancers, and jugglers.

The *marble tomb of Yaroslaf* stands in the chapel dedicated to St. Vladimir. It is curiously carved. The principal relics in the Cath. are those of St. Macarius, Metropolitan of Kief, 1495, decapitated by the Tartars in 1497. In the Cath. are preserved one of the keys of the Turkish fortress of Silistria and three Turkish flags presented by Nicholas I. The Ch. vessels and books are not very remarkable.

The *Palace of the Metropolitan* is close to the Cath., and shaded by venerable trees. Some remarkable remains of ancient art are preserved in it.

(2.) **Vladimir Cathedral**, in commemoration of St. Vladimir. This stands on a commanding site opposite the *Botanical Gardens*. The foundations were laid in 1862, and the building was almost completed in 1666, when it was discovered that the walls were cracked in several places. After a series of severe tests the work of completion was renewed in 1877. This Cath. is one of the most beautiful in Russia. It is 160 ft. long and 90 ft. wide. The largest of its 7 domes is 90 ft. in diameter, and 160 ft. high from the ground. Being painted blue, and studded with gold stars, the domes have a beautiful effect. The internal *paintings* have been executed with great ability by some of the best known artists of Russia. Above the *Altar* is a colossal *painting* of the "Madonna and Child," a work of great merit, by *Varnetzof*. The other important paintings are: "The Lord's Supper," "The raising of Lazarus," "Christ's entry into Jerusalem," "Christ before Pilate," and the "Seven days of the Creation."

(3.) **Church of St. Vasili** (Basil), or "*Trekhsviatitélei*," in the Old Town. It was founded A.D. 989 by Vladimir, rebuilt in the 12th cent., and again in 1695. Restored 1826.

(4.) **Church of St. George.** Erected 1744 on the site of a Ch. built in 1674, which again had replaced a Ch. dating from about 1051. There is a monument in it by *Canova* to Constantine Ypsilanti, Hospodar of Moldavia and Wallachia, who died at Kief in 1816.

A small *monument* is erected close to this Ch. over the ruins of an ancient convent of St. Irene. Not far from this monument the *remains* of *an old wall*, called the **Zolotye Vorôta** (Golden Gate), are carefully preserved as marking also the site of a gate of gilt bronze by which the town was approached in the days of Yaroslaf.

(5.) **Church of St. Andrew** ("*Andrèya Pervozvànnago*"). This Ch. is of very elegant dimensions, having been built in 1744 by Count *Rastrelli* in the Louis XV. style. It was consecrated in 1767. The interior is more particularly light and elegant, the colour of the *ikonostas* being pink and gold. The gilding of the capitals of the columns has unfortunately disappeared. The Ch. stands on the spot on which, according to legend, St. Andrew planted his cross. There is a picture of this legend by a Little-Russian artist. On the corresponding wall is a picture of St. Vladimir selecting one of the Christian churches, the Greek patriarch triumphing. Behind the *ikonostas* is a tolerably good picture on panel of the Lord's Supper, incorrectly attributed to

L. da Vinci. It is somewhat damaged by damp. A large cross, said to be made of the wood of the Saviour's cross, stands in the body of the Ch. It was brought from Mt. Athos by M. Muravieff, the eminent historian of the Russian Church, whose house faces the Ch. of St. Andrew. The relic in question does not, however, appear to occupy the position which its alleged origin should claim. A very fine view will be obtained from the terrace in front of this Church.

(6.) **Dessiatinnaya** (or *Tithes'*) **Church.** This was last consecrated in 1842. It stands on the foundations of a Ch. of the same name built 989 by Greek artists and artizans procured by Vladimir the Great from Constantinople. It stands on the spot where the earliest Russian (Variag) Christians suffered martyrdom, but it was destroyed by the Tartars in 1240. The coffin containing the skeleton, minus the skull and right hand, of St. Vladimir were found in its ruins in 1635, when it was partially restored. The skull was removed by the Metropolitan Peter Mogila to the *Lavra*, and the right hand is preserved in the Cathedral of St. Sophia. Several other coffins and relics were discovered in 1826, when excavations were made for the purpose of erecting the present edifice, which, although heavy and somewhat incongruous in style, is nevertheless considered to be an exact reproduction of the original, the most ancient *basilica* in Russia in the Byzantine style. The façades are the same on every side, the eastern being plain and the other sides having decorated entrances with archivolts, architectural arches or semi-circles. The chief entrance consists of an arch deeply recessed and ornamented with small columns, projecting one before the other. The main body of the edifice is of 2 storeys. The height to the roof is 70 ft. Above the roof rise five domes supported on drums, the centre one being 42 ft. in diam. and 37 ft. 4 in. high. Including the cross, the extreme height of the whole structure is 147 ft. The chief altar is dedicated to "The Nativity of the Holy Mother of God," and the altars on each side to St. Vladimir and St. Nicholas. The *mosaic* floor in front of the principal altar belonged to the original Ch. The *tomb* of grey marble, which will be seen in this Ch., has been erected over the coffin of *St. Vladimir*, a full-length representation of whom has been placed on the top of the tomb. It is ornamented with the signs of the Zodiac, and bears the date (988) of the conversion of the Russians to Christianity. Within the altar are kept two *bells* of bronze and other small relics of antiquity which were discovered in the ruins of the old Ch.

(7.) **Monastery** and **Church of St. Michael.** This handsome Ch. of the monastery will be recognised by its 7 gilt cupolas. It was originally erected in the early part of the 12th cent. King Sigismund I. ordered the monastery and Ch. to be restored in 1523. In 1655 the Hetman Bogdan Khmelnitski caused the cupolas to be again gilt. The old name of the monastery was *Zólotoverkhny*, or "golden-headed." Five of the seven cupolas are ancient. Over the principal portico is a *bas-relief* representation of St. Michael. The *relics* of St. Barbara are preserved in a side chapel in a silver shrine (valued at 6000*l.*) presented by Countess Orloff Chesmenskaya. The *ikon* of St. Michael (after Raphael) in the *ikonostas* of the Ch. and ornamented with diamonds was carried by Alexander I. through the campaign of 1812. It is valued at 6000*l.* The ancient *mosaic work* within the altar is very fine. The *frescoes* in the porch represent the apparition of St. Michael and that of Barbara.

(8.) The **Bratski Monastery.** The Ch. of this monastery is the Cath. of the Podol part of the city. It is a very handsome, light building and having been principally built by Mazeppa it must have been originally a Uniat Ch. Its altars are light and elegant and quite unlike those in

several other orthodox Chs. The W. door, of iron gilt, is a fine piece of workmanship. An *ikon* of the Virgin will be pointed out as having performed the miraculous feat of bleeding from the wound which a Tartar spear inflicted on the cheek. The building on the S. side of the yard, formerly a Jesuit college, is at present an orthodox *Ecclesiastical Academy* of high repute in Russia. The wing on the N. side was partly erected by Mazeppa, who also built the chapel which occupies a part of it and which now belongs to the academy. In the *Library* next to the chapel will be seen portraits of Mazeppa, Galileo, and Torricelli, as well as a hideous likeness of the Empress Catherine II. The room next to it also contains a collection of *portraits* (mostly copies) representing among others Peter Mogila (1646), Superior of the monastery, the chancellors Zavadofski, Bantysh-Kamenski and Bezborodko, Gregory Skovoroda (the philosopher and poet of Little-Russia, 1794), the poet Lomonossof, the Hetmans Samuelovitch and Bogdan Khmelnitski, the patriarch Theophanes of Jerusalem, and many other worthies, but chiefly the illustrious teachers and pupils of the academy, which existed as a school of learning in the 16th cent. With the sanction of the king of Poland it was reformed by Peter Mogila in 1633 after the model of the university of Cracow. Its students had, already in 1591, composed a Slavono-Hellenic grammar, which was the only grammar of the Russian language until the days of Lomonossof. Slavono-Russian, Slavono-Greek, and Latin Lexicons were compiled in the early part of the 17th cent. by Berynda, the head of the printing office of the college, and by Slavenitski, one of its professors. The *Synopsis*, or first Russian history, brought down to the reign of Theodore I., was written by a rector of this famous college, which subsequently suffered much from the wars between Russia and Poland. Nevertheless, it continued until the middle of the 18th cent. to supply Russia Proper with professors, theologians, and bishops, of Little-Russian origin.

The institution, however, in Russia of schools and universities deprived the college (which was converted into an academy in 1701) of its original pre-eminence. It is now much resorted to by Roumanians, Servians, Bulgarians, and Montenegrins, and is a kind of centre of Panslavist religious unity.†

Before describing the *Lavra* or monastery, we may mention the following *monuments*, &c.

(9.) At the junction of the "Podol" part of the town with the *Krestchatik* (the main street) stands a *monument* (erected 1802) that marks the site of the fountain at which the children of St. Vladimir were baptized. It is a stuccoed obelisk, 73 ft. high; and close to its base is a wooden crucifix, bearing, in Hebrew, Greek, and Latin, the words *Jesus of Nazareth, the King of the Jews*. The administration of the baptismal rite to the Russian people, at the period of the conversion of their renowned Grand Duke, took place in the Dnieper very near the spot on which this monument stands. An inscription states that it was erected by the citizens of Kief as an expression of gratitude for the confirmation of the rights of their ancient city by Alexander I. That monarch was, however, not very well pleased with the monument (which is certainly unworthy of the event it commemorates), and soon after removed the Governor-General (an Englishman of the name of Fanshawe) for having allowed it to be erected without Imperial sanction.

(10.) Opposite to it, on an eminence, is a *monument to* **St. Vladimir** (56 ft.), erected in 1853 and cast by Baron *Klodt*. The saint is represented in an attitude of prayer. The view from these monuments will reward the traveller for visiting them.

(11.) *Monument* over ruins of ancient

† This Academy has published an interesting description of the antiquities of Kief in the Russian language. There is also a very learned description of the city by N. Zakrefsky Kief, 1868.

convent dedicated to St. Irene. (See *ante*, Churches.)

(12.) The **Golden Gate** (*Zolotyé Voròta*), close to the monument just mentioned. Very little, however, of the ancient gate by which Kief was approached in the 11th cent. is left. The sword with which Boleslas of Poland opened the famous gilt gate of the city was used at the coronation of the kings of Poland, and is now preserved in the Cath. at Cracow.

(13.) *Monument* to Count Alexis **Bobrinsky**, a great landed proprietor in the province. It stands opposite the street leading to the Kief-Odessa Rly. Stat.

(14.) The **University of St. Vladimir**, removed from Vilna in 1833, is frequented by about 2000 students. The library contains more than 100,000 vols., and the collections are equally complete. A large *Botanical Garden* adjoins the University and is well worth visiting.

An *Observatory* is attached to it, as well as an interesting *Museum of Antiquities*, containing, principally, objects excavated in ruins at Kief. There is a professor of English at this University.

(15.) The **Emperor's Palace and Garden** are very prettily situated near the Lavra. The Palace was rebuilt in 1834, the original building having been erected in 1753.

(16.) The **Nicholas Suspension Bridge** over the Dnieper was built between 1848 and 1855 by Mr. Charles Vignoles. Its length is 2555 ft., and its cost about 375,000*l*. The splendid **Ekaterinoslafski** lattice girder **Bridge**, over which the Rly. passes, was designed by a Russian engineer, N. A. Beleliubski. It has a length of 4095 ft., and 15 spans of 273 feet each.

(17.) The **Pechersk Fortress** was founded by Peter the Great in 1706, and was entirely rebuilt in the reign of Nicholas I. The immense *Arsenal* within its extensive walls supplies all the troops in the S. of Russia with arms, and the barracks within it are capable of holding 30,000 men. Kief is the most important strategical point in S. Russia, and is calculated to serve as a basis of operations.

The *camp* of 20,000 men formed in summer close to the city may be visited.

But the most interesting sight in Kief, and one for which the city is alone worth visiting, is

(18.) The **Pecherskoi Monastery**, or "*Kievo-Pecherskaya Lavra*," the first in rank in Russia, and the most ancient in origin, having been established in 1055. It stands within the immense fortress of Pechersk, and gives its name to that portion of Kief which, from the eastern approach, has an exceedingly striking and picturesque effect. The Chs. and the Cath. of the old town, grouped with those of this monastery, and all gilt and coloured, and the massive fortress-walls and bastions mantling the heights, arrest at once the traveller's attention.

The entrance to the monastery is by a gate ornamented with full-length representations of St. Anthony and St. Theodosius, the first two abbots.

The principal **Cathedral** within it is dedicated to the *Ascension of the Virgin* of Pechersk. It is reached by a fine avenue, on either side of which are the cells of the brotherhood. The seven turrets of this Ch., with their gilt cupolas, and the superb belfry, standing alone and upwards of 300 ft. in height, add much to the external splendour of the place. The interior of the Cath. is not in a very elegant style of architecture, and the old stalls of the monks give it somewhat of a Roman Catholic appearance. On its walls are many beautiful representations of scenes taken from Scripture history, and the whole is resplendent with gold and silver The tapers which are kept constantly burning, and even their profusion at the Vesper service, in front of the Holy image of the Virgin in the *Ikonostas*, are in-

sufficient to show to advantage the richly-decorated ceiling of the edifice.

In its *Sacristy*, which stands apart, will be shown, among other treasures:

1. An *ikon* of the Virgin on stone, of the 15th cent.
2. A stick of the Emperor Paul.
3. Two copies of the evangelists; MSS. of the 16th cent.
4. Russian enamel dish and ewer and some fine chalices.
5. Chasubles, the most ancient presented by the Tsar Alexis.
6. Charters of Peter I. renewing the rights and privileges of the monastery, also charters of Anne, Catherine II., &c.
7. Chalice cover, embroidered by mother of Mazeppa; his initials were removed by order of Peter the Great, but those of his mother are still visible.
8. The báton of Field Marshal Rumiantsof.
9. *Ikon* with which Catherine II. blessed Potemkin when he left to conquer the Crimea.
10. *Ikon* presented by Emperor Paul: the Saviour visiting Lazarus.
11. The prayer-book of the Empress Elizabeth, in a tortoise-shell cover.
12. Gold cross worn by Peter Mogila.
13. An *ikon* in a coral frame; very well painted (1695).
14. *Panagias:* the finest is that presented by Rumiantsof; the one with an engraved sapphire was given by Count Orloff Chesmenski; another, with an enamelled chain, is of the 18th cent.
15. Crosses: the green cross is of the 17th cent. and belonged to Peter Mogila.
16. Croziers, &c., of Metropolitans of Kief.

There is a fine *Tomb* of Prince C. Ostrofski, with his effigy upon it. In one of the small chapels is preserved the *head of St. Vladimir*, and there is also an *ikon* of the 12th cent., to which Prince Igor prayed.

The *tomb* of Rumiantsof is in the crypt of the Cath., and a marble *monument* to him stands outside with the inscription: "Know, Russ, that before thee is the tomb of Rumiantsof Zadunaiski" ("Trans-Danubian"), the title which he earned by his victories. A pension is given to 6 old veterans for coming to Kief and praying for the soul of the Field Marshal on the anniversaries of his birth, name's day, and death. Paul of Tobolsk, who has in recent days been promoted to the rank of a saint after a probation of 100 years in the grave, reposes in a crypt, in close proximity to Count Gudovitch.

In the chapel attached to the *Refectory* (*Trapèznaya*) the holy chrism is prepared as at Moscow. Outside it stands the *tomb* of Kotchubey, who was decapitated by Mazeppa; the cast-iron tomb next to it is that of an artilleryman.

The renowned **Catacombs** of St. Anthony,† the founder of the monastery, are excavations in the precipitous cliff of limestone which overhangs the river. The passage into the catacombs is about 6 ft. high, but extremely narrow, and blackened by the torches of numerous visitors. The number of bodies preserved is 73, ranged in niches on both sides of the passage, in open coffins with palls of cloth and silk, ornamented with gold and silver. The hands of the saints are so placed as to receive the devotional kisses of the pilgrims; and over their coffins are written their names, and sometimes a short record of their lives and virtuous deeds. But the most distressing part of the exhibition is the cell in which 11 martyrs voluntarily immured themselves, leaving only the small windows through which they received food. The *frescoes* on the walls at the entrance represent the Progress of the Soul of Theodore in 40 stages. Nestor, the annalist of Russia, whose chronicles were continued by the monks of this monastery, lies in the 1st catacomb. At the end of the gallery are the remains of St. Anthony. The small chapel alongside is the cell in which he spent 15 years of his life without breathing the fresh air. The catacombs of Theodosius are to the S. of those of St. Anthony, and are on a much smaller scale and simpler plan. They contain only 46 bodies, which are not so highly venerated as those in the other catacombs, although 10 are those of monks who had also immured themselves in order to gain the King-

† They are not generally open after 12.

dom of Heaven. One martyr is exhibited who, in the fulfilment of a vow of continence, died from being buried almost up to his neck for some months. A cell will also be pointed out as containing the bodies of the first 12 founders of the monastery.

The number of *pilgrims* to this holy place amount annually to as many as 200,000. They come from every part of the Russian empire. Some will toil all the weary way from Archangel, collecting on the road the offerings of those who are either not able or not sufficiently devout to undertake the journey themselves. The monastery is visited in the greatest numbers on the 3rd (15th) May, 10th (22nd) July, and 15th (27th) August. Pilgrims are fed *gratis* for three days, but they are allowed to stay 2 weeks within the walls of the monastery.

The sight of so many devotees is curious but not pleasant, on account of the dirt and disease that accompany their piety.

Near the Lavra is a *Cemetery* called **Askold's Tomb** with a chapel upon it. Askold, the first Christian Prince of Kief, is supposed to have been buried there. The chapel, which is ancient, was preserved by the express orders of the Emperor Nicholas.

19. *Amusements.*—Among these may be mentioned the *Opera* and *Operetta* (in winter) and the *Russian Theatre;* the *Château des Fleurs*, in the public garden, in which a band plays daily (fine view from a Pavilion); the *Gardens of the Merchants' Club* (from which a magnificent view of the Dnieper and surrounding country can be obtained). A band plays here also.

Steamers and Excursions.

Steamers. — In summer these leave daily for *Kremenchug* and *Ekaterinoslaf* (Rtes. 22 and 29), where rly. can be taken for Nicolaef or Odessa, or the Dnieper† descended to Kherson by joining at *Alexandrofsk* (by Rly. from Ekaterinoslaf) the Russian Steam Navigation Company's steamer (daily, except Sat.).

Steamers also leave: (1) daily for *Pinsk* (Pop. 28,000). District town in Minsk province on Pyna river, connected with the Dnieper). Time, 3 days. Fare, Rs. 8.80; (2) on Sun. for *Rogatchef* (Pop. 4000. District town on Dnieper). Time, 3 days. Fare, Rs. 7. In connection with *steamers* 3 times a week to *Mohilef* (Pop. 42,000. Chief town of province). Time, 19 hrs. Fare, Rs. 2.40. Here a steamer ascends the Dnieper daily, except Sat., for *Orsha* on Minsk-Smolensk Rly. (*Vide* Rte. 6). Time, 10 hrs. Fare, R. 1; and (3) on Sun., Tues., and Thurs. for

Chernigof (Time, 22 hrs. Fare, Rs. 2.80). Chief town of province on the *Desna* river, and seat of ancient Principality. Pop. 27,000. Its **Cathedral of the Transfiguration** is worth visiting. The foundation stone was laid by Mstislaf, son of Vladimir Monomachus and Gyda, daughter of King Harold, on an eminence (the site of a pagan temple), and the Ch. was consecrated in 1076. Destroyed by the Tartars in 1240, it lay in ruins until the middle of the 17th cent., when it was rebuilt; but it was restored to its present condition only in 1780. The plan of the Ch. is nearly a square, 105 ft. long by 112 ft. in breadth. Its ancient appearance has been retained in the disposition of the walls, in the remaining lower portions of the pillars, and in the rubble basement containing a crypt. Of the 3 altar apses one projects more than the others. Galleries have been retained only on the western wall above the entrance. The façades of the two towers on both sides of the western portion of the building are of modern architecture; the l. one is called the *Terema;* the rt. one is the *belfry*. The upper storeys of the towers are round, and have each eight wide arches. Above these are 3 small recesses, surmounted by an attic in the shape of a wide girdle; above this again rise Gothic *flèches*, on the apexes of which are spherical heads with crosses. The Cath. has now 5 domes, the middle

† The length of the Dnieper, from its sources in the Valdai Hills to the sea, is about 1000 English miles.

one being 105 ft. high from the floor. The new *porticos* over the northern and outward doors have been copied from a modern portico of the Cath. of the Archangel, Moscow.

Sect. III. Kief to Kazatin, 147 v. Fare, Rs. 5.51. Time about 4 hrs.
The 5th Stat. from Kief is

Fastovo, 60 v. *Buff.*

[Rly. hence to Nicolaef, *viâ* Znamenka Junct. (*Vide* Rte. 29.)]

The 5th Stat. beyond is

ŏ **Kazatin.** Good *Buff.* One of the finest (if not in Europe) stations on the S.-W. Rly., lit by electric light.

[Junct., with lines to *Warsaw* and *Vina*, and southwards to *Uman*, on the *Birzula-Znamenka-Nicolaef* and *Kharkof* lines.]

Sect. IV. Kazatin to Odessa, 464 v. Fare, Rs. 17.44. Time, 13 hrs. The principal stopping places are

ŏ **Vinnitsa,** 60 v. *Buff.* Pop. 19,000. Now in the province of Podolia, this town was founded on the l. bank of the Bùg in the 14th cent., and was anciently protected by two castles, of which no traces remain. It was frequently attacked by the Cossacks and Tartars, particularly during the rebellion of the Little-Russians under Khmelnitski. In the 18th cent. the inhabitants defended themselves against the Gaidamaks, or Cossack robbers, by shutting themselves up within the high walls of the *Jesuits' College*, founded in 1649, by Vladislas IV. The walls are still extant, but the building was devoted between 1813 and 1847 to the purposes of a school, and later it was converted into a military hospital. The town was annexed to Russia, together with Podolia, in 1796. A **Roman Catholic Monastery** of Capucins, surrounded by a high wall, and a Russian convent, founded in 1635, are among the sights of the town.

Jmérinka, 103 v. Good *Buff.*

[Junct. with line to *Volochisk* (Rte. 18).]

The country becomes prettily wooded; fine plantations and neat white cottages will be seen from the line.

Birzulà, 185 v.
For continuation of journey to Odessa (176 v.), *vide* Rte. 22.

ROUTE 24.

ST. PETERSBURG OR RIGA TO ODESSA, VIÂ VILNA, ROVNO, BERDICHEF, AND KAZATIN.

[This is slightly a shorter Route. Distance, 1818 v. from St. Petersburg. Time from St. Petersburg 58 hrs. Fare, Rs. 68.19.]

Sect. I. St. Petersburg to Vilna, *vide* Rte. 1.

Sect. I. Riga to Vilna, *vide* Rte. 5.

Arriving at Vilna from St. Petersburg in about 15 hrs., the traveller proceeds by the *Polessié Rly.*

SECT. II. VILNA TO ROVNO.

[Distance, 478 v., time about 22 hrs. Fare, Rs. 17.93.]

The principal Stats. are

Lida, 89 v. District town. Pop. 8000. The upper course of the *Niemen* will be passed at the next Stat.

Baranovitchi, 188 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with Brest-Litofsk-Minsk Rly., *vide* Sect. VI.]

Luninets, 297 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with Brest-Litofsk-Homel-Briansk Rly., *vide* Sect. VI.]

The river Prypet will be crossed beyond this Stat.

Rovno, 478 v. District town. Pop. 7000.

[Junct. with lines from Warsaw, &c., *vide* Sect. VI.]

The river Ustiá with its branches divides this ancient town into three parts. On one of the islands formed by the river will be seen the *old Castle* of the Liubomirski family, by which it was acquired in 1603. Well built and with extensive suburbs, this is one of the best towns in Volhynia.

Here the traveller joins the Kief-Brest section of the South-Western Rly.

SECT. III. ROVNO TO KAZATIN.

[Distance, 219 v. Time about 7½ hrs. Fare, Rs. 8.21.]

Stations:

Zdolbunovo, 12 v. *Buff.*

[A branch line runs hence to *Radzivillov*, the Russian frontier stat., connected with *Brody* and Lemberg, in Austrian Galicia. Distance to Radzivillov, 86 v. Fare, Rs. 3.23.]

Slavùta, 62 v. Estate of Prince Sanguszko, whose breed of horses is celebrated. A *Sanatorium* has been established here in a pine forest of 120,000 acres. Its *Kumyss* and *Hydropathic Establishments* are highly recommended for consumptive and weak-chested patients. The season begins early in June and lasts until the 15th Sept. Eminent Warsaw physicians are in attendance.

Shepetofka, 80 v. *Buff.*

Olshanka, 157 v. Stat. for town of Jitomir, 40 v. by road to the l. of the line.

[**Jitomir.** Chief town of province of Volhynia. Pop. 55,000.

History.— Situated at the junct. of the Kamionka with the Teteref, tradition says this town was founded by Jitomir, one of the favourites of Askold and Dyr. In 1240 and 1287 it suffered from the Tartars, and in 1320 was taken possession of by Guedemin of Lithuania. On his death Jitomir fell to the share of his son Olgerd. In 1377 the latter was succeeded by his son Vladimir, from whom the town was seized by Vitovt, Prince of Jmudi, nephew of Olgerd. Vitovt made it over to his brother Svidrigailo, on whose death the former again resumed possession of it, and appointed Prince John Olshanski governor. In 1399 the town was destroyed by the Tartar Khan Edigei, who defeated Vitovt on the river Vorskla. In 1444 Jitomir was one of the 15 principal towns of Lithuania. In 1545 it was destroyed by fire, and in 1606 was again devastated by the Tartars. In 1622 its castle was strongly fortified. Bogdan Khmelnitski ravaged the town in 1648. In 1686 it was made the principal town of the Voévodship of Kief. A *monastery* and *college* of the order of the *Jesuits* was founded here, 1726. In 1778 Jitomir was annexed to Russia.

Ten of the *Churches* in Jitomir are devoted to the use of the Russo-Greek clergy. The *Cathedral* was built in 1776, and the *Ch. of the Assumption of the Virgin*, standing on a rock, in 1700. There are 2 *Roman Catholic* places of worship in the town. Of these the *Cath.* was founded by Samuel, Bishop of Kief and Chernigof. The *R. Catholic Monastery* of the order

of Bernardine monks was established in 1761 by Caetan Ilinsky. There is also a Jewish *Synagogue*. The trade of the place is insignificant, and is carried on mostly by Jews. There are 3 market-days during the week, and 2 fairs are held annually—the first on the 8th (20th) of July, and the second on the 14th (26th) August.]

ŏ **Berdichef,** 194 v. District town in province of Kief. Pop. 87,000.

After Brody, Berdichef may be called the 2nd Jewish capital in Europe. It stands on the *Gnilopat* river and is an important centre of rly. traffic.

History.—In 1320 the land on which it is situated was given by Guedemin to Tyskewicz, one of his subjects. At the close of the 16th cent. Tyskewicz, then Voévod of Kief, built here a castle which he bequeathed to a monastery of Carmelites founded by him in 1627. As Berdichef was subject to the inroads of Tartars and Cossacks, the monks built a wall and dug a ditch round the monastery. In 1647, Khmelnitsky, Hetman of the Little-Russians, took the town and pillaged the monastery. The monks returned only in 1663. In 1737 they began to build over the crypt which their predecessors had constructed about 1632. The superstructure was finished in 1754, when Pope Benedict IV. presented a valuable crown to the ancient image of the Virgin, given by Tyskewicz in 1627. In 1700 Mazeppa confined the celebrated Cossack rebel Palei in the *crypt*, which is still called after the name of the latter. King Stanislas Augustus permitted the holding of 10 annual fairs at Berdichef in 1765, from which date the present commercial importance of the town takes its rise. In 1768 Casimir Pulavski, chief of the Confederates, after taking Bar, marched on Berdichef and fortified himself within the monastery with 700 men, surrendering only by capitulation after a siege of 25 days. The town now belongs to the Radziwill family, who inherited it by marriage.

Berdichef is second only to Kief in the extent of its internal trade, which is entirely in the hands of Jews. They purchase enormous quantities of goods at the fairs and seaports, and sell them wholesale and retail in the provinces of Kief, Podolia, and Volhynia. Their dealings in spurious articles are very extensive, and indeed everything may be said to be false in Berdichef, from gold and diamonds to the juice of the grape. Secret cellars, adapted for the storage of contraband goods, are attached to almost every house. Markets are held twice a week, and there are 5 fairs during the year; 14th (26th) January, in March, 12th (24th) June, 15th (27th) August, and 1st (13th) November. Those of June and August are the most considerable. The principal articles of *trade* are cotton and silk goods, glass-ware, hardware, salt, fish, cattle, wheat, and beetroot-sugar.

The next Stat. but one is

Kazatin, 219 v. from Rovno.

Sect. IV. Kazatin to Odessa, *see* Rte. 23.

ROUTE 25.

ST. PETERSBURG OR RIGA TO ODESSA, VIÂ VILNA, BELOSTOK, BREST-LITOVSK, AND KAZATIN.

[Distance from St. Petersburg, 1923 v. Time, 68 hrs. Fare, Rs. 72.94. In summer this is the quickest route to Odessa (about 40 hrs.).]

SECT. I. ST. PETERSBURG TO VILNA, *see* Rte. 1.

SECT I. RIGA—VILNA, *see* Rte. 1.

SECT. II. VILNA TO BELOSTOK, *see* Rte. 61.

SECT. III. BELOSTOK TO BREST-LITOVSK, *see* Rte. 61.

SECT. IV. BREST-LITOVSK TO KAZATIN.

[Distance, 460 v. Time, 16 hrs. Fare, Rs. 17.25.]

The following places may be mentioned in this section, which lies in a marshy and thickly-wooded country:

Kovel, 117 v. from Brest. District town in province of Volhynia. Pop. 14,000. It lies at a distance of 2 m. from the Stat., on very low marshy ground, watered by the *Túria* river and its affluents. Its origin dates from the 14th cent. In 1564, Sigismund Augustus gave it to Prince Andrew Kurbski, who had fled from the wrath of Ivan the Terrible.

[Junct. here with line from Warsaw to Odessa, *viâ* Lubin (Sect. VI.).

Kivertsy, 182 v. *Buff.* Stat. for

[LUTSK (*Luçk*, in Polish). District town in province of Volhynia (Pop. 17,000), distant 11 m. from the Stat.

The picturesque old castle of Lutsk was built in the 16th cent., when the town was of considerable importance as the seat of a bishopric. In one of the Polish wars with which it was mixed up in the latter part of the 16th cent., it lost 40,000 of its inhabs. and has since been in a state of relative decay.]

Rovno, 242 v. from Brest.

[Junct. with line from Vilna. For continuation of journey to Odessa, *see* previous Route.]

ROUTE 26.

ST. PETERSBURG OR RIGA TO ODESSA, VIÂ VILNA, MINSK, BAKHMATCH, KIEF, AND KAZATIN.

[This is another but longer Route to Odessa from Riga and St. Petersburg, but it affords an opportunity of visiting Kief to travellers who do not start from Moscow.

Distance from St. Petersburg, 2090 v. Fare, Rs. 71.06.]

SECT. I. ST. PETERSBURG—VILNA, *see* Rte. 1.

SECT. I. RIGA—VILNA, *see* Rte. 5.

SECT. II. VILNA—MINSK, *see* Rte. 6.

SECT. III. MINSK TO BAKHMATCH.

[Distance, 466 v. Time, 16 hrs. Fare, Rs. 17.47.]

The following Stats. may be mentioned:

Bobruisk, 140 v. *Buff.* **Fortress** of first class and district town. Pop. 57,000. The *Berezina,* commanded by the fortress, is crossed here.

Ostermann-Jlobin, 201 v. *Buff.* Village in Mohilef province. Pop. 1500. The train crosses the *Dnieper.*

Homel, 282 v. *Buff.* District town. Pop. 26,000.

[Junct. with Brest-Litovsk line.]

Bakhmatch, 466 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with Kursk-Kief Rly. For continuation of journey to Odessa, *see* Rte. 23. A line also runs hence to *Romny, Kremenchug,* and *Nicolaef.*]

ROUTE 27.

MOSCOW TO TAGANROG OR MARIÙPOL, VIÂ KHARKOF AND LOZOVAYA, WITH LINES TO DONETS COLLIERIES AND ROSTOF.

[This is the shortest route from Moscow to Taganrog. Distance, 1200 v. Time about 48 hrs. Fare, Rs. 45.03.]

Sect. I. Moscow to Kharkof,

vide Rte. 22.

Sect. II. Kharkof to Lozovaya.

[Distance, 131 v. Time about 5 hrs. Fare, Rs. 4.95.]

From Kharkof, the journey will be continued by the Kursk-Kharkof-Azof Rly. over a level steppe country which will appear dreary; but if the traveller in spring or autumn steps off the platform of any small Stat. and listens in the morning or the evening to the calls of birds and to the hum of insects that fill the whole steppe with life, he will understand why to the dweller on those plains there is no dreariness in their apparent monotony.

Merefa Stat., 23 v. from Kharkof.

[A line runs hence to Vorojba, on the Kursk-Kief Rly., crossing first the line from Kharkof to Birzula.]

At a distance of 18 v. beyond is the Stat. of

Borki, near which, on the 29th Oct., 1888, the Imperial train was wrecked, the Emperor, Empress, and their children marvellously escaping. A *Chapel,* commemorating the merciful interposition of Providence and expressive of the gratitude of the Russian people, has been erected on the spot.

Lozovaya Stat., 131 v. from Kharkof. *Buff.*

[Junct. with line to Ekaterinoslaf and Sevastopol, *vide* Sect. III.]

Sect. III. Lozovaya to Mariùpol or Taganrog; with branch lines to Collieries and Rostof.

Stations:

Slaviansk, 105 v. *Buff.* Town on *Torsets* river. Pop. 16,000.

It owes its importance to the saline lakes around it. There is also a considerable trade in cattle and tallow.

An excursion may be here made in a carriage to the **Monastery of Sviatygòr** (distant about 18 v.), founded by Potemkin. A very beautiful Ch. is attached to it, and there are also some curious chapels cut in the cliff that form the banks of the Donets. Travellers are accommodated in a *hostelry* kept by the monks. There is a *Mineral Water Establishment*, as well as a *Casino* at Slaviansk. The **Baths** are a great attraction to the place.

Kramatorskaya, 117 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with Donets Collieries line and branches.]

[Rly. hence to ZVÉRÉVO, on Voronej-Rostof line (see Rte. 28). Distance, 286 v. Time, 16 hrs. Fare, Rs. 10.73. There are 2 branches on this line to works at LISICHANSK (40 v.) and LUGANSK (72 v.). On this Rly. may be mentioned, at a distance of 47 v. from KRAMATORSKAYA Junct.:—

BAKHMUT, district town on river *Bakhmut*, a small affluent of the *N. Donets*. Pop. 12,000.

Founded in the latter part of the 17th cent., when saline springs were discovered near the river. The *salt-works* are carried on by a company. The *gypsum quarries* yield alabaster of the finest quality. A fortress was constructed here in 1703. Large quantities of coal are found on the N. Donets. This rly. traverses the great bituminous coal fields of S. Russia, converting Bakhmut into a wealthy district.]

Constantinofka, 146 v. from LOZOVAYA. *Buff.* Pop. 2000.

[Junct. at Constantinofka with line to Mariùpol. Distance, 184 v. Time, 12 hrs. Fare, Rs. 6.90.]

The Stats. are

Yasinovataya, 47 v.

[Junct. with Colliery and Taganrog lines.]

Yùzovo, 61 v., called after Mr. John Hughes, a talented and enterprising Englishman, whose activity was centred near

Rudnitchnaya, 71 v. In its vicinity coal is raised and important iron works carried on by the "New Russia Co., Ld.," of which Mr. Hughes was the founder and manager. Many coal pits are also worked between Constantinofka and Taganrog for bituminous and anthracite coal. About 3000 men are employed at *Hughes' Works*, including many English artizans.

Of the many small Stats. that follow we need only mention

Elenofka, 85 v. *Buff.*

A further run of about 100 v. brings the traveller to

MARIÙPAL, 184 v., on the rt. bank of the *Kalmiùs* river, N. coast of sea of Azof. Pop. 17,000, almost exclusively Greek. Mariùpol was originally a colony of Greeks from the Crimea, who, in 1779, obtained free grants of land on this part of the coast.

This seaport has the same history as Taganrog, but there is nothing in the town (which looks more like a village) to tempt the traveller to visit it. Cargo-steamers cannot approach it within a distance of 5 v., but passengers by the Russian Co.'s steamers are landed and put on board by a tug boat since a channel has been dredged at the mouth of the Kalmiùs.

A port is being built about 3 m. to the W. of the town at a spot called *Zintzoff* Valley. It will be connected with the main line, and as it is the natural outlet of the inexhaustible mineral resources of the Donets basin, the coal trade at Mariùpol is destined to become very important.

There are five Greek Chs. In the *Church of the Assumption* is a miracle-working picture of the Virgin, brought there by the Greeks who removed from Bakhtchisarai: it attracts a great number of pilgrims. It was on the Kalchik river, which falls into the Kalmiùs a little above the town of Mariùpol, that the Variàg princes met with their first defeat by the Mongols in 1224.]

CONTINUATION OF MAIN LINE FROM CONSTANTINOFKA TO TAGANROG.

[Distance, 163 v. Time about 7½ hrs. Fare, Rs. 6.12.]

Stations:

Nikitofka, 28 v. Near this Stat. is a Quicksilver Mine, third of the kind in the world and the first in Russia.

[Junct. with line to LUGANSK and ZVĚRVÉO and its colliery branches.]

Kartsyskaya, 69 v. *Buf.* In province of Don Cossacks. After passing 7 more small Stats. the train reaches

TAGANROG, 191 v. from Constantinofka and 469 v. from Kharkof. Port on Sea of Azof. Pop. 56,000.

British Consulate.—The British Consul for all the ports of the Sea of Azof and with jurisdiction over 10 of the southern provinces resides at Taganrog.

Steamers.—The steamers of the Russian Steam Navigation Company ply between Odessa and Taganrog twice a week in winter and thrice in summer, touching at the Crimean ports. At Kertch travellers change steamer for the Sea of Azof. (Fare to Odessa, Rs. 30.50, including food.) Strs. also keep up the communication between Taganrog and the river Don as far as Rostof (a passage of about 6 hrs.), and with the other ports of the Sea of Azof, calling at *Eisk* and *Temriùk*. For description of *Berdiansk*, *vide* Rte. 39. Taganrog is, however, in rly. communication with Rostof, *vide* Rte. 28.

History.—Although Taganrog was founded only in the reign of Peter the Great, the history of the province of Ekaterinoslaf, in which this great mercantile city is situated, is full of events bearing on the fate of the present empire of Russia. The Sea of Azof was known to the ancients as the Palus Mæotis, but they had very vague notions of its true form and size. The earlier geographers thought that both it and the Caspian Sea were gulfs of the great N. Ocean. This idea must have been dissipated by the Milesians, who, in the 5th cent. B.C., founded the town of Tanais on the N. side of the N. mouth of the Tanais or Don, not very far from the sea, at a spot now called the *Mertvoi Donets* (Dead Donets), between the 1st and 2nd rly. stats. from Rostof to Taganrog. They made it a very flourishing emporium, which reduced to subjection several of the neighbouring tribes of Scythians, known by the collective name of Mæotæ, or Mæotici; but in its turn it became subject to the kings of Bosporus. It was destroyed by Polemon, on account of an attempted revolt, and though afterwards restored it never regained its former prosperity. Later, the Genoese settled on the same spot, and called their town Tana, which was, however, destroyed by Tamerlane in 1395.

Other Greek colonies existed along the coast of the Palus Mæotis, but little or nothing is known of their history. All trace of them was destroyed by the wild hordes from Asia when they swept through the present province of Ekaterinoslaf to destroy the Roman Empire of the West. For several cents. the country between the estuary of the Bùg and the Caspian Sea was occupied by wild tribes of Khazars, Pechenegians, and Polovtsi, who are frequently mentioned throughout this book as invading the old principalities of Russia. In the 13th cent. came the Mongols, who, after ravaging Persia, marched over the Caucasus into Europe. The Russian princes who opposed them were utterly routed in 1224 on the river Khalka, now called Kalmiùs, near the present town of Mariùpol. Thus the present province of Ekaterinoslaf was the scene of the first conflicts between the Slavonian races and the Tartars, who soon after, under Baaty, committed the most dreadful ravages all over Russia. When the Mongol hordes separated into three independent khanates, namely, those of Kazan, Astrakhan, and the Crimea, the province of Ekaterinoslaf probably belonged to the latter khanate. In the latter part of the 15th cent. the Mongols were driven out of Russia, and Ivan the Terrible took from them the kingdoms of Kazan and Astrakhan, leaving them in possession of only the Crimean peninsula, which they continued to hold under the suzerainty of the Turks until the reign of Catherine II.

The country they had vacated north

of the Perekop was then taken possession of by colonists from Little-Russia, who formed themselves into military brotherhoods under the name of Cherkesses and Zaporogians. These were frequently attacked by the Crimean Tartars, and the possession of the province of Ekaterinoslaf continued to be disputed until the middle of the 18th cent., when, after many encounters with the Turks, the Turco-Tartar holders of the province met with a severe blow in the capture of the fortress of Azof by the troops of Peter the Great in 1696. The fortress was, however, surrendered to the Turks in 1711 by the convention made on the Pruth. By the Treaty of Belgrade, 1739, the Sultan of Turkey ceded to Russia the steppes between the Bùg and the Donets. But they were of little use until the Empress Elizabeth caused measures to be adopted for populating them and checking the lawlessness of the Zaporogian Cossacks, who robbed friend and foe alike. Georgians, Bulgarians, Wallachians, and Greeks joined the regiments that were formed for the purpose of protecting the frontier of Russia against the Turks and Tartars.

Between 1740 and 1750 a large body of Servians, under Colonel Horvat, dissatisfied with Austrian rule under Maria Theresa, emigrated to the northern part of the province of Ekaterinoslaf, and, forming a regiment, established their headquarters in the fortified town of Bakhmut. The Servians were followed by Little-Russians and Hungarians. Their settlements were protected by fortifications which were kept in a constant state of defence. In 1760 the N. part of Ekaterinoslaf was dotted with military colonies which were called collectively *Slavo-Servia*, and of which Bakhmut was the capital. Slavo-Servia was divided into regiments, and these again into companies, each having its own chief. The Empress Catherine, however, caused General Horvat to be removed from his command, and the *Slavo-Sevian* colonies were converted into the province of Ekaterinoslaf, with a new form of administration. This lasted until 1768, when Russia again went to war with Turkey, and when the Nogay and Crimean Tartars, led by Krim-Ghyrey, devastated the province with fire and sword. Azof, Taganrog, Kinburn, and the whole of the country between the Bùg and the Dnieper, were restored to Russia by the Treaty of Kutchuk-Kainardji (1774), and the Crimea became independent of Turkey.

In 1774 Prince Potemkin was appointed Governor of New Russia. He found the S.W. part of the province of Ekaterinoslaf occupied by the Zaporogian Cossacks, who had not assisted Russia in the previous war with the Turks, and had prevented the peaceful colonisation of the country by their lawless habits. This caused the Empress Catherine to order the occupation of their capital or *Setch* in 1775, and the steppes along the l. bank of the Dnieper were thereupon incorporated with the province of Azof. In 1778 Ekaterinoslaf and Kherson were founded, while the Greek colonists built the town of Mariùpol. At about the same time Suvoroff was sent to the Crimea to keep the Tartars in order. Their attempt to rise in 1782 led to the annexation of the Crimean peninsula, and Russia became for ever freed from its old and most inveterate enemies.

A dreadful visitation of the plague was the last event in the long list of misfortunes to which this part of Russia has been subjected.

With the view of increasing the pop. of the province, colonies of Mennonites† from Prussia were established in the heart of the country of the Zaporogians. The province of Ekaterinoslaf was constituted in its present extent under the reign of Alexander I. in 1802.

The site of Taganrog was chosen in 1696, when Peter the Great sent an engineer to build a fortified harbour capable of holding 200 small vessels. In 1698 the Voévod Tolstoy was appointed Governor, and the town began to grow in size and importance; but the visitation of the plague, in 1704, destroyed the greater part of the inhabitants. These were, however, soon replaced by new settlers, principally Russians, and an emigrant from Ragusa established the first mercantile house, which lasted until 1712, when, in accordance with the stipulations of the treaty made with the Turks on the Pruth, the harbour and fort of Taganrog were levelled with the ground and the inhabitants removed. In 1769 a fresh war with Turkey enabled Russia to build a new fort at Taganrog, and in

† On the enactment of the Military Law (1874) a large number of the wealthier portion of this sect quitted the country for America. A modification of the law arrested the tide of emigration.

1770 the neighbourhood of the old town began to be populated. Considerable numbers of Greeks from the Archipelago and the Morea, most of whom had served under Prince Orloff-Chesmenski, occupied the lands between the northern shore of the Azof and the estuary of the Miùs, and now form the principal part of the pop. of Taganrog. The great event in the modern history of the town is the death there of the Emperor Alexander I. (1825) while on a tour of inspection through the southern provinces of the empire.

Topography.—The finest houses are situated in Peter or Bolshaya (Great) Nicholas, and Jerusalem streets. There are 4 large squares in the town, and in one of them stands the usual *Gostinnoi Dvor* or Bazaar. Of the 9 Russo-Greek *Chs.*, the largest is the **Cathedral of the Assumption.**

The **Greek Monastery of Jerusalem,** under the jurisdiction of the Patriarch of Jerusalem, is one of the finest ecclesiastical buildings in Taganrog. The body of Alexander I. was laid there until its removal to St. Petersburg. The most remarkable buildings, &c., in the town are—1, the **Palace** in which Alexander I. died. In the chapel (into which the study and the dressing-room of the Emperor have been converted) the square place marked out on the carpet with black tape is the spot on which the Emperor died. A post-mortem examination was made in the vault beneath. A brass plate commemorates the event. In other respects these apartments are in the exact state in which the monarch left them. 2, the *Monument* to Alexander I., erected 1831 by the citizens, with the assistance of members of the Imperial family. It stands near the Greek monastery, and consists of a colossal bronze statue of the Emperor on a granite pedestal: it was designed by *Martos.* 3, the *Granite quay,* for coasting vessels. 4, the *Stone steps* leading to the Exchange. 5, the *Theatre.* 6, the *Exchange.* 7, the **Government Garden,** laid out in 1806, the principal promenade of the inhabitants. There are two other *gardens* outside the town: "Elizabeth's Park" and "Peter's Oak Grove." The former is about 3 v. from the town, and the latter not more than 5 v. There is in reality nothing to see at Taganrog beyond the house in which Alexander I. died. The town is neat and tidy; it is lighted with gas, and the principal thoroughfares are already paved, but the dust storms are occasionally terrific. The imperfect water supply is a great drawback. The richer classes purchase at 1*s.* per cask hard water for drinking purposes obtained from wells, but the poorer population have no other resource than the sea. With W. winds the water in the bay which comes from the river Don is brackish, but it is fresher with N. to E. winds, and its cost is 6*d.* per cask.

Trade.—Of the six ports of the Sea of Azof, Taganrog, Mariùpol, Berdiansk, Eisk, Temriùk, and Genichesk, the first is the most considerable, notwithstanding many disadvantages, such as the shallowness of its roadstead (steam vessels having to anchor at a distance of 20 to 25 miles from the landing-place), and the absence of communication by good roads with the interior of the country. Nevertheless, it is the seat of a custom-house of the first class. The principal articles of export are wheat, rye, linseed, wool, tallow, &c., the produce principally of the provinces of Ekaterinoslaf and Kharkof, and of the country of the Don Cossacks. The imports are coffee, oil, wine, fruit, &c., viz. from Mediterranean countries. The annual value of the exports is about 4¾ millions sterling, and the imports ¾ of a million sterling, while the average number of vessels employed in the carriage of those goods is about 900, with a gross total tonnage of nearly half a million tons; of which about 70 per cent. fall to the share of the British flag. The latter come to the port chiefly in ballast for the purpose of loading wheat, &c.

ROUTE 28.

MOSCOW TO ROSTOF ON THE DON, AND TAGANROG, VIÂ RIAZAN, KOZLOF, AND VORONEJ.

This line runs parallel with the Rly. to Kharkof and Taganrog. The latter place may be reached by it from Rostof.

[The total distance from Moscow to Rostof on the Don is 1161 v. Through tickets obtainable at Moscow. Time about 46 hrs. Fare, Rs. 43.55.]

SECT. I. MOSCOW TO RIAZAN, 185 v. Fare, Rs. 6.94.

Stations:

Faustovo, 63 v. *Buff.*

Voskresensk, 84 v. *Buff.*

[Branch line, 22 v., hence to EGORIEFSK (Pop. 6000), a seat of manufacturing industry. Large cotton-mill. Considerable trade in grain, tallow, timber, &c.]

Kolomna, 109 v. *Buff.* District town on *Moskva* river. Pop. 29,000.

History, &c.—This thriving town is first mentioned by chroniclers in 1177, and until the beginning of the 14th cent. it formed part of the principality of Riazan, but it has been annexed to Moscow since 1305. It was frequently ravaged between the 13th and 17th cents.; in 1237 by the Tartars under Baaty; in 1380 by the hordes of Tokhtamysh; in 1380 by Prince Oleg of Riazan; in 1440 by Mahmet, Tsar of Kazan; in 1525 by the Crim Tartars under Mahmet Ghyrey; in 1608 by the Poles under Lissofski; in 1609 by the Pretender or "Thief of Tushin;" and in 1611 by Vladislav, King of Poland. After the sack of 1525, Ivan the Terrible caused the *old walls* of the town to be rebuilt, and they partly exist to this day. They had a circumference of 2 v., and were 8½ fms. high, and 2 fms. broad, with 14 towers and 4 gates. The *Piatnitski Gate* is alone well preserved, having been restored in 1825. Of the towers, those called the *Kolomna* and *Tainitski* (Secret) *Towers* are in a tolerable state of preservation.

Kolomna was in ancient days the prison of many historical personages. In 1433 Vasili the Dark, the deposed Tsar of Moscow, lived there. In the reign of Ivan the Terrible many of the most distinguished families of Novgorod the Great were exiled to Kolomna, which was also the prison, in 1611, of Marina Mniszek, the wife of the Polish pretender to the throne of Muscovy. In the 16th cent. it was thrice the gathering-point of the Russian legions that marched against the Tartars. In the *Ch. of the Resurrection*, within the Kremlin, Dimitri of the Don married Eudoxia, Princess of Suzdal.

Topography.—The present **Cath. of the Assumption,** was built in 1672 on the site of a Cath. built in the 14th cent. by Dimitri of the Don. The *convent* was founded in 1552, and *monastery* in 1799. There are many manufactories (cotton, silk, &c.). A considerable trade also exists in wheat, salt, timber, and cattle. The town is favoured by water communication with the provinces bordering the great Oka river, and by its fluviatile connection with Moscow.

Between Kolomna and the Stat. of *Lukhovitsi* the train will pass over a fine bridge thrown across the Oka.

Lukhovitsi, 128 v. *Buff.*

[Junction with branch line to

Zaraisk, 26 v. District town in province of Riazan. Pop. 6000.

This anciently fortified town stands on the high rt. bank of the Oseter river. It dates from the 13th cent., and its walls, still extant, were built by Ivan the Terrible in 1531. In the *Cathedral* is an *ikon* of the Virgin, to which the deliverance of the town from the Tartars has been attributed since 1573. It also contains an ancient *ikon* of St. Nicholas, brought to the Principality of Riazan

in 1224. Its handsome setting was the gift of the Tsar Vasili Shuiski. In front of the *Belfry* is a crypt containing the tomb of Prince Theodore, who was put to death by Baaty Khan in 1254, and that of his consort and son, both of whom threw themselves off a high tower on being told of the death of the Prince. The mound near the *Church of the Assumption* covers the bodies of the slain in a battle between the Polish troops of Colonel Lissofski and those of the Voévod of Riazan, who on that occasion suffered defeat (17th cent.).]

‡Riazan, 185 v. Chief town of province, on *Trubèj* river, only 2 v. from the banks of the Oka. Pop. 30,000.

[*Steamers.*—Travellers from the S. of Russia to the fair of Nijni can take the steamer from Riazan to the town of Kasimof, performing the voyage in 22 hrs. At Elatma, a small town E. of Kasimof, a short distance across country, they will find a steamer which descends to Mùrom (stat. on Moscow Nijni-Novgorod line) and to Nijni 3 times a week. The same steamer leaves Kasimof for Nijni-Novgorod 3 times a week. The Rly. route (Rte. 13) is of course preferable.

A *Railway* is in construction hence to *Kazan.*]

History.—The present province of Riazan was anciently inhabited by Finnish tribes, one of which, the *Mestchera*, still retains some of its characteristics, and occupies a district on the Oka, about 80 v. from the city.

The *Mordva* tribe holds large tracts in the neighbouring province of Tambof, and its members to this day preserve their characteristic dress and a distinct language. The women of those ancient Finnish races may be known by the ornaments which they suspend round the chin, and which principally consist of small silver coins on strings, very suggestive of the Finnish origin of the Bulgarians, whose women wear dresses and ornaments almost similar.

The town of *Mùrom*, so called after another of those tribes, is mentioned as being in existence before 862, but the principality of Riazan appears to have been founded at the latter part of the 11th cent. and to have been tributory to the principality of Mùrom until the year 1155. Later it fell under the power of the princes of Vladimir, but regained and enjoyed its independence until its absorption into the principality of Moscow in the 16th cent.

The older city of Riazan, founded in the 11th cent., was destroyed by the hordes of Baaty in 1237, and thenceforth Pereyaslavl-Riazanski, founded about the same time (1095), gradually succeeded to its importance, and now bears even its name. Its fortifications were rebuilt 1198. In the 14th cent. the town was the scene of many stirring events connected with the history of the province. During the whole of the 15th cent., and until 1517, it was the capital of the Princes of Riazan. Although frequently attacked by the Tartars of the 15th and 16th cents., it did not suffer as much as in previous invasions. In 1513 the *Ostrog* or Citadel was taken by the Tartars. In the 14th cent. the town was surrounded by a double wall, protected by 12 towers and a wet ditch. These were extant in 1684, when the town was divided into two parts—the Kremlin and the Citadel. The former stood on an elevation at the junct. of the Trubej and Lybed, while the latter included the space between those two rivers. No trace remains of the ancient fortifications.

Topography.—The city is very prettily situated in the centre of a rich agricultural district, and has a large trade, more especially in rye. The **Cathedral of the Assumption,** on the square of the former Kremlin, was built in 1690, and is, from its great size, one of the most remarkable edifices in Russia. It was restored in 1800 and the *belfry* was rebuilt 1840. Its greatest treasures are 2 "miracle-working" *ikons* of the Virgin. One of them was brought, in 1291, to the old city of Riazan from Mùrom by Bishop Vasili, who miraculously navigated the Oka on a mantle; the second "appeared to the people" in 1487, in the village of Fedotief, and its *fête* is held, since 1618, annually on the 2nd (14th) July, in commemoration of the deliverance of Riazan from an invasion of the Cherkesses. In the *Sacristy* of the Cath. is a cup which was gilt in

the 17th cent. with the gold of the signet of Baaty, reputed to have been left by him in the monastery of Bogoslof in this province on the occasion of his inroad into Russia. The *Episcopal Palace* stands near the Cath. The **Church of the Nativity** was rebuilt in the early part of the present cent. on the site of a very ancient edifice. It contains the relics of the famed Bishop Vasili, which were removed hither from Riazan in 1592. In it are buried Prince Theodore of Riazan, his consort, daughter of Dimitri of the Don (14th cent.), and his son Ivan; also his grandson and 2 great-grandsons The inscriptions on some of the other tombs, now scarcely legible, show that they contain the remains of the Princes Tretny, descendants of Prince Theodore. Many of the bishops of Riazan of the 16th and 17th cents. are likewise buried in this Ch., and amongst them Bishop Stephen Yavorski, "Defender of the Patriarchal Throne." In the *Sacristy* may be seen the *panagia* or portable pyx of Bishop Stephen; a great number of chalices and patens, mostly of the 15th cent.; the mantle of Archbishop Misaïl, who perished in his attempt to christianise the Mordva tribe; halberds, remains of ancient banners, &c. The *Monastery of the Transfiguration*, with 2 Chs., is of unknown date, but it existed in the middle of the 15th cent. The *Convent of Kazanski-Yavlenski* was removed to its present site in 1787. The *Dúkhof*, or *Monastery of the Holy Spirit*, near the Episcopal Palace, was founded in the 15th cent. The date of its suppression as a monastery is not known.

Excursions.

Some of the *monasteries* in the province of Riazan are very ancient. That of **Solotchi**, at the junction of the Solotchi with the Oka, 18 v. from Riazan, was founded in 1390 by the celebrated Prince of Riazan, Oleg, the enemy of Moscow and of Dimitri of the Don, and who subsequently took the cowl there. His remains and those of his consort Eupraxia, originally buried in a Ch. which stood near the monastery, were removed in the early part of the present cent. to the crypt of the principal Ch. within its walls, where also portions of their stone coffins, and of the coat-of-mail, as well as the greaves, of Prince Oleg, are deposited. The latter relics are considered to have healing powers, and are allowed to be put on by visitors. The monks will show an ancient *ikon* carved in stone representing the Holy Princes Boris and Gleb. The **Bogoslofski Monastery**, on the Oka, 25 v. from Riazan, was founded in the early part of the 13th cent., and restored 1534. Within its 2 Chs. are many ecclesiastical treasures, of which the most remarkable is a holy *ikon* of John the Evangelist, painted at Constantinople, and presented to the Prince of Riazan. It manifested miraculous powers in 1237. Tradition says that Baaty approached the monastery in order to destroy it, but struck suddenly with awe he not only spared it, but endowed it with treasure, depositing at the holy *ikon* of John the Evangelist the gold signet with which, as we have already seen, the cup shown in the Cathedral at Riazan was later gilt. The handle of this miraculous *ikon*, preserved in the *Sacristy*, bears an inscription relating its history, which is also mentioned in a charter given to the monastery by the Patriarch Adrian in 1692. The monastery of **Lgof Uspenski**, on the high bank of the Oka, 10 v. from Riazan, was founded by Prince Oleg at the end of the 14th cent. Its Ch. was rebuilt 1667. The tombs of the princely family of Stchetinin-Yaroslafski (of the 16th and 17th cents.), stand on the crumbling bank of the river, into which many ancient tombstones have no doubt fallen.

An excursion may likewise be made to the site of the **Old City** of Riazan, now a village about 50 v. from Riazan, on the rt. bank of the Oka, and 2 v. from the small town of *Spask*. It is still surrounded by an earthen rampart on 3 sides, while on the 4th or western side it is protected by the high bank of the Oka. The *mounds* in the

vicinity have yielded many archæological treasures. A pyramidal *monument* of cast iron, erected in 1836, marks the spot where the body of Bishop Vasili rested until its removal to Riazan in 1592.

Sect. II. Riazan to Kozlof. Distance, 198 v. Fare, Rs. 7.43.

There are 9 unimportant Stats. between Riazan and

Riajsk, 107, v. District town in province of Riazan. Pop. 4000.

[Junct. with line to Orenburg (Rte. 51) and with line to Tùla, Rte. 22.]

Riajsk is situated on the *Hupta* river which communicates with the Oka by other tributaries. The date of its foundation is unknown, but it existed in 1502. Traces of its ancient earthworks are visible. The merchants carry on a very large trade in grain, tallow, hides, &c.

Kozlof, 198 v. *Buff.* District town in province of Tambof. Pop. 28,000. (For description of Kozlof, *vide* Rte. 16.)

[Junct. with line to Tambof and Saràtof, *vide* Rte. 16.]

Sect. III. Kozlof to Voronej.

[Distance, 168 v. Fare, Rs. 6.30.]

On this Sect. the line passes through the Junct. Stat. (on Orel-Tsaritsyn Rly.) of

Griazy, 60 v. *Buff.* *Vide* Rte. 17. There are 7 Stats. between Griazy and

Voronej. *Buff.* Chief town of province, on rt. bank of *Voronej* river, near its confluence with the Don. Pop. 56,000.

History, &c.—Although the name of Vorenej occurs in the 12 cent., yet it is uncertain whether a river or a town is implied. Travellers of the 14th, 15th, and 16th cents. omit to mention the existence of the town. The present town was founded in 1586 by the "Boyar Mstislavsky and his comrades," as an advanced post against the Tartars. In 1590 it was burned by the Cherkesses, when the Voévod or Governor, Prince Dolgorukof-Shibanofski, was killed. In 1603 and 1604 it surrendered to the Pretenders, and was on each occasion sacked. It nevertheless began to acquire importance as a commercial city early in the 17th cent. The Tsar Theodore caused a new fortress to be built in 1672. It had walls of oak, 870 fms. in circumference, 17 towers, and a dry ditch. In 1676 the inhabitants numbered 5000. But its greatest progress was made under the reign of Peter the Great, who first visited the town in 1694, and established a fortified dockyard there. In 1699 Voronej had a fleet of 66 vessels armed with 2546 cannon, and carrying 16,814 troops. They were built under the superintendence of Peter Bass, a Dutch shipwright.

In 1701 the building yard was removed to Tavrof, at the mouth of the Don, as the river had become shallow off the town. In 1702 Peter the Great caused 4390 men to be brought here from Archangel. Its bishop, the canonised Metrophanes, having died in 1703, Peter assisted at his funeral. Fires in 1703, 1748, and 1773 destroyed all the old buildings.

Topography.—The town is built on a steep height, and consists of 3 portions, the upper and lower towns, and the suburbs. The view from every part of it is truly magnificent. The principal street has a handsome appearance, its sides being lined with handsome edifices, most of them government buildings. Moscow-st. is also very fine, and in it are the **Archbishop's Palace** and the **Cathedral.** The only building that remains of the time of Peter the Great is the "**Ordnance House**" on an island of the Voronej. In the principal square stands a *monument* to Peter I., erected 1860. The town possesses a theatre, hospital, lunatic asylum, prison, government school, and many other institutions, charitable and scholastic,

The **Monastery of Metrophanes** was founded 1836, and contains 4 Chs. Within the principal Ch., built of wood in 1620, and rebuilt of stone in 1735, lie the relics of St. Metrophanes in a rich silver shrine.

Voronej was the birthplace of two poets — self-educated men — Koltsof and Nikitin. The house in which Nikitin lived is preserved. The two poets lie side by side in the *new cemetery*. A *monument* to *Koltsof* stands in one of the public promenades.

Trade.—This is one of the most flourishing towns in the S. of Russia, with a large trade in corn, linseed, tallow, &c. It has also many tallow-melting houses, candle and soap works, &c. Four fairs are held annually: the best being those of the 9th May and 29th Aug. (o.s.). Markets are held 3 times a week.

Excursion. — The more enterprising traveller can descend the Don river (the ancient Tanais), which rises in the province of Orel and runs a course of about 1000 m., or perhaps even embark on a barge for Kalatch, whence well-appointed steamers of the American type leave 3 times a week for Rostof. There is also a rly. from Kalatch to Tsaritsyn on the Volga, *vide* Rte. 39. The Don is full of fine sturgeon, and the mode of catching it and of extracting the *caviar*, of which such prodigious quantities are eaten, present numerous scenes of interest and afford many instructive subjects of study.

Sect. IV. Voronej to Rostof, the Don.

[Distance, 610 v. Fare, Rs. 22.88.]

The numerous small Stats. on this Sect. are of no interest to the traveller, and the line itself passes through a steppe country which, from a Rly. carriage, will appear almost unpopulated. The upper course of the Don will be passed at *Liski*, 5th Stat. from Voronej. The only places of importance before reaching Rostof are:—

Zvérévo, 480 v.

[Junct. with colliery lines, connected with Taganrog, Mariupol, Sevastopol, Nicolaef, and Odessa (see Rte. 27).]

Maksimofka, 532 v.

[Junct. with branch line on rt. side to Atiukta colliery stat., and on l. to

Grushefka, the centre of a coal district. The coal, which is anthracite, has been worked since 1839, and the quantity now annually raised is about 7 million pùds. Its quality is tolerably good, for it contains 94·96 per cent. of carbon, and is much used by the steamers in the Black Sea, and also on the Volga-Don Rly. Some valuable property is worked in this district by the English Azof Coal Company, Limited.]

Novocherkask, 563 v. The capital of the country of the Don Cossacks. Pop. 37,000.

History, &c.—The town is prettily situated on an eminence, on 3 sides of which flow the Aksai and Tursova rivulets. The territory of which it is the capital has an area of 140,839 square versts, with a pop. of 1½ millions. It was well known to the ancients, for the Greeks had a colony (Tana) on the shore of the Sea of Azof, 5 cents. B.C., and several factories along the Don. The greater part of the country was held successively by the Scythians, Sarmatians, Huns, Bolgars, Khazars, and lastly by the Tartars, who defeated the Russian princes, in 1224, on the Khalka, within the present territory of the Don Cossacks. The present population dates from the early part of the 16th cent., when renegades from Moscow—vagrants of every description—formed themselves into military, or rather robber, communities, and styled themselves "Cossacks." In the 16th and 17th cents. they frequently made expeditions against the Tartars and Turks, and in 1637 took the Turkish fortress of Azof, which they were, however, forced to relinquish five years later. Until the reign of Peter the Great Russia did not much interfere with the powerful and independent Cossacks,

but from 1718 they were gradually brought under the authority of the Tsars, whom they assisted in all subsequent wars. Episodes in the history of the Cossacks will be found scattered throughout this Handbook.

Topography.—Founded in 1804, the town of Novocherkask was considerably improved under the Hetmanship of General Potapof, whose **Palace** and garden should be visited by the traveller. Not far from the palace is a bronze *monument*, raised to the famous Hetman Platof, who led the Cossacks between 1770 and 1816. There is a *theatre*, as well as a *club-house*. The latter should be visited for the purpose of tasting the champagne of the Don. The view from the **Public Garden** is very beautiful. In a government building are kept the *Regalia*, *Banners*, *Trophies*, and *Charters* of the Don Cossacks, a *sabre* of Alexander I., a *uniform* of Nicholas I., &c. The *Bâton*, with which the Emperor invests the Heir Apparent to the Russian Throne with great ceremony when he confers on him the title of *Ataman* (Hetman) of the Cossacks of the Don, was given by Catherine II. The last investiture took place in 1887, when the Cossacks were confirmed by the Emperor in all their ancient rights and privileges. It is performed at a meeting or "Circle" held by the Cossacks in the open air, after Divine Service in the *Cathedral*.

Aksai, 588 v. This Cossack settlement (Pop. 6000) stands on the rt. bank of the Don, and the old post-road to the Caucasus passes through it.

Nakhichevan, 601 v. Pop. 19,000. On rt. bank of *Don*. As the seat of the government of the Armenian colonies in Russia, Nakhichevan is a place of considerable importance. It was founded in 1780 by Armenians who immigrated from the Crimea. The inhabitants are extensively engaged in trade and in making *ornaments in silver*, which the traveller is recommended to purchase. An excursion may be made from Rostof for that purpose.

Rostof on the Don, 610 v. Pop. 62,000.

History, &c.—The history of the town dates only from 1761, when the Empress Elizabeth caused a fortress to be built there, near the fort of St. Anne, which had been raised by Peter the Great in order to keep the Cossacks in proper awe and submission, and as a basis of operations against the Turks. The towns of Rostof and Nakhichevan subsequently grew up in the vicinity of the fortifications.

Topography.—The now dismantled *fortress of St. Dimitri*, established in the reign of the Empress, is built over, and the two towns are nearly contiguous. Rostof is very picturesquely situated on the elevated rt. bank of the Don, at the mouth of the Temernik rivulet. Large fairs are held twice a year, when great numbers of horses and cattle are brought for sale.

Trade.—This is fast becoming a prosperous city, and is now the chief centre of inland trade in the S.E. provinces of Russia. Its exports, principally received from the Caucasus and shipped in barges to the Taganrog roadstead, form two-thirds of the total exports of the latter port. Next to Odessa, Rostof is the largest industrial centre in S. Russia, the tobacco manufactories of Asmolof and Kushnaref being the most important branches.

Owing to the shallowness of the bar at the mouth of the Don, only small craft can enter the river, although a first-class Custom House has been established at Rostof.

There is little to interest the traveller at Rostof, and he will only visit it when making the journeys described in Sects. III. and IV.

ROUTE 29.

MOSCOW TO NICOLAEF AND KHERSON, VIÂ KHARKOF, POLTAVA, AND ZNAMENKA; AND SAME ROUTE TO ODESSA.

[Distance, to Nicolaef, 1286 v. Fare, Rs. 48.22. Time about 44 hrs.]

SECT. I. MOSCOW TO ZNAMENKA JUNCT. (*vide* Rte. 22).

SECT. II. ZNAMENKA TO NICOLAEF.

[Distance, 222 v. Fare, Rs. 8.33. Time about 7 hrs.]

The Rly. runs over an uninteresting steppe. The 4th Stat. is

Dolinskaya, 75 v.

[Junct. with Krivoi-Rog Rly. to Ekaterinoslaf, Sevastopol, &c. (Sect. III.)]

After passing 5 more Stats. the train reaches

Novy-Bùg, 124 v. *Buff.*

☥ **NICOLAEF.** Port in the Black Sea, 20 m. N. of the estuary of the Dnieper, at junct. of the *Ingul* with the *Bùg*. In Kherson province. Pop. 67,000.

Consulate.—A British Vice-Consul resides at Nicolaef.

History.—The site of Nicolaef was first occupied by various emigrants after the destruction of the *Setch*, or Kosh, a fortified settlement of Cossacks, in 1775. In 1789 the town obtained its present name in commemoration of the taking of Otchakof on Dec. 18, the feast-day of St. Nicholas. It was from the first destined to be the harbour of the Black Sea fleet, the position of Kherson and Sevastopol having been at that time found unsatisfactory. The first frigate was built and launched at Nicolaef in 1790, and a very great number of people were brought there and made to work in the dockyards. Prince Potemkin contemplated deepening the Ingul and many other great works, but he died before he could carry out his plans. The river has, however, been much improved, and vessels of war drawing 17 feet can easily float at the *Arsenal*, now complete in every branch, and capable of meeting any requirement connected with modern naval warfare, inclusive of the building of large ironclads. In fact, since the fall of Sevastopol, Nicolaef has become the principal naval station of Russia in the Black Sea.

Topography.—Much improved of late years, the town covers an immense extent, each house being generally of one storey, with a large garden attached to it. The streets are of very great width, and the main thoroughfares are paved. The rivers Ingul and Bùg form a fine estuary, in the former of which the vessels of the Black Sea fleet are laid up during winter. The *Boulevard*, near the river, is well planted, and forms a shrubbery to the water's edge. A *Square*, fronting the Admiral's house, planted in 1872–3, is an agreeable promenade. The so-called *Wild Garden*, attached to the Military Governor's residence, is a very pretty spot, but no one should pass Nicolaef without visiting the wood known as **Leski**, which is remarkable for its orchards, luxuriant grass, aromatic wild flowers, and rookery. It is reached in 20 min. from the centre of Nicolaef, through another pretty wooded strip on the bank of the river Bùg called **Spask.** Those plantations date from the days of Potemkin, and in their midst are picturesque *châlets* in the Moldavian style of architecture. These, with another structure of the same description adjoining the boulevard, are branch establishments of the *Naval Club*, and are used as places of entertainment and for picnics in summer. The Naval Club has also a fine *Winter House*, with a ball-room and a well-attended reading-room and library, where the English, French, and other leading newspapers of the west of Europe arrive daily. Here are also

many thousand valuable volumes in all languages—the remains of the once famous Naval Library of Sevastopol, which were buried, with their mahogany book-cases, on the approach of the Allies.

The *Public Schools* of Nicolaef comprise gymnasiums, a good school for marine cadets, and an artillery school. Primary schools are numerous, and owe their origin and success to Admiral Glazenap and his wife.

Nicolaef owes much of its present affluence to the sound administration of Admiral Samuel Greig, Commander of the Russian naval forces in the Black Sea, and son of Admiral Greig, who won for the Russians the naval battle of Chesmé. A very fine *monument* to the second admiral, on the Parade Ground, or Cathedral Square, was uncovered by the late Grand Duke Constantine in 1873, and is a great ornament to the town. There is also a *Monument* to a gallant sailor who received in his breast the bullet which would have killed his officer.

The antiquary will be well rewarded by an excursion from Nicolaef to the spot below *Constantine battery*, on the l. bank of the river Bùg, where it is supposed Mazeppa encamped before crossing to Otchakof on his flight through Russia with Charles XII. Another place easy of access from Nicolaef is **Parutina**, the village adjoining the recently excavated ruins of Olbia, 16 v. from the port of Nicolaef either by land or water. Through the Vice-Consulate at Nicolaef the British traveller will easily obtain an introduction to the steward of the estate on which the ruins are situated.

Travellers may be interested in the *Rocket Factory* and the **Arsenal**, while some will care to see the *Military Camp*. The *Observatory* is situated on *Spask* heights in the town; the view from its roof is very fine. The large *barracks* for seamen were built by Mr. Akroyd, an English architect, and are now inhabited by the Duke of Edinburgh's "Equipage," or Naval Battalion, while the house in which the Governor lives was erected by Prince Potemkin. Among the finest buildings of Nicolaef is its **Cathedral**, dedicated to St. George, with an *ikonostas* painted by an Italian artist. It has also two *Theatres*, and many fine public institutions, which render it, next to Odessa, the handsomest town in New Russia, while its commercial importance is daily increasing in formidable rivalry with that town.

Decreed a port of commerce in 1861, Nicolaef remained until 1873 entirely dependent, as a shipping station, upon the success of the crops immediately surrounding it.

The Krivoi-Rog. Rly., opened 1884, connecting Ekaterinoslaf with the Nicolaef-Kharkof line and passing through a very rich mineral district, has also been instrumental in raising the export trade, which is very considerable. The imports are drawn principally from Odessa, but many articles are brought direct in foreign vessels. Nicolaef has several flour-mills, breweries, and sawmills; and extensive ironworks, blast furnaces, and ship-building yards are being erected in the vicinity.

The **Commercial Port**, 2½ m. from the centre of the town, at *Popovaya Balka*, on the Bùg, is being reconstructed, and a grain elevator is being built, while the dredging of the bar in the estuary at Otchakof enables vessels drawing 20 ft. to reach Nicolaef. The excellent Rly. Stat. is situated at *Peski*, a sandy tract to the W. of the town, adjoining *Leski*, dotted with the cottages of naval pensioners, who grow vegetables and furnish dairy produce to the bazaars.

Continuation to Odessa, Constantinople, or Kherson, by Steamer.

Steamers.—Odessa (for Constantinople) may be reached from Nicolaef in 8 hrs. by steamer leaving daily in summer, except on Sat. Fare, Rs. 3. English steamers leave Nicolaef frequently for Constantinople. Passage, 3*l*.

[The passenger embarking at Odessa for Nicolaef is cautioned against going by mistake at the same hour and spot on board another steamer, also belonging to the Russian Steam Navigation Company, which leaves on the same days for Kherson.

A small but fast and comfortable passenger steamer runs daily in spring and summer, and three times a week in autumn, from Nicolaef to Kherson and *vice versâ*. Fare, Rs. 2. Time, 5 hrs.

A steamer also leaves Kherson three times a week in spring and autumn, and six times a week in summer, for the towns on the Dnieper, ascending as far as *Alexandrovsk*, on Sevastopol line, see Sect. III.]

KHERSON. Chief town of province. On *Dnieper* river. Pop. 64,000.

The scenery on the voyage between Nicolaef and Kherson is uninteresting. In July and August the water in the estuary and at the lower part of the Bùg is green and stagnant, and has a disagreeable smell.

[The distance overland from Nicolaef to Kherson is only about 40 m., over a steppe country with occasional elevations and numerous *tumuli* erected by ancient inhabitants.]

History, &c. — The existence of the Scythians in these parts is attested by Herodotus, "the Father of History," who visited the country between the Dnieper and the Dniester in the middle of the 5th cent. B.C., leaving a valuable description of it. From him we learn that this extremity of Russia once formed part of Great Scythia, inhabited by a numerous population and divided into several tribes more or less civilized. On the lower course of the Dnieper, and therefore near the present city of Kherson, dwelt the Royal Scythians (principally on the l. bank of the river), and the nomadic Scythians; to the W. of them, between the Ingul and the Bùg, were the agricultural Scythians, bounded on the N. by the Neuri and by wild cannibals. The country between the mouth of the Bùg (Hypanis) and that of the Dniester (Tyras) was held by the Hellenic-Scythians or Callipedes, who were bounded on the N. by the Alazoni.

In the days of Herodotus the Scythians had neither towns nor settlements, for they led a nomadic life, although some of the tribes were tillers of the soil. They were all gradually driven back from the sea-cosst by the enterprising Greeks of Miletus, in Asia Minor, who planted nearly 300 colonies along the shore of the Euxine. Near the mouth of the Borysthenes (Dnieper), and at its junction with the Hypanis, lay their capital Olbia, also called Borysthenes. Herodotus describes it as surrounded by a wall with many towers, and as distinguished for its extensive trade and the civilization of its inhabs. The greater part of these colonies existed in the early ages of Christianity, but they were finally reduced by the Romans, whose coins, found in considerable numbers, are principally of the Antonine epoch, *i.e.*, of the 2nd and early part of the 3rd cent. A.D. About that time the wild Sarmatians, and later the Goths, the Huns, and other races, issued out of the remotest parts of Asia and destroyed all before them, leaving only the tumuli which the traveller will see around Kherson, and which, together with those near Nicopol, have yielded such inestimable treasures to the Hermitage Museum at St. Petersburg.

The date of the arrival of the Slavonian races on the shores of the Euxine cannot be ascertained with any accuracy. Mention is made of them on the Dnieper in the 7th cent. of our era, and Nestor asserts that Slavonian towns existed on its banks in his days. But however this may be, the nomadic Khazars, Pechenegians, and Polovtsi, must have expelled the pastoral Slavonians and laid the country waste. In the 13th cent. the Mongols passed over the same highway, and for 550 years made the S. of Russia their great camping-ground and basis of operations against the Russian principalities. When the Slavonians were driven back into Russia, the Lithuanian princes hastened to take possession of the coast, but they were obliged at last to give way to the Turks and the Tartars, from whom the Russians ultimately conquered their present dominion on the Black Sea. After many struggles Russia obtained from the Turks, in 1791, the province of Otchakof, between the Bùg, Dniester, and Kodyma. The restoration of the ancient kingdom of Greece and the expulsion of the Turks then became the favourite project of Catherine II., who at once devoted all her energies to its realization. The steppes were colo-

nized, and the nucleus of a navy was laid on the spot which has since become the town of Kherson—a name given to it under the impression that the site chosen was that of the ancient Khersonesus.

Potemkin began the work with great ardour, and in a year after the foundation of the new town the keel of a 66-gun frigate. "The Glory of Catherine," was laid in its dockyard (since transferred to Nicolaef), which had been built with amazing rapidity under the superintendence of General Hannibal, son of Ibrahim, the favourite negro godson of Peter the Great. Potemkin sent no fewer than 3000 carpenters and a vast number of blacksmiths and other artisans to the new port. In 1782, Antoine, a merchant of Marseilles, opened the trade of Kherson, under special permission. He was followed by the "Polish Company" and by Fabri, an Austrian merchant. In the midst, however, of its successes, Kherson was visited by so dreadful a plague (1714) that Potemkin was obliged to interrupt the works in progress, and to prevent all communication with the town. His chief reason for hastening the construction of the new harbour was a desire to show Catherine, on her expected visit to the S. of Russia, that the country from which so many foes had issued had within a short time become a Russian stronghold against the Turks, destined to be sacrificed to the favourite Greek project of the empress.

Catherine II. performed the journey in 1787, with extraordinary pomp, making the world resound with the splendour of her progress through her vast dominions. From Kief the empress proceeded down the Dnieper, and at a small place called *Novaya Kodaika*, a little above the town of Ekaterinoslaf, she met the Emperor Joseph II., who under the title of Count Falkenstein reached Kherson on the 17th May, 1787, for the purpose of having an interview with the "Queen of the North." They met in a wooden building which was purchased in the beginning of this century by Mr. René Vassal, a Frenchman, who introduced the Spanish breed of sheep into S. Russia. On amassing wealth he built a fine country house over it, the room in which the sovereigns met forming to this day the dining-room. Mr. Vassal's property (*Sophieovka*) is situated 54 v. from Kherson. On the 24th May Catherine arrived at Kherson with all her suite, and found there Prince Stanislas Poniatowski, the nephew of the King of Poland, and the Russian ambassador to the Porte, Bulgakof. The empress spent five days in viewing the town and in bestowing rewards.

Topography. — The appearance of Kherson is very prepossessing, for the town is built on a slight elevation sloping down to the rivers Dnieper and Koshevaya, in the form of a semicircle. The latter river is in reality one of the mouths of the Dnieper, the delta of which begins at Kherson. Of all the towns in S. Russia, Kherson is perhaps the most neglected. Situated as it is, near the embouchure of one of the largest rivers in Europe, it might become an emporium of trade rivalling Odessa and Nicolaef, if only the bed of the Dnieper were deepened, and a canal with locks constructed between Ekaterinoslaf and Kitchkas, nearly opposite to Alexandrofsk, in order to avoid the cataracts which entirely prevent the river from being navigated between those points.

The Prypet river, which falls into the Dnieper, is connected by a *canal* with the river Bùg, which again runs into the Vistula; so that water communication exists between the Baltic and the Black Sea. There are plenty of flat-bottomed craft from Dantzig, but owing to the cataracts, no merchandise can be sent back in them.

In order to commemorate her visit, Catherine II. caused the following Slavonic inscription to be placed over the *Cathedral of St. Catherine* in the fortress: "Dedicated to the Saviour of the human race by Catherine II.," while in the garden of the house she occupied she planted the seed of an apricot which has since become a magnificent tree, yielding nearly 400 lbs. of fruit. In the same Cath. she caused her favourite, Potemkin, to be buried in 1791, but the Emperor Paul ordered his remains to be exhumed, and to be "buried in a hole under the floor of the crypt, filling the crypt with earth, and levelling it as if it had never existed." Such was the vengeance

of her son on the founder of Kherson. Nicholas I., however, caused a handsome *monument* to be erected to *Potemkin* in the best part of the town, and a *tombstone* has recently been placed in the Cath. over his remains, which were disinterred in 1874 and placed in a leaden coffin. Enclosed by an iron railing, a raised slab of white marble bears his arms, while the sides of the tomb record his principal achievements in gilt letters. "Otchakof, 1788; Crimea and Kuban, Kherson, 1788; Akkermann, 1789; Ekaterinoslaf, 1768; Bendery, 1786; Nicolaef, 1789." On a pillar, under which stands a chair with the cypher of Catherine II. and a canopy above it, is a tablet to the memory of Potemkin, put up by the *Zemtsvo* of Kherson in 1865. An extraordinary *painting* will be seen at the S. door inside this Cath. It represents the Virgin Mary borne by the double-headed eagle of Russia, with St. George and the Dragon and two kings with warriors vanquishing a lion at her feet. In the ch.-yard are tombs of officers who fell at the taking of Otchakof.

The *timber trade* of Kherson is considerable, large quantities of lumber being floated down the river from the provinces in the interior; there are also several large *sawmills*.

On **Quarantine Island** are large *wool-washeries*, employing many thousand hands. Kherson is the most important town in New Russia for merino wool-washing.

To the English traveller this town is of particular interest as the place near which the body of the philanthropic **Howard** reposes. The **monument** to his memory stands near the *Ch. of the Assumption*, opposite the old prison. It is an obelisk of grey stone, with a sun-dial on one face and his medallion in bronze on another, and surrounded with acacias planted by the late Mr. Stevens (then V.-Consul) in 1858, the whole being enclosed by a high circular wall with an iron gate in front. The inscription on the obelisk, in Russian and Latin, is as follows:—

HOWARD

died on the 20th January,
in the year 1790,
in the 65th year of his age.

Vixit propter Alios.
Alios Salvos Fecit.

The monument is in tolerably good repair, although the first letter of the philanthropist's name has been obliterated by a mischievous person. He was buried in a village then called Dophinovka, after M. Dauphiné, its owner, and now known as *Stepanovka*, in the valley called *Verofchina*, where two other Englishmen are also buried—6 v. N. of Kherson. The *monument* (also walled in) over his grave is in the shape of a block of marble, surmounted by a sun-dial, according to the last wish expressed to his friend Admiral Priestman. The inscription on it is :

Johannes Howard,
Ad Sepulcrum Stas,

Quisquis es,
Amici;
1793.

SECTION III.

THE CRIMEA.

[The names of places are printed in **black** only in those routes where the places are *described*.]

LIST OF ROUTES.

ROUTE PAGE

30. Vienna to the Crimea, viâ Cracow, Lemberg, Volochisk, Birzùla, Znamenka, **Ekaterinoslaf**, and Sevastopol line 270
31. Berlin or Vienna to the Crimea, viâ Warsaw, Lublin, Kovel, Kazatin, Fastovo, and Znamenka, by Rail 271
32. Odessa to **Eupatoria** and Sevastopol, by Sea 272
33. St. Petersburg or Moscow to **Sevastopol**, by Rail, viâ Kharkof, **Lozovaya**, **Melitopol**, and **Simpheropol** . . 273
34. South Coast of the Crimea: from Sevastopol to **Yalta**, by Road 290
35. Yalta to Simpheropol, viâ **Alushta**, by Road . . . 297
36. Yalta to Theodosia and Kertch, by Road, viâ **Sudak** 302
37. Simpheropol to Theodosia and Kertch, viâ **Karasù-Bazar**, by Road 305
38. Yalta to **Kertch**, viâ **Theodosia**, by Sea 306
39. Kertch by Sea of Azof to Taganrog and Rostof on the Don, and thence by the **Don** to Tsaritsyn on the Volga, viâ **Kalatch** . . . 312

[The ordinary tour of 5 or 6 days through the Crimea will be made as follows:—By rail or by steamer from Odessa to Sevastopol, and thence by post to the S. coast as far as Yalta, returning to Sevastopol or Odessa by sea. Excursions should be made on this journey to Bakhchisarai and the Alma, by Rly. from Sevastopol.

A longer tour will commence at Sevastopol, include a drive along the S. coast and an exploration of the interior of the Peninsula, and terminate at Kertch, from whence the Don and the Volga may be reached. Ten days can very well be occupied on such a tour.]

ROUTES.

ROUTE 30.

VIENNA TO THE CRIMEA, VIÂ CRACOW, LEMBERG, VOLOCHISK, BIRZÙLA, ZNAMENKA, EKATERINOSLAF, AND SEVASTOPOL LINE.

(Vide *Handbook for South Germany* and Sect. II. of this Vol. for particulars.)

	V.	Fare.	Hrs.
1st Sect. Volochisk to Birzùla (Rte. 18) . .	337	Rs. 12.64	14
2nd Sect. Birzùla to Znamenka (Rte. 22) . .	319	,, 11.97	21
3rd Sect. Znamenka to Dolinskaya on Nicolaef line (Rte. 29) . .	75	,, 2.81	4
4th Sect. Dolinskaya to Sinelnikovo (Rte. 33) .	270	,, 10.39	16
5th Sect. Sinelnikovo to Sevastopol (Rte. 33) .	478	,, 17.93	15
	1479	Rs. 55.74	70†

This journey is long and tedious, owing to the many changes and detentions at Junctions, and cannot be broken with any relative comfort except on the 4th Sect., where the traveller can stop at

ǂ **EKATERINOSLAF.** 41 v. from Sinelnikovo. Pop. 47,000.

[*Steamers* run between Ekaterinoslaf and Kief daily (*see* Rte. 23).]

Ekaterinoslaf is the chief town of the province of the same name, and stands on the elevated banks of the *Dnieper*, at its most easterly bend. It is composed of gardens and of a long row of buildings, among which 5 Chs. stand out in bold relief. Its grandest beauty is, however, its broad river. In the principal square is a new Ch., and beyond it will be seen some large buildings, which were cloth and stocking manufactories, established by Catherine II., but closed in 1835. The principal street is the "Fabrovski Boulevard," which runs through the town for a dist. of 5 v. parallel with the Dnieper. All the best buildings will be seen here—the residence of the Marshal of the Nobility of the Province, in which members of the Imperial family are entertained when they visit the town, the Courts of Law, the bazaar, club, &c. At the entrance to the town will be seen the **Palace of Catherine,** with a monument to that sovereign, and Prince Potemkin's garden. A *Statue* of Catherine II., representing that empress in Roman armour and crowned, stands on a hill at the end of the Boulevard. It was modelled at Berlin in 1788, but brought to St. Petersburg only in 1830. It remained at Baird's works in that city until 1846, when the nobility of the province purchased it, and caused it to be set up here. It commemorates the fact that Ekaterinoslaf owes its existence to Catherine, who visited a village on its site in 1787, accompanied by the Emperor Joseph II., King Stanislas Augustus, the Prince of Nassau, the Prince of Ligné, and the ambassadors of England and France. (*Vide* Kherson.) The empress on that occasion laid the *first* stone of the Cath. of the future town, and Count Ségur (the French ambassador) the *last*, for the Cath. was never destined to be built after its original plan, the present *Cath.*, consecrated in 1835, being only one-sixth of the size projected by Catherine.

The more striking feature of the town is, perhaps, its Jewish population, which is quartered between the Dnieper and the bazaar, on either side of the floating bridge. The streets of this quarter of the town are

† Including detention at Junctions.

disgustingly unclean. Dirt is a very prevalent feature.

Money changers abound; they keep no shops, but merely stands, to which are chained their blue and red money chests. Pugilistic encounters are very much in vogue, particularly on Christmas day, when the entire population turns out to witness them.

The climate is very fine, and comparatively warm until Dec. At the Benediction of the waters on the 6th Jany. the convicts construct a temple of ice coloured with beet-root juice, of which the effect is very pretty.

For continuation to Sevastopol see Rte. 33.

ROUTE 31.

BERLIN OR VIENNA TO THE CRIMEA, VIÂ WARSAW, LUBLIN, KOVEL, KAZATIN, FASTOVO, AND ZNAMENKA, BY RAIL.

(*Vide* Sect. VI. for journey from Warsaw to Kazatin, and Sect. II. and preceding Route for further particulars.)

	V.	Fare.	Hrs.
1st Sect. Warsaw to Fastovo	745	Rs. 27.67	26
2nd Sect. Fastovo to Znamenka	282	,, 10.58	16½
4th Sect. Znamenka to Sevastopol	823	,, 30.61	30½
	1850	Rs. 68.86	73†

† Including detentions: 91½ hrs.

[This is a still longer overland route to the Crimea, and like the preceding Route will be undertaken only by those who absolutely reject the sea voyage from Odessa to Sevastopol.]

The only Rly. line on this journey which will not be found described in other Routes, is that between Fastovo and Znamenka. The principal Stats. on it from Fastovo are

Belaya Tserkof, 32 v. Town in Kief province. Pop. 20,700.

Korsun, 132 v. *Buff.*

Zvetkovo, 168 v.

[A branch runs southwards hence to Shpola (21 v.). Pop. 11000.]

Bobrinskaya, 199 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with branch line (28 v.) tapping the Dnieper at Cherkassy, a district town in Kief province. Pop. 22,000.]

Fundukleyefka, 236 v. *Buff.*

Znamenka, 282 v. *Buff.* Junct. with Kharkof-Odessa Rly. (Rte. 22.)

ROUTE 32.

ODESSA TO EUPATORIA AND SEVASTOPOL, BY SEA.

[In summer the well-appointed steamers of the Russian Steam Navigation Company leave Odessa three times a week for the ports of the Crimea between Eupatoria and Kertch, performing the entire voyage to Kertch in a little more than 48 hours. On their return they touch at the same ports according to a time-table published at Odessa. An officer speaking English will generally be found on board. The living is good, and is included in the following scale of 1st class fares:—

Odessa to	Eupatoria	Rs. 10.50.
,,	Sevastopol	,, 12.50.
,,	Yalta	,, 15.
,,	Theodosia	,, 17.50.
,,	Kertch	,, 21.

The 2nd class fares are about ¼ less.

A charge of 30 c. to 35 c. per pùd is made for all luggage.]

After a voyage of about 12 hrs. the steamer will stop at

Eupatoria. Pop. 16,000.

History.—This town, famous as the place near which (at Kyzyl-yar lake) the Anglo-French troops landed (Sept. 14th, 1854), stands on a sandy spit near the W. extremity of the Crimea. Coronitis, a Greek colony, is supposed to have existed in its neighbourhood in the days of Herodotus, or five cents. before Christ. In 123–63 B.C., Diophantes, a general under Mithridates, founded here a fortress which he called Eupatorium: it was later rebuilt by the Genoese. At the latter part of the 15th cent. the Turks had a fortress on the same spot, and its name of Kezlévé was later changed by the Russians to Kozlof. As Kezlévé, it was one of the most flourishing towns in the Crimea. It was occupied for the first time by the Russians under Field-Marshal Münnich in 1736, and later by the troops under Prince Dolgorukof in 1771. Annexed finally to Russia in 1783, it was made the chief town of a district in the province of the Taurida.

The local trade is inconsiderable; the exports are corn, wool, hides, tallow. The town is, however, of some importance as the residence of numerous Karaïm Jews.

There is nothing to be seen at Eupatoria except a rather fine **Mosque**, built (1552) after the plan of St. Sophia at Constantinople. It has 14 cupolas, but its minaret has disappeared. Several Ottoman officers who fell during the Turkish occupation of Eupatoria are buried there. If, however, the traveller can spare the time, he may obtain a very fine view from the ruins of the **Old Castle** founded by Diophantes. It stands on the summit of a high crag which overlooks a valley known to the Tartars as the "Place of the winds." The path to it is very steep and rugged after passing a wild oasis of flowers, planted by an inhabitant of the ruins who serves as a guide and will point out the heights of Inkermann, Mount Aithodor, and, in the extreme background, the lofty summit of Mangùp Kaleh.

Some French officers are buried in an enclosure at the foot of the castle.

As the steamer generally remains about an hour at Eupatoria, and the anchorage is well off the land, the traveller has no time to look at the town; but he may take the overland route to Bakhchisarai and Sevastopol, passing through *Saki* (19 v. from Eupatoria), where there are mud-springs, famous for their cures in rheumatic and paralytic cases, and through the Tartar villages of *Alma*, *Tamak*, and *Burluk*. He may also make an excursion hence to the battle-field of Alma. The distances from Eupatoria by road are: to the Alma, 40 v.; to Simpheropol, 63 v., and to Sevastopol, 134 v. The English or American tourist will, however, find it easier to land at Sevastopol, and to make excursions thence to Bakhchisarai and other places.

The steamer takes about 5 hrs. to proceed from Eupatoria to

Sevastopol (*vide* Rte. 33).

ROUTE 33.

ST. PETERSBURG OR MOSCOW TO SEVASTOPOL, BY RAIL, VIÂ KHARKOF, LOZOVAYA, MELITOPOL, AND SIMPHEROPOL.

[On Sun., Wed., and Frid. through carriages run to Sevastopol from Moscow in 48 hrs. with sleeping cars, arriving in time to catch the steamboat to Yalta. Two persons can secure a coupé, or four persons a compartment for six, without extra payment, for the whole journey.

	V.	Fare.	Hrs.
Distance from St Petersburg	2044	Rs. 81.27	66
Distance from Moscow .	1440	,, 53.77	50½

For journey from St. Petersburg to Moscow, *vide* Rte. 11.

For journey from Moscow to Lozovaya, *viâ* Kharkof, *vide* Rtes. 22 and 27.

The distance between Lozovaya and Sevastopol is 570 v. Fare, Rs. 21.38.]

From **Lozovaya** the Rly. passes through the following places:—

Pavlograd, 57 v. *Buff.* District town in Ekaterinoslaf province. Pop. 15,000.

Sinelnikovo St., 92 v. *Buff.*

[There is a branch line hence to

Ekaterinoslaf (47 v.), and to Dolinskaya Stat. on Nicolaef Rly. (270 v.), and another connecting the line with Mariùpol, Taganrog, and Rostof on the Don. Rtes. 30 and 27.]

ȣ **Alexandrofsk,** 163 v. *Buff.* On *Mokraya Moscovska* river. Pop. 7000.

[A regular service of the steamers of the Russian Steam Navigation Co. exists between Alexandrofsk and Odessa, *viâ* Kherson (*vide* Rte. 29).]

The surrounding country is covered with *tumuli*. Opposite the town is an island on the Dnieper called *Hortits*, which was the chief seat of the *Setch* (fortified settlement) of the Zaporogian Cossacks. The *fortress* was built in 1770.

Melitopol, 268 v. *Buff.* Pop. 13,000.

Situated in the Steppe, on the banks of the Molotchna, this town took its rise in the middle of the 18th cent. as a colony of Mennonites, Russian dissenters, and Nogai Tartars. Its trade consists principally in the sale of the produce of the neighbouring Mennonite colonies, the population of which has largely emigrated to America, in order to avoid conscription under the last Military Law. The Mennonites are descended from Prussian emigrants in 1789.

Novo-Alexeyefka, 353 v.

[Branch line hence (14 v.) to *Genicheisk* (Pop. 1000), on sea of Azof.]

Taganash, 393 v. *Buff.* This is the first Stat. in the Crimean peninsula, after the line has passed the Straits of *Genichei*, connecting the *Sivash*, or Putrid Sea, with the Sea of Azof.

Djankoi, 411 v.

[A line (109 v.) runs hence (in about 7 hrs.; fare, Rs. 4.09) to THEODOSIA. For description, see Rte. 38.]

SIMPHEROPOL, 497 v. *Buff.* Pop. 36,000.

[The distance from Simpheropol by post-road to *Bakhchisarai* is 30 v. (*vide* Bakhchisarai). For post-road between Simpheropol and *Alushta*, *vide* Rte. 35. The distance from Simpheropol to *Theodosia* by road is 105 v. (*vide* Rte. 37).]

History.—The site now occupied by Simpheropol must have been populated in the remotest times, for many traces of ancient fortifications and buildings are to be found not far from the Alushta road, 1 v. to the S.E. of the town, at a place called by the Tartars "Kermenchik," or little fortress. Blaramberg, an archæologist of Odessa, arrived at the conclusion that the ruins are those of the fortress of Neapolis, built by the Tauro-Scythian King Skiluros and his sons, about a cent. before Christ; and although this supposition has been disputed by others, the subsequent discovery of bas-reliefs and Greek inscriptions bearing the name of Skiluros, would seem to confirm the opinion of Blaramberg. Later still, the handles of amphoræ were dug up near Simpheropol with the mark "Neapolis" upon some of them. Round, funnel-shaped holes have likewise been laid bare in the rock and found to contain bones, coal, and grains of wheat. Tumuli and other very ancient remains are also to be found on the N.W. side of Simpheropol and along the river Salghir. It is impossible to say when the ancient town was destroyed, although the discovery of Roman coins has proved that it was in existence in the 3rd cent. after Christ.

When the Crimea was a Tartar Khanate, Simpheropol was the site of Ak-Mechet, or White Mosque. Tradition says it dated from the early part of the 16th cent., when Ibrahim-Bey, having received from the Crimean Khan some lands on the Salghir as a recompense for a successful expedition into Russia, built here a mosque and a residence. In the 17th cent. the village had grown to considerable importance, for it had become the headquarters of the Kaim-Makam, commander-in-chief of the troops, who was always the "lieutenant" of the Khan, and succeeded him as regent until a successor was appointed. As the residence of the Kalga, it also bore the name of Sultan-Sarai, or Sultan's Palace.

On the 15th July, 1737, Ak-Mechet was entered by the Russian troops, but the inhabitants had fled two days previously. The town, consisting of 1800 houses, was burnt down after the removal of all the provisions found in it. It was gradually rebuilt, and in 1784, when the Crimea was annexed to Russia, was made the chief town of the Taurida province under the Greek name of Simpheropol, or "Gathering Town," from the great diversity of its population.

Topography.—Like all Russian provincial towns, Simpheropol consists of wide, dusty streets only partially paved and lined with large houses, each surrounded by its own court and garden. The town has been adorned by a **Monument** to Catherine II. The Tartars confine themselves to the old quarter of the city, entirely apart from the rest of the inhabitants. It is, however, rather prettily situated on the banks of the Salghir, which, like all the streams of the peninsula, is only a small brook in summer, but often becomes a foaming torrent in winter. The immediate environs are very beautiful, but there is not much to detain the traveller, who should, however, look at the gipsy quarter. An agreeable excursion may be made up the valley of the little Salghir, which runs on the E., parallel to the river on which Simpheropol stands. After passing first the village of *Mamak*, a short distance from Simpheropol, and next that of *Kizilkoba*, shaded by high trees and with a small stream running through it, the traveller will come to a very steep ascent among the rocks, where numberless fragments of pottery mark the spot as having been anciently inhabited. Ascending the sombre and narrow glen, he will arrive on the terrace, at the back of which this tributary flows to the Salghir from subterranean channels. Its course appears to have frequently changed,

for above its present place of exit are two stages of empty channels, forming a series of majestic grottoes. The least elevated, but the most beautiful, rises above the cascade with a fine entrance about 20 ft. high. At half the depth of the cavern is a passage of rising ground, which leads into other channels of such extent that a French gentleman and his guide, having taken provisions and lights, walked for a whole day without reaching the end of it. The length of these caverns, as far as they are generally followed, is 700 ft., and supposing, says Mr. H. D. Seymour,† that the dislocation of the strata which formed them dates from the raising up of the Jurassic island of the Crimea, fossil bones might perhaps be found here of great importance.

"Near the caves," writes Capt. Telfer, "on an impregnable position, detached masses of the rock have been hollowed into chambers, and their sides pierced with small openings, through which to point fire-arms at a hostile party ascending the dale; the work, it is said, of Genoese fugitives, who here defied their enemies until reduced by famine."

Close to the valley of Aïann will be found the source of the Salghir.

Alma, 515 v. This Stat. is 30 v. from the famous battle-field, and travellers will prefer to continue their journey to Sevastopol and to make an excursion to the field of Alma separately, or after visiting Bakhchisarai.

The *Alma* river rises in the Sinop Dagh, S. of the Chatyr Dagh, and runs a course of about 50 miles, first S.W., then due W. The valley is remarkable for its fertility, and particularly for its fine orchards of apples, whence also its Tartar name of "Alma." Villages and ancient remains line the whole of its course. Of the latter the most remarkable will be found near the village of *Bazarchik*, 10 v. N. of Bakhch sarai, where, at a place called *Hanèl*, is a fine ruin of a khan's palace. But in order to reach the *field of Alma*, the traveller must make for a point lower down the river, at about 10 v. from its mouth, proceeding down the valley, where he will arrive at the ground on which the Allies met with their first success. (For a description of the battle, *vide* Historical Notice.)

ð **Bakhchisarai**, 527 v. *Buff.*, on *Chiriuksu* river. Pop. 13,000.

History, &c.—The date of the foundation of Bakhchisarai is unknown, but it became the residence of the khans of the Crimea in the latter part of the 15th cent. The town is situated in a deep gorge of the chalk formation, 3 m. in length. It is full of interesting monuments of the Tartars, foremost amongst which is the **Khan-Sarai**, or *Palace of the Khans*, already mentioned, and which was restored by Potemkin and furnished in its original style for the reception of the Empress Catherine in 1787.

Many of its ornaments suffered during the Crimean war by its conversion into a hospital.† Right and left on entering the Court are suites of apartments, opening on a long gallery, whence there is a good view of the interior court and of the groups of fantastic buildings raised irregularly above it. At the entrance of the second court on the left is the "Iron Gate," leading to the principal apartments, on which is an inscription declaring it to have been built by Menghli Ghyrey Khan, who conquered the Crimea in 1480. A staircase leads to the richly ornamented hall in which there are two fountains. One of them is called *Selsibil* ("Flood of Tears"), after the name of a river in Mahomet's paradise. It has been rendered famous by the verses of the Russian poet Pushkin, and the inscription on it states that it was erected in 1756, by Krim Ghyrey

† 'Russia on the Black Sea.' J. Murray, 1855 The traveller who wishes to study the Crimea thoroughly is recommended to read also The Crimea and Transcaucasia,' by Capt. J. B. Telfer, R.N.

† 40,000 Russians were buried around the town during the Crimean War.

Khan. Beyond this hall is that of the Divan — the great council-room — placed in the midst of a delicious terraced garden. The Hall of Audience, and a long suite of rooms running down to the bank of the river, lead out of the hall with the fountains. Behind the *Pavilion of the Waters*, carefully hidden by high trees, is a small secluded court, where the sacred precincts of the harem terminated in a high tower, called the *Sokolinaya*, or "Hawk Tower," whence the ladies witnessed the reception of ambassadors and the fêtes and martial games that were celebrated in the great court, and whence also there is a most charming view of the town and of all the surrounding country. The **Mosque**, with the two tall minarets of fine workmanship, is on the l. of the palace. Adjoining it is the *Cemetery*, with two large domes, containing the monuments of nearly all the khans since 1480, previous to which date interments took place at *Esky Yurt*, a suburb.

Very old tombs are likewise to be found in the suburb of *Salachik*, where travellers will see a large **Mosque** built by Menghli Ghyrey, and the tomb of Aldurakhman, Ulema of the Crimea, erected by the conqueror of the Peninsula.

One graceful dome, rising just without the precincts of the palace garden, immediately attracts attention. It contains the **Tomb of Deliarah Bikéh** (1764), the beautiful Georgian wife of Krim Ghyrey (d. 1769). She steadily refused to change her religion, and reposes here on sufferance, at the edge of the Mussulman cemetery. Many a pilgrimage is made to this tomb, believed by others to be that of Marie Potoçka, another beautiful Christian, who gained the heart of the same khan, by whom she was carried off, but who never succeeded in reconciling her to being the wife of an infidel.

[Excursions from Bakhchisarai.

The principal excursion from Bakhchisarai is to **Tepé Kerman** (6 v.), a lofty hill, the sides of which, like the gorges of Inkerman, are honeycombed with caves, once the dwellings of man. They are the most extensive in the peninsula. It is difficult to determine the origin of these excavations; they were perhaps the abodes of the Troglodytes in the prehistoric ages; but one thing is certain, that they were at one time the refuge of Christians— probably of the Arians fleeing from the persecution under Justinian. The most numerous and more roughly excavated are on the S. side, the largest and more luxurious on the western side, intercommunication being ensured by steps hewn in the rock; the latter have recesses, niches, reclining places and bins. The remains of an excavated chapel are still to be seen, with an altar and a cross carved in high relief, of a form so unique that antiquaries have been hitherto unable to assign it to any known Christian sect. There are also one or two niches for coffins. In front of this chapel are four pits in the rock, filled with human remains. A fine view of the country may be obtained from the summit.

Returning by another path, the *large cemetery of the Karaïm Jews*, in the **Valley of Jehoshaphat**, is passed, shaded by lofty trees and surrounded by a wall. It is the favourite burial-place of that sect, and is beatifully kept. The Karaïm Jews follow the law of Moses, rejecting the traditions of the elders. In the S. of Russia they speak the Tartar tongue. Close to the cemetery is their walled city of

Chufut Kaleh, perched on the summit of lofty and craggy cliffs accessible only from two sides, and of which the history is as follows:—The Karaïm now call it *Kyrkyer*, a name first quoted by Abulfeda (13th cent.). It was probably the residence of the Khans of the Crimea in the 14th and 15th cents. The monuments in the *Cemetery* of Chufut Kaleh prove that the town existed some cents. before the Christian era, and that in the 8th cent. it was the residence of Isaac

Sangaris, who converted the Khazars to Judaism, and who lies buried there. The Karaïm believe that Chufut Kaleh was occupied as early as 460 B.C., when the place was called *Sela Yuhodym*, "Jewish Rock." The Khan of Kipchak, Timùr Kùllùg, is supposed to have resided there for some time. The handsome **Mausoleum** of Nenè Kedja, the daughter of Tokhtamysh, once Khan of the Golden Horde, is dated 1437. He died in 1407.

Chufut Kaleh is now deserted, except by a few Karaïm families, one being in charge of the old MSS. collected by the late Rabbi Fircovicz, and kept in a *Library*, which is shown. The *Synagogue* is still used. This, with the Council Chamber, the dungeons (with stone troughs, in which prisoners were racked and decapitated), and the tomb of the Tartar princess, are the lions shown to strangers; but there is nothing remarkable in them, and the time will be more profitably spent in rambling about the ruined houses and strong walls of this strangely-situated city, and in inspecting the subterranean dwellings under the fortress. The descent on the other side is by a winding series of broad stairs amid those dwellings that have been hollowed out in the rock.

On the S. side of Chufut Kaleh, a well will be pointed out in which will be seen the bones of those who were killed in defending the ancient city. From the top of the gate the Valley of Jehoshaphat is visible. Travellers should not fail to walk to the highest point of the ridge, a short distance N. of the end of the cemetery in that valley. The view will well repay the trouble.

The **Monastery of the Assumption** (*Uspéniyé*) is passed on the way back. It is built on the site of the ancient Miriampol, the inhabitants of which emigrated to Mariùpol, on the Sea of Azof. The monastery, or rather a portion of it, is placed high up amid the cliffs, the chapels being excavated in the rock. Here the traveller will be able to judge how the old crypt towns looked before they were deserted. Many white crosses mark the tombs of rich Greeks, whose bodies have been brought from various parts to be buried in this sacred ground.

The hire of a horse for this excursion ought not to be more than 3 rs., and the fee to the guide, 50 copecks.

From Bakhchisarai, the traveller should make an excursion (by way of *Korélès* (12 v.), where he can even pass the night) to *Mt. Baba*, the site of Mangup, which will be seen rising to a height of upwards of 1000 feet, about 20 v. E. of the town. Every accessible place in the vicinity is fortified with walls and towers. One valley, called the *Tabana Dére*, is fortified by a wall and 4 towers, and contains several stages of crypts and a fine spring of water. On the top of the plateau are the remains of a Byzantine Greek Ch., to the left of which will be seen a mosque and a Turkish cemetery. In the citadel are the remains of a fine *Palace*. It was in this house that the Khans several times shut up the Muscovite ambassadors and made them suffer a severe captivity. The palace was originally built by the Gothic princes of Mangup, and it now possesses considerable interest as almost a solitary memorial of the architecture of the Goths in the Crimea.

Rising majestically from the glen at its base, the town of **Mangup** belonged at different periods to the Greeks, the Genoese, and the Karaïm. A guide to the ruins and excavations at the summit of this mountain will be necessary, for the ascent is steep and difficult. Half-way up, the road runs through a neglected cemetery of the Karaïm, containing many thousand tombstones of peculiar shape, covered with Hebrew inscriptions. Beyond this is the outer wall of the fortress, flanked by the remains of square castellated towers at short distances from each other. Within the wall and further up the hill, is a projection of the table-land, precipitous on all sides but one. This was the citadel. The excavations here are very singular, and the view from their windows, down

the ravines, is of the wildest character. From the opposite side of the mountain, Sevastopol, with its harbour, shipping, &c., may be distinctly seen, while towards Bakhchisarai the eye ranges over a broken chain of mountains, each in itself a natural and impregnable fortress. Of the vast population that once inhabited Mangup, not one human being now remains; ivy has embraced its walls and towers, rank herbs and old trees have choked the vine, and the lizard and the eft disport themselves over the various ruins.

"After the disappearance of the Huns from the peninsula, towards the end of the 4th cent., the Goths confined themselves to the mountainous parts of the Taurida, which they called the country of Dorou, selecting this formidable position for their stronghold. They were Christians, having been converted in the early part of the same century by some captives they had made in their wars with the Romans, and the Scriptures were soon written in their own tongue, by Ulphilas, who was consecrated in 343 at Constantinople, to be their bishop."†

[There is little to interest the traveller to the north of Bakhchisarai, but, says Mr. H. D. Seymour, let him go E., S., and W. of Mangup, and he may make endless excursions in a most lovely country. He may wander up the valley of the Belbek, the Katcha, and the Alma, and cross the mountainous country which divides their channels; and whether he be geologist, archæologist, or only an admirer of the beauties of nature, he will find his tastes amply gratified and every simple want supplied by the primitive and hospitable Tartars.]

There is a road from Bakhchisarai to **Alupka** through the *Valley of Kokos* (*vide* Rte. 34), and a new post-road to **Yalta** (Rte. 35).

If the traveller, avoiding the Rly., wishes to make an excursion to the *Alma* from Bakhchisarai, it will be necessary to post to *Yashlaf*, 7 v. from Bakhchisarai and about 17 v. from the Alma, where a riding-horse is procurable.

† See 'The Crimea and Transcaucasia.'

[There is a post-road from Bakhchisarai to *Simpheropol* (30 v.), but, except over a mile and a half of the distance midway (when the pretty village of Upper Alma will be passed), it runs over a waste steppe.

The post-road from Bakhchisarai to *Sevastopol* passes through the village of *Duvanko;* but an interesting ride may be enjoyed (passing *Aithodor*) to *Shouton*, *Chorgun*, *Balaclava*, and to the *Valley of Baïdar*. On nearing the *Belbek* posting-stat. (23 v.) the peak of the Chatyr Dag will appear in sight. From Belbek the distance to the S. side of Sevastopol is 19 v., but to the N. side only 7 or 9 v. The road by which the Allies came down after the battle of the Alma faces the Belbek posting-stat. Crossing the bridge over the Belbek, they took the post-road behind the present posting-station to *Chorgun*.]

Continuation of Railway to Sevastopol.

Belbek Stat., 543 v. The Alma battle-field is about 20 v. distant.

Inkerman Stat., 561 v. At the foot of the famous battle-ground and opposite the monastery. (See further.)

A run of 9 v. more will bring the traveller to

SEVASTOPOL, 570 v. Pop. 34,000.

Consulate: A British Vice-Consul resides here.

History.—Before learning the history of Sevastopol, the traveller will desire to have a general sketch of the history of the peninsula itself.

The Crimea, or the Taurida, anciently called the Khersonesus Taurica, is a peninsula in the Black Sea, occupying an area of 24,539 English square miles, exclusive of the Sivash or Putrid Sea, by which it is almost cut off on the E. and N. from the Russian continent. It is one of the few parts of Russia that were known to the ancients, and the

first mention of it is in connection with the expedition of the Argonauts and the Trojan War. The remoter inhabitants of the peninsula were the almost fabulous Cimmerians, and then the Tauri, who are supposed by some authorities to have lived in the caves which are still to be seen on the hill-sides about Inkerman, Mount Baba, Tepe-Kerman, &c. Stone monuments, similar in character to the Druidical remains in other parts of Europe, are likewise attributed to the same people, who were driven back to the hills by the Scythians who came down from the north, and eventually become known as the Tauric Scythians. The Greeks, who, as we have already seen at Kherson, established their colonies along the shore of the Euxine about the 6th cent. B.C., kept up a continual warfare with the aborigines. In the 1st cent. A.C., Mithridates the Great, the famous King of Pontus, received the submission of Parisades, their ruler, and the Greek colonies of the Taurida thereafter were dependent on the Pontus. Mithridates was compelled to put an end to his life (A.D. 63) by his son Pharnaces, who having hastened to make his submission to Pompey, received from him the kingdom of the Bosporus, with the title of friend and ally of the Roman people. It was after a battle gained later by Cæsar over Pharnaces near Zela (in Asia Minor) that the former wrote the celebrated despatch to the Senate of Rome,—"Veni: Vidi: Vici."

After the death of Pharnaces, his kingdom continued to be subject to Rome. A subsequent ruler of the Bosporus and Pontus, Polemo II. (A.D. 38), married Berenice, the daughter of Agrippa, and embraced the Jewish religion. This line of sovereigns ended A.D. 335. The great migration of nations threw a certain number of Huns into the peninsula, which was later occupied by the Khazars. At the same time, the greater part of the seaboard remained in the hands of the Byzantines. In 988 Vladimir, Prince of Kief, conquered Khersonesus and there embraced the Christian religion, which had been only partially introduced into Russia by Olga, his grandmother, in 955. Next came the Kipchaks, and lastly, in the 13th cent., the greater part of the peninsula was conquered by the Tartars. During the same age, however, the Venetians and Genoese penetrated to the Black Sea and founded colonies on its coast. Their principal settlement was Kaffa, now called by its ancient name of Theodosia. The Genoese were strong enough to keep the Tartars in check until the 15th cent., when the latter constituted themselves into a distinct "Horde" and placed themselves under the suzerainty of the Turks, who had by that time taken Constantinople. By a common effort, in 1475, they put an end to the dominion of the Genoese in the Taurida. The Turks established themselves at the seaports, and the Tartars occupied the hills and the interior of the peninsula.

The Tartar city of "Eski-Krim," anciently Solghat, the capital (also called "Stary (old) Krim"), 23 v. from Theodosia, was a place of great celebrity even in the 13th cent., and the Horde continued to exist under the dynasty of the Ghyreys until the end of the 18th cent. The traveller will have read in many pages of this Handbook of the dreadful incursions of the Crimean and other Tartars, and how they overran and held possession of a considerable part of South Russia. The Muscovite troops began to drive them back in 1688, and in 1777 General Souvoroff occupied the whole of the peninsula, and caused Sahym Ghyrey to be elected Khan under the suzerainty of Russia, and to the exclusion of Selym, the rightful heir.† Kertch and Yenikale were then wrested from him, and their possession confirmed to Russia by the Treaty of Kainardji, 1774. In 1782 the Tartars rose against their Khan, the vassal of Russia, and the Turks endeavoured to regain possession of the peninsula, which was thereupon occupied by the Russian troops, and formally annexed to the empire on the 1st Aug., 1783. Some of the descendants of the old Khans are officers in the Russian army. In 1784 the peninsula was constituted into the province of Taurida, and in 1802 it was made a "government," a term rendered throughout this book by the word "province."

After the annexation of the Crimea, Catherine II. ordered an expedition to be sent round the coast for the purpose of surveying the bay of Akiar, or "White Cliff," where the Tartars had a small village. Vice-Admiral Klokachef entered the bay with the Azof flotilla, and,

† His son, Katty Ghyrey, studied at the University of Edinburgh, and during his stay there married Anne, daughter of J. Neilson, of Millbank, Esq. Dying in the Crimea, he left two sons and two daughters.

having reported favourably of its capabilities, Rear-Admiral Mackenzie, one of the many Englishmen in the Russian service (succeeded later by Colonel Upton), was charged with the construction of a military harbour. With great activity Admiral Mackenzie established barracks, storehouses, a navy yard, and a hospital, the materials used in their construction being the historical stones of Khersonesus. In 1784 the empress ordered the port to be called Sevastopol.†

In 1787 Catherine II. passed two days there, accompanied by the Emperor Joseph II. and the other great personages who had attended her from Kherson. At a great outlay of money, Sevastopol became, under successive sovereigns, one of the finest military harbours in Europe. It continues to be an object of great solicitude to the Russian Government, and the rly. which now connects it with the most distant parts of the empire is rapidly increasing its strategical importance.

Climate, &c.—The want of water is a great drawback to the Crimea. It is intersected by 49 small rivers and rivulets, but all of them are so small as to be fordable except after the melting of the mountain snows or a very heavy fall of rain. There are about 400 salt lakes, of which the richest in saline deposit are those near Perekop. Vegetation is luxuriant only in the hilly parts of the Crimea. The oak, beech, and pine cover all the hill-sides, while in the valleys and on the S. coast the laurel, cypress, and many acclimatized trees abound. The fruit of the Crimea is celebrated, and its vineyards yield large quantities of excellent wine. Although wheat, rye, and other cereals are grown, agriculture is not so generally pursued as cattle-grazing and sheep-farming. Merino sheep were introduced in 1804, and the breed has been well kept up to this day. The climate of the peninsula is very healthy, except in some of the valleys, where the air does not circulate so freely, and its mean annual temperature is as follows :—

Simpheropol	7° 7′ R. (about 48° F.)
Sevastopol	+ 10° 0′ R. (about 55° F.)

The mean temperature of those places in summer is severally + 15° 6′ and + 18° 1′ R., or 67° and 73° F.

The annual rainfall at Simpheropol is 14·83 inches, and at Sevastopol 7·67 inches.

Topography, &c.—A large and deep inlet of the Black Sea divides Sevastopol into two parts — the northern and the southern. On the N. side are a few houses and buildings which have for the most part been raised during and since the Crimean war. Its fortifications, and particularly the gigantic Fort Constantine (of 1 tier), remain, however, as they were before the fall of the place. Travellers will visit the N. side (by crossing over in a ferry-boat) in order to see the **Russian Cemetery,** the most prominent object in which is the huge grey pyramid (105 ft. high), surmounted by a cross, raised to the memory of the troops who fell in defence of the city. The interior of the pyramid is a chapel, dedicated to St. Vladimir, where prayers are offered for the repose of the souls totalled up in tens of thousands on the black slabs outside. On the terrace in front are some English guns taken from the Turks on the morning of the charge at Balaclava. The monument to Prince Gortchakoff, the Commander-in-Chief of the Russian forces in the Crimea, and who died at Warsaw in 1861, is in this Cemetery. It is in the form of a chapel, containing holy *ikons* and the marble bust of the Prince, with the inscription to the effect that "he died at Warsaw, and desired that his body should be buried amidst those defenders of their country who did not permit the enemy to enter their fatherland beyond the place where their graves now stand." Generals Todleben and Khruleff are also buried in this Cemetery.

The city, which has lost almost all claim to be mourned over as a mass of blood-stained ruins, will, when completely rebuilt, far exceed its former grandeur. It lies on the rt. of a narrow creek on the S. side that runs parallel with the great or northern bay. On the l. or *Korabelnaya* side of the creek are the docks, barracks,

† Sevastopol, or Sevastopolis, is composed of two Greek words—"Sevastos," meaning august; and "polis," a city. It was the name of an ancient Greek city on the eastern coast of the Black Sea, now Sukhum Kaleh.

hospital, &c. Spreading along the whole of the southern bay, the site of the town rises gradually towards the S. Beyond its furthest houses begin the ruins of the fortifications and batteries, the trenches of the besiegers, their exploded mines, &c. Most of these works have been filled up and levelled, but it is still easy to distinguish where the Russian earthworks and bastions terminated, and where the siege-works and batteries of the Allies began. The centre of the Russian line of defence was the "*Fourth Bastion*," or *Flagstaff Battery*, now a gentle elevation which will be pointed out by the cicerone. Most of the mines were directed against it.

From the highest point of this elevation a fine view of Sevastopol will be obtained.

If, instead of coming by rail, the traveller has reached Sevastopol by sea, the steamer which has brought him will, after passing between the old *Fort Alexander* on the S. side (now an earthwork of 12 guns), and *Fort Constantine* on the N. (separated by a distance of 800 yards), bring up at the entrance of the southern creek, near to what was formerly known as the *Grafskaya Pristan* or "Count's Landing Place"—broad stone steps 30 ft. wide, leading down to the water's edge, with a pavilion above, supported by 2 rows of white columns. An extensive view of the sea is obtained from the top of these steps, and if the night be moonlit the tourist will be attracted to the spot by the wonderful beauty of the scene. The view is, if possible, still more splendid on a dark and still night, when the waters of the bay become beautifully phosphorescent and each stroke of an oar produces a shower of phosphoric sparks. Near the steps was formerly *Fort Nicholas*, with 3 tiers of guns, 260 in number, the fire of which crossed that of the batteries of the Admiralty. Its ruins have been cleared away and a well laid out **Boulevard**, with picturesque kiosks, and an excellent *Restaurant*, mark its site. On the opposite side of the bay stood *Fort St. Paul*, the remains of which have likewise been used for building purposes. On the old Boulevard is a *Monument* to Kazarski, a Russian naval commander who, in 1828–29, captured 2 Turkish frigates by which his brig had been attacked. Not far from the landing-place is the **Museum**, containing memorials of the siege of Sevastopol in a house built by the Government for the late Gen. Todleben (to whom a *Monument* was erected in 1890), and presented by him to the city for the purpose to which it is now devoted. The *Church* erected to the memory of the 4 Russian Admirals: Nakhimof, Lazaref, Kornilof, and Istomin, is a noble monument to patriotic valour, and should also be visited.

After devoting a day to the inspection of the city, its nearest fortifications, the docks,† and the cemetery on the N. side, the traveller will proceed to view in detail the camping-ground of the Allies, the site of the battle of Inkerman, the Redan, and the Malakhof.

Some travellers might prefer visiting all these places on foot‡ (which is in reality the best way of proceeding to study the different positions), while others will select the more pleasant and less fatiguing route by water and engage a boat to take them to Inkerman. The scenery at the head of the bay to which they will be rowed is exceedingly pretty. Entering the Chernaya river through a forest of reeds, they will, after passing 2 wooden bridges, be landed at the village of **Inkerman**, situated at the entrance to the famous *Valley*. The river Chernaya, which flows through it, rises at a distance of about 40 v.

† The dry dock was founded 1884.

‡ The pedestrian should cross the ferry (10 cop.) and walk thence along the Chernaya to the valley of Inkerman and the quarries which supplied the stone for the building of Sevastopol. He may return by the redoubts on the hill and the round mill of Col. Rogatchef.

If on horseback, the tourist will leave Sevastopol by the Karebelnaya suburb, proceed up the Valley of Death, turning towards the right attack, and following it to the Redan. From thence he can visit the Malakhof, the Windmill (or old powder magazine), and the convent and field of Inkerman. Time: 8 or 9 hrs.

from Sevastopol, and the valley is flanked by 2 limestone chains (full of fossils), of which one runs along the northern and the other along the S. shore of the bay of Sevastopol. Approaching each other at about 2 miles above the mouth of the Chernaya, they form a valley, rich in pastures. On the rt. bank of the river the chain terminates in two perpendicular cliffs, of which the rt. is pierced by a great number of caverns or crypts of every variety and size, arranged in irregular tiers of nearly half a mile in length. They are supposed to be the work of the ancient Tauri. In the Tartar language, Inkerman means, "cave castle." On the summit of the other cliff are the ruins of the *Castle of Chalamita*, as named in the old Italian charts.

In 1578 Greek inscriptions and heraldic bearings of the Greek princes of Theodori were still to be seen over the gates of the Castle.

On the southern side of the same rock is an ancient cavern-church, with its columns, choir, and sarcophagi complete. The more complicated crypts on the S. side of the rock have many rooms (some still used by quarrymen), and all, except the principal chamber, have ledges of stone which were once used as beds. The doors were of wood; the ceilings rise to a point; and in the centre of the floor a hole 1½ ft. deep, and 2 ft. wide, formed the fireplace and the oven. From natural causes, the rock has in some places given way and carried down whole stages of crypts, with the passages and staircases of communication between the various storeys. Lieut. Kruse, who was employed in making excavations on the site of the ancient city of Khersonesus, blew up vast numbers of the crypts for the purpose of supplying stone, under a contract for the public buildings of Sevastopol. On the opposite side of the valley, on the left bank of the river, the hill-side is equally full of crypts.

The rock-cut chambers of the *Ch.*, which will be reached by leaving the village of Inkerman to the rt., can be inspected under the guidance of the man in charge of them. This is considered to be the largest crypt Ch. in the Crimea. It is 30 ft. in length, and is in the form of a basilica, with square apartments attached.

In the vicinity of the heights, partly covered with brushwood and partly bare, are quarries of serpentine and marble, which were worked during the construction of ancient Khersonesus. The Romans sent their convicts to work in those quarries. Amongst the number was Pope Clement I., who was put to death, A.D. 100, for converting his fellow-prisoners to Christianity. A Ch., which at a later period was built in the rock, and dedicated to St. Clement, still exists. Here also are some wells dug by the Greek princes. One of them, situated about 50 fms. above the valley, in the centre of the old fortress, is very remarkable. The aqueduct, 12 m. in length, which runs along the valley and pierces the rock for a distance of about 150 fms., was built in 1832–33, for the purpose of supplying the docks of Sevastopol with fresh water. In the direction of Chorguna and Mangup is a layer of fuller's earth, 2 ft. in thickness and grey in colour, accompanied below by talc. It is used as soap and exported to Constantinople. The *Heights of Inkerman* are on the l. bank of the Chernaya, near its mouth. In 1888 the "rock of Inkerman" was blown up by Russian engineers. It had long threatened to crumble down on the railroad between Sevastopol and Simpheropol. (For the description of the battle fought on Sapun-gorá, opposite the heights, *vide* Historical Notice.)

The **Malakhof** is at least a mile from any landing-place, and the road is very steep. Carriages can be had to visit it for 1 R. It stands at the end of what was then the *Korabelnaya Sloboda*, or village, marked by a monument to Admiral Lazaref, who served as a midshipman in the English navy at the battle of Trafalgar. Its capture by the French on the 8th Sept., 1855, decided the

fate of Sevastopol. No fewer than 30,000 Russians perished in its defence during the siege. Inside the Malakhof are the ruins of the *Yellow Tower*, which was at first the only work that protected the Malakhof *Kurgan*, or Mound. During the first bombardment all its guns were dismounted, and then were erected those formidable earthworks which became the key to Sevastopol. The lower tier of the Yellow Tower is still partly preserved. An unexploded mine will be pointed out in it, and a few yards from the tower is a small cemetery with a fine monument of marble. Here the siege-works of the French will be traced. They are partly filled up and are all overgrown with prickly plants. It will be remembered that Admiral Kornilof was killed on the Malakhof, which was so called after a warrant-officer of the Russian navy, who in peaceful days made the *Kurgan* his favourite walk and subsequently committed suicide there, leaving his name to be borne by a Marshal of France. In front of the *Kurgan* is a slight eminence which was once the *Kamchatka Redoubt* or "*Mamelon Vert.*"

The **Redan**, *Great and Little* (3rd and 2nd bastions), will be distinguished in the neighbourhood. The descent to those fortifications is rather fatiguing, on account of the loose earth, holes, and stones that are encountered.

After rambling about the ruins and viewing both sides of Sevastopol, and the curiosities connected with the siege, the English traveller will, during the first day of his arrival, wish to visit the *British Cemetery*, the house in which Lord Raglan died, and the *French Cemetery.*

In 1884, the British burial-grounds, originally scattered over the plateau, were concentrated, by careful removal, in the Cemetery on **Cathcart's Hill**, where a house has been built for the guardian, who receives a yearly salary of 50*l.*, the British Government granting an allowance of 200*l.* per annum for the maintenance of the cemetery, which is in charge of H. B. M. Consul-General at Odessa.

The farmhouse known as "**Bracker's House,**" *in which Lord Raglan died*, stands near heights overlooking the plains of Balaclava. It was the headquarters of the British army, and in the principal room will be seen a marble slab with the inscription: "In this room died Field-Marshal Lord Raglan, G.C.B., Commander-in-Chief of the British Army in the Crimea, 28th June, 1855." On a door are inscribed the names of the three British commanders-in-chief: Simpson, Raglan, and Codrington. A stone slab, under a tree in the garden attached to the house, marks the place where Lord Raglan liked to sit. The garden still bears traces of the encampment of the 56th regiment, which was stationed there as a guard of honour for a short time after the cessation of hostilities. The obliging owner of the house (close to which are the remains of a square Greek tower) will readily show the traveller the room and the memorial slab in the garden.

The **French Cemetery** is not far from "Bracker's house." Appreciating the inconvenience and difficulty of looking after widely-dispersed cemeteries, the French Government determined to disinter the remains of their officers and men and to remove them to a central spot, near the old French headquarters. This arrangement was carried out in 1863, each cemetery being cleared of its dead and abandoned. About 28,000 bodies were removed; those of the officers having been, as far as possible, identified. The French cemetery consists of one large central mausoleum, surrounded by 17 smaller monuments all built in the same style. The chief one contains the remains of the generals and staff officers in vaults, their names being inscribed on marble slabs on the outer walls; the others are devoted to the navy, the artillery, engineers, Imperial-guard, and to each division of the three corps d'armée. The remains of officers are deposited in coffins walled

in, those of non-commissioned officers and privates in a pit below. The name and rank of the officers interred in each mausoleum are in most cases inscribed on it. The structure is surrounded by a substantially-built stone wall. Trees are planted in the inclosure, which is about 100 yards square, and there is a small cottage for the custodian at the gate. The cost was about 6000*l*. The French monuments, constructed of the soft Crimean stone, show signs of weather and have required some repairs.

Excursion to Khersonesus, Monastery of St. George, and Balaclava.

These interesting places are generally made the objects of a day's excursion from Sevastopol, in a carriage of which the cost is Rs. 8. Distance to Monastery, 10 v., and to Balaclava, 12 v.

After leaving the city the road passes the **Flagstaff Battery**, the present camping-ground for the autumn manœuvres of the Russian troops in the Crimea, the old headquarters (Bracker's Farm House), and the French Cemetery; and after crossing the Balaclava valley, it joins the Woronzoff road to the S. coast.

At a distance of about 3 m. W. from Sevastopol, the traveller will reach some ancient walls, with which the history of the ruins of *Khersonesus*, now before him, is intimately connected.

History, &c.—The ancient city of Khersonesus took its name from the small peninsula on which it stood, called by the ancients the Khersonesus Heracleoticus. The peninsula, called Heracleotic because its famous city was built 7 cents. B.C. by colonists from Heraclea, a town on the opposite coast of the Black Sea,† is high and rocky, and abuts on the land side of the low valley between the head of the South Bay and Balaclava. The wall that marked its limits has disappeared. The whole of this enclosure, occupied in ancient times by the gardens and villas of the inhabitants of Khersonesus, was scattered, previous to the siege, with ancient vestiges, of which but few now remain.

The ruins of the city lie on the promontory between the *Quarantine* and *Streletskaya* bays, and its limits are marked by the remains of a wall running across the isthmus from the head of Quarantine Bay to the Bay of Soses, now called *Streletskaya Bay*, where the French landed in 1854. It was nearly 2 m. in length, and built of limestone 6 or 8 ft. thick. There were 3 towers, of which the largest was placed on the highest point of the isthmus and defended the principal gate — a massive vaulted edifice, with a guardhouse belonging to it. Part of this was still standing at the time of the occupation of the site by the French. An inscription was found in the ruins, many years ago, declaring the tower to have been restored about the year 491 A.D. The following is a brief history of the rise, progress, and fall of the classic Khersonesus.

Stimulated by the success of the Ionic Grecians, who had established themselves on the small peninsula of Kertch, the Heracleans endeavoured on their part to found some colonies in the Crimea. They disembarked near Cape Khersonese, in the western part of the Tauric peninsula, and driving back into the mountains the savage Tauri (the inhabitants of rock dwellings), they fixed themselves in the Heracleotic Khersonesus, and founded the republic of Khersonesus. The Khersonians had continued independent, but being unable to withstand the continued attacks of the Tauri, they applied for succour to Mithridates the Great, King of Pontus. Khersonesus continued to be an important place during the existence of the Byzantine Empire down to the epoch when the Variag Princes subjected to their sway (9th cent.) the Slavonic tribes of modern Russia. Situated about half-way between Kief and Byzantium, it became from that time a constant subject of dispute between the Russians and the Greeks.

At length, A.D. 988, Khersonesus was besieged by Vladimir, Grand Duke of Kief. "The inhabitants," says Nes-

† They first settled on the promontory near Kazatskaya Bay, which is covered with the ruins of the first Khersonesus.

tor,† "shut themselves up in the walls of the town, and Vladimir established his camp on either side of it, near the harbour. . . . The besieged defended themselves valiantly, but as Vladimir pressed on the siege, they began to lose courage. He said to them, 'If you do not surrender, I swear that I shall remain here three years.' To this threat the besieged paid no attention, and Vladimir then made his soldiers take up their arms, and ordered the assault; but, while they were engaged in it, the Khersonians, having made a way into the ditches, took out the earth which the besiegers had thrown into them in order to fill them up and brought it into the town, and the more the Russians threw into the ditches, the more the besieged took out of them. But while Vladimir was besieging Kherson, and constraining its inhabitants, a certain Athanasius shot into his camp an arrow bearing this advice, 'Thou canst stop or turn aside the springs that are behind thee, towards the east: it is thence that the waters of the town are brought to us.' At this news Vladimir lifted his eyes to heaven and cried out, 'If this be true, I promise to receive baptism.' And forthwith he gave the order to stop the pipes and turn off the water. Soon the besieged, worn out and dying of thirst, surrendered, and Vladimir with his people made his entry into the town. Vladimir then asked the Emperors Basil and Constantine for their sister Anna in marriage, and her hand was given to him on condition of his baptism.

"His baptism took place in the Church of the Holy Mother of God at Kherson,‡ situated in the midst of the town, in the market-place. It is here near the ch., towards the side of the altar, that may be seen to this day the palace of Vladimir and that of his princess. Immediately after the baptism the bishop conducted the princess for another ceremony, that of marriage. Vladimir ordered to be built a ch. in Kherson, on the hill made with the earth which the inhabitants had piled up in the centre of the town during the siege, which ch. may still be seen in our days."

On his return to Kief, Valdimir determined that all his people should become Christians, and their conversion accordingly took place, as mentioned in the *Historical Notice*.† Nestor relates that the prince brought with him to Kief some priests of Khersonesus, the relics of St. Clement and his disciple Phira, as well as vases and vessels for burning incense. He also states that the prince carried away with him two images of brass and four horses in metal, which in Nestor's time stood behind the ch. of the Holy Mother of God in Kief, and were thought by the ignorant to be of marble.

The Slavs, to whom ancient Khersonesus now became subject, were followed by the Huns, Khazars, and other wild races, who swept away most of the Greek colonies of the Crimea. The decadence of Khersonesus dates from the time when the Genoese obtained the monopoly of trade in the Black Sea, the city being then a bishopric, the see of Ricardus Anglicus (1333); but its final destruction in the 14th cent. is attributed to Olgerd, nephew of Guédemin, the Lithuanian conqueror of Kief and of all Southern Russia. After its pillage by the Lithuanians, it remained almost deserted; and when the Turks, in 1475, took possession of the Crimea, they found in it only empty houses and deserted chs., from which they removed the finest marbles for their buildings at Constantinople. At the end of the 16th cent. a traveller visited the city, which was then called Sari-Kerman, or the Yellow Castle, on account of the yellow colour of the ground. It had then been uninhabited for many cents. The ruins, however, of the "proud, delicate, and illustrious city," were then wonderful. The wall and its towers, built of enormous blocks of hewn stone, were perfect, and a beautiful aqueduct still conveyed the purest water. The palace of the kings, itself as large as a city, with magnificent entrance gates, was in existence. The chs. had been destroyed for the sake of the valuable marble used in their construction, and the largest of the Greek monasteries alone remained entire. What the Turks and the Tartars had thus spared, was, however, removed by the Russians when they built Sevastopol. Sailors were sent to collect materials, and no ancient remains were respected. The walls and fine gateways, which still existed, were pulled down to build the Quarantine, and by the time the Emperor Alexander I. had issued orders to arrest that vandalism the ruin

† In his Chronicles, written 1073–1116.

‡ *I.e.* Khersonesus.

† *Vide* Introduction.

of every thing precious had already been consummated.

It is true that the Russian Government had previously commissioned Lieut. Kruse to excavate whatever seemed of interest in the ruins, and he began by the chs., three of which he uncovered; but the last remains of the works of art which he collected disappeared after a detachment of soldiers had been lodged in the ruins for a few years at the time of the plague in S. Russia.

Topography, &c.—After this historical prelude the traveller may be ushered in among the ruins. The centre of attraction will be the **Cathedral of the Mother of God,** commenced in 1861 and consecrated 1888, to enclose the ruins of the ancient Cath. of Khersonesus, erected by Vladimir in commemoration of his capture of the city and of his conversion to Christianity. It may have been originally the site of the Ch. in which he was baptized and married. When the Cath. was discovered, the remains of a semicircular apse were visible, and columns of a fine white crystalline marble, striped with blue, showed in the nave of the edifice the position of the transepts and dome. Great Byzantine crosses ornamented the capitals of the columns and many parts of the interior. The whole exterior wall remained to the height of about 3 or 4 ft., and within it Lieut. Kruse collected all the columns and other remains that he discovered, and the greater part of which had been drawn out of the crypt.

The ruins were unfortunately injured by the French, who eventually placed a guard over them; but what remained of the ancient edifice has been covered in by the new walls. The marble slab on the altar of the new Ch. belonged to the original sanctuary. To the l., on descending into the town, and close to this Ch., was the market-place, easily recognised by the heap of earth, in the shape of a great tumulus, with which an interesting story of ancient days is connected.

In 334 or 336 A.D., Assander, the last King of the Bosporians, asked for his son the hand of Gycia, daughter of Lamachus, the Stephanóphorus or president of Khersonesus, the most powerful man in the city, famous for his riches in gold, silver, slaves, serving-women, horses, and lands. He possessed a house with four courts, occupying an entire quarter of the town near the exterior part of the bay of Soses, and four magnificent gateways guarded the approaches to it.

Gycia married the son of Assander on the express condition that he should never return to Panticapæum to visit his father, not even at the hour of his death. Lamachus died two years later, and Gycia bound herself by an oath to celebrate the anniversary of her father's death annually by giving a great feast to all the people of Khersonesus, her riches being sufficient to provide them all with wine, bread, oil, meat, poultry, and fish. Deeply vexed at such prodigality, her husband pretended to praise her filial affection, but secretly determined to revenge himself, upon the next anniversary, against the citizens, who had inflicted many injuries on his ancestors, the kings of the Bosporians. He wrote to his father to send him, from time to time, a dozen young Bosporians, strong and active. These were secretly introduced into the vast palace of Lamachus by the private door near the Bay of Soses, which is still extant, and remained in concealment for the next anniversary, in order to seize the city and massacre its inhabitants when they were overcome by wine and good cheer.

An accident caused the treachery to be discovered. On the eve of the feast, one of the servants of Gycia, who had disobeyed her mistress, was shut up in a distant chamber, immediately above that in which the Bosporians were concealed. The loss of her spindle, which rolled into a hole near the wall, induced her to lift up a square of the floor in search of it. She then saw the assembled Bosporians, and hastened to inform her mistress, who at once sent for 3 delegates from the city, and, having made them swear that, in return for her patriotism, they would, contrary to established custom, bury her within the city walls, Gycia communicated to them the astounding news and gave them directions how to act. She made them celebrate the festival gaily, as if they apprehended nothing, and only bade each man prepare some faggots and

torches. Then, having drugged her husband's wine and escaped from the house, with her maids carrying her trinkets and gold, she ordered the faggots to be piled round the house and fired. In this manner she made all the traitors perish in the flames. The citizens of Khersonesus wished to rebuild the house of Gycia at the public expense, but this she strongly opposed, and, on the contrary, caused them to heap up every kind of filth and refuse on the place stained by treachery, which was ever after called "the Den of Lamachus."

Two statues of bronze were, however, raised in the public square in honour of Gycia. One of them represented her, modestly and carefully attired, receiving the 3 deputies of the town, and the other in martial dress, in the act of avenging the betrayed citizens. At the time when Constantine Porphyrogenitas, Emperor of Constantinople (A.D. 911–959), wrote the account from which the above has been extracted, every citizen considered it his duty to keep clean and bright the inscriptions which the gratitude of the city had caused to be engraved upon those monuments.

The remains of a large Palace stand on one side of a small street leading to the market-place, which is doubtless one of those mentioned by Nestor as being near the Ch. of the Virgin; besides which two other Christian temples have been disinterred.

One of these, found by Lieut. Kruse, must have been larger than the Cath., and was built in the form of a Greek cross, 53 ft. each way. The semicircular seats for the clergy were found entire in the apse, and a coarse mosaic still existed as a pavement.

This edifice was evidently a Greek temple converted into a Christian Church. Bases and capitals of Ionic columns and other parts of Greek architecture had been built into its walls. It had probably been the Parthenon of Khersonesus, dedicated to the famous Virgin divinity of the ancient Tauri.

A great number of streets can be traced, tortuous and narrow like those of Eastern towns to this day, and, as the whole of the peninsula was built over, we may suppose that 5000 houses existed there, with 40,000 or 50,000 inhabitants.

Near the *Cathedral of the Mother of God* is a small **Monastery,** dedicated to St. Vladimir. The archimandrite lives in the large house with the green roof.

Continuing his journey, the traveller will reach the sea-coast and **Cape Partheniké** (*Violenté*, or *St. George*), so called after the monastery of the same name that stands upon it, and which was the headquarters of the French army during the siege of Sevastopol. The spot is interesting for several other reasons, described chiefly by Mr. H. D. Seymour: †

The cape derived its ancient name from the cruel Virgin divinity of the Tauri, so famous in early history, to whom all strangers were sacrificed who suffered shipwreck on this inhospitable coast. When the Greeks arrived from Heraclea, they brought in the worship of Hercules and Diana, and, as they always respected the religion of the countries they visited and found a great resemblance between their own Diana and the Virgin of the Tauri, they probably merged the two into one under the name of the Tauric Diana, discontinuing the ancient barbarous custom of offering human victims. At a later period Iphigenia was confounded with the two other divinities, as Herodotus expressly says that in his time she was worshipped as a goddess. The Tauric goddess had her Parthenon in Khersonesus, and her chapel on Cape Partheniké. The road is still visible by which the worshippers passed from the city to the promontory, crossing a ridge of rocks, on which the traces of the ancient chariot wheels are distinctly visible.

The cape is remarkable as being the exact limit between the most ancient and the most modern geological formations in the Crimea. Here, on the top of the precipice, an immense rock of Jurassic limestone juts out from the coast, on a level with the steppe, and bordered by sheer precipices on every side, except where it is connected with

† Consult Captain Telfer's 'Crimea and Transcaucasia' upon this subject.

the mainland. In the centre are the foundations of an isolated edifice, almost square, constructed of hewn stones, like the donjons of the houses of Khersonesus. It was placed at the angle of the two walls, which, advancing one to the W. and the other to the S., on the edge of the precipice, formed of the rest of the platform a kind of court, of which the entrance-gate looked towards Khersonesus and the road. This could only have been a temple, for here are neither the walls nor buildings which always characterise a dwelling-house. This was also the fittest situation for the worship of the Tauric Virgin, for at this point only could the sea be reached on this side of the Khersonese, and close to it is a gorge in the form of an amphitheatre, where doubtless, in the earliest time, crowds assembled to witness the precipitation of the unhappy victims into the sea.

Near it, ensconced in a ledge of the precipice, is the famous *Monastery of St. George.* From the plateau above, which has all the aridity and monotony of the steppes, its ancient walls are not visible, and it is not till the traveller approaches the edge of the cliffs, and looks over, that he sees, instead of a frightful wave-beaten precipice, a most charming little village, nestled in the rocks at about 50 ft. below him. There are a church, houses, and terraces cut one below the other, and ancient poplars and gardens irrigated by a fine rivulet of water. The spot looks like a little oasis suspended, as if by enchantment, at several hundred feet above the sea, in the midst of an amphitheatre of black basaltic rocks, which rise majestically around, and form a striking contrast to the rich verdure in which the monastery is hidden. A door and staircase cut in the rock form the only entrance to this great hermitage, which was no doubt first created by the ancient Troglodytes, or dwellers underground, whose remains are so numerous in the Crimea, as all the rocks near the monastery, which are composed of chalk, are pierced by ancient grottoes, now used only as cellars and poultry-yards, although they were inhabited by monks subject to the patriarchate of Constantinople until 1794. The monastery, founded in the 10th cent., consists of several buildings, some of which are devoted to the reception of strangers. Those occupied by Miss Florence Nightingale are shown with unaffected satisfaction. The church has unfortunately been rebuilt, and the ancient chapel that stood there has been totally destroyed. A stone basin is shaded by poplars, while below it are terraced gardens and small vineyards.

This little nook generally enjoys an unbroken quiet, but on the 23rd April [o. s.], St. George's Day, when crowds arrive, and the plateau above is covered with huts and tents, the Greeks from all parts of the Crimea flock to the place. As in most religious festivals, the world always claims its part, and a kind of fair is held here in the early part of the day, at which much business is done. But all at once the scene changes, the hour of Divine service has arrived, the crowd flocks to the church, and, as soon as the benediction has been given, there is a rush to the basin containing the water, which is supposed at this season to be the remedy against all kinds of diseases.

The **Monastery of St. George** (the oldest monastery in Russia, having been founded about one hundred years before the baptism of Vladimir) was famous so far back as the 16th cent., but most of its present buildings date from the year 1770, when a great number of monks and other Greeks from the Archipelago came over to the Crimea. As the Cable Telegraph Stat. and a hospital during the Crimean War, it was carefully guarded. Most of the monks fled on the approach of the Allies, those who remained continuing to perform Divine service and reaping a golden harvest from English and French visitors. The French even supplied the Monastery with oil and other necessaries. The European tourist will meet with a courteous reception.

From the Monastery, the road to Balaclava (no longer passed on the way to Yalta) turns to the N.E., over a dreary and barren plain, below the village of **Karany,** once the headquarters of Omar Pasha, with a ridge of mountains on the rt., and then close to the scene of the gallant *charge of the Six Hundred.*

The ground on which that fatal charge was made can be viewed from the road, and may be identified by the

white *Obelisk* seen in the distance. If the traveller wishes to study the ground in detail, he may leave the carriage on the road and walk to the site of the famous Russian battery near which the obelisk stands. He will there have immediately before him the very point at which the British Light Cavalry charged into the jaws of death. To the l. are the low redoubts taken from the Turks by the Russians on the morning of the battle. In front are the *Fediukin hills* which had been occupied by Russian Infantry two days before the battle; and in the foreground will be observed the positions occupied by the Russian field artillery, the guns of which, according to the interpretation of the order conveyed by Nolan, were to have been captured.

The Tartar village of *Kutchuk Kadykoi*, with white, vine-clad houses twinkling out of the thickets of fruit-trees, will next be passed.

Parallel with the road may be seen traces of the railway, built during the siege of Sevastopol, from Balaclava harbour to the British headquarters. Many of the branch roads now seen were made after the evacuation of the Crimea. The 11th Hussars and 17th Lancers were encamped to the left of the Balaclava road, and the 12th Lancers to the right, in the *Korany valley*.

At a distance of about 7 v. from the Monastery of St. George, is

‡ Balaclava. Pop. 700.

History.—The first notice of Balaclava is in the dim twilight of archaic times. It is supposed on good authority (that of C. Ritter) to be the port of the Lœstrigons, mentioned in the 'Odyssey,' to which the reader must be referred for Homer's description of the landing of Ulysses, whose heralds were received by the younger daughter of Antiphates, the king of the Lœstrigons, and shown the lofty gates of a palace which touched the heavens. The savage Antiphates, faithful to the character which the ancients always attributed to the Tauri, seized one of the ambassadors to devour him, while the other two fled away. Meanwhile the alarm had been given in the town; the people had seen the fleet of Ulysses enter, and they rushed to it from all parts. Strabo calls the port Palakion, from the name of a strong Greek castle which stood there. The most probable presumption is that Balaclava was founded by the Tauric Scythians about the 2nd cent. before Christ, and that it was the port in which the Scythian sea-robbers congregated. Later, it was occupied by the Greek colonists, who called it Cymvolon, a name which was corrupted to Cembalo by the Genoese, who occupied it in 1345 and in 1357 built the fortress of which the ruins still exist. In 1433 the Greeks who had remained at Cembalo revolted against the Genoese, who tendered their submission to Alexis, the lord of Mangup. He was expelled in the following year by Carlo Lomellino, who was sent from Genoa with a fleet of 20 vessels having 6000 troops on board.

In 1475, Balaclava was taken by the Turks, who gave it up uninjured to the Tartars, by whom it was held until the annexation to Russia of the Crimea, when it became the headquarters of the Greek battalion formed originally by Count Orloff in 1769. These were embodied into a regiment in 1797 for the ostensible purpose of guarding the coast, but in reality for that of expelling the Tartars, whom Cath. II. found somewhat powerful and refractory when she took the Crimea. The "Greek battalion" was entrusted with the defence of Balaclava in 1854.

Topography.—This historical little place stands at the head of the well-known bay of the same name—the only inlet on the southern coast of the Crimea, where, like the bays about Sevastopol, the land rises suddenly on each side and the water is so deep that the largest ship may anchor close to the shore. On approaching from the E., the geological formation is seen at once to change in the vicinity of the bay; the summits of the rocks are still, like the rest of the Tauric chain, calcareous; but they have been changed by violent action into red, blue, and grey marbles, below which reappears the coarse red pudding-stone of the Chatyr-Dagh mountain, while a great rent opening on the sea, and once

called the Valley of the Devil (Shaitan Derćh), shows a black or yellowish schist.

Balaclava presents a very different appearance from what it did before or during the war, but the sight of ruins of the ancient fortifications, on which the arms of Genoa were still visible at the beginning of the present cent., will well repay the fatigue of the drive. The inscriptions made on the rocks of the bay during the Crimean war have disappeared, the word "Antelope," now partly visible, having been painted by the crew of the "Antelope" despatch boat in 1872, when Gen. Sir John Adye, Col. Gordon (the martyred Gen. Gordon of Khartoum), and Capt. Harford, were in Balaclava harbour on the first Commission of Enquiry into the state of British graveyards in the Crimea. Beyond the present stone wharf will be seen the massive piles which supported the wharf to which the British transports were moored, stern on, when discharging their cargoes. The storm so disastrous to shipping outside the bay occurred Nov. 14th, 1854.

ROUTE 34.

SOUTH COAST OF THE CRIMEA: FROM SEVASTOPOL TO YALTA, BY ROAD.

[The distance from Sevastopol to Yalta by road is 82 v. (55 m.), divided into 5 stages, at 4 of which post-horses are changed. The posting charge is 3 cop. per verst and horse, making the total cost Rs. 5 for 2 horses, exclusive of small fees to drivers. A carriage may be hired at Sevastopol, the traveller paying the posting, or a carriage and pair may be engaged for the whole journey for the sum of Rs. 30. In the latter case the time occupied will be at least 10 hrs., while by taking post horses, Yalta may be reached in about 8 hrs., including a rest at Alupka.

Preparations should be made at Sevastopol for a halt at the *Baidar Gate Hotel*, where eggs and fowls are obtainable, at a moderate charge, but nothing else.

Travellers must insist on being taken to the *Hotel* at the Gate, as the drivers always try to persuade them to stop at the village of Baidar, where the hotels are dirty and exorbitant.]

Leaving Sevastopol by the road described in the excursion to Balaclava (*see* preceding Route), but turning off from it after passing Khersonesus, the traveller will accomplish his 1st stage at

Chitalkoé, 21½ v.

Soon after leaving this Stat. the post-road emerges on the *Woronzoff Road*, which is the best in the Crimea. There is a long descent, followed by a longer ascent, exceedingly well managed, winding round the hills amid beautiful woods; then another long descent, in some places very steep, to the beautiful valley of *Baidar*, the finest part of the Crimea.

It is 12 m. in length from S.W. to N.E., and 5 to 7 m. in breadth. Numerous rivulets flow into it, and join the

waters of the Chernaya, the sources of which are on the slopes of the mountains of *Uzuntchu*, by which the valley is bounded on the E. The bottom of the valley is undulated, and covered with wood, meadows, and pastures. Twelve Tartar villages, each surrounded with vineyards, and almost concealed in the luxuriant foliage of huge walnut-trees, oaks, and poplars, are ensconced in it.

Horses will next be changed at the

Baidar Gate, 17½ v., after passing the Tartar village of that name, having 500 inhabitants, 2 mosques and several houses of some size. The rivulet that runs through it and joins the Chernaya is likewise called Baidar. Poor accommodation at the Russian *Inns*.

The valley of Baidar has been described as the Tauric Arcadia, and all travellers have been struck by its extraordinary beauty.

The road ascends until the highest part of the hill is reached at the **Baidar Gate** or *Pass of Phoros*, where the Post Stat. and the hotel are now built. Just outside the archway which, like the splendid macadamised road that runs through it, was built by Prince Woronzoff in 1835, are some steps leading up to a small plateau, commanding a magnificent view of the valley of Baidar, and from which the first glimpse of the celebrated S. coast of the Crimea will be obtained. In a pavilion temporarily erected on this plateau the Prince and Princess of Wales breakfasted on their journey to Livadia, in April, 1869. The sea lies at the feet of the traveller at the distance of a mile, while the precipitous crags that rise in an amphitheatre on his left hand to a height of 1000 to 2000 ft., recede a short distance from the coast and leave a narrow declivity of fertile country, with a climate like that of Greece and Italy. The glittering haze of the blue sea, the balmy air, the lofty mountains, with clear outlines drawn against a cloudless sky and softened by the delicate tints of a southern atmosphere, are natural phenomena that enrich the mind with a new stock of images.

The climate of the southern coast, now reached, is completely different from that of any other part of the Crimea. To the N. of the mountains, even as far as Balaclava and the valley of Baidar, there is always a severe winter, when the ground, as we too well know, is covered with snow. But when once the Pass of Phoros is crossed the climate entirely changes. No snow ever falls on the sea region, and perpetual spring reigns there. Not far from the pass, or Baidar Gate, is the *Ladder of Mithridates*, which was formerly the only path to the S. coast without making a long *détour*.

[If the traveller is exploring the Crimea, a short *détour* to the right may be made from the Baidar Gate (but only on horseback), for the purpose of visiting a secluded and beautiful little nook which was a favourite spot in early Greek times, viz., the sheltered valley and village of Laspi. The road to it from the pass is a labyrinth of trees and verdure, yet the ground is covered with large masses of porphyry, huge blocks of which rise in some places to a height of 1000 feet. The valley was created by the igneous agency that detached Mount Ilia from the principal Tauric chain, with which it is connected by a ridge of schist and sandstone about 600 ft. broad. On the top of this ridge arise at intervals about a dozen enormous aiguilles, 40 or 50 ft. high, which look as if they were the gigantic work of man.

The *ancient* village of *Laspi* stood on the side of the valley, high up on the connecting ridge, touching the aiguilles, giving its inhabitants a magnificent view over the valley and the sea, and far away along the coast on the other side of the bay that terminates in the promontory at Cape Aia. Just below the village are the *ruins* of a *Church* of early Christian times, with a square tower and surrounded by a *Cemetery*, in which are tombs in the form of long sarcophagi. Each tomb is marked by some attribute, such as a pastoral staff, a Tartar axe, a pickaxe, a spur, a plough, or a table, emblematic of the occupation of those who sleep beneath. The tombs are of Greeks who formerly inhabited many places in this part of the Crimea. Only one bears an inscription with the date of 1772. Around the cemetery are the ruins of houses and esplanades, with

avenues of fruit-trees now wild, among which no fewer than five thousand plum-trees have been counted.

True to the ancient traditions of the Greeks, according to which they placed their temples on elevated sites, whence the majesty of the gods might be recognised from all parts, the villagers of Laspi had on the summit of Mount Ilia a *Church* dedicated to St. Elias. This is still a favourite place of pilgrimage. From the top of the ridge the ruins of this Ch. are easily approached by a winding path across the mossy turf, on each side of which are débris of houses. Close by is a *sacred cavern*, vaulted with the stone of Inkerman, of which the Ch. itself was built. A sculptured cross marks this as a Christian construction, and to the warm damp air that escapes from it are attributed miraculous healing powers. A sheer precipice is in front, and the view is splendid. Cath. II. ascended the height at Laspi in order to see it.]

From the Pass of Phoros the highway descends in a series of deep zigzags with very sharp angles, and the traveller will drive over about 20 v. of a road comparatively uninteresting, since it is bounded on the side of the mountains by a regular precipice of Jurassic limestone from 500 to 800 ft. high, and which, having as an under-stratum a crumbling schist, is continually falling down in masses that have sometimes buried entire villages, as for instance in 1786, at *Kutchuk-Koi*, 4 v. from

Kikineis, 16½ v. from Baidar Stat., a good-sized Tartar village pleasantly situated amidst walnut-trees, plum-trees, cherry-trees and vines, and commanding an extensive view.

It is probable that the present inhabitants of the villages on the S. coast, although called Tartars, are the offspring of other races that have either landed in the Crimea, or been driven into it from the interior of the present Russian continent.

Changing horses at Kikineis, the traveller will post through **Limèna** (3 m. from the latter Stat.), anciently one of the most important fortresses on the coast, called *Khazar* by the Tartars, and standing on a high steep rock approachable only by one path and defended by a strong wall attributed to the Genoese. Remains of the *fortress* are still visible, in strange contrast with smiling country houses, surrounded by ancient olive-groves and splendid fig-trees. Traces of violent volcanic action are apparent. The whole space from the top of the mountains to the sea below is covered with stupendous blocks of stone irregularly massed, remarkable at Siméis, some being half-buried in the sea, with their tops beaten by the waves. One of the largest of these erratic blocks is called *Panéa*, and upon it are the ruins of an ancient *fort*. The agents of all these convulsions are to be seen in two jets of porphyry, which, piercing through the schist underlying the limestone, have struck against the stupendous walls of the limestone itself, which forms the flat table-land, or *yaïla*, of the mountains above. In one place the *yaïla* is broken, and through the limestone there appear forced up the schists and the porphyry, mixed together in a paste, and proving that they were in a liquid state when the jets arose.

About 3 m. beyond Limèna is another charming spot called **Siméis.** The formidable aspect of the craggy and peaked rocks on the N., the unbounded tranquil, dark-blue sea on the S., with the smiling valley of Siméis between and covered with luxuriant foliage, form one of the most interesting scenes it is possible to conceive. Castelnau, a French traveller, exclaimed, "Suisse, si fertile en charmans paysages, on vous oublie en voyant le vallon de Siméis."

A winding road of about 2 miles from Siméis through charming scenery will bring the traveller to

Alupka, a village of about 300 inhabitants. Alupka gives its name to the celebrated seat of the late Prince Woronzoff, whose *villa* (or rather palace, for it contains upwards of 200 rooms)

is built on a romantic spot, where the rocks approach very near to the sea. The villa stands at a height of about 155 ft. above the water, and the gardens descend to the shore. The promontory of Aithodor is seen on the E., jutting out into the Black Sea and giving a curve to the coast which adds greatly to its beauty; while immediately behind Alupka rises **Mount Ai Petri** (*St. Peter*) to a height of 4000 ft.

Built under the personal superintendence of Mr. Hunt, an English architect, after designs by Sir Matthew Blore, the architecture of "Alupka" is a skilful mixture of the Elizabethan with the Moorish. Over the porch in front of the house is an inscription in Arabic—"God is great." The material—a greenish porphyry—was taken from the crater of an extinct volcano at the back of the house: the turrets, tracery, mullions, coigns, and other ornamental parts of the building are of the same stone, exceedingly hard and difficult to work. The dining-room is of splendid dimensions, and lighted by 3 immense windows overlooking the sea; the groined ceiling is of oak, and the wall opposite the windows is ornamented with a semi-circular fountain in granite and porcelain, fed by a crystal rill from the mountains. The terrace is ornamented with orange-trees and other choice plants, and the gardens are well laid out, but small, in consequence of the plateau on which the house stands being circumscribed by the sudden rise of the mountains at the back and by the precipitous fall of the ground towards the sea in front; but many rare trees have been of late cut down, the whole place having now an appearance of neglect. Two remarkable *cypresses* are said to have been planted by Prince Potemkin, when Cath. II. visited the Crimea in 1787. Among the rare trees may be mentioned the *Arbutus Andrachæ*, which has no bark, and another tree with a bark that has the appearance of flesh; also the *Prosopii Torquata*, brought from Egypt by Professor Bosco. Near the fish-ponds will be seen the 2 *Wellingtoniæ gigant.*, planted by the Prince and Princess of Wales in 1869, and between the crater and the fish-ponds a *plane-tree*, planted by Marshal Marmont in 1837. In the garden near the shore are some curious old effigies that surmounted the Kurgans or barrows in the steppes S. of the Don; they are called *Baba*. The ornamental water is full of trout, and the vineyard contains 140,000 plants of the best species. The *Chaos* is a romantic spot where Nature has played strange freaks with huge rocks.

In addition to the beauty of the landscape, Alupka boasts of some ancient *ruins* on a rock detached from the main ridge and marked by a tall cross.

[**Bakhchisarai** (*see* preceding Route) may be reached from Alupka by ascending *Ai Petri* on horseback and riding through the beautiful *Valley of Kokos*. Saddle-horses and a guide can be obtained from the Tartars at Alupka. The ascent, which will occupy about 3 hrs., is very steep, but the road is partly made and is therefore not difficult to ride over on horseback. The descent presents great obstacles in the shape of thick woods, loose stones, and mountain streams. There are many good bridle-paths on the other side of Ai Petri, but the Tartar guides prefer taking the traveller by short cuts down the dry watercourses into the valley which leads to Bakhchisarai, past Mangup-Kaléh. The journey will occupy about 12 hrs., inclusive of a halt half-way, at a Tartar inn. It will be necessary to take provisions on this journey, as nothing but eggs, milk, and bread are obtainable in the valley, in which, however, the traveller will find many good farm-houses, almost buried in luxuriant orchards.]

Four versts beyond Alupka is

Mishor Posting Stat., 15 v. from Kikineis. Here will be seen the villa of *Mishor*, built by General Leo Naryshkin, a celebrated Russian beau of the early part of this cent., who followed the prevailing fashion of having a villa on the S. coast. The vineyards here produce a wine resembling hock.

From this Stat. the road passes through a succession of beautiful estates. Adjoining Mishor is the estate of **Kureis** (*Gaspra*).

[This is a place of some interest, having belonged to the Princess Galitzin, one of a celebrated trio of ladies who, during the reign of the Emperor Alex. I., first exercised a great influence at court, and then, turning from the world to heaven, endeavoured to form a religious society for the immediate conversion of the universe to Christ. The poor surrounded their doors in crowds at St. Petersburg, for they were very charitable of alms; and their influence rose so rapidly, that the Emperor was induced to sign an order for their banishment to the Crimea, a sentence which they accepted with joy as a mission for the evangelization of the Tartars.

The other two ladies were the celebrated Madame de Krüdener and a mysterious personage who went under the name of the Countess Guacher, and who turned out to be the Countess de la Mothe, who was branded on the Place de la Grève as an accomplice in the affair of Marie Antoinette's diamond necklace. They adopted a kind of male attire suited to their independent mode of life.]

At each moment from this spot the coast widens, and leaves a greater space between the overhanging mountains and the sea. Around the little village of *Gaspra* (now belonging to Count Panin) the ground undulates prettily, and every spot is cultivated and covered with rich woods, orchards, vineyards, and gardens in the midst of which peep out villas and country houses. Every kind of fruit, shrub, and forest-tree is to be found; in fact, a more abundant and varied vegetation cannot be seen. Amongst the fruit-trees are the vine, olive, pomegranate, fig, peach, nectarine, and apricot. The walnut is particularly large in its growth, and may be called a forest-tree. The shrubs are beautiful, and include the juniper and laurel; and on many of the trees in the hedgerows—for there is a great deal of fencing—the wild hop and vine may be seen climbing from one to the other, mingling with the clematis and forming the most graceful festoons. The whole resembles a view in the neighbourhood of Naples. Seen from the water it is remarkably striking, and indeed nothing can be more enchanting than a drive along this coast.

On the top of a hill not far from the road, and near the Aithodor lighthouse, is an *ancient monument* which the traveller will little expect to find in Crim Tartary, namely, works piled up exactly like the Celtic remains of Brittany and Cornwall, and twenty yds. off the road to the right, seaward, in a line with the 3 v. stone, are three *dolmens*.

Beyond Gaspra, the road winds inwards in order to pass the limestone strata of the promontory of *Aithodor*. A wild path of 2 m. leads from the road to the summit of the promontory, in the midst of oriental juniper-trees and ruins at every step. On the top are 5 columns of white marble, and the remains of a monastery which probably occupied the site of an ancient Greek temple, placed like that at Sunium in Attica.

The width of the plateau is now nearly 4 m., and *Mount Megabi* rises in the midst of it. Close to the seashore is the spot where the Emperor Alex. I. built a retreat which he called *Orianda*. In the midst of the picturesque chaos peculiar to the coast he formed an English garden, and planted a vineyard and olive-grounds near the modest dwelling-house. The Emperor Nicholas, however, erected in its stead a huge palace, consisting of a centre and 2 side-wings. Internally it was arranged like an old Greek house, richly ornamented with wall-painting. The celebrated Schinkel was the architect. Its low situation on the sea-shore, with high cliffs and tall trees overshadowing it, rendered it gloomy, but suited to the health and taste of the consort of the Emperor Nicholas, who spent several winters there. Here the Emperor Alex. I. intended to retire surrounded by his friends, to whom he meant to allot estates near his own. His sudden death at Taganrog put an end to these projects, and Marshal Diebitsch, who afterwards commanded in the Turkish and Polish wars, was the only one who received an estate of about 100 acres adjoining the Emperor's garden. The

palace of Orianda was destroyed by fire in 1881.

At the junction of the two estates is a precipitous hill, with many traces of a settlement of the ancient Tauri, whose *Acropolis* occupied its summit. At a mile from Orianda will be reached the scattered Greek village and the Palace of

Livadia, the property of the Emperor. The beautiful estate is situated on both sides of the post-road to Yalta, and covers an area of about 700 English acres. Most of the estates on this coast were originally given to the Greeks who settled in the Crimea after the treaty of Kutchuk-Kainardji, and Livadia (the Greek word for meadow) fell to the share of Colonel Reveliotti, commander of the Greek battalion. In 1834 it was purchased by Count Leo Potoçki, who planted a vineyard and laid out the present beautiful park and gardens. The gardener who conducted the works was Joachim Tascher, a relative of Josephine, the first wife of Napoleon I. When the latter became Emperor of the French he offered to place Joachim Tascher in a position suitable to his rank and relationship, but Tascher declined, and asked to be allowed to follow in obscurity his favourite botanical pursuits. He was then sent to study under one of the best Swiss gardeners in Alsace, and ultimately entered the service of Count Potoçki, first on an estate in Galicia, and later at Livadia.

On the death of Count Potoçki, who spent large sums in embellishing the house and grounds, Livadia was purchased in 1861 by the Department of Appanages, and by an ukaz of the same year was presented by Alex. II. to his consort, who bequeathed it to the present Emperor. Two other estates, *Chaïr-Jacquemart*, so called after an eccentric French lady who retired there, and *Maraveli* were at the same time added to it, and Professor Monighetti of St. Petersburg was charged in 1862 with the reconstruction of the premises. The *façade* of the palace has been little altered, but balustrades, vases, and caryatides have very much changed its outward appearance since the days of Count Potoçki. A wide balcony runs along one side of the palace. The map of the Crimea, seen in the balcony, is by the famous Russian painter *Aivazofsky*, and the view of Livadia, *à vol d'oiseau*, is the work of the artist *Fessler*. The interior of the palace is strikingly and elegantly simple, the furniture being covered with a pretty chintz. The handsomest rooms are the Emperor's study, the Empress's drawing-room, and the dining-room, alongside of which is a fountain.

Visitors should not fail, if possible, to see the *Ch.* It was consecrated in 1866, and is purely Byzantine in arrangement and decoration. The frescoes on the walls were painted by *Izel*, and the symbolical ornaments and inscriptions are by *Beideman*, of the Imperial Academy. The *Ikonostas*, or altar-screen, is of white marble, and on a pedestal of Crimean porphyry is a white marble cross presented to the "Tsar Emancipator" by the workmen of Livadia, in token of their "gratitude for the emancipation of the peasants."

Next the Palace is a house in the Oriental style of architecture, ornamented after the model of the palace of Bakhchisarai. Beyond this will be seen a house for the Imperial suite, a bath with a large basin filled with sea-water, barracks for a guard and musicians, and (on the road to the sea) a tunnel with a pavilion in the Turkish style, leading to a beautiful walk covered in with trellis-work and roses. The hot-houses are full of the choicest plants, and numerous fountains impart coolness to this enchanting retreat.

The vineyard covers an area of 50 acres, and consists of 170,000 plants, yielding a red wine that is considered the best on the S. coast. There are traces of ancient building on the estate, and the ruins of a chapel near one of the 4 springs.

The Emperor has a charming little Farm, called *Eriklik*, on the top of Mount Megabi. It is reached by a

good road, either from Livadia or Yalta, the time occupied in the former case being 1½ hr., and ¾ of an hr. back to Yalta.

The natural beauty of this retreat and the taste with which it is fitted up cannot be surpassed. On the terrace in front of the house is a fountain surrounded by the most exquisite flowers. From the pavilion, which stands on a rock at the edge of the garden, a splendid view of Orianda and Yalta is obtained, and nothing can be more beautiful or impressive than a sunset over the blue waters of the Euxine seen from this fairy spot. At the foot of Mount Megabi, the tourist can inspect a very pretty *Imperial Farm*, well stocked with Swiss cattle.

A drive of about 5 v. from Livadia will bring the traveller to the pretty villas which form the suburbs of

Yalta, 12 v. from Mishor, district town. Pop. 4000.

[*Steamers.*—Four times a week in summer and twice a week in winter, both up and down the coast. Three times a week a steamer from Odessa awaits the Sevastopol express from Moscow, and takes the travellers on to Yalta. Fare, Rs. 4, including dinner. During the summer months, a steamer leaves Odessa once a week for Batoum, calling at Sevastopol and Yalta only. The steamer to Odessa takes 24 to 30 hrs. Some travellers may prefer making Yalta their headquarters, going there direct by steamer from Odessa. The excursions would then be:—(1) from Yalta to Sevastopol; (2) from Sevastopol to Bakhchisarai, by way of Mangup-Kalé; (3) thence to Simpheropol; (4) back to Yalta by way of the Chatyr-Dagh; and (5) Yalta to Kertch.]

History.—There is abundant evidence to prove that Yalta was a place of some importance in the remote days of antiquity. The extraordinary groups of stone found near Gaspra and on the road to Massandra, so similar in character to the Druidical or Celtic remains of Western Europe, are considered by archæologists to have been erected and used as altars by the Tauri. The history of Yalta commences, however, only in the 12th cent., when Ibn Edrizi, the Arabian geographer, speaks of a town called Galita or Djalita, on the S. coast of the Crimea. He mentions that it was then inhabited by the Comans or Polovtsi. From Charters of the patriarch of Constantinople it appears that in the 4th cent. Yalta or Gialita belonged to the patriarchs. In 1371 it was in the hands of the Genoese, who had a consul there. Towards the end of the same cent. Yalta was almost destroyed by an earthquake, but it was again partially rebuilt. When the Tartars and Turks took the Crimea, Yalta was included in the Kadalyk of Mangùp, which belonged to the Sultan of Turkey personally. It remained an inconsiderable village until 1838, when it was made the chief town of a district of the same name.

Topography, Excursions, &c.—The proximity of the little town of Yalta to the finest scenery of the coast, its excellent port and charming situation —which may be compared with that of Naples, on a small scale—make it the rendezvous of tourists who flock in great numbers to the Crimea during the summer season. The number of Russian families that go there for the purpose of bathing is steadily increasing. The quay in summer presents a most animated scene, with small craft lying at anchor in the little bay. Nothing can be more pleasing than the effect of the white town at the extremity of the bay, surrounded by rich scenery, with the high crests of the hills behind covered with verdure. The elegant buildings, the handsome hotels, and the general appearance of the population all announce it as a town favoured by the rich and pleasure-seeking. The valley of Yalta is very beautiful, and there is nothing on the whole coast more grand than the view of it on descending the hill from *Magaratch*, stretching out as it does in a noble amphitheatre at the foot of the precipices of the Tauric chain. Mount Megabi is then in front, with the village and vineyards of Aùtka at its foot, and Orianda and Cape Aithodor in the background. On the rt., looking down upon Yalta, a great promontory of the Tauric chain, called *Mount Yoprakl*, about 4000 ft. high, divides

the valley into two parts, and at its foot is the village of *Derekoi*, hidden by trees. The rt. branch of the valley is called *Ai-Vasili;* and a village of the same name is situated at the foot of *Mount Lapata.*

The steep, rough aspect of this mountain does not lead one to imagine that down its sides is one of the principal roads leading from Bakhchisarai to the coast. The road as far as **Ai-Vasili** follows the course of a rivulet, and the surrounding country has the appearance of an English park with magnificent trees. At Ai-Vasili the gardens are filled with date and plum-trees, ash, gum-trees, figs, and walnuts. Around the village and above it are seen the sandstone and the schists, and the oak and the elm cover the ground; but the limestone is reached at the height of 1000 ft., while the Tauric pine takes the place of other trees and grows to a great size. It lasts over the first layer of the limestone for about 700 ft., and is succeeded by the beech and the elm.

Above these is the naked summit of the mountain, and then, on passing a narrow gorge in the rocks, the traveller emerges on one of the mountain plains or *yailas.* As far as the crest of the mountain, the sunny landscape of the valley of Yalta is spread out in all its beauty, with a glorious expanse of sea beyond shining through a warm and clear atmosphere. Upon the *yailas* sudden changes are frequent, and to the warm rays of the sun will succeed a cold damp air and a thick icy fog of a northern region. To mark the road across it, lest travellers should lose their way, heaps of stone are placed at a distance of twenty yards, as far as the woods on the northern slope, which extends nearly to Bakhchisarai.

EXCURSIONS.

An excursion should be made to the *waterfall of Uchan-su* ("flying water"), a very picturesque spot. After passing the Greek village of *Aütka*, the traveller can drive through a pretty wood, in the middle of which, on a detached rock, he will see the romantic and well-preserved *ruins of Aütka Issar*, once a Turkish prison.

A trip may also be made to **Mangup-Kaléh**, a very interesting spot; but it can scarcely be done in one day, as it will take at least 10 hrs. to get to the foot of it. The ride is very delightful, and the view from the summit of the mountain-pass the most extensive and varied in the peninsula. The descent to the village of **Uzin-bash**, on the road to Mangup-Kaléh, is precipitous and difficult, but from thence the road passes through exquisite mountain-locked valleys shaded by noble trees, until the cliff, inaccessible except on the side where the *fortress* stands, becomes visible. See Rte. 33.

Bakhchisarai may be reached from Yalta by a new posting-road in 10 hrs. The scenery along the road is very beautiful. For description, &c., see Rte. 33.

ROUTE 35.

YALTA TO SIMPHEROPOL, VIÂ ALUSHTA, BY ROAD.

From Yalta to Alushta the distance is 41½ v. through a most beautiful country.

[*Posting*, with two horses, 6 cop. per v.

Hire of carriage, Rs. 20. Since the proprietors charge as much for the hire of a carriage as they would for driving it the whole way, it is in the end cheaper to arrange with them for horses also. The difference in time will be very small.

A stock of provisions should always be carried when a halt is to be made between any of the principal points in the Crimea; but bread, cheese, curds and whey, and a few eggs, are generally to be obtained everywhere at a moderate charge.]

The road ascends a hill, and on the left are some *Cyclopean remains*, of which some of the stones have been removed to build the pier at Yalta. Near the new *château Woronzoff*, on the side of the mountain, is the *Ch.* of *Massandra*, rebuilt by the late Prince Woronzoff, in the Doric style, on the ruins of an ancient chapel, famous for the spring of water which bubbles out beneath the altar. The spring still follows its ancient course undisturbed, and escapes from the *Ch.* by an arch in the wall; and here the weary traveller may refresh himself with a cool draught, and rest under the fine trees, among which is one of the largest and most venerable oaks on the southern coast.

The estate of *Massandra*, 5 v. from Yalta, belonged to the late Prince Woronzoff, whose mansion will be seen from the road. The park is very pretty, and the extensive vineyards produce the famous wine mentioned at Yalta, and which is here stored in extensive cellars. The hot-houses are full of exotic plants. Adjoining Massandra is another estate called *Magaratch*, which also produces an excellent wine of the same name. It is covered with beautiful gardens and villas, the land having been parcelled out and sold in small lots to a number of wealthy colonists, who form an agreeable little society of their own.

About 3 m. beyond is **Nikita,** or the *Imperial Botanical Gardens*—a vast establishment (no longer well maintained) for experiments on trees and plants that may be profitably introduced into the Crimea.

It is worthy of inspection, for every possible variety of tree and plant adapted to the climate is to be found there. Even the distant Himalayas have paid their tribute. The collection of vines is perhaps the largest and most perfect in the world. It was made for an American merchant in the S. of France, but was subsequently purchased by the Russian Government and transferred to the Crimea. There are upwards of 300 sorts; the black and white Muscats and the Isabelle are the best. The traveller should ask to see a peculiar black and white grape, called the Harlequin. The soil, aspect, and climate of this coast are so favourable to the cultivation of the vine, that every kind of wine may be made here; and where quality, not quantity, is made the object, the wine is excellent. A wine that has the body of good French claret, with the flavour and colour of port, is very good; also the sweet wines — Malaga, Lunel, &c. The vine-dressers are generally French or German. In the garden of Nikita is a curious ruin of the vegetable kingdom, consisting of the decayed and mouldering trunks of some olive-trees which flourished here in the time of the Genoese. Though it grows, the olive-tree does not succeed, bearing fruit but rarely and of an inferior quality.

A little beyond Cape Nikita and its garden will be reached the mountain and the posting station of

Ai Danil, 11 v. (change horses if posting).

Excellent white and red wines are produced on this estate. Passing this, the traveller will enter the *Valley of Gurzuf*, the *Gorzubita* of ancient times, where the Emperor Justinian built a castle, the walls and towers of which still crown an immense rock on one side of the valley. The part built by Justinian is easily distinguished from a second system of defence around it—a restoration by the Genoese, and on the walls of which Pallas, in 1794, saw embrasures for cannon that have since disappeared. The country here is still extremely rich and the view from the ruins magnificent. Enormous walnut-trees, fig-trees, and poplars form labyrinths of verdure, and here will be seen the retreat which the Duke de Richelieu, the second founder

of Odessa, created for himself among the wild Tartar population, when there was no road on the coast. This was the first modern Russian attempt at colonization on the Crimean seaboard; but the place now exhibits the same neglect as Alupka and Nikita. In the old *Park* many of the fine trees have been cut down to make room for *Restaurants* and an *Hotel*. Very good tobacco is grown by the Tartars of Gurzuf.

A mole and a tower are still visible defending the little bay of Gurzuf. The eastern side of it is formed by the mountain of *Ayu-dagh* (the "Bear mountain"), which juts out into the sea with a height of about 1800 ft., presenting a precipice on the side of Gurzuf, to be ascended only from the village of *Partenité*, on the opposite side. On the summit are the remains of an ancient *Castle*, the walls of which are composed of enormous blocks of stone without cement. The fortifications are in the form of a large semicircle, the diameter wall of which is about 700 ft. in length, and the thickness of the walls about 5 ft. Where the wall can be approached from the land, 13 towers defend it.

In looking at the style of its construction, it is impossible to recognise in this castle a work of the Byzantine Greeks or the Genoese, who always used lime and water, as may be seen in the ruins of Alushta, Gurzuf, Sudak, Theodosia, and Balaclava. These ruins are built like those at Kutchuk Kastel, Temìr-Khapu, and in the same manner as other remains of highest antiquity in the Crimea. They resemble the Cyclopean walls of Kimmericum (Opuk), and the tumuli of the Gold Mountain near Kertch. Dubois attributes them to the Tauri and the Tauro-Scythians.

The Castle has not been occupied since the destruction of the Genoese power in the Crimea (1475), but there is no reason to think that it was ever inhabited by the Genoese or the Greeks. There is no trace of temple or other important edifice within it, and the only remains of such are to be found at the summit of the mountains, where, nestled among some large trees, rise the ruins of a *monastery* dedicated to St. Constantine and St. Helena. It immediately overlooked the village of Partenité. Dubois, supposing that it occupied the site of the ancient temple of the Tauric Diana, thought this would be a very interesting place to make excavations. His theory was that, while the temple at Cape St. George, in the Khersonese, was also dedicated to the goddess, this one of Ayu-dagh was the particular temple where Iphigenia exercised her cruel mission; that it was here Orestes and Pylades appeared to her; that hence the bodies of the victims were precipitated from the rock into the sea below; and that from this spot she gazed over the wide horizon and watched for the vessels of her victims.

Beyond Gurzuf the traveller will pass the charming little *retreat of Sultan Krim-Ghyrey*, and the *Artek* estate of the Potemkin family.

The Tartar hamlet of **Partenité**, or the *Village of the Virgin*, mentioned by the ancients, still stands in the cove of the same name. It lies in a beautiful valley, and a sandy beach enables the inhabitants still, as in the Homeric times, to draw their vessels on land. Here are the remains of a celebrated walnut-tree of enormous size, surrounded by benches. Under its shade the Prince de Ligné wrote a letter to the Empress Catherine, describing his astonishment at the extraordinary beauty of the southern coast.

The road from Nikita is carried at a height of 1000 ft. above the sea, with magnificent ranges of mountains, some of which are 4000 ft. in altitude, towering up inland.

The next posting station is

Buyuk Lambat, 17 v. (change or rest horses).

Descending now into the lovely valleys of *Buyuk Lambat* and *Kutchuk Lambat*, or the Great and Little Lambat,—the old Greek name of the locality (*Lampadon*) meaning the town of the Lamps,—the traveller will see the village of Kutchuk Lambat on the shore of the bay, defended from the E. by the *Plaka promontory*. A very pretty *Chapel* stands on the top

of the rock overlooking Lambat Bay. It probably marks the site of the ancient lighthouse, or "Little Lamp." Beyond the two Lambats the ground is covered with ruins of every age, from the most early at Buyuk Lambat to the most recent on the sea-shore. The river Alma rises on the side of the Tauric chain, exactly opposite to the plateau on which Buyuk Lambat is situated.

After passing **Cape Plaka**, between Buyuk Lambat and the sea-shore, an extraordinary spectacle presents itself to the traveller. There suddenly appears a place modernly called *Chaos*, and by the Tartars *Synenkaya*. It is a vast assemblage of enormous masses of rock, composed of fetid black limestone, thrown together in confusion, and sometimes leaning against each other, somewhat in the same manner as at the Trossachs in Scotland. This great amphitheatre of confusion goes on widening for a mile and a half inland, up to Buyuk Lambat. Crossing the high road, and going up towards the mountains, a new Chaos occurs, composed of rocks of ophitic granite instead of the limestone. From the highest point of the mountain all through the Chaos down to the sea-shore the ground is covered with *ancient ruins*, and the place was evidently chosen by the barbarous population of ancient times as one secure from attacks on account of the difficult nature of the country. The best situation for observing these interesting phenomena, the solution of which lies in the enormous mouth of a crater above the second chaos, is *Mount Aithodor*, or the Hill of St. Theodore, so called from the ruins of a Greek Ch. on the summit.

Further on, *Mount Kastel* completely bars all passage along the coast, and the road runs between it and the main chain, which the Tartars call *Temir Khapû*, or the *Iron Gate;* and, according to their usual system, the Tauri had here established one of their fortresses, in the narrowest part of the gorge, to defend their settlement at Lambat. Three walls of granite blocks from the *enciente;* two, about 200 paces long, run from the perpendicular flanks of Mount Kastel, and meet a third, nearly at right angles, on the opposite side of the valley. Everything here shows the infancy of art and recalls the Cyclopean constructions of Greece, or even the Gaulish camps of France and Switzerland.

A Russian *hermit*, who inhabits a hut at the foot of Mount Kastel, will, if required, serve as a guide to Temir Khapû and the ruins on the mount, from the summit of which a splendid view will be obtained.

On the eastern side of the Kastel, the only remains of the Greeks or Genoese are the foundations of a little edifice outside the fort, in the midst of some trees, looking towards Alushta.

The Tauri were probably the builders of another fortress much more considerable than the first, occupying a part of the summit of the mountain. A wall, constructed without cement, runs here from N. to S., from one precipice to another, and encloses numerous traces of habitations with fragments of pottery. After passing the gorge the traveller soon finds himself at the top of the descent leading to Alushta, with the town on the opposite side of the valley. Here ends the really fine scenery of the southern coast, which extends from Phoros (Baidar Gate) to

Alushta, 13½ v. Pop. 1000.

History, &c. — The history of this Tartar village or townlet, so beautifully placed on the sloping side of an isolated elevation contiguous to the sea, may be read in the ruins of the old fortress of *Alustum*, built by Justinian in the 6th cent. It was a consular station of the Genoese, as *Lusce*, in 1449. The remains of the wall, 6 ft. thick, and those of 3 towers, stand on a little hill near the sea-shore. Some remains may also be seen of Greek houses and churches placed on the most elevated positions. The churches must have been nearly as large as those of Khersonesus, and in the principal one Dubois traced a semicircular

apse, which showed that either a bishop or a priest of high rank presided over the clergy attached to it.

The vineyards of Alushta, in which are about 5,000,000 vines protected from N. winds by the giant *Chatyr Dagh*, are among the best in the Crimea, and cover, together with rich orchards, the whole of the valley, which is a continuation of one of the defiles of the Tauric chain. Vessels cast anchor in the roads, where the depth is considerable, and load fruit and wine. The bathing is very good on the beach.

There are two *mosques* and a Russian *Ch.* in Alushta; also a Quarantine Station.

CONTINUATION OF JOURNEY TO SIMPHEROPOL.

This journey gives the traveller an opportunity of ascending the *Chatyr Dagh*. On leaving the coast, the road runs northwards through the valley of *Ulù-uzen*, in which is situated

Táushan Bazar, 18¾ v., a Tartar village. Change horses.

Accommodation: A sofa in the post-house, but the house of a hospitable Tartar preferable, if shelter be required for the night.

Kutuzof's Fountain is an object of interest near this station. In 1774 that famous Russian general was shot here through the head, losing an eye, in the repulse of a Turkish landing.

Ascent of the **Chatyr Dagh.**—The traveller should halt for the night at Táushan Bazar and make arrangements for the ascent next day, which will take about 3 hrs. Charge for a riding horse, Rs. 3; and for a guide, about Rs. 3.

The *Chatyr Dagh* (4800 ft.) is the highest mountain in the Crimea, and is seen from all parts of the peninsula. The view from its summit is most beautiful. All around, in the country within the influence of the Tauric chain of mountains, is a succession of verdant hills and valleys, forming, as it were, one great island surrounded by two oceans,—that of the sea on the S., and that of the steppes on the N., so flat and uniform do the latter appear to be. Chatyr Dagh means "tent-mountain" in Tartar, so called because of its form, the last 700 ft. rising like a large oblong tent, procuring for it in ancient times the name of *Mount Trapezus*. The green and rose-coloured cliffs of *Mount Demerdji* will be seen to the E., 5½ v. from the Chatyr Dagh.

While visiting the mountain, from which, if convenient, the traveller should see the sun rise, the *stalactite caves of Bing-bash Oda* ("chamber of 1000 heads") and *Soghuk Oda* ("the cold chamber") should not be omitted. They are of great extent, and, though somewhat difficult of access, will amply repay the time and trouble devoted to them. The former, a stalactite hall of great size and beauty, contains an immense number of human bones, the remains of the unfortunate Genoese who were smoked to death there by the Tartars. In the latter are some large stalagmites.

The next stages are

Mahmoud Sultan, 15½ v., and

Simpheropol, 14 v. For description, *vide* Rte. 33.

ROUTE 36.

YALTA TO THEODOSIA AND KERTCH, BY ROAD, VIÂ SUDAK.

[This journey will not be undertaken by many travellers, the easier access to Sudak,† Theodosia, and Kertch being by sea. Only the most enterprising will ride along the coast, with the object of visiting the interesting ruins at Sudak, while those who wish to keep on post-roads will proceed *viâ* Simpheropol and Karasù-Bazar (Rte. 37).

In either case, for journey to Alushta, see preceding Route.]

1. *Coast bridle-path to Sudak.*—A rough ride of 16 v. from Alushta, along the sterile and desert shore of the E. coast of the Crimea, through a wild mountainous district, will bring the traveller to the village of **Ulu-Uzen**, in the valley of that name, after passing a pretty residence that once belonged to an English lady. About 44 v. beyond is

SUDAK, a small hamlet. Pop. 400.

History.—A Greek author of the 13th cent. states that the fortress of Sugdaya was built A.D. 212, and that in the 8th cent. a bishopric had already existed there for a considerable time, Bishop Stephen attending the Council of Nicæa in 787. It became known about the same time, under the name of *Surój*, to the Russians, who attacked it in the middle of the 9th cent., and ever after held communication with it. Its merchants, who traded at Moscow in silks, were anciently called "men of Suroj," and their wares "Surojski goods," whence to this day mercery goods are called in Russian *Surovskié*. The Azof Sea is likewise called "Surojskoé Móre" in old Russian chronicles. The celebrity of Sudak, Soldaya, or Sugdaya, as it was indifferently called at various times, begins properly in the 13th cent., when it belonged to the Venetians, and when it was the centre of their trade with the countries to the N. and S. of the Euxine.

The Mongols took it for the first time in 1223 and again in 1239, but were repulsed in 1249. They attacked it again and ravaged it in 1322, when the remonstrance of Pope John XXII. was sufficient to procure from Uzbek Khan the restitution of the city to the Christians; but in 1327 it was laid waste for a third time by the Tartars. At last, on the 18th June, 1365, the Genoese obtained it by cession from the Venetians and fortified it, together with the 18 villages which at the same time they obtained by treaty from the khan, whom they continued to recognize as suzerain. It was then that their bold merchants raised on the most inaccessible part of the rock the formidable *fortress* with 3 stages, of which the ruins still remain, and on which the Genoese sentinels were ever on the alert to watch over the port, the sea, and the neighbouring country. The city was governed by a special consul, who was also commandant of the fortress.

The Genoese remained undisturbed possessors of their castle for more than a cent., but after the taking of Constantinople and the destruction of Kaffa, Soldaya fell to the Turks, who in 1475 reduced it by famine. Abandoned by its old population, the city was reduced to the position of an insignificant military post when the Russians took it in the 17th cent. Then began, as at Kaffa and elsewhere, the destruction of the monuments of the Genoese. Several public and private buildings, which Pallas admired so much in 1793 for their beautiful architecture, disappeared, and their precious remains were used in the construction of huge barracks.

Topography, &c.—The modern hamlet of Sudak, with its *Ch.*, *Bazaar*, and posting-station, is 1½ m. from the coast, and about 2 m. from the *ancient fortress*, alongside of which, on the site of old Sudak is a German colony —"*Die Festung.*" The *ruins* will be reached by making a détour from the posting station. Close to the colony stand two well-preserved towers, with an entrance gate. Of the many tablets

† The fare from Yalta to Sudak by the Odessa-Kertch steamers is Rs. 3.50.

with Latin inscriptions recording the names and arms of Genoese noblemen, &c., only about 8 remain. The most ancient of these, over the entrance gate, declares the latter to have been built by Torcello, consul and castellan of Soldaya in 1385, while the most modern tablet is of the year 1473. Between the colony and this gate is a natural spring of water. Above the fountain has been placed a *bas-relief*, found in the ruins, representing St. George and the Dragon, and the escutcheon of the Doge Adorno. From its double entrance tower, the wall of the fortress ascends the hillside, turning to the S. at the angle of the cliff, and then rises very abruptly in a S.W. direction until it reaches the summit of the rock. The wall from the other side of the gate lay first S.W., then S., and united at the summit with the eastern wall. The walls running E., and S. are tolerably preserved. Of the 5 towers of the wall running E., four retain their battlements and embrasures. The western walls have suffered most in the vicinity of the colony. Where they trend to the S., half-way up the hill, is a *castle*, in which are still distinguishable a small internal court, three corner towers, and comparatively large apartments. This is popularly, but incorrectly, said to be the palace of the Greek Empress Theodora, to whom Sudak belonged in the 14th cent. There is an immense underground reservoir in it, to which water was conducted from the spring outside the gate. A round well in one of the chambers is in connection with it. Secret exits will be found in 2 of the towers.

Not far from this castle, within the fortress, are the well-preserved ruins of a small *Ch.*, in the form of a mosque, and of beautiful architecture. The porticoes are very handsome, and the windows adorned with carvings. A representation of St. George in the corner of the tracery of one of the windows seems to confirm the opinion that the edifice was originally a Christian temple, subsequently converted into a mosque, of which the *almghrab* remains. The church was of the year 1473. Within the walls of the fortress will also be seen a well, now filled up, cellars, a small isolated tower, and heaps of ruins. Here are also the ruins of the *barracks* already mentioned.

A steep and most difficult path leads from near the *Ch.* to the *middle fortress*, or *Katara Koulle*, ornamented with carvings and battlements in the highest style of art. At a great height and scarcely legible, is a tablet recording the completion of the tower, July 1st, 1394. A still more dangerous path leads hence over high and projecting rocks to the summit of a precipice crowned with the third and highest fortress, called the *Kiz Koulle*, or Maiden's Tower. Consisting of a simple square tower (the citadel), it commands a wide view of the sea, as well as of the fortifications, the recesses of the valley and the circuit of the ancient town. The eye can also follow the windings of the coast as far as *Caseli* and *Ayu-dagh*, and wander over the terraces of the Tauric chain that rise one above the other. There are traces of a chapel in one part of the tower, which was also anciently used as a lighthouse.

A good view of the Sudak valley and the surrounding country is also obtained from the **Monastery of St. George**, placed on a high mountain, a projection from which runs into the sea, and forms the eastern side of the bar.

The vine, extensively cultivated in the neighbourhood of Sudak, yields 1,625,000 galls. of wine yearly.

Excursion from Sudak.

A charming excursion may be made from Sudak to the **Kiziltash Monastery**, about 10 m. distant. The steep, partly rough, road is passable in a *diligence*, procurable at Sudak. It runs through the Tartar village of *Taraktash*, and the *Kiziltash* woods once reached, the jolting is over and the traveller finds himself in park-like grounds, overshadowed with a labyrinth of trees and verdure. In the thickest part of the

wood, about one hour from the monastery, is a white marble *monument*, surmounted by a tall cross made of unhewn logs and festooned with the wild vine. It is to the memory of Partheni, abbot of Kiziltash, murdered by the Tarters of Taraktash in 1866. From a *hermit's cell*, with a spring of healing waters, this retreat was converted into a monastery by the labour and talents of Partheni, assisted only by 6 monks. There is a magnificent view from the summit of the red cliffs above the monastery. On two of the highest peaks are huge crosses which serve as beacons to pilgrims. A *hostelry* is attached to the monastery, but it is best to bring provisions, and leaving in the cool of the early morning to return in the evening to Sudak.

2. *Sudak to Theodosia and Kertch by post-road.*

The journey to Theodosia should be continued by the post road, *viâ* Eski Krim, and the coast left, as there are but few ancient monuments between Sudak and Theodosia. The mountainous part of the Crimea ends at the small village of **Koktebel**, on the borders of the sea, about 20 m. from Sudak. Beyond it the country has no picturesque beauty. The first stage from Sudak will be made at **Elbuzly**, (20 v.) posting-stat., where the road turns to the E. and passes

Ծ Stary, or **Esky, Krim**, on the *Churuk-su*. Pop. 3000.

History, &c. — This was the most ancient capital of the Tartars after their conquest of the Crimea. It is supposed to have been the site of ancient Kimmérion or Krimni; and some ruins in the neighbourhood, and particularly those of some fortifications on the top of *Oglu-obà*, would seem to favour this supposition. Its importance as a town is, however, to be dated from the middle ages, when it was called *Solgat*. In 1237, Baaty-Khan, who conquered Russia, built here a magnificent palace, and Krim began to spread and to grow rich by commerce, the peninsula itself taking the name of the town. It was also a great slave market, and Eastern writers affirm that "it is scarcely possible to ride round the town on a good horse in half a day." After 1265 some Turks came over to Solgat from the Dobrudja, under the leadership of Sadù-Saltuk, a Mahommedan saint. In 1287 the Sultan of Egypt caused a magnificent mosque to be built there of marble and porphyry at his own expense. Another handsome mosque was built in 1314. In the 15th cent. the Ghyreys established their capital at Solghat, which began to fall in importance when the residence was removed to Bakhchisarai, and was thereafter named Esky Krim. The Tartar governors of Krim made treaties with the Genoese Consuls of Kaffa. In 1434 the Genoese tried to take possession of the city, but were driven back. In 1478, however, it was taken and sacked by Seid Ahmet, Khan of the Golden Horde, whose dominions Mengli-Ghyrey had invaded. Its decadence was complete at the end of the 16th cent. The Russians called it Leucopol for a short time, but its old name was restored when the seat of administration was removed to Simpheropol.

The town is now comparatively deserted, and scarcely any traces remain of the great city where the caravans of olden times used to come laden with all the precious products of Asia. Traces of the pavements of the streets may be observed in the fields that now occupy its site. The ruins of five mosques and large vaulted baths remain; and one Greek *Ch.* and one *mosque* are still used for religious purposes, the latter being an ancient place of worship. The Armenians, who constitute nearly half the population, have a *Ch.*, as well as a *Convent*, built in 1340 and dedicated to St. George. It stands on the neighbouring hill of *Kara-su*, which is the object of numerous pilgrimages.

The best view of the town is from the hill of **Aghermish**, which embraces the whole valley, once occupied by buildings, and on one side may be traced the remains of the ancient wall, flanked with towers, which surrounded the city and included an enormous *cemetery*, in which tombs may still be seen of every variety of form.

A few miles beyond Stary-Krim is

Krinitchki, posting stat., 19½ v. from Elbùzly. The road here emerges on the main post-road between Simpheropol and Theodosia (*vide* next Route).

Theodosia, 22 v. from Krinitchki. For description, see Rte. 38.

About 10 v. from Theodosia the main road to Kertch (through a country described by Strabo as "rich in corn, and full of inhabitants") leaves the coast and runs N.E. to the posting stations of

Parpatch, 24 v.

Agibel, 14 v.

Arghin, 14 v.

Sultanofka, 22 v., before reaching

Kertch, 23 v. (97 v. from Theodosia). For description, see Rte. 38.

ROUTE 37.

SIMPHEROPOL TO THEODOSIA AND KERTCH, VIÂ KARASÙ-BAZAR, BY ROAD.

[Distances from Simpheropol:

To Theodosia, 104 v.
„ Kertch, 201 v.

Posting, 3 cop. per horse per verst. Hire of a carriage, about Rs. 40.]

The stages are

Sui, 21¾ v. There are 2 large *tumuli* near this Stat. The road is very uninteresting, and runs over a chalky, undulating ground with little cultivation and few trees, until it reaches

KARASÙ-BAZAR, 21 v., on *Karasù* and *Tunas* rivers. Pop. 13,000.

History, &c. — Although the present town undoubtedly owes its origin to the Tartars, some archæologists are of opinion that its site was more anciently occupied by the Greek town of Mavron-Castron. The caves in the rock of *Ak-Kaya*, "white rock," above the town likewise point to great antiquity. Many Christians and Jews once shared the town with the Tartars, who, however, in 1696, destroyed two of the churches, and would have pulled down the synagogue had not the Jews paid a heavy ransom for it. When the Russians ravaged Bakhchisarai, in 1736, Khan Kaplan Ghyrey removed his capital to Karasù-Bazar, which, on 6th Aug., 1737, met with a similar fate at the hands of General Douglas, acting under the orders of Field-Marshal De Lacy. The town surrendered without opposition, but it was nevertheless plundered and reduced to ashes. As the inhabitants had previously fled in great haste, leaving nearly all their treasures behind them, the loot was enormous. In 1772, when the Russians occupied the Crimea, they made it the basis of their diplomatic action. They induced the Tartars to elect Sahym Ghyrey Sultan as their Khan in lieu of Selim-Ghyrey, who had been forced to

take refuge at Constantinople. The new Khan threw off the old allegiance of his race to the Turks, and became a vassal of Russia. In 1784 Karasù-Bazar became for a short time the seat of the Russian administration of the Crimea, and in 1787 it was made a depôt for the arms which were taken from the Tartars.

Karasù-Bazar is now one of the most thriving industrial and commercial towns in the Crimea, thanks, mainly, to the Armenian merchants who settled among its otherwise exclusively Tartar population. Its position on the high road from Simpheropol to Theodosia and Kertch has likewise contributed much towards its prosperity. The neighbouring country is very fertile, and the vineyards and orchards, sheltered from the N. by the white peak of Ak-Kaya, produce wine and fruit in abundance. Tallow, wool, and hides are also considerable articles of trade. The inhabitants are skilful in the art of making shoes, saddles, and shaggy felt cloaks, and the town was once celebrated for its cutlery.

The only public edifices of any importance are the khans or *caravansarais*, where merchants rest on their journeys. The largest, called the *Tash-khan*, was built in 1656 by Sefir Ghazi Atchéin, Minister of Mehmet Khan, and is an immense square edifice, presenting outside only four blank walls; but inside there is a large court with rooms for travellers, and a number of shops. The *khan* of the Armenians contrasts favourably with the others in point of luxury and comfort.

There are many *Mosques* in Karasù-Bazar, but none of them remarkable for beauty; also a *Catholic Ch.*, 2 *Greek Chs.*, an *Armenian Ch.*, and several *Synagogues*. The *Russo-Greek Ch.* deserves a visit: it is built in the shape of a cross, with a dome which lights the centre. The *Cemeteries* round the town are of enormous extent, and from the *Greek Cemetery* there is an admirable view of the town, with its red-tiled houses, winding streets, and shady gardens.

In the neighbourhood are some flourishing **German Colonies**, which, like those in other parts of the Russian empire, form a striking contrast to the backwardness of native agriculture.

The domains of the Shirin family, the second in rank after that of the Ghyrey, began at Karasù-Bazar, and extended to Kertch. The traveller will pass the **Ak-Kaya**, or *Shririnskaya Gora*, "hill of the Shirins," on which meetings of their dependents used to be held when they disapproved of the conduct of the khans.

Burunduk, 21¼ v.

Krinitchki, 22 v. Junction with road to *Stary-Krim* and *Sudak*.

Passing now over a flat, treeless, and arid steppe, the traveller will arrive after a stage of 22 v. at

Theodosia. For description, see next Route.

ROUTE 38.

YALTA TO KERTCH, VIÂ THEODOSIA, BY SEA.

[The Odessa steamers of the Russian Steam Navigation Company touch at Yalta three times a week in summer, and twice a week from Nov. to May, on their way to Theodosia and Kertch. The fares from Yalta to the two latter places are, respectively, Rs. 5.50, and Rs. 11.

There is a Rly. between Theodosia and Djankoi Stat. on the Moscow-Sevastopol line. See Rte. 33.]

In about 8 hrs. the steamer will anchor at

ϑ **Theodosia**, the ancient *Kaffa*, on the *Churuk-su* river. Pop. 12,000. It is a watering-place with excellent sea-bathing, but not so attractive as Yalta.

History, &c.—It has been authentically ascertained that the present town of Theodosia was originally founded by Milesian Greeks, in the 7th cent. B.C. The fertility of the surrounding country, which was at one time the principal granary of ancient Greece, probably caused the town to be called Theodosia, or God's Gift. By the Tauro-Scythians it was for some time called Ardavda, or the "City of the Seven Gods." At the beginning of the 3rd cent. B.C. it was incorporated with the kingdom of Bosporus (Kertch), and together with it was later annexed to the Roman empire. Its destruction was effected in the middle of the 2nd cent. A.D. For a period of ten centuries after, the plough passed over the site of Theodosia, and it is barely mentioned by contemporaneous historians.

At last, in the 13th cent., the Genoese purchased from Khan Oran Timur the deserted territory of Theodosia and built on it a town which they called Kaffa. The date of its foundation is between 1263 and 1267. The Venetians, jealous of their rivals, surprised Kaffa with a fleet of 25 galleys and utterly destroyed the town. The Genoese, however, soon returned, and, assisted by Armenian colonists, rebuilt it, and extended its commerce to such an extent that the Italians began to call the Crimean peninsula "Isola di Caffa." As the Genoese extended their dominion on the coast they built many other fortresses, but Kaffa was the principal seat of their power, and consisted of a *castrum burgus*, and *antiburgi*, each surrounded by a stone wall. The Genoese colonies were governed by a Consul, seated at Kaffa, and annually elected by the Doge and citizens of the metropolis; but he appears, to have been subjected to a supreme ruler, or Podesta, who resided at Galata. In 1318 Pope John XXII. erected Kaffa into a bishopric.

A war having broken out with the Tartars in 1344, Djanibek, Khan of Kipchak, besieged the city. This led to a crusade being preached in its favour by Clement VI. The Genoese were victorious, but the danger to which they had been exposed made them feel the necessity of a formidable system of fortification. The southern ramparts and palisades of the town were replaced by high and thick walls, with towers, surrounded by a deep ditch, flanked with masonry. Those magnificent works, of which the traveller can still admire the excellent execution, were commenced in 1353 by Goffredo di Zoagli and finished in 1386 by Benedetto Grimaldi. The most remarkable tower of the enceinte, the southern one, which commands the whole town, was erected at the cost of Pope Clement VI. In 1345 the Genoese occupied Cymvolon (Balaclava), and, in 1365, Sugdya (Sudak), then tributary to the Khan of the Tartars, and in 1380 obtained from him a grant of Gothia, or the whole of the sea-coast between Balaclava and Sudak, which was inhabited by Christians.

The Genoese colony of Kaffa had arrived at the zenith of its glory and power, when the capture of Constantinople by Mahomet II. isolated it from the mother city and prepared the way for its entire destruction. On the 1st June, 1475, it was bombarded by 482 galleys commanded by the grand admiral, Ahmet Pasha, and on the 6th June the besieged surrendered at discretion, after having in vain attempted to obtain a capitulation. Ahmet Pasha entered Kaffa, irritated by resistance and hostile to the Christians. After taking possession of the Consular Palace, he disarmed the population, levied a large sum of money on the town, and seized half the property of the inhabitants, as well as all the slaves of both sexes. The Latin Catholics were then embarked on board the Turkish fleet and carried to Constantinople, where the Sultan established them by force in the suburbs of his new capital, after taking 1500 of their male children as recruits for his guards.

The Turks confided the government of the town to a Pasha, but its revenues were paid over to the Khan of the Crimea. In the middle of the 17th cent. the old Genoese city had again become considerable. In 1663 Chardin found in the Bay of Kaffa more

than 400 ships. The town was then called by the Turks Kutchuk Stambul (little Constantinople), and had more than 4000 houses, and above 80,000 inhabitants. Merchants from Moscow visited it; but it appears that they were badly treated, and sometimes made to dig ditches, carry stones, and generally to work in repairing the fortifications, which their countrymen were destined later to destroy.

In 1771, after a bombardment, Kaffa was taken by the Russian troops and in 1787 raised to the dignity of a district town, under the name of Theodosia. As at Sudak, the erection of barracks was the signal for the destruction of the ancient Genoese monuments. The *revêtements* of the ditches were first carried away, and then the walls themselves disappeared. The magnificent towers which defended them were successively thrown down, and at this day there exist only three remnants of the remarkable bastion called after Pope Clement VI. The great Turkish baths (an admirable monument of Oriental architecture), and the ancient episcopal Ch. of the Genoese — an edifice built in the 14th cent. — converted into a mosque after the Tartar conquest, but now again a church, remain. In 1840 the great square of the town was filled with the precious materials of old edifices, which were then being sold at the prices of common stone. All the beautiful gardens and the rich orchards which surrounded the town in the time of the Tartars have disappeared.

Topography, &c.—From the *Tower of Clement VI.* there is a fine view of the town and bay. In the midst of the panorama rise the ruins of the *ancient Genoese citadel.* In front of it, remarkable by its 2 massive groups of buildings, but without any exterior ornament, is the **Armenian Ch.** (*Surp Sargis*), which the emigrants of that nation constructed when they came to Kaffa under the protection of the Genoese, after the terrible earthquake of 1319 had destroyed their celebrated city of Ani, in the pashalik of Kars. The Ch. has preserved the distribution of the religious edifices of Armenia—a grand oratory as an entrance, then a nave, a dome, and a choir, with lateral sacristies.

Another *Ch.*, likewise a monument of the Genoese epoch, and which was restored by the Armenians after the Russian occupation, deserves a careful study, as a good and well-preserved specimen of Armenian architecture. The portico is the most ornamental part of the edifice, and the mouldings and roses are as varied as in Gothic and Byzantine styles. There are two images of St. George, the saint in whom the Armenians and the Georgians have so much confidence, and the walls of the Ch. are covered both inside and outside with crosses, as in Armenia.

There is a **Museum** at Theodosia (in an ancient Turkish mosque), with two stone lions at its entrance, brought from Phanagoria. Among the ancient Greek monuments which it contains is a griffin of fine workmanship. There are also many Genoese inscriptions, and among them an important one found on the tower of Pope Clement VI.

A short distance from the town, which will be found very dirty and dusty, although prettily situated, is the residence of the celebrated marine painter *Aivazofsky*, a visit to whose studio should be made by the traveller.

Excursions.

The object of these will be to visit the vast number of **Ruins** and **Tumuli** scattered all over the neighbourhood. A traveller who has time should not, however, omit to visit

Opuk, a Tartar village 60 v. from Theodosia, and about 45 from Kertch.

The hill of *Opuk* is raised about 50 ft. above a chaotic mass of rocks below, which descend like steps to the sea, forming on one side *Cape Elen-Kaya* or *Kara.* Here in very ancient times a numerous population was established. At a short distance from the shore are 2 rocky islands called *Karavi*, and by these the place is identified as the ancient Kimmericum. The S.E. extremity of the rock was the Acropolis, cut off from the plain by a wall 200 ft.

long and 9 ft. thick; the walls of it are about 50 ft. square and 12 ft. thick, and a ditch cut in the rock separated it from the exterior town. There are ruins and grottoes all round, and there is a block cut into the form of a pedestal, on which stood the statue of a divinity. There is likewise a well cut in the rock, and much pottery lying about. A large gate opened from the Acropolis into the town. Numberless remains of houses may be traced on the S.E. There were also exterior fortifications, and a polygonal wall defended the whole peninsula between the bay and the gulf, embracing a space of about 4 sq. m. Thus there were 2 castles and 2 ports, and probably villas and gardens, within the circuit of the wall. The Genoese, who called the place *Ciprico*, are supposed to have carried away the remains of Kimmericum, in order to build Kaffa.

On the coast between Opuk and Kertch, at about 12 m. from the latter, is the *site of ancient Nymphæum*, which was founded at the same time as Panticapæum, and which fell into the power of the Athenians in the time of Pericles. It was betrayed into the hands of the Bosporians in B.C. 410. In the time of Mithridates it was still a strong place, where he lodged the greater part of the army he destined for his grand expedition by the Danube and the Alps against the Romans. Nymphæum afterwards rapidly decayed, and in the time of Pliny existed only as a name.

The town was situated in the angle between the ancient gulf and the Bosporus. The rampart is easily traced. There are large masses of ruins everywhere, and the soil is several feet deep in broken pottery, much of which is Etruscan. At about one-third of a mile from the town the *tumuli* begin. A small colony of Russians is established at the foot of the Acropolis, on the side of the Bosporus; and here are wells of excellent water which date from the time of Nymphæum.

After steaming about 8 hrs. from Theodosia, anchor will be cast at

‡**Kertch.** Pop. 29,000 (with Yenikalé), composed of Russians, Tartars, Greeks, Jews, Italians, and Gipsies.

[*Steamers.*—The steamer for the Caucasus leaves Kertch on the same day that the boat arrives from Theodosia, so that a delightful excursion to the grand coasts of the eastern shores of the Black Sea is quite feasible. The steamer touches at Novorossisk, Túapsé, Sukhum Kaleh and elsewhere, and reaches Poti in about 48 hours from Kertch. From Poti the traveller can proceed by the steamers of the Russian Steamship Navigation Company to Batoum, Trebizond, and Constantinople, thus making the entire circuit of the Black Sea. The str. from Batoum arrives at Constantinople in time to catch the Messageries steamer for Marseilles. The traveller may remain on board those steamers while they are in harbour by making an arrangement for his board with the steward, whose terms he will find more reasonable than the charges at an hotel.]

Consulate.—A British Vice-Consul resides at Kertch.

History.—The history of Kertch goes back to the 6th cent. B.C., when Ionic Grecians established on its site a colony they called Panticapæum, which later became the capital of the "Kingdom of the Bosporus," the first sovereigns, it is supposed, having been of Scythian origin. In the 1st cent. B.C. the Bosporians paid tribute to Mithridates, King of Pontus, whose son Pharnaces rebelled, and became the progenitor of a new line of Bosporian kings, whose rule was maintained under the protection of the Romans until the 4th cent. of the Christian era. While the city was under the dominion of the Emperors of the East it was frequently ravaged by barbarous tribes, and particularly in the 7th cent. by the Khazars, who had then taken possession of the Taurida. The Tartars, having occupied the peninsula in the 13th cent., ceded the Bosporus in 1830 to the Genoese, who began to call the ancient town *Cerchio* and converted it into a prosperous emporium of trade; but at

the end of the 15th cent. it fell into the hands of the Turks, who made it one of their military harbours. In 1771 Kertch was occupied by a Russian corps, and together with Yenikalé was ceded to Russia by the treaty of Kutchuk-Kainardji. It then became a basis of the Russian operations against the Tartars. Many Greeks from the Archipelago subsequently settled here. They were followed by emigrants from Roumania and Bulgaria.

Topography, &c.—Kertch remained a military station until 1821, when the fortifications were dismantled and the town was opened to maritime trade under an independent municipality. It was next made a quarantine station; but its foreign trade has remained very inconsiderable, the principal industry of the inhabitants being the raising of salt and fishing. In 1855 the town was occupied by an English and Turkish force for more than a year. The effects of a bombardment are still visible in dismantled houses and ruined public buildings. The old museum on the Hill of Mithridates, and the present *Museum*, near the market-place, should be visited, even if the traveller be acquainted with the wealth of the Hermitage at St. Petersburg, to which the most valuable results of the excavations are annually sent. Close to the town are some *mud volcanoes*.

The town is well situated. It looks half Russian, half Western, and is altogether a cozy and attractive little place. Many of the large shops belong to Jews, of whom there are 3000, including numerous wealthy merchants. Their children are educated at the *gymnasium*, under able professors, superintended by a zealous and accomplished director. The Jews have 2 *Synagogues*. The *Ch.* of Kertch, which formerly stood in the fortress, is a curious specimen of Byzantine architecture, and the date of A.D. 757 engraved on one of its columns proves it to be the oldest Byzantine temple now remaining in the Crimea. The hill called *the Arm Chair of Mithridates* rises at a short distance from the shore. Around it was originally built the old Greek town, and on its sides were once clustered a variety of Greek temples, crowned on the top by the *Acropolis*. The Turkish fortress below the hill has been cleared away to make room for a handsome square, lined with arcades, from which streets diverge in all directions. The *Acropolis* was an irregular polygon in shape, and the ditches and some parts of the walls (the latter in the coarse limestone of Kertch) may still be traced. The fortified town touched the Acropolis in the form of a long square, occupying its S.E. angle. The wall in its circuit enclosed only the summit and the northern slope of the hill of Mithridates. The southern side seems never to have been fortified, although there are numerous traces of the foundations of buildings.

The **Arm Chair**, a recess hewn in the rock on the W. side, is evidently only part of the ancient edifice in which it was included, and the form of which may be traced by the foundations of the walls. The principal gate of the town was turned towards the interior of the peninsula, in the centre of the western wall. It led to Nymphæum and Theodosia, and the place is easily recognised by the interruption of the deep ditch which ran along it. At 240 yds. from the gate which led to Theodosia was an avenue of *tumuli*, ranged several rows deep on each side, in an irregular manner, and continuing for two-thirds of a mile. This long series of tombs seems to date, in great measure, from the foundation of the town by the Milesians. At a later period the dwellings of the dead became more extended, and occupied the range of hills in continuation of Mount Mithridates for 6 or 7 m. in length; and here are found the tombs of the kings. Tumuli are also found on the other side of the low plain to the N., where they form three grand groups, the best known of which is near the modern *Quarantine*. The gate to the N. of the Theodosian gate led to the Greek city of Dia. Along the road to it were the tombs of the poorer inhabitants, who buried their

urns and cinders around a coral-rag peak, 245 ft. above the level of the bay.

The enormous quantity of *tumuli* round Kertch forms one of the distinguishing features of the place. Two or three days may well be spent in visiting them. Many of them have been pillaged in ancient as well as in modern days, and some have unfortunately been opened without sufficient care. Scientific researches were first made in the neighbourhood of Kertch in 1825, when Blaramberg found a considerable number of gold ornaments, but the excavations of 1830 yielded a far greater prize in the shape of an undisturbed tomb of a Bosporian king and queen. It was found in the tumulus of **Kiul-Oda** (*Kul-Oba*), 6 v. on the road to Theodosia. The gold and silver ornaments weighed more than 100 lbs. avoirdupois, but the greater part of them were stolen the night after their discovery, and the government succeeded (in 1859) in purchasing only that portion of the treasures which is now exhibited in the Hermitage at St. Petersburg. Many other tumuli were subsequently opened and their valuable contents properly secured. One of the latest and richest discoveries was made in 1858, when a sarcophagus of cypress-wood was found in a tumulus on the *Pavlovsk battery*. Wooden sarcophagi are frequently found with stone tombs. Two tumuli opened in 1874 proved very interesting from their structure, as well as on account of the large quantity of antique grotesque sculptures, principally of white marble, found in one of them. (For a description of some of the excavated treasures at Kertch, *vide* "Hermitage, St. Petersburg.")

The **Fortress** of Kertch, which is of the 1st class, stands on the Crimean coast of the straits of Kertch, at a distance of 4 v. from the town, and covers heights that rise to about 300 ft. above the level of the sea. The ground on which it stands is cut up by ravines, and has been burrowed in all directions. Fresh water is scarce in the town, but the fortress depends upon it for its supply. To the S.E. of the fortress, at a distance of less than 1 v. from the coast, commences the stone dam which runs out like a spit (about 5 v. in length) towards the Caucasian coast and defends the entrance into the straits. This dam has been built on shallows which are continually spreading, and which render impossible all approach to the dam from the Black Sea. A small harbour has been excavated at the foot of the hill on which the fortress stands, and a tall tower erected, whence on the darkest night the exact position of any passing boat may be clearly shown to the gunners.

The *Fortifications* consist of solidly-built works intended for defence chiefly to seaward. They are so constructed as to compel all vessels attempting an entrance into the straits to pass under a concentrated fire from the formidable batteries, many of which are masked. The strength of the land fortifications lies principally on the western side of the fortress, the centre of which is occupied by the citadel, "Todleben Fort," while its flanks are defended by the "Minsk" and "Volynsk" works. The total length of the lines of defence of the land fortifications is more than 3 v.

The fortress of Kertch is moreover strengthened by a very great number of casemated barracks deeply covered with earth. Air shafts are sunk to each of these casemates, which are sufficiently large to hold a garrison of ten or twelve thousand men in perfect security from projectiles of every description.

None of the buildings—not even a roof or chimney—can be seen from the land side of this apparently impregnable fortress, which is mounted with guns of a very heavy calibre.

Excursions may be made to

The *Mud Baths* at **Tchrokrak**, 18 v. distant. They are of wonderful efficacy in cases of rheumatism and scro-

fula, and are kept by a doctor who is highly recommended. A similar establishment was opened at Kertch in the course of 1887.

Yenikalé, at the point of the peninsula, about 7 m. from Kertch to the N.E. Its *Castle* was built by the Turks to command the passage of the Bosporus.

Taman, near the ancient *Phanagoria*,† on the opposite side of the Straits of Kertch. Daily communication by steamer.

From Kertch the traveller will either return by steamer to Odessa, or proceed to Rostof on the Don (*vide* next Route) and Novocherkask, and thence up the Volga; or he may go by steamer to the Caucasus.

ROUTE 39.

KERTCH BY SEA OF AZOF TO TAGANROG AND ROSTOF ON THE DON, AND THENCE BY THE DON TO TSARITSYN ON THE VOLGA, VIÂ KALATCH.

[Steamers run in spring and autumn twice, and in summer 3 times, a week between Kertch and Taganrog. Fare, Rs. 10. Time occupied in summer 26 hrs.; at other seasons about 40 hrs.

The steamer from Kerth proceeds through the Straits of Yenikalé for the ports of the Sea of Azof. The coast on either side is uninteresting. In summer, the surface of the sea is green—the result of rank vegetation rising from the bottom. The sea is then said to be "flowering." However, the great quantity of shipping imparts life and variety to the scene.]

The first place of stoppage (in about 12 hrs. from Kertch) is

Berdiansk. Pop. 20,000. On N. coast of Sea of Azof.

Consulate.—A British Vice-Consul is stationed here.

This maritime town was founded by Prince Woronzoff in 1827. It has a considerable trade in grain, linseed, tallow, &c.; also in salt, which is raised in the neighbourhood. As a seaport it ranks next in importance to Taganrog, but has more natural advantages. Foreign vessels can anchor within 5 v. of the town, and the roadstead is protected on the E. by a spit of sand. There is, however, nothing to interest the traveller at Berdiansk. In about 7 hrs. after leaving Berdiansk the steamer will cast anchor at

Mariúpol. For description, *vide* Rte. 27.

In 6 hrs. from Mariúpol the steamer will have reached the end of her voyage at

Taganrog. For description and Rly. communication, *vide* Rte. 27.

Here the traveller will take the Rly. to

Rostof on the Don. For description and Rly. Rte., *vide* Rte. 28.

[*Steamers.*—It is advisable to go at once on board one of the steamers which ascend the Don 3 times a week to *Kalatch*. The steamers are of the American pattern and afford excellent accommodation. The 1st class fare to Kalatch is 5 Rs., with the addition of

† Described at length in Telfer's "Crimea and Transcaucasia."

70 cop. per pùd for any luggage in excess of 1 pùd. The charge for living on board is 1½ R. a day, exclusive of wine. As the steamers do not run through the night, the voyage occupies about 3 days, the distance being 504 v. The return voyage is made in 60 hours.]

The **Don** (the ancient *Tanaïs*) is one of the most important rivers of Russia in Europe. Rising in a lake (Ivanózero) in the province of Túla, its course as far as the Sea of Azof is about 1300 English miles. The river becomes somewhat navigable in its middle course, between the mouth of the Voronej river and the Stat. of *Kachalin*, 74 v. above Kalatch, where it flows through a chalky formation. From Kachalin the rt. bank rises considerably, exhibiting strata of the upper tertiary formation, whilst the l. bank is low and frequently inundated in spring. The celebrated vineyards of the Don stretch along the rt. bank of the river throughout its lower course, which terminates in a delta a little below Rostof. The utmost activity prevails on the middle and lower courses of the river. The quantity of goods floated down the Don is estimated at 150,000 tons, of the value of 6 millions of roubles. The fisheries on the lower course of the river have been a monopoly of the Don Cossacks since the 17th cent. The yield of fish becomes particularly rich at the *Aksai station*. The quantity of fish annually taken cannot be less than 20,000 tons, in addition to 7 or 8 million herrings. A thousand pùds of *caviar* (160 tons) are annually extracted from the sturgeon, which is the principal fish caught, and of which the greater proportion is smoked on the spot. Fishing is likewise carried on in winter, when the fish taken through holes in the ice are allowed to freeze, and are thus carried over the whole of Russia.

The scenery of the Don is not very attractive, particularly after the month of July, the river being a mass of brown water and full of sandbanks. On either side, nothing but sandy flats and arid steppes are visible, with an occasional chalk hill and a few young trees and stunted bushes here and there.

At **Kalatch**, now the most important wharf on the *Don*, although only a collection of log huts, with no accommodation whatever for travellers, rail will be taken for Tsaritsyn on the Volga. The railway was opened in 1861 by an American Company, but is now in the hands of the Government. It is well constructed, and the carriages are very comfortable. The distance is 73 v., and the fare, 1st class, Rs. 2.81.

Tsaritsyn. For description, *vide* Rte. 14.

[*Steamers.*—It is best to go on board the Volga steamer at once and secure a berth. From Tsaritsyn the traveller can either ascend the river to *Nijni Novgorod*, or he may proceed downwards, and visit *Astrakhan* (295 m.) and *Astrabad* on the Caspian, returning by the same route. *Vide* Rte. 14 and Routes in Sect. IV.]

SECTION IV.

CAUCASUS AND ROUTES TO PERSIA AND CENTRAL ASIA.

[The names of places are printed in **black** only in those routes where the places are *described*.]

LIST OF ROUTES.

ROUTE	PAGE
40. St. Petersburg or Moscow to **Tiflis**, overland, viâ Rostof on the Don and **Vladikavkaz**	316
41. Constantinople to the Caucasus; by Sea to **Batoum** or Poti, and thence by Rail to Tiflis	324
42. Odessa or the Crimea to the Caucasus: by Sea to **Poti** or Batoum, and thence by Rail to Tiflis	327
43. Astrakhan to Tiflis, viâ Caspian and **Bakù**	329
44. Astrakhan to Tiflis, viâ Caspian and **Petrofsk** . . .	332
45. Bakù to Tehran, viâ **Enzelli, Resht, Menzil**, and **Kazvin**	334
46. Tiflis to Tehran, overland, viâ **Erivan** and **Tabriz** . .	337
47. Astrabad on Caspian to Tehran	344
48. Caspian to **Bokhara** and **Samarkand**, viâ **Merv** . .	344

Geography, &c.—The Caucasian provinces, European and Asiatic, cover an area of 180,005 English square miles, of which only about one-half (the provinces of Kuban, Stavropol, and Terek) are in Europe. Their total population amounts to about 7 millions, of which about 5 millions occupy the Transcaucasus, or the Asiatic provinces S. of the main chain of the Caucasus. On a line of more than 700 miles, that chain crosses obliquely from N.W. to S.E. the great isthmus between the Black Sea and the Caspian, and separates Europe from Asia, although the province of Daghestan, N. of the main chain and bordering the Caspian, is officially classed in "Transcaucasia." The crest of the Caucasian chain averages a height of about 11,000 ft., the highest peaks being *Mt. Elbruz* (18,526 ft.),† *Ihkara* (17,278 ft.), *Koshtantaù* (17,096 ft.), *Dikhtaù* (16,925 ft.), and *Mt. Kazbek* (16,546 ft.). The valleys on both sides are steep and narrow, and excepting a bridle path from Derbent to Tiflis, the only highways by which the main chain is crossed is the Dariel pass road between Vladikavkaz and Tiflis (the capital and centre of government of Caucasia), the lately-constructed "military Ossetian road" by the Mamisor pass (leading from Vladikavkaz to Kutais), and the macadamised vehicle road from Maikop to Tuapse. The Kùr, the main river

† Mt. Elbruz has two peaks. Mr. Freshfield and his companions ascended the eastern in 1868, and Mr. Grove in 1874 reached the summit of the western peak, which, according to Russian maps, is the highest by 95 ft.

on the S. side, waters a plain which separates the main chain or "Great Caucasus" from another cluster of mountains constituting the "Minor Caucasus," or the Highlands of Armenia, on one of the southernmost spurs of which tower the twin pyramidal points of the "Great" and "Lesser" *Ararat* (16,916 and 12,840 ft.).

The whole of this Caucasian region consists of the old territories of Daghestan and Circassia, N. of the main chain, and of the old kingdom of Georgia on the S., to which Russia has added at various epochs the Armenian districts of Erivan, Elizavetpol, and Alexandropol, and more lately those of Kars and Batoum (*vide* History notice and notes in the several Routes). The mixture of races inhabiting the Caucasus is a most striking phenomenon: it is impossible within the limits of a handbook to give any useful description of them (Georgians, Tartars, Persians, Turks, Jews, Russians, and even Assyrians and Chaldeans), and still less of the various mountain tribes (the Ossets, Ingush, Aisors, Hefsurs, Lesghians, Swaneti, &c.). For such information the traveller should consult the standard works mentioned below under "Maps, &c."

Outfit, &c.—Those who set out to travel in the Caucasus, for the purpose, more particularly, of sport, mountain-climbing, or drinking the famed mineral waters of the Caucasus, should not omit to provide themselves with everything requisite in a country where the modern appliances of civilized life are often wanting. The outfit should include an English saddle, a portable bath, an air cushion, a small cork bed (or a bag to be filled with hay and used as a mattrass at stations), and a good supply of Keating's insect-powder. A small cooking apparatus, and a store of tea, spirits, candles, preserved meats, &c., should be taken. Before leaving a town it is necessary to secure a considerable number of roubles in paper and small silver coin, wherewith to pay at each station for post-horses. The hire of post-horses throughout the Caucasus (except between Vladikavkaz and Tiflis, where it is 4 cop.), is 3 cop. a verst for each horse; no charge is made for the cart, but the drivers expect a present of 15 to 20 cop. at each stage. If two or three travel together with luggage, it is cheaper and certainly less uncomfortable to buy a *tarantas*, which at night affords accommodation superior to that of a crowded station house. At the stations travellers will generally find only a *samovar* or tea-urn, and nothing but eggs and black bread to eat; beef and mutton are rarely obtainable. The utmost the traveller will be able to procure on his journey (except in towns) is very bad soup, or a fowl newly killed; vegetables and fruit are very scarce. But desirable as it is that more attention were paid to the provisioning of the stations, travelling in the Caucasus has a charm which fully compensates for privations. In most parts of the country travelling is perfectly safe, especially when official countenance has been obtained; and wherever it is attended with danger, no one is allowed to proceed without the protection of a sufficient guard. Travellers should, however, avoid being overtaken on the road by darkness, unless attended by an escort. The climate is at all seasons very pleasant, excepting towards the Persian frontier in the summer months, and no one can possibly be disappointed with a tour in such a grand and lovely country.

Seasons for Travelling.—The winter is the best season for travelling in the Caucasus, but it may be visited in April, May, part of September, and in October. The mountain region and such elevated territories as Karatchai, Swanetia, Ratcha, Ossetia, the district of Tionat, and the province of Daghestan, may be conveniently visited only in summer.

Maps, &c.—The Russian Ordnance Survey of Caucasia is published on different scales at Tiflis. The "5 v. map" is the best for the tourist. Kiepert's map should also be procured, if N.E. Turkey or N.W. Persia are to be visited. The relief Map at the Topographical Depôt at Tiflis should be examined by the tourist. Among English standard works to which excellent detailed maps are attached, may be mentioned: "The Central Caucasus and Bashan," by D. W. Freshfield, 1869; "Travels in the Eastern Caucasus," by Sir A. T. Cunynghame, 1872; "The Frosty Caucasus," by F. C. Grove, 1875; "The Crimea and Transcaucasia," by Comr. J. B. Telfer, R.N., 1876; "Transcaucasia and Ararat," by J. Bryce, 1876; and "Sport in the Crimea and Caucasus," by C. Phillips Woolley, 1881.

Sport.—Shooting is free throughout the country, excepting on certain tracts of land leased by the *shooting club* at Tiflis, and on a few estates where game is being preserved. It may be divided into 4 heads. BIG GAME: Stalking for

the ibex in the highest mountain ranges; stalking in somewhat lower ranges for the royal stag; tracking the smaller deer, or having both them and the wild boar driven; and small-game shooting in all its branches, particularly pheasants, which are indigenous to the country. The *Ibex* ("Tur") and the *Chamois* will be found along the range from the Fisht Mountain to the eastern extremities of Daghestan. They are most plentiful near the head-waters of mountain streams, about the snow line. *Wild boar* and *Roe-deer* abound in the jungles of the Black Sea District, in the vicinity of Golovinsk and Adler; also in Abkhasia, and on the Caspian, between Derbent and Kuba, and in the neighbourhood of Lenkoran. The *Antelope* ("Djeiran") keeps to the steppes of the Zora and the Kùr. The *Stag* is becoming rare, except in such preserved forests, as the "Krasni Les" (Red Forest) in the Kuban province, a few hours drive from Ekaterinodar. SMALL GAME: *Pheasants* may still be found in Samurzakhan, on the right bank of the Ingur, in Kahetia, and especially in the districts of Kuba and Lenkoran on the Caspian. The *common partridge* is to be shot in the steppes of the Kuban and Terek; the *red partridge* about Nukha, Shusha, Shemaka, &c. Although to some extent destroyed, since the construction of the railway, in the vicinity of Elizavetpol, Akraghli, &c., the *francoline* ("Turatch") is still at home on the banks of the Kùr, from Tchamagli down to Zarkob, as well as on the banks of the Araxes. BIRDS OF PASSAGE: *woodcock*, *snipe*, *waterfowl*, &c., that hibernate in the Caucasus, are plentiful along the coasts of the Black Sea and Caspian. The best shooting of this kind is in the vicinity of Lenkoran. *Quail* shooting lasts only a few weeks in spring and autumn. Any number of *hares* may be shot about Elizavetpol, and in fact all over the country, except in the bottom lands of Mingrelia and Guria.

Fishing.—The fisheries near the mouths of the principal rivers are Government property and leased to contractors. But there are hundreds of streams throughout the Caucasus where any one may fish. Such rivers as the Teberda in the Kuban, and the mountain streams, Adjaristskhali, Matchakheli, &c., in the district of Batoum, abound with *trout*.

Mountaineering.—There is an *Alpine Club* at Tiflis, with which travellers can communicate before making ascents. For ascent of the Elbruz consult the experiences of Mr. D. W. Freshfield and Mr. F. C. Grove, and for that of Ararat, those of Mr. J. Bryce, in the works previously quoted. *Climbers* should take warning by the calamity that overtook Mr. W. F. Donkin, Secretary to the Alpine Club, and Mr. H. Fox, with their Swiss guides, in September, 1888. Starting from Bakar, near Bezingi, to explore a glacier, they perished in a snowstorm on the mountains now known as *Shkara*.

Hôtels: for these, where available, see Index.

ROUTES.

ROUTE 40.

ST. PETERSBURG OR MOSCOW TO TIFLIS, OVERLAND, VIÂ ROSTOF ON THE DON AND VLADIKAVKAZ.

1. By Rail to Vladikavkaz.

For journey to Rostof on the Don *vide* Section III.

[The total length of the Rly. between Rostof on the Don and Vladikavkaz is 652 v. (435 m.). Fare, Rs. 24.45. Time 27 hours.]

The line passes over a bare steppe country, dotted over with Cossack settlements, but the scenery becomes fine as the valley of the Terek is approached and Mt. Elbruz (18,526 ft. above the sea), with the Caucasian range, comes in sight. The principal Stats. and their distances from Rostof are

Krylofskaya, 118 v. *Buff.*

Tikhoretskaya, 171 v.

[*Junct.* with line to Novorossisk (15 Stats.), *viâ*

ŧ Ekaterinodar, 127 v.
Chief town of Kuban province, on rt. bank of Kuban river. Pop. 40,000. Founded by Catherine II., 1792, and given by her to immigrant Zaporogian Cossacks, then transformed into "Black Sea Cossacks." Hence the Russian name of the town is "Catherine's-gift." It is meanly and irregularly built on marshy ground, but has a considerable trade in horses, cattle, sheep, wool, hides, and fish. The *garden* with a large collection of vines and fruit trees was established by the government. Ekaterinodar is a fortified *military station*. There are 3 other *fortifications* (at *Adagan*, *Krymskaya*, and *Bakan*) on affluents on the l. bank of the Kuban.

ŧ Novorossisk, 254 v. District town on Black Sea Coast, in a bay of the same name formerly called Sudjuk. Pop. 8000.

Consulate.—A British Vice-Consul resides here.

In 1772, the Turks built on the shore of the bay the fortress of Sudjuk Kalé, which was blown up by a Russian force under the Duke de Richelieu, but restored to Turkey in 1812. The town was finally ceded to Russia by the Treaty of Bucharest, 1829. In 1855, Novorossisk was bombarded by the Allies, and in 1860, the name of Constantinofsk was given to the restored fortifications. The large *barracks* are modern. The extensive *harbour works* date from the completion of the Rly.]

Kavkazkaya, 229 v. *Buff.*
Here will be crossed the *Kuban* river, formed by several streams rising at the base of Mt. Elbruz and falling into the Black Sea after a course of about 400 m.

Armavir, 291 v.

Nevinnomyskaya, 366 v. *Buff.*
The river here is the *Kuban.*

[A post-road runs hence (about 80 v.) to

Stavropol. Chief town of province. Pop. 37,000.
Founded in 1776 as a military station. A very neat-looking town, with a *Cathedral* which stands at an elevation of 2004 ft. above the level of the sea. It has a shady *Boulevard* 1 m. in length, and a *Public Garden* prettily laid out, where a band plays in summer. The private orchards and gardens are numerous.]

[From Nevinnomyskaya a post-road (50 v.), also runs to

Batalpashinsk. District town in Kuban province (Pop. 6000), called after the Seraskier, Batal Pasha (1803), who was defeated on its site by the Russians. There is excellent *trout-fishing* in the upper valley of the *Kuban* between Batalpashinsk and the *Karachai* district.]

Mineralniya Vody, 466 v. *Buff.*

[This is the Stat. for the town of

ŧ Piatigorsk, distant 20¾ v. by post-road (Pop. 13,000), famed for its mineral waters.
The town stands in the centre of a bare and featureless plain, but is rendered pretty by its position on the slopes of an isolated hill, *Mashùka*, 3260 ft. high. The Podkumok river flows round the southern base of the hill. The *Hotel* is sufficiently elevated to command a noble panorama of the snowy chain, from Elbruz to the more distant summits of Dikhtaú (16,924 ft.). The attractions of the town are, however, not very great. There is only one long straggling street, and a shop quarter on a dusty slope, with half-finished arcades ending in bare open spaces. Some villas on the hillside improve slightly the appearance of the place. The principal *bath-houses*, and the gardens which surround them, are situated in a sheltered hollow, on the side of Mashùka. A long *boulevard*, shaded by a double

avenue of trees, leads up to the *bath buildings*, which are cleanly and comfortable. The *gardens* are well laid out, provided with numerous seats, adorned with summer-houses and with some curious statues with Greek inscriptions found in the country. On one side of a *grotto*, just behind the *Public Library* and *Reading Room*, stands a brazen tablet, on which is recorded the expedition of General Emmanuel to the foot of Elbruz in 1829, the attempt and failure of the German *savants* to reach the top, and the supposed success of Killar, a Circassian, in effecting that object.† The handsomest building connected with the waters is the *Elizabeth Gallery*, a long arcade, from beneath the pillars of which a fine view of the town and the plain below is obtained. Mt. Mashùka may be ascended by a zigzag path, shaded with thick oak copses. The carriage-road along its base forms a pleasant afternoon's drive. Travellers should visit the sulphur spring, called the *Proval*—a natural grotto, in the form of an inverted funnel, with a deep well of sulphur water.

The first regular bath-house was erected in 1819, and the town was built between that date and 1830, under the encouragement of the Russian Government, which has done much towards making Piatigorsk a national bathing-place. The mineral waters of the Caucasus comprehend, however, three other groups of sources—*Jéleznovodsk* (ferruginous springs), *Essentuky* (alkaline), and *Kislovodsk* (acidulated carbonic springs).

The latter place may be made the object of a day's excursion from Piatigorsk, by omnibus or carriage. The distance is 40 v., and Essentuky is passed on the way (17 v.).

Kislovodsk lies in a narrow glen, surrounded by low hills, which deprive it of any extensive view; it owes its only claim to beauty to the rich vegetation with which the care of successive governors, aided by the natural fertility of the soil, has endowed it. A fine avenue of poplars leads up to the building, which covers the *Narzan*, or "giant's draught." A long arcade, open on the S. to the sunshine, offers a promenade to the patients; the baths occupy portions of the same building, and there are numerous swimming-baths, in which the arrangements are excellent. The *park* is a favourite summer resort, owing to its shade and coolness. There are also very pretty walks in the woods on either bank of the little stream which runs through the glen for at least a mile above the *Hotel de la Couronne*.

Jéleznovodsk lies 16 v. to the N.N.W. of Piatigorsk, in a valley which divides the Beshtaú Mountain from Jeleznaya Mountain. It has also a large *bathing establishment* and a fine park.]

Prokhladnaya, 554 v. *Buff.*

†**Vladikavkaz**, 652 v. District town in Stavropol province. Pop. 54,000.

Partly surrounded by high mountains this town is prettily situated on both banks of the *Terek* river, united by a stone bridge. On the rt. bank of the river is the *fortress* built in 1837. Vladikavkaz was founded in 1785, for the protection of the military road to Georgia. It is obviously important as a military position, and is the headquarters of a large force which, with its officers and other government officials, imparts some gaiety and bustle to the place. Parallel with the river is a *Boulevard* a mile long. The *government buildings* and *military hospitals* are handsome, and the town boasts of a *Theatre*. When not hidden in clouds, the Caucasian range yields an imposing view from Vladikavkaz, and the Terek, rattling over its stony bed, brings towards the plains a cooler air, which the traveller will find grateful.

Travellers having time to spare should visit the Osset and Ingush villages of **Olginsk** and **Bazùkin**, on the Kambilefka, a tributary of the Terek, 14 v. from Vladikavkaz.

The *Ossets* (or *Osses*) are descended from, and inhabit the same parts as were anciently peopled by, the Alains (or Alans), mentioned for the first time by Josephus.

† The first authentic ascent of Mount Elbruz and Kazbek was made by Mr. D. W. Freshfield and his companions, in 1868. His excellent work, "The Central Caucasus and Bashan" (Longmans & Co., 1869), should be consulted by all would-be explorers of the Caucasian chain.

2. By Post-Road from Vladikavkaz to Tiflis.

[Distance 201 v. Posting 4 cop. per horse and vehicle, in addition to three tolls. Time 2 days, including two night stoppages, although by travelling night and day the journey might be done in 20 hrs., providing, of course, that post-horses are available. During the summer travellers may possibly be detained by want of a sufficient number of horses, although at every post-house along the road there are 90 to 100 horses of a most serviceable type. A conductor, who can be obtained either at Vladikavkaz or Tiflis, at the rate of Rs. 3 for the whole journey, is desirable. There is a regular service of *diligences*, but it is frequently difficult to procure seats unless ordered beforehand. A traveller will therefore do well to order a victoria or landau, always to be found at the large posting-stations, unless he should prefer to use the ordinary *teléga*, or post-cart without springs.

The posting-stations (substantial stone buildings with verandahs, bow-windows, and sometimes a billiard-room) are decidedly good all along the road, and the *restaurants* at them are well supplied with food, wine, beer, &c. There is no necessity for the traveller to take any provisions with him. Very fair sleeping accommodation is also to be found.]

The Posting-Stats. are as follows:

Balta, 12½ v.
The valley begins to widen considerably at *Djerahoffsky*, a fortification used as a camp for military exercises in summer.

Lars, 17¼ v. A large Stat. with many rooms, fitted up in the usual rough style common to the whole of Russia. After a drive of about 6 v. the rushing Terek will be crossed by a wooden bridge. The famous **Dariel gorge** (the ancient *Portæ Caucasiæ*) lies about half-way between this Stat. and the next. Its beauty can bear comparison with the most renowned gorges of the Swiss or Italian Alpine passes, and being the most striking natural feature between Vladikavkaz and Tiflis, has given its name to the whole of the road. After passing the narrowest part of the ravine the Russian *Fort of Dariel* comes into view—a low brick building, loopholed for musketry, and commanding, by means of two projecting towers, the narrow pass. It is not large, but is strongly built, and although commanded by steep mountains, an enemy could not draw any cannon up their sides. There is a bar across the road at this point, and travellers are required to exhibit their papers, particularly the receipt given at the bridge near Vladikavkaz. Half way up the cliff, on an escarpment above the l. bank of the river are the *remains* of the old *fortress of Darialan*, built A.D. 87–103. From the fort the ascent becomes very rapid, and the Terek falls in a succession of rapids.

Kazbek, 14¼ v. Here a magnificent view will, on a clear day, be obtained of *Mt. Kazbek*—an isolated mountain of which the main pinnacle rises 16,546 ft. above the Black Sea: about the height of Mont Blanc. Mr. D. W. Freshfield, who, with two companions, made a daring ascent (the first) of the mountain in 1868—says:

"From the earliest time Kazbek has taken a place in history, and has somewhat unfairly robbed its true sovereign, Elbruz, of public attention. Situated beside and almost overhanging the glen through which for centuries the great high road from Europe into Asia has passed, it forces itself on the notice of every passer-by. The traveller—who, even if blessed with a clear day, sees Elbruz only as a huge white cloud on the southern horizon, as he jolts over the weary steppe—is forced to pass almost within reach of the avalanches that fall from his more obtrusive rival. It is not difficult, therefore, to see why Kazbek has become thus famous; why the mass of crag on the face of the mountain, so conspicuous from the first station, is made the scene of Prometheus' torment; or why a later superstition declares that amongst these rocks a rope, visible only to the elect, gives access to a holy grotto, in which are preserved the tent of Abraham, the cradle of Christ, and other sacred relics."

A splendid view of Mt. Kazbek

may be obtained from an ancient *Georgian Church* perched on a lofty brow, 1500 ft. above the village. This edifice is held in great veneration and made an object of pilgrimage. Riding-horses may be procured at the village at a charge of about Rs. 2 per horse. It takes about ¾ of an hour to get to the Ch., which is of very picturesque architecture, the stone being beautifully and elaborately worked in curious arabesque and other designs.

Travellers should also visit the village of the *Osset* tribe at Kazbek. The *ascent* of Mt. Kazbek is to be made through *Gvelety* (1 m. on the other side of the post house) and *Gherghety*, a village seen from the Stat. The path leads thence to the rt. of the cliff on which are the *ruins* of the monastery of *Sameba*. The ascent is thence continued in a westerly direction towards the *glacier* of *Orzvery*, to the S.E. of the summit. The *Devdoraky*, to the N.E., and the *Abanot*, are two other formidable glaciers. Between them is a stone cross, near which are several crypts. According to popular belief the Virgin Mary passed a night in one of them, on her way from Egypt into Ossety.

Guides are obtainable at *Gvelety* either for ascending the glaciers or for stalking the *wild goat* and the *chamois*, both to be found on *Mt. Kùrù*, and in the *Amgatchi Mountains* E. of the Terek.

Not far from Gveleti is the village of *Goslet*, where the *Kysty tribe* of the *Tchenchen* have an altar or cairn, on which are piled the horns of the wild goat for the worship of a supreme being of whom they can give no account, while they also worship St. Matthew and sacrifice to the Virgin Mary.

Returning to the post-house the traveller will continue his journey, and will pass, half-way between Kazbek and Kobi, a small hamlet called *Sion*. The scenery in the valley of the Terek is very wild and desolate, and entirely different from that on the S. side of the pass. The traveller will see nothing but treeless valleys, bold rocks, slopes of forbidding steepness (even to eyes accustomed to the scenery of the Alps), and stone-built villages scarcely distinguishable from the neighbouring crags, but for the one or two towers of defence that rise above the clustering hovels.

Kobi, 17½ v., the last village on the N. side of the range, with a picturesque *Ch.* and tower, is strikingly situated at the point where the glen joins the valley of the Terek. A high cliff shelters the post-house, and the summit of Kazbek is hidden from view by massive buttresses. There are some *troglodyte caves*, occupied by *Tchenchen*, 2 m. from the Stat. by a difficult path. *Mineralogical specimens* can be obtained here, as well as at the previous Stats.

Kobi is 6500 ft. above the sea, and the summit of the pass (7977 ft.)† in the Caucasian chain which divides Europe from Asia will be reached not far from the next post-house, at *Krestovaya Gorá*, or Cross Mountain. The cross (*Krest*), on a granite basement, was erected, 1834, on the site of a cross said to have been placed there by Queen Tamara.

On the summit of the pass is a stone refuge of the time of the old road constructed in the reign of Alex. I. The descent on the S. side of the range, down a slope broken by cliffs, is more abrupt than any Alpine carriage-pass, except the wonderful zigzags beside the Madesino Fall, on the S. of the Splügen.

Gúdaùr, 16 v. Here the traveller will reach a group of houses, consisting of an *Observatory*, *Barracks*, a *Station*, and a wayside *Inn*, perched on the mountain-side about 1000 ft. below the pass, and filling the place of the "hospice" on an Alpine road.

Mléti, 14½ v. This Stat. is one of the most frequented as a stopping-place, and one of the best provided on the road. The small *Village Ch.* contains many ancient and interesting

† Consequently about 2000 ft. above the St. Gothard, the Simplon, and the other Alpine carriage roads, the Stelvio excepted.

relics. At half a day's journey over the hills is *Lomys-Kyshel*, an *Osset Village*, with the *ruins* of an ancient *Ch.* of *St. George*. Between Mléti and the next Stat. the road runs along a valley which lies at the foot of, and runs for some way parallel to, the main chain. Scattered hamlets and noble trees will be seen dotted on the slopes, the low or wooded buttresses of the mountains being beautifully shaped, and the higher ridges rising 9000 to 10,000 ft., often ending in peaks of bold outline. Picturesque glimpses of the snowy chain open from time to time up side glens, and render the scenery as grand as it is beautiful, although somewhat monotonous, and giving rise to a feeling of loneliness. A few versts before the next Stat., at the narrowest part of the valley of the Aragva, are two *old Georgian forts* which guarded the pass. Entering a defile the traveller will emerge at

Passanaùr, 18½ v. There is a Russian *Ch.* here of no architectural beauty. Horses may be obtained for a ride to the villages of the *Hefsurs*, who claim descent from some crusaders. The nearest is 10 m. up the *Bakurhebi* rivulet, but *Ahho*, the largest, is 33 m. distant, and can be reached only in summer, when the Hefsurs are not snowed up. The road now runs down a narrow valley, with *castles* and trapezoid towers, peculiar to the Ossets, on its slopes. "The vegetation," says Mr. Freshfield, from whom as well as from Captain Telfer we copiously extract, "is richer than that of a Swiss, but the rocks are not so bold as those of an Italian Alpine valley." Both this station and the next are on the *Aragva* river, a tributary of the Kùr, full of fine *bull-trout*. The fisheries are leased from the Crown.

Ananùr, 21 v. This Stat. stands at the mouth of a glen, on a tongue of rock projecting from which is a most picturesque group of buildings, consisting of 2 *Chs.* (1704) and a belfry, enclosed by battlemented walls and towers. The larger and more modern Ch. is decorated externally with large and elaborately carved crosses and sculptures of trees with animals feeding on their branches. A village clusters round the base of the fortified mound, in a very pretty position at the foot of two torrents. There is a beautiful bridle-path from here to **Kakhétia**, by way of **Tioneti** and **Akhmeti**. The journey may be performed in 2 days. Ascending the glen and crossing a ridge wooded to the summit with fine park-like timber, the traveller will arrive at

Dúshet, 16¼ v. The *post-house* stands by the side of a hollow, but the town from which it takes its name lies on a sloping hill-side at a distance of 1 v. to the rt.

The town of Dúshet (Pop. 3500, principally Armenian) existed in the 13th cent., and in the 17th and 18th cents. it was the residence of the *Eristàfs* of Aragva, who by their rebellion against the Tsar of Georgia frequently caused Dúshet to be devastated. It was burnt down in 1688 by the Tsar George, and in 1755 was occupied by Omar, Khan of the Avars, who invaded Georgia; but the town was soon after recaptured by Heraclius II., who made his son Vakhtang governor of the province. In 1803 Vakhtang emigrated to Russia, and from that time Dúshet became a Russian town. The most ancient *Ch.* is that of **St. Nicholas**, with an image of St. Gregory Nianzin, in honour of whom there is an annual procession through the neighbouring villages. Near it is a 3-storeyed *tower*, the only remains of an old palace. The *fortress* is likewise of considerable antiquity, and within it is a house built by King Vakhtang Heraclius in the 18th cent.

Tzylkan, 17¾ v. This Stat. is situated in the centre of a fertile basin encircled by well-wooded hills. A perfectly straight road leads to

Mtskhéta, 14¾ v. A village at the junction of the *Aragva* with the *Kùr*. It lies on a small plain surrounded by high mountains, pierced by glens. The

road to Kútais branches off from it. At a short distance is a *stone bridge*, built in 1841, on the site of a Roman bridge thrown over the river by Pompey during his pursuit of Mithridates. The buttresses of the old bridge are still visible.

History, &c.—Although at present only a poor village, Mtskhéta is one of the most ancient settlements in the Caucasus. Georgian chronicles call it the most ancient town in the world. It is asserted to have been founded by Mtskhetos, son of Kartlos, who lived in the 5th generation after Noah. It is known to have existed in the beginning of the 4th cent., and to have been the residence of the Tsars of Georgia until A.D. 499, when the capital was removed to Tiflis. It received its last blow from Tamerlane, and the difficulty of defending it against enemies covetous of its riches was so great, that the Georgian kings resolved to allow it to fall into decay. Numerous *remains* of churches, houses, and royal and episcopal palaces scattered along the banks of the Kùr and Aragva and on neighbouring hills, attest the former greatness and splendour of Mtskhéta. The town was more particularly celebrated for its *Cathedral* dedicated to the 12 Apostles, and founded, A.D. 328, by the Tsar Miriam on the very spot on which our Saviour's robe, brought from Golgotha by a Jew, was found buried. In A.D. 378 Mithridates caused the wooden Ch., built by Miriam on his conversion to Christianity, to be replaced by a stone edifice, which was 120 years later restored by the Tsar Vakhtang Gurgaslan, who was crowned in it. In 1318 the Ch. was destroyed by an earthquake, but was rebuilt in the same year by the Tsar George. It was subsequently almost razed to the ground by Tamerlane, but at the end of the 15th cent. Alex. I., Tsar of Georgia, caused it to be built up again. Another earthquake damaged the cupola in the 16th cent., but these damages, and others which supervened, were repaired by the Tsaritsa Miriam and by the Tsar Vakhtang, who, as already stated, took refuge in Russia. This interesting edifice stands close to the post-road and is well worthy of inspection. Within it will be seen a pillar which has been erected over the roots of a cedar that sprang up over the grave of Sidonia, the sister of the Jew who brought our Saviour's robe from Golgotha, and who died immediately after tearing out of her brother's hands the sacred relic which was then buried with her. This pillar once possessed the miraculous faculty of supplying the holy chrism through its pores. The robe was, however, seized by Shah Abbas, and sent by him as a present to the Tsar Boris Godunof at Moscow, who deposited it in the Cathedral of the Assumption, where a portion of it is still shown. The *ikonostas*, which is well preserved, is remarkable for the beautiful paintings with which it is adorned. Many of the sovereigns and eminent men of Georgia are buried at Mtskhéta, viz., George XII., the last Tsar of that country (1800); the Tsaritsa Anna Abashidsé (1749); the Tsaritsa Tamara, consort of George XI. (1684): the Tsaritsa Rodama (1679); Antonius I. (1788); Domentius II. (1676); the Tsaritsa Miriam (1680); the princes Mukhranski and Orbeliani; the patriarchs of Georgia, and others. There are many ancient MSS. in the *Library* attached to this *Cathedral*, which was externally renovated in 1865. The large episcopal *Church of Samtavro*, built in the 4th cent., is equal to the cathedral in beauty. On the top of a green hill will be seen a large *Convent* and Churches (renovated 1865). A mystic chain is supposed to have once extended in mid-air between this convent and the tower of the cathedral, and to have served as a means of mutual communication for the saints of either Ch. There is also an *Armenian Ch.*, dedicated to the Virgin, close to the village, and to the N. will be seen the remains of a *fortress* locally called *Natsikhvhari*. A great many pilgrims visit Mtskhéta on the 1-13th October. Some curious rock chambers will likewise be seen in the hill-side near the village.

The scenery at this part of the road very much resembles that of the lower Himalayas, although wanting in grandeur. The road runs along the sides of the high bluffs which border the Aragva river as it rushes over its stony bed to join the Kùr.

There is a Rly. Stat. at Mtskhéta. (Distance to Tiflis 20 v., *vide* next Route.) The traveller who keeps to the post-road will drive through several villages on the l. bank of the Kùr, and at a distance of about 15 v. from Mtskhéta, where the hills retire and

the Kùr bend southwards, will obtain a fine view of the capital of the Caucasus.

Shortly before reaching it, he will pass the *Gostinnitsa Sliós* (Inn of Tears), where Georgians proceeding abroad, i.e. to Russia, take leave of the friends who accompany them thus far. A mile beyond is a *monument* of porphyry surmounted by a cross, marking the spot where Nicholas I. was thrown out of his carriage in 1837. The traveller now arrives at

Tiflis, 20½ v. Pop. 90,000. The seat of the government of the Caucasus, and the residence of the Governor-General.

[*Climate.*—Tiflis is very mild and pleasant in winter, but in summer intensely hot. It is, in fact, deserted at that season for the watering-places in the neighbourhood.]

History.—Tiflis is supposed to have existed since the year 499, when the Georgian monarchs made it their residence. Georgia was anciently known as Iberia, lying between Colchis and Albania. The capital of Iberia was Zelissa. Iberia was not subjected to the Medes and Persians, and it is first mentioned in Western history when Pompey penetrated through it to Albania, on the Caspian Sea. It formed part of the Roman Empire from the time of Pompey, and was afterwards long the theatre of contest between the lower Empire and the Persians. From the 8th cent., or still earlier according to the records, dates the rise of the dynasty of the Bagratides, which flourished till the year 1801, when Georgia became a Russian province. The Bagratides were at that time the oldest reigning family in Europe, if not in the world. They asserted their descent from King David of Israel. Prince Bagration, so distinguished in the war of 1812, and who fell at Borodino, was the descendant of the kings of Georgia. Heraclius, the last king of Georgia, was forced to quit his capital on the approach of Aga Mahomed Khan, the first Kajar ruler of Persia. At his death he left his kingdom under the protection of Russia, and it was shortly after incorporated with the Empire.

Topography, &c.—The city, which is picturesquely situated upon the banks of the *Kùr*, a noble and rapid stream, with a distant view of Mount Kazbek and of the mountain chain of the Caucasus, presents a mixture of Oriental and European types. It has a *Boulevard* with shops and public buildings on either side. There are a few other European streets, partly unpaved and always either very dusty or very muddy. The principal building is a *covered square bazaar*, lined with rows of shops. The **Palace of the Governor-General** overlooks the boulevard, and is a splendid and extensive edifice with a large garden attached to it. Opposite is a **Museum** of Natural History, very skilfully arranged. Specimens of the geology and natural history of the Caucasus and of the costumes and household articles of its inhabitants are effectively grouped together. The most striking object is a magnificent *auroch* from the mountains W. of Elbruz. Two very well stuffed tigers from Lenkoran occupy the middle of a room, round which are grouped bears, chamois, and bouquetins.

The houses of the principal civil and military authorities of Tiflis, scattered over the town, are handsomely built. The chief resort in the afternoon is the large **Public Garden** overlooking the Kùr, beyond the *German Colony*, which is on the bank of the river. The Kùr is crossed within the city by several bridges, the principal of which was built by Prince Woronzoff, when Lieutenant of the Caucasus. A *statue* of the prince stands at one end of it. Most of the European residents are Germans and Frenchmen. The former, now Russian subjects, are descended from refugees who quitted Wurtemberg in order to enjoy religious liberty. The *German Colony* is a model of neatness and prosperity. There are several other *German Villages* E. of Tiflis. Many of the resident Frenchmen visit the Trans-Caucasian provinces every year to purchase silkworms, nut-wood, &c. The variety of costumes to be seen at Tiflis is very great and interesting. The Circassian and Daghestan dresses are

more particularly picturesque. The *Persian population*, which is very considerable, is confined to the lower part of the town, where whole streets and bazaars are filled with their houses and shops. Some of the *Armenian* stalls in the *Silver Row* are very interesting. Articles in gold and silver, beautifully worked, and small turquoises, are among the purchases which the traveller should make; but it is necessary to remember that the Armenian traders generally ask three times as much as they intend to take. The shops of the armourers and furriers offer great attractions. Travellers are also recommended to visit the **Topographical Depôt**, where excellent maps of the country can be purchased at a reasonable price. The *mineral springs* (whence Tiflis received its name) are situated in the Persian quarter of the town. An excellent view of the whole city may be obtained from the old walls above the **Botanical Gardens**, but travellers should also visit the little **Church of St. David**, perched on the precipitous flank of the mountain of the same name, overlooking the city and commanding a splendid view. Griboyedof, the great Russian author (*vide* Introd.) is buried beneath the Ch.

The city is not fortified, but on its N. side are very extensive *arsenals* in which ammunition, harness, and clothing are manufactured.

The principal military arsenal of the Caucasus is at *Alexandropol*.

East of Tiflis is the district of *Kahétia*, which produces the wine of that name. It is of two descriptions, red and white, and is much esteemed throughout Transcaucasia. Not made with a view to being long preserved, it has not been much exported, although travellers will find it at Moscow and St. Petersburg, and in most other Russian towns. It is cheap; but foreign wines, and indeed all foreign articles, are very dear in Georgia.

Sport.—The river Kùr is, like its affluent the Aragva, well stocked with *bull-trout*.

———

[For Railways to Poti, Batoum, and Bakù, see Rtes. 41 and 43.]

ROUTE 41.

CONSTANTINOPLE TO THE CAUCASUS; BY SEA TO BATOUM OR POTI, AND THENCE BY RAIL TO TIFLIS.

[There are two regular passenger steamers (generally of the Russian Steam Navigation Company and the Austrian Lloyds) weekly between Constantinople and Batoum, as well as several English and French steamers. Fare by Russian steamers, Rs. 37, food included. Time occupied, according to stoppages, about 96 hrs. Distance, 814 n. m.]

ʒ **BATOUM.** Pop. 20,000, principally Greek and Armenian.

Consulate. A British Consul is stationed at Batoum.

Batoum is the principal shipping place of the Caucasus and the terminus of the Trans-Caucasian Rly. The character of a free port which it acquired on its annexation to Russia under the Treaty of Berlin (1878) was taken from it by ukaz in 1886. It is now provided with *defence works*, consisting as yet (1892) of 6 mounted batteries, and is connected by rail (3 v.) with the **Military Town** (*Voenny Gorodok*), in which are *barracks*,

arsenals, gunpowder magazines, &c. The great military importance of Batoum will be considerably enhanced by the roads in construction towards Erzeroum, *viâ* Ardahan, Otti, &c.

The town grew rapidly under the exceptional advantages of a free port, and owing to the superior character of its anchorage over any other on the coast. The bay is, however, inconveniently deep over a great part of it, as much as 30 to 40 fathoms being found very near the shore. A break-water affords additional facilities for landing and shipping goods. There is a *Boulevard* along the sea coast, and a *Public Garden* on the shores of a small lake at the western extremity of the town. There is nothing of interest within the town, but the following places in the vicinity should be visited: (1.) The **Zámok Támari** (Castle of Queen Tamara), on an isolated hillock near the mouth of a small *trout stream*, called *Koronis-tskhali* (3 v.); (2.) **Koronis-tavi**, a favourite summer resort in the secluded upper valley of the Koronis-tskhali (9 v.); (3.) The top of the **Kakhaber range** (3 v.), surrounding the town on the S., affording a fine view of town, harbour, and sea, as well as of the snowy mountains of the Caucasian chain, in clear weather.

The surrounding *swamps* of Kakhaber have been partly drained. Nevertheless the *climate* is as bad as that of Poti; the average yearly rainfall (reaching 70 inches), the rank vegetation in the neighbourhood, and the high summer temperature, are the principal causes of *fevers* and *agues*.

Travellers should therefore hasten to proceed to Tiflis by rail.

RAIL TO TIFLIS.

[Distance, 325 v.; fare, Rs. 18.45; time about 13 hrs.]

After leaving Batoum, the Rly., built at a great cost of life from fevers and murders, runs along the coast for 15 m., with somewhat pretty scenery on the rt. It then passes through the jungles and cornfields of *Guria* until it reaches

Samtredi, 97 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with Poti-Tiflis line, commenced in 1867 by the Russian Government, and opened in 1872 with the aid of English engineers.†]

The other principal Stats. are

Rion, 126 v.
Stat. for the town, 8 v. by branch rail, of

KUTAIS, chief town of province. Pop. 20,000.

History, &c. — Now the capital of *Imeritia*, Kutais is the ancient *Cyta*, the principal city of Colchis. Jason and his companions came here to obtain the golden fleece. The city is delightfully situated at the foot of green and wooded hills, and the Rion river, crossed by 2 stone bridges, flows past it through a rugged ravine. There are 3 *Synagogues* in it. On a hill are the remains of a building attributed to the Genoese. It was in order to obtain possession of Kutais that Omar Pasha undertook the campaign on the eastern coast of the Black Sea in the autumn of 1855.

Kutais is worth a visit if only for the purpose of an excursion to the **Monastery of Gelat**, distant about 10 v. in the mountains, and to be reached in less than 2 hrs. in a carriage, with 4 horses. The *Ch.* and *belfry*, like other buildings around, date from the 10th cent., and are among the finest specimens of early Byzantine style. The Ch. was restored 1089–1125, and again after it had been sacked in the 13th cent. It is a handsome edifice of large blocks of a yellowish sandstone, the huge block of masonry at the S.W. corner being alleged to have been placed by King David II. (11th cent.). The walls are covered with *paintings* in fresco. Above the N.

† This railway, remarkable for the difficulties surmounted, was constructed after plans prepared under the direction of Mr. P. Prichard Bayley, as Chief Engineer for the Russian Government.

doorway are portraits of David "the Restorer," and other high personages, in addition to scenes from Scripture history, and over the altar is a grand Byzantine *mosaic* presented by the Emperor Alexis I. in the 11th cent. It is better that travellers should provide themselves with a permit at Kutais to see the old parchments and books. There is an old charter of 1495, and in fact a perfect museum of gilt and jewelled *ikons*, of paintings and parchments, and every imaginable curiosity of church vessels and priestly vestments. "Among the relics, the most venerated," writes Capt. Telfer, "is a black portrait of the Mother of God, painted by St. Luke with the Virgin's milk. The most ancient is an image of the Saviour known by the name of Joanné, and probably 800 years old." The vault with the tombs of the *Bagration* dynasty will be shown by the monks. Kutais is also the most convenient starting-point for an exploration of independent *Swanetia*, described in Capt. Telfer's work.

[A Rly. branches off from Kutais to the Tkvibuli Coal Mines, the distance being 40 v., and the localities traversed very picturesque.

Excursion from Kutais to ‡Abbas Túman.

This lovely excursion can be done (in summer or autumn) either on horseback or by carriage. The whole distance is 88 v., and the journey should be broken at Bagdad (50 v. from Kutais), which is a very primitive *Hydropathic Establishment*, open only in summer. At a distance of 12 v. from Bagdad the top of the pass over the Lesser Caucasus Range is reached, and the traveller immediately drops down into the narrow, pine-clad valley of Abbas Tùman (3880 ft.), the residence of the Gd. Duke George, second son of the Emperor.

An excellent posting-road (97 v.; time, 10 hrs.) runs from Abbas Tùman to *Mikhailova* (see below). The Abbas Tùman valley opens out into the plain of the Kùr river at Akhaltsikh (24 v.), a fortified town, very prettily situated on the Kùr. There is a post-road hence to Alexandropol and Kars. Beyond Akhaltsikh the road follows the Kùr river, and Borjom (see below) is reached 45 v. from Akhaltsikh.]

Kvirilly, 154 v. *Buff.* There is a village here on a fine rapid river of the same name, and which is by some authorities considered to be the *Phasis* † of the ancients, who are supposed to have regarded the Rion as only a tributary stream. Travellers will stop at this Stat. for refreshment, and congratulate themselves on having passed the dreary plain and its damp, feverish atmosphere. At the extremity of the Colchian plain the Rly. traverses a spur of the Caucasus.

Here the old line over the Suram Pass has been abandoned, and the train passes through a tunnel, about 2½ m. long, between the Stats. **Tsipa** (203 v.) to the W., and **Varvarino** (209 v.) to the E. of the Suram range, which separates the province of Imeritia from that of Georgia.

Mikhailovo, 213 v. *Buff.*

[A post-road 27½ v. leads hence to

Borjom, a charming little retreat in the mountains, much frequented in summer for its mineral waters. A long wooden bridge spans the river Kùr (which takes its rise in the elevations beyond Ardahan in the district of Kars), and many stone houses, in addition to a handsome *bazaar*, have been erected. The *Palace* of H.I.H. the Grand Duke Michael is well situated and very handsome. It overlooks the river and the *Public Gardens*, which are prettily laid out.

For road to *Abbas Túman*, see above.]

Gori, 254 v. *Buff.* Pop. 5000. This very quaint and picturesque town in the province of *Tiflis* lies at the

† Sportsmen may here be reminded that pheasants derive their name from the *Phasis*, which may therefore be considered as the cradle of that important feathered race.

confluence of two small rivers with the *Kùr*. Its high rock, visible at a great distance, is surmounted by an old **fortress** with a double wall. Georgian chronicles mention its existence in the 10th cent., and the treasure of the Tsar Heraclius is known to have been preserved in it. The Persians and the Turks took possession of the fortress alternately. There is an *ancient Ch.* within it. Amongst other Chs. the most remarkable are the **Church of the Assumption,** containing a holy picture of the 6th cent., the gift of Justinian the Great, and the **Roman Catholic Ch.**, built by Capuchin monks in the 17th cent. There are also some remarkable rock-cut dwellings and other excavations on a large scale of a pre-Christian era (at *Uplitsikhe*), fully described by Captain Telfer.

The line now follows the course of the river Kùr: bare brown hills rise above its valley, presenting a complete contrast to the richly-wooded provinces of Imeritia and Mingrelia.

Mtskhéta, 305 v. *Buff.* Junct. with Dariel post-road (for description, *vide* previous Route). After traversing a broad desert plain, through which the Kùr flows in a deep cutting, the train arrives at

Tiflis. (For description, *vide* previous Route.)

ROUTE 42.

ODESSA, OR THE CRIMEA, TO THE CAUCASUS: BY SEA TO POTI OR BATOUM, AND THENCE BY RAIL TO TIFLIS.

[Between Odessa and Poti and Batoum (touching at ports in the Crimea) the Russian Company's service of steamers is in summer thrice, and in winter twice, weekly. Fare to Poti, Rs. 38, and to Batoum, Rs. 39, with food. Time about 4 days.]

After leaving the Crimea (see Sect. IV.), the steamers stop at the following places—

Anapa. Pop. 8000. Formerly a Turkish fortress, taken and annexed by Russia in 1829.

Novorossisk. (See description, Rte. 40.)

Túapsé, also called *Veliaminofskaya*, and in the middle ages *Porto de Susacho.* A good road hence to *Maïkop* in the Kuban.

Beyond it, behind the promontory of *Heracleum*, is

Psézúapé (*Fort Lazaref*). According to Strabo, the natives of this coast subsisted by piracy. This has been suppressed only since the Russian subjugation of the Caucasus.

Sotcha. Site of the ancient *Nisis.* Travellers in search of *sport* should land here and take the Cossack post (5 cop. per v.) to *Golovinsk* (30 v.), at the mouth of the *Shakhé* river, which is full of *trout.* The *shooting* (bears, &c.) is also excellent. A tent must be taken, as there are no houses.

Adler, on river *Mzymta. Fort Adler* was abolished 1855. There is good *trouting* in the river Mzymta.

Less than half-way between this and Sukhum Kalèh, the steamer will

pass *Pitzunda*, anciently the opulent city of *Pityus*. St. John Chrysostom was banished, and died on the way, to it. The large **Church** surrounded by noble fir-trees was founded by Justinian. It was the mother Church in the Caucasus and the seat of the patriarchate down to the 12th cent.

After stoppages at

Guduàt and

Pserèty (where the Russo-Greek *Monastery of New Athos*, with a very ancient *Ch.*, is beautifully situated) the steamer reaches

Sukhum Kalèh. Small town in Kutais province. Pop. 2000. Situated at the foot of some hills in *Abhasia*, the place has an alluring aspect from the anchorage, owing to the luxuriant vegetation that overspreads the coast. Sukhum K. has been a place of importance in a military respect. It was occupied by the Turks in 1578, 1855, and 1877. (See Hist. Notice.)

The *blue gum-tree* (*Eucalyptus globulus*), largely planted since 1861, is expected to improve the climate, which, at certain seasons, is the most pernicious on the coast. Captain J. B. Telfer † also says:—

"Sukhum is now largely admitted to be on the site of the ancient city of *Dioscurias*, named after the Dioscurii, Castor and Pollux, by Amphitus and Telchius (their charioteers) who were believed to have founded it. Dioscurias was the common mart of the nations situated above it and in its neighbourhood. There assembled at Dioscurias 70 nations, who all spoke different languages from living dispersed without intercourse; they resorted hither chiefly for the purpose of supplying themselves with salt. A Roman fortress called *Sevastopolis* existed here. Destroyed during the Persian invasion under Chosroes, it was rebuilt by Justinian, who surrounded the city with a wall, of which the last vestiges disappeared in the 15th cent. Roman and Byzantine coins are occasionally found, especially near the river Beslata, where the ground is covered with ruins."

† In his exhaustive work "The Crimea and Transcaucasia."

As travellers can generally spend some hours on the shore at Sukhum K., they should drive to the *Stalagmite Grotto* in the *Gunàskaya* valley, a drive of 2 hrs. through a beautiful country, but over a very bad road. Saddle-horses are, however, procurable. The ascent to the grotto is difficult. The cavern measures 140 ft. in length, S. and N., and 30 in. to 22 ft. in breadth. At the extreme end it extends 30 ft. to the W. The spars are very fantastic and beautiful.

The last stoppage is at

Ochemchiri, after which the steamer passes the mouth of the *Ingùr* river and **Redout Kaleh** and arrives at

Poti. District town. Pop. 5000. *Consulate.*—A British Vice-Consul is stationed here.

Topography, &c.—Poti, a collection of wooden houses, lies scattered at the mouth of the river *Rion*, the ancient Phasis. The principal drawback to its development is the bar at the mouth of the Rion, which prevents most vessels from entering the river, and where it is very often so rough as to make all communication between the shore and the shipping impossible.

The climate is disagreeable, and fever prevails during the summer months. The marshy forests throw out very dangerous fogs which produce ague. The houses are infested by noxious vermin.

The old walls of Poti have been demolished, with the exception of a *gate* which has been left as a monument of the dominion of the Turks. It has been surmounted by a clock-tower, exhibiting a marble slab with the name of Colonel Posevski, who took the fortress by storm in 1828. It had previously been captured by the Russians in 1812, but was restored under the treaty of Bucharest. There is a *park*, laid out by Prince

Worontzoff in imitation of Virginia Water.

As at Batoum, travellers should take care not to spend more than a day at Poti, the risk of catching fever being very great. The steamer proceeds to *Batoum*, but travellers can take the Rly. hence to Tiflis.

Railway from Poti to Tiflis.

[The distance by rail is 289 v. Fare, Rs. 16.31. Time, about 13½ hrs.]

For the first 40 v. the line runs through a dismal and poisonous swamp.

The Stats. between Poti and the junct. with the Batoum-Tiflis line are

Chaladidy, 14 v.

Novo Senaki, 35 v. By applying to the District Governor at this place (or to the Princess of Mingrelia, at *Gordi*, 30 v. from Samtredi) very good *trout fishing* may be obtained in this district. A ride of 35 to 40 v. will bring the fisherman to *Salkhino* village, where he can obtain shelter in the huts of Mingrelian peasants. Large *trout* are found at the confluence of the *Tihur* and *Abasha* rivers, which are full of them.

There is also very good trout fishing in the upper valley of the *Rion* and at the confluence of the *Hébi* and *Glola*, in the district of *Ratcha*, in the vicinity of the village of *Oni*, which is most easily reached from Kutais. The *ferruginous* and *alkaline waters* of Oni are famed.

Abasha, 49 v. Accommodation only in huts.

Samtredi, 61 v. Junct. with Batoum line to Tiflis. (See last Route.)

ROUTE 43.

ASTRAKHAN TO TIFLIS, VIÂ CASPIAN AND BAKÙ.

[Until the Rly. from Petrofsk on the Caspian (see next Rte.) to Vladikavkaz is finished and the latter town connected by rail with Tiflis, travellers who have descended the Volga will prefer disembarking at Bakù and proceeding thence by rly.

Steamers. — Between the middle of April and the middle of October (o.s.) the excellent steamers of the "Caucasus and Mercury Company," in correspondence with their service down the Volga, leave Astrakhan 4 times a week for Bakù, touching at Petrofsk and Derbent, on the Caspian, which occupies an area of 169,256 Eng. sq. m., 86 ft. below the level of the Black Sea.

The traveller changes steamers at *Astrakhan* and *Biriutchya Kossà*.

Distance to Bakù, 479 naut. m. Fare, Rs. 25. Luggage extra. (*Table d'hôte* of 5 dishes, with coffee, 90 cop.) Time about 55 hrs.]

In about 26 hrs. the steamer reaches

Petrofsk. (For description and journey thence to Tiflis *vide* next Route.) After a stoppage of 1 hr., the traveller arrives in about 7 hrs. at

Derbent. Pop. 15,000. Chief town of *Daghestan* province.

History, &c.—The town was founded about the 6th cent. by Shah Kalad of the Sassanian dynasty. His son, Nushirvan the Just, completed the Citadel (*Narym Kaleh*), and the walls (20 to 40 ft. high) which will be seen stretching straight up into the hills among the brushwood. The object of its foundation was the defence of the Persian territories against the Khazars, its site having command of the pass through the narrow ravine in the Caucasian range. Its Persian name implies "a barrier," while by the Arab geographers it was called the "principal" or the "iron gates." Taking

advantage of troubles in Persia, Peter the Great seized the town in 1792. But it was retaken by Nadir Shah. The small house in which Peter lived still exists. In 1796, however, it was besieged by the Russians from sea and land and captured, its final annexation to Russia being effected in 1813, under the treaty of Gulistan.

The town has an eastern character. It runs along the shore of the Caspian from W. to E., on the slopes of hills abutting on the coast, and has a wall on 3 of its sides, the eastern side being open to the sea. Its inhabitants are chiefly employed in raising madder and growing fruit, tobacco, &c. There is a considerable trade with the mountaineers in Russian cottons, in tea, sugar, hardware, &c. Cotton and silk from Bakù are among the exports to Astrakhan. The industries comprise pottery, arms, silk, and cotton stuffs, &c.

The town is well supplied with water from the Rubas river, gathered in a reservoir near the citadel, and conducted thence in stone channels.

[Explorers can reach Tiflis from Derbent through an interesting country by way of the picturesque town of **Akhti** (at the foot of the curious and majestic peaks of *Shah Dagh* and *Bazar-Duz*—the eastern crests of the Caucasian chain), and through the easy **Pass** of **Savalat**, to the large, grotesque town of **Nukha** (Pop. 26,000) and the military station of **Tsarskié Kolodsy.** By making a slight *détour* the rich vine lands of *Kahétia*, at the head of the *Alazan* Valley, can be visited.]

BAKU. Chief town of province. Pop. 65,000.

History, &c.—This town, which has a picturesque appearance when approached from the sea, is the ancient Getara, which for a long time formed part of the dominions of the Persian kings. It was taken by Peter the Great, who surrounded it with its present wall and ditch. It subsequently again fell into the hands of the Persians, and finally became a Russian port at the beginning of this cent. It is now the seat of administration of a province, and has many handsome, well-built stone houses. Its harbour is the best in the Caspian Sea, and it possesses the advantage of being open all the year round. The entrance to it is lighted from the double *Maiden's Tower*, 150 ft. high, to which a romantic story is attached. The peninsula on which the town stands is bare and sandy, and the *fort* is commanded by the adjoining hills. Bakù has been celebrated for the ever-burning fires of naphtha, at *Surakhan*, which, until about 1880, were tended by fire-worshippers from India.

The *Monastery* of the *Ghebers* (17 v. N.E. of the town) was erected at the beginning of the present cent., over the ruins of an ancient edifice, the foundation of which tradition ascribes to Zoroaster. Forty bare, whitewashed cells surround an area in which is a primitive belfry, with orifices arranged for conveying and lighting the natural gas. If the monastery be closed, the visitor may be conducted to it through or over the wall of the *Zavod* or naphtha works. If he goes in the evening, the effect of the ever-burning springs of oil and gas in all directions is extraordinary. Both the earth and the water near Bakù are strongly impregnated with naphtha. On the sea, to the S. of the quay, it accumulates in quiet weather, and when ignited presents a most singular phenomenon. The ancient *Palace of the Khans*, converted into a series of schools, is tolerably well preserved. It is considered one of the finest specimens of Persian architecture. A band plays twice a week in the *Mihailofski garden*, near the Governor's house. A *monument* to Prince Tsitsiani, who was treacherously killed at the siege of the fortress, stands in the centre of a square. Close by is the *ancient Persian town*, the old fortress being almost perfect. The walls are lofty and well constructed, and flanked by numerous circular towers. With the exception of the northern part, the town has quite an oriental appearance. The *Bazaar* is very large. A smell of *petroleum* pervades the town, for it is watered with the dregs of naphtha, raised in great quantities at *Labuntchi* and *Balakhan* (12 v.), where there are hundreds of wells. Cab fare Rs. 6, there and back.

The *petroleum field* of the Russian empire is estimated at 14,000 square miles. In the region of the Caucasus and the Caspian alone there are 3 oil-bearing strata, running direct from the Crimea to the Balkhan hills on the E. coast of

the Caspian, a stretch of 1500 miles in length and 10 in breadth. At Bakù the supply is apparently inexhaustible from the 400 wells, 400 to above 1000 ft. deep, already in operation. The Caspian oil industry was created by the Brothers Nobel, of Swedish origin, one of whom was the inventor of dynamite. The firm sells annually in Russia 54 million gallons of oil, transported by 60 special oil-trains. There is also a growing exportation to Germany and Austria. The yearly yield of the petroleum wells is above 4 million tons, the quantity shipped at Batoum for European and Indian ports being about 800,000 tons. The largest share in the Caucasian petroleum trade belongs actually to the Rothschilds of Paris. The petroleum waste is extensively used for fuel on Russian railways, on the steamers between Bakù and the Volga, and also on the Trans-Caspian Rly.

There are wells and *petroleum works* at **Babi Abad,** about 4 v. from Bakù. Carriage, Rs. 3. The **Chorny Gorodok** (Black Town), consisting of about 100 refineries, is only 2½ v. distant. (Return fare, Rs. 2.)

After passing a day in visiting the sources of the prosperous trade in petroleum enjoyed at Bakù, the traveller will take the rail to Tiflis.

Railway from Bakù to Tiflis.

[Distance, 515 v. Fare, Rs. 28.98. Time, about 18 hrs.]

The principal Stats. are:

Púta, 32 v. Close to this Stat. a volcano of earth and mud broke out, Jan. 15, 1887, from the summit of *Lok Batan.* The muddy liquid spread itself over more than a square m. to a depth of 7 to 14 ft., while the enormous column of fire rose to a height of 350 ft.

Adji-Kabul, 119 v. *Buff.* The train runs for the first 77 v. along the Caspian, and leaves the coast at the small Stat. of **Alyat.** *Buff.*

Kiurdamir, 190 v.

A post-road (about 45 v.) runs hence to

[Shemakha. Pop. 29,000. District town in Bakù province, of which it was the capital until successive earthquakes caused it to be abandoned by a great part of its inhabitants. Known anciently as *Mamechia,* the town has now a melancholy and deserted aspect. It is, however, noted for its wine.]

Udjarri, 233 v. *Buff.*

Evlakh, 275 v. Here the river Kùr will be crossed.

Elizavetpol, 338 v. *Buff.* Chief town of province of same name. Pop. 20,000.

Built by Shah Abbas and called *Ganja* by the Persians, the town has broad streets shaded by trees.

The *fortress* was erected (1712–24) by the Turks. There is a very fine *mosque,* built by Shah Abbas, 1620 with a *caravanserai* for pilgrims.

Akstafa, 427 v. *Buff.*

[A post-road leads from this Stat. to *Erivan* (103¾ v.), and *Kars* (257 v.) viâ *Alexandropol* (173 v.), as well as to *Djulfa* on the Persian frontier. (*Vide* Rte. 46.)]

After leaving this Stat. the train passes the curious underground habitations of the *Kyzyl-bash* (red-heads).

A few small Stats. beyond, is

Tiflis, 515 v. (See Rte. 40.)

ROUTE 44.

ASTRAKHAN TO TIFLIS, VIÂ CASPIAN AND PETROFSK.

[For steamers, see last Route.
Distance to Petrofsk, 222 nautical miles. Fare, Rs. 15. Luggage extra. Time, about 26 hrs.]

Petrofsk. District town, at the edge of the mountainous province of *Daghestan*. Pop. 4000.

The *fort* was built about 1845, and the town is equally new. It has a long mole or breakwater, and a light-house. There is not much to interest the traveller in it, excepting the *Bazaars*.

Having procured a *podorojna* from the authorities and hired a *tarantas*, the traveller who wishes to post to Tiflis will take one of the following routes.†

1. DIRECT MAIL ROUTE, VIÂ VLADIKAVKAZ.

[Distance, 311½ v. Time, about 3 days.]

At about 9 m. from Petrofsk, a mountain defile will be entered, leading by a steep road to the Tartar village of *Atlabûrag*, the end of the first stage being reached at

Kum-tor-Kaleh, 22 v., a small town.

Temirgoi, 22 v., a village.

Chir-Yurt, 17¼ v., a village.

[The traveller can also proceed from Petrofsk *viâ Temir-Khan-Shura*, regaining the present route at this Stat.‡]

† There is a direct high mountain road to Tiflis *viâ Telav*, but travellers cannot possibly make use of it for some time to come, and meanwhile the routes here described are sufficiently hazardous.

‡ It is best to travel on horseback between *Temir-Khan-Shura* and *Chir-Yurt*.

Hasaf-Yurt, 28¼ v., a village.

Tash-Kichi, 18 v., a village.

Sholko-zavodsk, 12 v., a village on river *Terek*. A post-road runs N. from this to Astrakhan, *viâ* **Kizliar**. The latter town (Pop. 6500) is 58 v. distant, and lies on the low bank of the Terek. It is celebrated for handsome women.

Stchedrinskaya, 20½ v., a village.

Chervlonnaya, 21 v., a village famous for the beauty of the Cossack women.

Nicolaefskaya, 9 v., a village.

The post-road continues to run along the Terek as far as the Rostof-Vladikavkaz line, through **Mozdok** (Pop. 8600). The distance from Nicolaefskaya to Mozdok (where there is excellent *shooting*) is 100 v., and that from Mozdok to the Vladikavkaz Rly. about 53 v., and to the town of Vladikavkaz, 84 v. by post-road. From Nicolaefskaya those who do not wish to pass through Mozdok will turn off to the S. and reach

Petropavlofskaya, 18½ v., a village.

Groznaya, 12¾ v. A fortified town of about 6000 inhabs. on the l. bank of the *Sunja* river. There is a small *Inn* at this place, but travellers must take precautions against insects when sleeping there. Soon after leaving Groznaya, a succession of tumuli (*Kurgàni*) will come in view on either side of the road.

Alkhan-yurt, 22 v.

The country abounds with *wild boars*. Heads of the royal *stag* and *bear-skins* may be purchased for a trifle. Beyond Alkhan-yurt the road runs over an open plain of grass, with low cultivated hills and brushwood, interspersed with marshy ground, while at a distance of about 5 m. are lowish mountains covered with timber, the whole country being evidently well suited to *large game*. Sportsmen

should ask for a village called *Michael-of*, the vicinity of which is considered to be the best sporting ground.

Samashkinskaya, 19½ v., a village.

Sleptsofskaya, 20 v., a village. A very prosperous-looking Tartar village, will be passed shortly before reaching

Nazranofskoé, 23 v., a Tartar village. After another stage of 25¾ v., the traveller will reach

Vladikavkaz, 311½ v. from Petrofsk. For description and route thence to Tiflis, *vide* Rte. 40.

---

2. Détour, viâ Gunib.

If the traveller be provided with official introductions, an interesting *détour* may be made from Petrofsk, viâ *Temir-Khan-Shura* and *Gunib*, rejoining the regular post-road to Vladikavkaz at *Groznaya*.‡ The route would then be as follows from Petrofsk:

Temir-Khan-Shura, 47 v. The capital of *Daghestan* (Pop. 4000), situated on a fertile plain hemmed in by mountains. There are a good many *public buildings*, and a large but ugly *Ch.* dominates the town, which is in fact a mere cluster of Greek, Armenian and other Christian churches and Tartar mosques rising out of a vast area of public and private gardens. *Gumri*, the village in which Shamyl was born, is not far distant.

Djengutai, 18¾ v., a village.

Urma, 28¾ v.

Kutishi, 19 v.

Hadjal-Mahki, 14½ v.

Saltinski (Georgiefski) Most, 25 v.

† The description of this route will become obsolete after the construction of the Rly. to Petrofsk, on the Caspian.

Gunib, 15¾ v. This fort will be approached by a mountain-road, after crossing a handsome girder bridge over the *Koi-Su* and another stone bridge beyond. The road zigzags up the steep rocks on which the fort holds one of the most singular and inaccessible positions that it is possible to imagine. It is a huge isolated mountain, 7718 ft. above the sea and about 4500 ft. above the valley. It is about 5 m. long by 3 broad, and has a naturally castellated wall of a gigantic type on its northern face, and on the other sides a parapet of equally huge proportions. It has only 3 possible approaches, each very difficult of access even in the absence of any resistance. It was in this natural fortress that Shamyl made his stand against the Russian forces in 1859. The place was, however, most gallantly assaulted and taken by the troops under Prince Bariatinski. A stone on which the Prince sat when he received his brave enemy's submission, is carefully preserved, a sort of garden-house having been built over it and an account of the event carved upon it. At a short distance from the fort is a village with a house in which Shamyl lived, and in which there is a vault,—the prison, on one occasion, of 140 Russian soldiers.

From Gunib a mountain-road leads to **Groznaya** (distant 238 v.) on the Vladikavkaz Rly., through **Botlikh** and **Védéno**. The scenery on it is very grand and full of interest. *Sportsmen* will find wild sheep and ibex in abundance, and *fishermen* will be glad to know that the beautiful lake called *Aisilam* is full of trout.

A bridle-road of great interest leads also from Gunib over the main range of the Caucasus by the **Ninikostsikhe Pass** towards **Shildi** in Kakhétia.

ROUTE 45.

BAKÙ TO TEHRAN, VIÂ ENZELLI, RESHT, MENZIL, AND KAZVIN.

[This is the ordinary route followed from Russia and the rest of Europe to the Persian capital. Excellent steamers of the Caucasus and Mercury Company leave Bakù twice a week for Enzelli between April and October, inclusively, when the northern part of the Caspian is free of ice, and once a week in winter.

Distance, 197 nautical miles. Fare, Rs. 12. Time, about 40 hrs.]

[For advice respecting *equipment* and *provisions* on land journey, see note at the head of this Section.]

After a run of about 13 hrs. the steamer touches at

Lenkoran, 133 naut. m. District town in Bakù province. Pop. 5000.

History.—In the 18th cent. Lenkoran was the capital of the Talish Khanate, under Persian suzerainty. On the death of Nadir Shah it was restored by the Russians, who had seized it a short time previously, but they occupied it again in 1796. The Persians destroyed the town in 1812, replacing it by a fortress which was stormed by the Russians in 1813, when under the Treaty of Gulistan the Talish Khanate was ceded to Russia.

Topography.—The town, about 1 m. distant from the open roadstead, is picturesquely scattered along the seaboard, with the grand, rugged, blue mountains of *Talish* and their splendid forests (full of large tigers, &c.) in the background. It consists of the *fortress* (no longer garrisoned) and of 2 suburbs in which are: an Armenian and a Mussulman *bazaar*, 3 *mosques*, an Armenian *Ch.* and a *school*, &c. The Russo-Greek Ch. is within the fortress. The *Gardens* will well repay the trouble of a visit.

Fevers are prevalent on the coast.

[Overland Journey to Resht.

This journey (on horseback) is now seldom made, and cannot well be undertaken without a recommendation to the Russian military authorities and a Cossack escort. The road lies along the seashore (23 versts) to Astara (the next stopping-place of the steamer) on the Russo-Persian frontier, where passports are examined at the Custom-house on the stream that separates the two countries.

Mules can be engaged at Astara for Resht and Kazvin. The ordinary price is a kran and a half or two krans a day.† The distance to Enzelli is about 92 m. which is made at the rate of 3 or 3½ m. an hour. The wooded *hills of Talish* rise in constant succession behind and on either side of well-timbered valleys. A great quantity of charcoal is prepared in those forests for the Persian and Russian markets. Innumerable streams of considerable breadth will have to be crossed. They are indeed impassable after the more or less frequent rains that prevail on the coast. The villages along the coast are few and far between. The accommodation in the cottages is very bad, and it is difficult to obtain provisions.

Riding for about 10 m. along a neck of land that separates the lake of Enzelli from the Caspian, the traveller will reach Enzelli and continue his journey as described in this Route.]

After a delay of a couple of hours the steamer proceeds on her voyage to

† These muleteers are generally engaged in travelling between Astara and Tabriz, by the mountainous way of Ardebil—a journey of 7 days. Ardebil is one of the places of pilgrimage enjoined on Mahomedans of the Shiah persuasion, on account of its containing the tombs of Sheikh Safi-u-din, and of his descendant Shah Ismail, the founder of the Saffavean dynasty. The mausoleum of the Sheikh has a silver grating, and the tomb of Shah Ismail is very beautifully ornamented with mosaic work. In a large hall attached to these is preserved a curious collection of china bowls, vases, cups of jade and agate, &c. The library was taken by Prince Paskevitch in 1829, and is now at the Imperial Public Library, St. Petersburg. Only a few MSS. remain.

Astara, which is reached in 2 hrs. This is a small village on the *Astara* river, which forms the boundary between Russia and Persia. Its trade is more considerable than that of Lenkoran.

The roadstead being exposed, it is only in fine weather that passengers can land here for the purpose of taking the route to Resht above described.

The steamer is generally detained here for 6 hrs., and leaves at night on her voyage of 64 nautical m. to

Enzelli, a small Persian town with a mild climate. As the steamer cannot enter the port, a steam launch takes passengers on shore, where they procure native rowing boats and cross the *lagoon* of Enzelli, which is about 18 m. long by 12 in breadth. There are several marshy islands in it, where thousands of water-fowl take refuge, whilst the jungle is tenanted by tigers and wild boars. The *Piri-Bazaar* river will be entered after a voyage of about 4 hrs. The boats are tracked up the stream, for a distance of 4 m., to the end of the causeway at the *Caravanserai* of Piri-Bazaar, whence about 3 m. have to be done on horseback to

Resht (Pop. 27,000), the capital of Ghilan, one of the three Caspian provinces of Persia, anciently inhabited by the Getæ. In the Middle Ages the Genoese and Venetians had a large trade here. The inhabitants speak a dialect peculiar to the province, and many of them do not understand classical Persian. Resht is the centre of a considerable trade. A few European merchants reside in it, as well as the Consuls of Great Britain and Russia.—The prodigious dews of summer and heavy rains cause a rapid decay of the buildings, which are of brick and covered with tiles. The streets, paved with small stones, are in some instances broad and good, and the town well shaded by the trees that grow freely within it; but as a residence Resht is feverish and gloomy, although less unhealthy than Enzelli and the immediate borders of the Caspian.

The distance hence to Tehran is about 200 m., with the following 11 post-stages between the two points:—

	Fars.		Fars.
1. Kuhdum. .	5	7. Kishlak. .	4
2. Rustemabad.	5	8. Yengi Imam	4
3. Menjil . .	5	9. Hessarek .	4
4. Kharzan . .	4	10. Shahabad .	4
5. Kazvin . .	6	11. Tehran . .	4
6. Kaverek . .	4		

The charge for post-horses is 1 kran per *farsakh* (4 m.), in addition to a fee of 1 kr. per stage to the post-boy.

The road follows, at the end of the first stage, the l. bank of the *Sefid-rùd*, a large river (famous for its fisheries) that flows into the Caspian to the E. of Resht, between high mountains covered with wood. Beeches and elms of various kinds prevail. The chief timber-trees are the box and walnut, the *azad* (a kind of elm), while the tree most remarkable for beauty is the silk acacia.

During the 2nd stage from Resht the exquisite sylvan scenery is varied by clear streams and crags of all heights. Passing the rugged steeps and bends of the roads, the prospects for miles are of enchanting loveliness. The neighbourhood of **Rustemabad** (the 2nd post stat.), the olive-groves of the thrifty village of *Rudbar*, and the utterly desolate rocky valley above, are the scenes of the most romantic parts of Ferdusi's epic.

At *Pachenor* travellers ascend the northern slope of the *Elbruz Mountains*, at the summit of which a beautiful view of the vast valleys below will be obtained. From the bleak village of *Kharzan*, at the summit of the pass, a journey of about 24 m. will bring the traveller to

Kazvin (Pop. 25,000). Like many other cities in Persia, it has seen better days. From this district sprang the Saffavean kings who made Kazvin their capital. Ispahan succeeded to that position, but it was not until the capital had in turn been transferred

to Tehran that Kazvin dwindled into its present insignificant condition. The Emperor Heraclius reached Kazvin before he turned off towards Ispahan on his second expedition into Persia. In the time of its greatness the city contained a population of more than 100,000 souls. The town stands in a spacious plain, which, without being artificially watered, is rich in fruit gardens and cultivated land.

[In the mountains near Kazvin are the ruins of the stronghold of the chief of the *Assassins*, known also by the appellation of "the Old Man of the Mountain." Those miscreants, Mahomedan sectaries, were governed for 160 years by a succession of chiefs, to whom they paid a complete and blind devotion. Marco Polo relates that youths of this sect were introduced into a large garden fitted up as far as possible with the requirements of a Moslem Paradise. When they awoke after a deep sleep prolonged by drugs, their chief told them they had already passed the gates of death. Those sectaries held the doctrine of the transmigration of souls, and looked on their chief as the Vicar of God. His lieutenant governed the colony of Mount Lebanon, so famous and formidable in the history of the Crusades. The Assassins of Persia were exterminated by Hùlakù Khan, the grandson of Chingiz, and those of Syria by the Mamelukes.]

The remaining six stages are of 16 m. each, and are usually accomplished in 14 hrs. by hiring a *tarantas* at a cost of 3 tomans (about £1), and paying for 3 post-horses at the rate of 1 kran per horse and farsakh.

At **Karaj**, a village 24 m. from the capital, is a *Palace* belonging to the Shah. It is situated on a broad river which is to a great extent utilized in irrigating the surrounding country, after which it is lost in the great salt desert of Kùm. The Karaj river comes out of a deep gorge in the mountains. Its sources are to be traced to the neighbourhood of a village in the Elbruz called *Shahristanek*. There is good *trout fishing* in the upper part of the stream, the fish being excellent and plentiful.

The last two stages are over a bleak district, with the bare Elbruz Mountains on one side and a low range of hills far away on the other, and we now leave the traveller at

☧ **TEHRAN**, the capital of Persia since the accession of the Kajar dynasty. Pop. 200,000.

The city lies at the foot of *Tochal*, one of the highest points (13,000 ft.) of the *Elbruz* mountains. About 40 m. distant is Mt. *Demavend* (18,000 ft.). As the terminal stat. of the Indo-European Telegraph Company, and the initial stat. of the British Government line to India *viâ* Ispahan, Shiraz, Bushire, and the Persian Gulf, Tehran is being gradually Europeanised, the latest improvement being the introduction of gas and electric light. At the *Royal College* are several European Professors. The **Royal Palace** is well worth seeing, but admittance with that object is a matter of very special favour. In the vicinity are the Royal *Châteaux* of Kasr Kajar, Sultanatabad, Niaveran, and Toshan-Teppeh; also the ruins of the ancient cities of *Ray* (Rhages) and *Veramin*. At a distance of about 10 m. is **Shah Abdul Azin**, a celebrated place of pilgrimage and a refuge for the oppressed, to which thousands of pilgrims repair daily. *Sport* of every kind in the neighbourhood of Tehran is good. Near Mount Demavend is the splendid *trout stream* of *Lar*.

ROUTE 46.

TIFLIS TO TEHRAN, OVERLAND VIÂ ERIVAN AND TABRIZ.

This route to Tehran is taken by travellers who desire to see something of Armenia.

Distances:

	Versts.
Tiflis to Akstafa	78
Akstafa to Djulfa	366
Djulfa to Tabriz	107 (20 fars.†)
Tabriz to Kazvin	377 (70 ,,)
Kazvin to Tehran	130 (24 ,,)
Total about 1058 versts, or about 705 m.‡	

From Akstafa Stat. on the Tiflis-Bakù Rly. to *Djulfa* on the Persian frontier there is a regular post-road, with stations at which travellers can sleep on the rough wooden bedsteads provided for them. Mattrasses, pillows and coverings have to be brought, as well as provisions, which, after Tiflis, can be had only at Erivan and Nakhichevan. (See advice under "*Outfit*," at the head of this Section.) A *podorojna*, or order for post-horses, must be obtained at Tiflis.

On reaching Persian territory travellers generally engage a *servant* to cook for them on the journey. His wages will be 3 to 4 tomans per month.

The cost of posting from Akstafa to Djulfa in a cart (without springs or covering) drawn by 3 horses (*troika*) is 3 cop. per horse and verst, or about Rs. 55, including 20 cop. per stage to the driver. A *tarantas* can, however, be hired at the Tiflis Posting-house, and sent by rail to Akstafa; and the traveller can even procure at Tiflis a *carriage* for 4 persons inside and luggage on top, for about Rs. 250, including tips to the postilions and a present of Rs. 10 to the conductor at the end of the journey. This includes the posting charges for 6 horses and the return journey of conductor and carriage to Tiflis.

† The farsakh is equal to 4 English miles.

‡ A rather more interesting route from Tiflis to Erivan may be taken on horseback over the hills to *Kodi*, by *Jelaloghli*, *Hammamli*, the E. flanks of *Alagoz* and *Etchmiadzin*; while an extra day or two's journey westward may include the wonderful ruins of *Ani*, and the fortresses of *Alexandropol* and *Kars*.

Ani, situated between *Mastara* and *Alexandropol*, is one of the most ancient capitals of the Kingdom of Armenia and was a Royal residence from A.D. 961 until 1015. (Consult "The Crimea and Transcaucasia.")

---

1. TIFLIS to DJULFA.

The train which leaves Tiflis at night reaches in about 3 hrs. the Stat. of

Akstafa, 78 v. (Fare, Rs. 4.95.) See Rte. 42. Here the traveller takes post-horses—the stages to Djulfa being as follows:

Uzun-Talskaya, 22½ v., in the "Long Valley," after which the valley of the Akstafa is entered. It is in many parts grandly wooded.

Karavanserai, 17½ v. Woods, streams, and mountains begin to render the scenery grand and beautiful, the road mounting by a fine succession of zigzags to the highlands of Armenia.

Tarschai, 18½ v. Beyond this Stat. is the steep ascent of *Kazak-beghi*, where the snow limit is entered.

Delijan, 14½ v. This is a large picturesque village and military stat. of 400 men, at the foot of the pass of the same name dividing *Georgia* from the *Karabagh* country, with scenery equal to any in Switzerland. At 1 m. from the village is a forest of that name. On the rt. bank of the *Shamlù* which runs through it, and 200 yds. from the road, are two veins of copper pyrites, the one being 40 ft. above the other. The toilsome ascent of the pass begins after passing the Molokan†

† A religious sect.

settlement of *Golovin*, the northern, well-wooded and snow-clad slopes presenting a striking contrast to the barren and bare surface of the opposite sides. The highest point of the pass (7124 ft.) is reached 16 v. from Delijan, and **Lake Gokcha** comes suddenly in view. About 2 m. beyond is the post-stat. of

Sémyonofka, 18¾ v., near the N. end of Lake *Gokcha*, the shore of which will be followed to

Elenofka, 21½ v. *Gokcha*, *Gukcheh* or *Sevanga* lake, surrounded by volcanic mountains, is about 43 m. long by 20 m. at its widest part, and lies 6340 ft. above the sea level. It abounds in delicious *trout*, which the traveller will obtain for his meal at the stat., where the second night of the journey should be spent. A few hours might be devoted to visiting the picturesque Armenian **Monastery of Sevan** (5th cent.), about ½ m. from the shore, between *Sémyonofka* and *Elenofka*. The island on which it stands is 8419 ft. above the sea level and 450 ft. above that of the lake. A fortress that existed on it in remote ages was demolished A.D. 742. It is supposed that the monastery was founded on the introduction of Christianity into Armenia, in A.D. 305, by King Tiridates. One of the two *Chs.* within it was built A.D. 880 by the Armenian Princess Takuya, who is buried on the island; the other was founded 1654 by the citizens of Tiflis. The *Monastery* was a place of banishment for the monks of Etchmiadzin, and to this day women and boys are not admitted within its walls.

The remaining stages to Erivan are

Nijni-Akhty (*Nishmaki*), 16½ v. For some distance beyond the lake the character of the scenery is mountainous, wild, and desolate. From Elenofka the road ascends by a dreary stage to

Suháyá Fontanka, 12 v., with the curious snow summits of *Alagoz* (13,436 ft.) on the rt., and *Ak-dagh* (11,711 ft.) on the l., before the unique *Ararat* (16,916) peers above the southern horizon. The large villages of these inhospitable uplands are chiefly inhabited by *Skoptsy* (*Castr.*), *Duhobortsi*, *Molokani*, and other peculiar Russian sectaries.

A few v. beyond this Stat. the ground is covered with pieces of black and grey obsidian, which is worked up into ornaments at Tiflis, the lights reflected on the polished surface resembling those of the cat's-eye.

The descending stages are

Eilyarskaya (*Aïlyar*), 19½ v. The solemn *Ararats* 30 m. beyond, with the broad, irrigated plains of the upper Araxes to the rt., now come in view, and at last is attained, embodied in trees, the city of

†**ERIVAN**, 15 v. Chief town of province on *Zanga* river. Pop. 15,000, principally Armenian.

[*Money.*—Here, or at Nakhitchevan, enough Persian Krans (= 8*d.*) should be secured for the posting to Tabriz.]

History and Topography.—Erivan, now the capital of Armenia and called *Rewan* by the Persians, existed in the 7th cent., and was subsequently fortified by the Persian kings.

Excepting in the greater breadth of its streets, it presents the characteristics of a Persian city. It is overlooked by a *fortress* erected by the Turks in the 16th cent., and which became in 1726 a stronghold of the Persians. It was attacked in 1804 by a Russian army (which was nearly annihilated), and was finally carried by assault in 1827 by the forces under Prince Paskievitch, on whom was bestowed the title of "Erivanski." Its cession to Russia was included in that of the province of Erivan, under the Treaty of Turkmanchai, 1828. Enclosed by 3 walls and a glacis, the fortress contains a *Prison*, some Government *Storehouses*, and the **Palace** of the Persian Viceroys, commanding a charming view. Only one of the chambers has been restored to

represent the former splendour of this edifice. It is painted in the Persian style and decorated with varied designs in glass. On its walls are life-size portraits of Abbas-Mirza and several legendary heroes of Persia. A larger painting over the door represents Abbas-Mirza boar-hunting, and facing it is an illustration of Nadir Shah's progress in Afghanistan. On one side, this apartment is open to a court, where two pillars covered with reflectors support the ceiling, while opposite is a latticed alcove decorated with variegated glass and paintings, and with an alabaster fountain in the centre. The *harem* is now used for military purposes. In a quadrangle are 2 *mosques*. The larger one (early 17th cent.), once beautifully faced, internally and outside, with brilliant glazed tiles, and with its dome of bright blue tiles, has suffered both from the assault of 1827 and the depredations of visitors. The *Russo-Greek Ch.* within the fortress occupies the site of a still more ancient mosque that was razed to the ground to make room for it. Immediately beneath the walls of the fortress the Zanga dashes along its winding bed between basaltic cliffs, varied with trees and vine terraces. The **Armenian Church** of St. Sergius, with a *Seminary* attached to it, is the handsomest in the town. The chief **Mosque** (*Hussein Ali Khan*) is interesting; its dome and minaret are beautifully covered with glazed blue tiles, and in the courtyard are some magnificent Arband elms. The *Zaal Khan* is a smaller but more ancient mosque, at which a Mahomedan Passion play is performed yearly, lasting 3 days, and to which the Russian officials are invited. The **Bazaars**, near the great mosque, are somewhat dreary, notwithstanding the variety of costumes seen in them In the *arms bazaar*, where curious bell-mouthed pistols can be purchased, will be found ambulatory dealers in antiques, gems, coins, &c. The **Public Garden**, near the *Meydan* or square, is an agreeable resort, and the old Persian part of the town, with its narrow, crooked lanes, is of interest. The neighbourhood of Erivan is rich in minerals, copper, sulphur, saltpetre, marble, alabaster, and talc. In the mountains towards *Shusha* are great accessible beds of the finest coal. By means of the extensive system of canals here in use, the plain of Erivan is rendered very fertile. The view of Mount Ararat from the town (distant about 30 m.) is unbroken by any intervening objects.

Travellers are recommended to make the following excursions, among several others which will be indicated locally.†

1. Excursion to Etchmiadzin.

The distance is 18 v., and can be accomplished in a carriage in about 2 hrs., the road running parallel with the range that runs to the W. from Mount Ararat. At the first village of *Djafarabad* are the remains of a brick tower, commemorating a Persian victory; and after passing *Shyrabatt*, another village, the traveller reaches the hamlet of

Vagharshabad, or *Viashataban*, the ancient capital and residence of the kings of Armenia until A.D. 344, having been founded in the 6th cent. B.C. Pop. 3000. Wine of ten sorts is produced in this neighbourhood. Here is the celebrated **Monastery of Etchmiadzin**, the cradle of the Gregorian Church and the residence of the Patriarch of Armenia.

Entering within the battlemented and turreted high walls by which the monastery is surrounded, the traveller will visit the *Cathedral*, which is alleged to have been rebuilt A.D. 618. Modern restoration in the Russian style has preserved its ancient appearance only in the richly-carved tower over the W. end and in the beautiful belfry, which remains in red stone. The open towers above each transept wing were erected in 1691, and the profusely sculptured porch of red porphyry dates from 1655. Close by are the tombs of two Patriarchs in

† Consult "The Crimea and Transcaucasia," by Captain J. B. Telfer.

Oriental marble, and to the rt. on entering the edifice is a handsome white marble tombstone, placed by the East India Company to the memory of Sir John Macdonald, British envoy to Persia, who died in the neighbourhood from the effects of the climate and over-fatigue. Although richly painted and gilt in old designs, the interior is gloomy and ineffective. In front of the altar, in the middle of the *pem*, or carpeted raised course in the central aisle, are paintings on alabaster of the Apostles, with the Virgin and Child in the middle. The Prophets are represented in the transept chapels. Under the dome, between the latter, is a tabernacle marking the spot where the Lord descended in a vision to St. Gregory. The throne of handsomely carved walnut wood was the gift of Pope Innocent XI. (17th cent.); the other in tortoiseshell and mother-of-pearl, of very intricate work, was a gift from the Armenians at Smyrna, 1726. With the permission of the Patriarch the *Sacristy* can be inspected. Its greatest treasure is the head of the spear with which our Saviour's side was pierced. It was brought to Armenia A.D. 34 by the Apostle Thaddeus. The next precious relic is the hand of St. Gregory, with which the sick are healed and other miracles performed; the Armenian Patriarchs being also consecrated with it. There is also a piece of Noah's Ark delivered by an angel to St. James of Nisibis. The miscellaneous ecclesiastical treasures comprise vestments, mitres, croisers in gold, silver, &c., jewelled ornaments and church plate; the only profane object in the collection being a gold coronet worn by Tiridates, who is believed to have founded the Chs. of *St. Rhipsime* and *St. Guiane*, near the monastery.

The **Library**, rich in old MSS. in the Armenian language, is worthy of inspection. There are about 1800 vols., many of immense size and on parchment. We may mention a Testament of the 10th cent., beautifully illuminated; 3 Bibles of the 13th cent., one of the 14th artistically illuminated, and another of the end of the 17th cent., with arabesques and figures.

To the S. of the monastery is a large *Reservoir;* also the *Cemetery* with peculiar ancient Armenian tombstones over the remains of monks. The monastery is viewed with advantage from this point.

2. Excursion to Keghart (Ghergar) Monastery.

A drive of 4 hrs. in a carriage brings the traveller through the singular basaltic valley of the Garni, to Bash-garni, a small but ancient village inhabited by herdsmen and wood-cutters. On the way two villages are passed, near the last of which are cliffs perforated with *crypts*. The *ruins* of the Castle of Garni are to the S.W. of the present village. Its ponderous walls of massive blocks of grey lava are entered through an arch of comparatively modern construction. It was built by Tiridates, King of Armenia, and is supposed to have existed in the 9th cent. Traces of fortifications are visible among the hills to the N.

From Bash-garni, the monastery can be reached in a couple of hours on horseback, by a bridle path over successive arid downs. It lies on the N. side of a wild and naked glen of the *Gokcha valley*, on the summit of a precipice at the foot of which flows the *Garni-chai*. Capt. Telfer, from whom much of the information contained in this route has been derived, has given a very complete and interesting description of this remarkable monastery, and his work should be consulted for details which cannot find place in a Handbook. According to that authority the monastery was the seat of one of the earliest bishoprics founded by St. Gregory, the first Patriarch of Armenia, in the 3rd cent. The *Ch.*, restored 1136, is a small cruciform edifice under the ledge of a rock; its arched entrance is richly sculptured, and the walls of the interior (lighted from the dome) have inscriptions recording its history. Capt. Telfer says it would fill a volume to transcribe all those ancient and interesting inscriptions, the most important of which he has been the first to reproduce in a European language. Forty crypt chapels and cells extend from the Ch. in a westerly direction. One of these, the *Rusukna Sanctuary*, is of special interest. Another sanctuary (also 13th cent.) has curious wall sculptures, of which drawings will be found in Capt. Telfer's book.

Between Erivan and Nakhichevan (150 v.) there are 8 stages on a carriageable road and divided as follows:

Aghamzaly, 13 v.

Kamarlu, 15 v. A large village where the track to *Aralykh* (10 m. from the Persian frontier) turns off. The view of the 2 **Ararats**, close at hand, is superb. The Lesser Ararat (12,840 ft.) on the l. is a perfect cone; the higher mountain (16,916 ft.) rises in a long slope, broken, on its E. incline, about 3500 ft. below the top, by a huge rock tooth. "The snow dome," continues Mr. D. W. Freshfield, "falls away gently to the N. for some distance, and supports a large névé-plateau, below which the mountain breaks down steeply for several thousand feet." Saddle-horses can be procured at this Stat. for a ride to the ancient monastery of *Khorvyrab*. A small ancient *chapel* stands over the well in which St. Gregory was confined for 15 years. The road now follows as far as Djulfa the l. bank of the *Araxes*, which, after a course of 523 m., falls into the *Kur* at Djevat.

Davalu, 18¾ v.

Sardarak, 18¾ v. A village of 2000 inhab., with a Shiite *Mosque*, in the centre of a circular plain, between the l. bank of the *Araxes* and the spurs of the Lesser Caucasian chain. This plain is very scantily populated and but little cultivated from want of water. During the next stage the traveller passes through a curious gap in a range of hills running out from the barren chain on the l.

Bash Nurashin, 22¼ v. Soon after leaving this Stat., three branches of the *Arpachai* river will have to be forded. The last, being 100 yards wide, is the most formidable, the bottom being rocky and the stream strong.

Tala-Arkh, 10 v.

Kivrag, 19 v., on a low hill at the further end of a plain. Travellers generally pass the night here after the day's journey from Erivan. Accommodation wretched. The two peaks of Ararat, almost in a line with one another, look very imposing.

Beyuk Diuzinskaya, 12¼ v. The road leads up and down over bare hills, and a Cossack Stat., one of a chain extending along the Persian frontier, is passed every few miles.

NAKHICHEVAN, 21 v. District town in Erivan province. Pop. 7000.

History, &c.—This is the most ancient town in Armenia, its name (meaning literally "first descent") having been given to it because it was the first abode of Noah after he left the ark. It is even asserted that he was buried here, and his tomb is still pointed out. In the 6th cent., B.C., the city and the neighbouring country were peopled by Medians after the overthrow of the Medo-Babylonian monarchy by Cyrus with the aid of Tigranes I. of Armenia. At the close of the 2nd cent. the city became subject to Artaxerxes II., and in the first ages of Christianity was peopled by Jews. It was devasted in the 4th cent. by the Persians, who carried the inhabitants away into slavery. Recovering gradually, it became again a considerable city in the 10th cent., but it was once more destroyed three cents. later by the hordes of Chingiz Khan. In subsequent ages it was frequently a field of battle between Persians, Armenians, and Turks, and suffered destruction at the hands of Shah Abbas and Nadir Shah. For some time the district was an independent Khanate, but its last ruler was treacherously deprived of eyesight by Aga-Mahomet and sent to Tehran in 1790. In 1828 Nakhichevan was ceded to its present possessors.

Topography.—The city stands on a high brow overlooking the basin of the Araxes. There are no buildings of any interest in it, and the antiquity of the place is revealed only by the *ruins* of a large **Mosque**. There is a *Russo-Greek Ch.*, also 3 Armenian *Chs.*, 4 *Mosques*, 2 *Caravansarais*, a *Bazaar*, a *Custom House*, and several schools. *Passports* are examined at a

special *bureau*. The heat is frequently great at Nakhichevan.

After changing horses and securing a supply of Persian money (if not done at Erivan), the traveller posts to

Alendjichai, 24½ v. A stream has to be forded at the foot of the hill on which Nakhichevan stands, and in early summer the plain to be crossed is for 15 m. more or less under water. Passing next over a low chain of hills, the traveller comes to the river, on the opposite bank of which this solitary stat. is situated. Wild and dreary as has been the scenery of the **Araxes Valley**, it now becomes more and more savage, with a wild confusion of mountains in front. The track follows the course of the Araxes, which here forces its way through a gorge in the hills, and has to be crossed twice before the horses begin to trot down the long slope to

Djulfa, 15 v., which is reached in about 4 hrs. from Nakhichevan.

The accommodation at the Stat. is very poor, and the place consists of only a few miserable dwellings and a custom house, where *passports* are examined. After securing these, the traveller crosses in a ferry-boat to the Persian custom house on the opposite bank of the Araxes, which here flows through a scene extremely wild and desolate.

---

2. Djulfa to Tehran.

[The distance hence to Tabriz is about 80 m., divided into 4 stages of 16 to 25 m. which have to be done on *horseback*, the charge being 1 kran per horse and farsakh. An extra horse must be taken for the post-boy, and the traveller must not omit to bring his own saddle and bridle. The ordinary plan is to ride one stage in the morning, rest in the heat of the day (if in summer), and start again with fresh horses towards evening.]

After crossing a rising plain to a long, stony gorge, whence the view northwards is of singular wildness, the first stage is reached at

Trandibi or **Datarzian** (5 fars.), a village under the hill side on the l. Like the other Stats. to Tabriz this consists of a square building of unbaked mud, inclosing a court-yard; on 3 sides are the stables and on the fourth the rooms for travellers, bare of furniture. Mattresses and pillows procurable. Travellers remaining the night at a Persian Stat. generally give the post-master about 2 krans. Bread, fowls, eggs, milk, &c., procurable at all the Stats. on the Persian side.

On the next stage will be passed a large ruined *Khan*, with a doorway decorated with tesselated tiles. After crossing a watershed and wading two streams, a broad cultivated plain is reached, and the green grove at the end of it is

Marand (5 fars.), a small town. The main street is shaded by trees, and the better houses on either side are surrounded by gardens, vineyards, and orchards. Built of grey mud, they are of one storey and flat roofed. The caravan route from Trebizond to Tabriz, viâ Erzeroum, joins here. As regards *food*, "Kabobs" and "Kaimak" (a kind of Devonshire cream) are procurable, as well as native wine. A fine mountain view is gained from the summit of the horse track above the town which leads up a valley terminating in fine rocky cliffs. After turning E. the path crosses a broad watershed, dividing the stream which flows into the Araxes and the Caspian from one of the feeders of Lake *Urmia*. Passing a bold summit on the rt., a long ride down a dull winding valley, between barren and ruddy-coloured hills, brings the traveller to

Sofian (4 fars.), a village at the foot of the mountains overlooking a salt plain that extends to Lake *Urmia*. The quarters have been found comfortable at this Stat. A ride of 24 m. across the plain brings the traveller to a brick bridge of many arches over the *Ajichai*, and to the gardens of the suburbs of

TABRIZ (6 fars.). The capital of Azerbijan, the most important and fertile province of Persia. Pop. 165,000.

Consulate.—A British Consul General resides here.

History.—Tabriz was formerly supposed to be identical with the ancient Gansaca or Gaza, the capital of Atropatena, but the ruins of Gaza have been discovered more to the S. It was the constant residence of Harun al Rashid, having been founded by his favourite wife Zobeide, and it continued to flourish notwithstanding all its sufferings from war and earthquakes; but it gradually sank until (within the last 25 years) the European trade through Erzeroum and Trebizond caused it once more to become, next to Tehran, the most populous and flourishing city in Persia. It fell into the hands of the Russians in the course of their last war with Persia, but was given up under the treaty of Turkmanchai. The Vali Alid Zadé, or Heir Apparent, resides in the city.

Topography.—Like Tehran, Ispahan, and Shiraz, Tabriz lies about 4000 ft. above the sea. It occupies an immense space on a plain which is more or less covered with snow during 4 months of the year. To the S. rises the bold conical pile of the *Sahand Mountains*, at the S. foot of which, at the ancient town of **Maragha**, are the remains of the magnificent **Observatory** of Khodja Nazr-uddin, the friend of Húlakù Khan, grandson of Chingiz.

In the centre of the city are the domed roofs of the bazaars, encircled by dwelling-houses, while outside stretches a ring of walled gardens. The only conspicuous building is the massive *tower* of an old castle, not unlike an Egyptian propylon. Another edifice of antiquity is the ruin known as the *Blue Mosque*, with walls coated inside and out with encaustic tiles of that colour. The *Custom House*, a large modern building, covers a great extent of ground. The *Gardens* in the suburbs are prettily planted. The *Bazaars* with their eastern goods are very attractive, and so indeed are the streets, full of busy Orientals.

Excursions may be made to the *Sultan Dagh Mountains* (where the Europeans camp out in the hot weather), to the *Shahi* peninsula, said to afford the best sport in Persia, and to the salt *lake* of *Urmia*, on the W. shore of which is the town of that name—the headquarters of an American mission that labours among the Nestorian Christians of Persia. There is a road thence to *Bagdad, viâ Rowanduz*—the road followed by Darius after his defeat at Arbela. The scenery is beautiful, and the journey occupies about a month.

There is a tolerably good horse road from Tabriz to Kazvin (70 fars.), but the country is bare of trees except near an occasional stream or in the immediate neighbourhood of villages. When the road has been in a bad state, travellers have taken 17 days to perform the journey from Tabriz to Tehran, although the usual time is 5 to 6 days, unless travelling by caravan, when only one stage a day is made. Strings of camels and droves of horses, mules, and asses impede the traveller, who still follows the ceaseless line of the Indo-European telegraph, and the eye finds little to rest on save a chance village and a *Chappar-Khaneh*, of post-stat., where he changes horses and lodges if not provided with a tent. At these stations, as well as in the Persian villages, the quarters are fully equal to those at inferior stations in Russia. It is, however, best to pass the night in tents, which should be sent on to the halting place the night before, in order to be ready on arrival after the next day's march, always commenced in the cool of the morning. A small tent should be sent on for breakfasting in, half-way to the end of a stage. In this manner travelling in Persia is not disagreeable, even at the hottest season of the year.

The stages between Tabriz and Kazvin are:

Kademjiar	4 fars.	Nikbeh	3 fars.
Hadji-Agha	4 ,,	Zenjan	6 ,,
Gedjin	5 ,,	Sultanieh	6 ,,
Turkman-Chai	5 ,,	Khiej	5 ,,
Mianeh	6 ,,	Kirveh	4 ,,
Djemalabad	3 ,,	Siahdehen	5 ,,
Serchem	4 ,,	Kazvin	6
Ak Mezar	4 ,,		

From Kazvin the post-road (see last Rte.) will be taken for

Tehran (about 96 m.).

ROUTE 47.

ASTRABAD ON CASPIAN TO TEHRAN.

[The "Caucasus" and "Mercury" steamers leave Astrakan once a week for Astrabad. Distance 875 naut. m. Fare, Rs. 43. Time, about 5½ days. The distance from Bakú is 396 n. miles, fare, Rs. 23, and time 2 days.]

The journey between Astrabad and Tehran is more interesting than that from Enzelli to Tehran, but for the first day or two more unhealthy and not to be recommended. There are no regular stations on this Rte., but the journey may be varied in several ways, and the traveller will always pass through beautiful mountain and forest scenery, and by places of historical interest.

There are Routes by *Gez*, *Ashraf*, *Barfrush*, *Amol*, the grand upper *Herhaz* to *Demavend*, and by *Kelaté* and the awful passes of *Feruz-Koh*.

The journey may also be performed in 12 marches, by *Mianderreh*, *Megasseh*, *Chehardèh*, *Ayanù*, *Tuvardar*, *Ahuvan*, *Semnan*, *Lasgird*, *Deh-i-Nemek*, *Kish-lak*, *Eivan-i-kef*, and *Palesht*, or in about 7 marches by *Cheshmeh Ali*, *Damghan*, *Bakhshabad*, *Shahmirzad*, and *Gour-i-Sufed*.

From Astrabad, **Damghan** can be reached in 2 very long or 3 easy marches. Post-horses are procurable thence to Tehran, on the post-road between *Meshed* and the Persian capital.

ROUTE 48.

CASPIAN TO BOKHARA AND SAMARKAND, VIÂ MERV.

This Route is sketched for the benefit of those who may receive permission to travel in the dominions and dependencies of Russia in Central Asia, and in anticipation of the time when peaceful travellers will be able to avail themselves freely of the military "Trans-Caspian Railway."

The Astrakhan steamers leave Bakú once a week for *Uzun Ada Bay*, on the opposite shore of the Caspian. Distance, 190 n. m. Fare, Rs. 12. Time, 19 hrs. Government steamers run thence in 13 hrs. (distance, 64 n. m.; fare, Rs. 3.50) to

Mikhailofsk Bay (*Uzun Ada*), the starting-point of the Trans-Caspian Rly.

Railway to Samarkand (235 m.).

The principal Stats. are

Mollah-Kara, 48 v. from the bay.

Baila-Ishem Wells, 82 v.

Kazandjik, 174 v. First fresh-water well.

Kizyl Arvat, 243 v. To this point the line passes over a desert. There is a track hence (S.W.) to *Chikishliar*, on the Caspian, which is connected with *Askhabad* by a track leading through *Chat* across the *Atrek* river, the boundary between Russia and Persia.

Kizyl Arvat is situated at the N.W. extremity of the Akhal Téké oasis, and was the first of the series of Téké forts seized by the Russians; it was first occupied in 1877, but abandoned after an attack by the Turcomans led by Nur-Verdy-Khan, and was permanently occupied in 1880 as one of the bases of operations which resulted in the total overthrow of the Turcomans and the extension of Russian dominion to Sarakhs in one direction and to Merv in the other.

Géok-Tépé, 406 v. There is a short branch line hence to the *Fortress* of that name, captured from the Téké Turcomans with great slaughter, by General Scobelef in 1881.

Askhabad, 448 v. Occupied by General Scobelef in 1881, when it was made the centre of administration of the Trans-Caspian Region.

At **Annaù**, 13 v. beyond Askhabad, are the ruins of a *Mosque*, of which the front, faced with glazed bricks of tasteful designs, is in complete preservation.

Akh-sú, 504 v. Here the line enters a desert which ends at

Artyk, 536 v. Cultivated lands begin.

Dushak, 607 v. Most southerly point of the line, with a track to *Sarakhs*, and to Herat (400 v.).

Tedjen, 651 v. The river of that name is crossed near this Stat.

Djú-djú-kly, 698 v. End of the *Alikhanof* aqueduct from the *Murghab* river.

Merv, 770 v. Pop. 11,000. Annexed to Russia, 1884. The *Murghab* is crossed here.

The total population of Turcomania is estimated by Russian authorities at about 700,000; that of Merv, including all the Turcoman tribes in the Merv district, at about 8000 tents, or 192,000 individuals.

The oasis of Merv is distant 135 to about 270 miles from other cultivated regions. It owes the fertility of its soil entirely to irrigation, and by the same means cultivation might be spread over the entire region between the Atok and the Oxus, excepting, of course, the purely sandy tracks. According to Colonel Alikhanof, the oasis of Merv is a plain of clay covered in some parts with sand. It has an area of about 2400 square miles, divided into equal portions by the Murghab. The *Kouchid Khan Bend*, or dam, serves to distribute the water equally, diverting it on the l. side into the *Utamysh canal*, and on the rt. into the *Tokhtamysh canal;* only a small residuum of the water pursuing a natural course beyond.

Only crumbling ruins remain of the once vast and glorious city of Merv, supposed to have been built by Alexander the Great, and still called by the natives "Merv, the King of the World;" but about 15 m. N.E. is an ancient *mosque* in tolerable preservation.

The new town built by the Russians on the l. bank of the Murghab, and surrounded by a brick wall, consists of two parallel streets running E. and W. Most of the houses, which are of brick, are only one-storeyed, but larger dwellings are being erected to the W. of the town.

[The distance from Merv to Herat is 200 m., and that between Herat and Candahar 350 m.]

There are 9 stations in the desert between this point and

Amú Daria Stat. (*Chardjui*), 998 v., on the Bokharian bank of the *Oxus*, which has a breadth here of 650 yds., and a depth of 25 to 29 feet.

Burnes† observed that one-fortieth of the stream is clay suspended in the water. Greek writers called the river the *Oxus*, while Arab geographers refer to it as the *Jihun*. Central Asiatics call it *Amu*, and Russians the *Amu-Daria*; but Amu, like Daria, simply means river. Alexander the Great crossed the Oxus B.C. 329, directly N. of Balkh, occupying five days in passing his army over into Trans-Oxiana on floats supported on skins either inflated or stuffed with hay. Authorities are about equally divided as to whether the Oxus did or did not originally disembogue in the Caspian. The Greeks, notably Aristobulus, held to the former opinion. The Arab geographer, Ibn Haukal, described it as falling into the Aral, but Abul Ghazi, Khan of Khiva, and Anthony Jenkinson, writing in the 16th cent., asserted that one branch of the Oxus did at one time pass under the walls of Urgandj, and thence to the Caspian. The consensus of opinion, ancient and mediæval, as collated by Sir H. Rawlinson, is in favour of the view that the Oxus originally debouched into the Caspian. The causes of subsequent fluctuations in its course are still matters of conjecture, and it is disputed whether the Uzboi and other supposed river-beds are really sections of ancient beds of this mighty Central Asian river. There is said to exist an ancient dry river bed, traceable all the way from Kilif, almost due west by Kerki and Chardjui, to the Igdy Wells and to Krasnovodsk on the Caspian.

Karakul, 1045 v.; the third Stat. from which will be

‡ BOKHARA, 1110 v. Capital of Khanat. Pop. 70,000.

[Travellers are cautioned not to drink water that has not been boiled, and to be on their guard against boils, ulcers, and contagious diseases.]

† 'Travels in Bokhara.'

History.—Oriental writers called Bokhara Bunkhakat, Medji-krand, and Bikand, now a pile of rubble marking the original site of the city. Under the Arab dynasty of the Samanides (A.D. 896–980) it was the Athens of Central Asia, being styled El-Sherif (the Noble), and El Fahireh (the Famous), and although its glory has departed it is still a great religious centre of the Mohammedan world. When the Samanides transferred their capital to Herat, Bokhara fell into decay and was overrun by the Mongols and Seljuks (Turks). Chinghiz Khan conquered it from the Shahs of Kharezm in 1219 and burned it down. Tamerlane raised it again to some degree of eminence, but his capital was Samarkand. The Uzbegs, who are now the governing race, having vanquished the last of the Timurides, extinguished what had remained of the light of learning and poetry that had been shed by the great Baber, founder of the Mogul Empire in Hindostan. Sinking deeper and deeper in barbarism and depravity, Bokhara became the seat of every abomination and a hotbed of political intrigue.

Anthony Jenkinson (1558) was the first Englishman who visited Bokhara, and the first European to give information about it. He crossed the Caspian in a ship flying the flag of St. George, and fought a battle with the Turcomans. The Russian Envoy Negri, accompanied by Baron Meyendorff and Eversmann (1820), were the next European visitors to the Khanat. They were followed by Moorcroft and Guthrie (1823). In 1833 Alexander Burnes with Dr. Gerrard travelled from India to Bokhara, and in Dec., 1834, a Russian agent, named De Maison, entered the city in disguise, and resided 7 months in it under the name of Mizra Jaffar. He was followed a few years later by our two ill-fated countrymen, Stoddart and Conolly: the first passed into Bokhara from India in 1838, and the second by way of Kokand in 1840. After suffering a living death in a "black hole," they were both executed on the 17th June, 1842. The account of Dr. Wolff's unsuccessful mission in search of them is well known, as are likewise the works of Vambéry and Schuyler, to which we refer the traveller.

Topography. — The city is surrounded by a wall or rampart of sun-

baked mud, pierced by 11 gates which are closed after evening prayers. The **Khan's Palace** (said to have been built by Alp-Arslan more than 1000 years ago) is within the *Ark* or citadel, and stands on a conical elevation called *Gomysh-kand* (Silver-town). At the gateway into the ark are 2 round-topped towers, with the dial of a clock made by Giovanni Orlandi, an Italian who was put to death by the late Amir in 1851 for refusing to change his religion.

The **Mosques** (360), and the colleges (over 100), stand prominently above the low-lying, mud-built dwelling-houses which are all ensconced among gardens and trees. The *Mesjid-i-Kelan*, the principal *Mosque* (built by Tamerlane) stands in the *Reghistan* or square in front of the Palace: it has a dome about 100 ft. high, and attached to it is a lofty *minaret* (200 feet), faced with glazed tiles, principally white and blue and arranged in curious designs. Persons sentenced to death used to be thrown from the summit of this tower. Another ancient *mosque* is that of *Baliand*, also built by Tamerlane (*Timur Leng*).

The **Al-Nasr-Elchi Medresseh** (college) was constructed at the expense of Catherine II., who sought to obtain the friendship and alliance of the Khan by a gift of Rs. 40,000 for that purpose.

Katty-Kurgan, 1271 v., in Russian Turkestan. The 3rd Stat. beyond is

‡**SAMARKAND**, 1335 v. from Uzun Ada. Native Pop. about 33,000.

History.—This city was occupied by the Russians in 1868, when they were joined by the outlawed Afghan Sekunder-Khan and his retainers. As Maracanda it is associated in history with the name of Alexander of Macedon, who, in the year 329 B.C., invaded this country (Sogdiana) and received a wound from an arrow in attacking a small hill-fortress. Chinghiz-Khan razed its walls in 1219. In the first half of the 15th cent. it was the capital of the Great Tamerlane, and it is believed to have been in his time the centre of learning in Asia. Here is said to have been the famous Greco-Armenian library founded by that sovereign, and which is supposed to have been destroyed in a conflagration.

The first train reached Samarkand on the 22nd March, 1888.

Topography.—Some evidence of the greatness of the city in the 10th cent. survives in the surrounding *Ruins*. Noteworthy are the remains of a bridge called the *Shadman Malik*, on the *Zarafshan* river near the Chupan-Ata hill. The finest *Mosque* is that of *Shah-Zindeh*, outside the town. The *Medressehs* or colleges of *Ulug-Beg*, *Shirdar*, and *Tilla-Kari*, in the great square, the *Medresseh* of *Bibi-Khanym*, built in honour of Timur's favourite wife (a Chinese princess), and the *Gur-Amir*, or Tomb of Timur, are the most striking buildings. In the *Citadel* is the former *Palace* of the Amir, where (in what used to be the reception hall of Timur) is to be seen the famous *Kŏk-tash*, or throne of Timur—a large block of grey marble. Over it is an inscription in Cufic letters. Most of the principal buildings are in the Persian style and beautiful: the domes, minarets, and façades being covered with blue and white tesselated tiles in arabesques and variegated designs.

The Russian town, which is well laid out, stands on the N. side of the citadel.

[*Vide* Sect. V. for Routes to Turkistan from Siberia.]

SECTION V.

SIBERIA, AND ROUTES TO CHINA AND TURKISTAN.

[The names of places are printed in **black** only in those routes where the places are *described*.]

LIST OF ROUTES.

ROUTE PAGE

49. Moscow to **Irkutsk**, viâ Nijni Novgorod, **Perm**, **Ekaterinburg**, **Tiumèn**, **Tobolsk**, **Tomsk**, and **Krasnoyarsk** . 348
50. Irkutsk to Pekin, viâ **Kiakhta** and Mongolia 355
51. Moscow to **Orenburg**, by Rail 359
52. Moscow to **Ufa**, **Zlatoùst**, **Cheliabinsk**, **Omsk** and **Kainsk**, by Rail; with eventual terminus at **Vladivostok**, in Sea of Japan 360
53. Orenburg to Bokhara, viâ **Orsk**, **Tashkent**, and Samarkand 362
54. Moscow to Omsk, **Semipalatinsk**, **Vernoé**, and Kuldja . 365

ROUTES.

ROUTE 49.

MOSCOW TO IRKUTSK, VIÂ NIJNI NOVGOROD, PERM, EKATERINBURG, TIUMÈN, TOBOLSK, TOMSK, AND KRASNOYARSK.

[For journey to N. Novgorod, *vide* Sect. I.

Presuming that few English or American travellers for pleasure will undertake this journey by post in winter, the mode of accomplishing it in summer (the early part of which is preferable)† will be as follows:—

1st Sect. N. Novgorod to Perm by steamer,

† Even in midsummer the traveller should be provided with English winter clothes (especially a thick ulster), as the nights are cold.

2nd Sect. Perm to Tiumèn by railway.

3rd Sect. Tiumèn to Irkutsk by steamer and road.]

I. N. Novgorod to Perm by Steamer.

[Distance, 1488 v. Fare, Rs. 15. Time, 4 days. Steamers several times a week. For voyage to *Bogorodsk* on Volga, opposite mouth of *Kama* river, see Rte. 14.]

The scenery along the banks of the *Kama*, one of the principal rivers of European Russia (with a course of more than 1000 m.), is not very at-

tractive. The first large place at which the steamer stops is

Chistopol, 668 v. from N. Novgorod. District town in Kazan province. Pop. 25,000.

This was until 1781 only a village founded by runaway serfs, but it is now, after Kazan, one of the most important commercial centres in the province. There is a large *trade* in grain, &c., and much flour is made in the numerous windmills. Three small rivulets combine a little above the town, and fall into the Kama.

About half way between this town and the pier for *Elabùga*, the *Viatka* river falls into the Kama.

[Small steamers ply between Kazan and *Viatka*, which is reached in about 3 days. The banks of the river are flat and marshy, but in many parts well wooded.

ŏ Viatka. Chief town of province, Pop. 25,000.

History, &c.—The town was founded in 1181 by the Novgorodians as a bulwark against the wild Votiak and Cheremys tribes. It was originally called *Khlynof*, and gave that name to a republic which continued to exist until the Tartar invasion. In 1489 the province of Viatka was annexed to the grand duchy of Moscow.

Topography.—The town occupies a commanding position on the steep banks of the *Viatka* river. There are 2 *Cathedrals* and a *Monastery*. Its houses are surrounded by gardens, and there are 2 *Public Gardens*, prettily laid out. Marshal Vandamme, taken prisoner at the battle of Kulm, lived at Viatka until the Peace of Paris; and it is still a place to which political offenders are banished.]

Beyond *Elabùga*, the steamer stops at the pier for

Elabúga, 798 v. District town in Viatka province. Pop. 9500.

The town is situated on the *Toima* river, 6 v. above its mouth in the Kama. There is an ancient *Bolgar ruin* near it, on a site known in the 16th century as *Chertovo* (Devil's) town.

The next stopping-places will be

Piany-Bor, 898 v. A little above this Stat. is the mouth of the *Bélaya* river, which rises in the Ural Mountains, and has a length of 1000 v. The scenery on its banks is very picturesque.

Saràpul, 1038 v. District town. Pop. 12,500.

In 1707 this was a fortified village, built on the ruins of a small Bolgar town. The wooden walls and towers have disappeared. There is a considerable *trade* here in grain, &c., and the tanneries are important. In this district are some large *Iron Works* (*Ijevski*, and *Votkinski*, or *Watkins'*).

Osa, 1288 v. District town in Perm province; Pop. 3200. This was a village founded by Ivan the Terrible, with the object of controlling the Bashkirs. In its *Cath.* (1790) is an *ikon* which he sent to the first settlers.

Okhansk, 1368 v. District town; Pop. 1600.

Founded in the 17th cent. by the Stroganoff family as a fishing Stat. The post-road from Kazan to Perm passes through it.

There is nothing of special interest on the remaining stretch of 119 v. to

ŏ **Perm.** Chief town of province; Pop. 39,000.

[*Railway* to Ekaterinburg and Tiumèn (see below).

Steamer: to *Berezniaki*, see further.]

History.—A grant of the land on which the city stands was made in 1568 to James Stroganof, who established on it a village. Copper-works were set up near it in 1723 under the superintendence of a Swedish officer taken at Poltava, and in 1781 they became the seat of

government of a separate Lieutenancy. The ore having failed, the works were closed in 1788.

Topography.—Although as yet a miserable-looking place, Perm is an important centre of metallurgical industry. Its one-storeyed, wooden houses, irregularly disposed, mark it as a Siberian city, although it is within the limits of Europe. There are no buildings worthy of special notice. Situated on an eminence, the city affords, however, a fine view of the Kama and of an immense plain, densely forested.

A large steel *cannon-foundry*, employing 1500 workmen, is situated at a distance of about 3 v. to the N. It has one of the largest steam-hammers in the world.

II. Perm to Tiumèn by Rail.

	Dist. v.	Fare. Rs.	Time. hrs.
1. Perm to Ekaterinburg	468	17·55	20½
Stoppage at ,,			2
2. Ekaterinburg to Tiumèn. . . .	304	11·40	15¾
Total . .	772	28·95	38¼

1. Perm to Ekaterinburg.

[The first section of the line will take the traveller over the *Ural Mountains*, which have a length of about 1700 m. Their highest peak is, however, not more than 6000 ft., and many parts of the range are not more than 2000 ft. above the sea level. The summit is therefore easily reached by the train.]

The principal Stats. are

Sylva, 45 v. *Buff.* The river of that name (an affluent of the *Chusovàya*) will be crossed before reaching this stat. On it are the large *Sylvenski Iron Works*, founded 1729, and also the district town of **Kungur** (88 v. by road from Perm). Pop. 14,000, founded on a neighbouring site in 1647. It is well built, many of the houses being of brick. Of its 11 *Chs.* the *Cath.*, surrounded by a wall, dates from 1700. A *tower* of the old fortifications is extant. The *Mechanical Works* and *Iron Foundry* were established by Mr. Hawkes. Two v. above the town are the celebrated *Kungur Caverns*. The posting-road to Ekaterinburg passes through the town, but being supplanted by the rly. travellers have no longer the opportunity of seeing on it, at the summit of the Ural, the *Marble Obelisk*, with the words "Europe" on one side and "Asia" on the other, which has been so frequently mentioned by travellers.

Chusofskaya, 119 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with line to *Berezniaki* on the upper course of the Kama. Distance 12 v. Fare, Rs. 7.28. Time about 11 hours. Its object, and that of the branch line (7 v.) to *Luniefka*, is to develop the rich and extensive iron mines of the district. At the junct. stat. the line crosses the great *Chusovàya* river (an affluent of the Kama, 450 m. long) on which is much grand scenery.]

The train crosses the *Chusovàya* river between the small Stats. of

Ermak, 126 v., and

Arhipofka, 134 v., after which it continues to ascend the western slope of the Ural Mountains to

Bissèr, 212 v. *Buff.*; Stat. for large *Iron Works* of that name. This is the highest Stat. on the road, being 1300 ft. above Perm. At length the limits of Europe are reached at

Evropèiskaya (*i.e.* European), 248 v. After passing on level ground to

Uralskaya, 262 v., the traveller will find that he has entered another quarter of the globe at

Aziàtskaya (Asiatic), 276 v. The line now descends the eastern side of the Ural Mountains to Siberia, in the vast region known as Russia in Asia, 4000 m. from E. to W. and about

2000 m. from N. to S. and exceeding the area of Europe by 2 million square miles.

Kushva, 291 v. *Buff.* Before descending to the foot of the Urals, the train stops at

Nijni Taghil, 335 v.

[This is the station for the famous Demidoff Mines and Works, which travellers should inspect, especially as tolerable accommodation can be obtained at the *Club House* in the village, which is the centre of a pop. of about 30,000. The *copper mine*, with a shaft of 600 ft., should be visited. Every facility is afforded by the manager. It is interesting to see *malachite* in its natural state in this mine, and travellers are permitted to pick out and take with them small specimens. A surface mine of *magnetic iron ore*, blasted and dug out in terraces and yielding 68 per cent. of iron, is also one of the sights. There is a bronze *monument* to Nicholas Demidoff, and another of cast iron to A. Karamzin, a former manager. In a *museum*, not far from the principal works, is a rich collection of mineralogical specimens. There are altogether 11 *works*. *Steel* for Sheffield, and castings of more than 30 tons in weight are made at them.

The small *Church* on the crest of a hill was built by the former serfs attached to the works, in memory of their emancipation. The *Demidoff Hospital* is one of several institutions of a similar character on which the proprietors spend 4000*l.* a year.]

Neviansk, 382 v. *Buff.* Stat. for the great *Iron Works* of that name, and which are the oldest in Russia, having been founded in 1699 and given by Peter I. to Nikita Demidoff in 1702. Like the neighbouring *gold* washings, they now belong to the Yakovleff family.

Verkh Neivinsk, 409 v. *Buff.* Two small Stats. beyond is

Ekaterinburg, 468 v. *Buff.* District town in Perm province, on both banks of *Isèt* river. Pop. 34,000.

History, &c.—Founded in 1723 and named after Catherine I. by Peter the Great, who caused iron works to be established on the Isèt, Ekaterinburg is a fine town and of great importance as the centre of the mining districts and the seat of "The Administration of the Mines." The 2 *Cathedrals* (out of 12 *Churches*) were built severally in 1758 and 1774, and the convent dates from 1809. There is an establishment belonging to the Crown for *cutting* and *polishing gems* and stones: garnets, jacinths, opals, beryl, topaz, chrysolite, aqua marine, tourmaline, lapiz lazuli, jasper, rhodonite, Alexandrite (recently discovered, and crimson by day and green by night), &c. The *Mechanical works* were built by Mr. Tait. Travellers will be beset by dealers in *precious stones*, which may be purchased very cheap. The gold raised in Siberia is smelted into ingots at the *Laboratory*. The *Mint* was established 1735 in the buildings of the original iron works of Peter I. At the *Hubbard Candle Works* are a few Englishmen, who will readily assist the British or American traveller. The *gold washings* in the vicinity should be visited. Those belonging to the Astashef family at *Bérézof* (12½ v.) are well worth seeing, as well as a *mine* of *gold* quartz in the same neighbourhood, for viewing which every facility is given.

The *Verkh Isètski* iron and copper works are only 3 v. from the town. At a distance of 160 v. N. are the Government *emerald mines*, which are worth seeing.

There is very good *shooting* within 100 v. of Ekaterinburg; elk, wolves, and bears are numerous.

[*Provisions.* Travellers proceeding in winter beyond Tiumèn should obtain a supply of provisions, wines, spirits, &c., at Ekaterinburg.]

2. Ekaterinburg to Tiumèn.

The 5th Stat. on this Rly. is

Bogdanovitch, 94 v.

[Junct. with branch line to *Ostrofskaya* (38 v.) Stat. for *Kamenski Iron Works.*]

The next Stat. but one is

Kamyshlof, 134 v. *Buff.* District town. Pop. 2000. It occupies the site of a village founded 1667 at the confluence of the *Kamyshlofka* with the *Pyshma* river. A mound north of the *Cath.* is all that remains of its fortifications. One of the old cannon is preserved at the Cath.

[A post-road runs N. to IRBIT (110 v.), a district town, Pop. 4000, where a great *Fair* is held in February and March.]

After passing 7 more Stats. the terminus of the Rly. will be reached at

TIUMÈN, 304 v. District town in Tobolsk province on *Turà* river. Pop. 14,000.

[*Steamers:* On Irtysh to *Omsk* (see Rte. 53), and *Pavlodar*, and on the Turà and Nizza rivers, almost to Irbi (see above). Steamers also proceed up the Obi river to Tobolsk and Tomsk with goods and passengers (see below).]

History, &c.—This town was founded in 1586 on the site of the ancient Tartar city of *Chinighi-Tura*, and is now the most important commercial centre in Western Siberia. The water carriage of the *Obi* river and caravans from China and the East pass through it. It is also the place from which exiles are distributed over Siberia.

The town has a desolate appearance. Its streets are narrow and unpaved, and the houses mostly of wood. One of its principal branches of industry is the production of *leather*, introduced in the 16th cent. by Bokharians, who also established the manufacture of *carpets*, for which the town is now almost equally celebrated. English firms possess two large *engineering* and *shipbuilding establishments*.

III. TIUMÈN TO IRKUTSK.

1. Tiumèn to Tomsk by steamer.

In summer the journey to Irkutsk can be continued in comparative comfort by water as far as *Tomsk*, distant about 1500 m.

[When the steamers are not running, the traveller will have to purchase or hire at Tiumèn a *tarantàs* or carriage on wooden springs. This vehicle can be made very comfortable at night, for it admits of a recumbent position, and it will also contain the provisions, &c., with which it is necessary to be well supplied, especially tea, coffee, sugar, wine, spirits, preserved meats, condensed milk, &c. (see Ekaterinburg). In winter, a *kibitka*, or sledge, half covered in, is used. It is best not to take a *podorojna*, or order for post-horses, at Tiumèn, but to engage peasants' horses to Tomsk direct (*across the Barabinsk steppe*) without taking the ordinary post-road (1509 v.) *viâ* Omsk, which will be less to the S. This is a saving of 220 v. The charge for such horses is 3 cop. per *troika* (3 horses) per v. It is frequently possible to find a *Poputchik* (traveller going the same way) ready to share the expense of posting. As 300 v. a day have been done with those horses, the traveller can reach *Tomsk* in about 5 days.]

A steamer (fare, Rs. 6) leaves Tiumèn twice a week, and reaches in a day and a half

TOBOLSK, chief town of province on *Irtysh* river, near its junction with the *Tobol*. Pop. 20,000.

History.— Originally a fort established by Cossacks in 1587, and removed to the present site in 1610. In 1708 it was made the capital of Siberia, but the seat of the administration of Western Siberia was removed in 1824 to Omsk, which inflicted a blow on the former prosperity of the city, once the principal place of banishment. It is now the capital of the most populated, as well as the oldest, province in Siberia (about seven times as large as Great Britain and Ireland). The inhabitants are Russians,

Tartars, Voguls, and Ostiaks (Finnish races), Samoyedes, &c. There is a considerable trade in fish, and the industries (tanneries, distilleries, candle-works) are not unimportant.

Topography. — The **Fortress** and *Upper Town* stand on a hill with a precipitous front, at the foot of which lies the *Lower Town*, connected by a winding carriage road. From the top of the hill is an extensive view of the Irtysh. The city is regularly built, but the houses, like the surface of the somewhat neglected streets, are mostly of wood. There are, however, 20 stone *Chs.*, of which the **Cathedral of St. Sophia** is handsome. It contains 2 *ikons* of the 16th cent., and several others that are much venerated. In a *belfry* near the *Cath.*, hung, until 1892, the *bell* of *Uglitch* (see Rte. 14), exiled by the Tsar Boris Godunof, after having been publicly flogged, and two of its ears broken off, for sounding the tocsin to insurgents. The **Znamenski Monastery** should be visited.

Not far from the fortress is the **Public Garden**: also a *monument* (1839) to *Ermak*, the conqueror of Siberia. (See Hist. Notice.) There are also 3 *prisons* in which sentences of hard labour are carried out.

[Steamer to Tomsk: Only the day, not the hour, of its departure is advertised, and intending passengers must therefore be ready to embark at any moment within the 24 hrs. The fare, 1st class, is Rs. 22, from Tiumèn, and the accommodation very tolerable, while the food is excellent, the charge for a dinner of 4 or 5 courses being R. 1. A cabin for a family or party can be secured on payment of 15 per cent. additional on each ticket. Only a handbag and pillows are allowed free, the freight of all other luggage being at the rate of R. 1 per pùd from Tiumèn to Tomsk. The voyage of 8 days to Tomsk from Tobolsk is rather monotonous, the river banks being low and flat, and the traveller should be well provided with books, unless he be willing to join in card-playing, the pastime of native passengers. The most interesting objects to view are the aborigines, especially the *Ostiaks*, who will be seen paddling in their tiny canoes. They inhabit a tract of country on either side of the Irtysh and Obi, where they live in *yurts* or tents, and are more or less Russianized, while their brethren on the Enisèi retain their original costumes.]

On the second day after leaving Tobolsk the steamer stops at

Samarovskaya, at the junct. of the *Irtysh* and *Obi*. The latter is one of the largest rivers of the Old Continent. Rising in Siberia, it runs with a rapid course through the northern ridges of the *Altai mountains* (rich in silver, copper, and iron), amidst scenery of some grandeur, and falls into the Gulf of Obi (full of fish) in the Kara Sea, after running a length of about 2600 m. It can be ascended for 400 miles by large steamers of light draught. The landing places are not sufficiently near to the towns to admit of their being visited. Herds of half wild horses will occasionally be seen on the steppe.

Next day the stoppage will be at

Surgut. District town; Pop. 1500.

It occupies the site of the fortress of Pardak, an Ostiak prince, who was defeated in 1595 by the troops of the Tsar Theodore I., under Prince Bariatinski, who strongly fortified it. Now a mean-looking place, or rather collection of hovels, the town played an important part in the conquest of Siberia, for its robber-Cossacks subjected the Ostiaks and Samoyedes as far as the Arctic Ocean, and compelled them to pay tribute. A fire in 1840 reduced the town to ashes.

On the 6th day after leaving Tobolsk, the steamer reaches

Narym, district town in Tomsk province. Pop. 1500.

The Ostiak name of the town implies its situation in the midst of marshes, 2 v. from the Obi, and ½ a v. from the *Kèt* river. The *fort* was established in 1596 for the purpose of keeping in order the conquered Ostiaks.

The traveller will be glad to be landed on the 8th day at

Tomsk, chief town of province, on *Tom* river. Pop. 36,740.

History.—The town was built by order of Boris Godunof in 1604, at the request of a Tartar Prince who submitted to the Muscovites. It became one of the centres from which the subjection of Siberia was effected. On the construction of Eniseisk and Krasnoyarsk, its importance became secondary.

Topography, &c.—There is little to interest the traveller, the principal buildings being those of the *Law Courts*, &c., the *Bazaar* in the centre of the town, and the *Prison*, a heavy brick building, with low vaulted corridors inside. The streets are wide but steep. There are 20 *Chs.*, of which the *Cath.* has been recently constructed.

In 1888 a **University** was established at Tomsk, but only the medical faculty has so far been opened, the number of professors being 20 and that of the students 300. A good *Library* is attached to it. Pupils of ecclesiastical seminaries are admitted, which is contrary to the rules in all other universities in the empire, that of Warsaw alone excepted.

[Here the traveller will commence the rough part of his journey. A *podorojna* will have to be procured, and a *tarantàs* purchased or hired. If purchased, the cost will be 20*l.* to 30*l.*, but it is generally possible to sell the vehicle at the end of the journey. It is possible to find a *tarantàs* which has to be returned to Irkutsk. Little luggage should be taken, and no hard boxes. Flat portmanteaus, to be covered with soft bags and layers of hay, and hearthrugs (made at Tiumèn) are the best. Two or three soft pillows will be indispensable. A supply of half-inch rope will be useful. The posting charge for a *troika* (3 horses) is 6 cop. per v., and the rate of travelling about 200 v. in 24 hrs. (day and night), or about 100 v. if stopping at night. In the latter case, the journey from Tomsk to Irkutsk will be done in about 14 days. The first section of the journey by road will be to *Krasnoyarsk*, 554 v. distant. There are a great number of stations on the road, most of them being 22 to 34 v. apart. The accommodation they provide is of a rude character, and travellers must be well provided with articles already mentioned. From Tomsk, the country becomes more hilly and picturesque, the birch being almost entirely supplanted by fir-trees. As soon as the *Enisei province* is entered (near Achinsk) the road will be found as good and as well kept as any in England.]

The towns on the way from Tomsk to *Krasnoyarsk* are

Mariinsk, 210 v., in Tomsk province, on *Ki* river. Pop. 13,000. Only a village until 1856, this is now a centre at which congregate miners proceeding to and from the *gold washings* in the district.

Achinsk, 389 v. District town in Enisei province on *Chulyma* river. Pop. 5600. It is prettily situated on the borders of a wood, and was founded as a fort in 1642. The *Bazaar* and the *Prison* are the most conspicuous buildings.

After posting 3 days the traveller will reach

Krasnoyarsk, 554 v. Chief town of Enisei province, on *Enisei* river, at confluence of *Katcha* river. Pop. 15,565.

Topography, &c.—This was also a fort established in 1628 on land that belonged to the Katcha Tartars. From the red colour of the neighbouring hills of marl it derived its name of *Krasny Yar* (*Red Cliff*). The high rock opposite is called the *Tokmak*. There are 6 *Chs.* including a *Cath.* The handsomest Ch. was built at a cost of 70,000*l.* by a local owner of gold mines, who also gave to the town the large *public garden*. Within recent days the town has been almost wholly destroyed by fire. The inhabitants of this picturesquely situated town are engaged chiefly in gold-washing. Some of the gold-mines should be visited.

[Travellers should lay in a stock of white bread here.]

On the second section of the journey, through a land of valleys and hills,

instead of a country of marshes or plains, the traveller will reach (with scanty fare), after posting 216 v.,

Kansk, 770 v., district town in Enisei province, on river *Kana*. Pop. 4500.

Founded (1628) as a fort, which was removed to the site of the present town in 1640. The principal buildings are the wooden *Bazaar*, a small *Prison*, and a *Hospital*. Beyond, on the borders of the Irkutsk province, a kind of *mosquito* is so virulent that workmen on the road protect themselves about the head with horse-hair veils.

The next town is 308 v. from Kansk:

Nijneùdinsk, 1076 v., district town in Irkutsk province, on river *Uda* (350 ft. wide). Pop. 4000. A fort was established here in 1664 for the collection of tribute from the *Buriat* tribes. The town is picturesquely situated, with a background of steep hills.

On the last section, the longest of all, viz., 481 v., only villages and posting stats. with rough accommodation and little in the shape of provisions, will be passed by the now wearied traveller, who, after posting 1559 v. (about 1040 m.) from Tomsk, will arrive and rest at

☧ **Irkutsk**, 1558¾ v., chief town of province, on *Angara* river. Pop. 44,000.

History.—On the site of the present city a fort was established in 1661, and in 1669 two fortresses; a *remlin*, with four towers, and the *Palisade*, of which but little remains. In 1696 the town was unsuccessfully besieged by the *Buriats*, whose tribute was gathered here. It is now the seat of the administration of Eastern Siberia.

Topography.—Before a great fire in 1879, this was the finest town in Siberia. It has almost recovered that position. A small river called the *Inda*, or *Ushakofka*, falls into the Angara, forming several islands and separating the *old fortress*, the *Monastery* (1672), and the *suburbs* from the city proper. There is a fine *Cath.* with a *Belfry*, and a large **Episcopal Palace**, in which the *Ecclesiastical Seminary* and the *Consistory* are located. These buildings date from 1723. A very handsome *Lutheran Ch.* stands in the principal *square*. A *triumphal arch* commemorates the signature of the Treaty of Aigun with China in 1856. In the **Museum** is a collection of fossil *Mastodons*, abundantly found in Siberia.

Manufacturing industry (leather, candle and soap works, &c.) is pursued on a large scale, and the trade is extensive, more especially the transit trade to Kiakhta.

Fishing and Shooting.—The Angara, which on leaving lake Baikal forms a rapid that is never frozen, abounds with *trout* (*Salmo Omul*) and *grayling* of large size. *Ducks* plentiful.

For journey to *Kiakhta* and *Pekin*, see next Route.

ROUTE 50.

IRKUTSK TO PEKIN, VIÂ KIAKHTA AND MONGOLIA.

[The overland journey to Pekin *viâ* Siberia is attracting more and more travellers (including ladies) since the extension of the Rly. to Tiumèn, and, with the assistance of the Russian Commissioner at the Chinese frontier, has been performed in nine weeks from St. Peters-

burg. Persons, however, who have not the advantage of crossing Mongolia in the capacity of Russian couriers (who have special facilities by treaty) will take about a fortnight longer. Between Kiakhta and Pekin the journey is best performed in May, June, and the early part of July. July and August are very hot months in the desert of Gobi, and the beginning of October is already very cold.]

---

1. Irkutsk to Kiakhta.

[Vehicles purchased at Tomsk are sometimes sold and the ordinary *post-carts* made use of, although a *tarantàs* can be used as far as Kiakhta and even Urga. The posting is at the rate of 3 cop. per horse and per verst.

A *podorojna* must be procured at Irkutsk.

The distance of about 450 v.,† by road and steamer, between Irkutsk and Kiakhta can be done in 4 days.]

A short distance from Irkutsk, the road winds along the wooded part of the Angara valley, and presents magnificent views of stone cliffs crowned with pines and cedars and of thick forests descending to the brink of the river. After passing a more rugged part of the valley it runs along the edge of a high cliff, and about 5 m. before reaching lake Baikal the Angara (more than a mile in width) will be seen rolling down a steep decline and forming a rapid nearly 4 m. in length. In the centre of the stream rises a great mass of rock called the *Shaman Kàmen* (*Stone*), held sacred by the followers of Shamanism, and not to be passed by them without an act of devotion.‡ Lake Baikal will soon come in view, and after a drive of 6 to 8 hours from Irkutsk (61 v.) the third stage will be reached at

Listvenitchnaya, the Stat. from which the lake will be crossed in a *steamer*. Travellers arrive here in the evening, and sleeping at a rough *inn* embark early next morning (Fare, Rs. 8), provided the lake be not too stormy. **Lake Baikal**, also called *Sviatoé Moré* (Holy Sea), being 600 v. long by 30 to 80 v. in breadth, and covering an area of 14,000 sq. m., is the largest fresh-water lake in the world. It lies at an altitude of 1364 ft. above the ocean, and is surrounded by mountains of which some are nearly 7000 ft. In winter it is crossed over the ice in about 2½ hrs.† It is rich in a variety of fine *fish*. The *seal of the ocean* is found in it and killed in large numbers.

From the opposite shore (*Boyarskaya Pristan* or pier) the traveller posts through a hilly country, over a distance of 103 v. to

Verkhnéudinsk, 306¼ v., district town in Trans-Baikal province, on river *Uda*. Pop. 5000.

At the junction of the roads to the Pacific‡ and to Pekin, this clean-looking little town was founded in 1649. Most of the houses are of wood, but 3 of the *Chs.* and *Bazaar* are of brick. In the neighbourhood are *glass works*. A supply of white bread should be procured here.

The next section of the journey will be 121 v. to

Selenginsk, 468¼ v., district town on *Selenga* river. Pop. 1100.

History, &c.—This town dates only from 1840, when old Selenginsk, 3 v. higher up and founded 1666, was abandoned, owing to the sand of the neighbouring hillocks filling up its streets and to the inundations that threatened to destroy it. It is of interest to the traveller as the seat of the labours of some *English Missionaries*, who, between

† Only 339 v. by post road in summer; and 416 v. in winter, across lake Baikal.

‡ Rev. H. Lansdell's 'Through Siberia,' from which we have extracted much other interesting information.

† For a winter journey to Pekin, see 'From Paris to Pekin,' &c., by V. Meignan, 1885.

‡ For journey to *Vladivostok*, on the Pacific (536 m. by road, and 3177 m. by river) see 'Through Siberia.' The posting route is, however, being superseded by a Rly. (see next Route).

1817 and 1840, laboured among the Mongolian Buriats. On the left bank of the river will be seen some of the outbuildings attached to their house (no longer existing), and which resemble those of an English farm-yard. In an enclosed *cemetery* are the graves of Mrs. Yule, Mrs. Stallybrass, and 3 children.

From this place the road runs over undulating, sandy and parched land, covered with a little grass and a few herbs. It becomes more and more sandy and heavy for the horses as the traveller approaches (in about 12 hrs. from Selenginsk, distance 91 v.) the town of

Troitskosavsk, 559¾ v., on *Kiakhta* rivulet. Pop. 6120, including Kiakhta.

The town was founded and fortified in 1727, but no trace of its defences have survived. It is intersected by a long unpaved street, and has some good houses (the *School*, old *Custom House*, &c.). The central *Square* is used as a corn and hay market, frequented also by peasants in wagons, and by Mongols in carts drawn by oxen and mounted on wooden discs instead of wheels. Vegetables and fish are plentiful.

Having rested, the traveller will walk along a macadamized road into

Kiakhta, 4 v., frontier town between Russia and China. Under existing regulations officials and foreigners are not permitted to sleep here.

Founded as a fort about 1728, Kiakhta lies in a hollow between hills of sand and fir trees, sheltered from northerly winds. The *Cath.* was built by the local merchants: it has 2 altars and "Royal Doors" of silver, a candlestick ornamented with rubies and emeralds, and a fine *ikonostas* adorned with gold and crystal. From its tower is a fine view of the 3 towns. An excursion should be made to a **Buriat Lamasery**, a few miles beyond *Ust Keran*, a Russian country seat.

Passing out of the wooden gate of Kiakhta, the traveller finds himself on the neutral ground (220 yards wide) between the Russian and Chinese Empires. The principal gate in the Chinese palisade is marked by 2 enormous yellow posts and shielded by a high wooden screen, behind which is the Chinese town of

Maimachen, built 1730, with a population of about 3000 males; women being rigidly excluded (from beyond the great wall of Kalgan), in order to prevent Celestial subjects from becoming rooted to the soil. It has only 4 or 5 mud-paved but clean and regular streets. The one-storeyed houses surrounded by courtyards are solid and tidy, and protected from the influence of evil spirits by screens at their entrances bedaubed with diabolical-looking figures.

The following is a short history of the trade which will be witnessed at the above places.

The Russian trade with China dates from the treaty of Nerchinsk (1689), when Russian traders began to send caravans with furs to Pekin, receiving tea in exchange. Those commercial relations were suspended in 1722, but were resumed under a treaty signed in 1728, when Kiakhta began to grow in importance. The Russian custom-house was finally removed to it from Irkutsk in 1792. Companies were subsequently formed for the purpose of carrying on the trade, but under less unfavourable circumstances, heavy imposts having been previously levied under vexatious restrictions. In 1800 a law was promulgated prohibiting the purchase of tea, &c., for cash or on credit, with the object of preventing the exportation of Russian coin. This restriction, which made the trade one of mere barter, was only removed in 1854 and 1855. The treaty of Tien-tsin (1858), under which Russian caravans were admitted into China, and still later, the removal of the prohibition to import tea by the sea-board of Russia, gave a severe blow to the trade at Kiakhta, and led to the custom-house being removed again to Irkutsk. At present Russian exports to China are dutiable at Troitskosavsk and Chinese exports at Kalgan. (See below.) Furs and cloths are the principal articles sold to the Chinese, in exchange for tea (to the extent of 5000 tons, not including brick tea) and other

products. The leaf tea is exclusively the growth of the N. provinces of China. (See N. Novgorod.)

2. Kiakhta to Pekin.

[At Kiakhta the traveller will have to make his preparations for crossing the desert of Gobi. He may depend upon meeting with every protection on the part of the Russian authorities, provided he has brought letters of recommendation from St. Petersburg. It is also advisable to cause the Chinese officials at Maimachen and other places to be apprised of the traveller's intention of proceeding to Pekin by way of Mongolia. This should be done on leaving England, by a letter addressed to H.M. Legation in China. Travellers are generally obliged to engage camels, and to join caravans. Small Chinese covered carts on 2 wheels, and drawn as far as Urga by oxen, are almost the only vehicles to be obtained, unless the traveller is in possession of a *tarantàs*, in which he can proceed to Urga with horses. In coming from China, camels are engaged at Pekin for Kiakhta. The customary rate of hire is from 12 to 15 taels per camel, but travellers have paid as much as 45 taels a head for animals that only realised 3 taels at Kiakhta. It is customary for ordinary caravans to travel 16 hrs. a day, and then to come to a halt for cooking, eating, and sleeping. There is plenty of good mutton to be had on the way, but all other provisions have to be purchased at Kiakhta, or at Pekin if proceeding *to* Siberia. The Mongols are most trustworthy in their transactions, and the traveller may feel in perfect safety throughout the journey. It is necessary to obtain at Troitskosavsk a supply of the coins that are current among them. Needles (threaded), sugar and brandy, and several other articles, to be procured before starting, have an important exchangeable value.]

The first part of the journey from Kiakhta to Pekin (distance about 1000 m.) is over a mountainous tract, and the desert begins only a little beyond **Urga**, the sacred city of the Mongols, with a population of 10,000 to 12,000 lamas, whose numerous *praying wheels* and mills are very curious. Stranger still, and most horrible, is a spot ½ a m. from the town where corpses are left on the ground for the purpose of being devoured by dogs and vultures. In the *Lamasery* is a chamber in which incurable sick are brought to die. Midway between this and a small Chinese town, 4 m. off, is the *Russian Consulate General*, where a cordial reception may be depended on. There is very little water beyond Urga, and it has to be obtained from small wells some distance off the track, where the only fuel to be had is dried cow-dung. Only Mongol tents and horsemen will be met with on this dreary part of the journey. Caravans take a fortnight to travel over the bare and slightly undulating steppe of Gobi, but couriers can perform the entire journey between Kiakhta and Pekin in 12 days and even less.

China proper is entered by a pass in the *Kingan mountains*, 5400 ft. above the level of the sea, very precipitous and rugged. The view is magnificent.

At **Kalgan**, a large town through which the Great Wall of China runs, the carts are abandoned for mule-litters, which travel in 3 days and nights to Pekin. Two or three days may well be spent here in exploring the *monasteries* in the neighbourhood. Several Russian mercantile firms are established at Kalgan, the members of which have been very kind to European travellers.

The day after leaving Kalgan, travellers begin to ascend a rugged mountain pass, the town of **Saching** being reached the next day. Here travellers sleep at an inn very badly supplied with comforts. The next night may be spent at **Chatavu**, a fort on the inner or ancient Great Wall of China. This place is at the foot of a formidable mountain-range, the pass over which, 17 m. in length, occupies half a day, and is 20 to 25 m. from Pekin. The mountain-scenery is of the grandest description, the road passing among rugged and precipitous crags. The village of *Sha-ho* is the next halting-place, and after an easy

stage next day, over a sandy plain on which the dust rises in clouds, the traveller reaches

PEKIN. Capital of Chinese Empire. Pop. 1,000,000.

ROUTE 51.

MOSCOW TO ORENBURG, BY RAIL.

[Total distance, 1422 v. Fare, Rs. 53.34. Time about 53 hrs.]

SECT. I. MOSCOW TO SYZRAN, see Rte. 15.

SECT. II. SYZRAN TO ORENBURG.

[Distance, 508 v. Time, about 17½ hrs. Fare, Rs. 19.05.]

From the Stat. of **Batraki** (13 v. beyond *Syzran*, Rte. 15) the Volga will be crossed by the **Alexandrofski Rly. Bridge,** one of the most remarkable in the world, owing to its length (4872 ft.), its gigantic proportions, and the engineering difficulties surmounted. When the river is in flood, its breadth at this part increases to about 4 m. from 1520 yards at low water, when the depth is about 40 ft. The difference between high and low water level is about 50 ft., while the current runs at the rate, respectively, of 50 and 35 ft. per second. The bridge has 13 spans of 364 ft. each, the remaining part of the river-bed being contracted by a dam about 3 m. in length. The ironwork, produced in Belgium, weighs 6560 tons, or as much as the iron in the Eiffel Tower. The cost of this bridge, which was designed by N. A. Beleliubski, and constructed between 1877 and 1880, was 733,000*l.*

The principal Stats. beyond are

Bezenchùk, 55 v. *Buff.*

SAMÀRA, 115 v. *Buff.* (See Rte. 14.)

Kinel, 155 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with Rly. to Ufa, Cheliabinsk, &c. See next Rte.]

Marychefka, 211 v. *Buff.*

Bùzuluk, 277 v. *Buff.* District town in Samara province, at the confluence of the *Bùzuluk* with the *Samara* river. Pop. 10,500. Still passing over a flat, uninteresting country, the train stops a few minutes at

Novo-Sergiefka, 398 v., *Buff.*, before reaching

ORENBURG, 508 v. Chief town of province on rt. bank of *Ural* river. Pop. 58,500.

History, &c.—This important town was founded in 1743, a town of that name (now called *Orsk*) having been previously built (1735) at the confluence of the Or river with the Ural. In 1773–4 it stood a siege of months by the rebels under Pugachef. Until the year 1862 Orenburg was a fortress of the 2nd class, but its strategical importance has been lost since the extension of Russia in Central Asia. Its barter and transit trade with Central Asia is steadily on the increase. About 100 caravans arrive annually from Bokhara, Khiva, &c., laden with cotton, silks, carpets, precious stones, &c., which are exchanged for textile fabrics, hardware, sugar, corn, &c. The market is visited by traders from China and even from India. Very beautiful

goats' hair *shawls* are made at Orenburg and the vicinity. They are something like Shetland shawls, but much finer and lighter. Men's gloves and comforters are also specialties, and well worth purchasing at Orenburg. The *fortress*, which still exists, is composed of a wall with bastions running round the town on 3 of its sides. In addition to 12 Russo-Greek *Chs.* and a Roman *Cath.* and a Lutheran *Ch.*, there are several handsome buildings, such as the *Governor's House*, the *Caravanserai*, the *Bazaar* with nearly 500 Asiatic shops, the Bokharian *mosque*, &c. The cast-iron *monument* records the delight of the citizens at having been freed, in 1821, from the liability to supply quarters for troops in their own houses. There is also a fine *Public Garden* as well as a *Theatre*.

Orenburg was in a great part destroyed by fire in 1888, but has been rebuilt.

Sport.—There is good wolf and other *shooting* to be obtained in the neighbourhood, and the Ural is full of fine *fish*, a species of trout being amongst them.

Kumys (fermented mare's milk) *Cure.*—A superior establishment for this object (*Dr. Carrick's*) is within a drive of 3 hrs. from Orenburg.

[An Excursion should be made to

Iletsk (68 v.) (Pop. 6000). Some curious *salt-works* may be inspected here, the salt, which is very pure and transparent, being found at a depth of less than a yard beneath the black soil. A *Kirghiz camp* will be seen in the neighbourhood.]

ROUTE 52.

MOSCOW TO UFA, ZLATOÙST, CHELIABINSK, OMSK AND KAMSK, BY RAIL; WITH EVENTUAL TERMINUS AT VLADIVOSTOK, IN THE SEA OF JAPAN.

[I. From Moscow to Syzran, on the Volga, see Rte. 15.]

II. Syzran to Cheliabinsk.

The first section of this part of the route is from Syzran, on the Orenburg Rly., to Samara and *Kinel* Stat. (see previous Route).

[The line to Zlatoùst branches off here. Distance, 752 v. Fare, Rs. 28.20. Time, 32 hrs.]

Hence the line runs along the bank of the *Kinel* river, and the first place of any importance at which the train stops is

Buguruslan, 120 v. *Buff.* A town in Samara province. Pop. 20,000.

The town is surrounded on three sides by hills of some height and stands on a flat elevation on the high bank of the Kinel river, into which falls the Tarhanka rivulet. It rose in 1781 from a village (established 1748) to the dignity of a district town. During the Pugachef rebellion, the town and its neighbourhood were terrified by the robber band of Karpof, who was later executed here. Many *tallow boileries*, tanneries, &c., will be seen.

Belebei-Aksakofskaya, 272 v. *Buff.* Station for **Belebei**, a district town on *Belebeika* river, in Ufa province. Pop. 4000. It has a small trade in leather, corn, and cattle.

Ufa, 452 v. *Buff.* Chief town of province, at confluence of the *Ufa* with the *Belaya* river. Pop. 30,000.

Founded in 1574 as a military

station, it has a *Ch.* of that period, although the largest is the *Cath.*, consecrated 1841. It is spread over a large space, the houses in the E. part of the town being separated by courtyards. There are a *Theatre*, several *Schools* and *Hospitals*, a *Library* and a *Museum*, in the newer part of the town, which is more regularly built.

The line next crosses the Ufa river by a bridge 1050 ft. long, and begins to ascend the great Ural range (see Rte. 49 for height), which it then crosses to

Zlatoùst, 752 v. *Buff.* District town in Ufa province, at junction of *Tesma* river with the *Ai*. Pop. 20,000.

[The town took its origin in 1768, when an *Iron Foundry* that had been opened there on land belonging to the Bashkirs was purchased by a merchant from Túla. The factory was destroyed by the Bashkirs during the Pugachef rebellion, but after its restoration it became the property of the Government (1811), when it rose to be the seat of the administration of the Zlatoùst mining district. Steel cannon are now cast there, and much other work in iron and steel is done for the Artillery Department. There are 3 *Chs.*, a *School*, *Hospital*, and government offices.

A considerable quantity of *gold* is washed in the district and brought down, together with several other metals, in barges by the navigable Ai river. It is intersected by several other streams, and dotted with many lakes (principally in the eastern part of the district).]

III. Zlatoùst to Vladivostok.

At Zlatoùst begins the *Great Siberian Railway* which is to terminate at *Vladivostok*. It is now (1893) finished to

Cheliabinsk, 150 v. from Zlatoùst. *Buff.* District town (Pop. 7000) in Orenburg province, on banks of *Miyas* river.

History, &c.— A fortress was built here in 1738. It was besieged unsuccessfully by the bands of Pugachef. In 1770, Pallas, the celebrated Academician and traveller, passed the winter here, and explored the natural riches of the surrounding country. It has 5 *Chs.*, the *Cath.* having been built in 1767. There is also a *convent*, in which is a *school* for girls. It is a place of some *trade*, the *gold washings* and *Ironworks* of the Zlatoùst mining district being supplied with corn, &c., from it. There are also a few *factories*. Political exiles are sent here.

Works are in progress for the continuation of the Rly. to *Káinsk*, *viâ* the following towns:

Kurgan, a town (Pop. 9000) in the province of Tobolsk, on the elevated l. bank of the *Tobol* river, and partly on the long *Chigirin-yar* lake.

History, &c.—Its name is derived from a large tumulus (*Kurgan*), surrounded by a wall and ditch, and supposed to have been the site of the residence of a Tartar prince, subjugated shortly before the conquest of Siberia by the Muscovites. The town is neatly built. Its *trade* is chiefly in *cattle*, purchased in the *Kirghiz steppe*. One of the largest wheat-flour mills in Siberia is at a distance of 8 v. from it.

Petropavlovsk, a town (Pop. 16,000) in the Akmolinsk province, on the *Ishim* river.

History, &c.—In 1752 it was an important fortress on the *Ishim Line*, established against the Kirghizes. The *fortress* still exists on an elevation, and its centre faces the W., on a bluff 100 ft. high, overlooking the river. It is a place of considerable trade with Central Asia.

‡**Omsk**, chief town of Akmolinsk province, on *Irtysh* and *Om* rivers. Pop. 34,000.

[The posting-road to Kuldja, described in Rte. 54, passes through it.]

History, &c.—The fort of Omsk was built by Col. Bucholtz in 1716, when that officer was ordered by Peter the Great to proceed down the Irtysh to Yarkand,

and the town (founded 1763) became from 1839 the seat of the administration of Western Siberia, under a Governor-General, and a strategical point from which the subjection of the Kirghizes was accomplished.

The town stands on 2 hills in a flat and bare steppe country, while the more modern *fortress* (built 1768) is situated on the elevated rt. bank of the Om. It has several bastions, and a strong gate added in 1792. In the principal *square*, on which stands the *Ch.* of *St. Nicholas*, are some fine government buildings. The *Bazaar* is of wood and with only 100 shops. There are two *Public Gardens* and a small *Boulevard*, and in the vicinity of the town is a *park* with a *Vauxhall*.

Kainsk, a town (Pop. 8000) in Tomsk province, on river *Om*.

History, &c.—The town lies in a marshy and scantily-populated district, and owes its elevation from a small fort and a village to the traffic that grew up on the great Siberian posting-road by which it is intersected.

From this point the line of the Siberian Trunk Railway is being surveyed, and there is a very long gap between it and

Grafskaya Stat., on the *Ussuri* river, to which a railway is being constructed (1893), over a distance of 400 v., from

VLADIVOSTOK, an important harbour in the *Ussuri Gulf* (Sea of Japan). This comparatively new settlement and *Naval Station* has a population of 13,000.

ROUTE 53.

ORENBURG TO BOKHARA, VIÂ ORSK, TASHKENT, AND SAMARKAND.

[An English traveller will find it difficult, if not impossible, to proceed from Russia to Central Asia without a formal permission from the Russian government.

N.B.—This Rte. to *Bokhara* is practically superseded by the Transcaspian Railway. See Sect. IV.]

For journey to Orenburg, *vide* Rte. 51.

[At Orenburg, where the privileged traveller provided with a *podorojna* will obtain post-horses, a *tarantas* should be purchased or hired and a hamper of tinned provisions, tea, sugar, candles, &c., packed. It is desirable to have a mattress and pillows, and to obtain a spare shaft and wheel, rope, large nails, and wheel grease. Bottles of cold tea have been found useful.]

The route (2300 v. to Bokhara) will be as follows:

1st Sect.—Orenburg to Orsk.

[Dist. 265 v.: 12 Stages: time about 36 hrs.]

‡**Orsk.** District town in Orenburg province at confluence of the *Or* and *Ural* rivers. Pop. 11,000.

The fort was erected in 1735, in pursuance of a request made by the Kirghiz khan, Abul-Khair, when he made a second offer of his allegiance to Russia and undertook to guard the frontier against inroads. It then became the seat of the administration of the Kirghiz Steppes, and continued to be so until the foundation of the present town of Orenburg. (See Rte. 51.)

2nd Sect.—Orsk to Karabutak.

[Dist. 190¼ v.: 8 Stages.]

[The route for ¾ of the distance—as far as *Bugaty-Sai*—lies along the Or river, so that there is abundance of fresh water at the stats. on the banks. Travellers should, however, take a supply of water for use between stages, some of which are very tedious and occupy a great deal of time.]

Fort Karabutak. On the *Karabutak*, an affluent of the *Irghiz* river. Founded in 1848. Pop. 300. This is the first so-called *steppe fort* from Orsk.

3rd Sect.—Karabutak to Irghiz.

[Dist. 162 v.: 7 Stages.]

Irghiz. The fort, originally called *Uralsk*, was erected in 1845 with a view to keeping the nomads in subjection,—the Kirghiz rebel Kenisar Kasimof causing great disturbance in the steppes at that period. It stands on a clay mound 70 ft. high. Irghiz (Pop. 700) is almost on the margin of the *Kara-Kum* (Black Sand) desert, and travelling becomes very tedious.

4th Sect.—Irghiz to Kazalinsk.

[Dist. 332½ v.: 20 Stages.]

This sect. of the route traverses the western extremity of the *Kara-Kum* desert. Camels are frequently harnessed to the carriages. At *Terekli*, the fourth stat., the boundary of the Orenburg and Turkistan provinces is crossed. At a distance of 157 m. from Irghiz, the *Aral sea* is sighted (*Sary-Cheganak Bay*).

Kazalinsk, or **Kazala** (Fort No. 1). Pop. 6000, including garrison.

[This is the headquarters of the Aral flotilla. Kazala takes its name from an arm of the Jaxartes. The site was occupied by the Russians in 1853. In 1855 the garrison and *matériel* of Fort Raïmsk, or Aralsk, at the mouth of the Jaxartes were removed to this place, and Raïmsk was abolished. Caravans from Bokhara pass across the Kizyl-Kum direct to Kazala on their way to Orenburg. A route passing S. leads to Irkibai or *Fort Blagovestchensk* (founded 1873, during the expedition to Khiva) and to the Oxus. Travellers may secure a passage up the Jaxartes on board one of the steamers of the flotilla. The ruins of *Djankent* are 13 m. below the fort on the opposite side of the river, whence quantities of excellent bricks were taken for the construction of Kazalinsk. The ruins of *Kara-tépé*, *Kum-Kala*, and *Koven-Kala* also occur here: the Arabian geographer Abulfeda (14th cent.) refers to the former.

From hence the best method of reaching *Khiva* is by steamer across the Aral Sea, to the lower Oxus.]

5th Sect.—Kazalinsk to Perofsk.

[Dist. 349¾ v.: 16 Stages.]

The first half of this Route, as far as Fort No. 2 or *Karmakchi*, will be found very tedious.

Perofsk, formerly known as *Fort Perofski*, but now a town of 5300 inhabitants.

Perofsk (so called after the then Governor-General of Orenburg) was formerly named *Ak-Mesjid*. It was taken from the Kokandians on the 8th August, 1853, after a siege of three weeks. This was the first important stronghold seized by the Russians on the Jaxartes. Yakub-Bek, Emir of Kashgar, was at that time commandant at the *fort*, which stands on the rt. bank.

A *Public Garden*, and a *Monument* to the Russian soldiers who died in the siege, will be seen at Perofsk.

6th Sect.—Perofsk to Turkistan.

[Dist. 212¼ v: 15 Stages.]

The road becomes better, although deep sands are still encountered.

Turkistan. Pop. 7000.

History.—This place was in the possession of the Kirghiz-Kaisaks in the early part of the 17th cent., and was the capital of their khans. In 1723 the Dzungars, under *Galdan-Tsyren*, expelled Abul-Khair, khan of the Lesser Kirghiz Horde, but were themselves very shortly after driven out of Turkistan. In 1774 it passed several times from the hands of the Kirghizes into those of the Dzungars and *vice versâ*, until it was occupied by the Kokandians, from whom it was finally taken by the Russians, June 24th, 1864.

Topography.—Turkistan is called by the natives *Hazret-i-Turkistan*, or rather *Hazret-i-Sultan*, on account of a *tomb* which stands here over the remains of a Hazret or saint named Hodja-Ahmed-Yusufi, who was the founder of a Mahommedan sect in the 15th cent. The rites that are performed in the *Mosque* on Thursday nights by the Hodjas and others who consider themselves to be the descendants of the saints are peculiar, the Sheikh-ul-Islam and the Kazi-Kelan taking no part in the services. The natives call attention to another *tomb* which they say contains the remains of a daughter of *Timur*. They ascribe the construction of the mosque to Timur or Tamerlane, but historical records contain no mention of a building raised here by that great leader. This is an interesting and curious group of buildings, built in the Persian style, of a great height and evidently unfinished. The exterior of the mosque, with its high arch, glazed bricks, and incised inscriptions, resembles the mosques and palaces at Kolbin, Ashref, and Tabriz. The neighbouring buildings are occupied by the Russian commandant of the town.

7th Sect.—Turkistan to Chimkent.

[Dist. 155¼ v.: 7 Stages.]

Chimkent. Pop. 9100. This place was taken by the Russians from the Kokandians on Oct. 2nd, 1864, when, according to Mr. Pashino and the Russian official reports, the Cossacks sacked the Bazaar and massacred a great number of the population. The town is situated on the *Badam* and *Kutchkar-Ata* streams: the latter is called after a saint, and has its source under his tomb. The scenery here begins to improve, and the country is more fertile.

8th Sect.—Chimkent to Tashkent.

[Dist. 116 v.: 7 Stages.]

Tashkent. Pop. 121,400.

History.—This city was taken by General Cherniayef, June 26th, 1865. It is situated on an arm of the Chirchik river. In the early part of the 17th cent. the Kirghiz-Kaisaks held Tashkent as well as Turkistan, and the city suffered the same vicissitudes as the capital of the Lesser Horde. This place has been confounded by recent writers with Eski, or Old Tashkend, originally called *Shash*, and even now known by the name of Shash-Kurgan, which is about 24 m. to the S.W. of the present city, lower down the Chirchik. On the site of the ancient Shash, which is an elevated plain, with a steep escarpment along the river side, there is nothing left but a single street, called *ayumars*, with five or six mud-houses with courts. The removal of the city to its present position is ascribed to Afrosiab, and the change of name from Shash to Tashkent is supposed to have occurred in the beginning of the 9th cent., when Islamism was first adopted in the country. The ancient *Otrar*, Tamerlane's capital, stood higher up the Jaxartes, but there is very little evidence left of its existence.

Topography.—The native quarter is built on uneven ground, and is very picturesque, being full of small streams, mills, and waterfalls. The whole town is surrounded by numerous large gardens, where much fruit is cultivated. The *Bazaar* is badly built, with crooked, winding streets, but a large trade is carried on there. The buildings are nearly all modern and uninteresting, with the exception of the **Khoja Akrar Mosque**, which,

supposed to be 400 years old, was restored in 1888 by the Russian Government. The Russian quarter is separated from the native town by a deep ravine. The streets are broad, disposed at right angles, and some of them macadamized. There are two large *squares* in the centre of the town, in one of which stands a *Ch.* and in the other a new stone *Cath.* The **Palace** of the Governor-General is a fine large building, and the adjoining *garden*, picturesquely laid out, is open to the public on three evenings in the week, when a military band plays.

The *Park*, called *Ming Uruk*—("the thousand apricot trees")—is the scene of much gaiety during the summer.

[From Tashkent to *Khodjent*, the distance is 113 m. by post-road. There is a military road from Khodjent to *Djizzak*, passing through *Forts Naù*, *Zaamin*, and *Ura-tépé*.

Distance to *Namangan*, 181 m., and to *Kokand*, 137 m.]

9th Sect.—Tashkent to Samarkand.

[Dist. 276½ v.: 13 Stages.]

The road passes to the *Jaxartes*, which is crossed at *Chinaz*, where there is a Russian *fort;* thence across the steppe to *Djizzak*, and through a mountain defile.

There are two Persian and Arabic inscriptions cut on the rock in *Djelan-Uti pass*, between Djizzak and Samarkand, in commemoration of a bloody victory gained by Abdullah-Khan over the Kitai Kipchaks (A.D. 979), and of the return of Ulug-Bek from his expedition to the lands of the "Djety" and Mongols.

Samarkand. For description and rly. from the Caspian, see Sect. IV.

Bokhara is 225 v. by rail from Samarkand. (See Sect. IV.)

ROUTE 54.

Moscow to Omsk, Semipalatinsk, Vernoé, and Kuldja.

[For journey to Tiùmen, see Rte. 49.]

1. Tiùmen to Semipalatinsk, by Steamer.

[Steamers run between these places 2 and 3 times a month on days that are advertised, but more frequently as far as Omsk. The voyage to Semipalatinsk is made in 11 days (7 days return), and the fare is Rs. 25. Freight of luggage, except hand-bags, Rs. 1 per pùd. Cabins as in Rte. 49.

The post-road between Tiùmen and Omsk (632 v.) is generally very bad, especially in autumn.]

The principal stopping-places of the steamer are

Tobolsk. See Rte. 49.

Tara. District town in Tobolsk at confluence of *Arharka* with the *Irtysh* river. Pop. 8600.

History, &c.—Originally founded 1594 on another site, this town dates from 1669. The principal part of it is situated on an eminence above the Irtysh, and the suburbs are on the low bank of the river. There are 6 *Chs.*, in one of which are some small gilt bells of the 17th cent., and a *mosque* for the Tartars and Bokharians, who populate the greater part of the suburbs, in which the streets, unlike those of the upper town, are not paved. In the principal square of the latter stands the *Bazaar*. There is also a large *prison*. The trade and industry of the town are considerable.

Omsk. Chief town of Akmolinsk province.

[Rly. Stat. on Siberian Trunk line (see Rte. 52).]

Pavlodar. District town in Semipalatinsk province, on *Irtysh* river. Pop. 3000.

SEMIPALATINSK. Chief town of province, on *Irtysh* river. Pop. 17,000.

History, &c.—After having been removed three times, the *fort* (established 1718) gave rise to the present town, which takes it name from seven ancient courts or buildings (*sem-palat*), of which the ruins are visible a little way up the rt. bank of the river. From documents in the Tunguzian language discovered within them, it is supposed they were occupied by Tunguz priests engaged in converting the Kalmucks to Lamaism.

Topography.—The small *fort*, ½ a v. from the town, is surrounded by a stone wall and a dry ditch. Within it is a pretty *Ch.*, the *commandant's house*, *barracks*, &c.

The town has the appearance of a village, with its houses mostly of wood, and covered with turf or earth, and is quite Oriental in type from its large population of Tartars, Bokharians, Jews and Kirghizes, the latter being in a majority. They have 8 *mosques*. On the S. side of the town are Kirghiz *yurts* (tents) in great numbers. The streets are generally filled with sand, and there are no gardens except along the banks of the Irtysh. An extensive trade is carried on with the Kirghizes of the Great and Middle Hordes, with Kuldja and Kashgar, and with the settlements in Russian Turkistan.

2. Semipalatinsk to Vernoé and Kuldja, by road.

[For posting arrangements, see last Route.]

The first Sect. of this journey, across steppe and desert, will be to

Sergiopol (or *Ayaguz*), 27¾ v., town in Semirechensk (Seven Rivers) province, on river *Ayaguz*. Pop. 1000.

This place consists only of a *fortification*, with a *Ch.*, *barracks*, and a *Tartar suburb*. It is surrounded by dreary and bare hills of porphyry, rendering agriculture almost impossible.

The next Sect., on which the eastern end of *Balkhash lake* will be left to the rt., is to

Kopal, 635 v. District town in same province, on *Kopalka* river. Pop. 2400.

Situated on a plateau (3200 ft.) at the northern base of the Kopal range, this town took its rise as a military station in 1841. It is a neat-looking place, and has a considerable trade with Central Asia.

Agriculture is largely pursued with the aid of irrigation canals.

From Kopal the road, after making a bend to the W., runs S. to

Altyn Emel (or *Imel*), 803½ v., the pass (4660 ft.) in the *Alátáu range* through which runs the great caravan route to the province of Ili, in Chinese Turkistan, and a road (249 v. from the Cossack stat. on the N.W.) to

VERNOÉ (or *Verny*), 966 v., formerly called *Almaty*. Chief town of Semirechensk province, on river *Almaty*. Pop. 21,500. Entirely destroyed by an earthquake, June 9, 1887, it was rebuilt in 1889.

History, &c.—Situated at the foot of the *Alátáu Mountains*, with an absolute elevation of 2400 ft., this was originally a military post, established 1855 with the object of controlling the Kirghizes of the Great Horde.

The *Caravan road* from *Altyn Emel* runs S.W. to

KULDJA, 1234 v. Chief town in Chinese Turkistan, occupied by Russia in 1871, but retroceded in 1881.

SECTION VI.

KINGDOM OF POLAND.

INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. Historical Notice	.. 367	5. Vocabulary and Dialogues	.. 377
2. Administration	.. 373	6. Literature	.. 384
3. Statistics, &c.	.. 373	7. Posting	.. 385
4. Language	.. 376		

1.—HISTORICAL NOTICE.

THE early history of Poland has been fully treated by a series of native authors. Dlugosz (Dlugossius, or Longinus) begins his history from the earliest period of the Polish annals and carries it down to the year 1480. It is written in the Latin language, as were all Polish historical and legal works until the eighteenth century. The first history of Poland in the Polish language was not composed until the reign of Stanislas Augustus, when the independent existence of the country was about to cease.

Up to the time of the last partition Polish history was usually divided into four periods. During the first, Poland was governed by sovereigns of the House of Lekh; during the second, by monarchs of the House of Piast (from Piastus, a peasant, who was elected duke about A.D. 842); during the third, by the Jagellon dynasty, 1385–1572; during the fourth, by kings of various families.

The first period has generally been considered as altogether fabulous, and the second as also in a great measure legendary. But Niemcewiez the poet, and Szainocha, A. Bielowski, T. Lelewel, and Moraczewski the historians, have done much to restore the credit of the early Polish legends: the poet dwelling on their typical value, and assuming their substantial truth from the thoroughly Polish character of the incidents, in many of which he sees the vicissitudes of Poland's modern history prefigured; the others reconstructing the legends after collating them with those of other countries, and criticising them by the light of ancient German and Scandinavian writers, who, in dealing with the history of their own country, touched upon that of Poland.

We may as well dismiss the Lekh period altogether; or if our readers wish to know something of the legend of Lekh, Tchekh (Czech), and Russ, which lies at the bottom of all Slavonian history, we may briefly mention that those three brothers started from somewhere on the Danube, each with the object of forming an independent establishment, if not of founding a state; that three eagles having appeared and flown away in different

directions, the omen was accepted by the Slavonian brothers, who, like the eagles, parted company, each to follow his own bird wherever its flight might lead him. Russ, of course, went to Russia; Tchekh to Bohemia; and Lekh (or Lakh)—led by a white eagle, which afterwards became an historical symbol—to Poland, the land of those who accompanied or dwelt with Lekh: the derivation of the word "polak" being traced to *po-lekh*, or *po-lakh*. The Russians call the Poles *Polaki;* and "Polack" was the English name for a Pole in the time of Shakespeare. In the provinces, too, of ancient Poland, which are inhabited by a peasantry of Russian or Ruthenian race (Volhynia, Podolia, &c.), "Lakh" is still the name given to the inhabitants of Polish origin.

Most writers trace the name of *Poland* to Lakh and *po-lakh*, others make it proceed from *pola*, a field or plain. The Poles call the country *Polska*, the Russians *Polsha*, the Germans *Polen*, the French *Pologne* (evidently from the Latin name *Polonia*, given to Poland by the Poles themselves); and it is just possible that the country may have been called "the country of fields or plains," while the people were known as "the people of Lekh."

Szainocha asserts that the Lakhs came from Scandinavia. He maintains that the Northmen invaded Poland as well as every other northern country having a sea-coast; that the word *lakh* is of Gothic origin and signifies *socius*, companion; and that the Lakhs, Lekhs, or Lechites, were a Scandinavian brotherhood, who, establishing themselves in Poland (as the Varagian Northmen established themselves in Russia), were the ancestors of the Polish nobility.

Various origins are likewise assigned to the nobility of Poland; but whether or not the country was invaded or colonised by an alien people at some prehistoric period, the foreign race appears to have been completely absorbed by the indigenous inhabitants long before the date of the earliest Polish records.

The Polish nobles have always been politically equal. The title of "noble" was given to every freeholder; and those "noble" proprietors were the only inhabitants who were called upon to serve in defence of the country. The peasants, without being slaves, were "assigned to the soil" and had to cultivate the nobleman's fields in return for the land allotted to them for their own use. The Crown, as in other European states during the greater part of the middle ages, was nominally elective; but in practice the Polish sovereignty may be said to have been hereditary until after the extinction of the Jagellon line. Until the end of the sixteenth century the ceremony of election amounted only to a formal recognition of the heir to the throne.

A certain attachment to the hereditary principle was shown in the election of the first of the Jagellons, under whom, in the latter part of the 14th century, Lithuania and Poland became united under the same crown. Casimir the Great, who restrained the power of the nobility, and who, by the benefits he conferred upon the peasantry, gained the title of *Rex Rusticorum*, had been succeeded by his nephew Lewis, King of Hungary. Being an alien, Lewis could ensure the possession of his throne only by reinstating the nobles in all their privileges. He was the last sovereign of the Piast period; and as he left no male heir, the nobles exercised the right of choosing his successor, accorded to them, or at least

specifically renewed, by Lewis himself. Passing over his eldest daughter Maria, the wife of the too-powerful Emperor Sigismund, they offered the crown to Hedvige, Lewis's second daughter, requiring, however, as an indispensable condition that she should marry Ladislas Jagellon, Grand Duke of Lithuania. The influence of Poland over Lithuania was first established by this personal tie and by the enactments of a diet held at Horodlo (1413); but the two states were not politically fused until nearly two centuries later, under the Union of Lublin, 1569, when the connexion between Lithuania and Poland became as close as that between Scotland and England after the Act of Union. The accession of Ladislas Jagellon to the throne of Poland corresponds in its circumstances with the succession of James VI. of Scotland to the throne of England.

During the Jagellon period the form of the Polish Government became defined. The power of the King was limited by that of two Chambers,—a Senate, composed of the superior clergy and the chief dignitaries of state, and a Chamber of Delegates, in which sat the representatives of the nobles or freeholders and those of the burgesses of certain privileged towns.

But fresh concessions had to be made by each sovereign on ascending the throne, and the royal power gradually diminished until, on the death of Sigismund Augustus, the last of the Jagellons, all title to the crown from hereditary right was formally abrogated at a general Diet, and the most absolute freedom of election proclaimed. At the same time, a charter of immunities was drawn up, a ratification of which it was determined to exact from the next elected sovereign. It renewed or confirmed all the privileges ever conceded by previous sovereigns, and clearly established that the King should be elected by the whole body of the nobility, gentry, or freeholders; and that his subjects would be absolved from their oaths of allegiance if he infringed the laws and privileges of the nation.

While, therefore, Poland was strengthened territorially by its union with Lithuania—the two now forming but one state—it was weakened politically by the limitations imposed on the central power, and by the extreme precautions taken for rendering it unstable. Throughout the Jagellon period the kings, in spite of their election, always styled themselves "heirs" of the kingdom of Poland. After the death of Sigismund Augustus, the Polish nobility—prompted, perhaps, to some extent by jealousy of the powerful magnates of Lithuania, where the feudal system was maintained until the union with Poland—insisted on all nobles or freeholders in Lithuania being declared, as in Poland, co-equal in their rights, and therefore equally competent to give direct votes on the election of a sovereign. The nobility of the Lithuano-Polish state, voting in a mass, made a bad beginning. They went to France for a king, and Henry of Valois, afterwards Henry III., was elected to the throne, on engaging to pay an annual pension to the state from the revenues of France. Now, also, the practice of bribing the electors individually—unknown when the right of choice rested with the Diet—was introduced, and helped materially to prepare the way for the downfall of Poland, which was greatly accelerated by the factious and corrupt exercise of the *Liberum Veto* (established 1652), or the right of each member of the Diet to annul the entire proceedings by his individual vote. It was not, however, until about a century afterwards that the signs of decay became generally apparent. At the time of the election of Henry of Valois (1574) there was at least religious toleration in

Poland—far more, indeed, than in any other country. The necessity of recognising the principle of religious liberty was specially impressed upon the new monarch, who at the time of his election was engaged in besieging the Huguenots at Rochelle, and whose brother had directed the massacre on St. Bartholomew's day.

But the Jesuits, introduced by Stephen Bathori, the successor of Henry, (who had become King of France) in 1575, brought intolerance into Poland; and one of the reasons that led the Cossacks of the Ukraine, in the middle of the 17th century, to solicit Russian protection, was the inferior position in which their Greek religion was placed in relation to that of Roman Catholic subjects. Poland and Muscovy had waged war for two centuries, with varied success, when, in the reign of Alexis Mikhailovitch, Peter the Great's father, the whole of the Polish territory E. of the Dnieper—now known as Little-Russia—passed under the protection of the Tsar. It was finally incorporated with the Russian empire after the insurrection of Mazeppa, in the reign of Peter. The city of Kief, on the Polish side of the Dnieper, became lost to Poland with Little-Russia. Sobieski, who saved Vienna for the Austrians, could not keep Kief for the Poles. That holy city, from which the Russians received their faith before either Poland or Russia had become regularly organised states, was now looked upon as the religious metropolis of the numerous Polish subjects belonging to the Eastern Church; and when the *first partition* of Poland took place, the portion that fell to Russia contained numbers of inhabitants who were already connected with her by religious ties.

That partition had been preceded by great disorders in the Polish state, accompanied by wars with Russia, Turkey and Sweden, and with the Tartars and Cossacks, as well as by frequent changes in the occupancy of the throne. The monarchs who succeeded Stephen Bathori were: Sigismund III.; Ladislas IV., his son (1632); and John (Casimir), son of Sigismund III. (1648). After the abdication of the latter (1668), a short interregnum preceded the election of Michael Visniovetski (1669), who was succeeded, in 1674, by John III. (Sobieski), by whom Vienna was delivered from the Turks in 1683. Another interregnum occurred on his death in 1696, and in 1697 Frederick Augustus II., Elector of Saxony, was called to the throne. On his deposition, Stanislas I. was elected king in 1704, but had soon to make way for his predecessor, who, restored to the throne in 1709, reigned until 1733.

Dissension and anarchy became still more general in the reign of the next sovereign, Augustus III. (1734–1763). The scheme of a partition, long prepared, was actively promoted in the succeeding reign of Stanislas Augustus Poniatovski, one of the favourites of Catherine II., by whom his election was forced on the Diet in 1764. Civil war, in which the question of the rights of religious dissidents (Lutherans, Russo-Greeks, &c.) played a great part, led on that pretext to open intervention on the part of Prussia and Russia, and notwithstanding the confederacies into which the Polish nobility entered at Thorn, Radom, and particularly at Bar (1768), against the imposition of a Russian yoke, the *first partition* of Poland was consummated in 1772, and the functions of her last nominally elected king, Stanislas Augustus, terminated in 1798, when he died at St. Petersburg.

A liberal constitution, voted by the Diet in 1791, having provided also

for the emancipation of the peasantry, Russia and Prussia again made an arrangement between themselves for a *second partition*, effected in 1793. Kosciuszko then led a gallant struggle against the invaders, but it ended in the entry of Suvoroff into Warsaw over the ashes of the Praga suburb, and in the *third* and complete dismemberment of ancient Poland, in 1795.

Previous to those partitions Poland occupied a region much more extensive than France. It included, in addition to the "Kingdom," the province of Posen and part of West Prussia, Cracow and Galicia, Lithuania, and the ancient Lithuanian provinces of Volhynia and Podolia, and part of the province of Kief. In 1772 Dantzig was a sea-port of Poland; Kamienets, in Podolia, its border stronghold against Turkey; while to the N. and E. its frontier extended almost to the walls of Riga, Smolensk and Kief.

At various earlier times the Polish possessions embraced Bessarabia, Moldavia, Moravia, Silesia and Livonia. The Ukraine was for centuries part of Poland, whose rule at one time extended within a hundred miles of Moscow itself.

The traveller will, however, not care to dwell on the misfortunes of Poland during the period of the three partitions, which resulted in giving the most extensive portion of territory to Russia, the most populous to Austria, and the most commercial to Prussia.

After the *third partition*, Prussian Poland extended beyond the Vistula and included Warsaw. The ancient Polish capital was placed under a Prussian administration and vain efforts were made to Germanise it. After the battles of Eylau and Friedland (1806), and a French army having entered Warsaw, Prussian Poland became nominally free; and although subjected to French influence, and required to furnish troops for the French army, was at least governed constitutionally, and by a Polish administration. The new Polish state (formed entirely out of the provinces seized by Prussia at the three partitions) was called the Duchy of Warsaw. The King of Saxony was the sovereign; and the governing power was vested in the Sovereign and two Chambers,—a Senate and a House of Representatives.

At the great settlement of 1815 Alexander I. proposed to form the whole of ancient Poland into a constitutional monarchy under the Russian crown; but it was ultimately arranged that Galicia (which in 1809 had been annexed to the Duchy of Warsaw) should be given back to Austria, and Posen to Prussia, and that the rest of the Napoleonic duchy should be formed into a constitutional state, with the Russian Emperor as King. The provinces acquired by Catherine II. on the partition of Poland remained incorporated with the Russian empire, but were not totally subjected to a Russian administration until after the insurrection of 1830.

The kingdom of Poland of the present day, with its 8 millions of inhabitants, was governed from 1815 to 1830 in accordance with the arrangements of 1815, having its Diet, its national administration, and its national army of thirty thousand men. After the insurrection of 1830 the constitution was withdrawn, the national army was abolished, the national language was proscribed in the public offices, and the administration, so far as possible, was Russianised; Poles, however, being still ap-

pointed to the minor offices. The Polish universities were at the same time closed.

After the accession of Alexander II. several reforms were introduced into Poland, and Polish was re-established as the language of the administration and of public instruction. Demonstrations, however, in favour of national independence soon began to be made; and for two years before the last insurrection broke out Warsaw was the scene of constant agitation. In the meanwhile several concessions were made by the Government. The administration was separated from that of Russia; elective district and municipal councils and a council of state were formed. The re-opening of the universities, the establishment of additional gymnasiums, and the introduction of schools for the peasantry, preceded the arrival of the Grand Duke Constantine as Imp. Lieut. at Warsaw, when H.I.H. was accompanied by the Marquis Wielopolski, as chief of the civil administration. From the Marquis downwards every official in Poland was now a Pole; but the administrative and other reforms had little effect in quelling the excitement; and in January, 1862, another insurrection broke out in Warsaw, the lamentable effects of which will long be felt.†

That insurrection had long been meditated by the "red," or extreme party, while the "white," or moderate party, opposed it as inexpedient and imprudent. The rising was precipitated by an arbitrary conscription, or proscription, by means of which it was proposed to carry off some thousands of the more violently disaffected, for the purpose of enrolling them in the Russian army.

For a time the landed proprietors, and the moderate party generally, held aloof from the movement. Gradually, however, it extended; and when it was known that the Western Powers were about to address representations to Russia on behalf of the Poles, all classes in Poland, with the exception of the uneducated, indifferent peasantry, united for the purpose of maintaining the insurrection. On the 10th March, at the solicitation of the "white" party and "red" party combined, Gen. Langiewicz, formerly an officer in the Prussian army, proclaimed himself dictator; but his dictatorship lasted scarcely a fortnight. Having crossed the frontier of Poland to enter Galicia (with the view, it is believed, of re-entering Poland at another point), he was arrested by the Austrians and thrown into a fortress, where he was detained until long after the termination of the insurrection. After the fall of Langiewicz the insurrection assumed a guerilla character, and no more large detachments were formed. A number of bands, of 100 to 1000 men, appeared in Poland and Lithuania. There was also a partial rising (soon put down) in Volhynia. The struggle, hopeless from the moment it was seen that no foreign power had any intention of assisting the Poles, lasted, nevertheless, until the spring of 1864, when the Austrians placed Galicia in a state of siege and proceeded to deliver up to Russia all insurgents who sought refuge on their territory. The last important body of insurgents was under the orders of General Bossak (the pseudonym adopted by Count Hauke, formerly a colonel in the Russian army), who, from his head-quarters in the mountains near Cracow, commanded three detachments, numbering altogether some 2000 men. After having maintained his position for six months, Bossak broke up his force, and retired to Galicia, whence he afterwards made his way to Switzerland.

† *Vide* Historical Notice, Sect. I.

After Langiewicz and Bossak the principal leaders in this insurrection were Frankowski, a student (wounded, taken prisoner, and executed); Padlewski, formerly an officer in the Russian army (wounded, taken prisoner, and executed); Jezioranski, formerly an officer in the Prussian army; Lelewel, a mechanical engineer from Warsaw (killed in action); Narbutt, a Lithuanian proprietor, formerly in the Russian army (killed in action); Sierakowski, formerly an officer in the Russian army (mortally wounded in action, and hanged when on the point of death by Mouravieff); Cieszkowski, chief of a band near Malogoszcza, wounded in action, but killed in bed next day; "Kruk," formerly an officer in the Russian army; Taczanowski, previously an officer in the Prussian army; and the Abbé Mackiewicz (taken prisoner and hanged).

2.—Administration.

The kingdom of Poland is governed by a Governor-General, the office of "Namiestnik," or Lieutenant, having been abolished in 1874.

The Government of Poland is in a transition state towards Russification: all the so-called autonomic institutions of the country have been swept away, and every department has been placed under the corresponding offices, or bodily merged in the Departments, at St. Petersburg; and the kingdom is being reduced to precisely the same state, as regards laws, government, and institutions, as any other Russian province.

The country is divided into ten "Governments," or Provinces, each provided in miniature with a complete machinery of administration: the Governors report direct to St. Petersburg and select their own officials, but they owe a certain allegiance to the Governor-General, who exercises a supervision over the whole kingdom, and is responsible for everything that takes place in it.

The Polish language has been entirely superseded by Russian in all courts of law, educational establishments, and public offices; and all official correspondence, even with the mayors of villages, must be in Russian.

The seats of the ten Governments are Warsaw, Kalisz, Piotrkow, Radom, Kielce, Lublin, Siedlce, Płock, Lomza, and Suwalki.

The rural communes are administered by Mayors, called *Voit*. Until the year 1864 the Government was bound to appoint those functionaries from amongst the landed proprietors of the commune. Since then, however, they have been elected by the peasants by universal suffrage.

Since 1875 justice is administered in Poland under the code of procedure introduced into Russia in 1864; but the Civil Law of the Code Napoléon is still in force. The commercial law is almost the same as that of France.

3.—Statistics, &c.

The kingdom of Poland, as constituted by the Congress of Vienna, comprises an area of 49,157 English square miles, and in 1889 its population amounted to 8,256,562 of both sexes. Classified according to *nationality*, the Poles, without including the kindred Ruthenians in the province of Lublin, constitute about 65 per cent. of the population, while the Jews (to

be found almost exclusively in towns) contribute about 14 per cent.; Lithuanians, Russians, Germans, and other aliens making up the balance. As regards *religion*, about 76 per cent. of the population is Roman Catholic, the next largest group being the Jewish. The Russo-Greek church, including Sectarians, numbered less than 1 per cent. until the recent incorporation of the Ruthenian "Greek Uniats" (Catholics, *ritus Græci*), when about a quarter of a million were added, not without opposition, to the official strength of the Russo-Greek Church in Poland. Russian statistics now group the population as follows:—Russo-Greeks, 4 per cent.; Roman Catholics, 76 per cent.; Jews, 14 per cent.; Lutherans, &c., 6 per cent.

Although not quite in the same degree as Russia Proper, Poland is an agricultural country, since about 82 per cent. of the population dwell in villages. The *social condition* of the population may be sketched as follows:

When Poland was independent, the law divided the population of the country into three classes—the nobles, the citizens, and the rustics. The clergy, although enjoying all the immunities secured to them by the canon law, did not constitute a separate class. The Jews did not belong to any of the classes recognised by the law, but had special rights and obligations. They were assimilated to the other classes only in 1861, when the country enjoyed a certain amount of political freedom. Under the old Republic, the nobility possessed political rights exclusively: they alone participated in the elections to the Diets; and they alone could hold landed property or public offices. The citizens could only hold real property in towns: they enjoyed the municipal franchises granted to each town by its Charter. The rustics were *adscripti glebæ* to the extent that the rural communes were obliged to occupy all the peasant farms, and that the peasant could not leave his lord without his consent. But they also possessed the right of occupying any farms that were vacant. Strictly speaking, serfdom did not exist; but there was a kind of personal dependence, aggravated by the extensive privileges of the nobles, and by the impotence of the government. In lieu of rent the peasant holders of farms worked for their landlords a legally established number of days in the week. A tendency to exchange that labour for a money payment, that had begun to manifest itself, was interrupted by the partition of Poland. After that event the social condition of the country was modified according to the institutions that existed in the States amongst which it was divided. The condition of the peasants became more oppressed; the nobility lost almost all their political rights, and the towns their municipal autonomy. All compulsory labour was, however, abolished in 1807, when the Duchy of Warsaw was constituted. The right of holding landed property and government offices was bestowed on all classes of society alike, with the exception of the Jews; the nobles retaining only the right of appointing a certain number of the members of the Chamber of Deputies. But as a necessary consequence of the liberation of the peasant from all attachment to the soil, the landed proprietors claimed, without any sanction of the law, the entire possession of all the lands formerly held by the *adscripti glebæ*. The relations between the peasants and the proprietors became free; that is to say, that the holding of farms, and the amount and other conditions of rent, were left to amicable adjustment. With a few exceptions old rela-

tions were continued voluntarily and by mutual agreement. The peasants retained possession of their farms, which then numbered 240,000, and continued to work in the fields of their landlords the number of days previously agreed upon. Those liabilities in labour were gradually converted into money payments. It was only in 1846 that the law intervened to prevent any change in existing relations. The proprietors lost their right of either taking back the farms from the peasants or raising their rents; while the peasants retained the right of leaving their holdings. Since, by that measure, the land question could no longer be settled gradually at the convenience of the parties interested and with their free consent, the necessity of regulating it in a definitive manner by law became evident, and gave rise in 1859 and 1861 to a series of ukazes. In order to interest the peasants in the insurrection of 1862, its chiefs promised them the gratuitous freehold of the lands they occupied and proposed to indemnify the proprietors at the expense of the State. In 1864 the Russian Government seized the same weapon in order to suppress the insurrection. All the property held by the peasants was almost gratuitously bestowed upon them, and even servants became proprietors of the dwellings they occupied. Under that settlement, the intersection of fields was perpetuated. The Government indemnified, to a certain extent, the landed proprietors who were thus deprived of a considerable part of their fortunes.

Agriculture is pursued in the kingdom of Poland on more than 25,000 large farms, of the extent of 200 to 1500 acres, belonging to 7435 landed proprietors, and on 599,178 peasant farms, seldom exceeding 40 acres of land. The peasants produce almost nothing for exportation. Large proprietors generally work their own farms, and very rarely let them. Wheat and wool are principally produced for exportation. Large crops of potatoes are raised for the distillation of spirits, as well as beet-root for the manufacture of sugar. Clover grows in perfection. Wood for building purposes is also a great item of exportation. The fir-tree (*Pinus silvestris*) and the oak (*Quercus robur*) are of very superior quality.

Manufactures, &c.—The manufacture of spirits from potatoes and grain is widely pursued, the number of distilleries being about 400. The excise duties amount to more than 800 per cent. of the value of the produce. The branches of industry next in importance are brewing, the manufacture of sugar from beet-root, cotton-spinning, calico-printing, cloth-weaving, and the manufacture of iron and zinc. Most of the iron and zinc mines and works belong to the Government. They are chiefly situated in the province of Radom, and some on the frontier of Silesia. Others again, between Radom and Kielce, produce iron which, smelted with charcoal, is not inferior to the best iron from Siberia.

The custom-houses of the kingdom of Poland are those of the empire. The trade between the two countries is free. A Land Bank (*Crédit Foncier*), based on the mutual guarantee of the landed proprietors, and emitting bonds bearing 5 per cent. interest, facilitates the transfer of property by the liquidation of mortgages. The law of mortgage is extremely well regulated in Poland.

Measures, Weights, and Coins.—The legal measures and weights are the same as in Russia; but some of the old German weights and measures are still used in trade.

The coinage is the same as in Russia, with the exception of a coin, much current, called 10 groshi, value 5 copecks, and of another of 3 groshi, or 1½ cop., Russian currency.

4.—Language.

The Polish language belongs to the north-west group of the Slavic division of Indo-European tongues. Its principal dialects, though not materially differing from each other, are those of Masovia, Little-Poland and Galicia, Lithuania, and Great-Poland, besides the more degenerate Silesian. The alphabet consists of the following letters:—

a (short Italian *a*), ą *cédille* (Fr. *on*).
b, b′ (soft like English *by*, both consonant).
c (*tz*), ć (*tch*, very soft), cz (*tch*), ch (*kh*, Ger. *ch*).
d (short Italian).
e (short Italian), é (compressed as in *yes*), ę (Fr. *in*).
f, g, h } hard.
i } short Italian.
j (*y* consonant).
k (hard).
l (very hard), l (It. *gli*).
m, n } hard.
ń (Fr. *gn*).
o (short It.), ó (compressed, approaching *u*).
p, p (soft like *py*, both consonant).
r, rz (Fr. *rj* in one).
s, s′ (*sh*, very soft), sz (*sh*).
t, u } (short It.).
w (*v*).
x
y (resembling the Ger. *ü*).
z, ż (Fr. *j*), ź (Fr. *j* very soft).

The letter *I* frequently serves to soften consonants, replacing the′: *drob′*, little poultry, gen. *drobiu*; *żyć*, to live, *życie*, life; *koń*, horse, gen. *konia*; *wies′*, village, gen. *wsi*. The accent, except in foreign words and in compounds, is constantly on the penultimate: *rōdak*, countryman, gen. *rodāka*, dat. *rodakowi*. As in Latin, there is no article: *cnota*, virtue, a virtue, the virtue. There are seven cases of declension, nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative, instrumental (*mieczem*, by or with the sword), and locative (after certain prepositions, as *w Bogu*, in God). The forms of declension depend upon the termination, the gender, and the kind, words of the same termination denoting persons, animals, and lifeless objects having in the masculine several different forms. The gender of nouns is mostly determined by the termination. There are three genders for nouns, adjectives, pronouns, verbs, and participles. The comparative degree is formed by the syllable *szy* (nom. mas. sing.), the superlative by *naj* and *szy*. The verb is exceedingly rich in forms, serving to express frequency, intensity, inception, duration, and other modes of action or being. The formatives consist chiefly of prepositions and other particles, as in German. Diminutives, denominatives, and other derivatives are abundant. Compounds are rare. The words of a sentence can be arranged almost as freely as in Latin, misunderstanding being precluded by the distinctness of the formative terminations. In flexibility, richness, power, and harmony, the Polish is hardly excelled by any other language of Europe; its grammatical structure is fully developed and firmly established; and its orthography is precise and perfect. The principal grammars are by Kopczynski, Mrongo-

vius, Bandtke, Muczkowski (Cracow, 1845), Malecki, and Kryński; the principal dictionaries by Linde and Trojanski (Posen, 1835–46).

5.—VOCABULARY AND DIALOGUES.†

Agreement, condition	*Umova.*
All	*Vshistko.*
Almost	*Pravie.*
Always	*Zavshe.*
Ambassador, English	*Angielski ambassador.*
Ambassador, American	*Amerikanski ambassador.*
Another	*Inni.*
Apples	*Yabka.*
Autumn	*Iesien.*
Axe	*Sekera.*
Back (return)	*Nazad.*
Bad	*Sle.*
Bag, travelling	*Vorek.*
Bake, to	*Piets.*
Basin	*Miednitsa.*
Bath	*Vanna.*
—— house	*Lazienki.*
Bathe, to	*Kompats sie.*
Bay	*Zatoka.*
Bazaar, the great	*Rynek.*
Bear	*Niedsvieds.*
Beautiful	*Pienkny.*
Bed	*Lusehko.*
Bedroom	*Sypialnia.*
Beef	*Volovina.*
Beefsteak	*Bifstik.*
Beer	*Pivo.*
Before	*Przhed tem.*
Behind	*Styllu.*
Belfry	*Dsvonnitsa.*
Below	*Nijeï.*
Between	*Miendsy.*
Bill, account	*Rakhunek.*
Birch tree	*Brjosa.*
Bird	*Ptak.*
Biscuit	*Sukharek.*
Bitter	*Gorshki.*
Black	*Tcharni.*
Blackcock	*Tsietschef.*
Blacksmith	*Koval.*
Blanket	*Koldra.*
Blue	*Niebieski.*
Board, plank	*Deska.*
Boat	*Tchulno.*
Boatman	*Lodkarsh; pjevosnik.*
Bog, marsh	*Bloto.*
Boil, to	*Gotovats.*
Book	*Ksionjka.*
Boots, a pair of	*Buty.*
Bottle	*Butelka.*
Box or case	*Pudelko.*
Boy	*Khlopiets.*
Brandy	*Vudka.*
Bread, white	*Khleb.*
Bread, black	*Razovi khleb.*
Break, to	*Zlamats.*
Breakfast	*Sniadanie.*
Breakfast, to	*Yesc sniadanie.*
Bream	*Lestch.*
Bridge	*Most.*
Bring	*Prjines.*
Brother	*Brat.*
Brush	*Stchotka.*
Bugs	*Pluskvi.*
Butter	*Maslo.*
Button	*Guzik.*
Cabbage	*Kapusta.*
—— soup	*Kapusniak.*
Candle	*Svietsa.*
Cap	*Chapka.*
Capercailzie	*Glusets.*
Carriage	*Povuz.*
Cart	*Vuz.*
Cartridge	*Patron.*
Cathedral	*Katedra.*
Cemetery	*Smentarsh.*
Chair	*Ksheslo.*
Chambermaid	*Pokoyufka.*
Change, to	*Mienats.*
Cheese	*Syr.*
Chemise	*Koshula.*
Chemist	*Aptekarsh.*
Chicken	*Kurtche.*
Church	*Tscrkief, kostiol.*
Clean	*Tchisti.*
Clear	*Yasny.*
Coachman	*Furman.*
Coat	*Surdut.*
Coffee	*Kava.*
—— pot	*Koffeinik.*

† The orthography is phonetic. The accent is always on the penultimate.

Cold	*Khlod khlodny.*
Come, to	*Prchiist.*
Consul, English	*Konsul Angielski.*
——, American	—— *Amerikanski.*
Cook	*Kukharka, kukharsch*
Copper	*Myeds.*
Cord	*Shnurek.*
Cork	*Korek.*
Corn brandy	*Vudka.*
Count	*Hrabia.*
Courtyard	*Dsiedsiniets.*
Cream	*Smetanka.*
Crooked	*Krshivi.*
Cucumbers	*Ogurki.*
Cup	*Filijanka.*
Custom House	*Komora.*
Cutlets	*Kotlety.*
Danger	*Niebespietchenstvo.*
Dark	*Tsiemno.*
Daughter	*Tsurka.*
Day	*Dsyen.*
Dine, to	*Yest obyad.*
Dinner	*Obyad.*
Dish	*Potrava.*
Doctor	*Doktor.*
Dog	*Pyes.*
Door	*Drshvi.*
Door, outer	*Ganek.*
Drawers (garment)	*Gatki.*
Drink, to	*Pits.*
Driver of sledge or droshky	*Droshkarsh.*
Drown, to	*Tononts.*
Drunk	*Pyany.*
Dry	*Sukhy.*
——, to	*Sushits.*
Duck	*Katchka.*
Duke, Grand	*Velki Ksionje*
Duster (rag)	*Galgan.*
Early	*Vtchesnie.*
East	*Fskhud.*
Eat, to	*Yests.*
Eggs	*Yaya.*
Embassy	*Ambassada.*
Emperor	*Tsesarj.*
Employé (official)	*Urjendnik.*
Empress	*Tsesarjova.*
Englishman, an	*Anglik.*
Enough	*Dosts.*
——, not	*Nie dosts.*
Evening	*Vietchur.*
Exchange	*Gelda.*
Fair, a	*Yarmark*
Far	*Daleko.*
Farm	*Folvark.*
Father	*Oitsets.*
Ferry	*Prjevoz.*
—— boat	*Prum.*
Field	*Pole.*
Fine (punishment)	*Kara.*
Fire	*Ogin.*
Fir tree	*Yodla.*
Fish	*Riba.*
Fisherman	*Ribak.*
Fishing rod	*Ventka.*
Float	*Popllavok.*
Flour	*Monka.*
Fly	*Mukha.*
Fog	*Mgla.*
Fool	*Dúren,*
Foot	*Noga.*
——, on	*Piekkoto.*
For	*Dla.*
Ford	*Brod.*
Foreigner	*Tsudsozemets.*
Fork	*Videlets.*
Fort	*Fortetsa.*
Fowl	*Kura.*
Fox	*Lis.*
From	*Ot.*
Frost	*Mruz.*
Fruit	*Ovotse, yagodi.*
Fry	*Smarjits.*
Fur	*Futro.*
—— coat	*Futro.*
Gaff	*Kruk.*
Game	*Zvierjina.*
Garden	*Ogrud.*
Gateway	*Vrota.*
Girl	*Panna, dsievka.*
Give	*Dai.*
—— me	*Dai mi.*
—— us	*Dai nam.*
Glass, a	*Shklanka.*
——, a wine	*Kielishek.*
—— of water	*Shklanka vodi.*
Gloves	*Renkavitchki.*
Gold	*Zloto.*
Good	*Dobrje.*
Governor	*Gubernator.*
Gown	*Odsienie.*
——, dressing	*Khalat.*
Grayling	*Tsien.*
Great	*Velki.*
Green	*Zelony.*
Grouse-Hazel (*Tetrao bonasia*)	*Yarjonbek.*

Guard (of a train)	*Konduktor.*
Gun	*Strjelba.*
Ham	*Shinka.*
Hammer	*Mlotek.*
Hand	*Renka.*
Hard	*Tvardi.*
Hare	*Zayonts.*
Hat	*Kapelush.*
Hay	*Siano.*
He	*On.*
Heir apparent	*Tsesarjevitch.*
Here	*Tutai.*
Hill	*Gura.*
Hold, to	*Trzjmats.*
Hole	*Dsiura.*
Holyday	*Sviento.*
Honest	*Utchtsivy.*
Hook, fishing	*Hatchek.*
Horse	*Kon.*
Horseback	*Konno.*
Hot	*Gorontso.*
Hotel	*Hotel.*
House	*Dom.*
Hungry	*Glodny.*
Husband	*Monj.*
I	*Ya.*
Ice	*Liud.*
——, an	*Lodi.*
If	*Yesli.*
Ill	*Hory.*
Illness	*Horoba.*
Important	*Vajny.*
In	*V.*
Ink	*Atrament.*
Inn	*Tractir, Saiasd.*
Inn, room at an	*Numer.*
Iron	*Jelazo.*
Island	*Vispa.*
Key	*Klutch.*
Kidney	*Nerki.*
Kiss, a	*Tsalus.*
Kitchen	*Kukhnia.*
Knife	*Nuj.*
Lake	*Yezioro.*
Lantern	*Latarnia.*
Laundress	*Pratchka.*
Lead (metal)	*Oluff.*
Leather	*Skura.*
Left	*Levo.*
Less	*Mnyei.*
Letter	*List.*
Lie, a	*Nepravda.*
Line, fishing	*Ventka.*
Linen (clothes)	*Bielizna.*
Linen (stuff)	*Plutno.*
Little	*Trokhe.*
Lock, a	*Zamek.*
Long	*Dlugi.*
Long ago	*Davno.*
Lose, to	*Zgubits.*
Low	*Nizko.*
Market	*Rynek.*
Matches	*Zapalki.*
Mattress	*Materats.*
May, can	*Mojnæ.*
Measure, to	*Mérjits.*
Meat	*Mienso.*
Merchandise	*Tovar.*
Merchant	*Kupiets.*
Milk	*Mleko.*
Mill	*Mllyn.*
Minister, American	*Posell Amerikanski.*
Monastery	*Klashtor.*
Money	*Pieniondze.*
More	*Vientsei.*
Morning	*Rano.*
Mother	*Matka.*
Mountain	*Gura.*
Much	*Viele.*
Mud	*Bloto.*
Mustard	*Mustarda.*
Mutton	*Baranina.*
Nail	*Gvozdz.*
Napkin	*Serveta.*
Near	*Blizko.*
Necessary	*Potrjeba.*
Nephew	*Siestrjeniets.*
Net	*Siets, nievod.*
Net, landing	*Sak.*
New	*Novy.*
Night	*Nots.*
No	*Nye.*
Noble	*Shlakhtsits.*
North	*Pulnots.*
Nuts	*Orjekhi.*
Oak	*Domb.*
Oar	*Vioslo.*
Oats	*Ovyes.*
Often	*Chensto.*
Oil	*Oliva.*
Old	*Stary.*
Omelette	*Yayetchnitsa.*
Or	*Lub.*
Overcoat	*Paletot*

Pail	*Viadro.*
Palace	*Palats.*
Pancakes	*Bliny.*
Paper	*Papier.*
Parade-ground	*Plats parada.*
Partridge	*Kuropatva.*
Pears	*Grushki.*
Peas	*Grokh.*
Peasant	*Khlop.*
Pen	*Piuro.*
Pencil	*Oluvek.*
Pepper	*Pieprsh.*
Perch	*Okon.*
Petticoat	*Spodnitsa.*
Pie	*Pashtet.*
Pike	*Spakchtchu.*
Pillow	*Podushka.*
Pillow	*Navletchka.*
Pilot	*Lotsman.*
Pin	*Shpilka.*
Pipe	*Fayka.*
Pistol	*Pistolet.*
Place	*Plats.*
Plate	*Talerj.*
Pocket	*Kieshen.*
Pocket book	*Pulares.*
Police, the	*Politsya.*
Policeman	*Politsyant.*
Poor	*Bëdny.*
Porter	*Odsvierny.*
Portion, a	*Portsia.*
Portmanteau	*Tlomok.*
Post office	*Potchta.*
Post or railway station	*Statsya.*
Post-horses	*Potchtove konie.*
Postboy	*Postilion.*
Poste restante	*Poste restante.*
Postilion	*Postilion.*
Potatoe	*Kartofle.*
Powder, gun	*Prokh.*
Price	*Tsena.*
Priest, clergyman	*Ksionds.*
Prince, a	*Ksionje.*
Proprietor	*Vlastsitsiel.*
Proprietor, landed	*Obyvatel.*
Push, to	*Popknonts.*
Quay	*Nadbrjejna.*
Quick	*Prendko*
Railway	*Koley jelazna.*
Railway station	*Statsya kolei.*
Rain	*Deshtch.*
Rapids	*Progi.*
Raspberry	*Maliny.*
Ravine	*Prjepasts.*
Ready	*Gotof.*
Red	*Chervony.*
Restaurant	*Restauratsya.*
Rich	*Bogaty.*
Ride, to	*Yezdzits.*
Right	*Pravo.*
River	*Rjeka.*
Road	*Droga.*
Roast	*Pietchen.*
Roast, to	*Smarjits.*
Robber	*Rozbuijnik.*
Room	*Pokoi.*
Room at an inn	*Numer.*
——, ladies'	*Pokui damski.*
——, dressing	*Ubieralnia.*
Row, to	*Vioslovats.*
Run, to	*Bieds.*
Sable	*Sobol.*
Saddle	*Siodlo.*
Safe	*Bezpetchni.*
Sailor	*Maytek.*
Salmon	*Lososina.*
Salt	*Sul.*
Sandwich	*Butterbrod.*
Saucepan	*Rondel.*
Scissors	*Nojitchki.*
Sea	*Morje.*
Secure	*Pevnie.*
See, to	*Vidsiets.*
Send, to	*Poselats.*
Servant, lacquey	*Slujontsy.*
Shave	*Golits.*
She	*Ona.*
Sheets	*Prjestsiradlo.*
Ship	*Okrent.*
Shirt	*Koshula.*
Shirt, night	*Notsna koshula.*
Shoes	*Trjeviki.*
Shop	*Sklep.*
Shops, row of	*Rjond.*
Shot	*Srut.*
Show, to	*Pokazats.*
Silk	*Iedvab.*
Sing, to	*Spievats.*
Sir or Mr.	*Pan.*
Sister	*Siostra.*
Sleep, to	*Spats.*
Slippers	*Pantofle.*
Small	*Maly.*
Smell	*Zapakh.*
Smoke	*Dym.*
Snipe	*Bekas.*
Snow	*Snyeg.*
Snow, storm of	*Samiets.*
Soap	*Mydlo.*

Soft	*Myenkki.*
Soon	*Prentko.*
Soup	*Zupa.*
Soup, cabbage	*Kapusniak.*
South	*Poludnye.*
Spoon	*Lyjka.*
Sportsman	*Myslivy.*
Spring, season	*Viosna.*
Spring of carriage	*Ressor.*
Square	*Plats.*
Steamer	*Statek parovi.*
Steel	*Stal.*
Stockings	*Pontchokki.*
Stop	*Stui.*
Storm	*Shturm.*
Stove	*Pyets.*
Straight	*Prosty.*
Straw	*Sloma.*
Strawberry	*Poziomki.*
Street	*Ulitsa.*
Street, cross	*Ulitchka.*
Strong	*Motsny.*
Sugar	*Tsuker.*
Summer	*Lato.*
Sun	*Slontse.*
Sup, to	*Yests kolatsye.*
Supper	*Kolatsya.*
Sweet	*Slodki.*
Table	*Stolik.*
Take, to	*Vzionsts.*
Take (imper.)	*Vez.*
Tallow	*Lui.*
Tar	*Dsyegicts.*
Tea	*Herbata.*
Tea-pot	*Imbryk.*
Tea-urn	*Samovar.*
Tell, say	*Poviedsiets.*
That	*Ten.*
Thief	*Zlodsiei.*
Thread	*Nitsi.*
Ticket, railway	*Bilet.*
Time	*Chas.*
To	*Do.*
Tobacco	*Tytun.*
To-day	*Dsis.*
To-morrow	*Yutro.*
Tongue	*Yenzik.*
Towel	*Rentchnik.*
Town	*Miasto.*
Train	*Poisiong.*
Traveller	*Podrujni.*
Tree	*Drjevo.*
Trousers	*Spodnie.*
Trout	*Pstrong.*
Truth	*Pravda.*
Umbrella	*Parasol.*
Under	*Pod.*
Utensil (night)	*Urinal.*
Valley	*Dolina.*
Veal	*Tsielentsina.*
Very, much	*Bardso.*
Villa	*Villa.*
Village	*Vies.*
Village, head of	*Vuit.*
Vinegar	*Otset.*
Wait, to	*Chekats.*
Waiter	*Slujontsi.*
Warm	*Tsieplo.*
Wash, to	*Myts.*
Watch	*Zegarek.*
Water	*Voda.*
Water carrier	*Vodovuz.*
Water, cold	*Zimna voda.*
Water-closet	*Prevet.*
Water, glass of	*Shklanka vody.*
Water, hot	*Gorontsi vody.*
Waterfall	*Kaskada.*
Weather	*Pogoda.*
West	*Zakkud.*
Wet	*Mokry.*
Wheel	*Kolo.*
Which	*Kturi.*
White	*Byally.*
Who	*Kto.*
Wide	*Shiroki.*
Wife	*Jona.*
Wind, a	*Viatr.*
Wine	*Vino.*
Wine, claret	*Vino frantsusk.*
Winter	*Zima.*
Wish, to	*Khtiets.*
With	*Z.*
Within	*Vsrodku — vevnontrsh.*
Without	*Zevnontrsh.*
Wolf	*Vilk.*
Woman	*Kobieta.*
Wood	*Drva.*
Wood (forest)	*Las.*
Wooden	*Drevniany.*
Work, to	*Pratsovats.*
Worms	*Robaki.*
Write	*Pisats.*
Year	*Rok.*
Yellow	*Jolty.*
Yes	*Tak.*
Yesterday	*Vtchora.*
You, thou	*Vy, ty.*
Young	*Mlody.*

Dialogues.

I am an Englishman	*Yestem Anglik.*
I am an American	*Yestem Amerikanin.*
I do not speak Polish	*Nye muvie popolsku.*
Where does the English / American Consul reside?	*Gdsie mieshka konsul Angelski? / Amerikanski?*
Where is the English Church?	*Gdsie kostsiol Angelski?*
Good day	*Dsien Dobry.*
Good night	*Dobra nots.*
Good bye	*Adieu.*
Good, very well	*Dobrje.*
Not good, not well	*Nie dobrje.*
Give me	*Dai mi.*
Give us	*Daitsie nam.*
It cannot be done	*Nie mojna.*
Do better	*Zrob lipi.*
If you please	*Proshe.*
Thank you	*Dsienkuie.*
Who is there?	*Kto tam?*
Come here	*Khods tu.*
Hallo! here	*Slukhai.*
Where are my boots? / clothes?	*Gdsye buti? / odzienie?*
Let us go (on foot)	*Khodsmi.*
Let us go (in a carriage)	*Yedsmi.*
Go on	*Rushai.*
Drive gently	*Volnie.*
Never mind, or nothing	*Nits to.*
Hurry quick	*Prendsi.*
Drive faster	*Rushai prendsi.*
Have a care	*Ostrojnie.*
Give room, give place	*Na bok.*
To the right	*Na pravo.*
To the left	*Na levo.*
Go further on	*Rushai dalei.*
Drive home	*Do domu.*
Stop	*Stui.*
Tell me	*Provieds mi.*
Speak plainly	*Muv virazni.*
Speak slowly	*Muv volni.*
What is it?	*Tso?*
How do they call it?	*Yak to sie naziva?*
What does it cost?	*Tso koshtuye?*
How much the arshin?	*Po chemu archin?*
How much the pound?	*Po chemu funt?*
It is dear	*To drogo.*
It is much	*To viele.*
It is cheap	*Tanio.*
Can you give change?	*Mash reshty?*
I don't know	*Nie viem.*
Not wanted	*Nie trjeba.*
I won't have	*Nie khtse.*
Is it ready?	*Chy gotovo?*
Set the tea-urn	*Postaf somovar.*

Give us a spoon	*Dai lychke.*
What's to be done?	*Tso robits?*
What's o'clock?	*Ktura godsina?*
It is 1 o'clock	*Piervsha* 1.
It is 2 „	*Druga* 2.
It is 3 „	*Trshetsia* 3.
It is 4 „	*Chvarta* 4.
It is 5 „	*Pionta* 5.
Have you a room?	*Chi yest numer?*
Empty that	*Zabierj to.*
Clean that	*Otchist.*
Dry that	*Visush.*
In how many hours?	*Za viele godsin?*
Is it possible?	*Chy mojna?*
Where is the inn?	*Gdsie hotel—restauratsya?*
How many versts?	*Viele verst do?*
Where is the landlord?	*Gdsie gospodarj?*
Where is my servant?	*Gdsie mui slujontsi?*
Where is the waiter?	*Gdsie slujontsi?*
Waiter!	*Lokai!*
I will pass the night here	*Tutaï notsuïe.*
What can I have to eat?	*Yost tso yests?*
Are the sheets dry?	*Chy sukhe prjestsieradla?*
Is the bed clean?	*Chy posteiel chista?*
Bring candles	*Prjines svietse.*
Where is the post office?	*Gdsie potchtamt?*
When do you start?	*Kiedy pan yedsie?*
In an hour	*Za godsine.*
It is time to be off	*Chas yekhats.*
What is there to pay?	*Viele sie naleji?*
Bring the bill	*Prjines rakkunek.*
The bill is too heavy	*Rakkunek za vielki.*
It must be reduced	*Trjeba zmnieishits.*
Bring $\frac{\text{cold}}{\text{hot}}$ water	*Prjines vodi* $\frac{zimney.}{gorontsey.}$
Which is the way to ——?	*Ktorendy mam ists?*
Pray show me the way	*Proshepokazats mi droge.*
What kind of a road is it?	*Iaka droga?*
Are the horses to?	*Chi konie gotova?*
What is to pay for them?	*Viele Progoni?*
Drink money	*Na vudke.*
Tea money	*Na herbate.*
I will give you drink money	*Dam tsi na vudke.*
I will not give you drink money	*Nie dam na vudke.*
What will you charge? (To a drojki or sledge driver)	*Viele?*
No, I shall only give 20c., &c.	*Nie-dwadziestia kopiiek.*
What station is it?	*Yaka to statsia?*
How long do we stop?	*Viele minut?*
Where is the refreshment-room?	*Gdsie bufet?*
Where is the W.C.?	*Gdsie vykkudek.*
Where is the telegraph-office?	*Gdsye telegraf?*
Where is the luggage?	*Gdsye bagaj?*
The luggage is lost	*Bagaj zgubiony.*
Give me a ticket	*Proshe mi bilet.*
First class	*Piervshei klassi.*
Second class	*Drugiei klassi.*

Smoking compartment	*Oddsiaa palonsikh.*
Is smoking allowed ?	*Chy volna palits ?*
Do we change trains ?	*Chy zmieniami potsiong ?*
Do we change carriages ?	*Chy zmieniami vagon ?*
Which is the nearest station to —— ?	*Yaka nayblijsha statsya ?*
How far can I book ?	*Dokond moge vzionsts bilet ?*
Is your master at home ?	*Chy pan v domu ?*
Is there a Doctor here ?	*Chy yest doktor ?*
Which is the best hotel ?	*Yaki nailepshi hotel ?*
Can horses be obtained at the station to go to —— ?	*Chy mojna koni do —— ?*
How far is —— from the station ?	*Yak daleko z—— od statsii ?*
I wish to telegraph	*Ya ktse telegraffsvats.*
To the station master	*Do Natchelnika statsii.*

Names of the Months and Days of the Week.

January	*Stychen.*	November	*Listopad.*
February	*Liuty.*	December	*Grudsen.*
March	*Marjets.*		
April	*Kvietsien.*	Monday	*Poniedsialek.*
May	*May.*	Tuesday	*Vtorek.*
June	*Cherviets.*	Wednesday	*Sroda.*
July	*Lipiets.*	Thursday	*Chvartek.*
August	*Syerpyen.*	Friday	*Piontek.*
September	*Vrjesen.*	Saturday	*Subota.*
October	*Pasdernik.*	Sunday	*Niedsiela.*

The Numerals.

One, *yeden.*
Two, *dva.*
Three, *trji.*
Four, *chteri.*
Five, *pients.*
Six, *shests.*
Seven, *siedem.*
Eight, *osim.*
Nine, *dsievients.*
Ten, *dsiesients.*
Eleven, *yedenastsie.*
Twelve, *dvanastsie.*
And so on, always adding *nastsie* to each number up to
Twenty, *dvadziestsia.*
Twenty-one, *dvadziestia-yeden.*
Twenty-two, *dvadziestia-dva.*
And so on, always adding the unit up to twenty-nine, and then
Thirty, *trjidziesti.*
Forty, *chterdziesti.*
Fifty, *pientsdsesiont.*
Sixty, *shestsdsesiont.*
Seventy, *siedmdsesiont.*
Eighty, *osimdsesiont.*
Ninety, *dsevendsesiont.*
One hundred, *sto.*
Five hundred, *pientset.*
One thousand, *tysionts.*

6.—Literature.

It has already been mentioned in the Historical Notice that until towards the end of the 18th century the Polish historians wrote almost exclusively in the Latin language. Poland has also produced more than one poet whose habitual literary language was the Latin. The sermons of one of her finest preachers (Skarga—end of 16th and beginning of 17th century) have been translated into French. The best available account of Polish literature, ancient and modern, for readers in the West of Europe, is to be found in Mickiewicz's lectures, entitled, 'Cours de Littérature Slave.' Mickiewicz's poems have been translated into French by his fellow-countryman, Christian Ostrowski. Mickiewicz, Krasinski, and Bogdan

Zaleski, the three greatest poets of modern Poland, all died in exile. Mickiewicz was a native of Lithuania, Krasinski of the kingdom of Poland, Stowacki, a Volhynian, Bogdan Zaleski, of the Ukraine. Lelewel, one of the most learned historians of Poland, and a leading member of the democratic party in the Polish emigration, died at Paris in 1861. Szainocha, a less political and more impartial historian than Lelewel (whose diligent labours cost him his sight) threw great light on the origin of Poland and the Polish nobility. Count Valerian Krasinski wrote in 1838 an interesting 'Historical Sketch of the Rise, Progress, and Decline of the Reformation in Poland,' and, in 1849, an equally instructive work, also in the English language, on the 'Religious History of the Slavonic Nations.' Vincent Pol, the author of numerous charming poems, was, like Szainocha, a resident at Lemberg, in Galicia, and escaped narrowly in the Galician massacres of 1846. The young poet Romanowski was killed in the last insurrection. The poetess "Deotyma" (Miss Luszezewska), celebrated for her improvisations, lived in Warsaw until the troubles of 1863, when she accompanied her father into exile. Konopnicka is a charming poetess. J. J. Kraszewski, who died 1887 in exile at Geneva, was one of the most prolific of writers in the Polish language. He was chiefly celebrated for his novels, but his political and historical works increased of late years his literary reputation. Among Polish authors of the present day must be mentioned Sienkiewicz, Chmielowski, Aër, Korzon, T. Jez (pseud. Z. Milkowski), Kalinka, Spasowicz (a celebrated jurist), Szujski, Bobrzynski, Count Tarnowski, Count Aug. Cieszkowski, and Prus (pseud. Glowacki). In fact modern Polish literature is not only holding its own, but acquiring a still greater development, notwithstanding the persecutions to which the Poles of Germany are subjected with a view to their Germanification, and in spite also of the policy of Russification actively pursued in the kingdom. This fact is all the more striking since the Polish language is excluded both from German and Russian schools.

The periodical *press* labours under a severe censorship, but owing to the relative liberty of discussing at Warsaw the affairs of Berlin, and *vice versâ*, and more especially in consequence of the liberty which the Polish language enjoys in Austria (at Cracow and Lemberg), it is in a position to represent current interests openly and without ulterior responsibility towards the censorship.

7. Posting.

The high roads are not numerous. Their entire length amounts to about 4000 versts. The most important are being supplanted by railways. On the post-roads where coaches do not run, a *britshka* or open cart without springs is used by travellers. Post-horses are to be obtained for private carriages or for post-carriages. No *Podorojna* is required as in Russia, but it is necessary to produce a passport. Post-horses cost five copecks per horse per verst. The charge for an open post-carriage without springs is one copeck per verst. The coachman receives drink-money at the rate of one copeck per verst. Travellers who leave the lines of railway and are unprovided with a good carriage will meet with very little comfort; nor will any good inns or places of refreshment be found, even in the small country towns that are not on lines of railway, which few will therefore care to leave.

ROUTES.

[The names of places are printed in black only in those routes where the places are *described*.]

ROUTE	PAGE
55. Berlin to **Warsaw**, viâ Bromberg, Thorn, and **Alexandrovo**	386
56. N. Germany to Warsaw, viâ Illovo, **Mlava**, and **Novo-Georgievsk**	397
57. N. Germany to Warsaw, viâ Prostken and **Graev** . .	398
58. Vienna or S. Germany to Warsaw, with branch line to **Lodz**	398
59. Vienna or S. Germany to Moscow, viâ **Ivangorod** and Brest-Litovsk	400
60. Warsaw to Moscow, viâ **Brest-Litovsk, Minsk**, and **Smolensk**	401
61. Warsaw to Kief or Odessa, viâ **Lublin**, Kovel, and Kazatin	412
62. St. Petersburg to Warsaw, viâ Vilna, **Grodno**, and **Belostok (Bialystok)** . . .	414

[The Polish orthography of the names of places, &c., has almost generally been preserved throughout this Section.]

ROUTE 55.

BERLIN TO WARSAW, VIÂ BROMBERG, THORN, AND ALEXANDROVO.

[Trains from the Eastern Railway Terminus at Berlin morning and evening (*vide Handbook for North Germany and the Rhine*). Time occupied, 14¾ hrs. Fare, M. 36.70 to Russian frontier, and thence to Warsaw, Rs. 9.14. Travellers must take care to observe *passport regulations:* see Introduction.]

The kingdom of Poland is entered at **Alexandrovo**, frontier Stat. (good *Buff.*), where passports and luggage are examined.

[There is a branch line hence (6 v.) to ♁ CIECHOZINEK, much frequented in summer for its *saline baths*, being celebrated for its saline springs and salt works. Visitors will find good accommodation and plenty of amusement.]

Some of the Stats. beyond Alexandrovo are

Nieszava, 14 v. Stat. for town of same name on river *Vistula* (4 v.). Pop. 3000. *Custom House* for the German frontier. *Steamers* ascend here to Warsaw, passing *Plotsk* (see end of this Route).

Vloçlavsk, 35 v., *Buff.* Town on Vistula with 20,000 inhabitants and a considerable trade in grain. It has a fine *Cath.*

Kutno, 87 v. *Buff.* Town on small river *Okhna*. Pop. 10,000.

Lovicz, 129 v. A thriving industrial and commercial town on the river *Bzura*, of great antiquity, having existed as early as the 12th cent. Pop. 9000. Considerable *fairs* for horses and cattle held there. At *Liszkovitsé*, a short distance from the town, is a

large *sugar refinery;* in the vicinity are also *Nieborov,* a fine castle, and *Arcadia,* a pretty villa, belonging to the Princes Radziwill.

Skiernievice, 150 v. *Buff.* Pop. 6600. On river *Skiernevka.*

[Junct. with Vienna-Warsaw Rly.]

History, &c.—Anciently the residence of the Archbishops of Gnesen, Princes Primate of Poland, it was given by Alex. I. to Marie Grudzinska, created Princess of Lowicz, on the occasion of her marriage with the Grand Duke Constantine, brother of Nicholas I. At her death the Princess bequeathed it to the kings of Poland. A fine *deer-park* to be seen.

Ruda Guzovska, 171 v. A village with a *flax-mill.* A short distance from the Stat. are some of the largest *sugar refineries* in Poland, viz., at *Guzov, Hermanov,* and *Oryshev.*

Two small Stats. beyond (*Grodzisk* and *Prushkov*) is

WARSAW.

	PAGE
Archiepiscopal Palace	389
Arsenal, Old	390
Asylums	389
Bazaar	391
Belvedere Palace	393
Benevolent Society House	392
Bielany	389
Botanical Gardens	393
Brühl Palace	391
Camaldolite Church and Convent	389
Camp, Summer	389
Cemeteries	389
Cathedral, R. C.	391
——— Russian	389
CHURCHES:—	
Pauline and Dominican Convents	389
Our Lady	389
Franciscans	389
Basilians	389
Capucins	389
Convent of Carmelites	389
Bernardines Convent	392
Visitandines Convent	392
Holy Cross	392
Reformed	390
St. Charles Borromeo	390
Citadel	389
Copernicus Monument	392
Evangelical Chapel and Cemetery	390
Field of Mars	389
Falenty Castle	391
Grochov	395
Hospital of Infant Jesus	391
Hospitals	389
Iron Gate	391
Jerusalem Barrier	393
Kaskada	389
Krasinski Palace	392
Lazienki	393
Mariemont	389
Market-place	391
Morysin and Natolin Villas	394
Mostovski Palace	390
Obelisk	391
Observatory	393
Oginski Palace	392
Ohm Gardens	391
Ordynatskie Palace	394
Pac Palace	389
Palace of Princes Primate	390
Pod-Blakhon Palace	388
Population	387
Potoçki Palace	392
RAILWAY STATIONS:—	
St. Petersburg	395
Warsaw-Vienna	391
Rashyn	391
Sapieha and Sierakovski Barracks	389
Saska Kempa	395
Saxony Gardens and Square	391
Senate House	389
Solec	394
Statue of St. John Nepomuck	393
Statues of the Virgin	390
Synagogue	395
Tarnovski Palace	392
Theatre	390
Topography	388
University	392
Ursinov	394
Uruski Palace	392
Villanov	393
Vola	391
Zamek	388
Zamoiski Palace	390

WARSAW, 212 v. (Polish *Warszawa*). Pop. 443,000, including garrison of 19,000 men. Capital of K. of Poland.

Consulate.—A British Consul resides at Warsaw.

History.—Founded in the 12th cent., the City became in the 14th the seat of the princes of the royal family of Piast, whose appanage was the duchy of Masovia. On the extinction of that branch at the commencement of the 16th cent., the duchy of Masovia, a feudal possession of Poland, reverted to the Crown, and soon after the kings of Poland, beginning with Sigismund III., made Warsaw their residence and consequently the capital of the kingdom.

Topography, &c.—Warsaw is situated on the l. bank of the Vistula, at a considerable elevation above the water-level. The *Praga suburb* lies on the rt. bank of the river.

The town was originally composed of the *Stare Miasto*, or Old Town, strongly resembling the old towns of Germany. The castle of the Dukes of Masovia stood at one extremity, and it was encircled by vast suburbs long since incorporated with the city. Its present appearance is pretty, gay, and animated, but it offers little of interest to the traveller who is not attracted by business or by a desire to make the country his special study.

In order to have a general view of the city the visitor should proceed to the terminus of the St. Petersburg Rly., in the Praga suburb, whence a vast panorama spreads out in every direction. On the high bank of the Vistula opposite will be seen the citadel, the old portions of the town, the castle (*Zamek*) with its gardens, the new parts of the town, and, lastly, the public promenades and gardens, which environ the imperial villa of Lazienki. For a bird's-eye view the traveller should ascend the cupola of the Lutheran Ch., Krolevska-st. From that elevation will be seen the square of the Royal Castle and the 4 principal thoroughfares, viz., the 1st through the Old Town towards the citadel and the country seats of Mariemont and Bielany; the 2nd along Senator-st., Electoral-st., and Khlodna-st., towards the Vola suburb; the 3rd along the street called the Cracow suburb, through Novisviat-st. and the avenues towards Lazienki and the Castle of Villanov; and the 4th across the bridge on the Vistula, and through the Praga suburb, towards the battle-ground of Grochov.

The Square of the Royal Castle should be the starting-point for visiting the town in detail. It was the scene of the most important popular demonstrations in 1861, when it was twice stained with the blood of the people. A *bronze statue* stands in the square, representing King Sigismund III. (Wasa), erected on a monolith of native marble by his son Ladislas (Vladislav) IV., ornamented with Polish eagles, and surrounded in recent days with fountains. Opposite is the **Royal Castle**, or *Zamek*, built by the Dukes of Masovia. Additions were made to it by Sigismund III. and Ladislas IV., whose arms are still seen on the keystones of the arches. It was restored by Augustus III. of Saxony, and embellished by Stanislas Aug. Poniatovski. The pictures and objects of art were carried away to St. Petersburg and Moscow after 1831. The castle has since ceased to be an imperial residence. The royal apartments, situated in the eastern part of the building nearest the gardens and the Vistula, are occupied by the Governor-General. The western part of the edifice, near the square, containing the halls where the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies of Poland once assembled, is now used as barracks. The arches that support the terraces of the gardens are used as cavalry stables. A small Palace, called *Pod Blakhon*, situated below the castle, bought from the Counts Lubomirski by Stanislas Aug. for his nephew, P^ce^ Jos. Poniatovski, and now occupied by the Diplomatic Chancery of the Gov.-Gen., communicates with the castle. A gallery leads from the latter to the royal pew in the Cathedral of St. John.

After having obtained a general idea of the topography of the city, the traveller should take the 4 walks here described, and stop to see the buildings and objects we mention. Those who do not wish to stay more than a day or two at Warsaw (and few travellers have found it necessary to remain longer) will be satisfied with viewing the castle and some of the princely residences in which the city abounds. A visit to Villanov and Lazienki must not in any case be omitted. However, if driving be substituted for walking, all the places to which the traveller is here introduced may be seen in 2 days.

1*st Walk.*—Leaving the Castle Sq.

by *Swiety Jan* (St. John) *st.*, the *Old Town* will be entered. First will be seen the **Cathedral**, built in the 13th cent. It became an archiepiscopal Ch. in 1818, having been previously only collegiate. It was restored and ornamented in the 17th cent. by the kings Michael Visniovetski and John Sobieski, whose arms are seen over the royal pew and the stalls. There is a fine portrait in mosaic of the P^ce^ Primate Poniatovski, brother of Stan. Augustus. A monument by *Thorwaldsen* is dedicated to Count Malakhovski, Marshal of the Diet which drew up the Constitution of the 3rd May, 1791. The inscription on it is "*Przyiacielowi ludu*" (to the friend of the people). Another monument records the death of the learned Bishop Albertrandi, a distinguished historian and the first President of the Society of the Friends of Science, a kind of academy, founded under Prussian rule, and suppressed by the Russian Gov. in 1831. A portrait of Cardinal Hosius, Bishop of Ermeland, a Pole, and President of the Council of Trent; and the tombs of 2 Dukes of Warsaw, brothers, of whom one was a bishop, the other a soldier, complete the list of remarkable objects in the Cath. to which the attention of the stranger need be directed. (2) Leaving the Cath., and proceeding along St. John-st., the *Square of the Old Town* will be crossed. Beyond, in *Freta-st.*, are the Chs. of the ancient convents of the *Paulines* and *Dominicans* (an old and fine Gothic building). (3) Passing through the quarter called *Nove Miasto* (*New Town*) the visitor will come to the **Church of Our Lady**, the most ancient sacred edifice in Warsaw, but retaining no traces of its antiquity; then to the **Church of the Franciscans** (4); and beyond, again, to (5) the **Sapieha** and **Sierakovski Barracks**, built at the expense of those illustrious families. (6) Leaving these behind, the visitor will reach the **Citadel**, built in 1831, at the expense of the city, as a punishment for the insurrection of 1830, and with the object of bombarding the town in the event of another revolution. Within it are several barracks, the arsenal, the prison for political offenders, and the military tribunal by which they are judged. There is also a Russian Ch., which was once a Roman Catholic place of worship attached to a college now suppressed. (7) Passing the citadel and the town, a walk of 2 hrs. will enable the traveller to visit **Mariemont**, an old country-seat of the wife of John Sobieski; (8) **Kaskada**, much frequented by the inhabitants of Warsaw; (9) **Bielany**, a pretty place on the Vistula, commanding a fine view; (10) the **Camaldolite Church** and convent; (11) the **Summer Camp** of the Russian troops quartered at Warsaw; and (12) the **Catholic Cemetery of Povonski**, full of fine monuments and tombs of men remarkable in politics, science, and art.

On returning to the town the **Field of Mars** (13), or military exercise ground, will be passed; also the **Israelite Hospital** (14), the best kept of all the hospitals in Warsaw; (15), the **Lunatic Asylum**; and farther still (16), the populous, trading, and ill-smelling quarter occupied by Jews. Beyond, in *Krasinski-square*, is the **Senate House** (17), or old Krasinski Palace, given by that illustrious family to the Republic of Poland for the purposes of a High Court of Justice. In the same square is (18) the **Russian Cathedral**, once the Ch. of the College, suppressed in 1832, of the *Fratrum Scolarum-piarum*, who, in the latter part of the independence of Poland, produced some of the most distinguished men in the country.

Following *Miodova-st.* the traveller will see successively (19) the **Church of the Basilians** of the Uniat Rite (now abolished), containing some fine pictures over the Smuglevicz altar; (20) the **Palace of the Archbishops of Warsaw**, inhabited last by Archbishop Fialkovski, whose name is known in connection with the political demonstrations of 1861, and by Archbishop Felinski before his exile. Close to it is (21) the fine, confiscated **Palace of the Pac (Pats) Family**, (22) the **Church of the Capucins**, whose

convent, now suppressed, was founded by John III. Sobieski, in token of gratitude for his victory over the Turks at Vienna. In a chapel within this Ch. is a sarcophagus containing the heart of that monarch, erected in his honour by Nicholas I., in 1829. In the same chapel is a sepulchral urn, dedicated to the memory of Stan. Aug. Poniatovski, with the inscription, *Morte quis fortior? Gloria et Amor.* Following Miodova-st. *Senator-st.* will be reached near the Royal Castle, at the point from which the visitor will have set out.

2nd Walk.—Starting from Castle-sq., and turning into *Senator-st.*, the first building that will meet the eye is (1) the old **Palace of the Princes Primate.** The Archbishops of Gnesen, Primates of the Ch. of Poland, independently of their high position in the ecclesiastical hierarchy, rendered still more brilliant by the dignity of Legates of the Holy Apostolic See, which they enjoyed by right (*Legatus natus*), were the first senators in the kingdom, and in the intervals between the death of a king and the coronation of his successor they governed the country. Their palace at Warsaw was confiscated, with other property of the Bishops, by the Prussian Gov. The Minister of War resided in this palace until 1831. Occupied by various Gov. offices until 1862, it is now used by the Administration of Public Instruction. Following this street a fine square is reached, on which stands (2) the **Hotel de Ville** (Police Office), formerly the Palace of the Princes Jablonovski (burned down in 1863). (3) The **Theatre,** or rather two theatres, within the same building, will be seen in this square. The theatres are supported by the Government and constitute a monopoly. The *Ballets* are very good at Warsaw, and the national drama is excellent. Italian *Operas* are sometimes given. (4) The ancient **Mint** will be seen in Bielanska-st., off the square. Proceeding along Senator-st., the traveller will come to (5) the **Reformed Church** (belonging to a reformed order of Franciscan friars). This beautiful edifice contains a monument to Grand Marshal Bielinski, who contributed greatly towards introducing order and a police system in the ancient Republic. In front of the Ch. is (6) a **Statue of the Holy Virgin,** very prettily illuminated at night. Opposite is (7) a **Club,** called *The Resource of the Merchants*, located in a Palace that once belonged to the Marquises Myszkovski, whose title and entailed estates have passed to the family of Count Wielopolski. The Bank Square is a little way beyond. In it stands (8) the **Palace of the Counts Zamoyski,** built in a few weeks by Augustus II., for the Countess Orzelska, his much-loved natural daughter. Belonging at present to one of the richest and most illustrious families of Poland, it contains some fine pictures and many remarkable objects of art. Opposite is (9) the Branch of the Russian *State Bank* at St. Petersburg, and a fine *Exchange Hall.* Next to this are (10) the handsome buildings of the *ex-Ministry of Finance.* Following the *Rymarska* and *Przheiazd* streets in the same direction, the **Old Arsenal** (11) will be seen, where, on the 29th of Nov., the most sanguinary conflict at the beginning of the revolution of 1830 took place: there also was the *Ministry* of the Interior, in the old **Mostovski Palace,** used at present as barracks (12). Returning a short distance and following *Leshno-st.*, the traveller will pass by (13) the **Evangelical Chapel.** The **Church** and the **Convent of the Carmelites** (14), used as a prison before the construction of the citadel, stand a little farther on. It was the incarceration of a number of persons in this prison that provoked the revolution of 1830. Entering *Electoral-st.*, and following it, the tourist will come to the **Church of St. Charles Borromeo** (15), a recent edifice of great elegance; the woodwork is of larch, grown in the country.

Leaving the town by the *Vola* barrier, the **Evangelical Cemetery** (16) may be visited. John Cockerell, to whom Belgium owes so much of her

industrial prosperity, lies buried there. Refreshments may be obtained in the vicinity at (17) the **Ohm Gardens**, a favourite resort of the inhabitants of Warsaw.

(18) The **Russian Cemetery** has been formed since 1831 within the fort constructed for the defence of Warsaw. At the centre of the fort stands (19) the old Parish Church of **Vola**, now transferred into a Russian Ch. In 1831, during the siege of Warsaw, General Sovinski, the commandant, was killed by the Russian troops at the foot of the altar in that Ch., after refusing to surrender. A new parochial **Catholic Church** (20) has recently been constructed, in lieu of the one appropriated to the use of the Russo-Greek Church. It is built after the exact model of the old Ch., and stands in the centre of the plain on which, in the 16th, 17th, and 18th cents., the kings of Poland were elected. Half-an-hour's walk will bring the tourist to (21) **Rashyn**, a small townlet, celebrated for the battle which Prince Jos. Poniatovski fought there in 1809 with the Austrians, and to (22) **Falenty**, once a royal castle and now belonging to Count Przezdziecki, with fine gardens and conservatories. Pisciculture is pursued here on a large scale.

The city will be re-entered by the *Jerusalem Barrier*, along a fine avenue of poplars, which runs down to the Vistula, and the *Warsaw-Vienna Rly. Stat.* (23) will be passed. Turning to the l. into Mazoviecka-st., the **Hospital of the Infant Jesus** (24), for foundlings, one of the largest civil hospitals in Warsaw, will be seen. A little beyond are the fine house and offices of (25) the **Crédit Foncier** of Poland. The Agricultural Society, associated with the events of 1861, held its meetings there. Next to it stands (26) the **Lutheran Church**, a large structure with an imposing cupola, but built with very little taste. It was commenced by Turkish prisoners in the reign of John Sobieski. (27) The **Saxony Gardens** (Jardin de Saxe), a very fine public park, with magnificent chestnut-trees, are immediately opposite. They once appertained to a *maison de plaisance*, built by Augustus II., of the Saxon dynasty, whence the name. The house, which was in a very pretty style of architecture, was demolished and replaced by a useless colonnade and two very large blocks of buildings of little beauty. At one extremity of the gardens is (28) the **Market Place**, with "*the Irongate*," and the **Gostinnoi Dvor**, or bazaar, a pretty building. At the other end of the square is (29) **Saxony Square** (Place de Saxe), where military reviews are held. A monument was to have been erected on it, by national subscription, to the memory of Prince Jos. Poniatovski, the brilliant Polish leader who perished at the battle of Leipzig in 1813. A bronze equestrian statue had already been cast by Thorwaldsen, when the insurrection of 1830 prevented its erection. After 1831 Nicholas I. made a present of the statue to Prince Paskevitch, the victor of Warsaw, who caused the head of the statue to be replaced by another bearing his own features, and the monument, in that condition, to be erected on his immense estates of Homel, in the province of Mohilef. In place of the statue originally contemplated, Nicholas I. caused (30) a *monument* in the shape of a truncated **Obelisk** to be erected in Saxony-square, commemorative of the supposed fidelity of the Polish generals who perished in the revolution of Nov. 29, 1830, and of whom many were killed, by accident or mistake, while going to join the regiments that had declared in favour of the insurrection. (31) The **Brühl Palace** likewise stands in Saxony-square; it was built by Count Brühl, minister and favourite of Augustus III., and occupied between 1815 and 1830 by the Grand Duke Constantine. Marquis Wielopolski took up his residence there in 1862–63. (32) The *H. de l'Europe*, a large and fine building, stands at the other end of the square.

3rd Walk.—A third excursion may be undertaken from the same square of

the Royal Castle, beginning (1) by the street called the *Cracow Suburb*. The following interesting edifices will be passed:—(2) **Church of the Convent of the Bernardines**—a large building of considerable beauty: the architecture of the cloisters will repay inspection. (3) Next to it is the **House of the Benevolent Society**, with the inscription *Res sacra miser*. Among other charitable works, the society distributes soup gratuitously and supplies a dinner at the rate of a halfpenny per head. During the French emigration this house was occupied by Louis XVIII. (4) In front of it is a small **Statue of the Virgin**, before which, in 1861, the populace were kneeling in prayer when they were charged by Cossacks. (5) The pretty *Ch.* of the **Carmelites**, suppressed. The ancient archives of the Crown of Poland are kept in this convent. The archives of Lithuania have been removed to St. Petersburg, where they remain in a state which the student of history must ever deplore. (6) Contiguous to it is the **Palace of the Governor-General**. This was anciently the palace of the Princes Radziwill. (7) Opposite is the **Palace of the Counts Potoçki**, formerly belonging to the Princes Czartoryski. (8) Alongside the H. de l'Europe is the old **Palace** of the Princes **Oginski**. (9) On the other side of the street, the **Tarnovski Palace**, with a garden and a fine view of the *Vistula*. (10) A little farther is the fine **Church of the Convent of the Visitandines**, with a good painting over the high altar. (11) Next to it, the **Palace of Count Potoçki**, anciently belonging to the Tyszkievicz family, furnished with taste and much luxury, and containing some fine pictures and works of art. (12) Close to this again is the **Palace of Count Uruski**, anciently the Mokhranovski Palace. (13) Beside it is a vast courtyard with a great number of buildings called the *Casimir Barracks*, because they were constructed by King John (Casimir), 17th cent. The **University**, suppressed in 1831 but restored in 1861, is at present located in these buildings, together with its small library. The public library, once the most extensive in the world, having been removed to St. Petersburg in 1794 (*vide* Imp. Public Library, St. Petersburg), a second removal of books to St. Petersburg was made in 1831. Here are also the zoological, mineralogical, numismatic, and other collections of the University. It has a fine garden, with a view of the *Vistula*. Instruction in all subjects is conveyed in the Russian language, and in promotion of that object pupils of the Ecclesiastical Seminaries are admitted, the only other University which they are permitted to enter being that of Tomsk. (14) Opposite is the **Palace of the Counts Krasinski**, which once belonged to Radzieiovski, of such unhappy celebrity by his participation in advising Chs. Gustav. X. of Sweden to make war on Poland. It contains a library, pictures, and works of art. (15) Alongside stands the **Church of the Holy Cross**, of the suppressed convent of the order of Lazarus, founded by the consort of John III. Sobieski. It is very large and handsome, the high altar being particularly fine. In a lateral chapel is the tomb of Prince Joseph Poniatovski. (16) *Monument* to **Copernicus**, the great astronomer (born at Cracow), by *Thorwaldsen*, erected by national subscription. (17) Behind the monument stands the **House of the Society of the Friends of Science**, suppressed in 1831, and already mentioned in connection with the monument to Bishop Albertrandi. It is now occupied by a Russian school. On its site once stood a Dominican convent, for some time the prison of Vasili Shuiski (elected Tsar of Muscovy) and that of his brothers, taken prisoners by the Poles who occupied Moscow in 1611, after a war uselessly and unjustly undertaken. (18) Facing this building are two large and fine *houses*, that once belonged to *Count Andrew Zamoyski*. One of them had been formerly the Palace of the Branicki family; the other had belonged to the Princes Sapieha, and Prince Adam Czartoryski, the venerable represen-

tative of the Polish emigration of 1831, resided in it. These two houses were confiscated in 1863, after an attempt made on the life of Count Berg, the Imperial Lieutenant, by means of Orsini bombs, thrown, according to one account, from a window of the Czartoryski house, but, according to others, from a window of the house opposite, occupied by the School of Medicine, and now by a Russian School.

At this point the traveller will have reached *Novi Sviat* (New World)-*st.*, which leads to a large square (19), with a very pretty little *Ch.* dedicated to St. Alexander, and built by order of Alexander I. to commemorate for ever the re-establishment of a Polish kingdom in 1815. (20) In front of this Ch. are 2 *crosses*, erected (says a popular legend) to the memory of two brothers who killed each other simultaneously in a very singular combat,—both having been in love with their own sister. Their names are not remarkable, and deserve no mention; but the presence of these 2 crosses, and the legend with which they are connected, opposite the Ch. built in memory of the re-annexation of Poland to Russia under a constitution, is a mournful emblem of the fratricidal struggle in which for two centuries two kindred Slavonian races have been engaged. (21) Between these crosses is a **Statue of St. John of Nepomuck**, a saint much venerated in Bohemia and Poland, who died because he would not divulge a secret that had been confided to him. This statue was erected to commemorate the first paving of the streets of Warsaw by Grand Marshal Bielinski. (22) In the same square is the **Deaf, Dumb, and Blind Asylum**, where the inmates are taught with care and success the arts and trades compatible with their infirmities.

From the square, the *Avenues*, or Champs Elysées of Warsaw, will be entered. They are bordered by fine lime-trees in front of elegant private residences. Here are *Public Gardens*, in which the inhabitants of Warsaw promenade and listen to music while partaking of refreshments at the *cafés*. The traveller will next emerge on a large square where the troops are exercised. (23) Here stands the **Military Hospital** at *Uiazdov*, formerly a castle of the kings of Poland, and surrounded by an extensive park. (24) A little beyond are the **Botanical Gardens** and the **Observatory**. (25) From this garden the visitor will pass into the fine park of **Lazienki**, an elegant country residence, built by Stan. Aug. Poniatovski. This is the residence of the Emperor of Russia when he comes to Warsaw. The ceilings are painted by *Bacciarelli*. The walls are hung with portraits of the numerous and remarkable beauties of Warsaw in the reign of Stanislas Aug. In the park will be seen villas belonging to the Imperial residence, a very pretty little Theatre, another larger, and a statue of John Sobieski erected by Stanislas Aug. at the festival commemorative of the centenary of the victory gained at Vienna. Looking at this statue in 1850, after the war in Hungary, Nicholas I. exclaimed, "The two kings of Poland that have committed the gravest error are John III. and myself—for we both saved the Austrian monarchy." (26) The Lazienki Park is contiguous to the fine gardens of the **Belvedere Palace**, formerly the residence of the Grand Duke Constantine, and where, in 1830, an attempt was to have been made to deprive him of life or liberty. It is now a summer residence of the Governor-General. In one of the rooms is a series of engravings representing the uniforms of the Polish troops prior to 1830.

From this point a pleasant walk of 2 hrs., past the Belvedere Barrier, will bring the traveller to (27) the **Castle of Villanov**, now the property of Count Krasinski. It once belonged to John Sobieski, who built it. He died here in 1696. This château, of elegant proportions, in the style of an Italian villa with a terrace and wings, ornamented with pictures and *bas-reliefs*, was built in part by the Turks whom Sobieski had made prisoners in one of his glorious campaigns, and was finished on the original plan by Sta-

nislas Augustus. On the death of Sobieski the domain of Villanov was sold by his son to the Countess Sieniavska, and afterwards became successively the property of Stanislas Augustus (of the Lubomirski family) and of the Count Potoçki. It was to this retreat that Sobieski brought back the trophies of his mighty deeds in arms; it was here that he endeavoured to forget the rival factions of his nobles and the stormy debates of the Diets; and, finally, it was to this place, and accompanied by thousands of his countrymen, who shouted their passionate welcome, that he came after he had driven the Turks from the walls of Vienna. The walls of the first room shown to strangers in the Palace of Villanov are hung with full-length portraits of the Sapieha and Jablonovski families and of the Polish kings and queens. In another apartment is a collection of objects of art, armour, and other curiosities, including the magnificent suit of armour presented by the Pope to Sobieski after his victory at Vienna. It is covered with arabesques and chasings and inlaid with ivory and mother-of-pearl. The room of the beautiful Marie d'Arquien, Sobieski's queen, is also shown, and near it is a small one covered with pictures, representing the peccadilloes of Jupiter from Danaë down to Leda. The queen herself figures on the ceiling amidst a crowd of lovers; and there is a portrait as well as a bust of her in an adjoining apartment. In the collection of pictures there are some works of *Lucas of Leyden* and *Lucas of Cranach*, worthy of notice; also an admirable *Rubens*—the Death of Seneca. To the Englishman, the picture of most interest is a *portrait of Bacon*. In the park of Villanov is the magnificent tent of Kara Mustapha, one of the spoils of war brought from Vienna by Sobieski.

Visitors will obtain refreshments at an *Inn* immediately adjoining.

Not far from Villanov are two charming villas belonging to Count Potoçki: (28) **Morysin**, with a fine park and deer, and (29) **Natolin**, where pheasants are preserved. (30) Near these is **Ursinov**, formerly belonging to Julius Ursin Niemcevicz, the Polish poet and historian—the friend of Kosciusko and Washington. On the way back to town many *villas* with pretty and extensive gardens will be passed, some private, others public. The most remarkable are—(31) **Krolikarnia**, with a picture gallery; (32) **Viezhbno**; (33) **Mokotov**, very picturesque. Beyond is a large field where *races* are held annually between the 15th and 20th June.

Having returned to the city by the *Mokotov* Barrier, along the *Avenue*, and past the *Ch.* of *St. Alexander*, the traveller may, by turning into *Kzionzhentsa-street*, pass in front of (34) the **St. Lazarus Hospital** for venereal diseases, which is very well kept, and enter the *industrial part* of the city, called **Solec** (35). There the visitor will pass the iron-works of the Bank of Poland, established by W. Perks, an Englishman; the *Carpet Manufactory* of the brothers Baumann; the *Engine Factory* of Count Andrew Zamoyski and Co.; the *Chemical Works* of Hirschmann and Kiievski; the *Steam Mill* and *Baking-house* of the Bank of Poland; and several *Breweries* and *other establishments* of minor importance. Re-entering Warsaw by *Tamka-street*, a small castle will be passed with a palace called **Ordynatskié** (36), where the *Conservatory of Music* is located. This small palace belonged to the Princes Ostrojski, descendants of the Rurik sovereigns of Russia, who held large domains in Volhynia. It afterwards passed to the Zamoyski, and later to the Khodkievitch (Chodkiewicz) families:—three races from which the most distinguished soldiers of Poland have sprung. The *Cracow Suburb* is reached here, close to the statue of Copernicus.

4th Walk.—A fourth excursion may be made, starting as before from the Castle Square, and proceeding along the road that leads to the Vistula. The fine permanent iron bridge over the river is 1890 ft. long, and was

built on 6 trusses on the American principle, by Kerbedz, the Polish General of Engineers, who designed the Nicholas Bridge over the Neva. The bridge leads to the dirty **Praga suburb**, on the rt. bank of the Vistula, where a horse and cattle market is held. This suburb was anciently fortified. It was taken by assault by the Russians under Suvoroff in 1794, when it was fired, and its inhabitants, 16,000 in number, indiscriminately put to the sword. The *Ch. of the Bernardines*, now the parish ch., in which some of the inhabitants vainly sought refuge in 1862, may be visited. There is a fine *Jewish Synagogue* in this part of the town; also the terminus of the **St. Petersburg Railway**, and a second permanent iron bridge on the Vistula-Warsaw and Lublin-Kovel line.

From the Praga suburb a further excursion may be made to the country residences on an island of the Vistula, called **Saska Kempa**, with pretty villas and gardens, also a favourite walk of the inhabitants of Warsaw. Not far distant is **Grochov** village, where a battle was fought in 1831. Two monuments have been erected there: one by order of Nicholas I. to commemorate that battle: the other in the reign of Alex. I., on the occasion of the construction of the first high road in Poland. There are many *distilleries* in the neighbourhood, as well as *tanyards*, and other establishments where the raw products of the country are worked.

EXCURSIONS ON THE VISTULA.

Small *steamers* navigate the Vistula in summer both above and below Warsaw. Travellers can enter or leave the kingdom by them and visit many places of interest on the way, of which we may mention the following:—

1. From Warsaw up the Vistula:

Gura Calvaria, 34 v. A village with a large *Monastery* on a steep height: many pilgrimages are made to this place.

Czersk (Chersk). Prettily situated hamlet. Ruins of a *Castle* of the Dukes of Masovia, on an isolated summit.

Mnishev, at the mouth of the *Pilitsa* river, which is likewise navigable.

Matsieiovice, 75 v. A village and *Castle* belonging to Count Zamoyski: the battle-field on which Kosciusko was wounded and taken prisoner by the Russians, 1794.

Ivangorod, 106 v., a fortress described in Rte. 59. Stat. on Warsaw-Lublin-Kovel Rly., which is again touched a few m. higher up at

Nova Alexandria or *Pulavy*, 126 v. (see Rte. 61). The steamer then passes

Ianovice. Fine ruin of a *Castle* of the Firlei family; opposite to it is

Kazimiezh. Pop. 3400, mostly Jewish. A small trading town founded by Casimir the Great. The Jews enjoyed great privileges in it. The *house* inhabited by *Esther*, a Jewess who was the king's mistress, is still shown. The Gothic *Ch.* was built by that sovereign, the *ruins* of whose *Castle* will be seen outside the town. A battle took place here in 1831 between the Poles and Russians.

Zavichost. Pop. 3600. Small town with a *Custom-house* for the *Austrian frontier*. Old *Castle*, and fine *bridge* adorned with marble.

From this place travellers can visit by steamer

Sandomir. Pop. 5800. Very prettily situated, with an ancient *Cathedral*, a *Castle*, and a large *Prison*. The navigable *San* river flows into the Vistula near the town. In the 13th cent., when it was the seat of an independent principality of the same name, the town was devastated by the Tartars. The Polish Protestants held a

Synod here in 1570, at which was signed the *Consensus Sandomiriensis*, or "Act of the religious union between the chs. of Great and Little Poland, Russia, Lithuania, and Samogitia, which had hitherto appeared to differ from each other in respect of the confessions of Augsburg, Bohemia, and Switzerland." After regaining, by trade and industry, its position as one of the principal cities in Poland, it was burnt and plundered in 1656 by the Swedes on their way to Galicia.

2. From Warsaw down the Vistula:

The steamer will pass under the walls of the *Citadel* of Warsaw, close to the *Bielany Monastery*, and the pretty *Castle* of **Jablona**, belonging to Count Potoçki. Stat. here on Mlava-Warsaw Rly. (see next Route). The places of interest beyond are—

Novogeorgievsk, 31 v. A fortress (described in Rte. 56). Stat. on Mlava-Warsaw line.

Zakrotshim, 34 v. A town (5200 inhabs.) in which the Diet of Poland met in 1831 after the fall of Warsaw.

Chervinsk (*Czervinsk*), 55 v. Ruins of a large *Castle* of the Dukes of Masovia. In 1410 the Polish army under Ladislas Jagellon crossed here to attack the Teutonic knights.

Vyshogrod (*Wyszogrod*), 64 v. (Pop. 5000). A town with a small trade, at the mouth of the *Bzura*.

Plotsk (*Ploçk*). 101 v. Pop. 24,000, principally Jewish). Chief town of province, well-built and prettily situated. This is one of the most ancient cities of Poland, having been founded A.D. 968. It was rebuilt and surrounded with another wall in 1371 by the Duke of Masovia, whose residence it was. It was frequently devastated by the pagan Prussians, the Lithuanians, the Teutonic Knights (1329), and the Swedes. There are many *Chs.*, and in the *Cath.* (of the 12th cent.) will be seen the tombs of Ladislas I. (Hermann), and Boleslas III., Dukes of Poland (11th and 12th cents.), and of Bishop Lubienski, one of the most distinguished of modern Latin scholars.

Duninovo, 117 v. A large sugar manufactory and a brewery.

Dobrzyn, 129 v. Distr. town. Pop. 2900, one-third Jewish. Ruins of a *Castle*, besieged and taken by the Teutonic knights, 1329, and again in 1409.

Vloçlavsk, 143 v. Stat. on Bromberg-Warsaw line. See above.

Bobrovniki, 158 v. Ruins of a *Castle* on an island of the Vistula.

Nieszava, 164 v. For description and rail to Warsaw, see above.

Tsiekhotsinek (*Ciechozinek*), 174 v. Salt-springs, &c., see above. There is a branch line hence to *Alexandrovo*, on Warsaw-Bromberg Rly. Beyond, in Prussia, the Vistula flows past the fortress of **Thorn**; the Castle of **Kulm** (given in the 13th cent., by Conrad, Duke of Masovia, to the Teutonic Knights on condition that they should conquer the pagan Prussian people); **Marienwerder** (a fine castle of the Grand Masters of the Teutonic Order); **Dirschau** (where there is a magnificent railway bridge); and lastly **Dantzig**, where the Vistula falls into the Baltic, after flowing 665 m. from its source in the Carpathians.

(See *Handbook of North Germany and the Rhine.*)

ROUTE 56.

N. GERMANY TO WARSAW, VIÂ ILLOVO, MLAVA, AND NOVO-GEORGIEVSK.

[This is the shortest route from Danzig or Königsberg to Warsaw.

For journey to German frontier Stat. (*Illovo*), see *Handbook for North Germany and the Rhine*.

Distance hence to Warsaw 119 v. Fare, Rs. 4.36. Time about 5 hrs.]

The kingdom of Poland will be entered at

Mlava. District town in Plotsk province on *Mlava* river. Pop. 10,000. *Passports* and *luggage* examined. Good *Buff*. Amongst others the following Stats. will then be passed:

Ciechanov (*Tsehanov*), 34 v., town with 7700 inhabs., on *Lida* river.

Nasielsk, 70 v., town in Lomza province. Pop. 5000.

Novo-Georgievsk, 85 v. Called before 1831 *Modlin*:—a fortress of the first class and an important military dépôt at the confluence of the *Narev* with the *Vistula* (which rivers it commands), on a plateau, about 100 ft. above the river. It consists of fortifications on both sides of the Vistula and on the *Swedes' Island*, a triangle between the Vistula and the Narev. The *Citadel*, the *Barracks* (an irregular polygon), the *principal circumvallation*, and the *Ostrolenko Lunette*, are on the rt. bank of the Vistula. The polygon is protected on the land side by fortifications with bastions. *Dehn's Tower*, of two storeys, at the foot of the *glacis*, on the W. front, flanks the space between the citadel and the principal circumvallation. A crenelated wall connects detached works on the Vistula and Narev with the citadel. The *Warsaw front* (a *tête de pont* and other works) protects the communications and the bridge between the rt. and l. banks of the Vistula (about 985 ft. wide). On *Swedes' Island* are the subterranean works of *Novy Dvor* and *Fort St. Michael*, a two-storeyed tower with a *lunette* and *wet ditch*. Those works, which are connected, command the passage of the Narev (about 490 ft. broad), and flank the works on the rt. side of the river. At the extremity of the island is a high building, once the *Bank of Poland*, but now used as a store and a flour mill. Without including many *new detached works*, the fortifications here mentioned, and which are strengthened by an extensive system of *mines*, cover an area of more than 5 m., with a diameter of about 1½ m.

The site of this stronghold was first chosen by Napoleon I., who caused the fortifications of *Modlin* to be built in 1807. It was invested by the Russians in Feb., 1813, and was surrendered only in the following Dec. by the French General Daendels, when his provisions were exhausted. Russia acquired the fortress (from Prussia) at the Congress of Vienna. The Polish insurgents held it from Dec. 1830, until the end of Oct. 1831, when they were forced to surrender.

[For *steamers* on Vistula, see previous Rte.]

Novy Dvor, 89 v.

Jablona, 103 v. See Rte. 55.

WARSAW (*Praga Suburb*), 119 v. For description see Rte. 55. A branch line (3 v.) unites the Praga Suburb with the centre of the capital.

ROUTE 57.

N. GERMANY TO WARSAW, VIÂ PROSTKEN AND GRAEV.

[This Rte. will not be taken by many travellers, and it is only given here in order that the strategical rly. to which it refers should not remain undescribed.

For journey to Prostken, see *Handbook for North Germany*.

Distance thence to Warsaw, 246 v. Fare, Rs. 9.25. Time, about 10 hrs.]

The Kingdom of Poland will be entered at

Graev. Pop. 3000. Hamlet on river *Lyk*, in Lomza province. *Buff. Passports* and *luggage* examined. The Stats. beyond are

Gonionds, 30 v.; town in Grodno province (Pop. 3000), on river *Bobr*, which is here crossed.

Monki, 43 v.

Knyshin, 57 v.

Staroseltsy, 79 v. *Buff.*

Belostok (*Bialystok*), 84 v. *Buff.* Junct. with St. Petersburg-Warsaw Rly. The train proceeds southwards to the town and fortress of Brest-Litovsk, and the traveller will find in Rte. 62 a description of Belostok and the continuation of his journey either to *Brest-L.* or

WARSAW, 162 v. from Belostok. For description, see Rte. 55.

ROUTE 58.

VIENNA OR S. GERMANY TO WARSAW, WITH BRANCH LINE TO LODZ.

[For Route to Polish frontier from Vienna or S. Germany, *vide Handbook for S. Germany*.

The kingdom of Poland will be entered, if coming from Austria, at *Graniza*, or, if travelling from Dresden or Breslau, at *Sosnovice*, at either of which *luggage* and *passports* undergo examination. Good buffets. Through (and sleeping) carriages from Vienna to Warsaw. Time, 21½ hrs.

Distances: from *Graniza* to Warsaw, 283 v.; fare, Rs. 12.47; time, about 8 hrs. From *Sosnovice* to Warsaw, 291 v.; fare, Rs. 12.55; time, 7¾ hrs.]

The Stat. beyond Sosnovice is

Dombrova, 9 v. The largest *coal mines* in Poland are in the neighbourhood of Dombrova.

[Stat. for town of BENZIN. Pop. 700. Junct. with line to *Ivangorod*, see next Route.]

The trains from either frontier Stat. join at

Zombkovice, 16 v. *Buff.* Valuable *coal*, *iron*, and *zinc mines* in the neighbourhood; also *iron* and *zinc works*. The 5th Stat. beyond is

✠ **CZENSTOCHOVA,** 75 v. *Buff.* Town on l. bank of *Varta*. Pop. 27,000.

The town is celebrated for its **Monastery,** situated on a small elevation called *Jasna Gura* (*Clara-mons*), which attracts numerous pilgrims (mostly in national dress) from all parts of Poland, and even from Silesia, although detached from Poland for more than six cents. Founded by Ladislas Jagellon (end of 14th cent.), it includes a fine and large *Ch.*, with a *chapel* dedicated to the Holy Virgin (much venerated since the wars with

Charles Gustavus of Sweden) under the name of *Regina Regni Poloniæ*. A picture of the Virgin is, like many other dark representations of the same subject, reputed to have been painted by St. Luke, and also to have belonged to the Empress Helena. The monastery is still rich in ecclesiastical treasures. We may mention an oak chair of Casimir the Great (14th cent.) and a gilt pyx ornamented with diamonds, pearls, and rubics. It is surrounded by a pretty little *fortress* in the shape of a quincunx, commanding the roads from Upper Silesia to Warsaw, and from Posen to Cracow, by way of Kalish. Frequently besieged by enemies, it was gloriously defended against the Swedes in 1655 (by its Prior Kordezki, to whom a suitable *monument* was erected in 1861), and again in 1704, when the monks retained it. In 1772 it fell to the Russian troops, although gallantly defended by Casimir Pulavski, one of the chiefs of the Confederation of Bar, afterwards killed near Savannah during the War of Independence. It was captured by the Prussians in 1793, and capitulated to the French in 1806.

The next Stat. but one is

Radomsk (*Novo-Radomsk*), 113 v. *Buff.* District town. Pop. 9000, on *Varta* river, which will be crossed. Large and fine *Town Hall* and Franciscan *Monastery.*

Two Stats. beyond will be

PIOTRKOV (*Petrokov*), 155 v. *Buff.* Chief town of province on a small affluent of the *Pilitsa* river. Pop. 24,000. One of the most ancient towns of Poland. Diets met and kings were elected here in 15th and 16th cents., and it was later the seat of the High Court of Justice for Great Poland. Casimir the Great surrounded it with a wall. It suffered from the Swedes in 1702, and the adherents of the Confederates of Bar were defeated in its vicinity in 1769.

Travellers will notice a handsome *Town Hall*, several old *Monasteries* and *Chs.*, the *ruins* of a *Castle*, and the *Jewish Suburb.*

After 2 more Stats. the train reaches

Koluszki (*Kolushki*), 192 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with lines: (1) on one side to *Lodz*, and (2) on the other to *Ostrovets*, crossing the Ivangorod - Dombrova Rly.:—

1. BRANCH LINE TO LODZ.

Distance, 26 v. Fare, 98 cop. Time, 1 hr.

The 2nd Stat. from Koluszki is

☧ LODZ. District town, in Piotrkov province. Pop. 125,000 (with suburbs), principally German.

This is the centre of a large cotton-manufacturing district.

---

2. BRANCH LINE TO OSTROVETS.

Distance, 150 v. Fare, Rs. 5.78. Time, about 8 hrs.

Stations:

Tomashof, 25 v. Manufacturing town. Pop. 18,000.

Opotchno, 49 v. District town in Radom province. Pop. 5800.

Konsk, 72 v. District town in Radom province. Pop. 6000.

Bzin, 107 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with Ivangorod - Dombrova Rly.]

Ostrovets, 150 v. District town in Radom province, on *Kamenka* river. Pop. 5500.

There is a post-road hence to *Sandomir.* See Rte. 55.]

The 3rd Stat. beyond *Koluszki*, on the *main line*, is

Skiernievice, 229 v. *Buff.*

Junct. with Warsaw-Bromberg Rly.

Vide Rte. 55 for description and for continuation of journey to

WARSAW. (Rte. 55.)

ROUTE 59.

VIENNA OR S. GERMANY TO MOSCOW, VIÂ IVANGOROD AND BREST-LITOVSK.

[See *Handbook for S. Germany* for journey to *Sosnovice* on Austro-Russian frontier and last Route for continuation to *Dombrova*.

Distances, &c.:

	Versts.	Fare. Rs.	Time. hrs.
1st Sect. Sosnovice to Dombrova	9	0.39	¾
2nd Sect. Dombrova to Ivangorod	278	10.46	12½
3rd Sect. Ivangorod to Lukov	58	2.18	2¾
4th Sect. Lukov to Brest-Litovsk	90	3.37	4
5th Sect. Brest-Litovsk to Moscow	1023	38.36	28
Total	1458	54.76	47¾†

This is the shortest route from Vienna to Moscow, but most travellers will prefer the route *viâ* Warsaw (Rte. 58), although longer by about 150 v., and break the journey there.

However, the line to Ivangorod passes through the Polish Switzerland, or most beautiful part of Poland. As far as Radom, it runs alongside the "Royal Road" between Cracow and Warsaw, which can also be reached by this *détour* from Ivangorod.]

1ST SECT. to DOMBROVA. See last Route.

2ND SECT. to IVANGOROD. The Stats. are

Strzemieszycé, 6 v. *Buff.*

Olkusz, 28 v. Pop. 3000. *Coal* and *calamine* mines in vicinity.

Volbrom, 49 v.

† Including stoppages: 72 hrs.

Miechow (*Mekhov*), 63 v. Stat. for town of that name (7¼ v. by road). Pop. 3000. The situation of this town is supposed to resemble that of Jerusalem. Its founder, Gryphius Jaxa, selected the spot in memory of a pilgrimage to the Holy City. One of the bloodiest battles of the insurrection of 1863 was fought here.

Sendsishev, 86 v.

Andrzeiov, 104 v.; town in Kielce province. Pop. 4000.

Chenciny, 121 v. Pop. 6600, town in Kielce province. Celebrated for its *marble quarries*.

‡**KIELCE** (*Kieltse*), 145 v. *Buff.* Chief town of province. Pop. 17,500. Situated at the foot of *Holy Cross Mountains*. There is a fine *Cath.*; also a confiscated *Episcopal Palace*. There is a road hence to **Busk**, frequented for its *Sulphur* baths.

Zagnansk, 161 v.

Suchedniov, 179 v. Seat of the administration of the Government *iron-mines*. Pop. 3000. A *chaussée* branches off to **Zavichost** on l. bank of Vistula, passing many *iron-mines*.

Bzin, 187 v. *Buff.*

[Junct. with branch line from Koluszki to Ostrovets. (See previous Route.)]

There is a small Stat. between Bzin and

‡**RADOM**, 225 v. *Buff.* Chief town of province. Pop. 16,000. On *Mletchna* river.

[The distance hence to Warsaw by the "Royal Road" is about 65 m. Branches of the same road lead to *Nov. Alexandria* (Pulavy) and *Lublin* (see Rte. 61), and to *Sandomir* (see Rte. 55), *viâ Skaryshef* and the town of OPATOF (Pop. 5600), where there is a fine *Ch.* with a handsome tomb of the Szidlovieckí family.]

Two small Stats. beyond is

IVANGOROD, 278 v. *Buff.*

This is a 2nd class *fortress*, near the town of **Demblin**, at the confluence of the small navigable *Viepsh* river with the *Vistula* (165 yards wide). The principal *fortifications* are on the rt. bank of the Vistula, and consist of a circumvallation of 5 faces with bastions. Inside, shell-proof barracks and other military buildings stretch along the principal wall. The *outworks* consist of 3 detached lunettes on the Vistula and 3 earthworks on the two banks of the Viepsh. The *tête de pont* on the l. bank of the Vistula is a two-storeyed tower, named "Prince Gortchakoff," after a former Imperial Lieutenant in Poland. Without other *detached forts*, the works are about 2 m. in extent. Together with Novogeorgievsk and Brest-Litovsk, Ivangorod is destined for the defence of the middle course of the Vistula, and forms with them an imposing triangle.

[Travellers proceeding hence to

WARSAW (96 v.), or the S. of Russia, must consult Rte. 61.]

3RD SECT. IVANGOROD to LUKOV.

The 4th Stat. on this section is

Lukov, 58 v. See Rte. 60 for continuation of journey to

MOSCOW. (Rte. 11.)

ROUTE 60.

WARSAW TO MOSCOW, VIÂ BREST-LITOVSK, MINSK, AND SMOLENSK.

[The distance from Warsaw to Moscow by this route is 1223 v. Fare, Rs. 45.86. Time, about 44 hrs.]

1ST SECT. WARSAW to BREST-LITOVSK: 200 v.

Starting from the Praga suburb the train passes through an uninteresting country, and after drawing up at 7 small Stats. (of which we need only mention *Novo Minsk*, 35 v., where a battle was fought in the insurrection of 1831) reaches

SIEDLCE (*Sedlets*), 84 v., on *Livets* river. Pop. 14,500.

Once the capital of the Voévodship of Podlachia, it is now the chief town of the province of the same name and the seat of a Bishopric. It boasts of a fine **Town Hall** and a large **Castle.** A battle was fought here between the Russians and Swedes in 1706. In 1831, its capture by the Russians laid open the road to Warsaw. The next Stat. but one is

Lukov, 110 v. *Buff.* Town on *Zna* river. Pop. 7000. It has an old **Castle.**

[Junct. with line to *Ivangorod.* See Rtes. 58 and 62.]

The 3rd Stat. beyond will be

Miendzirzhets, 136 v. Pop. 10,000. A large estate belonging to Count Potoçki lies in this neighbourhood. After passing a small Stat. the train reaches

Biala, 159 v. Distr. town in Siedlce province (Pop. 10,000) on river *Zna.* This is an old estate of the Princes Radziwill, the *ruins* of whose *Castle*

will be seen. The town has 5 *Chs.* and a *Convent.* Two Stats. beyond is

Terespol, 193 v., the fortified suburb of Brest-Litovsk.

The northern face of the *fortress* of Brest will now be in view. On the rt. are the *tête de pont*, the *Terespol Fortifications* (on an island between the old and the new *Bùg* river), and the "Graf Berg" citadel. Crossing the Bùg by an iron lattice rly. bridge the train draws up at the N. end of

BREST-LITOVSK (or *Brest-Litevsk*), 200 v. District town and fortress in Grodno province. Pop. 40,000 (one-half Jewish).

[Important Junct. with lines running E., W., S. and N.]

History.—The town of *Berestof* is mentioned in 1020, when it was taken by Boleslas the Brave, of Poland. In 1189 Casimir the Just built a castle there. It then frequently changed masters, the princes of Galicia, Volhynia, Lithuania, and the kings of Poland, holding it in turn. It was devastated by the Tartars in 1241 and rebuilt in 1275 by Vladimir, Prince of Volhynia, whose stone castle was demolished in 1831, when Brest-Litovsk was made a Russian fortress. In 1319 Guedemin, Grand Duke of Lithuania, took the town, and later it came into the possession of Boleslas of Masovia, at whose death in 1340 it was claimed by Casimir the Great, and by him given to the son of Guedemin. From that time it became part of Lithuania under the name of Brzesc. In 1379 the Teutonic Knights destroyed its suburbs, and in 1436 a peace was concluded here with them. Mengly Ghyrey, Khan of the Crimea, ravaged and burnt the town in the latter part of the 15th cent. Diets were frequently held here in the reign of Sigismund II. The Uniat rite was adopted at Brest in 1594 at a council of bishops from Western Russia, and in 1596 another "orthodox council" held in the town cursed those who had seceded from that rite. It has recently been officially abolished, and the Uniat population annexed to the Russo-Greek Church. In 1706 the Swedes pillaged the town, which was incorporated with Russia at the second partition of Poland.

Topography, &c.—The town lies on the rt. bank of the *Bùg* and partly on the *Mukhavets* river, at the confluence of which stands the fortress—the site of the ancient town, demolished on its construction in 1831. The houses are mostly of wood, and the streets badly paved. It is the seat of an *Armenian Cath. Bishopric*, to which all the united Armenians of Russia are subject. There are 3 *Chs.* and a *Monastery.* The *Jews* have an *Academy* and a *Synagogue*, which in the 18th cent. was considered to be the first in Europe. A considerable *trade* is carried on in corn, hides, cloth, and soap, as well as in timber, much of which is floated down to Dantzig. By means of the "Royal Canal," the Bùg and the Mukhavets rivers afford fluviatile communication with Prussia and Austria.

The *fortifications*, about 1 m. E. of the town, are among the strongest in Russia. They consist of a *citadel*, an isolated fort called "Graf Berg," situated on an island formed by two branches of the Mukhavets and the course of the old Bùg, and of 3 extensive fortifications, of which one is called *Terespol*, with the *tête de pont* above-mentioned. The works have a circumference of 4 m., and all the newest improvements in the art of fortification have been applied in their construction. Brest-Litovsk is of special strategical importance as a *point d'appui* on the Bùg, the middle course of which is thus converted into a line of defence connected by rail, on the one hand with the internal provinces of Russia, and on the other with its S.W. frontier. It is at the same time an important military dépôt available both for defensive and offensive purposes. Being, moreover, situated on the very border of the kingdom of Poland, it defends the possession of the latter by Russia. On its W. and S. sides, and partly on the E., are marshes and small lakes.

2ND SECT. BREST-LITOVSK to MINSK: 321 v.

There are 13 Stats. between these 2 points. The country is uninteresting, and the only Stats. we need mention are

Jábinka, 24 v. (For continuation see p. 405.)

[Junct. with Rly. from Brest-L. to *Briansk*, on Orel-Vitebsk Rly., connected with lines E., N., and S. The line to Briansk can be fitly described only here:

LINE BETWEEN BREST-LITOVSK AND BRIANSK.

[Distance, 756 v. Fare, Rs. 28.36. Time, about 38 hrs.]

Principal Stats.:

Kobrin, 22 v. District town in Grodno province, on *Mukhovets* and *Kobrinka* rivers.

History.—The town and castle of Kobrin were built in the 11th or 12th cent. by Russian princes, descendants of Isiaslaf I. After its later annexation to Lithuania, Kobrin was ruled by its own princes until the beginning of the 16th cent., when the dynasty became extinct in Sigismund I. of Poland. John, the last Prince of Kobrin, built a monastery dedicated to the Saviour. The town belonged successively to the Queens Bona (consort of Sigismund II.), Ann (widow of Stephen Bathory), and Constance, consort of Sigismund III. In 1626 a council of Uniat bishops was held here. Wars, and the plague of 1711, deprived it of the character of a town. It fell to the share of Russia in 1795, and was given by Catherine II. to Souvorof, who demolished the old fortifications and resided here on his return from Italy. In 1812 a battle was fought at Kobrin between the Russians and a Saxon brigade of Reynier's corps, which surrendered after retreating to the ruins of a neighbouring small fort constructed by Charles XII.

Topography.—This is one of the poorest towns in the province of Grodno. About one half of the population are Jewish and engaged in industries. There are 2 *Russo-Greek Chs.*, a *Roman Catholic Ch.*, and a *Synagogue.*

Pinsk, 135 v. Distr. town in Minsk province (Pop. 28,000, principally Jewish), at confluence of the *Strumen* with the *Pina* river.

[*Steamers.*—Kief can be reached from here in about 5 days by steamer. See Rte. 23.]

History.—In 1097 the town belonged to Sviatopolk of Kief. It frequently changed hands between the hostile princes of Kief, Pereyaslavl, and Chernigof, but after the great Tartar invasion, and after the southern principalities had detached themselves from those of N.E. Russia, Pinsk became an independent principality. In 1320 it was annexed to Lithuania, which kept it for four cents. Having been seized by the Cossacks in 1648, the Grand Hetman of Lithuania besieged and took it by assault, when 14,000 of the inhabitants were killed, and 5000 houses destroyed by fire. During the war between Russia and Poland for the possession of Little-Russia, in 1654, Pinsk was burnt down by the Russians. Again, in 1706, Charles XII., after staying here two months, ordered the palace of its governor to be destroyed. Annexed finally to Russia in 1795.

Topography, &c.—There are 3 *Chs.*, a *Monastery*, and *Convent* (Russo-Greek), 3 *Roman Catholic Chs.* and chapels, and 3 *Synagogues*, as well as many *schools*, a *public hospital*, &c. Pinsk has a large *trade* in grain, &c. The navigable Pina river connects it with the fertile province of the Dnieper, while the *Dnieper-Bug Canal* places it in communication with Poland and Prussia, and the *Oghinski Canal* with the districts on the Niemen.

The **Marshes** of the Pinsk district on the *Prypet* river cover a territory larger than Scotland, and form the widest extent of fen country in Europe. When overflowed by the Prypet, Dnieper, and Berezina, the **Polessié**, or *Pinsk*, marshes have formed one

dismal swamp. Large reclamation works have, however, been in progress since 1873 with promising results. Main drainage canals have been built at the expense of the State, and a small local tax has defrayed the cost of the lateral arteries. More than 5 million acres of forest land have thus been made accessible for timber culture and transport, while 600,000 acres have been converted into excellent pasture and meadow land.

The next Stat. but one is

Luninets, 189 v.

[Junct. with *Pólessié Rly.*, from *Vilna* to *Rovno*. (See Rte. 24.)]

The line now runs parallel with the navigable Prypet river through a low, marshy and thickly-wooded country, with a scanty population and little agriculture. The 5th Stat. will be

Mozyr, 355 v. Stat. for distr. town (about 15 v. by road) of same name on *Prypet* river. Pop. 10,700.

[*Steamers*:—Kief can be reached from here by steamer. Fare, Rs. 7.]

History.—It dates from the 12th cent., when it was ceded by the Prince of Kief to the Prince of Chernigof. It has suffered much from Tartar invasions, and from the Muscovite wars with Poland. Destroyed by fire in 1609, it was rebuilt in 1613 and surrounded by a high wall (with 7 *towers* and *forts*), of which the remains are visible. It was annexed to Russia in 1793.

Topography.—The town has a *Cath.*, built of wood, and an ancient *Ch.* (Russo-Greek). The *Roman Catholic Ch.* was built 1610 by Sigismund III. The suppressed *Bernardine Monastery*, founded 1654, is partly in ruins. The trade is inconsiderable, and the inhabitants are engaged chiefly in the fisheries on the Prypet, and in dressing skins, the *leather* of Mozyr being in great repute.

The next Stat. but one is

Retchitsa, 430 v. District town in Minsk province, on *Dnieper* river. Pop. 7000.

Travellers intending to reach Kief by this route will prefer taking the steamer at the next Stat. of

‡ **HOMEL**, 469 v. District town in Mohilef province. Pop. 26,000. On high bank of the *Soj* river.

[Important Junct. with *Libau-Romny line* to *Nicolaef*, *viâ* Vilna and Minsk. (See Rtes. 23 and 26.)

Steamers four days a week to Kief, in about 20 hrs.]

History.—Known as *Hom* in the 12th cent., when it belonged to the Chernigof principality, it has, like most of the places above described, passed through many hands, and been subject to invasions and assaults. It belonged to Lithuania in the 16th cent., and in 1648 it was temporarily occupied by Bogdan Khmelnitski, the citizens joining, in 1655, the cause of the rebel Cossacks. It was, however, regained by Poland, 1667. On its annexation to Russia (with the province of White Russia) Catherine II. gave it to Field-Marshal Rumiantsof, who built in it a large *Palace*. In 1834 the town was purchased by Prince Paskievitch, whose descendant holds it.

Topography.—There are 6 Russo-Greek *Chs.*, 3 of which were built in 1795 by Rumiantsof, whose remains lie in the *Ch. of St. Peter*. Prince Paskievitch has large *sugar works* here, and the town has a considerable *trade* in timber floated down to Kherson, and in wool, hemp, linseed oil, &c., carried to Riga and Warsaw. The first *merino* sheep in Russia were introduced here by Rumiantsof.

Novozybkof, 562 v. *Buff.*

Potchep, 677 v. *Buff.*

BRIANSK, 756 v. *Buff.* District town in Orel Province (Pop. 16,500), on river *Desna*. (For description, see Rte. 8.)

[Junction with Orel-Vitebsk Rly.]

Continuation of Journey to Moscow.

After passing 6 Stats. (from Jabinka), at one of which

Bereza, 92 v., there is a *Buff.*, the train reaches

Baranovitché, 188 v.

[Junct. with *Polessié* Rly., from Vilna to Rovno (Rte. 24).]

Two Stats. beyond is

Stolbzi, 251 v. *Buff.*; and after 2 more Stats.

✠ **Minsk**, 321 v. *Buff.* Chief town of province, on *Svislotch* river; Pop. 67,600 (one-third Jewish).

[Important Junct. with *Libau-Romny line*, *viâ* Vilna (see Rte. 26).]

History.—This goes back to the 11th cent. In the early part of the 14th cent. the principality of Minsk was incorporated with Lithuania, and in the 15th cent. it became a province of Poland. The town was devastated by the Tartars in 1505 and occupied by the Muscovite troops in 1508. In the beginning of the 17th cent. heavy contributions were laid upon it alternately by the Swedes and Russians, and in 1793 it was finally united to Russia. The French occupied Minsk in 1812, on their march to Smolensk.

Topography, &c.—The town is built on hillocks, at the confluence of two rivulets with the Svislotch and close to a lake called *Pleban*. There is a *suburb* inhabited by the descendants of *Tartars* who settled there in the early part of the 16th cent. There are several *Chs.* and *Monasteries*, Russo-Greek and Roman Catholic, but none of any great interest. Beyond the town will be seen the ruins of the "*White Ch.*," built in the 15th cent.

3rd Sect. Minsk to Smolensk, 310 v.

From Minsk the country becomes flat and for a great part of the distance to Smolensk the rly. runs through primeval woods of fir and birch. The fir-trees do not reach a large size, but a tall birch is occasionally seen. Three Stats. beyond is

Borisof, 396 v. from Brest-Litovsk. *Buff.* Distr. town in Minsk province on *Berezina* river. Pop. 17,000.

History.—The town existed in the 12th cent., and belonged to Poland until 1793. Many charters were granted to it in the 16th and 17th cents., when it was a fortified town with two castles and a strong garrison. In Nov. 1812 the French force concentrated here was surprised by the Russians, who after a battle of several hours captured the *tête de pont* and town.

Topography.—There are 4 *Chs.*, including a new Russo-Greek *Cath.* W. of the town are remains of the *old fortifications* on the l. bank of the river, while on a height on the rt. bank is the *tête de pont* above-mentioned. About 15 v. N. is the village of *Stùdjanka*, where the French on their retreat crossed the Berezina over two wooden bridges which they constructed, and in the neighbourhood of which the great *battle of the Berezina* was fought. (See Historical Notice.) The river is crossed by a long *bridge* on leaving the Stat., and the line, otherwise uninteresting, follows the route taken by the French on their retreat from Moscow. The 6th Stat. beyond is

Orsha, 520 v. *Buff.* Distr. town in Mohilef province, on upper course of *Dnieper* river. Pop. 5000.

History.—Anciently a town of the *Krivitchi*, Orsha is frequently mentioned in the wars of Poland with Lithuania and Russia, and its general history is almost the same as that of Smolensk. In the 17th cent. it was the chief point from which the Polish and Lithuanian forces of the false Demetrius started for Moscow. On the retreat from Moscow, the

remains of the "Grande Armée" were reconstructed at Orsha, and on its evacuation by Napoleon, fire was set to it, but the town was only partly destroyed.

Topography.—The town is rather prettily situated on both banks of the river. On the rt. bank an earthen *rampart* 7 ft. high encloses the town, while the angle at the confluence of the *Orshitsa* has another wall with a bastion, and is known as the site of *Queen Bona's Castle.* The five *Roman Catholic Monasteries* raised in the 17th and 18th cents. were suppressed in the 19th cent., and only two *Chs.* were left to the Roman Catholics. There are now 7 *Russo-Greek Chs.* and one *Monastery.* The town has a *trade* in corn, and some limestone quarries in the vicinity are extensively worked, the lime being sent to Kief and Ekaterinoslaf, down the Dnieper.

[A *Steamer* leaves Orsha daily, except Sat. (Fare, R. 1. Time, 30 hrs.) for

Mohilef. Chief town of province, on *Dnieper* river. Pop. 42,000.

[*Steamer* hence to *Kief* and *Ekaterinoslaf.*]

History.—The town is mentioned in records of the 14th cent. Early in the 15th cent. it belonged to the Kings of Poland, who gave it charters in the 16th and 17th cents. It suffered from frequent Muscovite and Cossack invasions in the 16th cent., as well as from a plague in 1568. In 1654 the town surrendered to Tsar Alexis, but in 1661 its citizens annihilated the whole of the Muscovite garrison, and espoused the Polish cause. During the Swedish war (early part of 18th cent.) it was several times occupied by the contending forces, which levied contributions. The town was burnt in 1708 by orders of Peter the Great in order to deprive the Swedes of a *point d'appui.* It was annexed to Russia in 1772. Occupied by the French in 1812, it was subjected to all the horrors of war.

Topography.—There are 29 *Russo-Greek Chs.* including a **Cath.**, of which the foundation stone was laid in 1780 by Catherine II. and Joseph II.; also 2 *Monasteries.* The Roman Catholics retain 3 *Chs.* and a **Carmelite Cath.** built in 1692 by the Russo-Greek inhabitants by orders of John III. Sobieski, as a punishment for the murder of a landlord. The **Town Hall** with an octagonal Gothic tower was built 1679. There are many other important public buildings, and evidences of improving conditions of industry and well-being. The best part of the town is on a hill; on the river side of which are the remains of an old *rampart.* Five old *gateways* are also extant: one of them opposite the *Cath.* in the great central square. Mohilef has an important trade in *cereals,* &c., and its *tanneries* employ a large number of hands.

The 2nd Stat. beyond Orsha is

Krasnoé (*Krasny*), 567 v. District town. Pop. 3400, at confluence of *Svina* rivulet with *Mereya* river.

History, &c.—This town was governed by Appanaged Princes from the 12th to the 14th cent., when it became Lithuanian. In the 17th cent. it frequently changed hands between Muscovy and Poland, and was finally annexed to the former in 1654. A sharp encounter took place in the vicinity (14th Aug. 1812) between Murat's cavalry and a Russian infantry detachment, and a *monument* in the form of an iron pyramid records the victory of Kutuzof over Davoust and Ney, on their retreat (Nov. 15th and 18th), when the French left 26,000 prisoners, 116 guns, and an enormous baggage train in the hands of the Russians.

After passing 2 more Stats. the white walls, battlements, towers, and cupolas of Smolensk appear in view on an elevation to the rt., and the train draws up on the rt. bank of the Dnieper, in a large rly. terminus in the "St. Petersburg Suburb" of

‡ **Smolensk,** *Buff.*, 631 v. from Brest-Litovsk. Chief town of province, on *Dnieper.* Pop. 34,000.

[Junct. with line to Riga and with Rlys. to Southern Provinces, and to the Volga *viâ* Orel. See Sect. II.]

History.—Nestor mentions Smolensk as a town held by the Krivitchi (a Slav tribe at the sources of the Volga, Dvina, and Dnieper), prior to the conquest of Russia by the Northmen. Prince Oleg on his way to Kief took possession of it in 882, together with many other towns on the Dnieper, and it remained annexed to the principality of Kief until 1054. After passing under the government of various princes it became the appanage of Vladimir Monomachus, who succeeded in his turn to the throne of Kief, and placed Smolensk under the rule of his 2 sons. Rostislaf, son of the next Prince of Kief, held it for 34 years as a vassal, and was drawn into all the wars which the Princes of Kief, Chernigof, and Novgorod waged against each other.

In the 13th cent. Smolensk was menaced by a new foe—the Lithuanians, who, in 1285, committed great ravages, but without taking the city, which had by this time grown very wealthy from its trade with the Baltic provinces and the Hanseatic League. The Germans made a commercial treaty with Smolensk so early as 1229, securing the right of trade and a free passage between Smolensk and Gottland in the Baltic. In 1231 Smolensk lost 32,000 inhabitants by the plague.

In 1237 the Tartars advanced on the city, but it was saved (according to a legend) by a Roman named Mercurius, who went into the camp of the invaders and killed the giant on whom they most relied for success. Killed, however, by the Tartars while asleep from fatigue, Mercurius was enrolled as a martyr of the Church. The Lithuanians next made several attempts to possess themselves of Smolensk. In 1340 the Tartars again marched upon the city with the forced co-operation of the Princes of Moscow and Riazan; but the expedition failed, owing to the Tartar chief having been bribed by the besieged, or to a want of union among the Princes. Continual wars with Muscovy and Lithuania and another dreadful plague soon after weakened the principality, which was taken by the Lithuanians in 1395 during the absence of its ruler, Prince George. In the war that ensued, Vitovt of Lithuania ultimately succeeded in reducing the town by famine in 1404, when the principality of Smolensk was annexed to Lithuania. Vitovt gave the conquered town many privileges, but its ruin was so complete that a most dreadful famine ensued, during which the inhabs. were reduced to the condition of cannibals, while dogs were seen in the streets feeding off human bones.

A truce with Moscow in 1493, and the marriage of Alexander, Grand Duke of Lithuania, with Helen, daughter of Ivan III. of Moscow, did not long preserve Smolensk from further disasters. A dispute about boundaries gave the Muscovites a pretext for attack, and the Lithuanians were routed in 1500, at Dorogobush (86 v. from Smolensk); but Prince Alexander had put the town into such an excellent state of defence that the Muscovites were forced to withdraw, after suffering much from the want of provisions. A regular peace was not concluded until 1503. This had scarcely expired before war broke out afresh. After many encounters and another truce, Ivan the Terrible, resolving to fight the Lithuanians "as long as his horse would carry him or his sword cut," advanced on Smolensk in 1513 with a contingent from Pskof.

A first and a second campaign proved unsuccessful, but a third siege, undertaken in 1514 with superior forces provided with cannon, and with the assistance of mercenaries from Bohemia and Germany, compelled the citizens to surrender.

The loss of Smolensk was keenly felt by the Poles and Lithuanians, and during the whole of the 16th cent. they endeavoured to regain possession of it. In 1596 the fortifications were again strengthened by Boris Godunof (afterwards usurper of the throne of Moscow), who built a new wall of stone with 36 towers and 9 gates. The ancient trade of the town revived, but famine and epidemics continued to succeed each other.

Further troubles came with the 17th cent. On the death of Boris Godunof, Smolensk surrendered to the false Demetrius, who gave the province to George Mniszek, his future father-in-law.

On the 21st April, 1606, the citizens went out with church banners, and with bread, salt, and sable-skins to meet their "Tsaritsa" Marina, daughter of Mniszek. But their loyalty was not of long duration. The downfall of the Pretender was the signal for their

marching against the Poles, then in Moscow. Between 1608 and 1611 Smolensk held out against overwhelming Polish forces, and at last had to sustain a siege of more than 20 months' duration; nor would the old town have yielded, had not the weakness of one of its walls been betrayed to the Poles by a citizen. The loss on the Polish and Russian sides during that memorable siege was 72,000. The Boyar Shéin, who had so manfully conducted the defence, was put in irons, tortured, and then sent to Lithuania with other important prisoners. The Poles now hastened to establish themselves and their religion firmly in the conquered province. They founded monasteries and Roman Catholic Chs., and gave the Jesuits and Bernardines full liberty of action. Important charters were at the same time granted to the citizens. The newly-elected Tsar Michael was forced to acknowledge the annexation of Smolensk and other towns to Poland in 1618, on condition of his father, the Metropolitan Philaret, being set at liberty. In 1632 the Tsar declared war against the Poles with the object of regaining Smolensk. The command of 32,000 troops with 158 cannon was given to the Boyar Shéin already mentioned. At first the Russian forces were successful, and many towns surrendered; but in 1633 King Ladislas came in person to the relief of the citizens, and compelled the besiegers (Feb. 1634) to lay down their arms under an armistice. Shéin surrendered all his war matériel, standards, and provisions, and took oath with his troops not to carry arms against Poland during 4 months. As an act of grace Ladislas permitted Shéin to take 12 guns with him. On returning to Moscow the unfortunate man was beheaded, together with his adjunct, the Voévod Izmailof.

Twenty years later, the war was renewed under the Tsar Alexis, who in 1654 arrived in person with a large army before the walls of Smolensk. The first assault, after a siege of 6 weeks, was repulsed, but the second was successful. On Sept. 23rd, 1654, the Polish troops had in their turn to march out of the fortress ignominiously and to lay down their arms at the feet of the Tsar. Hostilities continued for 12 years longer, and during that time Smolensk remained in the hands of the Muscovites, who re-established the Russo-Greek Chs. and did their best to Russify the province. Great numbers of the Polish inhabitants were deported and replaced by "sons of boyars" brought forcibly from beyond Moscow. The Treaty of Andrúsov (1667) secured Smolensk to the Tsar for 13½ years, but in 1678 the Poles took advantage of an impending war between Russia and Turkey and demanded the restoration of the city. This, however, the Russians refused to do, and preferred paying an indemnity of 200,000 Rs. and surrendering several other towns. At last, by the Treaty of 26th April, 1686, Smolensk was annexed to Russia "for ever."

The latter part of the 17th cent. was passed by the citizens in peace, and their ancient trade with Prussia and other countries was renewed. When the great northern war broke out at the beginning of the 18th cent., Peter the Great frequently visited Smolensk, and strengthened its fortifications. Although that war did not reach it, Smolensk was made the basis of the operations in Lithuania and Little-Russia, the Poles regretting all the more the loss of the city. Jesuit fathers penetrated into it and gained over many of the citizens; and although their admission was prohibited in 1728, when those who had already become domiciled in Russia were expelled, they continued, according to Russian accounts, to enter the province of Smolensk in disguise and to propagate Catholicism and allegiance to Poland. In 1734 a plot was discovered, in which even the Governor of Smolensk, Prince Cherkasky, was implicated. Their designs were divulged by one of the conspirators, and the measures which the Russian Government adopted dispelled the hopes of the Poles and left the city of Smolensk in peace until the French invasion.

When the "great army" of nearly half a million men began its march from the Niemen in 1812, the Russian troops fell back on Smolensk. Although Barclay de Tolly encouraged the inhabitants and assured them of their safety, he sent away the treasury and any documents from which the enemy might derive information as to the condition of the country. The two Russian armies (one commanded by Barclay de Tolly, the other by Bagration) effected a junction at Smolensk, Aug. 3rd, and encamped on the l. bank of the Dnieper. Three days later they fell further back, leaving only one regiment in the town. Mean-

while the French advanced, and, after the engagement with Neverofski at Krasnoé, appeared on the 15th Aug. in the neighbourhood of Smolensk. Raefski, sent to assist Neverofski, fortified so far as he could the suburbs of the town and resolved to maintain himself in it until the two armies came up.

On the morning of the 16th Aug. the fighting commenced, and was continued the next day with great carnage, 100,000 men being engaged in the battle. Many assaults were repulsed, the old walls withstood a fearful cannonade, and a dreadful fire broke out in the town. . . . During the night the Russian troops evacuated it, and on the morning of the 18th Napoleon entered it, but found only smouldering ruins, and no inhabitants except the old, the young, and the sick, many of whom had taken refuge in the Chs. Napoleon remained 4 days at Smolensk, in the Archiepiscopal Palace, the horses of his cavalry being stabled in the Chs. He employed himself in reorganizing his army, and established a Commission for the civil administration of the town, with Caulaincourt as Governor. The Commission was, however, powerless: a rising took place all over the country; bands of partisans were formed and destroyed foraging parties and even larger bodies of the enemy whenever they met them. The French tried to overawe the people by acts of severity, and, having seized the leaders of two bands of partisans, Engelhard and Shubin, shot them at Smolensk. This only increased the animosity of the people, and when Napoleon returned to Smolensk, he found nothing for the support of the remnants of his army.

His further retreat was protected at Smolensk by Ney, who left the city on the 17th Nov. after blowing up 8 of the towers built in 1596, and a part of the other fortifications. The Russians who had remained in the town issued out of their places of refuge and began to destroy the stragglers, throwing them into the flames of the burning buildings and into holes in the ice. . . . A Russian regiment entered Smolensk, and put an end to those outrages. The removal and destruction of the bodies of men and the carcases of horses were continued for 3 months, for many of the streets were literally encumbered with the dead. At first the bodies were burned, piled in heaps half a verst in extent, and two fms. high, and when the supply of wood failed they were buried in trenches and covered with quick-lime. Epidemics subsequently broke out in consequence. The losses incurred by Smolensk were at that time valued at 6½ million Rs.

Topography.—This celebrated blood-stained-city, partly rebuilt of stone since 1812, is very prettily situated on green hills above both banks of the *Dnieper*, which is at this part of its course about as broad as the Thames at Windsor. The ancient **fortifications** (partly restored after 1812) on the l. bank of the river enclose a space of about 3 m. The battlemented walls of white stone and brick are flanked and bulwarked at different points by high and ill-fashioned towers. The walls are 35 to 49 ft. high and 10 to 17½ ft. thick, but only 17 out of 36 towers built by Boris Godunof are extant.

They are pierced by the *Malakhof*, *Nicolaef*, and *Dnieper Gates*, and by two wider openings made to enable the carriage of Catherine II. to pass into the city on the occasion of her visit to it. On the E., S., and W. are huge *earthern ramparts*.

The *tête de pont*, now in ruins, on the rt. bank was thrown up in 1724 by Peter the Great, in order to defend the passage of the river. A pyramidal, cast-iron *monument* commemorates the events of 1812. Another *monument* records the patriotism of Colonel Engelhardt. There are 2 *Monasteries*, 1 *Convent*, and about 35 Russian *Chs.* at Smolensk, of which the principal is the **Cathedral of the Assumption**, founded in 1676 on the site of a Ch. built in 1101, but blown up in 1611 by some Poles who had taken refuge within it. The helmet, greaves, and iron shoes of *St. Mercurius*, already mentioned, are here shown, as well as an old copy of the Evangelists, several old *ikons*, and sundry Ch. vessels of the 16th and 17th cents. A venerated miracle-working *ikon* of the Virgin Mary, attributed to St. Luke and brought to Russia by Anne, daughter of the Emperor Constantine of Byzantium, who married Vsevolod, Prince of Chernigof, is one the greatest treasures

of the Russian Church. It was removed from the Cath. on the approach of the French in 1812 and remained for 3 months in the Russian camp. The other Chs. remarkable for their antiquity are: the *Ch.* of **SS. Peter and Paul**, built in 1146; that of **St. John the Baptist**, erected 1160–1181; and the *Ch.* of the **Archangel Michael**, dating from 1180. The additions made in the last cent. to the 2 former edifices have deprived them of their ancient style of architecture, but the Ch. of the Archangel Michael has preserved its original form, notwithstanding an addition made to it in 1773 and its renovation in 1812. A *Chapel* over the *Dnieper Gate*, from which Napoleon watched the retreat of the Russians and directed the fire against them, contains a copy (made in 1602) of the *ikon* of the Virgin Mary in the Cathedral of the Assumption at Moscow.

The city has a considerable *trade* in corn, &c., transported to the Baltic ports, and many *industrial establishments*, producing linen, soap, leather, &c. Some of its *Public Buildings* are handsome.

The traveller who breaks his journey at Smolensk can take a walk in the *Public Gardens* of the city.

4TH SECT. SMOLENSK to MOSCOW, 392 v.

From Smolensk the line is nearly flat, and runs through a poor and thickly-wooded country, the fir and beech being the only timber visible. Nine Stats. will be passed and the Dnieper crossed before reaching

Dorogobùj, 727 v. from Brest-L. *Buff.* Stat. for district town in Smolensk province. Pop. 9000. On *Dnieper* river.

History, &c.—The town existed in the 14th cent., when it took part in the wars between the Russian Appanaged Princes. In the 15th cent. it was held by the Lithuanians and Poles, after which its possession was disputed by Poland and by Muscovy, which finally acquired it in 1667. An *ancient rampart* and *ditch* are extant. They enclose the *Cath.*, Law Courts, and 2 Government *storehouses*. The *trade* of the place is considerable in leather, hemp, and corn. The 7th Stat. beyond is

Viazma, 796 v. *Buff.* District town on *Viazma* river. Pop. 13,000.

[Junct. with line *viâ* Kalúga to Tùla and Riajsk (*vide* below), and thence to Samara and Orenburg.]

History, &c.—Chronicles mention Viazma in 1239, when it belonged to a Rurik Prince. In the 15th cent. it was taken and retained by the Lithuanians, but in 1494 it fell to the Muscovites. In 1566 it was visited by Ivan the Terrible. The Poles took possession of it in 1611, and it was finally restored to Russia in 1634. During the plague at Moscow in 1654–55 it was the residence of the Tsar Alexis and of the Patriarch Nicon, when a chapel was erected on the site of the present "*Court Ch.*" It was nearly destroyed in the severe battle which took place there in 1812. The only trace of its ancient historical importance will be seen in a TOWER which was one of 8 built in the reign of Ivan III. It was repaired in 1836, and given over to the *Arcadie Convent*. Viazma is one of the principal centres of *trade* in the province of Smolensk. In the 10th cent. its merchants traded with foreign countries, by way of Narva, in honey, flax, and hemp. It is now an entrepôt for wheat, tallow, linseed, hemp, &c., forwarded to St. Petersburg and Riga. It also supplies the other towns in the province with iron and fish, and its *specialité* is the making of *honey cakes*, much esteemed in Russia.

[Branch line to Riajsk.

Distance to Riajsk 469 v. Fare, Rs. 17.36. Time, about 19 hrs. The 4th Stat. is

Miatlefskaya, 96 v. *Buff.* Here the line intersects the old high road between Warsaw and Moscow. It is the Stat. for the town of **Medyn** (Pop. 8000), and for **Maloyaroslavets** (Pop.

5000), destroyed in 1812 during the battle in which 10,000 men perished. Three large *mounds* cover their remains, and a *monument* in the Cath. Square commemorates the defeat of the French, who were forced to take the old Smolensk road. The 3rd Stat. is

Kalúga, 155 v. *Buff.* Chief town of province on *Oka* river. Pop. 40,000.

History, &c.—Historically mentioned in 1389, when Dimitri of the Don gave it to his son Andrew, and finally annexed to Muscovy in 1518. Situated on the borders of the Muscovite dominions, the town was frequently invaded by the Lithuanians, Poles, and Tartars. The Pretenders held it, and in 1619 it was taken by the Zaporogian Cossacks. Pestilence and fires devastated the town in the 17th and 18th cents. Many State prisoners have been kept at Kalúga. Ivan the Terrible detained in it a Crimean envoy from 1555 to 1572, and the last of the Khans of the Crimea, Shagin Ghyrey, was banished to it in 1786. Theckla, ex-Queen of Georgia, and her children, resided here from 1834; while the most recent exile of note was the gallant Shamyl of the Caucasus (1859). There are many *Chs.* The Pretender ("Thief of Tushin") is buried in it. Kalúga is a point of great commercial importance from its situation on the navigable Oka river and its connection by road and rail with the most productive provinces of Russia.

After passing 2 Stats. the train reaches

Alexin, 217 v. *Buff.* District town in Tùla province, on *Oka* river. Pop. 5500.

History, &c.—The town was destroyed by the Tartars in 1348. In 1396 it formed the frontier between the dominions of Moscow and Lithuania. It was again ravaged by the Tartars in 1472. The remains of the *old town* are still visible on the l. bank of the river. During the interregnum at Moscow Alexin sided with the Pretenders. In 1611 it was destroyed by the Poles, who were however defeated under its walls in 1614. It has a thriving trade in *timber*.

The 4th Stat. beyond is

Tùla, 277 v. For description and routes thence, see Sect. 11.]

Cotinuation of Journey to Moscow.

From *Viazma* the country is better cultivated. After passing 3 Stats. the train draws up at

Gjatsk, 854 v. *Buff.* District town in Smolensk province, on banks of *Gjat* river. Pop. 7000.

History, &c.—Situated on a wooded plain, this was a small village until Peter the Great, with the object of facilitating supplies to St. Petersburg, raised it to the position of a shipping place for grain, tallow, &c. It was formerly the centre of a considerable trade, but the silting up of the river has deprived it of its commercial importance.

The 6th Stat. beyond is a place of great historical interest, viz.,

Borodino, 909 v. Stat. for the village of that name (4 v. N.), on the *Kolotcha* river, an affluent of the *Moskva*.

History, &c.—At the village was fought, Sept. 12, 1812, the celebrated battle of Borodino, or of the "Moskva," when the Russians under Kutuzof made a stand in the hope of saving Moscow. Beyond the outer wall of the *Ch.*, looking from the garden, will be seen the ravine in which Napoleon pitched his tent in the rear of the army of Italy, and where he exclaimed, "It is somewhat cold to-day, but clear: it is the sun of Austerlitz." A *monument* surrounded by a small birch wood commemorates the battle, on the spot where the principal fight took place. It is in the shape of an octangular column surmounted by a gilt capital and cross. The soldier in charge will explain (in the Russian language) the chief incidents of the battle. The French called it the "Bataille des Généraux," owing to the loss of so great a number of general officers (18 French and 22 Rus-

sian), the opposing armies having about 120,000 men on either side. Marshal Ney was created "Prince de la Moscowa" on that occasion. No fewer than 51,000 corpses and 31,000 dead horses were buried on the field after the action, and Sir James Wylie, the celebrated Scotch physician (*vide* Monuments, St. Petersburg), alone performed more than 200 operations during the day.

An excursion to this celebrated spot may easily be made from Moscow. The next Stat. is

Mojaisk, 920 v. *Buff.* District town in Moscow province, on *Mojaika* rivulet. Pop. 4500.

History, &c.—This town belonged alternately to the princes of Chernigof and Smolensk in the 13th cent., at the close of which it was destroyed by the Tartars. In 1303 it was annexed to the principality of Moscow, and in 1341 unsuccessfully besieged by the Lithuanians. It had independent princes in the middle of the 15th cent., when it reverted to Moscow. In order to protect the Muscovy State against Poland, Ivan the Terrible constructed here in 1541 a strong *fortress*, the ruined walls of which remain. It was besieged in 1625 by the Poles, who were repulsed. Sept. 10, 1812, it was taken by the French, after a battle that lasted 2 days, and was occupied by the Corps of Junot until the retreat. There are 5 *Chs.*, of which the most ancient is the *Cath. of St. Nicholas*, with a miracle-working *ikon* of our Saviour.

After passing 9 small Stats., from the last of which the gilt domes and white towers of the ancient capital of Russia come in view, the traveller reaches

Moscow. *Vide* Rte. 11.

ROUTE 61.

WARSAW TO KIEF OR ODESSA, VIÂ LUBLIN, KOVEL, AND KAZATIN.

	Versts.	Fare.	Hrs.
Warsaw to Kief .	804	Rs. 29.88	30
Warsaw to Odessa .	1122	,, 41.86	37

1ST SECT. WARSAW to IVANGOROD, 96 v.

The Vistula Rly. runs along the rt. bank of the river through a pretty wooded and partly cultivated country. There are only 5 small Stats. to

Ivangorod. (For description, see Rte. 59.)

[Important junct. with Rly. from Austrian frontier to Moscow and other Rlys. *Vide* Rte. 59.]

2ND SECT. IVANGOROD to KOVEL, 218 v.

Stations:

Nova Alexandria, 118 v. from Warsaw. Pop. 3000. On *Vistula* river.

History, &c.—This town, formerly called Pulavy, was the property of Prince Czartoryski until 1831, when his domains were confiscated. His magnificent *Castle*, surrounded by beautiful gardens, is a prominent object. In the park on the river side is the *Sybil Temple* (a copy of the Tivoli Temple), which contained a museum of Polish and Slav antiquities, destroyed and partly removed to St. Petersburg in 1831. A *Girls' School* and a *School of Agriculture* are now located in the castle. In the neighbourhood is the pretty *Marinki Pavilion*, and about 3 m. S. the *Castle of Parhatka* with smiling pleasure grounds and villas.

After stopping at 1 small Stat. out

of three, the train, proceeding S.E., reaches:

‡**Lublin**, 163 v. *Buff.* Chief town of province, on *Bystritsa* river. Pop. 48,500.

History.—The town is of great antiquity and celebrity. In the middle of the 13th cent. it was devastated by the Tartars, after which it was held by Russian Princes until the Poles regained possession of it early in the 14th cent. Under the Jagellon dynasty Lublin was the central market for the products of Podolia, Volhynia, and Ruthenia, when its population was 70,000. It was the seat of the old Polish tribunals, and the place of meeting of several Diets, at the most celebrated of which (1569) was effected the union of Lithuania with Poland. Its suburbs were destroyed by the Cossack rebels in 1655, and although the town also suffered greatly during the war with Charles XII., it revived, and became in the 18th cent. one of the principal cities of Poland, much frequented by rich, roystering magnates.

Topography. — Picturesquely situated on a considerable eminence, Lublin is also very well built. It contains a **Cathedral** of the 13th cent. and other *Chs.*; also the **old Palaces** of the Czartoryski, Potoçki, and other eminent families. The *Military Hospital* was formerly the *Radziwill Castle.* The *Courts of Law*, the **Town Hall**, and other *Public Buildings*, including a *Theatre*, are handsome. The *fortifications* were anciently of great extent: only 4 *gates* and an *intrenchment* (outside the town) remain. There is a considerable *trade* in corn, &c., and the *cloth mills* are extensive.

Three Stats. beyond Lublin the train reaches

Holm (Polish *Chelm*), 231 v. *Buff.* District town. Pop. 11,000.

[Junct. with line to Brest-L. See last Route.]

This is a rich corn-growing district. The town of Chelm was founded by Daniel, Prince of Galicz. It contains many Roman Catholic and Russo-Greek Chs.; the latter having recently belonged to the Uniat Catholics (*ritus græci*). It is now the centre for the Russification of Poland and for the propagation of the Russo-Greek religion. A Russian Bishop, Suffragan under the Episcopate of Warsaw, is seated here. In addition to several Russo-Greek Chs., an **Ecclesiastical Seminary** has been established.

At the next Stat. of

Dorohusk, 249 v., the *Bùg* will be crossed, and 2 Stats. beyond will be

Kovel, 314 v. from Warsaw.

[Junct. with Rly. from Belostok and Brest-L. to Kief, *viâ* Kazatin. See Rte. 25.]

3RD SECT. KOVEL to ROVNO, 125 v. See Rtes. 24 and 25.

4TH SECT. ROVNO to KAZATIN, 219 v. See Rte. 24.

5TH SECT. KAZATIN to KIEF, 146 v. See Rte. 23; and see same Route to

ODESSA, 464 v. from Kazatin.

ROUTE 62.

ST. PETERSBURG TO WARSAW, VIÂ VILNA, GRODNO, AND BELOSTOK (BIALYSTOK).

[The distance from St. Petersburg to Warsaw *viâ* Vilna, by rail, is 1045 v. Fare, Rs. 39.21. Time, about 31 hrs.
For journey from St. Petersburg to Vilna, *vide* Sect. I., Rte. 1.]

The line from St. Petersburg to Wierzbolow (on frontier with Prussia) will be left 16 v. from Vilna, at

Landvarovo, 674 v. from St. Petersburg.
There are 5 small Stats. between this and Grodno, but we need only mention

Orany, 731 v. *Buff.*

Poretchiê, 775 v. This is the Stat. for the *Mineral Waters* establishment at *Druzkieniki* (17 v.), prettily situated on rt. bank of *Niemen*. An *Omnibus* meets the train.

GRODNO, 805 v. Chief town of province of same name, fortified. Pop. 40,000. On rt. sloping bank of the *Niemen*, and on the banks of the *Gorodnichanka* rivulet.

History.—Grodno (Gorodno, Goroden) was founded by Slavonians, and existed already in the 12th cent. Its *Chs.* having at that period been of stone, the place must have been of considerable importance. In 1224 the town was burned down by the Teutonic knights, and in 1241, when ruled by Prince Yury Glebovitch, it was almost completely destroyed by the Tartar chief Kaidan, who destroyed the wooden castle that stood on a mound at the point where the Gorodnichanka falls into the Niemen. In the same year it was occupied by the Lithuanians, led from the north by Erdzivil, nephew of the Grand Duke Mindovgus. In 1259 Daniel and Robert, Dukes of Galicz, assisted by Duke Basil of Volhynia, and, in 1277, the Dukes Mstislaf, Vladimir, and Yury, aided by the Tartars, assaulted the town, but did not succeed in establishing themselves permanently in it. It was attacked by the Teutonic knights seven times between 1284 and 1391, and its feud with them terminated only in 1398, when Vitovt ceded Samogitia to them. The town suffered most in 1284, when the Teutonic knights under Conrad Tirberg razed the town to the ground, and in 1391, when Malborg, the Grand Master of the Order, set fire to it, destroyed the upper and lower castles, and devastated the neighbourhood. From 1413 Grodno became a district town of the voevodship of Trok, formed out of the principalities of Trok and Grodno. The most flourishing epoch in the history of Grodno was the reign of Stephen Bathory (1575–87), who made it his residence and seat of administration. In his reign a stone castle was erected at the mouth of the Gorodnichanka: its walls are still visible. In 1655 the Russians took possession of the town, which had been half destroyed by a conflagration, and after this the Swedes occupied it four years. In 1678 the first ordinary general Diet of Poland assembled here. The Diet of 1793 confirmed the second partition of Poland, and that of 1795 (both held at Grodno) witnessed the abdication of Stan. Aug. Poniatovski. In the middle of the 18th cent. Grodno was one of the most flourishing towns of Lithuania and Poland. For this it was indebted to Tiesenhausen, its mayor, who established factories, &c., and founded several schools, a public library, and a museum. In 1793 it was annexed to Russia. When occupied by the French in 1812, Grodno was the headquarters of Jérome Bonaparte.

Topography, &c.—The town contains 5 *Churches* and 2 *Monasteries* used by the *Russo-Greek* clergy. The *Roman Catholics* retain 5 *Chs.*, of which the most ancient, a **Monastery** belonging to the Order of *Bernardine* monks (founded 1494), and a **Convent** of the Order of St. Bridget (founded 1642). The *Jews*, who constitute two-thirds of the population, possess 2 *Synagogues*, and the *Lutherans* have a *Ch.* The most important buildings are the **Governor's House**, the *Military Barracks* (the *old Castle* of the Teutonic knights), and

the *Military Hospital*, erected on the site of the new Castle built by Fred. Aug. II. (18th cent.) for the meetings of the Diet. The *Botanical Garden* was founded by Stan. Aug., but is of no scientific interest. There are many large *cotton* and *woollen mills* and other industrial establishments. The *trade* is mostly in grain, timber, and hemp, which are floated for foreign exportation down the *Niemen*, which is crossed by a fine bridge.

[From Grodno travellers can post by a good road to

AUGUSTOV, 60 v. District town in kingdom of Poland. Pop. 9500, on *Netta* river, which, connected with the Niemen by a *canal*, affords water communication with the Baltic. The town was founded 1547. There are many *Chs.* in it, and the *cattle* and *horse fairs* are of importance. The horses are mostly of the Lithuanian breed and of great endurance.]

After passing 3 small Stats. the traveller reaches

BELOSTOK, (*Bialystok*), 883 v. *Buff.* District town in Grodno province. Pop. 51,000.

[Junct. with line on the one hand to Königsberg *viâ Graev* (see Rte. 57), and on the other to *Brest Litovsk* (Route 60). A line is in construction to *Baranovitché* Junct. on Brest-Smolensk-Moscow line (see Rte. 60).]

History, &c.—The town was anciently the property of Hetman Branicki, brother-in-law of Stan. Augustus. The district of Belostok was transferred to Prussia at the partition of 1795, and ceded by Napoleon I. to Russia in 1807 by the Treaty of Tilsit. Eleven years of good government between those dates raised the town to considerable prosperity. This was somewhat interrupted by the measures of General Mouravief, between 1863 and 1865. There are many large cloth mills in the district, particularly at *Ciechanovicze*. The large *girls' school* is located in a *château* that belonged to John II. (Casimir)—a magnificent structure in Italian style, once known as the *Versailles of Poland*.

[LINE TO BREST-LITOVSK.

[Distance from Belostok to Brest-Litovsk, 120 v. Fare, Rs. 4.50. Time, 4½ hrs.] Stations:

Strable, 21 v. The *Narev* will be crossed before approaching this Stat.

Bielsk, 37 v. *Buff.* District town in Grodno province (Pop. 6777), on *Belianka* river, an affluent of the *Narev*.

History, &c.—The town existed in the 13th cent., when it was razed to the ground. After it had ceased to belong to the Princes of Galicia and Volhynia, and been annexed to Poland, Bielsk was frequently attacked by the Tartars and the Teutonic knights. In 1366 it became a possession of Lithuania. A charter was granted to it in 1430 by Vitovt, and in 1501 its privileges were extended by Prince Alexander of Lithuania, who made it the capital of the "Bielsk Country." The wars of Poland with Bogdan Khmelnitski (Hetman of the Cossacks, 1648), Russia and Sweden, caused the town to decline in the 17th cent. In 1664 it was burnt and sacked. The northern war and the plague of 1710 finally devastated the "Bielsk Country." Under the second partition of Poland, the town was acquired by Prussia, but it was allotted to Russia in 1807.

On the *Zamkova Gora* (*Castle hill*) are the ruins of a *Castle* (destroyed by lightning in 1563), in which the Kings of Poland stayed when hunting the *aurochs* or wild ox (supposed to be the original stock of our domestic cattle) in the *Belovej forests* (around the sources of the Narev), where they are now strictly preserved. *Bears* also abound in it. There are four Russo-Greek *Chs.*, and a *Ch.* and *Chapel* belonging to the Roman Catholics. The *Jews*, who predominate in the town, have two meeting-houses. Although eight *fairs* are annually held, the trade in corn and cattle

is not considerable. A great number of *wild boars* are sold at those fairs.

Klesczele, 61 v. District town in Grodno province. Pop. 2000, on sloping bank of river *Nurtsa*. Founded by Sigism. II. Aug. (16th cent.). In 1655 it suffered so greatly from wars with the Swedes and Russians that in 1660 only 13 houses were extant. It was transferred from Prussia to Russia in 1807. The *Rom. Cath. Ch.* was built 1544 by Queen Bona. The *Dobrovodka* rivulet, which falls into the Nurtsa, has *curative* properties in cases of *scrofula*, *paralysis*, and *syphilis*.

Vysokie Litewskie, 79 v. Hamlet on river *Pulva*, on high road between Grodno and Brest-L. Charters were granted to it in the 15th and 16th cents., after which it became the property of the Sapieha family. The second Stat. beyond is

BREST-LITOVSK, 120 v. *Buff.* For description and journeys hence, see Rtes. 59 & 60.]

After leaving *Belostok* the Kingdom of Poland is entered at the next Stat. of

Lapy, 905 v., where there is a bridge over the navigable river *Narev*, the boundary between the province of Grodno and that of Lomza in the K. of Poland. 2 small Stats. beyond is

Malkin, 968 v. The *Bùg* river is crossed here.

[From this Stat. travellers can post to

OSTROLENKA, 53 v., on l. bank of *Narev*, crossed by a fine bridge. Pop. 6500.

It gives its name to a battle gained by the French in 1807, and more especially to one of the fiercest battles of the insurrection of 1831. There is a Bernardine *Ch.*; also a *Monastery* and a *Castle*.]

The remaining Stats. are

Zielienets, 981 v.

Lochow (*Lokhov*), 994 v.

[A *chaussée* leads hence to

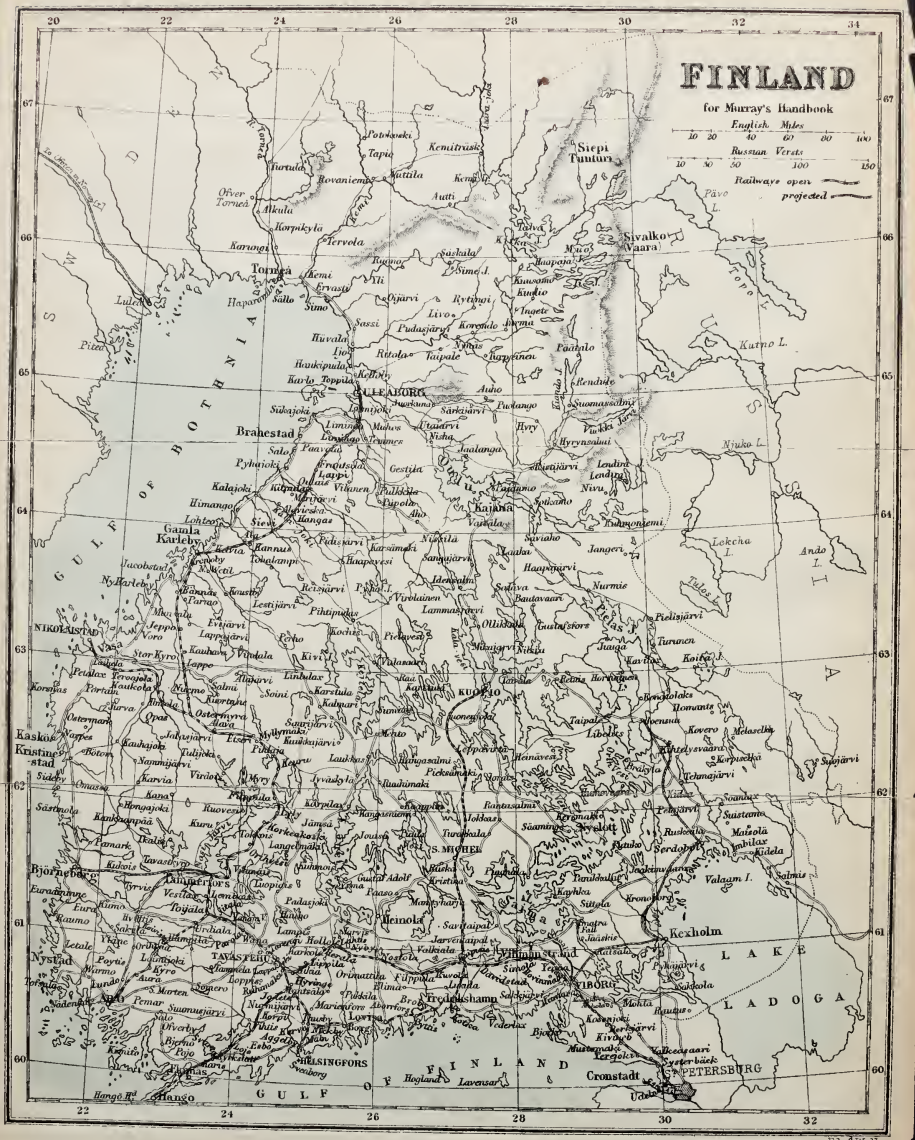
PULTUSK, 39 v., on *Narev* river. Pop. 9000.

The town is celebrated for the victory of Charles XII. (1730) over the Saxons, whom he besieged in the great *Castle*, still extant, and for a battle fought by the French with the Russians in 1806. The town was once the residence of the Bishops of Plotsk, and contains many fine *Chs.* and *Monasteries*.]

Tluszcz (*Tlustch*), 1014 v. The river *Rzaza* will be crossed between this Stat. and

Volomin, 1030 v.; after which a run of 15 v. brings the train to

WARSAW, 1045 v. (See Rte. 55.)


FINLAND
for Murray's Handbook
English Miles
10 20 40 60 80 100
Russian Verats
10 30 50 100 150
Railways open
projected
GULF OF BOTHNIA
GULF OF FINLAND
LAKE LADOGA
Torneå
Brahestad
GULEÅBORG
Kajana
Sivalko Vaara
Siepi Tuntura
Karleby
NIKOLAISTAD
Kaskos Krustinstad
Björneborg
TAVASTEHUS
Nystad
HELSINGFORS
Hangö Nd.
Hango
KUOPIO
S. MICHEL
Heinola
Kexholm
VIBORG
Cronstadt
ST PETERSBURG
Ino
Pävo L.
Kuito L.
Niuko L.
Lokcha L.
Ando I.
Valaam I.
Salmis
Sordovol
Ruskeala
Sustamo
Malsola
Kidela
Ladoga
Edw.d Weller
London: John Murray Albemarle Street.

SECTION VII.

FINLAND.

INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. Historical Notice	417	4. Language	423
2. Statistics..	421	5. Vocabulary and Dialogues ..	426
3. Political Administration, Army, &c.	422	6. Measures, Weights, and Coins	437
		7. Posting, Food, &c.	438

1.—Historical Notice.

The Germanic name "Finland" is derived from the older appellation of the Lapps, namely "Finn," which like the word Lapp itself appears to mean "Wizard." † The national name of "Suomi" must also be a legacy of the Lapps who anciently inhabited the country, and who now give the same name of "Saame" to Lapland. The bulk of the present inhabitants of Finland who, irrespective of their nationality, call themselves "Finnar" (Finns), after the name of country they occupy, belong to the Finno-Ugrian race, the earliest traces of which linguistic and archæological research has followed to the sources of the Enisei on the northern slopes of the Altai Mountains. Innumerable graves, rectangular in form, occasionally bordered by upright stones bearing inscriptions in unknown characters, are material evidences of a large population belonging to the Bronze Age, and which, judging from numerous rock sculptures and abandoned mines, pursued cattle-rearing as well as mining; the latter yielding, not iron, but copper and gold in abundance. Already, before the close of the Bronze Age, that population had spread to the W. and N.W., to the banks of the Irtysh, Ural, Volga, and Kama. But as familiarity with iron extended during the last century before the Christian era, in the regions of the Ural, or *Uiphaei*, Mountains (from the Ugrian word *rip*, *rep*, for mountain), that chief auxiliary of culture must have strongly developed the resources of the population; and, in addition, the restlessness of the Mongols in the East gave rise in the course of time to the tide which, during the period of the great migration of peoples, poured a continuous stream of tribes over the Ural and the Volga towards the West. The geographical position of the Finno-Ugrian race, between the Mongols in the E. and the Slavs in the W., shows that the Huns (from the Ugrian word *Khun* = man), the Bolgars (a Volga people), the Avars (*Var-Khun*), the Magyars (*Onogurm*), and the Khazars, who were at the head of the migration, all belonged to

† It is remarkable that to the present day British seamen have a prejudice against sailing with Finlanders, whom they look upon as wizards or uncanny people, having power over the elements.

that race. It was only in the footsteps of the Ugrian people that, at the close of the 9th century, the first Mongols, Petchenegians, and Kumans advanced across the Ural. But the Finno-Ugrian stream spread throughout the Slav settlements in Scythia. A north-western branch, which extended itself from the Kama and the Volga to the neighbourhood of the Baltic, laid under contribution the northern forests of Scythia, abounding in fur-bearing animals, and in time founded three trading centres: Perm, Bolgar (see Sect. V.), and a Finno-Slavic trading coalition on lakes Ladoga and Ilmen, out of which was ultimately developed the Russian Empire. Even before the days of Ulfilas (about 370 A.D.) the western Finnish tribe came under the influence of the culture of the Gothic and Lithuanian races on the Baltic, but it was not until the Slav migration to North Germany and Lake Ilmen, caused by the Hun invasion, that the Finnish tribes overran the countries they now inhabit in the Baltic Provinces and Finland.† The Tavasts and the Karels established themselves in Ingria and Finland, the former occupying the south-western part of the country, the latter the eastern. They were the two main divisions of the Finnish people, speaking different dialects. The dominions of the West-Finnish tribes were in pagan times divided into provinces and districts (hundreds), which were governed, like the possessions of the other Finno-Ugrian tribes, by small princes who bore, amongst other titles, that of *Kuningas* (King), inherited from the Goths. The ancient Finns pursued agriculture, the rearing of cattle, hunting, navigation, and trade, more especially in furs.

Finland excited the covetousness of her neighbours at a very early date, and she had to defend herself on the one hand from the attacks of the Russians, and on the other from those of the Swedes. In 1157, at the instigation of the Pope, St. Eric, King of Sweden, undertook a crusade against the Finns with the object of converting them, as well as in order to put an end to their depredations on the Swedish coast. It is noteworthy that St. Henry (Bishop of Upsala), who introduced Christianity into Finland, and was murdered in 1158 on Lake Kjulo (and who has since been regarded as the patron Saint of Finland), and Bishop Thomas (d. 1248), who was nearly successful in detaching Finland from Sweden and forming it into a Catholic province subject only to the Pope, were Englishmen, like the first Christian prelates and priests in Norway. The power of Sweden was firmly established in 1249 by Birger Jarl and by the foundation of the town of Tavastehus. After the foundation of Viborg in 1293, the Swedes were brought into direct contact with the Russians, with whom the first treaty of peace was made on the banks of the Neva in 1323, when the river Rajajoki was recognised as the boundary between the two countries: a boundary that officially divides them to the present day. From that period Finland became a Swedish province, placed in all respects on the same political footing as the other provinces of the kingdom, the Finlanders sending representatives to the Swedish Diet. Its history merged into that of Sweden; and the wars with Russia, which had previously been confined to petty incursions, assumed more extensive dimensions after the accession of Ivan I., and continued with some short intervals until 1617, when, during the reign of Gustavus Adolphus, the frontier was secured by the conquest of Kexholm and Ingria, ceded by the treaty of Stolbova. During

† The native inhabitants of the Grand Duchy are now called *Finlanders*, in order to distinguish them from other Finnish races settled elsewhere.

a period of about 70 years Finland was not affected by the war that was waged; but, between 1695 and 1726, it was visited by great and numerous calamities almost unparalleled in the histories of other nations. During the great famine, between 1695 and 1697, 60,000 persons perished in the province of Åbo alone, while in many parts of the country the churches had to be closed, owing to the extinction of the population. In 1699 the great war with Russia, which lasted 21 years, commenced. Thousands of Finlanders perished in the wars of Charles XII.: 5 regiments completely disappeared during the march into the Ukraine and at Poltava, having been either destroyed or captured. In the province of Åbo, 40,000 men were enlisted as soldiers between the years 1700 and 1709. Between 1710 and 1715 the Russians invaded the whole of Finland, and it was only when the peace of Nystad was signed, in 1721, that, with the exception of the province of Viborg, Finland was restored to Sweden after having been occupied by Russia for 6 years. In 1721 the entire population of Finland amounted to 200,000 or 250,000 persons. Another famine, however, having occurred during the years 1722–3, it was only towards the close of that period, owing to the efforts of the Government and to the beneficial effects of peace, that the country began to wear a somewhat prosperous aspect; and by the year 1748 the population had already increased to 413,000. The peace was not of long duration, for the Swedes, anxious to regain possession of their ancient provinces, declared war again in 1741, without making the most necessary preparations, from a want of money and foresight. The army was in a disorganised condition, and, after a defeat at Villmanstrand, was obliged to retreat to Helsingfors, where it was surrounded by the Russians. The want of provisions, clothing, and forage compelled it to capitulate Aug. 24, 1742. Sweden was at that time divided into two contending political parties, both aspiring to power; the peace party gaining greater ascendency as the war proved more and more disastrous. Its influence extended to the officers of the army, and to a certain degree paralysed the action of the commander-in-chief. To complete the disorder that reigned in the army, two of the most responsible generals were recalled to Sweden a few days before its capitulation, and paid with their lives the faults committed by their faction. They were accused of treachery and sentenced to death: an accusation of which history has fully acquitted them, condemning them only for accepting a responsibility to which they were not equal, and for having provided in so inefficient a manner for the wants of the forces under their command. By the peace of Åbo, in 1743, the towns of Villmanstrand and Fredrikshamn were ceded, and the river Kymmene, near Lovisa, was fixed as the boundary line. Again the desire to regain the lost provinces induced Gustavus III. to commence a war in 1788, when he himself headed an army; but the tragical Anjala conspiracy, so celebrated in history, soon compelled him to return to Sweden, and a favourable opportunity for action was thus lost. A conspiracy had been formed by 206 officers: one section was for declaring Finland independent under the protection of Russia, the other for limiting the power of the King. The King having violated the constitution by undertaking a war of aggression without the consent of the Diet, the conspirators made this a pretext for inducing the army to disobey his orders. In the following year (1789) the small Swedish fleet of gunboats was destroyed at Svensksund by the Prince of Nassau. In 1790 the King resolved on taking Viborg; and the

Swedish fleet, which had already fought an undecided battle at Hogland, proceeded to the Gulf of Viborg, where it was blockaded by the Russian fleet. The Swedish fleet numbered 25 vessels of the line and 13 frigates, and the Russian consisted of 32 vessels of the line, 8 two-deckers, and 11 frigates. After remaining a month in front of Viborg, without taking it, the King found himself obliged to force his way through the Russian ships. This desperate resolution was executed on the 3rd July, and on the 4th and 5th of the same month the Swedish fleet arrived at Sveaborg, consisting only of 14 vessels of the line and 9 frigates. Some days after this event the Prince of Nassau attacked the little Swedish fleet on the same spot as the preceding year, but with a result altogether different, for the Russians lost 53 vessels and 4000 men. By the peace of Värälä, signed in the same year, the *status quo ante* was maintained on both sides. The last war, which ended in the conquest of Finland, was commenced in Feb. 1808 by the Russians, who, with no pretext for taking the field, crossed the frontier without even a preliminary declaration of hostilities. They were not wrong in considering the opportunity favourable for the prosecution of their plans; for, although the last Swedish corps, crossing over the ice into Sweden, did not quit the islands of Åland before the month of March 1809, yet the fate of Finland had already been decided on the 3rd of May, 1808, by the surrender of Sveaborg.

The little army of Finland retired towards the north, resisting the enemy wherever there was a chance of success; and it was even victorious in some small engagements, as at Siikajoki, Revolax, Pulkkila, Lappo, Alavo, Kauhajoki, Ruona, Juutas, and Virta-bro. Being still pursued, General Adlercreutz decided to offer the disastrous battle at Oravais which was the last remarkable effort during that war. During fourteen hours, 3500 Swedes and Finlanders fought against 8500 Russians, and it was only owing to the latter receiving a reinforcement of 2000 men that victory was at last decided in their favour. By the peace of Fredrikshamn (Sept. 1809), Sweden ceded her rights over Finland as well as over the Åland islands, to Russia, and the river Torneå was fixed as the boundary-line of Sweden. Meanwhile, during the course of the war, towards the end of March 1809, and after the deposition of Gust. IV. Adolphus at Stockholm, the Finlanders had, through their representatives at a Diet held at Borgå, entered into a separate agreement wlth Alex. I. respecting the union of Finland with the Russian Empire. Two days later, the Estates swore allegiance to the Emperor as the Grand Duke of Finland, and the position of Finland became that of a State connected with Russia by a *real union*. In a manifesto (27 March, 1809), addressed to the Diet, Alex. I. assured to the Finlanders, as their Grand Duke, the maintenance of their religion and the integrity of their constitution, as well as all the rights and privileges they had previously enjoyed.

In 1811 the province of Viborg was united to Finland, but in 1864, one of its districts (Systerbäck or Sestroretsk) in proximity with the province of St. Petersburg, was annexed to the latter in virtue of an arrangement under which Russia promised to compensate Finland by a cession of territory on the Murman or Arctic coast—a condition which is still a subject of controversy and negotiation between the two countries.

2.—STATISTICS.†

AREA AND POPULATION.—The superficial area of Finland is 144,255 Eng. sq. miles, and in 1890 the population amounted to 2,338,404, or about 16 per sq. m. Finnish is spoken by 85 per cent., and Swedish by 14 per cent. of the population. About 6000 inhabs. (excluding garrisons) use the Russian language, and there are moreover about 2000 aliens (mostly Germans), and, in the extreme North, about 1000 Lapps. Fertile plains occur on the W. and S.W. coasts, where they have been formed by the recession of the sea. It has been proved that, in the space of a centy., the western coast of the Gulf of Bothnia has risen $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 ft., while the remaining portion of the sea-board has not risen 2 ft. during the same period.

The sea-coast presents throughout its entire extent a succession of fiords and rocky headlands, similar to that of the sea-board of Sweden and Norway; but the dimensions of the fiords of Finland are far more limited than those to the W. of the Gulf of Bothnia. They seldom exceed a few miles in extent, although their mouths contain an equal number of islands; some of which, as the isles of Sveaborg, have been converted into fortresses of great strength. The interior is intersected and broken up by a vast number of inland lakes, shooting out their winding arms and branches in all directions, and which, while they offer the greatest facilities for internal navigation, render land travelling very circuitous. With the exception of N. America, there is no country so covered with water as Finland. This peculiar feature has given to Finland the poetical designation of the "Land of the Thousand Lakes." The country is also very hilly, and abounds in morasses.

There is a very striking difference between the inhabitants of the Finnish provinces to the W. and those to the E. of Viborg, more recently severed from Sweden, the customs, manners, and language of which they have almost generally retained. The Finlanders along the coast of the Gulf of Bothnia scarcely present any marked distinction from the people on the opposite shores of the Baltic and Gulf of Bothnia; but the same good-humoured faces and apparent anxiety to please diminish in a very perceptible ratio further inland. Nearly the same dress, both of men and women, and the readiness with which they all speak Swedish along a great part of the coast as well as in all towns, make the travellers almost forget that he is not in Scandinavia.

The Grand Duchy is divided into 8 "län" or provinces. The towns are 36 in number, the largest (Helsingfors) having, including the garrison, about 70,000 inhabs., and the smallest (Kemi) only 526. About 85 per cent. of the population are in the condition of peasantry.

EDUCATION AND RELIGION.—There is scarcely a man or woman in Finland of the Lutheran faith that cannot read the Bible, thanks to an excellent system of education zealously carried out under the superintendence of the Lutheran clergy, who do not admit any person unable to read or write to the sacrament. In 1886 the number of children instructed at Sunday schools and at home was 205,203, while the total number of pupils in the higher schools, lyceums, elementary schools, &c., was about 11,000 in 1889–90.

† 'Statistisk Årsbok för Finland:' Helsingfors, 1892.

The primary (national) schools were during the latter period attended by 69,739 pupils, the total number of children under tuition, either in schools or at home, having been over 400,000. The national schools of Finland have attracted the attention of specialists, mainly because, earlier than in any other country, instruction in handicrafts has been introduced in them.

The University at Helsingfors in 1891 numbered 1738 students, including 30 women.

The Reformation was introduced under Gustavus I., who seized all the vast lands of the Catholic clergy.

Trade.—In 1890 the official value of the imports into Finland was about £5,600,000, and that of the exports about £3,700,000; timber, tar, textile fabrics, paper, iron, and butter being the principal products exported. The timber trade is a great source of revenue to the country, the export reaching in 1890 nearly £1,500,000. Eight million kilogrammes of butter were exported in the same year. The most important industries are the manufacture of paper and paper pulp, the value produced in 1888 being nearly 440,000, and of textile fabrics about £670,000. The value of the harvest in 1887 amounted to over £3,000,000 for cereals, and to about £720,000 for potatoes and roots. The tariff of Finland is more liberal than that of Russia Proper, and there is no Customs' union between the two countries. The merchant navy of the Grand Duchy employs about 12,000 men; the tonnage of the sailing-vessels alone being, in 1888, over 235,000 reg. tons. In 1888 the merchant-steamers were 336 in number.

Finance.—The revenue of the Grand Duchy, according to the budget of 1891, amounted to about £2,200,000, and the expenditure to about £1,500,000, while the present total of the public debt is about £3,280,000. The budget of Finland is quite independent of that of Russia, to which the Grand Duchy pays no tribute whatever.

3.—Political Administration, Army, &c.

The constitution of Finland is similar to that which Gustavus III. gave to Sweden in 1772 and 1789. The power of the sovereign is very extensive, but personal liberty is protected by the laws, and the consent of the Diet must be obtained for the imposition of new taxes and for the introduction of new criminal and civil laws. The Diet, composed of four estates (as in Sweden until 1866), was formerly convoked only when judged necessary by the sovereign, and after that of Borgå, in 1809, no Diet assembled before the year 1863. It met again in 1867, when a law was passed which received the assent of the sovereign (in 1869), requiring the convocation of the Diet at least every five years. In reality, the holding of triennial sessions may now be considered as customary.

An important constitutional change was made by a law enacted July 16, 1886; it accords to the Estates of the Diet the right in future of initiating legislation, in common with the Emperor-Grand Duke. Since 1867 the most important of the laws enacted is that which organises the military establishment of the Grand Duchy. According to that law (passed by the Diet of 1877–78) every Finlander is liable to military service for the defence of the country. The army consists of (1) active troops; (2) the reserve; and (3) the militia. After attaining the age of

21, every Finlander joins either the active military service or the reserve. In the former the duration of service is 1 to 3 years, according to the education received by the conscript; students at the university or the polytechnic school being dispensed from service in one year, after which they must serve 4 to 2 years in the reserve, the total period of service, active and reserve, being limited to 5 years. After that period, however, they are all retained on the rolls of the militia up to the age of 40.

In 1891 the expenditure for the army amounted to about £288,690. The Commander-in-Chief of the Finnish army is the Governor-General. All other commanders and officers are required to be natives of the Grand Duchy, and although Finnish military officers are presented to the Emperor by the Russian Minister of War, yet the latter is on such occasions assisted by a native Finnish officer of high rank.

The Russian Foreign Office regulates the foreign affairs of Finland, which has no envoys or consuls of its own, although many Russian consuls abroad are Finlanders by birth. The merchant ships of Finland carry the Russian flag, but except in the matter above mentioned there is no community whatever in the administration of Russia and Finland.

The executive power, subject to the control of the Emperor, is vested in the Imperial Senate at Helsingfors (instituted 1809), over which the Governor-General, as the Emperor's representative, by right presides, but being seldom able to follow the debates, which are conducted in Swedish, he is rarely present at them. State affairs, which have to be submitted to the Emperor, pass through the Secretary of State for Finland, who resides at St. Petersburg, and who is the intermediary agent for correspondence with the Ministers and other superior authorities of the Empire on matters which relate to the Empire as well as to the Grand Duchy, and give rise to communications from either side. A *Procureur* watches over the application of the laws, which are administered by the Justice Department of the Imp. Senate, the highest Court of Appeal in Finland, and which gives judgment in the name of the Emperor-Grand Duke. Subordinate to it are the High Courts of Justice at Åbo, Vasa, and Viborg, subject to which again are a great number of Judicial Districts, presided over by judges of inferior grade.

Of late years Russia has imposed on the Grand Duchy various constitutional and administrative changes tending, from a Russian point of view, to bring Finland into closer union with the Empire. Among such may be enumerated the abolition of the Committee for Finnish Affairs attached to the Secretary of State for Finland at St. Petersburg, more severe restrictions on the Press, the appointment of a Committee at St. Petersburg to codify Finnish laws, the temporary suspension of the New Criminal Code, the requirement that in various Public Offices, &c., the Russian language should be known by the *employés*, certain changes at the Post Office, the appointment of a Committee to regulate the Customs tariff with Russia &c., &c.

4.—LANGUAGE.

The Finnish language (*Suomen Kieli*) is entirely different from almost all the other European languages, and belongs to the family called by philologists the Ural-Altaic. Its peculiar characteristic is, that all derivation, declination, and conjugation, is effected by means of suffixes, and thus the

root invariably forms the beginning of every word. The conjunctions are not very numerous, as their place in the connexion of the parts of a sentence is frequently supplied by certain nominal or adverbial parts of speech. There are hardly any prepositions; a small number of *post-positions* and the case-terminations, of which there are fifteen, discharge their office. The language is rich in derived verbs; adds the negative particle, when used, before the termination of the verb; recognises no grammatical distinction of genders; and has no articles. One peculiarity which all the languages of Finnish source possess in common is the *vowel-harmony*, i.e., the law that the vowel in the syllables of inflexion is broad or flat according to the vowels in the root. In the terminations, therefore, the vowels *a*, *o*, or *u* vary with *ä*, *ö*, or *y* respectively, depending upon the root containing one of the former or latter set of vowels. The vowels *i* and *e* are used indifferently, these vowels in the root, however, preferring *ä*, *ö*, and *y* in the termination. Thus for example:—

Kala (fish) takes, in the inessive case, the form of *Kalassa* (in the fish); and

Kylä (village), the form *Kylässä* (in the village).

Another peculiarity of the language is this,—that not one purely Finnish word begins with two consonants. For softness of sound and the easy flow of vowel and consonant, it has been compared to the Italian, and, like that language, it is peculiarly adapted for poetry or music. The harsh or hissing sounds of the Slavonic and Lapp languages are unknown to it. Its vocabulary, too, is rich: the number of words exceeding 200,000.

The literature is still poor, and cannot well be otherwise, as, until within recent days, the Finnish language was spoken only by the peasants and the working classes, Swedish being the official language and that of the upper classes. The oldest Finnish book, a primer, was printed in the year 1543. The New Testament and Psalter, translated by Michael Agricola, Bishop of Åbo, was published in 1548. The whole Bible did not appear until 1642, nearly a hundred years later, when it was published under the auspices of the University of Åbo, founded in 1640. From that time the language was almost solely employed in works of a religious character until Henric Gabriel Porthan, Professor at Åbo (d. 1804), directed the attention of the learned world generally, and that of his own countrymen in particular, to its richness and capability of further development. The laws of the Grand Duchy, had, however, already in 1759 been translated into the vernacular by Salonius. After Finland had been united with Russia in 1809, and the Finnish nation thrown more entirely upon its own resources, the language of the country was to some extent restored. Since Elias Lönnrot discovered the rich treasures of Finnish popular poetry, which he took down just as he heard it from the people during his wanderings through the country, extending over many years; and since 'Kalevala,' the national epic, appeared in print in 1835, it has been the endeavour of young Finland to develop Finnish into a language of culture and refinement: Swedish having previously been the medium of an intellectual and literary activity. At the present time there are ten Professors at the University of Helsingfors who deliver their lectures in Finnish, and others who lecture alternately in the two languages. The most prominent of the writers and poets of Finland are, in the Swedish language: J. L. Runeberg (the author of a celebrated poem relating to the events of

the last war between Finland and Russia, d. 1877), J. W. Snellman (d. 1881), Bishop Franzén (d. 1847), M. A. Castrén (d. 1852), Z. Topelius, F. Cygnæus (d. 1881), L. Stenbäck (d. 1870), J. Ahrenberg and K. A. Tavaststjerna; and in the Finnish tongue: A. Ahlquist (d. 1889), J. Krohn (d. 1888), Yrjö Koskinen, E. Lönnrot (d. 1884), already mentioned, J. Brofeldt (Juhani Aho), and Pietari Päivärinta, the best representative of a class of genuine novelist peasants. Finland has likewise its dramatic authors, as Minna Canth (in Finnish), and G. von Numers (in Swedish), as well as its artists. Among the painters we may mention R. Ekman (d. 1873), the two brothers Wright (of English extraction), W. Holmberg (d. 1861), A. Edelfelt, B. Lindholm, H. Munsterhjelm, A. Gallén, and E. Järnfelt; and as sculptors of note: J. Takanen (d. 1884), W. Runeberg, and V. Vallgren.

An important epoch for the future of Finland was introduced by the Imperial manifesto of the 1st Aug. 1863, which decreed that, not later than at the end of 1883, the Finnish language should be on an equality with the Swedish in all documents emanating from Law Courts and Public Offices. By a subsequent ordinance of 1886 the Swedish and Finnish languages were placed, in principle, in a similar position of perfect equality in respect of correspondence between Government officials.

The pronunciation of Finnish is easy. Every syllable is pronounced as it is spelt. Long vowels are written double. The accent is always on the first syllable.

The Alphabet.

A a in Finnish has the sound of a in far.
B b† occurs only in foreign names.
C c „ „ and has the sound of s before e, i, y, and that of k before a, o, u.
D d has the sound of d in day.
E e „ e met.
F f „ f fat.
G g occurs only after n, and is pronounced like g in stronger.
H h has the sound of h in hunt; at the end of syllables, often like the Celtic guttural kh, as pehko (bush) pronounced pekh-ko.
I i has the sound of e in me.
J j „ y, or of j in hallelujah.
K k „ k in keen.
L l „ l lay.
M m „ m may.
N n „ n nay.
O o „ o not.
P p „ p pay.
Q q occurs only in foreign names.
R r has the sound of r in ray, and is always distinctly pronounced.
S s „ s say.
T t „ t tailor.
U u „ oo root.
‡W w V v „ v vale.

† The consonants are in general pronounced as in English.

‡ N.B.—Modern Swedish and Finnish writers never use the letter W, and it has therefore been replaced throughout this Section by V in those words or names in which the letter W would be misleading in sound to an English reader.

X x occurs only in foreign names.
Y y has the sound of the French u in sur.
Z z occurs only in foreign names.
Ä ä has the sound of ea in swear.
Ö ö „ v but. i girl. ea earl.

Diphthongs.

ie is a diphthong, pronounced as in fancier.
uo has the sound of the Italian uo in buona.
yö „ nearly as eou in extraneous.
ai „ of ie in pie.
ei „ i slight.
oi „ oi as in spoil.
ui like oo-ee; a quick contraction, as in the French Louis.
yi has the sound of ui in the French puis, quickly contracted.
äi „ ie „ tie.
öi „ the German öi quickly contracted. or „ eu in feuer (fire).
au „ ow in how.
eu like ày-oo, e.g. neula (needle) is pronounced like nay-oolah.
iu like ee-oo, e.g. kiuru (lark) is pronounced like keeooroo, quickly contracted.
ou like ò-oo, e.g. koura (gripe) is pronounced like ko-oorah, quickly contracted.
äy like ou in mouth.
öy like the German sound öü, quickly contracted.

5.—Vocabulary and Dialogues.†

Above	*Yli-puolella, päällä.*
After	*Takana.*
Afternoon	*Ehtoo-puoli.*
Again	*Taas.*
Agreement, condition.	*Sopimus, Välipuhe.*
All	*Kaikki.*
Almost	*Melkein.*
Also	*Myös.*
Always	*Aina.*
Ambassador, British	*Englannin Lähettiläs.*
American, an	*Amerikalainen.*
And	*Ja (ya).*
Another	*Toinen.*
Answer	*Vastaus* (s.), *Vastata* (verb)
Apples	*Omenia.*
Arrive	*Tulla, saada.*
Ashore	*Maalle.*
At	*Luona, tykönä.*
Autumn	*Syksy.*
Awake, to	*Heräthää.*
Away	*Pois, poissa.*
Axe	*Kirves.*
Back	*Selkä.*
—— (return)	*Takaisin.*
Bad	*Paha.*
Bag, travelling	*Kapsäkki.*
Bait	*Syötti (nat.), täky, uistin (artif.)*
Bake, to	*Leipoa.*
Banknote	*Seteli.*
Barley	*Ohra.*
Barracks	*Kasarmi.*
Basin	*Pesu-astia.*
Basket	*Kori.*
Bath	*Kylpy.*
—— house	*Kylpy-huone, Sauna.*
Bathe, to	*Kylpeä.*
Bay	*Lahti.*
Bazaar, the great	*Pasaari.*
Bear	*Karhu.*

† The Finnish orthography has been preserved throughout.

Beautiful	*Kaunis.*
Bed	*Sänky.*
Bedroom	*Makuu-huone.*
Beef	*Raavaan lihaa.*
Beefsteak	*Bifsteekkiä.*
Beer	*Olutta.*
Before	*Ennen.*
Behind	*Takana.*
Belfry	*Kellotapuli.*
Below	*Alla.*
Berths	*Hyttisija.*
Best	*Paras.*
Better	*Parempi.*
Between	*Välissä, Välillä.*
Big	*Suuri.*
Bill, account	*Rätinki.*
Birch, tree	*Koivu.*
Bird	*Lintu.*
Biscuits	*Korppu.*
Bitter	*Katkera.*
Black	*Musta.*
Black cock	*Teiri.*
Blacksmith	*Rautaseppä.*
Blanket	*Huopa-täkki, Villapeite.*
Blue	*Sininen.*
Board, plank	*Lauta, Lankku.*
Boat	*Vene.*
Boatman	*Soutaja.*
Bog, marsh	*Suo.*
Boil, to	*Kiehua, Keittää.*
Book	*Kirja.*
Boots	*Saappaat.*
Bottle	*Putelli.*
Box or Case	*Laatikko.*
Boy	*Poika.*
Brandy	*Viinaa.*
Bread, white	*Vehnä leipää.*
——, black	*Ruis leipää.*
Break, to	*Rikkoa.*
Breakfast	*Murkina, Suurus.*
Breakfast, to	*Syödä murkinaa.*
Bream	*Lahna.*
Bridge	*Silta.*
Bridle	*Ohjat.*
Bring (imp.)	*Tuokaa.*
Broken	*Rikottu, Särjetty.*
Brook	*Oja, puro.*
Brother	*Veli.*
Brush	*Harja.*
Bucket	*Sanko.*
Buckle	*Solki.*
Bugs	*Luteita.*
Bullet	*Kuula.*
But	*Mutta, Vaan.*
Butter	*Voita.*
Button	*Nappi.*
Buy	*Ostaa.*
Byway	*Kautta.*
Cabbage	*Kaalia.*
—— soup	*Kaalisoppaa.*
Call, to	*Huutaa, Kutsua.*
Can (vb.)	*Voi.*
—— (subst.)	*Kannu.*
Candle	*Kynttilä.*
Cap	*Lakki.*
Capercailzie	*Metso.*
Carriage	*Vaunut.*
Cart	*Kärryt.*
Cartridge	*Patruuni.*
Catch, to	*Saada.*
Cathedral	*Tuomio-kirkko.*
Cemetery	*Hautausmaa.*
Chain	*Ketju.*
Chair	*Tuoli.*
Chambermaid	*Kammaripiika, Sisäpiika.*
Change, to	*Muuttaa.*
——, small money	*Särkeä rahaa.*
Char	*Nieriä.*
Cheap	*Halpa, Huokea.*
Child	*Lapsi.*
Cheese	*Juustoa.*
Chemise	*Paita.*
Chemist	*Apteekkari.*
Chicken	*Kananpoika.*
Chub	*Särki.*
Chub	*Turpa.*
Church	*Kirkko.*
Claret	*Bordeaux-viini.*
Clean	*Puhdas.*
Clear	*Kirkas, Selkeä.*
Clothes	*Vaatteita.*
Coachman	*Kuski, Ajaja.*
Coat	*Takki.*
Coffee	*Kahvia.*
—— pot	*Kahvi-kannu.*
Cold	*Kylmä.*
Collar, horse	*Ränget.*
——, shirt	*Kaulus.*
Comb	*Kampa.*
Come, to	*Tulla.*
Consul, American	*Amerikalainen Konsuli.*
——, British	*Englannin Konsuli.*
Cook	*Kokki.*
Copper	*Kupari.*
Cord	*Nuora.*
Cork	*Korkki.*
Corkscrew	*Korkkiruuvi.*
Cost	*Kustannus, Maksut.*

Courtyard *Piha.*
Coverlid *Peitto.*
Cow *Lehmä.*
Cream *Päällistä, Kermaa.*
Crooked *Väärä.*
Cucumbers *Kurkkuja.*
Cup *Kuppi.*
Custom House *Tulli-kammari.*
Cut, to *Leikata.*
Cutlets *Kotlettia.*

Danger *Vaara.*
Dark *Pimeä.*
Daughter *Tytär.*
Day *Päivä.*
Dear *Kallis.*
Deep *Syvä.*
Deer *Peura.*
Dine, to *Syödä päivällistä.*
Dinner *Päivällinen.*
Directly *Suoraan.*
Dish *Ruoka.*
Doctor *Tohtori.*
Do, to *Tehdä.*
Dog *Koira.*
Door *Ovi.*
——, outer *Ulko-ovi.*
Down *Alhaalla.*
Drawers (garment) *Alus-housut.*
Drink, to *Juoda.*
Driver of sledge or drojki } *Isvossikka, Ajuri.*
Drown, to { *Hukuttaa; verb n.: Hukkua.*
Drunk *Juovuksissa.*
Dry *Kuiva.*
——, to { *Kuivata (verb act.); verb n.: Kuivua.*
Duck *Sorsa.*
Duke, Grand *Suuri Ruhtinas.*
Duster (rag) *Riepu.*

Early *Varhain.*
East *Itä.*
Eat, to *Syödä.*
Eggs *Munia.*
Elk *Hirvi.*
Embassy *Lähettiläs-kunta.*
Emperor *Keisari.*
Employé (official) *Virkamies.*
Empress *Keisarinna.*
Empty *Tyhjä.*
Englishman *Englantilainen.*
Enough *Kyllä, piisaa.*
———, not *Ei piisaa.*
Envelope *Kuvertti.*
Evening *Ilta.*
Every, each *Joka.*
Everywhere *Kaikkialla.*

Face *Kasvot.*
Fair, a *Markkinat.*
Falls *Koski.*
Far *Kaukana, Etäällä.*
Fare *Kyyti-rahaa.*
Farm *Maa-tila.*
Fast *Kiireesti.*
Father *Isä.*
Ferry *Lautta.*
—— boat *Lautta-vene.*
Field *Keto.*
Find, to *Löytää.*
Fine (punishment) *Sakko.*
——, good *Kaunis.*
Finnish *Suomen, Suomalainen.*
Fire *Tulta, valkeaa.*
Fir-tree *Honka.*
Firewood *Puita.*
Fish *Kala.*
——, to *Onkia.*
Fisherman *Kalastaja, Kalamies.*
Fishing hook *Ongen-koukku.*
—— line *Ongen-siima.*
—— rod *Ongen-vapa.*
Float *Lautta.*
Flour *Jauhoja.*
Flowers *Kukkia.*
Fly *Kärpänen.*
Fog *Sumu.*
Follow, to { *Mennä jonkun mukaan.*
Fool *Tuhma.*
Foot *Jalka.*
——, on *Jalkaisin.*
For (suffix; *ex. gr.*) *lle.*
Ford *Kaalamo.*
Foreigner *Muukalainen.*
Forget, to *Unhottaa.*
Fork *Kahveli.*
Forwards *Eteen-päin.*
Fowl *Linnunpaisti.*
Fox *Repo.*
Freeze, to *Jäätyä.*
From (suffix; *ex. gr.*) *sta.*
Frost *Halla, Pakkanen.*
Fruit *Hedelmä.*
Fry, to *Paistaa.*
Frying-pan *Paistin pannu.*
Full *Täysi.*
Fur *Turkki-nahka.*
—— coat *Turkki.*
Further *Edempänä.*

Gaff	*Koukku.*
Game, feathered	*Metsä-riistaa, Lintu.*
Gate	*Veräjä.*
Garden	*Puutarha.*
Gateway	*Portti.*
Gentleman	*Herras-mies, Herra.*
Gently	*Hiljaa, Hiljaisesti.*
Get, to	*Ulottua.*
Girl	*Tyttö.*
Give, to	*Antaa.*
—— back	*Antakaa takaisin.*
—— me	*Antakaa minulle.*
—— us	*Antakaa meille.*
Glass, a	*Juomalasi.*
—— of wine	*Lasi viiniä.*
—— of water	*Lasi vettä.*
Gloves	*Hanskat.*
Goat	*Vuohi.*
Go back!	*Takaisin!*
—— down!	*Alas!*
—— forward!	*Eteen-päin!*
—— in!	*Sisään!*
—— on!	*Mene!*
—— up!	*Ylös!*
Gold	*Kulta.*
Good	*Hyvä.*
Goose	*Hanhi.*
Governor	*Kuvernööri.*
Gown	*Vaatteet.*
——, dressing	*Yö-nuttu.*
Grass	*Heinä.*
Grayling	*Harjus.*
Grease	*Rasva.*
Great	*Suuri, Iso.*
Green	*Viheriä.*
Grouse, Hazel (*Tetrao bonasia*)	*Pyy.*
Guard (of a train)	*Konduktööri.*
Gun	*Pyssy.*
Gunpowder	*Ruutia.*
Hair	*Hiukset, Tukka.*
—— dresser	*Hius-kähertäjä.*
Half	*Puoli.*
Ham	*Kinkkua.*
Hammer	*Vasara.*
Hand	*Käsi, plur. Kädet.*
Handkerchief	*Nenä-liina.*
Hard	*Kova.*
Hare	*Jänis.*
Harness, to	*Valjastaa.*
—— (s.)	*Valjaat.*
Hasten on	*Rientäkää, Kiiruhtakaate.*
Hat	*Hattu.*
Have, to	*Olla.*†
Hay	*Heiniä.*
Hazel hen	*Pyy.*
He	*Hän.*
Head	*Pää.*
Heavy	*Raskas.*
Help	*Apu; verb: Auttaa.*
Hence	*Täältä.*
Here	*Tässä, Täällä.*
High	*Korkea.*
Hill	*Mäki.*
Hold (of a vessel)	*Lastiruuma.*
Hold, to	*Pitää.*
Hole	*Reikä.*
Holiday	*Pyhä-päivä.*
Home	*Koti.*
——, at	*Kotona.*
——, from	*Kotoa.*
——, to	*Kotia, Kotiin.*
Honest	*Rehellinen.*
Hook, fishing	*Koukku.*
Horse	*Hevonen, plur. Hevosia.*
Horseback	*Ratsain.*
Hot	*Kuuma, Vari.*
Hotel	*Hotelli.*
—— keeper	*Hotellinisäntä.*
Hour	*Tunti.*
——, half	*Puoli tuntia.*
House	*Talo, Kartano.*
How?	*Kuinka, Kuin?*
Hungry	*Nälkäinen.*
Husband	*Mies.*
I	*Minä.*
Ice	*Jää (Yää).*
If	*Jos.*
Ill	*Kipeä, Sairas.*
——, I am	*Olen kipeä.*
Illness	*Tauti.*
Immediately	*Kohta, Paikalla, Heti.*
Important	*Tärkeä.*
In	*(suffix.) ssa.*
Ink	*Läkki.*
Inn	*Keskievari, Ravintola.*
——, room at an	*Kammari, Suoja.*
Instead of	*Sijassa, Verosta, Edestä.*
Interpreter	*Tulkki.*
Iron	*Rauta.*
Island	*Saari.*

† Possession is expressed by the verb "to be" (*Olla*) and the adessive case of the possessor, as: I have, *Minulla on;* I have not, *Minulla ei ole.*

Journey	*Matkustus, reisu.*
Jug	*Kannu.*
Keep, to	*Pitää.*
Key	*Avain.*
Kidney	*Munaskuu.*
Kill, to	*Tappaa.*
Kindle, to	*Sytyttäa.*
Kiss	*Suutelo; verb: Suudella.*
Kitchen	*Kyökki.*
Knife	*Veitsi.*
Know, to	*Tuntea.*
Lady	*Rouvas-nainen.*
Lake	*Järvi.*
Land	*Maa.*
Landlord	*Isäntä.*
Lantern	*Lyhty.*
Large	*Iso.*
Last, the	*Viimeinen.*
Late	*Myöhään.*
Later	*Myöhäisempi.*
Laundress	*Pyykinpesijä, Pesuakka.*
Lead (metal)	*Lyijyä.*
Lead, to	*Taluttaa.*
Least	*Vähin.*
Leather	*Nahka.*
Leeches	*Verimatoja, Iilimato, Imiäinen.*
Left, the	*Vasempi.*
—— hand	*Vasemmalla puolella.*
—— (remaining)	*Jäljellä.*
—— behind	*Jäänyt.*
Lemon	*Sitruuna.*
Less	*Vähemmän.*
Let go!	*Päästäkää!*
Letter	*Kirje.*
Lie, a	*Vale.*
Lie down, to	*Paneutua, laskeutua.*
Light, a	*Valkea.*
——, to	*Sytyttää.*
Like (similar)	*Yhdenmoinen, Näköinen.*
——, to	*Rakastaa, Suvaita.*
Linen (clothes)	*Pesu-vaatteet.*
—— (stuff)	*Liina, Palttina.*
Little	*Vähän, adv.; Pieni. adj.*
Lock, a	*Lukko.*
——, to	*Lukita.*
Long	*Pitkä.*
Long ago	*Aikaa sitte, Kauan sitte.*
Lose, to	*Kadottaa, Hävittää.*
Low	*Matala, alhainen.*
Luggage	*Kapineet.*
Make, to	*Tehdä.*
Man	*Ihminen.*
Many	*Moni.*
Map	*Kartta.*
Market	*Kauppatori.*
Matches	*Tuli-tikkuja.*
Mattress	*Matrassi.*
May, can	*Voi, saa, saattaa.*
Me	*Minulle.*
Meadow	*Niitty.*
Measure, to	*Mitata.*
Meat	*Lihaa.*
Merchandize	*Kauppa-tavara.*
Merchant	*Kauppamies.*
Milk	*Maitoa.*
Mill	*Mylly.*
Minister, American	*Amerikalainen Ministeri.*
Minnows, artif.	*Uistin.*
Moment	*Hetkinen, Tuokio.*
Monastery	*Luostari, Monasteri.*
Money	*Rahaa.*
More	*Enemmän, Vielä.*
Morning	*Aamu.*
Most	*Enin.*
Mother	*Äiti.*
Mountain	*Vuori.*
Much	*Paljo.*
Mud	*Muta.*
Mustard	*Sinappia.*
Mutton	*Lampaan liha.*
Nail	*Naula.*
Name, a	*Nimi.*
——, to	*Nimittää.*
Napkin	*Salvetti.*
Near	*Liki, Lähellä.*
Necessary	*Välttämätön.*
Needle	*Neula.*
Nephew	*Veljenpoika.*
Net	*Verkko.*
——, landing	*Nuotta, Havas.*
Never	*Ei koskaan.*
New	*Uusi.*
Newspaper	*Sanoma, Uutinen.*
Next	*Seuraava.*
Night	*Yö.*
——, at	*Yöllä.*
—— lodging	*Yö-sija.*
No	*Ei.*

Nobody	*Ei kukaan.*
Noon	*Puolen päivän aika.*
North	*Pohja.*
Nothing	*Ei mitään.*
Now	*Nyt.*
Nuts	*Pähkinöitä.*
Oak	*Tammi.*
Oar	*Airo.*
Oats	*Kauroja.*
O'clock	*Kello* (see Vocab.).
Of (suffix)	*n* (gen.).
—— (about) — (suffix)	*sta.*
Office (counting house)	*Konttori.*
Often	*Usein, Uscasti.*
Oil	*Öljyä.*
Old	*Vanha.*
Omelet	*Muna-kaakku, Omeletti.*
On	*Päälle.*
One more	*Yksi viela.*
Once	*Kerran, Kerta.*
Opposite	*Vastoin-päin.*
Or, either	*Tahi, Eli.*
Order, to	*Tilata.*
Other	*Toinen.*
Our	*Meidän.*
Out	*Ulos, Pois, Ulkona.*
Outside	*Ulkona.*
Over	*Yli, Ylitse.*
Overcoat	*Palttoo.*
Pail	*Ämpäri.*
Palace	*Palatsi.*
Pancakes	*Pannu-kaakkuja.*
Paper	*Paperia.*
Pardon	*Anteeksi.*
Parsonage	*Pappila.*
Partridge	*Metsäkana.*
Partly	*Osittain.*
Pay, to	*Maksaa.*
Pears	*Perunoita.*
Peas	*Herneitä.*
Peasant	*Talonpoika.*
Pen	*Pännä, kynä.*
Pencil	*Lyijyspännä.*
Pepper	*Pippuria.*
Perch	*Ahven.*
Perch-pike	*Kuha.*
Perhaps	*Kuka-tiesi, Ehkä.*
Petticoat	*Hame.*
Photograph	*Valo-kuva.*
Physician	*Lääkäri.*
Pie	*Piirakka, Pasteija.*
Piece	*Pala, Muru.*
Pig	*Sika.*
Pike, jack	*Hauki.*
Pillow	*Tyyny.*
Pillow case	*Tyyny-vaaru.*
Pilot	*Luotsi*
Pin	*Nuppu-neula.*
Pistol	*Pistooli.*
Pipe	*Piippu.*
Place, a	*Paikka, Sija.*
Plate	*Talrikki.*
Pleasure	*Huvi.*
Plenty	*Joukko, Paljous.*
Pocket	*Tasku.*
—— book	*Muisto-kirja.*
Police, the	*Poliisi.*
Policeman	*Poliisimies.*
Poor	*Köyhä.*
Porter, a	*Portinvartia.*
Portion (food)	*Portsooni.*
Portmanteau	*Natsäkki.*
Postage stamps	*Kirje-merkki.*
Post-office	*Posti-konttori.*
—— station	*Keskievari.*
—— horses	*Kyytihevosia.*
—— boy	*Kyytipoika.*
Postilion	*Kyytimies.*
Poste restante	*Poste restante.*
Postman	*Postiljoni.*
Potatoes	*Potaattia.*
Powder, gun	*Ruuti.*
Pretty	*Kaunis, Korea.*
Price	*Hinta.*
Priest, clergyman	*Pappi.*
Proprietor	*Omistaja.*
——, landed	*Maatilan omistaja.*
Provisions	*Muona, Ruoka-varat, eväs.*
Ptarmigan	*Riekko.*
Push, to	*Lykätä.*
Put (lay) to,	*Panna, laskea.*
Quay	*Rantakatu.*
Quick	*Sukkela, adj.; sti, adv.*
Railway	*Rautatie.*
—— station	*Rautatien asema.*
Rain	*Sade.*
Rapid, waterfall	*Koski.*
Raspberry	*Vattuja, Vaapukoita.*
Ravine	*Vesi-uurros.*
Ready	*Valmis.*
Red	*Punainen.*
Reel (fishing)	*Rulla.*

Reindeer	*Peura.*
Reins	*Ohjat.*
Rest, to	*Levätä.*
Restaurant	*Ravintola.*
Return, to	*Palata takaisin.*
Reward	*Palkita.*
Rich	*Rikas.*
Ride, to	*Ratsastaa.*
Right, the	*Oikea.*
—— hand	*Oikealla kädellä.*
—— (correct)	*Oikea.*
River	*Joki.*
Roach	*Sorva.*
Road	*Tie.*
Roast	*Paisti.*
——, to	*Paistaa.*
Robber	*Rosvo, Ryöväri.*
Rod (see Fishing-rod).	
Roe	*Mätiä.*
Room	*Kammari, Suoja.*
—— at an inn	*Vierashuone.*
——, ladies'	*Rouvas-huone.*
——, dressing	*Vaatetus-huone.*
Rope	*Köysi, Nuora.*
Row, to	*Soutaa.*
Rower	*Soutaja.*
Run, to	*Juosta.*
Russia	*Venäjänmaa.*
Rye	*Rukiita.*
Sable	*Sapeli.*
Saddle	*Satula.*
———, to	*Satuloita.*
Safe	*Turvallinen, Vaaraton.*
Sailor	*Merimies.*
Salmon	*Lohi.*
Salt	*Suolaa.*
Same, the	*Sama.*
Sandwich	*Voileipää.*
Saucepan	*Pannu.*
Sausage	*Makkara.*
Scissors	*Sakset.*
Screw, a	*Ruuvi.*
Sea, the	*Meri.*
Secure	*Vissi, Varma.*
See, to	*Nähdä.*
Sell, to	*Myydä.*
Send, to	*Lähettää.*
Servant, lacquey	*Palvelija.*
Shafts	*Aisat.*
Shallow	*Matala.*
Shave, to	*Ajaa partaa.*
She	*Hän.*
Sheep	*Lammas.*
Sheets	*Lakanoita.*
Ship	*Laiva.*
Shirt	*Paita.*
——, night	*Yö-paita.*
Shoes	*Kengät.*
Shoot, to	*Ampua.*
Shop	*Puoti.*
Shops, row of	*Puoti-rivi.*
Shot (lead)	*Haulia.*
Show, to	*Näyttää.*
Side, on this	*Tällä puolella.*
——, on other	*Toisella puolella.*
Silence	*Hiljaisuus.*
Silk, thread	*Silkki.*
Since	*Siitä ajasta, Sen jälkeen.*
Sing, to	*Laulaa.*
Sir or Mr.	*Herra.*
Sister	*Sisar.*
Sit, to	*Istua.*
Sleep, to	*Maata, Nukkua.*
Slippers	*Tohvelit.*
Slowly	*Hitaasti.*
Small	*Pieni.*
Smell, to	*Haistaa.*
Smoke	*Savu.*
———, to	*Polttaa, Tupakoida.*
Smooth	*Sileä, Tasainen.*
Snipe	*Kurppa.*
Snow	*Lumi.*
——, storm of	*Tuisku.*
So (thus)	*Sillä tavalla.*
Soap	*Saippua.*
Soft	*Pehmeä.*
Sometimes	*Joskus, Väliin.*
Son, a	*Poika.*
Soon	*Kohta, Pian.*
Soup	*Soppa, Keitos.*
——, cabbage	*Kaalikeitosta.*
South	*Etelä.*
Spade	*Lapio.*
Speak, to	*Puhua.*
Spoon	*Lusikka.*
Sportsman	*Urheilija.*
Spring, season	*Kevät.*
Spring, carriage	*Resori.*
Square	*Tori.*
Stable, a	*Talli.*
Stage, posting	*Posti holli.*
Start, a	*Lähtö, Pois-lähtö.*
——, to	*Lähteä.*
Steal, to	*Varastaa.*
Steamer	*Höyrylaiva.*
Steel	*Teräs.*
Stick, a	*Keppi, Sauva.*
Stirrup	*Jalustin.*

Stockings	*Sukat.*
Stop	*Seisahtua, Pidättää.*
Storm	*Myrsky.*
Stove	*Uuni.*
Straight	*Suora, Oikea.*
Strap	*Raksi.*
Straw	*Olkia.*
Strawberry	*Mansikoita.*
Street	*Katu.*
—— cross	*Syrjäkatu.*
String	*Nyöri, Paula.*
Strong	*Väkevä, Vahva.*
Stuart	*Stuarti.*
Sugar	*Sokeria.*
Summer	*Kesä.*
Sun	*Aurinko, Päivä.*
Sup, to	*Syödä illallista.*
Supper	*Illallinen.*
Sweet	*Makea.*
Table	*Pöytä.*
Tail	*Häntä.*
Take, to	*Ottaa.*
Take (imper.)	*Ottakaa.*
Tallow	*Tali.*
Tar	*Tervaa.*
Tarpaulin	*Pressu peite, Pikipeiti, Prescninki.*
Tea	*Teetä.*
——-pot	*Tee-kannu.*
——-urn	*Tee-kyökki.*
Telescope	*Kiikkari.*
Tell, say	*Sanoa.*
Than	*Kuin.*
That	*Että* (conj.)
——, those	*Tuo, Nuot.*
Then	*Sitten.*
There	*Tuolla.*
Thief	*Varas.*
This, these	*Tämä, Nämät.*
Though	*Vaikka, Ehkä.*
Thread	*Rihma, Lanka.*
Through	*Läpi, Kautta.*
Throw, to	*Heittää.*
Thus	*Niin.*
Ticket	*Piletti.*
——-, railway	*Rautatien piletti.*
Time	*Aika.*
Tired	*Väsynyt.*
To	(suffix.)-*hin*, or *lle.*
Tobacco	*Tupakkaa.*
To-day	*Tänä päivänä.*
Together	*Yhdessä.*
To-morrow	*Huomenna.*
Tongue	*Kieli.*
To-night	*Tänä yönä.*
Too much	*Liika paljo.*
Towards	*Päin.*
Towel	*Käsiliina, Pyhe.*
Town	*Kaupunki.*
Train, railway	*Rautatien juna.*
Travel, to	*Matkustaa.*
Traveller	*Reisaavainen, Matkustavainen, Matkustaja.*
Tree	*Puu.*
Trousers	*Housut.*
Trout	*Lohen poika, Forelli, Mullo.*
Truth	*Tosi.*
Tub (to wash in)	*Pesuamme.*
Twice	*Kaksi kertaa.*
Umbrella	*Sateenvarjo.*
Under	*Alla.*
Up	*Ylös.*
Upon	*Päällä.*
Us (acc.)	*Meidät.*
— (dat.)	*Meille.*
Utensil (night)	*Yö-astia.*
Valley	*Laakso.*
Veal	*Vasikan lihaa.*
Vegetables	*Vihanneksia, Kasvaksia.*
Veil, a	*Verho, Silmä-peite.*
Very, much	*Oikein, Paljo.*
Villa	*Kesä-kartano, Huvila.*
Village	*Kylä.*
——, head of	*Kylän vanhin.*
Vinegar	*Etikkaa.*
Wait, to	*Odottaa.*
Waiter	*Passari.*
Walk, to	*Kävellä.*
Warm	*Lämmin.*
Wash, to	*Pestä.*
Watch (timepiece)	*Kello, Tasku-kello.*
——, to	*Varjella.*
Water	*Vettä.*
Water-carrier	*Veden kantaja.*
Water, cold	*Kylmää vettä.*
Water closet	*Huusi, Maki.*
Water, glass of	*Lasi vettä.*
——-, hot	*Kuumaa vettä.*
Waterfall	*Koski.*
Weather	*Ilma.*
West	*Länsi.*
Wet	*Märkä.*
Wheel	*Pyörä.*
When?	*Koska?*

When (at the time that)	*Kun.*
Where?	*Missä?*
Which?	*Mikä?*
While	*Hetki.*
Whip, driving	*Piiska.*
White	*Valkea.*
Who?	*Kuka?*
Why?	*Miksi?*
Why not?	*Miks ei?*
Wide	*Lavea, Avara.*
Wife	*Vaimo.*
Wind	*Tuuli.*
Window	*Ikkuna.*
Wine	*Viini.*
——, red	*Punaista viiniä.*
Winter	*Talvi.*
Wish, to	*Toivoa.*
With	*Kanssa (postpos.).*
Within	*Sisässä, Seassa (postp.).*
Without	*Ulkopuolella, Paitsi.*
Wolf	*Susi, Hukka.*
Woman	*Nais-ihminen.*
Wood	*Puita.*
—— (forest)	*Metsä.*
Wooden	*Puinen, Puusta.*
Work, to	*Tehdä työtä.*
Worms	*Matoja, onki matoja.*
Write, to	*Kirjoittaa.*
Wrong	*Väärä.*
Year	*Vuosi.*
Yellow	*Keltainen.*
Yes	*Niin, Jaa, Kyllä.*
Yesterday	*Eilen.*
You	*Te.*
Young	*Nuori.*
Your	*Teidän.*
—— (thine)	*Sinun.*

Dialogues.—Kanssa-puheita.

I am an Englishman.	*Minä olen Englantilainen.*
I am an American.	*Minä olen Amerikalainen.*
I do not speak Finnish.	*En puhu Suomea.*
Where does the English / American consul reside?	*Missä asuu Englannin / Amerikalainen konsuli?*
Good day.	*Hyvää päivää.*
Good evening.	*Hyvää iltaa.*
Good night.	*Hyvää yötä.*
Good-bye.	*Hyvästi.*
Good, very well.	*Hyvä, oikein hyvin.*
Not good, not well.	*Paha, Pahasti, Väärin.*
Give me.	*Antakaa minulle.*
—— us.	*Antakaa meille.*
—— it immediately.	*Antakaa kohta.*
It cannot be done.	*Ei käy laatuun.*
Do better.	*Tehkää paremmin.*
If you please.	*Olkaa niin hyvä.*
Thank you.	*Kiitoksia.*
Who is there?	*Kuka siellä?*
Come here.	*Tulkaa tänne.*
Hollo! here.	*Hoi! kuulkaa.*
Where are my boots? / clothes?	*Missä ovat minun saappaani? / vaatteeni?*
Let us go (on foot).	*Menkäämme, astukaamme.*
Let us go (in a carriage).	*Lähtekäämme, ajakaamme.*
Go on.	*Anna mennä.*
Drive gently.	*Aja hiljaa.*
Never mind, or nothing.	*Ei mitään.*
Hurry quick.	*Joudu pian.*
Come and fish.	*Lähde kalastamaan.*
Drive faster.	*Aja välemmin.*

Row to shore.	*Souda rantaan.*
Have a care.	*Kavahda, Hoida.*
I am afraid.	*Mina pelkään.*
Give room, give place.	*Anna tietä, Pois tieltä.*
To the right.	*Oikeaan.*
To the left.	*Vasempaan.*
Go further on.	*Mene edemmäksi.*
Drive home.	*Aja kotia.*
Stop.	*Anna seisoa.*
Tell me.	*Sano minulle.*
Speak plainly.	*Puhu selvästi.*
Speak slowly.	*Puhu hitaasti.*
What is it?	*Mitä se on?*
How do they call it?	*Miksi sitä kutsutaan?*
What does it cost?	*Mitä maksaa?*
How much the arshin?	*Paljonko arsinalta (kyynärältä)?*
How much the pound?	*Paljonko naulalta?*
It is dear.	*Se on kallis.*
It is much.	*Se on paljo.*
It is cheap.	*Se on huokea.*
Can you give change?	*Voitteko vaihtaa? Särkea rahaa?*
I don't know.	*En tiedä.*
Not wanted.	*Ei huolita.*
I have.	*Minulla on.*
I won't have.	*En huoli.*
Is it ready?	*Onko valmis?*
Set the tea-urn.	*Valmista teekyökki.*
Give us a spoon.	*Anna meille lusikka.*
What is to be done?	*Mitä tehdä?*
What's o'clock?	*Mitä kello on?*
It is 1 o'clock.	*Kello on yksi.*
It is 2 „	*Kello on kaksi.*
It is 3 „	*Kello on kolme.*
It is 4 „	*Kello on neljä.*
It is 5 „	*Kello on viisi.*
Have you a room?	*Onko teillä suojaa, huonetta?*
Empty that.	*Tyhjennä se.*
Clean that.	*Puhdista se.*
Take away that.	*Ota pois tämä.*
Dry that.	*Pyyhi se.*
In how many hours?	*Monenko tunnin perästä?*
Is it possible?	*Onko se mahdollista?*
Where is the inn?	*Missä on keskievari (hotelli)?*
How many versts?	*Montako virstaa?*
Where is the landlord?	*Missä on isäntä?*
Where is my servant?	*Missä on minun palveliani?*
Where is the waiter?	*Missä on passari?*
Waiter!	*Passari!*
I will pass the night here.	*Minä jään tähän yöksi.*
What can I have to eat?	*Mitä saan minä ruoaksi?*
Are the sheets dry?	*Ovatko lakanat kuivat?*
Is the bed clean?	*Onko vuode siisti?*
Bring candles.	*Tuo kynttilöitä.*
Where is the post-office?	*Missä on posti-konttori?*
When do you start?	*Milloinka te lähdette?*
In an hour.	*Tunnin perästä.*

It is time to be off.	*On aika lähteä.*
What is there to pay?	*Mitä olen velkaa?*
Bring the bill.	*Tuo rätinki.*
The bill is too heavy.	*Rätinki on kovin suuri.*
It must be reduced.	*Se pitää vähennettämän.*
Bring cold/hot water.	*Tuo kylmää/kuumaa vettä.*
Which is the way to ——?	*Mistä menee tie ——? †*
Where is your village?	*Missä teidän kylä?*
Pray show me the way.	*Olkaa hyvä näyttäkää minulle tie.*
What kind of a road is it?	*Minkälainen tie se on?*
Are the horses to?	*Ovatko hevoset valjaissa?*
What is to pay for them?	*Paljonko niistä maksetaan?*
Drink money.	*Juoma-rahaa.*
Tea money.	*Juoma-rahaa.*
I will give you drink money.	*Minä annan juomarahaa.*
I will not give you drink money.	*En anna juomarahaa.*
What is your charge? (To a drojky or sledge driver.)	*Mistä hinnasta ajat?*
No, I shall only give 50 p.	*En anna kuin viisikymmentä penniä.*
What station is it?	*Mikä statsuuna (asema) tämä on?*
How long do we stop?	*Montako minuttia seisomme?*
Where is the refreshment-room?	*Missä on bufetti?*
Where is the W.C.?	*Missä on tarve huone?*
Where is the telegraph-office?	*Missä on telegrafi-laitos?*
Where is the luggage?	*Missä ovat tavarat* (or: *kapineet*)*?*
The luggage is lost.	*Tavarat* (or: *kapineet*) *ovat hävinneet.*
Give me a ticket.	*Antakaa minulle piletti.*
First class.	*Ensimmäinen luokka.*
Second class.	*Toinen luokka.*
Smoking compartment.	*Tupakanpoltto-osasto.*
Is smoking allowed?	*Onko tupakanpoltto luvallinen?*
Do we change trains?	*Muutammeko junaa?*
Do we change carriages?	*Muutammeko vaunuja?*
Which is the nearest station to ——?	*Mikä on likimmäinen statsuuna (asema) ——?*
How far can I book?	*Mihin asti voin ottaa piletin?*
Is your master at home?	*Onko herra kotona?*
Is there a doctor here?	*Onko täällä tohtoria?*
Which is the best hotel?	*Mikä on paras hotelli?*
Can horses be obtained at the station to go to ——?	*Voiko asemalla saada hevosia mennä ——?*
How far is —— from the station?	*Kuinka kaukana on —— statsuunasta (asemalta)?*
I wish to telegraph.	*Tahtoisin telegrafeerata.*
To the station-master.	*Statsuunan inspehtorille, aseman päällikölle.*

The Names of the Months and the Days of the Week.

January	*Tammikuu.*	April	*Huhtikuu.*
February	*Helmikuu*	May	*Toukokuu.*
March	*Maaliskuu.*	June	*Kesäkuu.*

† Ex gr. Helsink*iin*, to Helsingfors; Kuopio*on*, to Kuopio; Jyväskylä*än*, to Jyväskylä, &c. The harmony of the vowels is always observed, *except* in foreign names—London*iin*, Brussel*iin*, to London, to Brussels, where *iin* is the rule.

July	*Heinäkuu.*
August	*Elokuu.*
September	*Syyskuu.*
October	*Lokakuu.*
November	*Marraskuu.*
December	*Joulukuu.*

Monday	*Maanantai.*
Tuesday	*Tiistai.*
Wednesday	*Keskiviikko.*
Thursday	*Torstai.*
Friday	*Perjantai.*
Saturday	*Lauantai.*
Sunday	*Sunnuntai.*

THE NUMERALS.—LUVUT.

One, *yksi.*
Two, *kaksi.*
Three, *kolme.*
Four, *neljä.*
Five, *viisi.*
Six, *kuusi.*
Seven, *seitsemän.*
Eight, *kahdeksan.*
Nine, *yhdeksän.*
Ten, *kymmenen.*
Eleven, *yksi-toista.*
Twelve, *kaksi-toista.*
And so on, always adding toista to each number up to
Twenty, *kaksi-kymmentä.*
Twenty-one, *kaksikymmentä-yksi.*
Twenty-two, *kaksikymmentä-kaksi.*
And so on, always adding the unit up to ten, and then
Thirty, *kolmekymmentä.*
Forty, *neljäkymmentä.*
Fifty, *viisikymmentä.*
Sixty, *kuusikymmentä.*
Seventy, *seitsemänkymmentä.*
Eighty, *kahdeksankymmentä.*
Ninety, *yhdeksänkymmentä.*
One hundred, *sata.*
Five hundred, *viisi sataa.*
One thousand, *tuhat.*

6.—MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND COINS.†

MEASURES OF LENGTH.—PITUUDEN MITAT.

1 metri = 10 desimetriä = 100 centimetriä = { 39·37 *inches.* / 3·28 *feet.*
1 kilometri = 1000 metriä = 1093·633 *yards.*
1 new Finnish mile (uusi penikulma) = 10 kilometriä = 6·21 *miles.*

SUPERFICIAL MEASURES.—PINTAMITAT.

1 hehtaari = 100 aaria = 2·47 *acres.*

MEASURES OF CAPACITY.—AVARUUDEN MITAT.

1 litra = 10 desilitraa = 100 centilitraa = { 1·76 *pint.* / 0·22 *gallon.*
1 hehtolitra (vakka) = 100 litra = 22·0215 *gallons.*
36·347 litra = 1 bushel.

WEIGHTS.—PAINO-MITTA.

1 kilogramma = 1000 grammaa = 2·205 *lbs. avoirdupois.*

COINAGE.

Finland has an independent decimal currency since 1860, one mark of 100 pennies being equal to a French franc, and to 25 Russian copecks *at par;* but when changing Russian *paper* rubles into Finnish marks at the current exchange, the amount varies, the present exchange (1892) being about 2 marks 50 penni per ruble. The ruble, however, is now legal currency on the railways, and in all

† The metrical system came into force throughout Finland in 1892.

public offices in Finland, at the current exchange fixed periodically by the Russian Minister of Finance. The traveller will have no difficulty in ascertaining the current exchange by referring to any of the public newspapers kept at the hotels and on board the steamers. The only lawful currency for payment above 10 marks are pieces of 10 and 20 marks in gold. However, the paper money of the Bank of Finland is much more general in circulation than gold, and being at par is equally convenient.

7.—Posting, Food, &c.

Between May and October, that is to say so long as the sea is open, the best mode of reaching St. Petersburg from Stockholm is by steamer. The scenery of the coast, which is far more interesting than that inland, is seen to greater advantage, and with half the trouble and expense. The most comfortable mode of travelling in Finland (off the railways) is in a private carriage, which may be hired at Viborg, Helsingfors, or any other large town. Two-wheeled carts, somewhat inferior to the carrioles used in Norway and Sweden, are the vehicles most generally in use, and are by far the best adapted for speed, particularly where the road is sandy, which is the case, more or less, nearly all the way from Åbo to Helsingfors, and also along the shore of the Gulf of Bothnia to Björneborg. They excel vehicles of any other construction for whirling down hill at full gallop—the only plan of descending sharp pitches in the road with which the Finnish horses appear to be acquainted. The roads, however, are generally excellent, and ten miles an hour may be easily accomplished. Kilometer posts are erected along the roads, and the distances to the towns are indicated at the stations. In winter there is a regular road across the Gulf of Bothnia to Sweden ; but there is seldom communication over the ice between Helsingfors and Reval. In March 1809 Barclay de Tolly crossed over with a division of the Russian army from Vasa to Umeå in Sweden.

When posting, there is no necessity to send on a courrier. Post-horses, supplied by the neighbouring farmers, are always in readiness at the stations, and there is seldom any delay. Generally speaking, by the time the traveller has written his name, &c., in the *dag-bok* (Swedish), or *päiväkirja* (Finnish), and paid the boy who takes back the horses, everything will be found in readiness for a fresh start.

The posting rate is for the 1st stage from a town 18 penni for each horse per kilom., and for the rest of the journey 14 penni per horse and per kilom., carriage included. The boy or man who drives is satisfied with 25 penni per stage, which averages about 15 kilom.

The posting being so cheap, it will be no very great expense to pay the drivers well, and 50 penni per stage will be considered very handsome. As soon as the traveller arrives at a station, he should call lustily for horses (in Swedish, *hästar*, and in Finnish *hevoset*), adding as many words signifying "make haste," as he can—thus, *strax*, *genast*, and *skynda* in Swedish (or *sukkelaan*, *pian* in Finnish). The tourist must then enter the post-house and ask for the *dag-bok*, in which every traveller must write his name, the number of horses he wants, whence he comes, whither he is going, and what, if any, complaints he has to make. All the columns in the book are headed with explanations in Swedish, Finnish, and Russian.

The post stations are generally very clean, and beds are always obtainable.

The living in Finland is very tolerable, though certainly by no means luxurious: capercailzie, black-cock, hazel-grouse (*gelinotte*), and all sorts of fish are to be had in abundance during a good part of the year. When game is not in season, the tourist is recommended to try the Finnish veal, which is excellent and equal to any fed in England; the beef, on the other hand, is lean and tasteless. Milk and eggs are everywhere obtainable.

The hotels are generally good and moderate. Rooms up to 4 m. The larger posting houses are cleanly and well provided, and the charges are smaller than at hotels.

Good light beer is to be had throughout the country, and the corn brandy is very good.

Finland is pre-eminently a country for the *trout* angler. Some of the rivers in which trout may be obtained in plenty, and sometimes *salmon*, will be pointed out in the several ROUTES. Fishermen should bring a supply of preserved meats and some "Liebig," with the aid of which an excellent fish-soup can be made. Although there is little wading to be done, waterproof boots will be of service, as the boats of the local fishermen are generally leaky. Tents and camping appliances are not necessary, as fairly good accommodation can everywhere be obtained.

ROUTES.

[The names of places are printed in black only in those routes where the places are *described*.]

ROUTE PAGE

63. London or Hull to coast of Finland, direct or by way of Stockholm and Åland Islands 441
64. St. Petersburg to Helsingfors, by Steamer, viâ **Fredrikshamn, Kotka**, and **Lovisa** . 442
65. **Åbo** to St. Petersburg, by Rail viâ **Tavastehus** 445
66. **Hangö** to St. Petersburg, by Rail 450
67. **Helsingfors** to St. Petersburg, by Rail, with branch lines to **Borgå**, Kotka, Kuopio and **Villmanstrand**; and excursion from **Viborg** to **Imatra Falls** 451
68. Helsingfors to **Uleåborg**, viâ **Tammerfors**, by Rail, with branch line to **Vasa** (**Nikolaistad**); and from Uleåborg to **Torneå**, by Road . . . 462
69. Stockholm to Torneå (Haparanda) and thence down the Finnish coast of the Gulf of Bothnia to Åbo, viâ Uleåborg, **Brahestad**, Gamla Karleby, **Jakobstad**, Vasa (Nikolaistad), **Kristinestad, Björneborg, Raumo**, and **Nystad** 468
70. Uleåborg to Kuopio, by Road. 471
71. Åbo, Helsingfors, Viborg, or St. Petersburg to **Kuopio**, by Rail 472
72. Viborg to Kuopio, viâ **Jyväskylä**, on Lake Päijänne. . 473
73. Viborg to **Nyslott** and Kuopio on Lake Saima, by Steamer, and from Nyslott to **Sordavala** (**Serdobol**), on Lake Ladoga, by Road . . . 474

Yachts proceeding to St. Petersburg should touch at some of the places on the Finnish coast described in this section, or land their passengers at Hangö or Helsingfors, whence they can proceed to St. Petersburg by rail. The best months for yachting in the Gulf of Finland are June, July, and August.

Passports.—Travellers to Finland should take care to have their passports *visé* by a Russian consular officer, either in England or in Sweden, as the Russian passport regulations (*vide* Sect. I.) apply equally to the Grand Duchy.

N.B.—On taking tickets by steamer from Stockholm, &c., passengers give up their passports, which are returned at the port of their destination. If a *visa* has been obtained in England, there is no occasion to procure a second one at Stockholm.

Time Tables, &c.—The "Turistförening," recently established at Helsingfors, with representatives throughout the Grand Duchy (who will readily assist the traveller), has published a series of maps, handbooks (*Reseruter i Finland*), time tables (*Turisten Tidtabeller*), &c., in Swedish, and also a very handy little guide in French, illustrated, entitled "La Finlande, manuel du voyageur de St. Pétersbourg à Stockholm," by Dr. Ramsay.

ROUTE 63.

LONDON OR HULL TO COAST OF FINLAND, DIRECT OR BY WAY OF STOCKHOLM AND ÅLAND ISLANDS.

[Although a steamer leaves Millwall Docks every Friday for Gothenburg, yet the shorter voyage from Hull to Gothenburg is generally preferred, by the steamer (in either case of the Wilson line) which leaves Hull every Saturday morning, crossing the North Sea in about 50 hrs. The fare is *3l. 3s.*; return ticket, *5l. 5s.*

There are also direct steamers from London and Hull to Åbo and Helsingfors.

Christiania being in rly. communication with Stockholm, a trip to Finland may be combined with a visit to Norway. See Handbook for Norway.

The traveller is also referred to the Handbook for Sweden for a description of the journey by canal or rail from Gothenburg to Stockholm, from which, during the season, steamers run several times a week to places on the Finnish coast and to St. Petersburg. Consult Time Tables.

Throughout the winter, a steamer leaves Stockholm once a week, at noon, for Hangö. Steamers also in winter leave Hull every Saturday for Hangö *viâ* Copenhagen. (See Rte. 66.)

Fares from Stockholm, not inclusive of living on board (which is excellent and cheap):—

	1st class.	Time.
To Åbo	Kr. 22.50	15 hrs.
„ Hangö	„ 27.00	31 „
„ Helsingfors . . .	„ 32.00	†40 „
„ St. Petersburg . .	„ 43.00	‡64 „]

For the first 6 hrs. the steamer passes through smooth water, among the rocky islands of the Swedish coast. The next 2½ hrs. are in what is called "open sea," but the waves of the Gulf of Bothnia are very moderate, and the traveller need not apprehend a passage like that of the English Channel or the North Sea. The steamer then gets into the shelter afforded by the rocky islands of Åland and by the coast of Finland, and proceeds in smooth water as far as Åbo.

† Direct steamer in 24 hrs.
‡ Do. Do. 42 „

The **Åland Islands** will be passed at the entrance of the Gulf of Bothnia and Finland. The inhabs. (22,000) are principally sailors and fishermen, who speak a Swedish dialect. The fortress of *Bomarsund* (of which but some ruins remain), destroyed by an Anglo-French squadron in 1854, was situated on the largest island (the so-called *Fastlandet* or continent) of the group, which consist of very numerous islands and rocks.

The small town of ⚓ **Mariehamn** (Pop. 600) is situated on the S. coast of the *Svibyvik* bay of *Fastlandet*. Some of the steamers put in here, while others touch at the custom-house station of *Degerby*. The excursions are interesting. In the parish of *Sund* is the large stone **Church of St. John**. Its architecture is very ancient. The belfry was built by Queen Catherine (Stenbock), and the date of the organ is 1672. The "Queen's stone" on which she alighted when she came to the Ch. on horseback is to be seen in front of the Ch. The altarpiece is a very curious specimen of ancient sculpture.

About 1½ m. beyond are the interesting *ruins* of the old fortified castle, called **Castelholm**, which is reputed to have been built by Birger Jarl. In 1507 the castle was burnt down by the Danes, whose king, Christian II., succeeded even in obtaining the Swedish Crown. He was later driven from Sweden by Gustavus Wasa, who in 1521 sent an army to besiege Castelholm, then held by partizans of Christian II., and it was agreed between the Swedish and Danish commanders that the fate of the place should be decided by single combat. Although the Swede fell, the Danes were driven away and never returned. Eric XIV. was for some time a prisoner in Castelholm. In 1599 the adherents of Sigismund III. of Poland

seized the castle, which subsequently fell into decay.

On arriving off the *Aurajoki* large vessels remain there and discharge their cargoes. The Stockholm steamer, drawing but little water, proceeds at once up to Åbo, after which *baggage* and *passports* are examined. In the case of steamers of larger draught, Customs' officers board them off *Åbohus*, whence there is a drive of 20 min. to the Rly. Stat. On the hill, near the entrance of the river, which was once defended by the **Castle of Åbohus**, now a prison, is the village of *Bockholm* (where vessels load), inhabited principally by pilots and old seamen.

Åbo. For description, see Rte. 65.

Hangö. See Rte. 66.

Helsingfors. See Rte. 67.

For intermediate ports in the Gulf of Finland that are not in connection with railways and at which steamers stop, see next Route.

ROUTE 64.

ST. PETERSBURG TO HELSINGFORS, BY STEAMER, VIÂ FREDRIKSHAMN, KOTKA, AND LOVISA.

[This mode of reaching Finland will only be chosen by those who dislike, or who are weary of, railway travelling.

Steamers leave several times a week direct for Helsingfors, and once a week *viâ* Viborg and other ports on the coast of Finland, from the Vasili Ostrof, just below the Nicholas Bridge at St. Petersburg, and the packet-office is on the quay there. Under favourable circumstances, Viborg is reached in 9 hrs., and Helsingfors in 18 or 20 hrs., from St. Petersburg; but fogs or strong head winds (and particularly in autumn) will sometimes cause delay. The steamers do not run through the islands at night, but stops as on the voyage from Stockholm (*vide* previous Route).

There are also steamers from St. Petersburg for the ports in the Gulf of Bothnia and for Stockholm direct. Enquiries respecting the day of sailing, &c., must be made at the packet office mentioned above. The fares (variable) from St. Petersburg, not inclusive of food, are as follows :—

To Viborg	Rs. 2.50
„ Helsingfors . .	„ 8.—
„ Åbo	„ 11.—
„ Stockholm . . .	„ 23.—
„ Uleåborg . . .	„ 11.—]

Under this route will be described the chief ports between St. Petersburg and Helsingfors, at which as a rule only coasting steamers touch, and which would not otherwise, in the ordinary course of travel, be visited by tourists.

Viborg. See Rte. 67.

[Unless in search of sport with the rod, travellers will not leave the steamer, but for the information of *anglers* we give a list of the posting stations to FREDRIKSHAMN, distant by road, 121 kil. :—

KIISKILÄ, 6 kil. The road from Viborg runs along the Rly. to a large river which will be crossed at *Hietala*. Two more streams will be passed before reaching

NISALAKS, 15 kil. Communicating with the gulf are 2 lakes between this Stat. and

SÄKKIJÄRVI, 14½ kil., on a river falling into the gulf. A road runs hence to *Pulsa* Stat. on the Helsingfors line (about 48 kil.).

URPALA, 18 kil. Three rivers will be crossed between this and

PYTTERLAKS, 17 kil. A place called *Harjus* on a river which the road crosses and indicating the presence of *grayling*, will be passed on the way to

GRÖNVIK, 18¾ kil., from which the distance to

FREDRIKSHAMN is 18¼ kil.]

---

† **FREDRIKSHAMN** (Finn. *Hamina*). Pop. 2500.

Founded in 1653, this curious little star-shaped town is surrounded by neglected *fortifications* constructed on Vauban's principle. Originally it was a place of great strength, and inaccessible on 2 sides; the approaches are covered and protected by field-works to a considerable distance, and the only entrance to the town, which looks as deserted as the fortifications, is by a narrow passage winding round the angle of a bastion, enfiladed in every direction by the works from the body of the place. The *Posting Station* seems to have escaped the general ruin, being one of the best on the road. Fredrikshamn was, in former days, the residence of the governor of the province. A **Town-hall**, constructed in the middle of a square, overlooks the whole town, and from this every street diverges like the spokes of a wheel. It was here that, on the 5th of Sept. 1809, the treaty of peace was signed by which Sweden surrendered Finland to Russia. A fire consumed several of the streets in 1840, and again in 1887, when half the town was destroyed.

St. Mary's Church, built in stone as a Roman Catholic Ch., was enlarged in 1828. The *Russian Church* was built in 1832 on the site of a Ch. erected by the Swedes in 1728. A fire, in 1821, destroyed all the Churches.

One of the best buildings in the town (which has a considerable *trade in timber*), is the **Cadet Academy**, in which young Finlanders are prepared for military service. A pretty garden is attached to it, and its *Museums* and *Collections* are of interest.

The small **Citadel of Kymmene** will be seen on the Gulf, and seaward the large island of **Hogland**. The latter consists of a mass of splendid porphyry. A naval battle was fought off this island in 1788.

[In addition to a road to DAVIDSTAD Stat. on the Helsingfors line (52 kil.), there is a good post-road from Fredrikshamn to UTTIS Stat. on the same line. On the latter road the posting stats. are

LIIKALA, 19 kil. A little beyond, the village and Ch. of *Sippola*, on a small lake, will be passed. The road passes here through the fine and well-kept estate of *Sippola*, where excellent cheese is made. A few versts to the l. of Liikala is *Anjala*, the estate of Prince Menshikoff, mentioned in Rte. 67. Large glass-bottle works will be passed before reaching

UTTIS, 24½ kil.]

[To LOVISA by road from Frederikshamn: 71 kil.

The road first runs round the shore of a fjord and further through one unbroken pine forest, the trees coming in many places quite down to the edge of the road and the country being covered with huge boulders. The first Stat. is

HÖGFORS, 22 kil., where there is an important *wood-pulp mill*. Opposite the Stat. is a beautiful *waterfall* on a branch of the *Kymmene* river. The *trout fishing* is very good here, and

belongs to a Russian gentleman, to whom application should be made. Fishermen can find places in the neighbourhood to stop at. For *fishing* on the Kymmene, *vide* Rte. 67.

Driving along a hilly road the traveller will pass the *Fortress* which formerly marked the frontier of Sweden (*Kymmenegård*), and which commands the road to Frederikshamn. The fortress (or rather earthwork) is very extensive and, excepting the moat (now dry), in good repair. It encloses barracks and other buildings for the regiment that occupies it.

Broby, 17 kil.

Aborrfors, 17 kil. The position of this village is very picturesque. A broad stream winds along the valley, leaving behind a hill of considerable elevation, of which the sides and summit are covered with red cottages, surrounded by a forest with boulders looking like specks on a dark green mantle.

The drive hence to *Lovisa* is very beautiful. Hill and vale are passed, with scarcely time to look down on the torrent that foams and boils below in its narrow and rocky bed, as the traveller dashes over the narrow arch that spans each yawning chasm.

Lovisa, 15 kil.]

♁ Kotka, Pop. 3400.

[*Steamers* run to Kotka in 7-8 hrs. from Viborg. Fare, 13 M. for a cabin berth, or 7 M. for passage only. Helsingfors can be reached hence by steamer in 7 hrs.

Railway.—A line branching off from *Kouvola Stat.* (Rte. 67) connects Kotka with the main Rly.]

Consulate—A British Vice-Consul is stationed here.

Situated in a bay of the same name frequented by the Russian Baltic Fleet, Kotka is destined to become an important naval station, and is one of the principal seats of the *timber trade* in the Gulf of Finland. At one of the mouths of the Kymmene, at **Langenkoski**, is a charming Imperial *Fishing-box.* Although considerable quantities of *salmon* and *gwiniad* are netted here, all attempts to angle for them with fly or bait have failed.

♁ Lovisa, Pop. 1750.

This quaint little town was founded in 1745, and called, since 1752, after Louisa Ulrica, Queen of Sweden. It was once a frontier post of the Swedes, but its importance ceased when the provinces with which it was connected were ceded to Russia. Some remains of its former defences are yet to be seen. Two or three massive walls, with their embrasures, even now almost perfect, seem at a distance to command the road to the town. The new part is rather pretty, and was built after a fire that took place in 1855. The old quarter extends along the harbour, under the shelter of a bare, boulder-covered hill. One of the streets descends to the shore, while others are arranged in a kind of amphitheatre on the side of a hill.

The **Church**, built of stone in 1865, is very fine. It was designed by Mr. Th. *Chiewitz*, a Swedish architect of celebrity.

The **Park** is very pretty, and there is a very nice little *Hydropathic Establishment* attached to it.

[To *Borgå* by road from Lovisa: 48 kil.

Although narrow, winding, and bordered by high rocks, this road is very pretty. Many good farms, old buildings, and churches will be passed. The Stats. are

Perno, 13 kil. There is a very old *Ch.* here, full of tombs, armorial bearings, and ancient horse-trappings.

Forsby, by boat, 12 kil.; by road, 20,

Illby, 14 kil.

Borgå, 10¾ kil.]

Borgå. For description and Rly. to Helsingfors, see Rte. 67.

HELSINGFORS. See Rte. 67.

ROUTE 65.

ÅBO TO ST. PETERSBURG, BY RAIL VIÂ TAVASTEHUS.

ÅBO (Pron. *Obo*, Finn. *Turku*). Pop. 29,000. On river *Aurajoki*.

Consulate.—A British Vice-Consul resides at Åbo.

[*Steamers.*—The Stockholm steamer remains about 8 hrs. at Åbo, and then pursues her voyage to *Hangö*, *Helsingfors*, and *St. Petersburg*. During the voyage (entirely in smooth water) to Helsingfors, the steamer passes the beautiful places: *Pargasport*, *Jungfrusund*, and *Barösund*. The latter is reached about 4 hrs. before arriving at Helsingfors. Passengers are recommended to remain on deck on this passage. There are 2 steamers a week for *Uleåborg*, touching at harbours in the Gulf of Bothnia, also to *Lubeck* once, and to the *Åland Islands* and *Stockholm* 3 times, a week.

N.B.—Consult Time Tables.]

History.—The original city, which is supposed to have been founded in Pagan times, was situated, like the seat of the Bishopric, a little further up the Aurajoki, near *St. Matie*, or *Rautanaki*, *Ch.*, and was called *Korois*. It was removed about 1300 to its present site at the mouth of the river, and the Castle was simultaneously erected on a spot previously occupied by a fortification. An old castle called *Vanhalinna*, in Lundo parish, had up to that time protected the Bishop's Palace at Korois. Details of the history of the city, which is to a great extent that of the Grand Duchy, will be found in the 'Historical Notice,' and in the descriptions below of the principal buildings.

Topography.—The first view of the city is fine: its old *Castle* (now a prison) stands at the mouth of the river, while on the height to the rt. is seen the *Observatory*, now used as a navigation school, and to the l. the *Kakola H. of Correction*.

The streets appear at first enormously wide; but the low wooden houses that prevail, the number of unoccupied sites, and the deserted appearance of the thoroughfares, give an air of desolation to the place. It is nevertheless one of the most important towns of the Gd. Duchy, on account of its trade and industry. Its well-attended university, founded in 1640, was removed to Helsingfors, after a destructive fire in 1827—the last of a long series of conflagrations. It consumed nearly the whole city, including the University and its valuable library, and other public buildings. Raging for two days, it was not extinguished until 786 houses, out of 1100, were a mass of ruins. When the city was rebuilt, the public edifices, as well as the private houses, were placed at considerable distances from each other.

The **Castle of Åbohus** was built about 1300, and after having been the scene of much royal splendour and revelry in the days of Gustavus Wasa, Eric XIV., and especially in those of John III., was destroyed by a conflagration in 1614, during the visit of Gustavus II. Adolphus, when the royal kitchen took fire. Between 1556 and 1563 Åbo was the capital of a

separate Duchy held by John, brother of Eric XIV. In a conflict that broke out between them, Duke John was besieged and forced to surrender to Eric at Åbo in 1563, when he was imprisoned in this castle, and when also the Duchy was suppressed. The Duke had moreover secretly assisted his father-in-law, the King of Poland, in his war with Sweden. On recovering, however, his liberty (1567), Duke John, in his turn, dethroned his brother Eric, and kept him a prisoner for nearly 18 months in Åbohus, whence he was removed, first to Castelholm, on one of the Åland islands (see Rte. 63), and then to Gripsholm, in Sweden, where he was confined until his death by poison in 1577. The room he occupied is now a prison.

That portion of the edifice which is still in a state of preservation is used as a storehouse and a prison. A *chapel* within it will be readily shown on application at the Prison. Service is held there on Sundays. Beyond the *Historical Museum* and *Library*, in which are collections relating to the history of the city, there is, however, very little to interest the traveller within the walls of the Castle. One of the rooms occupied by the museum was Duke John's *Audience Chamber*.

The **Cathedral of St. Henry** (*St. Henrik's Domkyrkan*), completed in 1300, is highly interesting, not on account of its external appearance, which is rude and heavy Gothic, but for the architectural structure of its interior, which is of three epochs. It is more particularly worthy of notice as the cradle of Christianity in Finland, the first episcopal chair having been instituted in it. For centuries the principal families were buried within it. The vaults are filled with their remains, and some of the *monuments* are not unworthy of attention. On one of them is an epitaph to Catherina Månsdotter, a girl taken from the ranks of the people by Eric XIV., and who, after having worn the Swedish diadem, retired to Finland and died at her estate of *Liuksiala*, in Kangasala parish, while her royal husband, as already mentioned, ended his days in a prison. There is a good window of stained glass in the *Horn Chapel* which contains her granite tomb. It was given by *V. Svertschkoff*, a painter born at Åbo, and represents Queen Catherina leaving her glory and grandeur, which she bequeaths to Sweden, and descending the steps of the throne with her hand affectionately placed on the shoulder of a page who typifies Finland, while another page, of whom she appears to be taking leave, represents Sweden. In the *Tott Chapel* are two statues in white marble, the size of life, standing on a sarcophagus, supported by columns of black marble: these are the wealthy and powerful Åke Tott, grandson of Eric XIV., and Christine Brahe, his second wife. In another chapel is the monument of Torsten Stålhandske, one of the generals and heroes of the Thirty Years' War, and who died in 1644. His wife is also buried here.

In the *Corpus Christi Chapel* is the tomb of Bishop Magnus Tavast. On the fine wrought-iron work of the screen may still be read the inscription: "Anno MCCXXV. Magnus Olai e. pus fecit h. opus HELP MARIA." Here also is a monument to Colonel Samuel Cockburn, a Scot who served in the wars of Charles IX. and Gustavus II. Adolphus, and who died at Åbo in 1621. His stone effigy (clad in armour) is on the grave. W. Rae Wilson (1824) mentions that the coffin had been broken open and the bones scattered about. In this chapel are 2 stained windows, also given by *Svertschkoff*: one represents Gustavus II. Adolphus at the deathbed of Marshal Horn, the other Christ on the Cross. Another Scot, distinguished in the service of Sweden (17th cent.)—General Wedderburn—is also buried in the Cath. Members of the Horn and Fincke families are likewise buried here. Close by is the chapel in which the Bishops Gezelius, father and son, and Count Wittemberg, are buried (17th cent.). The vaults below are full of the coffins of members of the leading families in Finland.

The Cath. contains several *frescoes* by *Ekman*, a Finlander, representing the baptism of the Finlanders at Kuppis Well, and other subjects. On the top of the granite steps which lead up to the Cath. is an old rusty ring, to which offenders were attached and made to do penance.

The fire of 1827 completely gutted this Cath. Not only were the altar and organ destroyed, but even the bells were melted by the devouring element. Subscriptions have restored it, and a patriotic Finlander, a baker by trade, who had amassed about 2500*l.* in his business, and who had no near relative, left that sum for the purchase of an organ to replace the one originally presented in 1765 by a Mr. Wittfooth, whose full-length portrait, with an inscription, existed in the Cath. in 1824. Effect was given to his wishes, and an organ of 5000 pipes, until lately the largest in the North, now raises its decorated and painted head nearly to the roof of the building. The greater part of the other ecclesiastical treasures of the Cath. have either perished in the flames or been removed to Sweden, in order to avoid their falling into the hands of the Russians. The bones of St. Henry, the most precious of its relics, are said to have been carried away by Prince Galitzin to St. Petersburg in 1714.

The *Keys* of the Cath. are kept at 13, Gertrudsgatan.

St. Mary's Church, on the N. side of the Aura (2 m.), is one of the most ancient churches in Finland, having, it is supposed, been erected in 1161. It ranked as a Cath. until A.D. 1300, when its relics and other treasures were transferred to the Cath. of St. Henry. The architecture of this Ch. is remarkable, and the masonry is in good preservation.

The **Church of St. Catherine,** on the opposite side of the river, is not equally ancient. It was formerly a chapel attached to a Franciscan monastery.

The two *Churchyards* contain some very artistic monuments.

The **Russo-Greek Church,** in the Alexanderstorg, is very prettily decorated inside. The pictures are by *Godenhjelm*, a Finnish artist.

The **Residence,** opposite the Cath. and containing government offices, &c., was originally built by Gustavus IV. Adolphus, for the university. Its great hall is adorned with handsome granite columns and with six *haut-reliefs* executed by *Kaïnberg*, a Swedish sculptor. The first represents Väinämöinen, a native mythological poet; the second, Bishop Henry baptizing the Finlanders; the third, Count Brahe and Bishop Rothovius concerting the establishment of an academy in Finland; the fourth, to the rt., Axel Oxenstierna presenting to Queen Christina for signature a decree for the foundation of an academy; the fifth, to the rt., Gustavus IV. and his consort laying the first stone of the edifice in 1802, in the presence of Prince William Frederick of England and the Swedish court,—the Rector and Prof. Hellenius offering the cement to the Queen, who gives the trowel to the English Prince; the sixth and last, to the rt., represents the four faculties of the academy. Concerts are occasionally given in this fine hall.

The pretty **Theatre** is open principally in autumn and winter.

A *statue* of Prof. Porthan (1739–1804) stands on the **Boulevard,** in the Cath. square. There is also a granite tombstone over his grave in the churchyard.

He was Professor at the Åbo University, edited the first newspaper in Finland, and made deep researches into the language of Finland.

A handsome statue by *W. Runeberg* was erected in 1888 to the memory of Count Peter Brahe, Gov.-Gen., founder of the University of Åbo (now removed to Helsingfors), and benefactor of Finland in the middle of the 17th cent.

Excursions.

There is an excellent *restaurant* on the pretty island of Runsala, with a fine park and charming walks. A band plays there on Sundays. Travellers should not fail to visit this beautiful spot, which is covered with villas. Steamers run to the island every hour during the afternoon from a landing-stage on the quay, but it is also connected with the mainland by a fine long bridge. Runsala was once a royal domain, and it became the property of the city only in 1845. In the centre of the island, which is about 6 m. in length, is the *spring* of the poet *Chorœus*, with the inscription "Fons Choraei Phœbei perennis." It is here that he wrote a charming poem called "Thunder." At a short distance from Runsala is another *Café*, "*Bockholmen*," likewise on an island.

The traveller is also recommended to drive to the old *Ch.* at *Nousis*, 26⅔ kil. from Åbo, where there is an altar-tomb, with brass plates, in memory of St. Henry, apparently Flemish and executed at the end of the 16th cent. Scenes from the life of the saint are represented on the sides of the tomb. He was assassinated on Lake Kjulo, by Lalli, a peasant.

A charming trip may be made (in about 12 hrs.) by steamer to Salo and back, through the archipelago of islands that shuts Åbo out from the gulf. Many beautiful estates will be passed, and an island called *Röfvarholmen*, with which a legend of brigands is connected. The park of *Catharinendal* will be pointed out. It was named after Queen Catherine Jagelonica, who frequently visited it. The old *Château* of *Qvidja*, now used as a granary, stands on a large domain formerly belonging to the illustrious Fleming family. In the *Ch.* of *Pargas*, beyond, are many old monuments. A large fiord, called *Vapparn*, and that of *Pemar*, will be passed, and further on the estate of *Sandö*, near which a naval battle was fought between the Russians and Swedes in 1809. To the left of this is the fine *Château* of *Karuna*. After passing some *ironworks*, the steamer will reach the old Castle of *Vuorentaka*, the estates of *Viurila* and *Aminne*, the historical seats of the great Armfelt family, and lastly the hamlet of Salo. The *Mansion* of *Åminne* contains some fine pictures by *Angelica Kaufman* and *Breda*, and the library of Baron G. M. Armfelt, the favourite of King Gustavus III., is of interest.

The ruins of the old *Castle* of *Kuustö* should also be made the object of an excursion by steamer; Bishop Magnus resided in it A.D. 1295, and it was attacked and fired by a Novgorodian fleet in 1318. Bishop Magnus II., the celebrated Bishop of Finland in the Middle Ages, rebuilt it and added to its fortifications in 1431. After having been once more burnt down and again rebuilt, it was inhabited by Bishop John IV., and lastly by Bishop Arvid Kurk, who was drowned on the Swedish coast, outside Öregrund, while escaping to Sweden from the Danes, who had taken Åbo from the troops of the Bishop and Gust. Wasa. The castle was destroyed by an ordinance of Gus. Wasa issued in 1528, and there is consequently but little of it left. The environs are, however, very beautiful.

Several steamers run daily to Nådendal (Pop. 600), a small but fashionable watering place, where there are two *hotels*, a *restaurant*, and other places of entertainment. It is celebrated for its stocking industry and its gingerbread cakes. This town was originally built around a famous convent of Brigittine nuns, and it also once boasted of an episcopal palace. In the *Ch.*, which has been restored, many relics of the past are shown. The scenery is very pretty. This excursion, like the others, may be made in one day.

Journey from Åbo to St. Petersburg, by rail.

[Distance, 574 kil. Fare, M. 44.25 (1st cl.); M. 28.95 (2nd cl.). Time, about 22 hrs.]

1st Sect. to Toijala Junct., 128 kil. (About 4 hrs.)

The Stats. are

Lundo, 18 kil. Ascending gradually, the line runs almost invariably through woods as far as *Toijala* Junct.

Aura, 30 kil. The river *Aura* will

be crossed immediately beyond this Stat.

Kyrö, 42 kil.

Mellilä, 56 kil.

Loimijoki, 66 kil. *Buff.*

Ypäjå, 76 kil.

Koivisto, 86 kil.

Forssa, 95 kil.

Urdiala, 109 kil.

Toijala, 128 kil. Good *Buff.*

[Junct. with Uleåborg-Tammerfors-Helsingfors line. See Rte. 68.]

2nd SECT. TO RIIHIMÄKI JUNCT., 76 kil. (About 2½ hrs.)

Kuurila, 139 kil. from Åbo. From Toijala to this Stat. the line runs along one of the arms of the great navigable *Päijänne* lake system. (Rte. 72.)

Iittala, 146 kil.

Parola, 160 kil. In summer troops are encamped here for exercises.

†Tavastehus, 168 kil. (Finn. *Hämeenlinna*).

To the l., before reaching the Stat., will be seen on the top of a hill the castellated villa of *Carlberg*, with a park and an artificial lake.

Tavastehus, which opens to the rt. of the line, obtained its municipal rights in 1650, is very picturesquely situated on the side of a hill sloping down to a narrow lake. The view from the elevation above the town is very fine, but the town itself bears a very melancholy aspect. The *Ch.* dates from 1798. A copy of L. da Vinci, "The Holy Communion," hangs under the organ. A small *Castle*, with low towers, stands on the shore of the lake, and forms a very pretty object. It was originally built on a foundation of enormous blocks of granite in the vicinity of Tavastehus by Birger Jarl, in 1249. Having been destroyed by fire in 1559, Gustav. Wasa rebuilt it on its present site in 1560, when it became part of the fortress of *Tavastborg*. It is now used as a *House of Correction*. The town boasts of a *Club*, with a large and handsome hall, and of a *Public Garden* on the top of a granite rock. The large granite stove in this garden is for the benefit of the public, who have thus the means of preparing their own coffee. Near it is a pretty *Pavilion*, in front of which the hill falls gradually in terraces down to the lake. The view, particularly at sunset, is extremely beautiful.

Important *trotting races* (with specially constructed sledges) are held here in the winter on the ice. The best record reached in 1892 was 3 versts in 5 min. 28 sec. (about 2 min 50 sec. per English mile).

EXCURSIONS.

A pleasant excursion may be made in a hired steamer from Tavastehus up the lakes to *Tammerfors*. There are many charming spots in the neighbourhood of the town. (See Rte. 68.)

A post-road runs hence *viâ Heinola* and *St. Michel* to places on the *Saima lake* system. (Rte. 72.)

Lake Saima can now be reached more conveniently by rail, *viâ Riihimäki* and *Kouvola* Juncts., to either *St. Michel* or *Villmanstrand*.

Turengi, 182 kil.

Leppäkoski, 189 kil. Large brickworks.

Ryttylä, 195 kil.

Riihimäki, 204 kil. Good *Buff.* Junct. with Helsingfors-St. Petersburg line. Passengers wait here about 3 hrs. for

the arrival of the Helsingfors train, which they join.

3rd Sect. to St. Petersburg, 370 kil. About 10 hrs. (See Rte. 67.)

ROUTE 66.

HANGÖ TO ST. PETERSBURG, BY RAIL.

In about 8 hrs. from Åbo, the Stockholm steamer reaches

Hangö, or *Hangö-udd*. Pop. 1900.

Consulate.—A British Vice-Consul resides at Hangö.

Steamers. (See Rte. 63.)

History.—The town dates only from the opening of the rly., and it was incorporated a year later, in 1874.

Lieut. Geneste, R.N., was taken prisoner at *Hvitsand*, 17 v. S.E. of Hangö, when attempting to land with a flag of truce during the last war with Russia.

One of the best harbours in the Gulf of Finland, Hangö seldom freezes, and when it does, the aid of a powerful ice-breaking steamer, generally stationed here, enables vessels to enter the port, which affords both excellent shelter and very deep water close in shore. Its advantages were well appreciated by the Swedes, who built on Hangö Head a *fortress*, of which the *ruins* may still be seen. There is a well-frequented *Hydropathic Establishment* in the town, with an extremely pretty park surrounded by villas.

Journey to St. Petersburg.

[Distance 530 kil. Fare, M. 41.80 (1st cl.); M. 27.20 (2nd cl.). Time, about 20 hrs.]

1st Sect. to Hyvinge Junct., 148 kil.

After leaving Hangö, the line runs through a wooded and rocky country to

Lappvik, 18 kil. This is the narrowest part of the promontory of which Hangö is the head. At *Riilaks* (a short distance from the Stat.) is a stone *obelisk* which commemorates a daring feat performed by Peter the Great. His galleys being blockaded in the adjoining bay of *Ekenäs*, he caused some of them to be carried on rollers across the promontory, and the Swedes, imagining that the whole fleet had been thus transported, raised the blockade, and sailed round to meet them, while Peter and the bulk of his vessels sallied after them out of Ekenäs Bay and gained a naval victory.

No scenery can be more picturesque and charming on a bright day than that between Lappvik and the next Stat. The line, towards the latter part of the section, runs along a high embankment, affording the passengers a beautiful view of the town and bay of

Ekenäs, 33 kil. Pop. 1888.

This quaint little town, approached by a skilfully constructed rly. bridge, is of very ancient origin. It owns a considerable amount of shipping, and has a brewery, at which porter is pro-

duced. The *sea-fishing* is good. Large *roach* can be taken from the river.

The *gloves* of Ekenäs, as well as its *sprats*, are in great repute. The old fortifications of the town were destroyed by the French in 1854. In the *Ch.*, built of stone, is an old altar-piece of the Dutch school.

Continuing to run along high embankments or along the foot of hills covered with wood, amidst the most charming scenery, the train arrives at

Karis, 46 kil. Here the Rly. emerges on the high road that connects Åbo with Helsingfors. The distance hence to the former is 125⅜ kil., and to the latter 96 kil., in both cases through a wooded country intersected by rivers and dotted with lakes. The next Stat. is

Svartå, 64 kil. (*Buff.*), on the estate of Baron Linder, whose country-seat and *iron-works* are in the immediate neighbourhood. Beyond this point the train runs through woods and past rocks and lakes, stopping at the following Stats.:

Lojo, 84 kil. The pretty little town of Lojo (*Lohja*), with a picturesque *Ch.* on *Lake Lojo*, will be passed between this and

Nummela, 98 kil.

Korpi, 124 kil.

Hyvinge, 148 kil. (*Buff.*)

[Junct. with Helsingfors-St. Petersburg line.]

2nd SECT. TO ST. PETERSBURG, 382 kil.
Vide next Route.

ROUTE 67.

HELSINGFORS TO ST. PETERSBURG, BY RAIL, WITH BRANCH LINES TO BORGÅ AND VILLMANSTRAND; AND EXCURSION FROM VIBORG TO IMATRA FALLS.

In 24 hrs. from Stockholm, by the direct line (see Rte. 63), the str. reaches

☥ **HELSINGFORS** (Finn. *Helsinki*). Pop. in 1892, including garrison, nearly 70,000.

Consulate.—A British Vice-Consul resides here.

History.—The city is comparatively of modern creation, having been founded by Gustavus Wasa in the 16th cent. Its name came from a colony of the province of Helsingland which had been established in the neighbourhood for several centuries. In 1639, however, the town was removed to the site nearer the shore of the Gulf, where it now stands. War, plague, famine, and fire ravaged it, successively, and the end of a century found it with a population of only 5000 souls. It has been greatly extended and improved since Finland became connected with Russia, and since the city became (in 1819) the capital of the Grand Duchy, and the seat of the Senate. The removal to it of the University of Åbo, in 1827, also materially increased its importance.

Topography, &c.—The approach to Helsingfors by water is exceedingly striking. The harbour is very extensive and well protected by the 1st class fortress of *Sveaborg*, on which 900 cannon are mounted, its garrison being 5000 men on a peace footing and 10,000 in time of war.† The works are built on 7 islands, and from their

† An excursion should be made to the islands, but the permission of the Commandant at Sveaborg has to be obtained (on the spot) in order to visit the works.

extent and the strength of the position, Sveaborg has been called the Gibraltar of the North. The original fortress was built (1749–1770) on 7 islands by Count Ehrensvärd, High-Admiral of Sweden, whose dying request was that he should be buried there. On his *monument* (in the principal work, on *Vargö* island) is the following inscription:—"On this spot, and surrounded by his own work, repose the remains of Count Augustus Ehrensvärd." Sveaborg was the last rampart of Sweden against the Russians, and the rallying-point of her troops and fleet. On the 6th March, 1808, it was besieged by the Russians, and on the 6th April Adm. Cronstedt, who defended the place with 6000 men and 2 frigates, concluded an armistice on condition that he should deliver up the fortress, with its garrison, its ships, and its plentiful munitions of war, provided he had not received by the 3rd May a reinforcement of at least 5 ships-of-the-line; and as the reinforcement never arrived, the fortress was delivered to Gen. Suchtelen on the day stipulated. The secret motives of Adm. Cronstedt's conduct have never been satisfactorily explained. It has been affirmed, on the one hand, that the officers had become demoralised by the sight of the sufferings to which their families were exposed, as well as by the news of the desperate condition of Finland and Sweden which Suchtelen took good care to forward to them; on the other hand, Adm. Cronstedt is said to have been bribed by the Russians. This has never been proved, although it is known that some of his officers played into the enemy's hands. Cronstedt retired after the capitulation to a small estate he had always possessed, and where he lived honoured and esteemed by his neighbours until his death, which took place about 10 years later. He never entered the service of Russia, nor did he receive any marks of Imperial approval. He left no fortune at his death. Sveaborg was bombarded by an Anglo-French squadron in August 1855.

On landing, the first object of interest in the *Salutorg* (*Market Place*) is an *Obelisk* of polished red granite in commemoration of the visit of the Consort of Nicholas I., 1833. Close to the square on which it stands is The **Palace**, originally a private house, but purchased and enlarged by the Finnish Government in 1837 for the use of the Grand Duke. The *Diet* is opened and dissolved in a *Hall* within this building. In the rooms are many pictures by native artists. (Apply to the Porter for admission.)

From the harbour and the square just mentioned Catherine and Sophia Streets lead to the *Senate Square* in the centre of the city, where stands the Lutheran **Nicholas Ch.** on a large mass of granite, 59 ft. high, ascended by steps. It is in the form of a Greek cross, and in the Renaissance style. The ridge of the roof is ornamented with statues of the 12 apostles. At each side is a handsome portico of Corinthian columns. The splendid high dome, supported on pillars, is visible some miles from seaward, and serves as a landmark. There is a fine view from the summit. The "Entombment of Christ" over the altar is by *Neff*, a Russian artist; niches contain large statues of Luther, Melancthon, and Agricola (Bishop of Finland and translator of the New Testament and Psalter). The Church was built 1830-1852, and will accommodate 3000 persons. (Keys kept in the Eastern Pavillion.)

Occupying one side of the square is the **Senate House.** The large hall, intended for the meetings of the senate on great occasions, contains a splendid throne for the Grand Duke; while the rooms in which the several departments of that Body assemble are hung with life-size portraits of the Sovereign.

In the Lobby is a picture by *Ekman* representing the Diet at Borgå deliberating on the constitution of 1809. Portraits of former Governors-General of Finland will be seen in a room occupied by the Ministry of Finance.

On the S. side of the square is the **Rådhus** (Town Hall) with its municipal,

customs, and other offices, police court, &c.

The remaining side of Senate Square is occupied by the *Alexander University*, built in 1832, and numbering over 1700 students, with a teaching staff of about 100.

The reliefs by *Sjöstrand* in the handsome *vestibule* represent the song of "Väinämöinen" in the Kalevala.

In the semicircular *Festsal* (hall) are preserved the massive double doors of the University, the orators' tribune, and a colossal bust of Alexander I. saved from the fire at Åbo in 1827. On the same floor are the *Entomological Cabinet* and various lecture rooms. Above on the left is the *Hall* in which the *Consistorium* meets, with busts of Queen Christina and Alexander I., and portraits of Russian Emperors who have been Grand Dukes of Finland. The rich *Numismatical* collection is on the rt. The **Natural History Museum** (3rd storey) is particularly rich in specimens of the zoology of Finland.

The **University Library** is opposite the Nicholas Church. Three magnificent rooms contain its treasures, consisting of about 200,000 vols., of which only 830 (out of 40,000) were saved from destruction at Åbo. In the centre room is a marble group of Apollo and Marsyas by Walter *Runeberg*. Colossal busts of Shakespeare, Beethoven, and the Finnish poets, Franzén and Runeberg, stand in the northernmost room, which, like the other apartments, is decorated with allegorical groups in *grisaille* by *Falkman*. The *Reading Room*, open to the public from 10 to 3, contains English and Continental magazines.

Behind the Library, in Fabiansgatan, is a building containing the **Anatomical** and **Pharmaceutical Laboratory**, the **Physiological Laboratory**, and the Museum of **Anatomy** and **Osteology** (with a fine collection of Finnish birds and insects). At the corner of Senate Square and Nicholas Street are the **Chemical Laboratory**, containing also the *Russian Library* with about 50,000 vols. in the Russian and Polish tongues) and the extensive **Collection of Minerals**.

In the upper storey is an **Historico-Ethnographical Museum**, containing local antiquities and objects from the Aleutian Islands, as well as a particularly rich coll. of stone, bronze, and iron *weapons* and *implements* of the prehistoric age of Finland and of the Finnish race.

The **Athenæum**, the large new building (in Jernvägstorget) of the *Art Union* and *Industrial Art Union*, contains the rich *Gallery* of pictures by Finnish artists that belongs to the Art Union, as well as a *Museum* of Art-industry and *Schools* of Art and Industry.

The **Polytechnic Institute** (in Sandvikstorvet) has fine rooms and colls.

The new **Diet House**, an imposing structure, completed in 1890 from plans by the Finnish architect Nyström, at a cost of 67,000*l.*, faces Nicolaigatan. Here meet triennially the three Estates of the Clergy, Burgesses, and Peasants, while the nobility assemble in the **Riddar-hus** (Nobility House), a fine building, in the Renaissance style, behind the Senate. Its front is ornamented with the arms of the nobility of Finland (where the British traveller will notice many of Scotch origin), of which a complete collection is contained in the principal *Hall*. In the Lobby is a picture by *Ekman* depicting the opening of the Diet at Helsingfors by Alexander II. in 1863.

Close to the *Diet House* will be seen the handsome building, in the Italian Renaissance style, of the **State Archives**, finished in 1890, also from plans by Nyström.

Opposite the Diet House is the *State Bank* of Finland. On the same side are the *Chancery* of the *Governor-General* and the *Post-Office*. At the end of Nicholas Street is the old place of execution—*Broberg*. In Unionsgatan is the *Ethnographical Museum* of the students' corps, rich in national specimens. The old *Russo-Greek Church* is in the street behind

the State Bank, while the elegant Russo-Greek **Cathedral of the Assumption** is situated on an imposing eminence close to the water. The painting in the interior is very good and well worth seeing. Visitors should ascend the dome, from which a fine view is obtained. There is also a *German Church* (Lutheran) as well as a *Roman Catholic Church*.

The *Barracks* and *Hospitals* are fine buildings. Among the latter may be noted the lately erected *Clinical Surgery Hospital* in Kaserngatan. It will be remarked that in Helsingfors the native granite rock frequently forms the foundation of these extensive edifices.

Around the *Botanical Gardens* is a **Public Park** (*Kaisaniemi*), commanding a view of the surrounding country.

A fine view of the town may also be obtained from the **Observatory**, which stands on an eminence. It is fitted up with all requisite instruments, and a series of important magnetic and astronomical experiments are being carried out in it. But, as regards *views*, perhaps the best of all is from the high tower of the **Town Fire Brigade Building** in Högbergsgatan. In the same street, on an eminent position, and easily recognised by its two lofty towers, is a **Lutheran Church**, in the Gothic style, completed in 1892, after plans by the Swedish architect Melander. Its organ is the largest in Finland or Scandinavia. In addition to the Fire Brigade referred to above there is also a *Voluntary Fire Brigade*, established in a fine building near the Railway Stat.

In the magnificent and beautifully decorated **Theatre**, completed in 1866, after the model of the Dresden Opera House, performances are given in the Swedish language four times a week. There is also a smaller theatre called the *Arcadia*, in which Finnish plays are performed and other entertainments occasionally given. In the *Alexander Theatre*, on the Boulevard, Russian plays are performed.

In the vicinity of the Swedish Theatre and the fine *Esplanade*, in the centre of the *Boulevards*, is a *Statue of Runeberg*, by his son. Opposite the statue, in Norra Esplanadgatan, are several handsome private houses, of which the so-called *Grönqvist Palace* is the largest in Finland and Scandinavia.

The **Studenthuset**, on the Boulevard running N.W., has some very fine rooms, including an *Assembly Room*, a *Music Hall*, a *Reading Room* where a great number of foreign journals and magazines are kept, and a *Library* of 30,000 vols.

The large and fine building in the centre of the city (Högbergsgatan, not far from the New Theatre) is the **People's Library**, with capacious rooms and bookshelves, established for the use of the working classes.

Excursions.

Several pleasant excursions may be made in the neighbourhood of Helsingfors. We may cite the forests of *Stansvik* and *Turholm*, the islands of *Högholm* (a sort of Zoological Garden), where there is a good *Restaurant*, and *Fölisön*, forming a public park, the solitary coast near *Meilans*, and the pleasant gardens of *Träskända*, accessible also by rly. Trips by steam-launch to *Villinge*, *Degerö*, and *Porkkala* are also recommended.

Journey to St. Petersburg.

[Distance, 441 kil. Fare, M. 36.35 (1st cl.). Two trains daily in 13 and 14 hrs. respectively. This is the shortest railway route to St. Petersburg, after crossing over from Stockholm.]

The Stats. are:

Malm, 11 kil.

Dickursby, 16 kil.

Korso, 23 kil.

Kervo, 29 kil.

[Junct. with branch line to BORGÅ. Distance, 33 kil. Fare, M. 3.30 (1st cl.). ; M. 2.20 (2nd cl.). Time, 1½ hrs.

There is only one Stat. (NIKBY) between Kervo and

Borgå (Finn. *Porvoo*). Pop. 3900.

Consulate.—A British Vice-Consul is stationed here.

History, &c.—This is one of the most ancient towns in Finland (probably incorporated 1346) and is the seat of a bishopric. It was burned down by the Russians in 1571, 1590, and 1708, and was pillaged in 1741 by Adm. Apraxin, after which a fire (in 1760) destroyed more than half the houses. Its ancient granite *Ch.*, built in 1414, towers near the houses, and contains some historical objects. The Diet of Finland met here in 1809, to enact the constitution now in force.

The inhabitants are mostly of Swedish origin. They are extremely neat and clean, and create a very favourable impression on the traveller, who is recommended to invest in the curious *wooden pipes* made here.

Borgå is now most celebrated as the residence of the national poet, *J. L. Runeberg*. He was born at Jakobstad in 1804, and died May 5th, 1877, at Borgå, where his house, purchased by the State and full of pictures and interesting relics, is open to visitors. His *statue*, a reduced copy of the one at Helsingfors, and also modelled by his son, is on the explanade, and his *tomb*, on a site selected by himself, is an object of reverence.

The neighbourhood is very pretty. *Löparö Island* is much frequented on account of its beautiful scenery.

For road to LOVISA, see Rte. 64.]

CONTINUATION OF JOURNEY TO ST. PETERSBURG.

Träskända, 37 kil. Pretty gardens (see "Helsingfors").

Jokela, 48 kil.

Hyvinge, 59 kil.

[Junct. with line from Hangö. See previous Route.]

Riihimäki, 71 kil. *Buff.*

[Junct. with line from Uleåborg and Åbo (Rte. 65). There are five small Stats. between this and

LAHTIS, 130 kil. *Buff.* At the S. end of lake *Vesi* (*Vesijärvi*), which is connected by a canal with the great Päijänne lake system.

Steamers run hence daily at about 2 A.M. to *Jyväskylä* (see Rte. 72), and on Sun. and Wed. at 3 P.M., and Frid. at 4 P.M. to

HEINOLA (Pop. 1200), a town very prettily situated on Lake *Ruotsalainen* (or *Ruotsinjärvi*), in connection with the *Päijänne* lake, and where there is *trout fishing*.

Steamer thence to *Jyväskylä*. (See Rte. 72.)]

Villähtis, 140 kil.

Nyby, 150 kil.

Kausala, 169 kil.

Kymmene, 185 kil.

Here the splendid river of that name will be crossed. It brings down to the Gulf of Finland the waters of the Päijänne system of lakes, and runs a course of 166 kil., with a fall of 247 ft. It forms several rapids and a splendid waterfall near *Högfors* (Rte. 62). The *trout fishing* on this river is excellent, especially at *Anjala*, the estate of Prince Menshikoff, 21 kil. from the Stat.

[The Anjala property, one of the finest in Finland, is part of a large domain granted by Charles IX. of Sweden to the descendants of Baron Henrik Wrede, who at the battle of Kerkholm, in 1605, gallantly lost his life by giving the king his own horse. After having been in the possession of that family for more than 230 years, Anjala came by marriage, in 1837, to Count Creutz, who sold it in

1842 to the Duchy. It was subsequently given to Prince Menshikoff by the Emperor of Russia, and entailed. The Wrede family is still seated at *Wredeby* and *Rabbelugn*, in the parish of Anjala, and at *Värälä*, near the Kymmene, where peace was made in 1790 between the Swedes and Russians.]

At *Ummeljoki*, half-way between the Stat. and Anjala, is a large sawmill, where information as to *fishing* will readily be given. It is necessary to obtain permission to fish at Anjala, but the peasants both higher up and lower down the river will gladly assist the fisherman in his desire to obtain sport. There is a road hence to the shore of the gulf.

Kouvola, 191 kil. *Buff.*

[Junct. with a branch line to *Kotka*, 52 kil. (See Rte. 64.)

Stations to Kotka:

Myllykoski, 6 kil.
Inkerois, 10 kil.
Tavastila, 14 kil.
Karhula, 30 kil.
Kyminlinna, 39 kil.

A line also branches off from here to Kuopio, 274 kil. (See Rte. 71.)]

Uttis, 204 kil. Post-road to *Fredrikshamn* (44 kil.). (See Rte. 64.)

Kaipiais, 214 kil. *Buff.* for dinner, 15 min. St. Petersburg time (20 min. later) kept from here.

Davidstad, 238 kil.

[Post-road to *Fredrikshamn* (55 kil.), and o *Pyterlaks*, on the road between Fredrikshamn and Viborg (50 kil.).]

Luumäki, 250 kil.

Pulsa, 262 kil. *Buff.*

Simola, 272 kil.

[Post-road (39½ kil.) to *Säkkjärvi* on the road to Viborg just mentioned, and Junct. with line to *Villmanstrand* for *Saima* lake and *Imatra* Falls. (See *Viborg.*)]

[Branch line to Villmanstrand. Distance, 19 kil. Fare, M. 125 (2nd cl.). Time, 45 min.

ȣ Villmanstrand (Pop. 1700), on the lake *Saima*.

This town was founded in 1649. Its picturesque *fortifications* were taken by the Russians under Field-Marshal Keith, in 1741, when Col. Ramsay, a Scot in the Russian service, was killed. There is nothing else of interest in it. Near the lake is a *Hydropathic Establishment* surrounded by a *pretty Park*. The Finnish *troops* assemble near the town for exercise. In the town itself is a small *Imperial residence*. The *National School* is one of the best specimens of Finnish architecture as applied to wooden buildings. The Falls of *Imatra* (*vide Viborg*) are 38½ kil. distant, with a good road passing through ȣ Lauritsala, at the mouth of the Saima Canal.

Steamers to *Nyslott* and *Kuopio* from Viborg call here 6 times a week. Others leave for *St. Michel* daily (except Sun.) and for *Joensuu* once a week (see Rte. 72); also frequently for *Punkaharju* (see Rte. 72) and stations on *Puruvesi* lake, calling at *Nyslott*.

Two steamers likewise run daily, in 3 hrs. (fare, about 3 M.), between Villmanstrand and *Jakosenranta* and *Vuoksenniska*, on Lake Saima, for *Imatra; carts* and *diligences* to hotel at Imatra procurable at both places. The distance (6 kil.) is the same from either place, but it can be traversed more quickly from Jakosenranta (see below).]

Continuation of Journey to St. Petersburg.

Nurmis, 294 kil.

Hovinmaa, 300 kil.

ȣ **Viborg** (*Viipuri*), 312 kil. *Buff.* Chief town of province. Pop. 18,000 (excluding the Russian garrison of 3000 men).

History, &c.—The view of this ancient town, with its churches and domes flashing in the sun, is very striking when seen from an eminence; but the approach to it from the Rly. Stat. is bad. The streets are narrow and crooked, with few houses of any size. The *Castle*, destroyed by fire, and now in ruins, was built in 1293 by the brave Torkel Knutson, one of the most illustrious Swedes mentioned in history. In past ages it must have been a magnificent donjon keep, and the shot-marks upon its walls bear witness that the tide of battle has often raged around the small island on which it stands. Its upper storeys are now roofless. The *old fortifications*, of which only a rampart remains, date from 1477, when Viborg was one of the cities of Finland and the seat of a bishopric. Attacked on several occasions by the Russians, it defended itself with great bravery. In 1710 the place was besieged by Peter the Great, and taken after a hard struggle which occupied several weeks. The Treaty of Nystad placed the Tsar in definitive possession of Viborg and of the neighbouring country; and in 1743 the Treaty of Åbo enlarged that conquest. For nearly a century the conquered portions of Finland, distinguished as "Gamla Finland," or Ancient Finland, were subject to most of the same regulations in civil matters as the rest of Russia. After the conquest of the country had been completed, they were reunited to the provinces from which they had been severed, and the same privileges were conceded to them which Finland had originally enjoyed under the Swedes.

Topography, &c.—Not far from the Castle is a public garden, called the *Promenade* (*Kron St. Annae*), where from a small *Pavilion* on a rocky eminence a good view of the town and gulf will be obtained. The pavilion marks the spot from which Peter I. surveyed the fortifications of Viborg in 1710.

Of the 6 *Churches* in the town none are remarkable for their architecture, although the *Lutheran Ch.* (formerly attached to a Dominican Monastery) was built in the early part of the 15th cent.

Baron Nicolai's house and grounds of **Mon Repos**, where the scenery of Finland is artificially represented in miniature, are a short distance from the town. They should be visited by the traveller, who will not fail to be delighted with the beautiful views which the grounds afford.

There is a fine *statue* of Väinämöinnen, the Bard and Poet of the ancient Finns, by *Takanen*, a native sculptor; also a marble *monument* to two *Dukes de Broglie* (related to the Nicolai family), of whom one fell at Austerlitz, the other at Kulm.

A *band* plays on Sundays at the Belvedere hotel and restaurant, where evening concerts are also frequently given.

The *port* of Viborg, at the head of **Trängsund Bay** (about 8 m. from the town), is of great extent, and enclosed by 2 large islands, which form 2 natural breakwaters. The defences consist of 2 strong *forts* armed with heavy guns. Reviews of the Russian Baltic Fleet are held in the bay. In 1790 a great naval battle was fought in it between the Russians and Swedes.

Excursion to Imatra Falls.

[There is direct steam communication between Viborg and Lake *Saima* by means of a splendid *canal* connecting several small lakes.

Travellers *en route* for St. Petersburg are strongly recommended to break their journey at Viborg for the purpose of visiting the wonderfully grand FALLS OF IMATRA.

If eager to reach the capital, travellers can easily make the excursion in 2 days from St. Petersburg by taking the Rly. to Viborg, which on Saturdays carries a great number of visitors to the "Imatra Falls," where there is excellent *trout fishing*.

From Viborg, the celebrated Falls of Imatra may be reached: (1) by way of the Saima canal; (2) by the post-road, and (3) by the branch line to Villmanstrand from Simola Stat. on the Helsingfors line (*vide* SIMOLA).

From the Viborg-Joensuu Rly. (in construction) a branch line will soon run direct to *Imatra*.]

For the benefit of travellers who

wish to see the Saima canal or to drive, we give the following routes [in addition to the routes (see above) *viâ* Villmanstrand.

1. The Route by way of the Saima Canal.

Fare each way, M. 11 or Rs. 4. Time, 7 hrs.

A small steamer, in connection with the morning train from St. Petersburg, leaves Viborg daily for the canal, which it ascends as far as *Rättijärvi* Stat. and *hotel*, reaching the latter in about 3 hrs. The first lock will be reached at *Lavola*, a romantic little spot, with pretty country houses. The canal is 59½ kil. long, and connects the gulf of Finland with lake Ladoga by affording access to the Saima lake, which gives its name to the most easterly water system of Finland (about 450 kil. in length, and with an area of 6800 sq. kil.). Constructed for the Government by Ericson, a Swedish engineer, at a cost of about 400,000*l.*, the canal was opened in 1856. Having a minimum depth of 8¾ ft. and a minimum breadth of 31½ ft., vessels of tolerable size, drawing not more than 8 ft., can navigate it. The difference in level between Lake Saima, poetically called "The Lake of the Thousand Isles" (about 60 kil. long and 30 broad: the whole lake system covering an area of 6800 sq. m.), and the gulf of Finland, is 256 ft., and therefore in order to withstand the pressure of the immense volume of water which flows out of the Saima and forms the Vuoksi river, with so great a fall, it was necessary to construct no fewer than 28 locks. These are splendidly built of the granite of the country, and the canal is altogether so great a triumph of the art of engineering that it is well worth seeing, apart even from the inducement which the beautiful scenery so plentifully affords. Indeed, on a bright summer's day, nothing could possibly be more enjoyable than a trip to Imatra.

At *Juustila*, where there is a neat little *hotel*, a series of 3 locks has to be passed. Passengers get out here and walk to another steamer, which awaits them beyond the locks. The luggage will be carried by the little boys who are always in attendance. The scenery at this part is exceedingly pretty.

From *Rättijärvi*, which is likewise charmingly situated, and where very good *refreshment* can be obtained, passengers are forwarded by *diligence*. If the party be large, a special omnibus with a roof and open sides will be provided. The distance by road is 34 v. (23 m.), and horses are changed once before reaching

‡ Imatra.

The Falls so-called are formed by the rushing of the *Vuoksi* river through a narrow chasm between steep granite rocks. It is rather one of the largest rapids in Europe than a waterfall, for the river does not fall perpendicularly, but with a gradual slope over an extent of about half a mile, the entire fall being about 61 ft. The rush and roar of the water are very grand and imposing, the quantity of water passing being calculated at 1,773,000,000 litres per hour. Its violence is such as to destroy into small fragments the empty barrels that are thrown into it for the edification of tourists, and although *trout* have been caught in the very centre of the surging mass, yet no salmon have authentically been known to ascend it. Visitors sometimes watch for hours the boiling and seething water, taking no heed of the deafening noise which it produces. Sunrise is the best time to see the falls, when the mist having risen, this wonderful and awe-inspiring work of nature is seen through a golden light. A very good view may be obtained from the side opposite the hotel, which may be reached by walking round to the ferry at *Siitola*, about 4¼ kil. above the hotel, where there is a *post-station* and decent *accommodation* for travellers.

At *Siitola*, the river is broad and forms almost one mass of broken water, boiling in eddies, but of no great depth. The ferry is skilfully taken across with the assistance of the eddies. There is no danger either in crossing the ferry in rough weather, or in dancing over the rapid and troubled water in one of the small boats which the peasants use in fishing. At a distance of about 16 kil. from its source in Lake Saima, the Vuoksi be-

comes navigable. Before falling into Lake Ladoga at Kexholm, it forms 2 large lakes, but throughout the greater part of its length it winds between high banks formed of granite with layers of clay and sand. The total length of the river as far as Kexholm is 82 kil. Geological data prove that the river is decreasing in volume, the ancient breadth of its course being in many places marked by round kettle-shaped holes, in which boulders no longer gyrate. The limits of the old bed may be clearly seen in the vicinity of the Falls.

Before describing the excellent trout and salmon fishing, we may mention for the benefit of those who do not visit the Falls for the purposes of sport that some pretty *Excursions* may be made from the hotel at Imatra. There is a good road (about 7½ kil.—past beautifully situated villa, overlooking the lesser Imatra Falls) to a village called *Harakka* on Lake Saima, the view from which is charming. The distance to *Ruokolaks Ch.*, likewise on Lake Saima, is only 15 kil. from Siitola. The road is very pretty. The Ch. is modern; but the old wooden belfry, dating from 1752, is a very interesting specimen of the ancient architecture in wood now fast disappearing. On Sundays the scene is very curious, when the Ch. is filled with a most interesting congregation of Finnish men and women, the latter in their national costumes, with white head-dresses of very pleasing and striking effect. It is also attractive to observe the country people rowing to or from the Ch. in their long, queer-looking boats, pulled by about 20 women, while an almost equal number of men lazily smoke their pipes in the stern. A small steamer runs on Sunday mornings from Harakka to this Ch., and back after service. The falls of *Vallinkoski* and *Kyrönkoski*, a short distance below those of Imatra, are inferior in grandeur, but far more picturesque. Visitors should drive there by way of Siitola, the distance being only about 7½ kil.

There is also a road to the falls from the hotel along the rt. bank of the river (distance about 4¼ kil.), but on leaving it some fields will have to be crossed before reaching the falls.

Travellers who may prefer to post back to Viborg (in about 6 hrs.) will be able to obtain vehicles at Siitola post-station, or they may return either by the *diligence* and canal service, or by the daily steamer from Vuoksenniska to Villmanstrand, for Simola Stat. (see above), or by the new Rly. above-mentioned.

Fishing at Imatra.—The trout fishing in the *Vuoksi* river above the Falls of Imatra is excellent between the months of June and September.

The pool above the ferry at Siitola abounds with fish, both small and heavy, the latter ranging up to 24 lbs. The larger fish, which are all lake trout (*Salmo eriox var. lacustris = ferox*), are somewhat difficult to hook, and still more difficult to land, owing to the clearness of the water and the smallness of the boats, which render the operation of bringing a big fish within reach of the gaff extremely hazardous. The shore is not generally adapted to the landing of fish, owing to the prevalence of weeds, and sometimes to the height of the water, especially when it overflows the foreshores that are exposed when the volume of water issuing from the Saima has not been increased by continual rain or by a more than ordinary quantity of snow water. Fishing from the banks of the Vuoksi is at all seasons almost an impossibility, except for the smaller trout, and anglers have therefore to accustom themselves to troll from a boat so small as only to accommodate the rower and the fisherman. The boats are, however, perfectly safe under the skilful management of the peasants who live on the banks of the river in the vicinity of the Falls, and who are nearly all fishermen. The landlord at the Imatra Hotel will point out the most expert boatmen. Most of the rapids above the Imatra Falls can be shot with safety, but there is seldom any necessity to try the experiment, for the fish mostly lie in the pools between the several rapids. One of the most

favourable pools for trout is about 2½ kil. above Imatra, and large fish are taken just above the ferry at Siitola, at the foot of the lesser Imatra Falls. Part of the river is leased by an English club, whose charming Fishing Box is situated on an island visible from the high road leading to Imatra. The Saima lake steamers touch at this place on their way to and from *Lauritsala* and *Villmanstrand*. (See above.) The *grayling* fishing is very good, in some parts of the river, in the months of June and July, fish of 2 lbs. and 3 lbs. being common.

Fishermen should be very careful in the selection of their tackle and bait for the Vuoksi, as the water is everywhere clear, rapid, and full of natural food. A light salmon rod should be used by an experienced fisherman, and a shorter or general rod by a novice. The line must be as fine and strong as possible, and terminate with a salmon collar, which, again, should have a trace of fine single grey gut attached to it. Two or three yards of collar, with swivels, should be used, and the finer the gut the greater the chance of deceiving the fish. Beware of using gimp, either for traces or for mounting hooks, as the water corrodes the metal and renders the gimp insecure after one day's fishing. No lead, or very little, need be used except in the evening, when trolling for the bigger fish in deep pools.

The minnows should be mounted on strong gut, and the most killing kinds are the Totness and Phantom, 2 in. to 2½ in. long. A small minnow with a green back is sometimes very attractive, and fish may occasionally be taken with a small spoon. It is sometimes necessary to use dead bait, with which the native fishermen are always supplied. They use a small salted bleak (*salakka*), of which the larger trout are very fond. Like salmon, they appear to have a predilection for salted food. The natives use a rough bait of leather, silvered over, and in the early part of the summer they use the fly, which they throw with great dexterity from their boats. The brown palmer is a good fly for trout, but grayling prefer a grey fly. A salmon fly may also be used as a "bob fly," with a minnow. The fisherman should be provided with a landing-net and gaff, for the instruments used by the local fishermen are very rough. As regards the best part of the day for fishing, the fisherman should consult the native anglers, since the feeding time of the fish varies according to the season, the state of the weather and water, and the supply of natural food from the lake. Fish can, however, be taken all through the day, but not in any large quantities except during the feeding times. In the early morning and in the afternoon up to sunset, the fish rise freely, when not gorged with vendace (*rääpys*), a small fish that comes down from the lake in shoals.

Trout are to be found below the Falls of Imatra, but not in such large quantities as above. There is, however, tolerably good *salmon* fishing to be had at *Vallinkoski* and *Kyrönkoski* below the Imatra Falls. (See above.) The upper pool is better perhaps than the pool below, for it is the highest point in the river which the salmon reach, their further progress being arrested by the Imatra cataract.

Considerable quantities of salmon are caught at *Ahola* village, about 7½ kil. above the bridge over the Vuoksi at Jääskis, and at a village opposite to Ahola, called *Rauhiala* (on the posting-Route *b* given below). July and August are the best months for salmon fishing in the Vuoksi, when the fish are running from Lake Ladoga. The post-station at Jääskis may be made the headquarters of the fisherman who is not provided with a tent. All the fishing in this part of the country has to be done from a boat. Few of the natives understand the Russian language, and the Englishman will have to converse with them during his fishing excursions through the medium of the vocabulary attached to this Handbook, in which he will find most of the phrases relative to fishing that he is likely to require.

On the Vuoksi river the boatmen will expect 4 to 5 marks a day for their services. It is well, likewise, to treat them to cheap cigars and beer.

---

2. The Routes to Imatra by the Post-road.

a. The distance from Viborg to Imatra by the shortest post-road, which is very good and in parts extremely picturesque, is 63 kil. *Carrioles* (the Norwegian *Stolkjærre*), carrying 2

people, are supplied at the posting-stat. at Viborg, but travellers can hire a carriage at the *hotel* for 10 or 15 Rs. and keep it while making the excursion. In the latter case 2 or 3 horses will be required (*vide* Posting). The post-stats. on the shorter road are

Jäppilä, 17 kil.

Viitikka, 16 kil.

Kuurmanpohja, 15 kil.

Imatra, 15 kil.

---

b. The longer (by 8½ kil.), but still prettier, road turns off at a short distance beyond Jäppilä Stat. on the above route to

Rautanen Stat., 15 kil. from Jäppilä, on a small lake surrounded by hills.

The scenery becomes very pretty from this Stat., and the road, good throughout, ascends and descends some very steep gradients. The Vuoksi will be reached at

Jääskis, 7¼ kil., where the river is crossed by a splendid bridge (492 ft. long), constructed in 1885. The *post-stat.* is very comfortable, but fishermen intending to make it their headquarters for a time must bring provisions with them, as well as wine. The *Ch.* on the opposite side is a very pretty object. A long stage of 22⅓ kil. on the rt. bank of the river will bring the traveller to

Imatra.

[There is also a post-road to Imatra along the canal by way of *Lauritsala* and *Joutseno*, but the distance is 101⅓ kil., and travellers wishing to see the canal will do better to take the steamer as far as *Rättijärvi* (*vide* Canal Rte.).]

Continuation of Journey to St. Petersburg.

[Distance from Viborg to St. Petersburg, 129 kil. Fare, M. 12.25 (1st cl.). From St. Petersburg to Viborg, Rs. 4.95. Time, 4¼ hrs. Four trains daily.]

Soon after leaving Viborg the train runs through a dreary country of marsh and wood and stops at the following small Stats., in the vicinity of which are numerous *villas* occupied in summer by families from St. Petersburg :

Säiniö, 353 kil. from Helsingfors.

Kämärä, 334 kil.

Galitsina, 341 kil.

Perkjärvi, 353 kil.

Nykyrka (*Novaya-Kirka*), 367 kil.

Mustamäki, 376 kil.

Raivola, 382 kil.

Terijoki, 391 kil. *Buff.* for passengers from St. Petersburg. The *luggage* of passengers proceeding *from* St. Petersburg is *examined* here. A further run of 17¼ kil. brings the train, *viâ* the small Stat. of **Kuokkala**, 399 kil., to

Bélo-Ostrof (Finn. *Valkeasaari*), 409 kil. *Buff.* for passengers to St. Petersburg only. The small river crossed on approaching this Stat. separates the Grand Duchy of Finland from Russia Proper, which the traveller now enters. The *luggage* of passengers proceeding *to* St. Petersburg is *examined* here, but hand-bags and small articles need not be removed from the carriages.

[There is a branch line hence to *Sestroretsk* (6½ kil.), principally for the service of a government *small arms* factory.]

The Helsingfors trains do not pull

up at the remaining stations, which have a local service of their own for the benefit of the occupiers of the countless pretty villas on either side of the line. At the second Stat. (*Pargala*), a small lake surrounded by country residences will be seen on the l. The third Stat. beyond is *Udelnaya*, where a *model farm* and a large *Lunatic Asylum* will be seen; after which, running through the last small Stat. (*Lanskaya*), the train reaches the terminus of the line at

St. Petersburg, 472 kil., on the rt. bank of the *Neva*, which the traveller will cross by a fine bridge after leaving the Rly. There are always plenty of *carriages* and *vehicles* for hire, but families will do well to secure by telegraph an *omnibus* or carriage from the hotel to which they are bound (*vide* Section I. for Description, &c.).

ROUTE 68.

HELSINGFORS TO ULEÅBORG, VIÂ TAMMERFORS, BY RAIL, WITH BRANCH LINE TO VASA (NIKOLAISTAD); AND FROM ULEÅBORG TO TORNEÅ, BY ROAD.

There is one train daily to Uleåborg. Distance, 752 kil.; fare, M. 34.20 (2nd class); time, 37 hrs.

The line† may be divided into the following sections:—

	Distance. kil.	Fare. M.	Time. hrs.
I. Helsingfors to Tammerfors	187	11.40	6
II. Tammerfors to Östermyra	231	13.65	9
Night stoppage at Östermyra . . .	—	——	8
III. Östermyra to Uleåborg.	334	18.80	14

[According to the Finnish Railway fare system long distances are proportionately cheaper than short ones, *i.e.*, a through-ticket costs less than separate ones.]

Sect. 1.—To Tammerfors, 187 kil.

See Rte. 65 for journey to

Toijala Junct. with line from Åbo, 147 kil. from Helsingfors. Good *Buff.* The Rly. runs through a pretty country along the shore of *Pyhäjärvi* (lake). The Stats. beyond are

Viiala, 154 kil., where the line runs between 2 lakes, past *Lempälä Ch.*, to

Lembois, 165 kil. The estate of *Hatanpää*, on a lake, will be passed before reaching

‡**Tammerfors**, 187 kil. (Finn. *Tampere*). Pop. 19,500.

Topography, &c.—Founded in 1779, Tammerfors is now the Manchester of Finland. Situated at the junction of the *Näsjärvi* and *Pyhäjärvi* (lakes), the immense water-power which it commands is employed in working on a large scale a *cotton mill*, *flax mill*, *paper mill*, and a *stocking manufactory*, besides other industrial establishments, at which several British subjects are foremen. A fine view will be obtained from the top of the hill (*Pyynikki*) at the back of the town, which is approached by a bridge 260 ft. long thrown over the fine rapids, about 1 m. in length, with a fall of 58 ft., for which Tammerfors is

† It may be joined also from Åbo or Hangö. *Vide* Rtes. 65 and 66.

celebrated. The view from the bridge is also exceedingly fine. One of the waterfalls ornaments the prettily laid-out "*English Park*" attached to the residence of Mr. Nottbeck. The *Frenckell* Park is worth visiting. The *Esplanade* and the new *Town Ch.* are worthy of inspection. The noise made by the waterfalls is heard at a distance of ½ a mile from the town.

The *salmon fishing* is excellent throughout the waters of the *Kumo* lake system, particularly on the way to *Björneborg* (*vide* Rte. 69), which is at a distance of 135⅓ kil., along a very pretty road. A Rly. will soon be constructed between the 2 towns. The post-road is equally pretty to *Jyväskylä*, distant 187 kil. (*vide* Rte. 72).

Small *steamers* run from Tammerfors N. to the beautiful lake of *Ruovesi*, through the *locks* and past the *Falls* of *Murola*: daily to *Visuvesi* and 3 times a week to *Virdois*.

There are several interesting and pretty places to visit by steamer in the vicinity of Tammerfors, particularly on the Pyhäjärvi (lake) in the parish of *Birkkala*, reached through the *Thermopylæ pass*, and a very pleasant excursion may be made to the Falls of *Kyröskoski*, in the parish of *Tavastkyro*, where there are some *mills*.

Sect. II.—To Östermyra, 231 kil.

The line runs for some time along the rt. shore of the *Näsijärvi* (lake), connected with many lakes (of various size) navigated by steamers and other craft. The Stats. are:

Vehmais, 8 kil.

Suinula, 20 kil.

Orihvesi, 42 kil. *Buff.* (only for passengers from Uleåborg).

Korkeakoski, 61 kil.

Lyly, 72 kil.

Filppula, 88 kil.

Kolho, 100 kil.

Keuru, 114 kil. There is a road from this Stat. (about 85½ kil.) to *Jyväskylä* (see Rte. 72).

Pihlajavesi, 126 kil.

Myllymäki, 147 kil. *Buff.*

Etseri, 155 kil.

Töysä, 170 kil.

Alavo, 187 kil.

Sydänmaa, 208 kil., and

Östermyra, 231 kil. *Buff.* and *Hotel.*

[Junct. with Rly. to Vasa (*Nikolaistad*).

Trains from Tammerfors to Vasa, as well as from Tammerfors to Uleåborg (and *vice versâ*) stay for the night at this Stat., which is one of the most elevated in Finland, being about 650 ft. above the sea.]

[Railway to Vasa. Distance, 75 kil. Time about 3 hrs. Fare, M. 4.90.

The Stats. are:

Ylistaro, 22 kil. from Östermyra.

Orismala, 30 kil.

Tervajoki, 42 kil.

Laihela, 51 kil.

Toby, 60 kil. About 6 m. beyond, the line crosses obliquely the elevation on which the old city of Vasa stood for 3 cents., and the remains of an ancient canal which led to the harbour of Old Vasa terminate at

Vasa, or *Nikolaistad* (Finn. *Vaasa*). Pop. 9000.

Steamers. For communication with other harbours in Gulf of Bothnia, see Rte. 69.

Topography, &c.—This town received its municipal privileges in 1611, but it occupies its present site only since 1855, after a fire in 1852, which completely destroyed the old city. The *ruins* of a *Ch.* which was constructed 1616 and rebuilt 1750, stand on the old site, where may also be seen the old High Court of Justice, one of the buildings that was saved from the flames, and which was restored after the design of a peasant, and converted in 1863 into a *Ch.* for the parish of *Mustasaari* (the name of the town, between 1606–11). The largest altar-piece is by *Sandberg*, a Swedish painter, and the smaller one is a copy of a picture in the Louvre gallery. This Ch., which has a fine organ, stands in a pretty *park*, the former "Hofrätt's Park." Opposite the Ch., on the other side of the road to old Vasa, will be seen the walls of the castle of *Korsholm*, dating from the Middle Ages. The *Russo-Greek Church*, in the new town, built on a fine square which commands a splendid view of the gulf and the islands in it, is a striking object. The *Lutheran Church*, which is modern Gothic, was built in 1864, and consecrated in 1869. Its altar-piece is by *Ekman*. The "*Hofrätts huset*," containing government offices, the bank, &c., is a very fine building surrounded by trees and with a charming view of the Vasa archipelago; it has portraits of Gustavus III. (1775), Alex. I., presidents of the Hofrätt, &c. In the imposing *Town Hall*, opposite the Lutheran Ch., are cast statutes of Juno and Apollo, about 9 ft. The pretty park that borders the town continuously on 3 sides, and the architectural elegance of the buildings, with large and well-shaded grounds attached to nearly every house, render Vasa one of the most pleasant-looking places in the Grand Duchy.

Some splendid sepulchral *monuments* may be seen at *Kapellbacken*, a short distance from the site of the old town, as well as in the *Churchyard* about 2 kil. from the new town.

The *Industrial Magazine*, in which products of local industry are exhibited, is well worthy of a visit. Small keepsakes may be purchased there, illustrative of the costumes, &c., of Osterbothnia.

A bridge ½ kil. long leads over a branch of the fiord to *Brandö*, the harbour of Vasa, distance 2 kil., where a large *Cotton Mill* and an *Engine Factory* are worth seeing, among other establishments.

Very superior rye is produced in the neighbourhood and used as seed, even in Russia.

Sect. III.—To Uleåborg (334 kil.).

From Östermyra the line runs over a level and very gently rising country, well cultivated, and frequently intersected by the *Nurmo*.

Stations:

Nurmo, 6 kil.

Lappo, 23 kil. Here the line crosses the *Lapuan-joki*, which it follows as far as *Jeppo* (see below).

Kauhava, 38 kil. *Buff.*

Härmä, 55 kil.

Voltti, 61 kil. There is a road hence (16 kil.) to *Oravais*, on the Gulf of Bothnia, where battles were fought between the Swedes and Russians in 1808.

Jeppo, 78 kil.

Kovjoki, 91 kil. Stat. for

[Ny-Karleby (Finn. *Uusi-Karleby*), distant 9 kil. See Rte. 69.]

Bennäs, 101 kil. Stat. with branch line (1 kil.) for

[Jakobstad (Finn. *Pietarsaari*). See Rte. 69.]

Kållby, 107 kil.

Kronoby, 113 kil. The line has been passing through thick forests, and attains here its highest elevation before reaching

Gamla Karleby (Finn. *Kokkola*), 133 kil. Pop. 2300.

This is an active-looking town on the Gulf of Bothnia, and its tarred roofs give it a curious appearance. It was founded in 1620, and, apart from conflagrations, has suffered from famine (1697), from the plague (1710), and from plunder by the Russians in 1714. Most of the Finlanders here have black hair, whereas in all other parts of the Grand Duchy the general colour is light brown or yellow. A boat action took place here in 1854, when the paddle-boat of the "Vulture," still exhibited, drifted on shore and was captured. In the *Cemetery* is a monument erected by the inhabitants in memory of three British seamen who were killed on that occasion.

From Gamla Karleby the Rly. leaves the coast, crosses the *Vene-joki*, and after taking a N.E. direction runs almost N. to its terminus. The Stats. are

Kelviå, 150 kil.

Kannus, 173 kil. *Buff.* for dinner.

Sievi, 195 kil.

Ylivieska, 212 kil.

Kangas, 224 kil. Here the line crosses the *Pyhä-joki*.

Oulais, 239 kil.

Kilpua, 250 kil.

Vihanti, 266 kil.

Lappi, 280 kil. *Buff.*

Ruukki, 286 kil. The *Siika-joki* is now crossed.

Limingo, 309 kil. Celebrated *iron-works* here. The line now runs along the shore of *Kempelä* bay to

Kempele, 322 kil., and

ULEÅBORG (Finn. *Oulu*), 334 kil. Pop. 12,500.

[*Steamers* run to Helsingfors, Stockholm, and St. Petersburg, and 3 times a week to Torneå, calling at Stats. on the coast.]

Topography, &c.—This is the chief town of the province of Uleåborg. It is situated on the coast of the Gulf of Bothnia, at the mouth of the Uleå, a large and rapid river flowing out of lake Uleå. King John III. built, in 1570, at the mouth of the Uleå, a castle, which was destroyed by lightning in 1793, and around which a village sprang up that subsequently became an important centre of trade as the town of Uleå. Municipal privileges were granted to it in 1605. It is now one of the principal ports in Finland, with a good deal of shipbuilding and a considerable trade (principally with England) in tar and deals. On an island not far from the jetty are a ship-building yard and tar depôt. The *tjärhof* sometimes contains up to 70,000 barrels of tar, brought down from the interior by the Uleå and Tio rivers in peculiar boats made of boards, which bend like paper when shooting the rapids, but which are most skilfully managed by only 2 men. Between the Uleå lake (*Oulu-järvi*) and Uleåborg are pilots for the different rapids, of which there are 5 principal ones, including the *Merikoski* (see below). Clean wide streets and pretty houses give the place a neat and very prosperous appearance. The town *Hospital* and *Lunatic Asylum* are situated on another island, and are surrounded by a garden, to which the inhabitants of Uleåborg resort in summer. The *park* is called after Bishop *Franzén*, the Swedish poet, who was born at Uleåborg, and whose *monument*, consisting of a colossal bronze bust on a high pedestal, stands between the *Lyceum* and the *Church*. Bridges connect the island with the town and also with the opposite bank of the Uleå, which is likewise spanned

by the magnificent iron Rly. bridge destined to carry the line on to Torneå and the Swedish frontier—already the most northern Rly. communication in the world. The other neighbouring islands are covered with the *villas* of local merchants. Close by the large *Ch.*, destroyed by fire in 1822, *Messenius*, the celebrated Swedish historian, was buried in 1637. The two rows of trees around the *Ch.* form an agreeable promenade.

Excursions.

[Small *steamers* run frequently to the *villas* and the *cafés* (Store and Raatti) on the shores of the pretty straits of *Toppila*. The large island of *Carlö*, the agricultural school of *Koivikko*, the glass works of *Nyby*, *Åstroms'* tannery, the *Korkeokoski* steam saw mill, and the *Uleåborg Mechanical Works*, are all places worth seeing in the neighbourhood.

A small streamer runs daily at 3 P.M. to *Muhos*, below the *Pyhäkoski rapids*, returning next morning. A road goes thence to Uleå lake.

At *Vaala*, near *Myllyranta* (see *Kajana*, below), excellent *salmon* fishing can be obtained on payment of 100 M. for a permit for the season (July and August best). Enquire at Uleåborg. The return journey can be made by boat.

The rapids (*Meri-Koski*) opposite the town are very fine. A very pleasant excursion may be made to the former *Myllyranta Ironworks* on lake Uleå, 97 kil. up the river, whence the traveller may reach *Kajana*, by crossing the lake (where there is good *fishing*) in a steamer (about 64 kil.), or rejoin the road to *Kuopio* and *Joensuu* (*vide* Rte. 73).]

Continuation of Journey to Torneå by Road.

Until the Rly. is extended to Torneå, travellers will have to proceed thither either by steamer or by road. The latter is most skilfully constructed, and abounds in highly romantic and varied scenery. Seven ferries are crossed on it. All the streams afford *salmon* and *trout fishing*. The distance is 169¼ kil., and the posting occupies about 18 hrs. The stations, clean and tolerably comfortable, and with plain fare, are

Kivari, 14¾ kil.

Kaupilla, 13½ kil. The *Haukipudas* river will be crossed here.

Soronen, 12½ kil. After passing on the l. the *Ch.* of *Ijo*, the river of the same name will be crossed in a ferry before reaching

Kemilä, 12½ kil.

Tolonen, 18½ kil.

Gästilä, 18¾ kil. Here the *Kuivanjoki* river will be crossed; and the *Simo* river at

Kekonen, 14 kil.

Posti, 17¼ kil.

Juntto, 17¼ kil. The broad *Kemi* river (full of *salmon*) will be crossed half-way between this Stat. and the next. On its rt. bank is the smallest town in Finland (Pop. 526), also called *Kemi*. Its 3 *Chs.* were built in 1521, 1790 and 1827: the latter by order of Alexander I., who visited the town in 1819. In the oldest Ch. is the *tomb* of the first Lutheran clergyman who officiated in the parish.

A post-road follows the Kemi river to the large village of **Rovaniemi** (170 m.), where the river divides into 2 branches: the *Kemi* and *Ounasjoki*. A mountain (700 ft.) called *Ounasvaara*, upon the opposite bank, is a few feet lower than Aavasaksa (see below), but close to the Artic Circle. Hence, a road goes E. to the *Kemi* lake (1 day) and another N. to *Kittila* (2 days).

Ylelulias, 15½ kil. The *Raumo* river is crossed here before reaching

TORNEÅ (Finn. *Tornio*), 15½ kil. Pop. 1100.

[*Steamers* run between Stockholm and Haparanda (Torneå) several times a week. See next Route.

The extension of the Swedish railways to *Luleå*, almost at the head of the Gulf of Bothnia, in connection with a Swedo-Norwegian Line to the Atlantic at *Ofoten*, will no doubt render Torneå, now almost a village, a place of considerable importance, commercially and otherwise.]

History.—Situated at the head of the Gulf of Bothnia, on the border between Russia and Sweden, this picturesque little town (the most northerly in Finland) was founded in 1605, and until its annexation to Russia, in 1809, carried on a very brisk trade with Stockholm. Its thriving state in those days gave it the title of "Little Stockholm;" and when it was devastated by a fire in 1762, the ladies of the Swedish capital disposed of a large part of their jewellery in order to rebuild the Ch. and to aid the suffering inhabitants, on whom they depended greatly for excellent butter.

Topography, &c.—A dried-up branch of the rapid *Torneå* river separates the town from the small Swedish town of **Haparanda**, but a bridge higher up and a road about 5 m. in length connect the two sister towns. On that road, 2 m. from Torneå, will be seen on a bridge the 2 *posts* that mark the *boundary* between Sweden and Russia. There are no buildings worthy of notice in Torneå beyond the 2 *Chs.* (Lutheran and Russian), the *Law* and *Police Courts*, and an elementary *School*. It is, however, an interesting place, both in winter and in summer, for in the former season, when daylight lasts only 3 hrs., it is visited by numbers of *Laplanders*, who come there with their swift reindeer and small sledges, to sell reindeer tongues, hams, and skins; while in summer, on the night of the 23rd–24th of June, N.S., it is full of travellers who come to see the *sun shining at midnight*. This phenomenon may be partially observed between the 9th June and 9th July, during which period the sun only becomes a little pale on reaching the horizon, from which it immediately again rises. The *mosquitoes* are somewhat troublesome at that period, but travellers can to a certain extent defend themselves by smoking and by wearing veils. An application of sweet oil and spirits of lavender (or of Eucalyptus oil) is recommended.

The spot from which the sun is best seen is *Mt. Aavasaksa*, 723 ft. above the sea, 79 kil. N., on the l. or Finnish side of the river, and horses, carrioles, and other vehicles can be obtained at Torneå, or at Haparanda, where large parties of tourists collect ever year on St. John's Day (24th June) and make the excursion together. From the summit of the mountain the sun is visible at midnight for about 14 days, although it remains entirely above the horizon only 3 days.

EXCURSION TO MT. AAVASAKSA.

From Torneå, the Posting Stats. are:

Kukkula, 15 kil. The road ascends the pretty Torneå valley. *Salmon* and *trout* procurable at all the stations. The *fishing* is good in the vicinity of Torneå, as well as in most of the rivers falling into the Gulf of Bothnia.

Korpikylä, 15 kil.

Pekkilä, 17¼ kil.

Niemis, 14 kil.

Matarengi, 13 kil., at *Ofver Torneå Ch.* The road crosses the river here into Swedish territory. The distance hence on foot or by boat to the mountain, which is on the l. or Finnish side of the *Torneå* river, is about 4 kil. A post runs from Matarengi to *Pajala* (107 kil., 6 stages) at the junct. of the *Muonio* and *Torneå* rivers, where the *Kengis Ironworks* are situated.

Near Mt. Aavasaksa is the *Ch.* of *Alkula*, which tourists generally visit.

[From Torneå, the traveller can proceed to *Alten*, in Norway, by post and in boats. The journey will occupy 10 days and the cost will be 20*l.* to 25*l.*]

ROUTE 69.

STOCKHOLM TO TORNEÅ (HAPARANDA) AND THENCE DOWN THE FINNISH COAST OF THE GULF OF BOTHNIA TO ÅBO, VIÂ ULEÅBORG, BRAHESTAD, GAMLA KARLEBY, JAKOBSTAD, VASA (NIKOLAISTAD), KRISTINESTAD, BJÖRNEBORG, RAUMO, AND NYSTAD.

[A *steamer* leaves Stockholm once a week for Torneå, touching at *Vasa*, *Ny-Karleby*, *Jakobstad*, *Gamla Karleby*, *Brahestad*, *Uleåborg*, and *Kemi*, and performing the voyage in about 3 days. There is also a weekly steamer from *Lubeck* to Uleåborg, *viâ* Åbo, &c. (Fare, 48 Germ. marks); as well as regular and frequent local steam communication between the Finnish ports in the Gulf of Bothnia. For fares and days of sailing, consult 'Turisten Tidtabeller,' published fortnightly, and to be found at all the hotels, railway stations, &c. For the information of travellers who might be induced to take the steamer one way and the railway (from Uleåborg) the other, the ports between Åbo and Torneå, at which most of the steamers touch, are described in this Route.

Posting. A good post-road runs along the coast of the Gulf of Bothnia from Haparanda, as well as along the shore of the Gulf of Finland, to Viborg, connecting the maritime towns mentioned in this Route and in Rtes. 64 and 68. From Uleåborg it runs, as far as Björneborg, through a flat country watered by rapid but shallow rivers. The stats. to Brahestad are not very good. Women act as drivers.]

[For description of TORNEÅ, HAPARANDA, and ULEÅBORG, see Rte. 68.]

The first port touched at after leaving *Uleåborg* will be

Brahestad (Finn. *Raahe*), 90¼ kil. Pop. 3100.

This town was founded in 1649 by Count Per Brahe. There is nothing of interest in it. Its shipping is very considerable. The wooden *Church* is ancient, and the *Town Hall* is a striking object from the sea. The *monument* in front of the Ch. is erected to Herman Fleming, a brave colonel who fell in 1808. A post-road runs hence to *Kajana*, past lake Uleå and the *Ämmä* waterfall (*vide* Rte. 70).

Very curious *shells* and *petrifactions* may be picked up on the lakes and rivers of the province of Uleåborg.

In the neighbouring village of *Olkijoki*, was signed (Nov. 19, 1808) the preliminary convention which brought to an end the war between Sweden and Russia, and decided the fate of the Grand Duchy.

Gamla Karleby. On Helsingfors-Uleåborg Rly. See Rte. 68.

[*Posting.* The distance between Brahestad and Gamla Karleby is 149¾ kil.]

JAKOBSTAD (Finn. *Pietarsaari*). Pop. 2000.

[*Railway* to Uleåborg or Helsingfors, &c. See Rte. 68.

Posting. The town lies at a distance of 8½ kil. from the main posting-road. Distance from Gamla Karleby, 49¼ kil.]

Founded in the year 1653 by the Countess Ebba de la Gardie. In 1714 it was burned down by the Russians, and a fire devastated it again in 1835. John Ludvig Runeberg, the poet, was born at Jacobstad in 1804. The town made him a present, in 1851, of his father's cottage, which is situated at a distance of 2 kil., and is popularly known as the "Pearl of Jacobstad." There is an old wooden *Ch.*, but one of the most *ancient Churches* in Finland may be seen in the parish of *Pedersöre*, ½ a kil. from the town. It was built after 1249. To its thick granite walls are attached monumental records of the 14th cent. The altar picture was painted by a Swedish artist in 1705.

Schauman's Conservatories are among the sights of the town.

The public resort to a garden, called *Alholmen*, where there is a *Restaurant* and a bowling-alley.

There is a good amount of shipping at Jakobstad, the port being about 2 m. distant from the town, the approach to which from the sea is extremely picturesque.

Ny-Karleby (Finn. *Uusi Kaarleby*). Pop. 1000.

[*Posting.* A good posting-road (9 kil.) leads to *Kovjoki Stat.* on the Helsingfors-Uleåborg Rly. See Rte. 68. Distance by road between Jakobstad and Ny-Karleby, 22⅓ kil.]

The town was founded in 1617, and was, in the middle of that cent., the residence of the Governor of Osterbothnia. The wooden *Church* was built in 1707. The rapid *Lappo* river is spanned within the town by a very high bridge, which was burned during the war of 1808, and reconstructed in 1817.

About ¾ of a m. S. of the town, on the site of the battle of *Juutas* (1808), is a fine stone *Monument* (erected 1885) to the memory of the Finlanders who vainly fought on the spot in defence of their country under General Döbeln, a bronze medallion of whom adorns one side of the base, which has inscriptions in Swedish and Finnish, recording the object of erection.

There is a *Restaurant* on an island called *Brunsholmen*, and the villas on other neighbouring islands give a great charm to the scenery.

Nikolaistad (Vasa). On Helsingfors-Uleåborg Rly. See Rte. 68.

[*Posting.* Distance by road from Ny-Karleby: 102½ kil.]

Kristinestad (Finn. *Ristiina*). Pop. 2700.

[*Posting.* Distance from Nikolaistad, 108 kil.]

Founded 1649. Has a good harbour; but although prettily situated, its streets are narrow and its general appearance unattractive. A rather fine bridge, built in 1845, connects the town (which stands on a peninsula), with the mainland. The *Town Hall* is a good building. The "Nord" *brewery* supplies excellent beer. The *calico works* and a *tannery* may be mentioned among the industrial establishments.

A small *steamer* maintains communication with the island of *Högholmen*, on which is a *Restaurant* frequented in summer.

As the national costume is now worn only in the two neighbouring parishes, Kristinestad affords much to interest the traveller on a market day.

The inhabitants, like those of *Kaskö*, on a neighbouring island, are almost wholly employed in fishing.

Björneborg (Finn. *Pori*), at the mouth of the *Kumo* river. Pop. 10,400.

[*Posting.* Distance from Kristinestad, 104½ kil.]

The municipal privileges of Björneborg date from 1558, and it marks the boundary of old Osterbothnia, a province which extends as far as Torneå. Its Latin name was Arctopolis. Notwithstanding, however, the extent of

its present trade and the beauty of its position, Björneborg has not much to attract the traveller in the way of handsome or ancient buildings. There is a good road hence to *Tammerfors* (*vide* Rte. 68), distant 135 kil. The splendid *falls* on the Kumo will be seen on that road.

The *pontoon bridge* is the favourite promenade of the inhabitants, who have only one *Ch.*, built in 1863.

There is a good *Hotel* and *Restaurant* at *Räfsö*, the port of Björneborg, from which it is about 30 kil. distant. At *Vanhakylä* (in Swedish, *Ulfsby*), the site of the old town (A.D. 1365), are preserved the tomb and bust of Axel Kurk, a warrior who, in the intestine quarrels between Charles, Duke of Södermanland and King Sigismund (1597–99), defended the expiring cause of the latter, at the head of the Finnish nobility. The *Ch.* of *Vanhakylä*, built of granite, is very ancient. At a distance of 42¾ kil. from Björneborg an old wooden house, surrounded since 1857 by a stone wall, is shown as that in which the English Bishop Henry first preached the Christian religion.

Large quantities of *salmon* are taken in the *Kumo* river, on the estates of *Koivisto*, *Anola*, and *Villilä*. An angling permit can be obtained. The *shipbuilding* yards at *Luvia* are of interest.

For projected rly. line to Tammerfors, see Rte. 68.

Raumo. Pop. 3800.

[*Posting.* Distance from Björneborg, 64½ kil.]

Founded in 1441, but not remarkable, except for its ancient and well-preserved *Church*, and for the beautiful and little-known *lace* which is made by its inhabitants. The *Franciscan Monastery*, to which the date of 1449 is given, was closed, together with the *Collegium Raumense*, in 1538, when the monkish fraternity was expelled by Gustavus I. Wasa. *Miss Frederica Bremer*, the well-known Swedish novel-writer, lived in her childhood at the *Kauttua—ironworks* (established 1689), in the adjoining parish of *Eura*. N. of the town is the splendid mansion of *Vuojoki*, and on the road to Åbo is the estate of *Kankas*, the ancient domain of the Horn family, now in the possession of the Aminoffs. The mansion, which is square and built of stone, dates from 1415.

Nystad (Finn. *Uusi-Kaupunki*). Pop. 3800.

[*Posting.* Distance from Raumo, 60 kil. In winter the post is carried across the ice to Sweden from Nystad.]

This is one of the best roadsteads at the lower part of the coast of the Gulf of Bothnia. The town was built in 1617, but has scarcely yet recovered from several disastrous fires. Peace was signed here in 1721 between Sweden and Russia, after a war that had lasted more than 20 years. The national painter, *Robert Ekman*, and *Bernard Crusell* (a remarkable composer of music), were born at Nystad. The old *Ch.* is a well-preserved ruin. The new *Ch.* occupies the best site in the town, and is a handsome Gothic building, with altar-pieces by *Ekman*, and with one of the excellent organs for which the town is celebrated. The *Telegraph Offices*, open day and night, are among the largest in Finland. There is a submarine cable to Stockholm from here. There are two public *Gardens*, from one of which a splendid view of the gulf is obtained.

Nådendal, 81¼ kil. by road from Nystad. See Rte. 65.

Åbo. *Posting:* Distance from *Nystad* 83 kil., and from *Nådendal* 17½ kil. See Rte. 65.

ROUTE 70.

ULEÅBORG TO KUOPIO, BY ROAD.

The direct distance from Uleåborg to Kuopio is 311¼ kil. The scenery is pretty, but there is no object of interest on the road until the traveller reaches

IDENSALMI (*Virta*), at the junction of the road to Kajana (92½ kil.), and 90¾ kil. from Kuopio. The Posting House is a tolerable *hotel*. A great battle was fought here in 1808 between the Russians and Swedes, and an immense obelisk on the shore of Lake "Ii" marks the spot where the Russian general, Prince Dolgorouky, was killed.

Small *steamers* run every morning on Lake *Onkivesi* and Lake *Kallavesi* (joined by a canal) between Idensalmi and Kuopio, but the principal Stats. on the post-road are

Mykkää, 26⅗ kil.

Kasurila, 42 kil.

☩**KUOPIO**, 21¾ kil. For description and communications see next Route.

[The above is a direct post-route to Kuopio, but a *détour* may be made by way of

☩**KAJANA**, 97¾ kil. from Uleåborg. Pop. 1160.

[A steamer runs from Kajana thrice weekly to *Vaala*. (See Uleåborg.)

From *Virta* the distance to Kajana (see above) is 92½ kil.]

Topography, &c.—Founded in 1651, Kajana is a town in the province of Uleåborg, at the mouth of a river bearing the same name, and near the great *Uleå* lake. It lies almost halfway between the borders of the province of Archangel and the Gulf of Bothnia. To the N. of the town is a desert region, without roads and almost impassable on account of the forests, hills, morasses, rivers, and lakes, which form the geographical features of the whole of the surrounding districts. The banks of the river are high and picturesque, and the noise of the two celebrated **waterfalls** opposite the town is quite deafening. The river Kajana rises in a small lake (*Jortane-järvi*), and along its course of 100 m. spreads out into numerous lakes, which are all surrounded by low hills. After leaving Lake *Nuas-järvi*, it forms two splendid but dangerous *rapids* opposite Kajana: the *Koivu-Koski*, with a perpendicular fall of 15 ft., and the *Ämmä* (18 ft. fall). A series of *locks* enables the boats coming down the river to avoid them. The Ammä falls are very fine. An island in the centre, on which the ruins of the *Castle* of Kajana (built 1604–1619) are extant, gives beauty to a landscape which opens out at some distance from Uleå lake. The historian, John Messenius, was kept a prisoner in this castle for 20 years (1620). The chair on which he sat when he wrote his history of Finland is still shown. Elias Lönnrot (1802–1883) practised as a physician at Kajana, and there began his collections of the national epic poems or the "Kalevala."

A strong and pretty bridge spans the Ammä falls by means of the island above-mentioned, and connects the road between Kajana and *Paldamo*, distant about 7 m. from Kajana. The latter place attracts many native sightseers, who come to look at the stable in which the Emperor Alexander I. dined in 1819, and at the saddle stuffed with hay on which he rode 15 m. in rope stirrups. A small deal bedstead, also kept there, has an inscription to the effect that Alexander I. slept upon it on the 29th Aug., 1819, at the village of *Mainüa*.

EXCURSION.

A very interesting *Excursion* of one long day may be made from Vaala (on Lake Uleå) down the Uleå river in a special boat, which can be hired, or in a tar-laden boat, shooting *Niska-Koski* (falls) at the head of the stream and about ten smaller rapids, the largest, midway, being the Pyhä-Koski. The excursionist will stop at *Muhus* village and Ch. and drive thence to Uleåborg. The scenery is very fine, especially at the *Pyhä-Koski*, and the stream very rapid, but not in reality dangerous to descend.]

ROUTE 71.

ÅBO, HELSINGFORS, VIBORG, OR ST. PETERSBURG TO KUOPIO, BY RAIL.

1. ABO to KUOPIO.

[See Rtes. 65, 66, and 67 for journey to KOUVOLA Stat. on Helsingfors-St. Petersburg Line. Distance to Kouvola, 632 kil. Fare, 2nd class from Kouvola to Kuopio (274 kil.) M. 15.90.]

Kouvola (*Buff.*). The train runs from here along the *Kymmene* river.

The principal Stats. from hence are:

Harju, 10 kil.; on Lake *Lappalanjärvi.*

Selänpää, 24 kil. A few kil. beyond, Lake *Vuohijärvi* will be reached (l. side), while several lakes will be seen to the rt.

Voikoski, 51 kil. The line runs hence for a while along the shore of *Sarkavesi* lake, after which the scenery becomes somewhat monotonous.

Mäntyharju, 72 kil.

Hietanen, 91 kil.

Otava, 100 kil.

ST. MICHEL (*Mikkeli*), 114 v. *Buff.* A very pretty town. Pop. 2300.

[*Steamers* to NYSLOTT on Lake *Saima*, and *vice versâ* (see Rte. 73).
Road to HEINOLA, 10½ kil. Good *trout fishing.* (See Rte. 67.)]

After passing 2 small Stats. in a sterile district the train reaches

Haukivuori, 153 kil. Fine views here of Lake *Kyyvesi* (l.).

The further Stations are:

Kantala, 164 kil.

Pieksämäki, 185 kil., on Lake *Pieksäjärvi.*

Haapakoski, 202 kil. For the fine *Falls* here, see next Route. Beyond, the line touches Lake *Suonteensel kä.*

Suonen-joki, 223 kil. *Buff.* A large village.

[A branch line hence to ISVESI, 6 kil., and a road to Jyväskyla (see Rte. 72).]

The last stations, in picturesque surroundings, are

Salminen, 236 kil.

Kurkimäki, 253 kil.

Pitkälahti, 263 kil., and

KUOPIO, 274 kil. Pop. 9000.

[*Steamers.* There is communication hence by steamer with VIBORG in 2 days, calling at *Leppävirta*, *Taipale*, *Nyslott*, *Puumala*, and *Villmanstrand*.
Road to ULEÅBORG (311¾ kil.). See previous Route.]

Topography, &c.—On the shore of Lake *Kallavesi* and founded in 1776, Kuopio is a large town, with wide streets at right angles flanked by wooden houses. It is the seat of a bishopric and the residence of a Governor. There is a large white **Cathedral** (1803–1815), very bare inside, but the picture over the altar is by a good native artist, *Godenhjelm*. On one side of the square in front of it is the *Promenade* or **Public Garden**, adorned with a *Statue* (a *bust* in bronze, by *Takanen*) to Professor and Senator *J. W. Snellman* (1806–1881), who was Rector of the Kuopio *Lyceum*, 1843–1849. The **Väinölänniemi Park** is also pretty.

A fine view will be obtained from the *Vicar's house* attached to the *Ch.*, as well as from the **Observatory** on *Pujo* hill, 4¼ kil. from the town. The woman who has charge of it will unlock the door and supply a telescope. The walk to **Pullilanniemi** is very beautiful. There are a great many *saw-mills* in the neighbourhood of Kuopio, the trade in lumber being very considerable. The *horses* of this district are highly prized throughout Finland and Russia for their trotting capacities. A great *fair* is held here annually on the 15th January for their sale, and *trotting races* are held at that time on the ice.

---

2. HELSINGFORS TO KUOPIO.

Helsingfors to Kouvola (191 kil.), see Rte. 67.

Kouvola to Kuopio. See above.

3. VIBORG TO KUOPIO.

Viborg to Kouvola (121 kil.), see Rte. 67.
Kouvola to Kuopio. See above.

4. ST. PETERSBURG TO KUOPIO.

St. Petersburg to Viborg (129 kil.), see Rte. 67.
Viborg to Kouvola (121 kil.), see Rte. 67.
Kouvola to Kuopio. See above.

ROUTE 72.

VIBORG TO KUOPIO, VIÂ JYVÄSKYLÄ, ON LAKE PÄIJÄNNE.

By Rly. to **Lahtis** Stat., *vide* Rte. 67.

[Distance, 182 kil.]

Hence, steamers run very early every morning up Lake *Päijänne*, which is one of the largest in Finland,

being 80 m. long by about 18 m. at its maximum breadth. Its height above the sea is 246 ft. It has few islands in it, but in some parts its shores are extremely pretty, being composed of high rocks covered with trees. The *Kymmene* river (*vide* Rte. 67) takes its rise at the S.E. corner of the lake, at **Kalkis.** A steamer also runs to **Heinola** (see Rte. 67) every Sun. and Wed. afternoon and Frid. early morning. It avoids some rapids at Kalkis by means of a canal. Excellent *trout fishing* at Kalkis, where there is a *fishing lodge* belonging to a Club at Helsingfors.

In 10 or 12 hrs. after leaving Lahtis, and after passing through a canal between Lakes *Vesi-järvi* and *Päijänne*, the steamer will arrive at

‡**JYVÄSKYLÄ,** a pretty little town of 2500 inhabitants.

Topography, &c.—Founded by Manifesto issued in 1837, the town has a pretty new stone *Ch.*, a **Public Garden** with bath-houses on the lake, and a large **Seminary** (300 students) for Finnish teachers (male and female) in primary schools, founded by the State. A splendid view is obtained from a hill at the back of the town. At a short distance are the fine **Falls of Haapakoski,** the water-power of which is utilised at a saw-mill, worked by an English company, under the superintendence of a resident English manager. Some *trout-fishing* may be enjoyed at *Haapakoski*, the fish being occasionally 10 lbs. to 15 lbs. in weight. From Jyväskylä there is a very pretty road to *Kuopio*, distant 185 kil. At **Laukkas** Stat., on that road, there is a fine *rapid*, and several other splendid rapids, with lumber shoots, will be crossed on bridges between **Kärkkäis** and **Isolaks** Stats. There is a curious old post-house at **Toholaks** Stat., between which and **Suonenjoki** Stat. the scenery is very beautiful.

Good *trout-fishing* is available in the vicinity of **Viitasaari:** post-road from Jyväskylä to **Sumiais,** 30 m., and steamer thence to Viitasaari in 4 hrs.

[The distance from Jyväskylä to *Tavastehus* (see Rte. 65) by post-road is 214 kil., and to *Tammerfors* (see Rte. 68) 187¼ kil. Tammerfors can also be reached by posting (about 85½ kil.) to *Keuru Rly. Stat.* (see Rte. 68).]

The road is good from Jyväskylä all the way to

KUOPIO. For description and other routes through Kuopio, *vide* Rtes. 71 and 73.

ROUTE 73.

VIBORG TO NYSLOTT AND KUOPIO, ON LAKE SAIMA, BY STEAMER, AND FROM NYSLOTT TO SORDAVALA (SERDOBOL), ON LAKE LADOGA, BY ROAD.

[A Rly. is in construction from Viborg to Sordovala (Serdobol), *viâ* Joensu.]

[There are steamers five times a week between Viborg, Villmanstrand, and Kuopio. Travellers from Viborg may join them at Villmanstrand by rail, but the route by the *Saima canal*, between Viborg and *Lauritsala*, is prettier though slightly longer. The fare from Villmanstrand to Kuopio is M. 15 (1st cl.); return ticket about 26 M. The scenery on Lake Saima, which is full of islands (*vide* Rte. 65), is exquisite, and the trip will be found in every way enjoyable.]

I. Viborg to Nyslott and Kuopio.

In about 10 hrs. from Villmanstrand and rather less from Lauritsala, the steamer will arrive at

Nyslott (Finn. *Savonlinna*). Pop. 1400.

Topography, &c.—Although a village rather than a town, but situated on a promontory, in the narrow strait between the two principal basins (Lakes **Hauki** and **Pihlaja**) of the *Saima*, it attracts many visitors, who come to enjoy the beautiful views that open out in every direction. Opposite to it, and covering the whole of a small island, are the ruins of the ancient and picturesque **Castle of Olofsborg**, built in 1475 by Eric Tott. The shot-marks on the old walls, which are also in some parts studded with cannon balls, tell of its former importance. Nyslott was ceded to Russia by the treaty of Åbo. In 1788 the castle was invested, but not taken, by the Swedes. Many of the outer works, of which the ruins will be seen, were constructed by Suvoroff, in his expectation of a war with Sweden. The two principal towers of the castle are severally called "Kirch" and "Koch," and the former was frequently used as a state prison. Skeletons, with chains attached to them, were some years ago found in the ruins of the walls, proving that prisoners must have been immured there.

Trout-fishing here and at **Pilppa.**

In **Puruvesi** lake, near Nyslott, a great variety of *fish* and very fine *trout* are caught in nets.

The *Seal* (*phoca hispida*) is found in the Saima waters, up to the neighbourhood of **Varkaus.**

At a distance of 5½ kil. W. of Nyslott, by a pretty road, is the parish *Ch.* (no longer used) of **Sääminge**, of unpainted wood, in the old Finnish style, with a detached belfry, shingled also in patterns, and built in 1785. The new stone *Ch.*, close to Nyslott, was built 1879.

[*Steamers* run from Nyslott to *St. Michel* (see Rte. 71). Thence by road to *Heinola* (10½ kil.), near which, at *Koskeniska*, and at *Kalkis* (see Rte. 72), there is good *trout fishing.*

They also leave Nyslott on Tues., Wed., Fri., and Sun. for

Joensuu, 42¾ kil. distant. Pop. 2500. Steamers pass through a small canal at Oravi, where there are some *ironworks. Salmon, perch, pike, kuhu* (perch-pike), &c., are caught here. There is also some *shooting:* bears, wolves, hares, and game of various kinds.

The lake on which Joensuu (a rising town and a future Rly. Stat.) stands is called *Enovesi.*]

The scenery all the way between Nyslott and Kuopio, and particularly in the parish of *Jorois*, is very pretty, and the voyage is performed in 12 hrs. The fare on board the steamer is pretty good and the prices low. Two canals, with locks, connect the several basins of the Saima lake system. Near *Taipale*, where the canal has two locks, are the ironworks of **Varkaus.**

Crossing the lake from Nyslott in a ferry, the traveller can post to

Tuunansaari, 26⅜ kil., along a very pretty road.

At a distance of 1 kil. from this Stat. the road runs over the **Punkaharju** (lit., hog's back), the most beautiful place in Finland, to which steamers also run direct from Nyslott daily. It forms a park, on a long narrow ridge, about 4 m. long and extending across the lake, with both sides perfectly symmetrical. The views through the vistas cut in the woods are very pretty. There are paths and seats through the park, and a very good *hotel* for tourists. The lake below is very clear, with bottom well suited for bathing.

[The steamers to Punkaharju go on to *Kesalaks.* From the landing-place on Lake *Pyhäjärvi* (4¼ kil. distant), a connecting steamer reaches, in 2½ hrs.

Annikanniemi, distant 25 m. from Lake *Ladoga*.]

II. Nyslott to Sordavala.

From Nyslott the distance by road (*viâ Kesalaks*) is 172 kil. to

Sordavala (*Serdobol*), on Lake *Ladoga*. Pop. 1200.

This is a very picturesque little town, founded in 1643, to which a rly. will soon run from Viborg.

In the new **Town Hall** is an *Ethnographical Museum*. A *Seminary* for teachers in the national schools was established 1880.

The country all the way from Nyslott is covered with rocks and woods, and is very lovely. The *granite* of Serdobol has been used in all the principal buildings and monuments at St. Petersburg. The quarries are very interesting, and travellers will see a huge basin (8½ kil. from the town), which once contained the waters of a lake.

Not far also from the town, on the shore of Lake Ladoga, in very pretty scenery, is **Kronoborg**, now an *Agricultural School;* also a burgh of the same name.

From Serdobol small steamers run twice a week to **Impilaks, Pitkäranta** (copper works), and **Salmis**, on the E. shore of Lake Ladoga. The scenery is throughout magnificent, and the *fishing* and *duck shooting* excellent.

There is a considerable trade between Serdobol and St. Petersburg, and *steamers* ply regularly between the two places.

III. Nyslott to Kexholm.

1. Excursion to Valamo.

An excursion to the **Monastery of Vaalam** (*Valamo*) should be made on the way back to St. Petersburg (from Serdobol or Kexholm), if not from the capital itself (*vide* Rte. 1).

Accommodation.—Tolerable accommodation will be found at the Monastery. There are 2 guest-houses—one for pilgrims, the other for visitors of a higher class. Travellers may even join the monks at their meals.

History.—The monastery is reputed to have been founded between A.D. 973 and 980, before the introduction of Christianity into Russia, but it is disputed whether the 2 Greek monks who lie buried there (Sergius and Hermann) flourished in the 10th or in the 14th cent. In the 12th cent., and in 1577 and 1610, the place suffered much from the inroads of the Swedes, who crossed over from Serdobol, on the mainland of Finland, 40 v. distant. The monastery was destroyed by fire in 1754, and restored to its present condition in 1783. There are 5 *Chs.* within it, and in one of these (the *Cath.*) lie the remains of the two Greek monks in handsome shrines of silver.

Topography.—The situation of the monastery is very picturesque, and the island on which it stands is divided by a pretty rivulet. The traveller will visit with interest the many cells and subterranean caverns in which the more pious monks pass their lives in great austerity.

In the **Cemetery** is a tombstone over the grave of Magnus, king of Sweden. An inscription in Russian (evidently composed by the monks) states that having made war in 1371 against Muscovy, in spite of his solemn oath not to do so, his whole fleet was lost in a tempest on Lake Ladoga. The king was rescued by the monks of Valamo, and after stopping three days at the monastery was converted, and took the cowl under the name of Gregory. Scandinavian chronicles, however, state that the same monarch died in Norway. St. Andrew is also alleged to have visited Valamo.

On St. Peter and St. Paul's day (29th June) crowds of pilgrims flock to the monastery, and extra *steamers* run from St. Petersburg.

In 1819 Alexander I. passed two days in prayer and fasting at this monastery.

The steamers likewise touch at **Konevits.**

There is another road from Nyslott to lake Ladoga, terminating at

‡**KEXHOLM** (Finn. *Käkisalmi*), 169 kil. Pop. 1300.

This town lies on an island between the two mouths of the *Vuoksi* river, which, as at its upper course (*vide* Imatra), rushes here wildly over rocks and forms some splendid *rapids* before falling into Lake Ladoga. *Salmon* ascend by it from the Baltic after passing the Neva, where they are largely netted. The *ruins* of the old **Castle** of Kexholm (erected about 1293, but destroyed by Peter the Great) stand on an island connected with the mainland by a bridge. The gate is still adorned with military trophies taken from the Swedes. The two daughters of the rebel Pugachef were confined in the castle until their death at a very advanced age.

Kexholm has *porcelain* and *earthenware* works and a good trade with St. Petersburg in timber, butter, fish, game, and furs.

[*Steamers* from St. Petersburg touch at Kexholm, from whence the monastery of *Valamo* (distant 107 kil.), or the island monastery of *Konevits* (distant about 32 kil.), may be visited (*vide* also Rte. 1.)]

---

2. EXCURSION TO KONEVITS.

Accommodation: good, at the *Hostelry* kept by the monks.

The Russian monastery at **Konevits** is of the third order, and was founded in 1393 by Arsenius, a monk, whose effigy in silver attracts many pilgrims. A fine view will be obtained from a pretty chapel on a hill. In the adjacent woods a large boulder, called the "Horse Stone," will be pointed out as that on which the heathen Finlanders made annual sacrifices of horses. The rock is now surmounted by a small wooden *chapel*. When the monks came to the island the Devil was expelled from it, and is supposed to have taken refuge on an island opposite, called *Chorta Lakhta* ("the devil's harbour"), or **Sortanlaks.**

Good *fishing* and *shooting* may be obtained here, with the assistance of the officers of the steamer.

INDEX AND DIRECTORY, 1898.

R. = Room.
A = Attendance.
L. = Candle.
B. = Breakfast.
D. = Dinner.

A.

Aa, R., **102, 104.**
Aavasaksa, Mt., **467.**
Abanot Glacier, **320.**
ABASHA, **329.**
Abasha, R., **329.**

ABBAS TÚMAN, 326.
Hotel: *Mirakof* (open only in summer) best. Furnished rooms in village, but not so good.
ABHASIA, **328.**

ÅBO, 445.
Hotels: *H. Phœnix*, close to the Alexanderstorg, in the centre of the city, is the newest, and offers every comfort; the *Jernvägshotellet*, near the Stat.; and *Societetshuset*: prices moderate.
Restaurants: In *Hotel Phœnix*, at the *Theatre*, in the Alexanderstorg; *Sampalinna*, or the Swiss Cottage; *Stadshuset*; *Restaurant du Nord*, close to the new landing-place of the Stockholm steamers: excellent refreshments. Music is performed two and three times a week at a *Restaurant* in the Observatory Park, *Vårdberget*, where there is a splendid view of the city and its environs; and occasionally at a good *Café-Restaurant* (*Pinellan*), opposite the statue to Prof. Porthan, and in others. The *Kuppis Café-Restaurant*, close to St. Henry's spring, almost within the town, is likewise very good. A garden and a bowling-alley are attached to it. For an excellent *Restaurant* on Runsala Island, see "Excursions" in Rte. 65.
Hydropathic Establishment: good.
Vehicles: The drojki fares are 50 P. per course, or 1½ M. per hour. Drive to Runsala and back, 2 M. Double fares at night.
ÅBOHUS, **442, 445.**
ABORRFORS, **444.**
ACHINSK, **354.**
ADAGAN FORT, **317.**
ADJÏ KABUL, **331.**
ADLER, **327.**
AGHAMZALY, **341.**
Aghermish Hill, **304.**
AGIBEL, **305.**
AHHO, **321.**
AHOLA, **460.**
Ai, R., **361.**
AÏANN, **275.**
AI-DANIL, **298.**
Ai Petri, Mt., **293.**
AISILAM, **333.**
AITHODOR, **300.**
AI-VASILI, **297.**
Ajichai, R., **342.**
Ak-dagh, Mt., **338.**
AKHAL TÉKÉ, **345.**
AKHALTSIKH, **326.**
AKHMETI, **321.**
AKH-SÚ, **345.**
AKHTI, **330.**
Ak-Kaya Peak, **306.**
AKKERMANN, **239.**
AKSAI, **263.**
AKSTAFA, **331, 337.**
Alagoz, Mt., **338.**
ÅLAND ISLANDS, **441.**
Alátàu Mts., **366.**
ALAVO, **463.**
ALAZAN, **330.**
ALENDJICHAI, **342.**
ALEXANDROF, **183.**

ALEXANDROFSK, 273.
H. Zaria.
ALEXANDROFSKAYA. *See* TSARSKOÉ SÉLO.
Alexandrofski Works, **89.**
ALEXANDROPOL, **324, 326, 331, 337.**
ALEXANDROVO, **386.**
ALEXIKOVO, **219.**
ALEXIN, **411.**
ALKHAN-YURT, **332.**
ALKULA, **468.**
ALMA, **275.**
Almaty, R., **366.**
Altai, Mts., **353.**
ALTEN, **468.**
ALTYN-EMEL, **366.**

ALUPKA, 292.
H. Dolgof. Good *Restaurant.* Numerous apartments may be hired in the vicinity by the day or for longer periods. The excellent Woronzoff wines should be tasted here.

ALUSHTA, 300.
H. Chatyr Dagh, pretty good. There are two other tolerable *Inns*, of which one is on the shore.
ALYAT, **331.**
Amgatchi, Mts., **320.**
Ämmä Falls, **468, 471.**
AMMAT, **106.**
AMU-DARIA, **346.**
Ananùr, R., **321.**
ANAPA, **327.**
Anda, R., **95.**
ANDRZEIOV, **400.**
Angara, R., **355, 356.**
ANI, **337.**
ANJALA, **455.**
ANNAÙ, **345.**
ANNIKÄNNIEMI, **475.**
ANTONOPOL, **5.**
Aragva, R., **321.**
Aral Sea, **363.**
ARALYKÏ, **340.**
Ararat, Mt., **338, 341.**
ARAXES, **342.**

ARCHANGEL, 92.
Railway: There is now a line to Archangel (595 v.), *viâ* Vologda, with the following Stats.: Vologda (*Buff.*), Sukhona, Morjenghi, Semigorodny Monastir, Kubino, Pundughi, Vojeghi (*Buff.*), Lukhtonghi, Konuishi, Vandysh, Niandoma (*Buff.*), Shojma, Lepsha, Plesetskaya, Emtsa, Obozerskaya (*Buff.*), Levashka, Tundra, Isakotorka (*Buff.*), Archangel.
Hotels: None properly so called, but accommodation will be found with the assistance of a resident. At the port of Solombala, 2½ m. from the town, is an *Hotel* with some pretensions to comfort. Travellers should be provided with insect powder, and with gauze veils to keep off mosquitoes and other troublesome flies.
ARDEBIL, 334.
ARGHIN, 305.
Arharka, R., 365.
ARHIPOFKA, 350.
ARMAVIR, 317.
ARMENIA, 337, 338.
Arpachai, R., 341.
ARTYK, 345.
ASIA, CENTRAL, 344–347, 362–365.
ASKHABAD, 345.
ASSERN, 103.
ASTARA, 335.

ASTRABAD, 344.
Grand H., clean.

ASTRAKHAN, 212.
Hotels: *H. de France*, kept by a Frenchman; *Mochalova Nomèra*, is the best, although dirty, but the cuisine is tolerable; *Mikhailova Nomèra*, on the *kosà*, or spit where the steamers are moored. There is also a *Club* to which strangers can be introduced. The food in this city is generally bad. Eggs taste of fish, on which fowls are chiefly fed. There is no good pasture for cattle.
Vehicles: 20 cop. per course and 40 cop. per hr.
Amusements: The *Poliakovitch Gardens*, outside the city, with a *Theatre* in summer. There are also two small *gardens* in the city itself.
ATIUKTA, 262.
ATKARSK, 216.
ATLABURAG, 332.
Atrek, R., 345.
AUGUSTOV, 415.
AURA, 448.
Aurajoki, R., 442, 445.
AÚTKA, 297.
AUTZ, 104.
Ayaguz, R., 366.
AYU-DAGH, 299.
AZERBIJAN, 343.
AZIATSKAYA, 350.
Azof, Sea of, 255, 312.

B.

Baba, Mt., 277.
BABI-ABAD, 331.
BAGDAD (CAUCASUS), 326.
BAIDAR, 291, 290.
Baikal, Lake, 356.
BAILA-ISHEM, 345.
BAKAN FORT, 317.

BAKHCHISARAI, 275, 293, 297.
Accommodation: Either at the *Inn* (close to the Stat.), where there are bedrooms, or at the *Central Hotel*, where the food is moderate.
Guides, &c.: The *Cicerones* are all Russians and Tartars, but the Englishman will generally be fortunate enough to meet with some Russian inhab. able to speak French or German. It will be best, however, to obtain at Simpheropol, Sevastopol, or elsewhere, a letter of introduction to the commandant, who resides in the palace, and will afford assistance to the stranger. Saïd and his son (Tartars) are the best guides in the place. The charge made by a guide is Rs. 2 per day and Rs. 3 for a pony.
Vehicles: There is no lack of *drojkies*. The Rly. Stat. is 1½ v. from the town.
BAKHMATCH, 240, 253.
BAKHMUT, 254.

BAKÚ, 330.
Hotels: *de l'Europe*, kept by a Frenchman, good cuisine; *Grand H.*
Bakurhebi, R., 321.

BALACLAVA, 289.
Hotel: *Grand H.* on the Esplanade; charges moderate.
BALA-ISHEM, 347.
BALAKHAN, 330.
BALAKHNA, 200.

BALAKOVO, 208.
Furnished rooms and food at the Club.
BALKHAN, 330.
Balkhash, Lake, 366.
BALTA (CAUCASUS), 319.
BALTA (PODOLIA), 235.
BALTIC PORT, 120.
BALTIC PROVINCES, 98.
BANNOFKA, 210.

BAR, 221.
Inn, poor.
BARABINSK STEPPE, 352.
BARANOVITCHI, 250, 405.
BARONSK. *See* EKATERINSTADT.
BARÖSUND, 445.
BASH-GARNI, 340.
BASH-NURASHIN, 341.
BATALPASHINSK, 317.

BATOUM, 324.
Hotels: *H. Impérial* best; *H. de France*, French spoken.
BATRAKI, 208, 359.
BAUSKE, 105.
BAZARCHIK, 275.
BAZAR-DUZ, 330.
BAZUKIN, 318.
BEJETSK, 126.
BELAYA, 8.
Belaya, R., 360.
BELAYA TSERKOF, 271.
Belebeika, R., 360.
BELBEK, 278.
BELEBEI, 360.
BELGOROD, 229.
Belianka, R., 415.
BELO-OSTROF, 461.
Beloé Ozéro, 9.

BELOSTOK, 398, 415.
Hotels: *Victoria; Grand.*
BELOZERSK, 197.
BENDERY, 222, 223.

Bennäs, 464.
Benzin, 398.
Berdiansk, 312.

BERDICHEF, 251.
H. Focks. Restaurant decent.
Bereza, 405.
Berezina, 253, 405.
Berezniaki, 503.
Berezof, 351.
Beshtaü Mts., 318.
Bessarabia, 222.
Beyuk Diuzinskaya, 341.
Bezenchuk, 359.
Biala, 401.
Bialystok. *See* Belostok.
Bielsk, 415.
Bilderlingshof, 102.
Bing-bash Oda, 301.
Birzula, 235, 249.
Bissèr, 350.

BJÖRNEBORG, 469.
Hotels: *Otava; Konovalof's.* Both good.
Blagovestchensk Fort, 363.
Bobr, R., 398.
Bobrinskaya, 271.
Bobrovniki, 396.
Bobruisk, 253.
Bockenhof, 108.
Bockholm, 442, 448.
Bogdanovitch, 351.
Bogorodsk, 186.
Bogorodskoé, 187, 205.

BOKHARA, 346.
H. de l'Europe, kept by Shilin-ky, in the New town at the Stat. Rooms very clean and free from insects. Good food and charges moderate. He takes people about the town and Bazaar.
At the Old town, which is 8 m. distant from the Stat., rough accommodation can be obtained at the Aim-Serai.
Accommodation, &c., in the *Caravanserai* on the Rezhistan (where are also the best *Baths*) and in the *Charsü Bazar.*
Bolderaa, 101.
Bologoé, 126.
Bomarsund, 441.

BORGÅ, 455.
Hotels: *Societets-hus*, large and well kept; *H. de la Poste*, close to the Stat., good.
Telephone to Helsingfors.
Borisof, 405.
Borisoglebsk, 219.
Borjom, 326.
Borki, 253.
Borodino, 411.
Borovichi, 125.
Boskunchak, Lake, 212.
Bothnia, Gulf of, 441, 467.
Botlikh, 333.
Boyarskaya Pristan, 356.

BRAHESTAD, 468.
The *Posting House Restaurant* (in summer) close to stopping-place of steamer.
Brandö, 464.

BREST LITOVSK, 402, 416.
H. Saxe.
Briansk, 113, 404.
Broby, 444.
Brunsholmen, 469.
Bug, R., 249, 264, 402.
Bugaty-Sai, 363.
Bugaz, 239.

BUGURUSLAN, 360.
Burunduk, 306.
Busk, 400.
Buyuk Lambat, 299.
Buzulük, 359.
Byka, R., 222.
Bystritsa, R., 413.
Bzura, R., 386.
Bzyn, 399, 400.

C.

Candahar, 345.
Carlö. Island, 466.
Carlsbad, 103.
Carlsruhe Ramotzky, 106.
Caspian Sea, 345.
Castelholm, 441.
Cathcart's Hill, 283.
Caucasus, 316–344.
Central Asia. *See* Asia.
Chaladidy, 329.
Chardjüi, 346.
Chat, 345.
Chatavu, 358.
Chatyr Dagh, 304.
Cheboksary, 202.
Cheliabinsk, 361.
Chelm. *See* Holm.
Chenciny, 400.
Cherepovets, 197.
Cherkassy, 271.
Cherkisovo, 176.
Chernaya, 281.
Chernigof, 248.
Cherny-Yar, 212.
Chervinsk, 396.
Chervlennaya, 332.
Chigirin-yar, Lake, 361.
Chikishliar, 345.
Chimkent, 364.
Chinaz, 365.
Chirchik, R., 364.
Chiruksu, R., 275, 307.
Chir-Yurt, 332.
Chistopol, 348.
Chitalkoé, 290.
Chorgun, 278.
Chorny Gorodok, 331.
Chorta Lakhta, 477.
Chudova, 120, 125.
Chufut Kaleh, 276.
Chuguef, 318.
Chulyma, R., 354.
Churuk Su, 307.
Chusofskaya, 350.
Chusovaya, 350.
Ciechanov, 397.

CIECHOZINEK, 386, 396.
Hotels: *Angleterre; Kalisch.*
Colchis, Ancient, 325.
Constantinofka, 254.
Courland, 100.
Cremon Castle, 106.
Crimea, 270–313.

CRONSTADT, 79.
Hotel: *St. Pétersbourg.*
Restaurants: *Paris*, in the main street. *Buffet* in Summer Garden.
Clubs: *Naval* and *Merchants'*. Introduction by a member.
Anglican Service: In summer, at 11 A.M. on Sundays.

CZENSTOCHOVA, 398.
H. d'Angleterre.
Czersk, 395.
Czervinsk, 396.

D.

DAGHESTAN, 329, 332.
DAMGHAN, 344.
DANILOF, 185.
DANILOFKA, 210.
Dariel Pass, 319.
DATARZIAN, 342.
DAVALU, 341.
DAVIDSTAD, 443, 456.
DEGEREN, 441.
DEGERÖ, 454.
DELIJAN, 337.
Demavend, Mt., 336, 344.
DEMBLIN, 401.
Demerdji, Mt., 301.
Demidoff Mines, 351.
DERBENT, 329.
DEREKOI, 297.
Desna, R., 113, 248, 404.
Devdoraky Glacier, 320.
DIATKOVA, 114.
DICKURSBY, 454.
Dikhtau, Mt., 317.
DIVENSKAYA, 8.
DJAFARABAD, 339.
DJANKENT, 363.
DJANKOI, 274.
Djelan-uti Pass, 365.
DJENGUTAI, 333.
DJERAHOFSKI, 319.
DJIZZAK, 365.
DJÚ-DJÚ-KLY, 345.
DJULFA, 342.
Dnieper, R., 233, 264, 266, 271, 404, 405, 406.
Dniester, R., 222.
DOBRINKA, 210.
DOBRZYN, 396.
DOLINSKAYA, 264, 273.
DOMBROVA, 398.
Don, R., 263, 313.
Donets Collieries, 254.
Donets, R., 229, 254.
DOROGOBÚJ, 410.
DOROHUSK, 413.

DORPAT, 108.
Hotels: *London*; *St. Petersburg*; *Bellevue*; *du Nord*, with Restaurant.
Clubs: *Musse*—several, to which strangers are readily admitted.
Vehicles: Fares, 10 and 15 cop. per course, and 20 to 30 cop. to and from Rly. Stat.
DRISSA, 110.
DRUZKIENIKI 414.
DUBBELN, 102.
DUBÒVKA, 210.
DUDINOVO, 396.

DÜNABURG, 5.
Hotels: *St. Pétersbourg*; *Londres*.
Dünamunde Fortress. 102.
DUSHAK, 345.
DUSHET, 321.
DUVANKO, 278.
DVINA, NORTHERN, 92.
DVINA, WESTERN, 5, 98, 110.
DVINSK. *See* DÜNABURG.

E.

EDINBURG, 102.
EGORIEFSK, 258.
EILYARSKAYA, 338.
EISK, 257.

EKATERINBURG, 351.
Hotels: *Plotnikof's*, very good, with a Restaurant; *Eldorado*, decent; good rooms at both.
EKATERINOFKA, 208.

EKATERINODAR, 317.
Hotels: *Central*; *St. Pétersbourg*.

EKATERINOSLAF, 270, 273.
H. de l'Europe, best.

EKATERINSTADT, 209.
Inn: *Trepté*, clean.

EKENÄS, 450.
Hotels: *Hangö* and *Societetshus*; both clean.
Café: *Knipan*.
ELABÚGA, 349.
ELATMA, 194, 259.
Elbruz, Mt., 316, 335, 336.
ELBUZLY, 304.
ELENKAYA, 308.
ELENOFKA, 254.
ELENOFKA (CAUCASUS), 338.
ELETS, 217.

ELIZAVETGRAD, 233.
Hotels: *Wetzel*; *Mariani*; *Grand H.*
ELIZAVETPOL, 331.
Embach, R., 108.
Enisei, R., 354.
ENOTÀEFSK, 212.
ENOVESI, 475.
ENZELLI, 335.
EPIFAN, 227.
ERIKLIK, 295.

ERIVAN, 338.
Hotels: *Grand H.*; *H. de France*; *H. de Londres*. A bed may also be had at the *Club House*, where the meals and wines are good.
Conveyances: The charge for a phaeton is 4 to 5 Rs. for the day.
ERMACHIKHA, 208.
ERMAK, 350.
ESKI-KRIM, 304.
ESSENTUKI, 318.
ESTHONIA, 100.
Esutcha, R., 240.
ETCHMIADZIN, 339.
ETSERI, 463.

EUPATORIA, 272.
H. de l'Europe, poor.
EVLAKH, 331.
EVROPEISKAYA, 350.
Evst, R., 98.
EYDKUHNEN, 2.

F.

Fadeyef Hills, 201.
FASTLANDET, 441.
FASTOVO, 240.
FAUSTOVO, 258.
Fidiukin Hills, 289.
FILI, 177.
FILIPULA, 463.
FINLAND, 417–477.
FÖLISÖN, 454.
Fontana, Cape, 239.
FORSBY, 444.
FORSSA, 449.

FREDERIKSHAMN, 442, 443.
Meyer's H. (the Posting Station).
FRIEDRICHSTADT, 98.
FUNDUKLEYEFKA, 271.

G.

Galitsina, 461.

GAMLA KARLEBY, 465.
Hotel: *Societets-hus* (the Posting House).
Restaurant: *Barnträdgården.*
Gaspra, 293.
Gästilä, 466.

GATCHINA, 8.
Hotel and Restaurant: *Veriofkin*, tolerably good.
Gelat Monastery, 325.
Genichei Straits, 273.
Genichesk, 255.
Geok-Tépé, 345.
Georgia, 337.
Gheber Monastery, 330.
Ghergar, 340.
Gherghety, 320.
Gjat, R., 411.
Gjatsk, 411.
Glola, R., 329.
Gnilopat, R., 251.
Gobi Desert, 356.
Gokcha, Lake, 338.
Golovinsk, 327.
Golta, 234.
Goniouds, 398.
Gorbatofka, 187.
Gordi, 329.
Gori, 326.
Gorodets, 199.
Gorodnichanka, R., 414.
Gorohovets, 187.
Goslet, 320.
Graev, 398.
Grafskaya, 362.
Graniza, 398.
Griazy, 218.
Griazovets, 185.
Grochov, 395.

GRODNO, 414.
Hotels: *Slavianski*; *Moscovski*; *Paris.*
Grodzisk, 387.
Grönvik, 443.
Groznaya, 332, 333.
Grushefka, 262.
Gúdaur, 320.
Guduat, 227.
Gunaskaya, 328.
Gunib, 333.
Gura Calvaria, 395.
Guria, 325.
Gurzuf, 298.
Guzov, 387.
Gvelety, 320.

H.

Haapakoski Falls, 472, 474.
Hadjal-Mahki, 333.
Hafendamn, 101.
Hammamli, 337.
Hanel, 275.

HANGÖ, 450.
Grand H.; also a good Restaurant at the Rly. Stat.
Haparanda, 467.
Hapsal, 120.
Harakka, 459.
Harju, 472.
Harjus, 443.
Härmä, 464.
Hartsyskaya, 255.
Hasaf-Yurt, 332.
Hauki, Lake, 475.
Haukipudas, R., 466.
Haukivuori, 472.
Hebi, R., 329.

HEINOLA, 455. 472. 474.
Hotel at the Posting Stat., good.

HELSINGFORS, 451.
Hotels: *Societets-hus*, excellent; *Kleineh's*, good: both moderate, facing the harbour and wharf. Rooms from 2 to 6 marks a day. *Kämp's H.*, Esplanade; new and elegant (1887). *Table d'hôte*, in each of above, 3 marks. Hours, 3 to 5.
Restaurants: At the above hotels and at several others, still cheaper. Also at the New Theatre, on the Esplanade, where there is another, called *Kapellet*, and many more. A very good dinner or supper may be obtained at the *Brunnspark*, just outside the city. A band of music plays there, and it is in summer a very gay and fashionable resort, where mineral waters are drunk. There is also a restaurant in the public park of Kaisaniemi, in the N. part of the town, close to the rly. It is very prettily situated on the shore of a bay.
Other resorts of a similar kind, open in summer, are *Hesperia*, the *Alp-pavilion*, in the Tölöpark, from which a beautiful view is obtained, and Högholmen, an island near the city, to which steamers run.
Café and Confectioner: *Cantani* (Esplanade 31).
Vehicles: The drejkies are very good. The fare for one course to any part of the town is 50 pen., and the charge per hour 1½ marks. These fares are doubled between midnight and 6 A.M. Tramways at 15 pen. the journey run all the day between the town and suburbs.
Steamers: These leave almost every evening for St. Petersburg and 4 times a week for Stockholm (see Rte. 63); also 4 times a week for Viborg, touching at Lovisa, Kotka, and Fredrikshamn (Rte. 64).
Other steamers leave once a week for Revel (*vide* Sect. I.), and for Åbo, Björneborg, Vasa, and Uleåborg (*vide* Rte. 69).
Diminutive steamers run every half-hour alternately from the city and forts; fare, 25 pen. They can be hired at the rate of 5 marks per hour by visitors wishing to make an excursion amongst the islands in the neighbourhood of Helsingfors, in the so-called *Skärgård.*
Baths, Swimming, &c.: Several. Enquire at the hotel.
The chief **Telegraph Stat.**, always open, is in Glogatan.
The central **Post Office** is in Nicolaigatan.
Telephone to Åbo, Hangö, Ekenäs, Tavastehus, Borgå, Kotka, and Viborg.

Herat, 345.
Hermanov, 387.
Hietala, 443.
Hietanen, 472.
Högfors, 443, 455.
Högholmen, 454, 469.
Hogland, 443.
Holm, 413.
Holmogory, 92.

HOMEL, 253, 404.
Hotels: *Evropeiskaya*; *Rudzevski*.
Horrits, 273.
Hotkovo, 179.
Hovinmaa, 456.
Hungerburg, 115.
Hupta, R., 261.
Hvitsand, 450.
Hyvinge, 451, 455.

I.

Janovice, 396.
Iberia, Ancient, 323.
Idensalmi, 471.
Ignatino, 5.
Ii, *Lake*, 471.
Iitala, 449.
Ijo, R., 466.
Ijoræ, R., 9, 125.
Iletsk, 360.
Ilia, Mt., 292.
Illby, 444.
Illovo, 397.
Ilmen, Lake, 125.

IMATRA, 458.
Hotel large and comfortable, overlooking the falls. Cuisine good; charges moderate. The beer of the country is excellent.
Vehicles supplied at hotel for excursions.
Telegraph Office at hotel.
Imeritia, 323.
Impilaks, 476.
Inda, R., 444.
Ingermanland, 9.
Ingul, R., 233, 264.
Ingur, R., 328.
Inkermann, 278, 281.
Inkeroi, 456.
Irbit, 352.

IRGHIZ, 363.
Accommodation at Posting Stat., or in a private house. Hot meals at a tavern close to Stat.
Irghiz, R., 209.
Irkibai, 363.

IRKUTSK, 355.
H. Moskovskoé Podvòryé.
Irtysh, R., 353, 366.
Isady, 201.
Isborsk, 108.
Isèt, R., 351.
Ishim, R., 361.
Isolaks, 474.
Isvesi, 472.
Ivangorod, 395, 401.
Ivanofskaya, 113.
Ivanovo, 193.
Izmailovo, 176.

J.

Jääskis 461.
Jabinka, 403.
Jablona, 397.
Jabnia, R., 196.

JACOBSTAD (Finland), 468.
Hotel: The *Posting House*.
Jägel. Lake, 106.
Jakobstad (Baltic Prov.), 98.
Jakosenranta, 456.
Japan Sea, 362.
Jäppilä, 461.
Jaxartes, 363.
Jehoshaphat, valley, 276.
Jelaloghlù, 337.
Jeleznaya, Mt., 318.
Jeleznovodsk, 318.
Jeppo, 464.
Jerusalem, New, 129.
Jéwé, 115.
Jigulef Hills, 206.

JITOMIR, 250.
H. de France, good.
Jmerinka, 221, 249.
Joensuu, 475.
Jokela, 455.
Jorois, 475.
Jortane-Järvi, 471.
Jungfrusund, 445.
Juntto, 466.
Juustila, 458.
Juutas, 469.

JYVÄSKYLÄ, 474.
Hotels: *Posting House*, very fair; *Societets-hus*.

K.

Kachalin, 313.
Kadykoi (Kutchuk), 289.
Kahétia, 321, 324, 330, 333.
Kainary, 223.
Kainsk, 362.
Kaipiais, 456.

KAJANA, 471.
Hotel: *Posting House*, very fairly kept.
Kakhaber, Mts., 325.
Kalatch, 313.
Kalavesi, 471, 473.
Kalchik, R., 254.
Kalgan, 358.
Kaliazin, 196.
Kalkis, 474.
Kalkuny, 5.
Källby, 464.
Kalmius (Khalka), R., 254.
Kalmytski Bazaar, 212.
Kalùga, 411.
Kama, R., 205, 348.
Kämärä, 461.

KAMARLU, 340.
Kambilefka, R., 318.
Kamenka, R., 399.
Kamenski Works, 351.
Kamionka, R., 250.
KAMYSHIN, 210.
KAMYSHLOF, 352.
Kana, R., 355.
KANGAS, 465.
KANNUS, 465.
KANSK, 355.
KANTALA, 472.
KAPELLBACKEN, 464.
Kara Sea, 353.
KARABAGH, 332.
KARABANOVA, 183.
KARABUTAK, 363.
KARACHEF, 114.
KARAJ, 336.
KARAKUL, 346.
KARA-KUM DESERT, 363.
KARAMAKCHI, 363.
KARANY, 288.
Kara-su Hill, 304.

KARASÙ-BASAR, 305.
Accommodation: There are three Tartar inns, and many caravanserais and coffee-houses. Travellers will be recommended to the best inn by the proprietor of the Hotel at Simpheropol.
KARA-TEPE, 363.
KARAVANSERAI, 337.

KARGOPOL, 95.
Hotel: None. The Posting Stat. affords a night's lodging.
KARHULA, 456.
KARIS, 451.
KÄRKKÄIS, 474.
KARS, 331, 337.
KARY-BEND, 345.
KASIMOF, 194.
KASKÖ, 469.
Kastel, Mt., 300.
KASURILA, 471.
Katcha River, 354.
KATTY-KURGAN, 346.
KATUNKI, 199.
KAUHAVA, 464.
KAUPILLA, 466.
KAUSALA, 455.
KAVKAZKAYA, 317.
KAZAK-BEGHI, 337.

KAZALINSK, 363.
H. Morozof.

KAZAN, 202.
Hotels: *de France*, in Voz-kresenskaya (the principal street), very good; *H. Volga et Kama*, very good. *Restaurant Slavianski*, Bazar, good; and some tolerable *Nomera*, or inns. There are several inns opposite the pier at which the steamer stops.
Clubs: There are 4; the *Sóedinneny* (United) is the most frequented. Admission through a member.
Vehicles: As the city lies at a distance of about 5 m. from the bank of the river, one of the numerous drojkies that await the arrival of steamers should be engaged. Fare, 75 cop., and per hour 40 cop. A carriage can be telegraphed for from Nijni.
A tramway runs from the pier to the city, 5 to 10 cop.
KAZANDJIK, 345.
Kazanka, R., 202.
KAZATIN, 249, 251.
Kazbek, Mt., 319.
KAZIMIEZH, 395.
KAZVIN, 335.
KEGEL, 120.
KEGHART MONASTERY, 340.
KEKONEN, 466.
KELVIÄ, 465.
KEM, 95.
Kemi, R., 466.
KEMILÄ, 466.
KEMMERN, 103.
KEMPELÄ, 465.
KENGIS, 467.

KERTCH, 309.
Accommodation: *H. Central.* Rooms 75 cop. to Rs. 3.50 per day, linen and lights not included. *Portions* at 25 cop., 40 cop., and above. Chambres garnies.
KERVO, 455.
KESALAKS, 476.
Ket, R., 353.
KEURU, 463.

KEXHOLM, 90, 477.
H. Posting House.
Kháir, R., 216.

KHARKOF, 229.
Hotels: *Grand Hôtel de l'Europe; H. d'Angleterre;* kept by Frenchmen. Very good apartments, table, and attendance, and prices reasonable. Omnibuses meet every train. *H. Ruf*, very moderate, and convenient for commercial travellers.
Banks: Branch of State Bank, Municipal, Commercial, Volga-Kama Banks, Mutual Credit Association, Land Bank, and several private bankers.
KHARZAN, 335.

KHERSON, 266.
Hotels: *New Odessa*, best; *H. Riga.*
KHERSONESUS, 284.
KHIMKI, 130.
KHIVA, 450.
KHODJENT, 365.

KHVALYNSK, 208.
Inn, small.
Ki, R., 354.
KIAKHTA, 357.

KIEF, 240.
Hotels: *Grand Hotel*, best; *H. de l'Europe; Bellevue; Métropole.* (Omnibus from each at trains.) *H. Impérial; Victoria; H. de France; H. du Nord*, good 2nd Class. The charge for a bedroom ranges between 1 and 8 Rs. Table d'hôte, 1 R. The beer of Kief is very good. Prices are higher than usual between 1st and 20th Feb. (o.s.), when the neighbouring proprietors come into the city to make their contracts for the supply of beet-root sugar, grain, &c., and for the sale of real property.
Commissionaires (speaking French, German, and Russian), about 3 Rs. a day.
Vehicles: Phaeton with 2 horses, 5 Rs. a day. The drojki fare is about 50 c. per hour.

KIELCE, 400.
Hotels: *Evropeiskaya; Polskaya.*
KIISKILA, 443.
KIKINEIS, 292.
KILPUA, 465.
KINEL, 359, 360.
KINESHMA, 199.
Kingan, Mts., 358.
KIRGHIZ STEPPE, 212.
KIRSANOF, 216.

KISHENEF, 222.
H. Novorossiski.

Kislovodsk, 318.
Kitchkas, 267.
Kiurdamir, 331.
Kivari, 466.
Kivatch Fall, 97.
Kivrag, 341.
Kivertsy, 252.
Kizilkoba, 274.
Kiziltash Monastery, 303.
Kizliar, 332.
Kizyl-Avrat, 345.
Klesczele, 416.
Kliazma, R., 186.
Klin, 128.
Knyshin, 398.
Kobi, 320.
Kobrin, 403.
Kodi, 337.
Koi-su, R., 333.
Koivisto, 449.
Koivu-Koski, 471.
Kokand, 365.
Kokenhusen, 98.
Kokos, valley, 293.
Koktebel, 304.
Kolho, 463.
Kolomak, R., 231.
Kolomenskoé, 177.
Kolomna, 258.
Kolotcha, R., 411.
Kolpino, 125.
Koluszki, 399.
Konevits, 477, 90.
Konotop, 240.
Konsk, 399.
Kopal, 366.
Korany, valley, 289.
Korcheva, 196.
Korélès, 277.
Korenévo, 240.
Korkeakoski, 463.
Koronis-tskhali, 325.
Korovàinka, 210.
Korpi, 451.
Korpikylä, 467.
Korso, 454.
Korsofka, 6.
Korsun, 271.
Kosch, 119.
Koshedary, 3.
Koshevaya, 267.
Koskeniska, 475.
Kosmodemiansk, 201.
Kossino, 178.

KOSTROMA, 198.
Hotel: *H. Londres.*
Restaurant on the Boulevard; cuisine best.
Vehicles: 25 cop. per hour.

KOTKA, 444.
H. Scandia, opposite the landing stage of the steamer: clean, and charges moderate.
H. Kotka, in the centre of the town: fairly good.

Kotorost, R., 184.
Kouvola, 456, 472.
Kovel, 252, 413.
Koven-Kala, 363.
Kovjoki, 464.

KOVNO, 2.
Hotel, poor.

Kovrof, 187.

KOZLOF, 216, 261.
H. Rogof's.

Kozmodemiansk, 201.
Kramatorskaya, 254.
Krasnoé, 406.
Krasnoé Seló, 85.
Krasnavodsk, .
Port of the Trans-Caspian Rly. on E. side of the Caspian Sea. Now takes the place of Uzun Ada, p. 344.

KRASNOYARSK, 354.
Hotels: *Gadalof; Chijik; Sitnikof.*

KREMENCHUG, 233.
Hotels: *Palmyra; Italia.*

Kreslavka, 110.
Krestovaya Gora, 320.
Kreutzburg, 98.
Krimskaya, Fort, 317.
Krinitchki, 305, 306.

KRISTINESTAD, 469.
H. Fontell, very well kept; charges moderate.

Kriukova, 129.
Krivoi-Rog Railway, 265.
Kronoborg, 476.
Kronoby, 465.
Krylofskaya, 317.
Kuban, 317, 327.
Kuivan-joki, 466.
Kukkula, 467.
Kuldja, 366.
Kul-Uda, 311.
Kum-Kala, 363.
Kumo, R., and *L.*, 463, 469.
Kum-Tor-Kaleh, 332.
Kungur, 350.
Kuntsevo, 177, 186.
Kuokkala, 461.

KUOPIO, 473.
Hotels: *Societetshuset; Ikonen;* and *Posting House.*
Vehicles: Drojkies, 1¼ M. per hour.
Interpreters in all languages supplied by Tourists' Society.

Kur, R., 323, 331.
Kureis, 293.
Kurgan, 361.
Kurkimäki, 473.

KURSK, 228.
Hotels: *Poltoratski's; H. du Nord.*

Kurù, Mt., 320.
Kushva, 351.
Kuskòvo, 178.

KUTAIS, 325.
Hotels: *H. de France*, kept by a Swiss, is best; *Colchide.*

Kutchuk-Kadykoi, 289.
Kutchuk-Koi, 292.
Kutchuk Lambat, 299.
Kutishi, 333.
Kutno, 386.
Kuurila, 449.
Kuurmanpohja, 461.
Kuznetsk, 215.
Kvirilly, 326.
Kyminlinna, 456.
Kymmene Citadel, 443.
Kymmene, R., 443, 455.
Kyrö, 449.
Kyrönkoski, 459.
Kyröskoski, 463.
Kyyvesi, Lake, 472.

L.

Labuntchi, 330.
Ladoga, Lake, 90, 476.
Lahtis, 455.
Laihela, 463.
Laisholm, 109.
Lambat, 300.
Landvarovo, 3, 414.

Langenkoski, 444.
Lapata, Mt., 297.
Lappalanjärvi, 472.
Lappo, 464, 469.
Lappvik, 450.
Lappy, 465.
Lapuan-joki, 464.
Lapy, 416.
Lars, 319.
Laspi, 291.
Laukkas, 474.

LAURITSALA, 456.
H. Saima, good.
Lavola, 458.
Lazaref Fort, 327.
Leipzig Stat., 223.
Lenkoran, 334.
Lembois, 462.
Lep, Island, 95.
Leppäkoski, 449.
Leppävirta, 473.
Lesnoi-Voronej, R., 216.
Lgof, 240.

LIBAU, 103.
Hotels: *Rome; St. Pétersbourg.*
Lida, 250.
Lida R., 397.
Liikala, 443.
Limena, 292.
Limingo, 465.

LIPETSK, 218.
Hotels: *Poliakof; Zolotoi Léf; Moscow.*
Vehicles: Drojkies at the Stat.
Lisichansk, 254.
Liski, 262.
Listvenitchnaya, 356.
Liszkovitsé, 386.
Lithuania, 3.
Liuban, 125.
Livadia, 295.
Livenka, R., 217.
Livets, R., 401.
Livny, 217.
Livonia, 98.
Livonian Switzerland, 102, 106.
Lochow, 416.
Lodeinoé Polé, 97.
Lodensee, 120.

LODZ, 399.
Hotels: *Manteuffel; d'Angleterre; Victoria.*
Loimijoki, 449.
Lojo, 451.
Lok-Batan, 331.
Lomys-Kyshel, 321.
Lopani, R., 229.
Löparö, 455.
Lovicz, 386.

LOVISA, 444.
Hotels: *Societets-hus*, best; *Svendsen's.*
Lozovaya, 253, 273.

LUBLIN, 413.
Hotels: *Victoria; Polski; Europe.*
Luga, 8.
Luga, R., 114.
Lugansk, 254.
Lukhovitsi, 258.
Lukov, 401.
Luleå, 467.
Luniefka, 350.
Lundo, 448.
Luninets, 250, 404.
Lustdorf, 239.
Lutsk, 252.
Luumäki, 456.
Luvia, 470.
Lyk, R., 398.
Lyly, 463.
Lyskovo, 201.

M.

Magaratch, 298.
Mahmoud Sultan, 301.
Maimachen, 357.
Mainóa, 471.
Maikop (Caucasus), 327.
Majorenhof, 102.
Makarief, 201.
Maksatikha, 126.
Maksimofka, 262.
Malakhof, 282.
Malefka, 227.
Malkin, 416.
Malm, 454.
Malo-Vishera, 125.
Maloyaroslavets, 410.
Mamak, 274.
Mangup, 277.
Mangup-Kaleh, 297.
Mäntyharju, 472.
Maragha, 343.
Marand, 342.
Mariehamn, 441.
Mariinsk, Canalsystem, 90, 97.
Mariinsk (Siberia), 354.
Mariúpol, 254.
Marychefka, 359.
Maskuka, Mt., 317.
Massandra, 298.
Mastara, 337.
Matarengi, 467.
Matsieiovice, 395.
Matyra, R., 218.
Medvéditsa, R., 216.
Medyn, 410.
Megabi, Mt., 294.
Meilans, 454.
Melitopol, 273.
Mellilä, 449.
Merefa, 253.
Mereya, R., 406.
Meri-Koski, 465, 466.
MerrekülL, 115.
Merv, 345.
Meshed, 344.
Miatlefskaya, 410.
Michel, St., 472.
Miechov, 400.
Miendzirzhets, 401.
Mikhailofsk Bay, 344.
Mikhailovo, 326.
Mineralnya Vody, 317.
Mingrelia, 327.

MINSK, 405.
Hotels: *Paris; Europe; St. Pétersbourg*, larger but not so clean.
Mishor, 293.

MITAU, 104.
Hotels: *Courland; Linde:* both good and cheap, and several Inns.
Restaurants: *Sans-souci*, in the Castle Garden; *Torchiani*, in the city; also 2 good *Confectioners.*
Vehicles: Drojkies, 40 to 60 cop. per hour, and 10 to 15 cop. per course, except to and from Rly. Stat., for which the fare is 20 to 30 cop. respectively for 1 or 2 horse vehicles.

Miyas, R., **361.**
Mja, R., **231.**
Mlava, **397.**
Mletchna, R., **400.**
Mléti, **320.**
Mnishev, **395.**
Modlin, **397.**
Mohilef, **406.**
Mojaisk, **412.**
Mojeiki, **104.**
Mokraya Moscovska, R., **373.**
Mollah Kara, **345.**
Mologa, R., **126.**
Molotchna, R., **273.**
Mongolia, **358.**
Monki, **398.**
Morkvashi, **207.**

MORSHANSK, 215.
H. Südsi, pretty fair.

MOSCOW, 130-179.

Hotels: *Slavianski Bazar*, in Nikolskaya Street, Kitaigorod; handsomely fitted up with reading room; good *Restaurant*. Music and Theatre. Rooms from Rs. 2 to Rs. 25. *Billo*, in Bolshaya Lubianka Street. *Table d'hôte*; prices moderate; landlord speaks English. *Continental*, at corner of the great market, clean and moderate. *Stadt Berlin*, in Rojdestvenka Street; clean and bright, English spoken, charges moderate. *Dresden*, in Tverskaya Street, opposite Governor General's Palace. *Métropole*, facing the great Theatre; good second class hotel, frequented chiefly by commercial people. A good bedroom can be obtained at any of the hotels for about Rs. 2, and *diners du jour* are provided at all of them at Rs. 1.25 to Rs. 2.25.

Commissionaires from the hotels await the trains and look after luggage, &c.

Valets de Place, speaking French and German, are attached to all the hotels, and at the two first-named will be found 2 or 3 who speak English. Usual charge, Rs. 5 per diem, and all meals.

Russian Restaurants (*Traktir*). The dinner described in the introduction under "Cuisine and Restaurants" may be had at the *Ermitage*, Trubnàya Ploschad (best cuisine in Moscow), at the *Bolshoi Moscovski* (excellent) and *Patrikeef Traktirs*, both close to the great theatre, and at *Loposhef's* in Varvarka Street.

Luncheons, very good, at moderate charge, can be had at the *H. Continental* (see above), and at the *Rossia* in Petrofka Street. Large orchestrons play daily at the two latter during meal-time.

Clubs: *English*, in Tverskaya Street (strangers can be introduced by members); *Nobility* (where balls and concerts are often held); and *Merchant's*: both latter in Demitrofka Street.

Cafés, &c.: *Abricossof, Einem, Albert, Siou, Tremblay.*

Suburban Resorts: *Mavritania*, in Petrofski Park, excellent dinner for Rs. 2.25. Close to it are: *Strelna* and *Yards*, establishments of a somewhat similar character, noted chiefly for supper parties. Travellers (who should not take the ladies of their party to the two last-named places) will be attracted by the gipsies (*Tsygáné*) who sing at the *Café Chantants* in the park and its neighbourhood. Their songs are in Russian and in their own dialect, and the personal attractions of the females are sometimes considerable. On great occasions these are arrayed in splendid dresses and sparkle with jewels.

Vehicles: *Carriages* can be ordered at the Hotels. Charge about Rs. 8 per diem for pair of horses, and Rs. 5 per day for a small one-horse *Victoria*. Gratuity to driver about 50 cop. These carriages may be kept out all day and half the night, allowing only 2 or 3 hrs. for feeding man and horse. *Public Drojkies* (sledges in winter) are cheaper. As there are no fixed fares, bargains should be made with drojki drivers, but on arriving at the Rly. Stat., where there is always great confusion, it is better to get the Commissionaire to engage a vehicle, or to jump into one and to leave the landlord of the hotel to settle with the driver, who will be content with 60 cop. to 1 R. (for a vehicle with a hood). From and to the more distant Rly. Stats. the charge is slightly higher. The charge for a course is about 30 cop., and about 60 cop. per hour; for a drive to the Simonof Monastery and back in a drojki, should not cost more than about R. 1.75.

Tramways run in many directions from 8 A.M. Fare, 5 cop., and outside (for men only), 3 cop. A *steam tram* runs in summer every half hour from the Kaluga Gate to the Sparrow Hills.

Steamers: From the Moskvaretsk bridge every 2 hrs. (hourly on holidays) to the Sparrow Hills. Fare, 20 cop., and 40 and 60 cops., respectively to the Dorogomilof Bridge and to Shlepikha, beyond the Sparrow Hills.

Railway Stats. (*Stantsia* or *Voksal*): Those for St. Petersburg, Yaroslaf, and Riazan are close together, in the N.E. part of the city; for Kursk and the S. close to Sadovaya Street, E.; for Nijni Novgorod, also E., but considerably S. of the Kursk Stat.; and for Warsaw, &c., at the Triumphal Arch, W. (*vide* Plan).

Post and Telegraph Offices: in Miasnitskaya Street.

Bankers: *Zencker & Co.; Wogau & Co.; J. W. Junker & Co.; H. Colley; Moscow Mercantile Bank.*

Physician (English): *Dr. N. Scott*, Ulanski Peréulok.

Surgeon-Dentist: *R. Hepbourne*, Bolshaya Demitrofka.

Church: *The Anglican Church of St. Andrew* is in Chernishefski Peréulok (for description see Moscow). Service on Sunday 11 A.M.; in winter also at 7 P.M.

Theatres: *Imperial Great Theatre* (opera and ballets); *Imperial Small Theatre* (Russian plays); *National* (*Narodny*) *Theatre*; also *Opera, Korsch, Rodon* and *Paradise Theatres. Salon*

des Variétés, in Demitrofka Street.

Circus: *Salamonski*, on Tsvetnoi Boulevard.

Purchases: Amongst the *Torgovyé Riady*, a row of small shops within the new Bazaar, the traveller should visit the *Serebriany Riad* (Silver Row), where spoons and other small pretty articles of Russian plate may be purchased after careful and patient bargaining, commencing with about half the price asked. All the articles desired should first be selected; for once the traveller's system of bargaining is known, subsequent prices will be quoted in a corresponding proportion. The use of the *Stchioty* or Abacus (the Tartan Suanpan) is a curious feature in Russian trading, and will be noticed in the markets and in most of the shops. Pretty specimens of Russian gold, silver, and enamel work can be purchased at *Ovchinikof's* and *Khlebnikof's*, in Kuznetski-Most Street. Russian lace, costumes, &c., are best obtainable at *Chenonovy's*, Stoleshnikof Street; papier maché goods (a Moscow speciality) at *Lakutin's*, Tverskoi Street. When buying at these shops it is necessary to have an interpreter. Many interesting objects of Russian make will be found at the English stores of *Muir* and *Merrilies*, opposite the Great Theatre, where all requisites for travellers are also obtainable. English spoken.

The so-called **Thieves' Market**, held on Sunday mornings near the Suharef Tower (see Moscow), is well worth a visit, all kinds of *curios* being offered there for sale. The traveller must beware of pickpockets and bargain obstinately. A little way beyond the Bazaar, on the opposite side of the street, are some shops in which Circassian wares are sold. The assortment of these goods is generally better at St. Petersburg. The second-hand goods' shops along the inside of the wall of the *Kitai Gorod* present an odd mixture of trades and mercantile types. Asking for the *Tolkutchi Rynok* the traveller should stroll past them. The winter market outside the Kitai walls is worthy of a rapid inspection.

There are many *Curiosity Shops* in the central part of the City. Their addresses (if the shops are not found during a stroll) can be obtained from the Valets de Place or the Hotel porters.

Great Palace: Daily, except Sun., 10 to 2. Tickets in Chamberlain's Office, within Kremlin; a fee (1 R.) should be given to porter and attendant.

Treasury: Open Mon., Wed., and Fri., 11 to 2. Tickets at the Chamberlain's Office within the Kremlin. The "Guide du Palais des Armures" is sold at the door (20 cop.). Fee to attendant, 30 to 50 cop. each.

Sacristy of Patriarchs: Daily, 10 to 2. Apply to Sacristan.

Romanoff House: Open Tues., Thurs., and Sat., 11 to 5 in summer; 10 to 2 in winter. Fee, 50 cop. to each attendant. Tickets at the Chamberlain's Office, Kremlin.

Historical Museum: Daily, except Sat., 11 to 3. Free.

Public Museum: Daily, 11 to 3. Admission, 20 cop., on Sun. free.

Permanent Fine Arts Exhibition: Open daily, 11 to 3. Admission, 30 cop.

Art and Industry Museum: Daily, 11 to 5. Admission, 10 cop.

Polytechnic Museum: Daily, except Mon. and Tues. Admission, 15 cop.

Tretiakof's Picture Gallery: Daily, except Sat., to 4 P.M. Apply personally or obtain introduction.

Foundling Hospital: Sun., 2 P.M. On other days apply to Director.

Zoological Gardens: Daily, from 11 to dusk. Admission, 25 cop.

University Library: Daily, 9 to 3.

University Zoological College: Sun., 11 to 2.

Moskva, R., **131, 258.**
Mozdok, **332.**
Mozyr, **404.**
Mshinskaya, **8.**
Msta, R., **125.**
Mstsensk, **227.**
Mtskhéta, **321, 327.**
Mühlgraben, **102.**
Muhus, **466, 472.**
Mukhavets, R., **402.**
Muonio, R., **467.**
Murghab, R., **345.**
Murina, **78.**
Murola, **463.**
Múrom, **193.**
Mussa, R., **105.**
Mustamäki, **461.**
Mykkä, **471.**
Myllikoski, **456.**
Myllimäki, **463.**
Myllyranta, **466.**
Myshkin, **197.**
Mytistchi, **179.**
Mzymta, R., **327.**

N.

Nådendal, **448, 470.**

Nakhichevan (on Don), **263.**
Hotels: none, but good meals, wine, &c., at the *Military Club*.

Nakhichevan (Caucasus) **341.**
Namangan, **365.**
Narev, R., **415, 416.**
Narova, R., **115.**

Narva, 114.
H. St. Pétersbourg; very poor.

Narym, **353.**
Nasielsk, **397.**
Näsijärvi, **463.**
Nat Fort, **365.**
Nazranofskoé, **333.**

NÉJIN, 240.
Néro, Lake, 184.
Netta, R., 415.
NEUHAUSEN, 107.
NEVA, 9, 10, 89.
NEVIANSK, 351.
NEVINNOMYSKAYA, 317.
NEW JERUSALEM, 129.

NICOLAEF, 264.

Hotels: *Barbe*, very clean, and cuisine good; *St. Pétersbourg; H. d'Odessa.*

Restaurant: *Barbe*, good.

Confectioners and Pastrycooks: *Fisher* and *Walter*, both good.

Clubs: *Morskoi*, or *Naval Club*, *Gorodskoi*, or *Town Club* (the resort of merchants), and several other clubs for mixed classes.

Vehicles: Covered phaetons, 2 horses, 50 cop.; Drojkies, 40 cop.; 1-horse britchkas, 30 cop. per hour.

Bank: A branch of the Odessa Discount Bank offers every facility to the traveller.

NICOLAEFSKAYA, 332.
NICOPOL, 266.
Niemen, R., 2, 250, 414.
NIEMIS, 467.
NIEZAVA, 386.
NIJNEUDINSK, 355.
NIJNI-AKHTY, 338.

NIJNI-NOVGOROD, 187.

Hotels (generally full and dear during the Fair); the *H. Potchtovaya* and *H. Birjevaya*, within the precincts of the Fair, are the best. Table excellent. For headquarters, during a stay, *H. Germania* should be selected. The *H. Barbatenko* is good for dinner and amusement. There are also several Inns (*nomera*) where sleeping accommodation may be obtained.

Restaurants (Traktir): at all the Hotels and Inns. *Nikita Egorof's*, in the Fair, is best; *Yermolaef's* in the lower town is good. There are also booths at the Fair, where refreshments, Russian and Asiatic, can be obtained.

Baths, hot: *Sobolef's*, also an Inn, but not fit (like the baths) for ladies. Swimming baths at the bridge over the Oka.

Post and Telegraph Offices: in the Passage, Lower Town, opposite the Fair.

Vehicles: Drojkies may be hired for R. 3 to R. 4 for the day, or 40 cop. per hour. The charge for a course is 25 to 50 cop., and as the streets are generally very dusty (or muddy), and the heat sometimes tropical, it is best to engage a vehicle for the day. The cost of a carriage is R. 10 per diem.

Theatres, &c.: There is generally a good ballet at the theatre. For other amusements it will be necessary to obtain local information, as changes are frequent. (See the *Kunavin* suburb at the Fair.)

NIJNI-TAGHIL, 351.
NIKBY, 455.
NIKITA, 298.
NIKITOFKA, 255.
NIKOLAISTAD, 463, 469.
NIKOLAEFSKAYA, 210.
Nimikostsikhé Pass, 333.
NISALAKS, 443.
NISKA-KOSKI, 472.
Nizza, R., 352.
NOBELEFSKI GORODÒK, 211.
NOUSIS, 448.
NOVA ALEXANDRIA, 395, 412.
NOVAYA LADOGA, 97.

NOVGOROD, 120.

Hotel: *Solovief*, in the main, or Moscow Street; good and moderate.

Club: Travellers easily obtain admission to the *Nobility Club*. It is not, however, available for ladies.

Vehicles: Numerous drojkies await the arrival of the train or steamer.

NOVKI, 187.
NOVO-ALEXANDROFSK, 5.
NOVO-ALEXEYEFKA, 273.

NOVOCHERKASK, 262.

H. de l'Europe; pretty fair.

NOVODÉVITCHIÉ, 206.
NOVOGEORGIEVSK, 397.
NOVO-MINSK, 401.

NOVOROSSISK, 317.

Inn: *H. de France*, kept by a Frenchman; clean.

NOVO SENAKI, 329.
NOVO-SERGIEFKA, 359.
NOVOZYBKOF, 404.
NOVY-BÚG, 264.
NOVY-DVOR, 397.
NUAS-JÄRVI, 471.
NUKHA, 330.
NUMMELA, 451.
NURMIS, 456.
Nurmo, R., 464.
Nurtsa, R., 416.
NYBY, 455.

NY KARLEBY, 469.

H. The Posting House.

NYKYRKA, 461.

NYSLOTT, 475.

Hotel: *Posting House*, well kept.

Restaurant: *Hungerborg.*

NYSTAD, 470.

Hotels: *Lindholm's*, and *Posting House.*

Restaurants: *Stadskällaren* and *Valhalla.*

O.

Obi, Gulf, 353.
Obi, R., 353.
OCHEMCHIRI, 328.

ODESSA, 235–239.

Hotels: *H. de Londres*, on the Boulevard; *H. du Nord*, in Theatre Lane; *H. de l'Europe; H. de St. Pétersbourg; H. Suisse*, in Langeron Street; *H. de Paris; H. de Crimée*; with sundry other second and third-class hotels.

Restaurants: *Restaurant Français* (Place Catherine), and *H. du Nord*, Theatre Lane.

Cafés and Confectioners: *Fanconi*, Catherine Street; *Robinat*, Catherine Street.

In summer there is a restaurant and a café on the Boulevard; *E. Zambrini*, Palais Royal.

Clubs: *Odessa*, formerly the English Club and still so called; the *Russian Steam Navigation Club*, the principal resort of commercial men and a *petite Bourse* on winter evenings; the *Harmonia*, or *German Club*, where amateur theatricals are frequently performed in German; the *Nobility Club*; the *Commercial Club*, where no Jews are admitted, the *Besèda*, of which the members are principally Jews; and the *Black Sea Yacht Club*.

Vehicles: Drojkies are to be found at every corner; they have occasionally 2 horses; the fare is 20 copecks per course, or 50 copecks the hour. Broughams, landaus, barouches, and open and covered carriages; if one horse, 75 cops.; if 2 horses, 1 R. per hour; it is always best to agree beforehand with the driver.

Tramways: in the city, fare 5 cop., and steam trams in suburbs 10 to 20 cop.

Oka, R., **187, 193, 224, 411.**
Okhansk, **349.**
Okhna, R., **386.**
Okhta, **11.**
Okulofka, **125.**
Olbia, **266.**
Olginsk, **318.**
Olkijoki, **468.**
Olkusz, **400.**
Olofsborg Castle, **475.**
Olonets, Province, **96.**
Olshanka, **250.**
Olviopol, **234.**
Om, R., **361.**

OMSK, 361, 365.
H. Moscow, pretty good.
Onega, **95.**
Onega, Lake, **97.**
Oni, **329.**
Onkivesi, Lake, **471.**
Opatof, **400.**
Opotchno, **399.**
Opuk, **308.**
Or, R., **362.**

ORANIENBAUM, 80.
Restaurant at Rly. Stat.; excellent for dinners and refreshments.
Orany, **414.**
Oravi, **475.**
Ordej, R., **8.**

OREL, 227.
Hotel: *Berlin*, good. *Inns*, native.
Club: *Nobility Club*. Excellent dinners. Introduction easily obtained through a member.

ORENBURG, 359.
Hotels: *de l'Europe*; *Orenburg*; better rooms at the *Nobility Club*.
Restaurant: *Vauxhall*, on bank of Ural river, with view of Asia, opposite.
Orianda, **294.**
Orihvesi, **463.**
Orismala, **463.**
Orlik, R., **227.**
Orovais, **464.**
Orsha, **405.**
Orshitsa, R., **405.**

ORSK, 362.
H. Berlin, not very clean; temporary accommodation at the Posting Stat. (gratuitous, as at all such stations, and preferable).
Oryshev, **387.**
Orzvery Glacier, **320.**
Osa, **349.**
Oseter, R., **346.**
Oskol, R., **230.**
Ostankino, **178.**
Ostashkovo, **126.**
Ostermann-Jlobin, **253.**
Östermyra, **463.**
Ostra, R., **113, 240.**
Ostrof, **6.**
Ostrofskaya, **351.**
Ostrolenka, **416.**
Ostrovets, **399.**
Otava, **472.**
Otchakof, **465.**
Otràdnoé, **211.**
Oulais, **465.**
Ounasjoki, R., **466.**
Ounasvaara, Mt., **466.**
Oxus, **346.**

P.

Pachenor, **335.**
Padis Kloster, **119.**
Päijänne, Lake, **449, 455, 473.**
Pajala, **467.**
Paldamo, **471.**
Pargala, **78, 462.**
Pargas, **448.**
Pargasport, **445.**
Parola, **449.**
Parpatch, **305.**
Parthenité, **299.**
Parthenikè Cape, **287.**
Parutina, **265.**
Passanaür, **321.**
Pavlodar, **352, 366.**

PAVLOFSK, 88.
Restaurant excellent at Stat., Orchestra also.
Pavlograd, **273.**
Pavlovo, **186.**
Pechersk. See Kief.
Pechory, **107.**
Pedersöre, **469.**
Peipus, Lake, **8, 109.**
Pekin, **359.**
Pekkilä, **467.**
Pemar, **448.**

PENZA, 215.
Varentsof's H., pretty good.
Pereyaslavl-Riazanski, **259.**
Pereyaslavl-Zaleski, **183.**
Perkjärvi, **461.**

PERM, 349, 9.
Hotel: *Petrof's*, attached to *Nobility Club*, best, but not very good.
Restaurant: at the Stat.
Bath: Travellers will find the *Public Baths* a great luxury on landing from the steamer.

PEROFSK, 363.
H. Kuznetsof, bad; lodgings and good meals obtainable on inquiry.

PETERHOF, 81.
Hotel and Restaurant: *Belle Vue*, near steamboat pier.
Restaurant: *Sampson*, in the main street; also very good.

PETERSBURG, ST., 9–79.

Hotels: *H. de l'Europe*, corner of Nevski Prospect and Mihailofskaya Street. This is an old-established and fashionable hotel. Rooms at 1 to 15 Rs. per day. Cold, warm, and shower baths on the premises. Dinners from 1 R. A table-d'hôte, at 5.30 P.M., Rs. 1.50. Foreign newspapers kept. *Commissionaires* in attendance: of these *Jas. Pilley* is highly recommended. *E. A. Schwarze* is also very highly recommended. He has very good experience in Siberia, both in the towns and on sporting expeditions. Charge Rs. 15 per day for a short visit.

H. de France, in Bolshaya Morskaya Street, near the Winter Palace, and close to the Nevski Prospect, much to be recommended for its cleanliness and superior cuisine. Dinners, Rs. 1.50. The charge for apartments is from 1 to 20 Rs. All languages spoken. Baths on the premises.

H. d'Angleterre, opposite St. Isaac's Cathedral, also very good.

Grand Hôtel de Paris, Malaya Morskaya Street, very good.

An omnibus from each of the hotels meets the train.

Guide and General Courier: *Karl Schmitz*—at the H. d'Angleterre—speaks English, German, Russian, and several Caucasian dialects, is very attentive, and thoroughly trustworthy and respectable; and *William Lovett*.

Lodgings: There are not many good furnished lodgings to be had at St. Petersburg for a short period or at a moderate price. They may be sometimes procured at *Félicien Faivre's*, Bolshaya Koniushennaya Street. The lodgings of *Miss Field*, 34, Nevsky Prospect, are recommended.

Restaurants: All very good, viz.:—

Cubat, Bolshaya Morskaya.

Contant, on Moika Canal, with a pleasant garden.

Donon, at Pevcheski Most.

Leiner, Police Bridge.

Medvèd, Bolshaya Koniushennaya.

Russian Restaurants (for national dishes):—

Palkin, Nevski Prospect, corner of Vladimirskaya Street.

Maly Yaroslavets, Bolshaya Morskaya Street, next door to H. de France.

Excellent luncheons may likewise be obtained at *Dominique's Restaurant*, Nevski Prospect.

Clubs: The principal club, on the Dvorzovaya Quay 16, is called the *English Club*, because it was founded in 1770 by an English merchant of the name of Gardener. Admission through a member. No British residents now belong to it. The club which is likely to be of most use to the English traveller is the *Commercial Club*, in Blagovestchenskaya Street, 3. Here travellers can be inscribed by their bankers or friends for the whole period of their sojourn at St. Petersburg, and enjoy all the advantages of members on payment of 15 Rs. Excellent dinners and a table-d'hôte on "exchange days" (Tues. and Fris.) are among those advantages. The 'Times' and other English newspapers are kept in the reading room. The *Nobility Club*, the *German Club*, and the *Club* of the *Russian Merchants*, are large establishments, where subscription balls are given during the winter season. The *Agricultural Club*, in the Nevski Prospect, 84-86, combines advantages of a social and domestic character with those of a learned society, where subjects of rural economy are formally discussed. The *Imperial Yacht Club*, which is the most exclusive, is in Bolshaya Morskaya Street. *New Club*, Dvorzovaya Quay 22, equally exclusive.

The *River Yacht Club* is on Krestovsky Island, where the large collection of boats and the building-sheds of the club will well repay a visit. Regattas are held under its auspices in the month of August (*vide* **Drives**).

Vehicles: A crowd of conveyances of every description will be found at the station. There is no difficulty in making Russian coachmen drive to the addresses given above, but it is necessary to bargain over the fares. Travellers with much luggage, and unwilling to enter an hotel omnibus, should secure one of the large four-seated carriages driven by a coachman in Russian dress, leaving the price to be settled at the hotel. The small *drojkies* will take 20 cops. for a short course. For sight-seeing or business, engage a carriage at the hotel: the charge is about 10 Rs. a day, to any hour of the night. Carriages hired at a stand are cheaper, but the charge varies from 1 R. per hr., according to the state of the weather, and is higher on all holidays.

Tramways: These intersect the city in all directions, and maintain communication with the principal suburbs.

Police Regulations: The principal police regulation to which the traveller must pay special attention is that which relates to passports (*vide* Introduction).

Post and Telegraph Offices: These are almost contiguous, in Potchtamsky Street, which runs off, and is partly parallel with, the boulevard that extends from the Nicholas Bridge to St. Isaac's. Letters for England and the Continent must be posted early in the morning. For rates, &c., *vide* Introduction. Boxes for town and country letters will be found in all the principal thoroughfares, and at the chief hotels

Bankers: Most of the bankers' offices are situated near the English Quay. The chief banking-houses are the *State Bank*; the *St. Petersburg Joint-Stock Commercial Bank*; the *International Bank*; the *Discount Bank*; the *Bank for Russian Trade*; *Junker & Co.* and *M. Wawelberg*, both in Nevski Prospect. Business hours, 10 to 4.

Anglican Church: English Quay (*see* "Churches"). Services on Sun. at 11 A.M.; in winter also at 6.30 P.M.

British and American Chapel: Novo-Isaácovskaya Street, founded 1833 by Congregationalists. Services on Sun. at 11 A.M. and 6.30 P.M.

Embassy and Consulate: The British Embassy is on the Court Quay, near the Troitski Bridge, and the Consulate is in the 1st Line, Vasili Ostrof. The U.S. of America are represented by a Minister, and also maintain a Consul-General at St. Petersburg. Their addresses are variable.

Physicians: *Dr. Carrick* (employed by the British Embassy); *Dr. Masing*, Cadet Line, 9; *Dr. Moritz*, Nevski, 5; *Dr. Duncan*, Gorokhovaya, 1; *Dr. Butz*, 2nd Line, No. 19.

Dentists: *Messrs. Murphy*, *Wallison*, and *Borton*.

Chemist: *Krüger*, English Quay, opposite Nicholas Bridge.

Homœopathic Chemist: Gorokhovaya, at Kamenny Most, 15.

SHOPS, &C.:—

Booksellers: *Watkins & Co.*, corner of Bolshaya Morskaya, 38; *M. Wolff*, Gostinnoi Dvor; *Zinserling*, Nevski, 20.

Brocade (gold, silver): *Perinnaya Linia*, Gost. Dvor.

China and Earthenware (Russian and Byzantine styles): *Kornilof*, Nevski, opposite Alex. Theatre.

Curiosities: Stchukin Dvor and Mariinski Market.

Druggist: *Stoll & Schmidt*, Mal. Morskaya, 11.

Furs: *Mikhailof*, Gostinnoi Dvor, 70; *Lelianof*, Bolshaya Morskaya, 11.

Grocers: *Pointe*, Alex. Theatre Square; *Lipton*, Sadovaya, opposite State Bank.

Lapis Lazuli, Malachite, Russian Bronze, and Siberian Stones: *Werfell*, Karavannaya, 9.

Papier Maché Work: *Knop & Co.*, Nevski, 10.

Photographers (all in Nevski): *Levitski*, 28; *Carbini*, 62; *Pasetti*, 24.

Picture Dealers (all in Nevski): *Beggrow*, 4; *Dazziaro*, 1; *Velten*, 20.

Silversmiths, &c. (and **Enamel work**): *Luibavin*, $\frac{29}{33}$; *Grachef*, 34; *Khlebniakof*, $\frac{30}{16}$ (all in Nevski).

Slippers (*Torjok*): Boot and shoe shops, Gostinnoi Dvor.

Tobacconists: *Feik & Co.*, 20; *Tencate & Co.*, 18; *Janson, Joost, & Co.*, 20; *Egiz*, 27 (all in Nevski); *Schramm*, Bolshaya Morskaya, $\frac{30}{31}$.

Wine and Spirit Merchants: *Raoult & Co.*, Isaac's Square; *Bauer & Co.*, Nevski.

MUSEUMS:—

Agricultural: Daily, except Sat. and holidays (1 to 3).

Applied Sciences: Daily (1 to 3).

Artillery: Tues., Wed., and Fri. (2 to 3). Tickets at Artillery Department, near Liteiny Bridge.

Carriages, Imperial: In summer, Tues., Thurs., and Sat. (11 to 3); and in winter, daily, except Sun. and holidays (10 to 2). Tickets at office of the Master of the Horse, at the end of the street.

Economic (Imp. Free): Wed. and Sat. (10 to 2).

Engineers of Ways, &c.: Sun. (12 to 3).

Forestry Society: Daily (11 to 3).

Industrial Art: Daily (1 to 5).

Military Equipment: Daily (11 to 3).

Mining School: Daily (10 to 2). Tickets on premises.

Naval: Tues., Thurs., and Sun. (1 to 3).

Technical (Permanent Exhibition): Daily (10 to 3).

Library, Public: Open to readers daily (10 to 9), but on holidays from 12 to 3 and 4; and for inspection on Tues. and Sun., when a Librarian accompanies and explains the various arrangements.

Hermitage: Open throughout the year except July and Aug., and Fri. and holidays. Between 15th Mar. and 15th Sept. 11 to 4; rest of year 11 to 3.

Numismatic collections open to public on 1st and 15th of each month.

Academy of Arts: The Picture Galleries are open daily, except Mon.; the Sculpture Gallery only Tues., and the Museum of Ancient Russian Art only on Sat.

Academy of Sciences: Mon. (10 to 4). An Academician can introduce visitors on other days.

PETROFSK, 332.
Hotel: pretty fair.

PETROFSKOÉ - RAZUMOFSKOÉ, **176.**

PETROKOV. See PIOTRKOV.

PETROPAVLOVSK, **361.**

PETROPAVLOFSKAYA, **332.**

PETROZAVODSK, 96.
Accommodation at an Inn, rough.

PATIGORSK, **317.**

PETUSHKI, **186.**

PEUNO, **444.**

PHANAGORIA, **312.**

PIANY-BOR, **349.**

Pieksäjärvi, Lake, **472.**

PIEKSÄMÄKI, **472.**

Pihlaja, Lake, **475.**

Pilitsa, R., **395, 399.**

Pina, R., **403.**

PINSK, **403.**

PIOTRKOV, **399.**

Piri-Bazaar, R., **335.**

PITKÄLAHTI, **473.**

PITKÄRANTA, **476.**

PITZUNDA, **328.**

Plaka, Promontory, **299, 300.**

PLESS, **199.**

Ploskaya, R., **221.**

PLOTSK, **396.**

POCHINKI, **194.**

Podkumok, R., **317.**

PODOLIA, **241.**

POKROVSKAYA, **209.**

POLAND, **367–416.**

POLESSIÉ, **403.**

POLOTSK, **110.**

POLTAVA, 232.
Hotels: *H. de St. Pétersbourg*; *H. d'Italie*: both poor.

Ponga, R., **95.**

PONYRI, **228.**

PORETCHIÉ, **414.**

PORKKALA, **454.**

Posti, **466.**
Potchep, **404.**

POTI, 328.
H. Colchide, and several others.
Preobrajenskaya, **8.**
Prekuln, **104.**
Pristannoé, **209.**
Prokladnaya, **318.**
Proskurof, **221.**
Prostken, **398.**
Prushkov, **387.**
Prypet, R., **250, 404.**
Pserety, **328.**
Psézuapé, **327.**

PSKOF, 6.
Hotels: *St. Pétersbourg*, best; *H. de Paris.*
Vehicles: Drive to town (about 2 m.), 30 to 50 cop.
Pskof, Lake, **8.**
Pskof-Pechersk, **8.**
Pskova, R., **6.**
Pulavy, **395.**
Pulva, R., **416.**
Pulkova Observatory, **89.**
Pullilanniemi, **473.**
Pulsa, **443, 456.**
Pultusk, **416.**
Pungaharju, **475.**
Puruvesi, Lake, **475.**
Pushkino, **179.**
Púta, **331.**
Putrid Sea, **273.**
Puumala, **473.**
Pyhäjärvi, **462, 475.**
Pyhä-joki, **465.**
Pyhä-koski, **472.**
Pyhlajavesi, **463.**
Pyshma, R., **352.**
Pyterlaks, **443, 456.**

Q.

Quarantine Bay, **284.**
Quidja, **448.**

R.

Rabotki, **201.**

RADOM, 400.
Hotels: *Angliskaya; Polskaya.*
Radomsk, **399.**
Radziviliszky, **5.**
Radzivillov, **250.**
Räfsö, **470.**
Raivola, **461.**
Ramotzkaya, **106.**
Ranenburg, **215.**
Ratcha, **329.**
Rättijärvi, **458.**
Rauhiala, **460.**

RAUMO, 470.
Hotel: The *Posting House.*
Raumo, R., **466.**
Rautanaki, **445.**
Rautanen, **461.**
Ray, **336.**
Razdelnaya, **222, 235.**
Redout Kaléh, **328.**
Rejetsk, **126.**
Rejitsa, **6.**
Reni, **222.**
Resht, **335.**
Retchitsa, **404.**

REVAL, 115.
Hotels: *Goldener Löwe*, best; *St. Pétersbourg; Goldener Adler; H. du Nord; H. de Russie.*
Restaurants (Wine Cellars): The *Börsenkeller, Schmiedepforte* and *Strandpforte Anlagen*, and *Badesalon* at Catherinenthal. Concerts in summer.
Clubs: The *Schwarzenhäupter* (see *Topog.*) and the *Reval Club.* English and other newspapers. Strangers readily obtain admittance.
Riajsk, **259.**

RIAZAN, 259.
Steurt's H., very good. Rooms, from R. 1.
Riazántsévo, **183.**

RIGA, 98.
Hotels: *H. de Rome*, the best, opposite the Theatre; *Imperial*, on Alexander Boulevard; *H. de St. Pétersbourg*, in the Castle Square; *Bellevue* and *Commerce*, near Riga-Dünaburg Rly. Stat.; *Stadt London*, in centre of old town, suitable for commercial travellers. Most of them are good; prices moderate.
Restaurants and Cafés: *Kröpsch's*, opposite the Exchange; *Monopole*, near Wöbrmann's Park; and in almost all the hotels.
Clubs, &c.: *Musse, Ressource*, and several others, where balls are given in winter. Foreign newspapers kept. Strangers can be introduced by members, free of payment. There are 5 Singing Clubs, in addition to a Musical Society and an Opera Company.
Theatre: on Theatre Boulevard.
Vehicles: With one or two horses: fare, 10 to 25 cop. and 15 to 30 cop. per course, according to circle, the town being divided into 4 circles. The maximum fare per hour for a 2-horse conveyance is 1 R. Double fares after midnight. Riga has also the advantage of tramways.
Post and Telegraph Offices: Severally in Karl Street and corner of Theatre Boulevard, and in Kalk Street.
Anglican Service: In the English Church.
Divine Service is as follows:—Holy Communion on the 1st Sun. of every month, and on all the greater festivals, at 11 A.M.; also on the 3rd Sun. of every month, at 9.30 A.M. Morning Prayer on all Sun. and Holy days at 11 A.M. Evening Prayer, excepting during the summer months, at 4 P.M.
Riihimäki, **449, 455.**
Riilaks, **450.**
Ringen, **108.**
Rion, R., **328, 329.**
Rion Stat., **325.**
Rjavets, R., **185.**
Rjef, **126.**
Rodenpois, **106.**
Rodionovo, **126.**
Röfvarholmen, **448.**
Rogatchef, **248.**

Rogerwyk Bay, 120.
Rojdestvenskoé, 205.
Romanoff-Borisoglebsk, 198.
Römershof, 98.
Romny, 240.
Ropsha, 84.
Roslavl, 113.

ROSTOF ON DON, 263, 312.
Hotels: *Stcholokhof*; *Grand H.*; *H. de France*; *H. de l'Europe*. Only the first two recommendable.
Restaurant: *Café*, kept by *E. Roursel*; breakfasts, dinners, &c.

ROSTOF YAROSLAFSKI, 184.
Tsarkof's H., good.
Rov, R., 221.
Rovaniemi, 466.
Rovno, 250, 252.
Rubas, R., 330.
Ruda Guzovska, 387.
Rudbar, 335.
Rudnitcnaya, 254.
Runsala, 448.
Ruokolaks, 459.
Ruotsalainen, Lake, 455.
Ruovesi, 463.
Rurikovo Gorodisché, 124.
Russia, Little, [49], 370.
Russia, New, 256, 265.
Russia, Red, [9].
Russia, White, [49], 3.
Rustemabad, 335.
Ruukki, 465.

RYBINSK, 197.
Hotels: *Central*, the best; *Mayak*; *Zimin* (fair Inns).
Rylsk, 229.
Ryttylä, 449.
Rzaza, R., 416.

S.

Sääminge, 475.
Saching, 358.
Sagnits, 108.
Sahand, Mts., 343.
Saima Canal and Lake, 449, 456, 458.
Säinio, 461.
St. George, Cape and Monastery, 288.
St. Petersburg. *See* Petersburg.
Saki, 272.
Säkkijärvi, 443, 456.
Salachik, 276.
Salghir, 275.
Salkhino, 329.
Salminen, 473.
Salmis, 476.
Saltinski Most, 333.
Salo, 448.

SAMARA, 207, 359.
Hotels: *Central* (Batulin's), with a Restaurant, in Dvorianskaya Street. Rooms from Rs. 2 to Rs. 4.50; linen extra. There is also an Hotel at the pier of the Samolet Company.
Restaurants: In the Strukovski and the Alexandrofski Gardens, where bands play.
Vehicles: Drojkies at 30 cop. per course.
Samara, R., 207, 359.

SAMARKAND, 347.
H. de France, kept by Metzler. A little German spoken.
Samarovskaya, 353.
Samarskaya Luka, 207.
Samashinskaya, 333.
Samtredi, 325.
San, R., 395.
Sandö, 448.
Sandomir, 395.
Sapun-gora, 282.
Sarakhs, 345.
Sarapul, 349.

SARATOF, 209.
Hotels: Vakurof's (*Stolitchnaya*), in Theatre Square, very good. Rooms, Rs. 1 to 2.
Restaurants: *Vakuref's*; *Tatarskaya*, best, but not for ladies.
Clubs: *Commercial*; *Nobility*; *Military*.
Amusements: The *Summer Theatre*, opposite the pier on the Volga, with a fine terrace; and the *Winter Theatre*. The two other places of entertainment (music, &c.) at night are the *Ermitaj* and *Eldorado Gardens*.
Sardarak, 341.
Sarkavesi, Lake, 472.
Sarepta, 211.
Sary-Cheganak, 363.
Sassenhof, 102.
Savalat, 330.
Schlock, 103.
Schloss Fall, 119.
Schmarden, 103.
Schlüsselburg, 90.
Schmetzky, 115.
Sefid-rud, R., 335.
Segewold, 106.
Seim, R., 228, 240.
Selänpää, 472.
Selenga, R., 356.
Selenginsk, 356.

SEMIPALATINSK, 366.
Hotel, good.
Semirechensk, 366.
Semyonofka, 338.
Sendsishef, 400.
Sengilei, 206.
Serdobol, 476, 90.
Sergiefskaya Raditsa, 113.
Sergi Monastery, 84.
Sergievo. See Troitsa.
Sergiopol, 366.

SERPUKHOF, 224.
H. Garni.
Sestra, R., 128.
Sestroretsk, 461.
Sevanga, Lake, 338.
Sevan Monastery, 338.

SEVASTOPOL, 278–284.
Hotels: *Kist's*, on the S. side, the best, cleanest, and most comfortable. The house communicates with the Boulevard, whence a capital view of the town, harbour, and various creeks will be obtained. It is in close proximity to the Sea Baths, Theatre, Ferry, Steamship and Post Offices, &c. German spoken. *Grand H.* cuisine superior. *Wetzel's Hotel* (formerly the residence of Adm. Nakhimof), likewise near the landing-place. French spoken. Accommodation and prices at all these hotels similar; Room, Rs. 1 to

Rs. 2½, and other items not dear.

Vehicles: These are very good. The fare within the town is 50 cop. per hr. or 20 cop. the course. The charge for a drojki and a pair of horses should not exceed Rs. 7 or Rs. 8 for the whole day. The driver will begin by asking Rs. 10.

Boats: The charge is 60 cop. per 2 hrs.: to any ship in harbour with 5 passengers, 30 cop.; return, 50 cop. To Inkerman, 75 cop.; return, waiting 1 hr., 1 r. 25 cop.

SHABA, **239.**
SHAH-DAGH, **330.**
SHAHI, **343.**
SHA-HO, **358.**
SHAHRISTANEK, **336.**
Shakhé, R., **327.**
Shamlù, R., **337.**
SHAVLI, **3.**
Sheksna, R., **197.**
SHEMAKHA, **331.**
SHEPETOFKA, **250.**
SHILDI, **333.**
SHIRINSKAYA GORA, **306.**
SHOLKO-ZAVODSK, **332.**
SHOUTON, **278.**
SHPOLA, **271.**
SHUSHA, **338.**
SHUYA, **193.**
SHYRABATT, **339.**
SIBERIA, **348.**
SIEDLCE, **401.**
SIEVI, **465.**
SIIKA-JOKI, **465.**
SIITOLA, **458.**

SIMBIRSK, 206.
Hotels: *Nomera Yazikovoi; Troitskié Nomera.*
Restaurant: *Pitz*, in Bolshaya Street.
Vehicles: From pier to city, 60 cop.; in city, 30 cop. per hr.

SIMÉIS, **292.**
Simo, R., **466.**
SIMOLA, **456.**

SIMPHEROPOL, 274.
Hotels: *H. Livadia*, best; *H. St. Pétersbourg.*
Restaurant: pretty good.

SINELNIKOVO, **273.**
Siniuha, R., **234.**
SINOP-DAGH, **275.**
SION, **320.**
SIPPOLA, **443.**
SIROTINO, **112.**
SIVA, **95.**
Sivash Sea, **273.**
SIVERSKAYA, **8.**
SKARYSHEF, **400.**
SKIERNIEVICÉ, **387, 399.**
SKURATOVA, **227.**
SLAVIANSK, **253.**
SLAVUTA, **250.**
SLEPTSOFSKAYA, **333.**
Slutch, R., **221.**

SMOLENSK, 406.
H. de Moscou.

Smolka, R., **108.**
Snejéta, R., **114.**
Snova, R., **228.**
SOFIAN, **342.**
Soj, R., **404.**
SOLIANAYA, **212.**
SOLOMBALA, **92.**
SOLOVETSK MONASTERY, **93.**
SOPHIEOVKA, **267.**
SORDAVALA. *See* SERDOBOL.
SORONEN, **466.**
SORTANLAKS, **477.**
Sosna, R., **217.**
SOSNOVICE, **398.**
SOTCHA, **327.**
SPASK, **205.**
SPIROVO, **126.**
STANSVIK, **454.**

STARAYA RUSSA, 124.
H. Knoch.

STAROSELTSY, **398.**

STARY (ESKI) KRIM, 304.
Accommodation: Tartar and Russian Inns.

STAVROPOL, 207.
Accommodation at Posting House.

STAVROPOL (CAUCASUS), **317.**
STCHEDRINSKAYA, **332.**
STEPANOFKA, **268.**
STEPANOVA, **186.**
Stint, Lake, **106.**
STOLBZI, **405.**
STRABLE, **415.**
Streletskaya, Bay, **284.**
STRELNA, **84.**
Strumen, R., **403.**
STRZCMIESZYCÉ, **400.**
STUDJANKA, **405.**
SUCHEDNIOV, **400.**

SUDAK, 302.
Accommodation: Posting Stat., and Tartar or Russian Inns.

Sugakley, R., **234.**
Suhona, R., **98.**
SUI, **305.**
SUIDA, **8.**
SUINOLA, **463.**
SUKHÁYÁ FONTANKA, **338.**
SUKHUM KALEH, **328.**
Sultan-Dagh, Mts., **343.**
SULTANOFKA, **305.**
SUMI, **230.**
SUMIAIS, **474.**
Suna, R., **332.**
SUONEN-JOKI, **472, 474.**
Suonteenselkä, Lake, **472.**
SURAM, **326.**
SURGUT, **353.**
SVARTÅ, **451.**
SVEABORG, **451.**
SVENTSIANY, **5.**
SVIAJSK, **202.**
SVIATYGOR, **254.**
Svibyvik Bay, **441.**
Svina, R., **406.**
Svir, R., **96.**
SVIRLOVO, **178.**
Svislotch, R., **405.**
SWANNETIA, **326.**
SYDÄNMAA, **463.**
SYLVA, **350.**
SYNENKAYA, **300.**

SYZRAN, 208.
Hotels: *Kojevnikofs*, food good; *Sysuef's*, rooms better.

Syzran, R., **208.**

T.

Tabana Déré, 277.

TABRIZ, 343.
Hotels: None, but no difficulty in obtaining shelter and food.
Taganash, 273.

TAGANROG, 255.
Hotels: *de l'Europe; Odessa*, very good; *Londres*, pretty fair.
Taininskoé, 178.
Taipale, 473, 475.
Tala-Arkh, 341.
Talish Hills, 334.
Talitzy, 179.
Taman, 312.

TAMBOF, 216.
H. Sventsinski, not very good.
Club: *English*.

TAMMERFORS, 462.
Hotels: *Societets-hus; Lindroos; Vasa; Toivo*.
Taps, 115.
Tara, 365.
Taraktash, 303.
Tarsarchai, 337.

TASHKENT, 364.
Hotels: *Gejitski*, tolerable; *Gromof*, with large garden.
Tash-Kichi, 332.
Taurida. *See* Crimea.
Taushan Bazár, 301.

TAVASTEHUS, 449.
Hotels: *Nordin*, very comfortable; table-d'hôte and theatre. *Societets-hus*, in Slottsgaden.
Restaurant in the Park.
Tavastila, 456.
Tchirokrak, 311.
Tedjen, Stat. and *R.*, 345.

TEHRAN, 336.
Hotels: *Prevot; Caucase*.
Telav, 332.
Temernik, R., 263.
Temirgoi, 332.

TEMIR - KHAN - SHURA, 333.
H. Gunib, very fair.
Temir Khapu, 300.
Temriùk, 257.
Tepé Kerman, 276.
Terek, R., 318.
Terekli, 363.
Terespol, 402.
Terijoki, 461.
Tervajoki, 463.
Tesma, R., 361.
Teteref, R., 250.
Tetiùshi, 206.
Teza, R., 193.

THEODOSIA, 307, 274, 305.
Hotels: *de l'Europe*, newly built, very comfortable, and clean; by far the best. *H. Moscow*; coffee-room and restaurant below. *H. de Théodosie*; also with a restaurant. Turkish cuisine. *H. de St. Pétersbourg*; good rooms, but badly furnished. Tartar fare.

Lodgings: Visitors who intend making a stay at Theodosia should engage lodgings, easily procurable.

Restaurant: *Maison Kuchuk Bey*; good. There is also a coffee and refreshment room on the Boulevard.

Amusements: Twice a week in summer, a band plays on the Boulevard from 7 to 11 P.M.; and twice a week there are balls at the *Rotonda Rooms* in the Public Gardens. Admittance to the *Club*, through a member.

Thorensberg, 102.

TIFLIS, 323.
Hotels: *H. Londres*, best and very comfortable. Landlord very civil and obliging. At this Hotel will be found the excellent Guide *Rostom*, who talks French perfectly. His fee is R. 3 per day within the town. In the case of excursions of some days' duration in the Caucasus, an agreement is made with him before starting. *H. de l'Europe*, also very good and recommended. *Grand Hotel*.

There are also Furnished Apartments with excellent accommodation, "Severniya Noméra," in close vicinity of the Palace and the Museum.

Conveyances: Excellent phaetons and drojkies may be hired by the hour, charge, 60 cop., or 3 Rs. per diem.
Tihoretskaya, 317.
Tihur, R., 329.
Tikhvin, Canal, 197.
Tioneti, 321.
Tiraspol, 222.
Tischer, 119.

TIUMÈN, 352.
Hotels: *Chekovitch; Stcherbakof*. It is well to come provided with sheets, towels, soap, and insect powder.
Tiumènefka, 212.
Tkvibuli Mines, 326.
Tluszcz, 416.

TOBOLSK, 352.
Hotels: *Sadofski; Yaroshefski*.
Tmak, R., 127.
Tobol, R., 352, 361.
Toby, 463.
Tochal, 336.
Toholaks, 474.
Toima, R., 349.
Toijala, 449, 462.
Tolonen, 466.
Tom, R., 354.
Tomashof, 399.

TOMSK, 354.
Hotels: *Evropeiskaya Sibirski*.
Toppila, 466.
Torjok, 126.

TORNEÅ, 467.
H. Gästgifvaregarden (Posting House), pretty good, but very full between 15th June and 15th July. Tourists will then find an Hotel and *Restaurant* at the Swedish frontier town of *Haparanda*, by crossing the river in a steam launch (10 p.).
Salmon, trout, and venison plentiful; also very good jam of the *maamuurain*, a delicious species of the cloudberry.
Torneå, R., 467.
Torets, R., 253.
Tosna, 125.

Töysä, 463.
Trantibi, 342.
Trångsund, 457.
Träskända, 455.

TROITSA MONASTERY, 180.
Inns: Two inferior Inns in the town, kept by the Monastery.
Carriages: Vehicles of all kinds will be found at the Stat., from which, however, the Monastery is within easy reach (fare about 50 cop.). A drojki or carriage will be required if the traveller wishes to visit the *Hermitage of Gethsemane*, about 1¼ m. from the Monastery. Fare to both places and back, Rs. 1.50 or Rs. 2.
Troitskoé, 179.

TROITSKOSAVSK, 357.
Inn very dirty, and infested with vermin. Posting Stat. a little better. Apply to police officer for assistance. Local Russian official and merchants very hospitable.
Troyanof Val, 222.
Trubej, R., 259.

TSARITSYN, 211, 313.
Hotels: *Stolitchnaya Gostinnitsa* (cuisine bad); *Grund H.* Dinner, good (Rs. 1.25) at the Rly. Stat., and at the *Town Club*.
Vehicles: Drojki to hotel, 20 cop.
Amusements: *Concordia Garden*, on Tsaritsa rivulet, where operettes are given.
Tsaritsyno, 177, 224.
Tsarskié Kolodsy, 330.

TSARSKOÉ SÉLO, 85.
Restaurant at the Stat., or at the Hotel in the main street. Better refreshment at Pavlovsk.
Vehicles: The Palace not being very near to the Stat., it is best to engage a drojki or carriage at the Stat. and to retain it for the purpose of driving between the more distant objects of interest in the Imperial grounds.
Tsiekhotsinek, 396.
Tsitrakhan, 212.
Tsipa, 326.
Tsna, R., 126, 215.
Túapsé, 327.

TUCKUM, 103.
Two Inns, good accommodation.

TÙLA, 225.
H. London.
An **Omnibus** awaits the train.
Tura, R., 352.
Turcomania, 345.
Turengi, 449.
Turholm, 454.
Turia, R., 252.
Turkistan, 347, 364.
Turmond, 5.
Tuskor, R., 228.
Tuunansaari, 475.

TVER, 127.
Hotels: *London; America.*
Restaurants: *Müller, Weiss*, and *Chaplin*.
Vehicles at Stat.
Tvertsa, R., 126.
Tzylkan, 321.

U.

Uchan Su, Fall, 297.
Uda. R., 355, 356.
Uddrias, 115.
Udjarri, 331.
Ufa, 360.

UGLITCH, 196.
Inns, very poor.
Uglofka, 125.
Ukraine, 241.
Uleå, Lake, and R., 465, 471.

ULEÅBORG, 465.
Hotels: *Societets-hus*, a fine building, excellent accommodation; *Posting House*, moderate.
Restaurant: *The Club*. Strangers admitted.
Cafés: *Store; Raati; Höckhert.*
Ulù Uzen, 302.
Ummeljoki, 456.
Ungheni, 222.
Unja, R., 199.
Upa, R., 226.
Uplitisikhé, 327.
Ura-tépè, Fort, 365.
Ural, Mts., 350.
Ural, R., 359, 362.
Uralskaya, 350.
Urdiala, 449.
Urga, 358.
Uriupinskaya, 219.
Urmia, 343.
Urpala, 443.
Ushakofka, R., 355.
Usofka, 209.
Usolyé, 206.
Uspenskoé, 206.
Ussuri, R. and G., 362.
Ustiá, R.,
Ust-Dvinsk, 102.
Ust-Narova, 115.
Uttis, 443, 456.
Uvod, R., 193.
Úxkül, 98.
Uzin-bash, 297.
Uzun Ada, 344.
This is no longer the Port of the Trans-Caspian Rly. on the E. side of the Caspian Sea. It has been superseded by Krasnavodsk.
Uzun-Talskaya, 337.
Uzuntchu, Mts., 291.

V.

Vaala, 471.
Vagharshabad, 339.
Valamo, 476, 90.
Valdai, 125.
Valdàïka, 125.
Valkeasaari, 461.
Valki, 231.
Vallin Koski, 459.
Vanhakylä, 470.
Vapparn, 448.
Vargö, 452.

Varkaus, 475.
Varta, R., 398, 399.
Varvarino, 326.

VASA, 463.
Ernst's H., on the Boulevard.
Restaurants: *Pavilion* (in the Park); *Vasa; Sandviken*, very prettily situated a short distance out of town, with good sea-bathing.
Café and Confectioner: *Thilen's.*
Club in Town Hall. Strangers admitted.
Vasil Sursk, 201.
Védéno, 333.
Vehmais, 463.
Veliaminofskaya, 327.
Velikaya, R, 6.
Veliki Ustiùg, 97.
Vene-joki, 465.
Veramin, 336.
Verhovié, 217.
Verkh-Isetski Works, 351.
Verkh Neivinsk, 351
Verkhnéudinsk, 356.
Vernoé, 366.
Vesi, Lake, 455, 474.

VIATKA, 349.
Hotels: *Kief; Alexandrof.*
Viazma, 410.
Viazniki, 187.

VIBORG, 456.
Hotels: *Societets - hus*, good; *Belvedere*, with table-d'hôte and restaurant; *H. Andrea*, very good, with excellent restaurant, a few doors off; *H. de l'Europe*, close to Stat.
Vehicles: Drojkies, 25 p. the course in town, and 50 p. to suburbs. Carriages can be hired at hotels for Imatra.
Diligence Service to Imatra. Tickets for canal route to Imatra at *H. Andrea.*
Telephone to Helsingfors, &c.
Vichuga, 193.
Viepsà, R., 401.
Vihanti, 465.
Viiala, 462.
Viitikka, 461.
Viitasaari, 474.
Vileiskaya, 5.
Vilia, R., 2, 3.
Villähtis, 455.
Villinge, 454.

VILLMANSTRAND, 456.
Hotels: *Societets - hus* (proprietor, *Abramof*), good; *H. Villmanstrand*, on shore of lake, whence steamers run.

VILNA, 3.
H. de l'Europe. tolerably good.

VINNITSA, 249.
H. Getz.
Vinnofka, 208.
Virdois, 463.
Virta, 471.
Vistula, R., 386, 395, 401, 412.
Visuvesi, 463.

VITEBSK, 112.
Hotels: *Grand H.; H. Brosi*, with a restaurant below; both tolerable.

VLADIKAVKAZ, 318.
Hotels: *H. de France*, best and clean; *H. d'Europe.* The *Posting* or *Club House*; tolerable accommodation.

VLADIMIR, 186.
H. Cafeïnàya Gostinnitsa, best Inn; also *Kommerchiskie Numerà*, fairly good quarters.
Vladivostok, 362.
Vloçlavsk, 386, 396.
Voikoski, 472.
Volbrom, 400.
Volga, R., 126, 187, 195-212.
Volga Stat., 126.
Volhynia, 241.
Volkhof, R., 120, 125.
Volkhovo, 125.
Volkovintsy, 221.
Volochisk, 221.

VOLOGDA, 185.
Rly. to *Archangel* (which see in Index).
Hotels: *Zolotoi Yakor*, tolerable Inn; *Londres; Slav.*
Volomin, 416.
Volsk, 208.
Voltti, 464.
Vondiukha, R., 180.
Vorobievo, 179.
Vorojba, 240, 253.
Vorona, R., 219.

VORONEJ, 261.
H. Abramof's, pretty good.
Vorskla, R., 232.
Voskresensk, 258.
Voznésenié, 96.
Yuohijärvi, 472.
Vuoksenniska, 456, 459.
Vuoksi, R., 458, 477.
Vybutina, 8.
Vyshni-Volochok, 126.
Vyshogkod, 396.
Vysokie Litewskie, 416.

VYTEGRA, 96.
Accommodation at Posting Stat.

W.

Wäggewa, 109.
Walaam. *See* Valamo.
Walk, 107.

WARSAW, 387-396.
Hotels: *H. de l'Europe*; the next best are: *H. Maringe; H. Victoria*; and the *Cracow, Rome, Saxe, Brühl*, and *Angleterre Hotels.*
Restaurants: At the *H. de l'Europe* and the other Hotels. *Stempkovski, Bocket*; at *H. de Rome* for supper.
Vehicles: Drojkies are stationed in the streets. The fare is 25 cops. the course or 75 cops. per hour. The charge for a whole day is Rs. 5 (10*s.*). Elegant and clean carriages may be obtained at the Hotels.
Clubs: The *Resort of the Merchants* and the *New Resort of the Merchants.* The *Russian Club*, in the confiscated Zamoyski Palace in Novisviet (New World) Street. Strangers may become members but must be balloted for. In addition to these are the *Cycling*, the *Sportsmen's*, and the *Yacht Clubs.*

Anglican Church: The English Church Service is performed on Suns. at 11 A.M.; and on Sats. at 3 P.M. (in German and Hebrew), at No. 1 Szpitalua.

Banking Houses: *Warsaw Commercial Bank*, Berg Street, *Mutual Credit and Disconto Banks*, Cracow Faubourg.

Post Office: in Waretzki Square.

Telegraph Office: Krolevska Street, opposite Saxony Gardens.

WENDEN, 106.

Hotels: The *Schloss Traiteur*, in the courtyard of the Castle; the *Deutsches Haus*, and the *Posting House*.

WERRO, **107.**

WESENBERG, **115.**

WIBORG. *See* VIBORG.

WIERZBOLOV, **2.**

WILKOWIZKY, **2.**

WILNA. *See* VILNA.

WITEBSK. *See* VITEBSK.

WOLMAR, **107.**

Wörtz-Järw Lake, **109.**

WYSZGOROD. *See* VYSHOGROD.

Y

YALTA, 296.

Hotels: *Grand H. de Russie*, on the shore of the Black Sea, established by a company. It contains 160 rooms. Prices from R. 1 upwards. Every comfort. Travellers should ask the charge for rooms before taking them. Waiters speak all languages. *H. de France;* also good. *H. d'Edinbourg*, good. Dinners à la carte and table-d'hôte. *H. de la Côte; H. de Yalta*, rooms not as good, but cuisine excellent, prices likewise high. There are also numerous lodging-houses. Very good *fish* can be obtained, particularly small mackerel.

Vehicles, Horses, &c.: Carriages may be hired for the day or for an excursion. The ordinary charge is about Rs. 8 to Rs. 12 for the day, but it is raised to Rs. 15 when the town is full of visitors. Riding-horses may be procured at the rate, generally, of Rs. 2 to Rs. 3 a day. A guide will usually be employed, in which case 2 horses will cost about Rs. 4 a day.

YAMBURG, **114.**

YAROSLAF, 184.

Hotels: *Kokief; Europe.*

Restaurant: on the Boulevard; with the best cuisine in summer.

Vehicles: 20 to 30 cop. per course, or Rs. 2.50 per diem.

YASHLAF, **278.**

YASINOVATAYA, **254.**

Yaûza, R., **131.**

YENIKALÉ, **312.**

YLELULIAS, **466.**

YLISTARO, **463.**

YLIVIESKA, **465.**

Yoprakl, Mt., **296.**

YPÄJÄ, **449.**

YURIEF. *See* DORPAT.

YURIEF MONASTERY, **124.**

YURIEVETS-POVÒLSKI, **199.**

YÛZOVO, **254.**

Z.

ZAAMIN, FORT, **363.**

ZAGNANSK, **400.**

ZAKROTSHIM, **396.**

ZALESCIÉ, **110.**

Zanga, R., **338.**

ZARAISK, **258.**

Zarafshan, R., **347.**

ZAVICHOST, **395, 400.**

ZDOLBUNOVO, **250.**

ZIELIENETS, **416.**

ZLATOÛST, **361.**

Zna, R., **401.**

ZNAMENKA, **233, 271.**

ZOLOTÒÉ, **210.**

ZOMBKOVICE, **398.**

Zûsha, R., **227.**

ZVÉRÉVO, **254, 262.**

ZVETKOVO, **271.**

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, LIMITED, STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

MURRAY'S HANDBOOK

ADVERTISER,

1898-1899.

CONTAINING

USEFUL INFORMATION FOR TRAVELLERS,

RAILWAY

AND

STEAMBOAT COMPANIES,

HOTELS,

AND

MISCELLANEOUS ADVERTISEMENTS.

COMPAGNIE DES MESSAGERIES MARITIMES

FRENCH POSTAL STEAMERS.

DEPARTURES FROM MARSEILLES.

INDIA. CHINA. JAPAN.

MAIN LINES.	BOMBAY ... ... Direct	*Every* 28 *days*
A	Port Saïd, Suez, Aden, Bombay, Colombo, Singapore, Saïgon, Hong Kong, Shanghaï, Nagasaki, Kobé, Yokohama	*Every* 28 *days*
B	Port Saïd, Suez, Djibouti, Colombo, Singapore, Saïgon, Hong Kong, Shanghaï, Nagasaki, Kobé, Yokohama	*Every* 28 *days*
BRANCH LINES.	Colombo to Pondicherry, Madras, Calcutta	*Every* 28 *days*
	Singapore to Batavia	*Every Mail*
	Singapore to Samarang	*Every* 28 *days*
	Saïgon to Tonquin Ports	*Every Mail*
	Saïgon to Singapore	*Every Mail*

AUSTRALIA & NEW CALEDONIA.

MAIN LINE. Connecting at Colombo with the China Main Line A.	Port Saïd, Suez, Colombo, King George's Sound, Adelaide, Melbourne, Sydney, Noumea	*Every* 28 *days*

INDIAN OCEAN LINES.

MAIN LINES.	Port Saïd, Suez, Djibouti, Zanzibar, Mutsamudu, Mayotte, Majunga, Nossi-Bé, Diego-Suarez, Tamatave, Réunion, Mauritius...	10*th of each Month*
	Port Saïd, Suez, Djibouti, Aden, Diego-Suarez, Sainte-Marie, Tamatave, Réunion, Mauritius...	25*th of each Month*
BRANCH LINES.	Nossi-Bé to Majunga, Mainterano, Morundava, and Nossi-Vey ...	10*th of each Month*
	Diego-Suarez to Mozambique, Beïra, Lourenço-Marquès	25*th of each Month*

MEDITERRANEAN.—Weekly departures for Alexandria, Port Saïd, Beyrout, Syrian Ports, Piræus, Smyrna, Constantinople, Black Sea (Odessa, Novorossisk, Batoum, &c.). Fortnightly for Jaffa, Salonica, and Syra.

DEPARTURES FROM BORDEAUX.

BRAZIL and RIVER PLATE.	For Corunna, Lisbon, Dakar, Rio Janeiro, Montevideo & Buenos Ayres	*Every* 28 *days*
	For Vigo, Lisbon, Dakar, Pernambuco, Bahia, Rio Janeiro, Montevideo and Buenos Ayres	*Every* 28 *days*

OFFICES

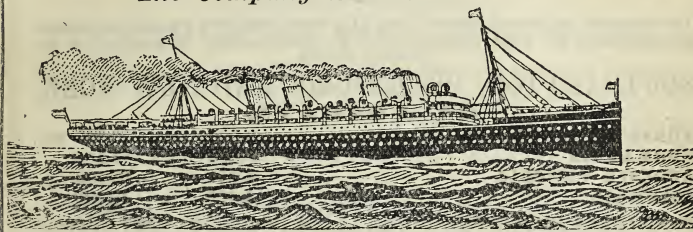
PARIS: 1, RUE VIGNON.
MARSEILLES: 16, RUE CANNEBIERE.
BORDEAUX: 20, ALLÉES d'ORLEANS.
LONDON: 97, CANNON STREET, E.C.

North German Lloyd,

BREMEN.

IMPERIAL & UNITED STATES MAIL STEAMERS.

The Company is its own Insurer.



BREMEN AND NEW YORK,

By magnificent Express Steamers, leaving **BREMEN** Tuesdays and Saturdays, calling at **SOUTHAMPTON** Wednesdays and Mondays for Passengers and Mails; also from **BREMEN** to **NEW YORK** *viâ* **CHERBOURG** on alternate Saturdays by Fast Express Steamers. From **NEW YORK** Tuesdays and Thursdays, (Tuesday Steamers call at Plymouth homewards instead of at Southampton, from April to October.) Also from **NEW YORK** *viâ* **CHERBOURG** on alternate Saturdays.

GERMAN MEDITERRANEAN SERVICE.

Express Steamers between New York, Gibraltar, Naples and Genoa.

MONTHLY MAIL & PASSENGER SERVICES

TO

CHINA AND JAPAN

AND

AUSTRALIAN PORTS,

Via Southampton, Genoa, Naples, Suez Canal, and Colombo, by Steamers of 5,300 to 10,600 tons register.

ROUND THE WORLD TOURS AT LOWEST RATES,

STARTING EAST OR WEST.

RIVER PLATE DIRECT

From BREMEN, calling at ANTWERP and SOUTHAMPTON, by specially designed new Passenger Steamers, "**Pfalz**" and "**Mark**," "**Willehad**" (twin screw), and "**Wittekind**" (twin screw), taking Passengers for Las Palmas (Grand Canary).

Handbooks and full particulars will be furnished upon application to the Company in Bremen, or to the undermentioned Agents:—

AGENTS IN LONDON:—**KELLER, WALLIS, & CO., 32, Cockspur Street, Charing Cross, West End; 2, King William Street, City.**

PHILLIPPS and GRAVES, Botolph House, Eastcheap, E.C.

Agents in Southampton.....KELLER, WALLIS, and Co.
" Paris.....NORTH GERMAN LLOYD Co, 2 bis, Rue Scribe.
" New York.....OELRICHS and Co., 2, Bowling Green.
" Baltimore.....A. SCHUMACHER and Co.
" Antwerp.....H. ALBERT DE BARY and Co.
" Lisbon.....BERNHARD LEUSCHNER.
" Naples.....ASELMEYER, PFISTER and Co.
" Genoa.....LEUPOLD FRATELLI.

HAMBURG AMERICAN LINE

EXPRESS SERVICE.

The undernoted magnificent Steamers, among the fastest afloat, with unsurpassed Passenger accommodation, and fitted throughout with the Electric Light, are appointed to sail regularly between

SOUTHAMPTON, CHERBOURG, AND NEW YORK, ON FRIDAYS.

FÜRST BISMARCK (twin screw)	-	-	9,000	tons	13,500 h.p.
NORMANNIA ,,	-	-	9,000	,,	13,500 ,,
AUGUSTE VICTORIA ,,	-	-	8,250	,,	13,000 ,,
COLUMBIA ,,	-	-	8,000	,,	12,500 ,,

PASSENGERS ARE CONVEYED from London (Waterloo Station) BY SPECIAL TRAIN on day of sailing TO SOUTHAMPTON DOCKS, where arrangements are made for their immediate embarkation with comfort and despatch.

THESE STEAMERS, on the passage from New York, LEAVE SOUTHAMPTON on THURSDAYS, taking passengers for HAMBURG.

For Fares and for detailed information, apply to

SMITH, SUNDIUS & CO., *AS AGENTS,*

22, Cockspur St., Charing Cross, S.W., and 158, Leadenhall St., E.C., LONDON; 1, Canute Road, SOUTHAMPTON; 11, Millbay Road, PLYMOUTH.

THE HIGHLAND RAILWAY COMPANY.

THE HIGHLAND RAILWAY passes through the most picturesque and romantic districts in the British Isles. Passengers when travelling over it from Perth to Inverness pass Dunkeld and Pitlochry, famed for grandeur of scenery and salubrity of climate, through the far-famed Pass of Killiecrankie and past the ducal estate of Blair Atholl. North of Blair Atholl it climbs the Grampians, with the famous Cairngorm Mountains on the east; passes the entrance to Strathspey and on to Grantown, the latter being renowned for its climate, which is peculiarly adapted for persons suffering from pulmonary complaints. The railway then stretches on to Forres, which place has by England's greatest poet been immortalised as the scene of some of the occurrences connected with the tragedy of Macbeth. It then diverges at Forres to the east and to Keith on the one hand, and on the other to Nairn, Inverness and to Kyle of Lochalsh for the Isle of Skye. Nairn is a charming sea-side resort, and Inverness is the capital of the Highlands, from whence tours may be made to the West Coast of Scotland, the Isle of Skye, and the outer Hebrides. The railway skirts the North-East Coast for upwards of 160 miles north of Inverness, and terminates at Wick and Thurso, the latter being the port for the Orkney and Shetland Islands.

Through Carriages

Are run between Inverness, Edinburgh, Glasgow, and London.

Sleeping Cars

With Special Attendants are run on the Night Trains between Inverness and Perth all the year round: also between London and Inverness during the summer and autumn months.

Cheap Tourist Tickets are issued to the principal places on the Highland Railway from the chief cities and towns in England.

List of Furnished Lodgings in the district served by the Highland Railway will be posted to any address on application to the Superintendent of the Line.

Railway Offices, Inverness, 1898. T. A. WILSON, General Manager.

AIX-LES-BAINS.

GRAND HOTEL DU PARC.

FAMILY HOTEL with Garden and Terrace, in the finest and airiest situation. Near the Baths, the Casinos, the Station, and opposite the Public Garden. Cheapest Terms, with Service and Comfort of the first-class Hotels. Excellent Cuisine.

OMNIBUS TO ALL TRAINS. LUTHAUD, Proprietor.

AJACCIO (CORS CA).

THE CYRNOS PALACE HOTEL

FIRST-CLASS ENGLISH FAMILY HOTEL. Most Elevated and Sheltered Position. In full view of the Gulf and surrounding Mountains. Large Orange Garden. Pension terms from 10 Francs.

E. EXNER, Proprietor.

During Summer at Hotel Royal and de Saussure, Chamonix.

ALGIERS. MUSTAPHA - SUPERIOR.

HOTEL CONTINENTAL ET D'ORIENT.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, Full South, Splendid View, Four Acres of Garden, Tennis Court. English Billiard Table, Calorifère, Excellent Drainage, Hydraulic Lift, Ascenseur. Omnibus on Arrival of Steamers.

Printed Tariffs sent on Application.

J. HILDENBRAND, Proprietor and Manager.

AMIENS.

HOTEL DE FRANCE, D'ANGLETERRE, AND DE L'EUROPE.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, close to the Cathedral, the Museum, and other Public Buildings, Having been recently newly furnished, it offers great comfort. Families and Single Gentlemen accommodated with convenient Suites of Apartments and Single Rooms.

Omnibus at the Station. English spoken.

AMSTERDAM.

BRACK'S DOELEN HOTEL.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL. Situated in the centre of the Town. Open view on the River Amstel. Omnibus at the Central Station. Electric Light. Lift.

H. F. HAHN, Proprietor.

AMSTERDAM.

AMSTEL HOTEL

THE LARGEST HOTEL IN THE TOWN.

Patronised by the highest class of English Travellers

STRONGLY RECOMMENDED TO FAMILIES.

Every Modern Comfort, combined with Moderate Prices.

ANTWERP.

HOTEL ST. ANTOINE.

PLACE VERTE, OPPOSITE THE CATHEDRAL.

THIS excellent First-Class Hotel, which enjoys the well-merited favour of Families and Tourists, has been Newly Furnished and Decorated. Great Comfort, Superior Apartments, and Moderate Charges. Elegant Sitting, Reading and Smoking Rooms; fine *Salle à Manger*, excellent Table d'Hôte and choice Wines.

English, American, and French Papers.

TELEPHONE.

BATHS IN THE HOTEL.

ARLES-SUR-RHÔNE (FRANCE).

GRAND HOTEL DU FORUM.

FIRST-CLASS, the largest in the town. Full South. Entirely renewed and considerably enlarged. Bath Room. Saloons. Smoking Room. Antique Annexe, with a tower giving a splendid view of the country (Rhone and Camargue). Table d'Hôte. Moderate charges. English sp ken. Omnibus at the Station. **MICHEL**, Proprietor.

BADEN-BADEN.

VICTORIA HOTEL.

Best Position in Baden-Baden. Proprietor, Mr. FRANZ GROSHOLZ.

THIS is one of the finest-built and best-furnished First-Class Hotels, main front with Morning Sun, situated in the new Promenade opposite the new General Post Office, nearest the Kursaal and the famous Frederic Baths and Augusta Baths; it commands the most charming views, and is reputed to be one of the best Hotels in Germany. Principally frequented by English and American Travellers. Highly recommended in every respect, very moderate charges. Table d'Hôte at 1 and 6 o'clock. English and other Journals. Beautiful airy Dining-Rooms, Ladies' Drawing-Room, Reading & Smoking-Rooms. Pension in the early & latter part of the season.

Electric Light. Hydraulic Lift. Bath Rooms. Sanitary Arrangements perfect.

BADEN-BADEN.

First-Class Hotel, next to Frederic and Empress Augusta Baths, with a Large Park.

HOLLAND HOTEL

With DEPENDANCE "BEAU SÉJOUR."

OPEN ALL THE YEAR.

Charges strictly moderate.

Moderate Pension for a Prolonged Stay.

HYDRAULIC LIFTS IN BOTH HOUSES.

ELECTRIC LIGHT THROUGHOUT. A. RÖSSLER, *Proprietor.*

BADEN-BADEN.

HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE.

HIGHLY REPUTED and well patronised First Class FAMILY HOTEL, combining every modern comfort with moderate charges. Beautiful situation in the most elegant part of Baden, at the entrance of the Lichtenthal Allee, facing Promenade, Theatre, and Conversation House. Lift. Baths. Large Garden, covered Restaurant Terrace. Electric Light. Open all the year. Arrangements (Winter Pension).

New Proprietor, **Adolph Duringer**, formerly Kurhaus, Kreuznach, and Mena House, Cairo.

Branch Houses—Hotel d'Angleterre, Geneva; Hotel des Ambassadeurs, Mentone.

BADEN-BADEN.

THE MOST BEAUTIFUL AND MOST FASHIONABLE RESORT IN EUROPE.

BADEN-BADEN is unrivalled for its **Summer Climate,** deriving its special charm from its picturesque and salubrious situation among the lower hills of the **Black Forest.** Lovely walks and drives. International **Races** and Lawn Tennis. **Good Fishing, Shooting,** and various other **Sports. Splendid Conversation House,** with Concert, Ball, Reading, Restaurant, and Society Rooms. Excellent Orchestra.

THE ESTABLISHMENT IS OPEN THE WHOLE YEAR.

Hot Mineral Springs, specially efficacious for the Cure of Gout, Rheumatism, and Disorders of the Stomach and Liver.

NEW GRAND DUCAL BATHING ESTABLISHMENTS

"THE FREDERIC BATHS" & "EMPRESS AUGUSTA BATHS."

Unique for its Perfection and Elegance.

Mineral, Pine, Mud, and Medicinal Baths of every description. Perfect Sanitation. Magnificent Hotels and Villas. Excellent Educational Establishments. English Church.

All information at the Bureau of the "Cure Committee."

BADEN-BADEN.

HOTEL AND BADHAUS ZAHRINGER HOF.

THIS large FIRST-CLASS HOTEL is beautifully situated in the midst of a large Park, near the Promenades, Terraces, &c. Mineral Baths, Lift; Sanitary Arrangements perfect; Pension; Moderate Prices.

H. BAYER, WM. and E. GROSHOLZ.

BÂLE.

HÔTEL SCHWEIZERHOF.

THIS beautiful FIRST-CLASS ESTABLISHMENT is the most important and the best situated, opposite the Central Station. It has been entirely refurnished and fitted with the most recent improvements. Vast covered Restaurant Terrace. Highly recommended. Terms moderate. **HYDRAULIC LIFT.**

Managed by the Proprietor, E. J. GOETZINGER.

BÂLE.

HOTEL VICTORIA.

Right Opposite the Central Station.

VERY comfortable FIRST-CLASS HOUSE, with every modern comfort. Recently entirely Renovated. Hydraulic Lift. Moderate Charges.

P. OTTO, Proprietor.

BALE.

HOTEL NATIONAL.

Opposite the Central Station.

First-Class House with Moderate Charges. Lift.

J. WEIDMANN, Proprietor.

BASLE.

HOTEL HOFER.

Opposite the CENTRAL and ALSACIAN STATION.

COMFORTABLE HOUSE.

Moderate Charges. Central Heating.

G. STOFFEL, Proprietor.

BASLE.

HOTEL SCHRIEDER ZUM DEUTSCHEN HOF.

OPPOSITE the Baden Railway Station. Comfortable accommodation. Moderate Charges. **M. ERNE, Proprietor.**

BASLE.

HOTEL BERNERHOF.

Delightfully situated Hotel, surrounded by Public Parks. Close to the Central Railway Station. Comfortable House. Moderate Terms. Table d'Hôte at separate Tables.

A. GEILENKIRCHEN, Proprietor.

BASLE.

THREE KINGS HOTEL.

LARGEST First-class Family Hotel in Basle, in a quiet, healthy, and magnificent situation on the River Rhine, and in the centre of the town. Hydraulic Lifts. Electric Light. Omnibus in attendance at the German and Swiss Railway Station. Proprietor, C. FLÜCK.

BAYEUX.

HOTEL DU LUXEMBOURG.

Reputed the best. Situated in the centre of the town, close to the Cathedral and public buildings. Breakfast, 2 fr. 50 c.; Dinner, 3 fr. Rooms from 2 fr. Table d'Hôte. Restaurant à la Carte. Garden. Billiard-room. Recreation Ground. Carriages for Excursions. ENGLISH SPOKEN.

BERNE.

BERNERHOF HOTEL.

This beautiful First-class Establishment is the most important and the best situated in the Town, at two minutes' walk from the Station, and close to the House of Parliament. It is surrounded by a beautiful garden with a large terrace, and commands a full view of the Alps. Its superior interior arrangements, the comfort of its Private Apartments, Public Parlours, Reading Saloon, etc., make it the most desirable residence for English Families and single Travellers. Reduced Prices for protracted stays and in Winter season. Lift. Electric Light. Billiard Table. KRAFT & SONS, *Proprietors.*

BERLIN.

GRAND HOTEL DE ROME,

UNTER DEN LINDEN, 39 (*opposite the Royal Palace*).

This reputed, first-class Hotel has the best situation in the Town, close to all the principal sights and Royal Theatres.

Splendid **RESTAURANT**, looking out over the "Linden."

"CAFÉ." DRAWING-ROOM FOR LADIES. BATHS. LIFT.

ELECTRIC LIGHT.

Newspapers in all Languages. *Moderate Charges.*

Proprietor: **ADOLF MUHLING,**

Purveyor to the Imperial Court.

BERLIN, W.

HOTEL DER REICHSHOF.

WILHELMSTR. 70a.

CLOSE TO THE ENGLISH EMBASSY AND ADJACENT TO THE LINDEN.

HOUSE OF THE VERY FIRST RANK.

MOST ELEGANT HOME FOR FAMILIES.

ARRANGEMENTS MADE. INCLUSIVE TERMS.

LEOPOLD SCHWARZ, Proprietor.

BIARRITZ.

HOTEL VICTORIA.

Imperial Grounds, Grande Plage.

THIS FIRST CLASS HOTEL is replete with all the latest improvements of Comfort and Sanitary Arrangements. Fine situation opposite the British Club, in the Centre of the Best Promenades, and near Golf Links. **150** Rooms and Saloons facing the Sea and Full South. Lift. Electric Light. Calorifere. Lawn Tennis. Renowned Cuisine. Carriages of all kinds. Moderate Charges.

J. FOURNEAU.

BIARRITZ.

HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE

FIRST CLASS. Unique situation facing the Sea. Large Garden. Bath Rooms and Shower Baths. Billiard and Smoking Rooms. Lift. Electric Light. Centre of the Town and Promenades. The comfort of the rooms and the careful attention to the cuisine and service have given the establishment a wide world reputation.

MARCEL CAMPAGNE, Proprietor.

BIDEFORD.

Central for the whole of North Devon, Westward Ho, Clovelly, Hartland, Bude, Ilfracombe, and Lynton.

Adjoining the Railway Station, with Private entrance.

ROYAL HOTEL.

HIGH CLASS.

Overlooking the River Torridge and Old Bridge.

Superbly furnished and lofty rooms. Ventilation and Sanitary arrangements perfect. Continental Courtyard. Finest Stabling and Coach-house in Devonshire. Delightful Winter Resort.

A portion of the house built in 1688 by an old merchant prince retains its magnificent oak staircase and suite of rooms, in one of which Charles Kingsley wrote a portion of "Westward Ho."

BIDEFORD.

NEW INN FAMILY HOTEL.

THE OLDEST, LARGEST, AND PRINCIPAL HOTEL IN THE TOWN.

Private Sitting Rooms, with excellent views. The House is pleasantly situated in the centre of the Town, overlooking the river Torridge, and other Hotels. Has recently undergone extensive additions and improvements. It is well-known for its superior accommodation combined with moderate charges. Proprietor of and Booking Office for the Clovelly and Bude Coaches in connection with the L. & S. W. Railway. Hot and Cold Baths. Billiards, two tables. H. ASCOTT, Proprietor.

BLOIS.

GRAND HOTEL DE BLOIS

ET DES FAMILLES.

THIBAUDIER GIGNON.

Highly recommended to Strangers.

VERY COMFORTABLE TABLE D'HÔTE AND PRIVATE DINNERS.

Apartments for Families. Close to the Castle of Blois.

Comfortable Carriages for visiting Chambord and the Environs.

Moderate Charges. Baths in the Hotel. Beautifully decorated Salle a Manger.

OMNIBUS AT THE STATION. ENGLISH SPOKEN.

BOULOGNE-SUR-MER.

HOTEL MEURICE.

FIRST CLASS. Recommended to Tourists. Select Company. Situated in the most Central part. Choice Cuisine and Wines. Arrangements made for a protracted stay. Electric Light. Telephone. Moderate Charges.

J. BOUTON-DEPORT, Proprietor.

BORDIGHERA.

Hotel Windsor Beau Rivage.

BEAUTIFULLY situated in an extensive Garden of Orange and Palm Trees. Large Drawing Room. Finest view of the coast and country. Central for Excursions. Electric Light.

LA BOURBOULE-LES-BAINS
(France).

GRAND HOTEL de PARIS

The best in every respect.
Lift. Electric Light. Telephone.
Madame LEQUIME, Proprietress.

BRÜNIG.

HOTEL KURHAUS BRÜNIG, PENSION

3400 Feet above the Sea.
Railway Station between Lucerne and Interlaken.
MODERN SANITATION.
SPLENDID HEALTH RESORT.

MR. MURRAY begs to call attention to the **INDEX** and **DIRECTORY** with which his newer Handbooks are supplied. These contain all information as to Hotels, Conveyances, &c., and are constantly kept up to date, so that purchasers of his Guide-books are always supplied with the very latest information.

BRUNSWICK.

HOTEL DEUTSCHES HAUS.

PROMINENT Central Location, opposite the Dome and the Castle Dankwarderode, near the Residential Palace and the Theatre.

FIRST-CLASS HOUSE.

Newly built, openly situated on three sides, Fireproof.

EVERY MODERN COMFORT, MODERATE TERMS.

ROBERT SCHRADER.

BRUSSELS.

GRAND HOTEL, GERNAY.

Close to the Railway Station for Ostend, Germany, Holland, Antwerp and Spa, forming the Corner of the Boulevards Botanique et du Nord. Moderate charges. Baths in the Hotel. Telephone.

BRUSSELS.

HOTEL DE L'UNIVERS.

RUE NEUVE 48 and BOULEVARD DU NORD 9.

FIRST CLASS. MODERATE PRICES.

Table d'Hôte, Restaurant, Salon, Smoking Room, Garden. Electric Light. Omnibus at Station.

BUXTON HYDROPATHIC

BUXTON, DERBYSHIRE.

Telegraphic Address, "Comfortable," Buxton. National Telephone, No. 5.

Apply, Mr. H. LOMAS.

SITUATED over One Thousand Feet above the sea level, sheltered from the north and east, overlooking the Public Gardens, and close to the celebrated Mineral Wells and Baths. Magnificent Public Rooms, American Elevator, Electric Light, Hydropathic Baths of every description, Electric Baths, Massage, Electro-Massage, and the Nauheim Treatment.

TENNIS, GOLF, HUNTING, FISHING.

CINDERELLA DANCE EVERY SATURDAY THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.

BUDA PEST.

Grand Hotel Hungaria.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, patronised by the best Society, most agreeably situated on the Danube, opposite the Royal Castle. Panoramic View. Excellent Cuisine, Cellar and Café. Reading Room. Lift. Electric Light. C. J. BURGER, Manager.

CAEN.

HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE,

Rue St. Jean, Nos. 77, 79, 81.

SITUATED in the Centre of the Town. Rendezvous of the best Society. 100 elegantly Furnished and comfortable Bed Rooms and Sitting Rooms. Breakfasts à la Carte. Table d'Hôte Breakfasts at 3 francs; Dinner at Table d'Hote, 4 francs. Suites of Apartments for Families. Electric Light throughout. L. MANCEL, Proprietor.

CAEN.

HOTEL D'ESPAGNE.

FIRST-CLASS. Very Comfortable. Recommended by Baedeker's Guide. Moderate Charges. Breakfast, 2*s.*; Dinner, 2*s.*6*d.*; Bedroom from 2*s.* The Proprietor speaks English, he is a Member of the Cyclists' Touring Club, London. E. RENAUX, Proprietor.

CAEN.

Hotel de Londres

NEWLY REFURNISHED.

Renowned Cuisine. Modern Terms. Patronised by Families. English Spoken.

CANNES.

Hotel Pension and Villa de la Tour.

Well situated. West end, Cannes. Highly recommended and considered as one of the most comfortable Family Houses. Arrangements for short or long stays. Telephone, Tennis, &c. E. BENZ, *Proprietor.*

CANNES.

HÔTEL DU PARADIS.

BEAUTIFULLY SITUATED ON HIGH GROUNDS, NEXT ST. PAUL'S CHURCH.

Magnificent Gardens. Lift. Tennis. Tram-Omnibus belonging to the Hotel to and from Town. Moderate charges.

CH. STAEHLE, formerly Proprietor of the Thunerhof, Thun.

CANARY ISLANDS.

SANTA CATALINA HOTEL,

LAS PALMAS.

Facing the Sea. Surrounded by its own beautiful gardens. Sanitary arrangements perfect. Private Sitting Rooms and complete Suites of Apartments. Resident English Physician and Nurse. Near English Church, Golf Links, Tennis, &c. Address—THE CANARY ISLANDS COMPANY, Limited, 1, Laurence Pountney Hill, London, E.C.

CARLSBAD.

GRAND HOTEL PUPP.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, recently built and splendidly furnished, situated in the best part of Carlsbad, opposite the new baths and close to the Springs. Much frequented by English and American visitors. Unrivalled Dining, Reading, Smoking and Music Rooms. Electric Lighting, Baths, Otis Lift.

Concerts daily in the beautiful Park belonging to the Hotel.

Telegraphic Address: PUPP, CARLSBAD.

CARLSBAD.

ANGER'S HOTEL

(Branch, RHEIN HOTEL).

These two first-class Hotels offer special comfort to English and American Travellers, who will find them most desirable residences.

Charges moderate. Deservedly recommended.

English and American Newspapers. Baths, Carriages, Omnibus. Hydraulic Lift, Electric Light.

Mr. and Mrs. Anger speak English.

CARLSBAD.

HOTEL BRISTOL

With Dépendance, VILLA VICTORIA.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, best location, close to Springs and Baths. Standing in its own grounds.

MUCH FREQUENTED BY ENGLISH AND AMERICANS.

Dining, Smoking and Reading Rooms.

VERANDAH. LIFT. ELECTRIC LIGHT THROUGHOUT. BATHS.

Telegrams:—"BRISTOL, CARLSBAD."

CARLSBAD.

HOTEL KÖNIGSVILLA

AND VILLA TERESA.

FIRST-CLASS FAMILY HOTEL, prominent central location, close to the Springs and Baths, standing in its own grounds.

DINING, SMOKING, AND READING ROOMS, VERANDAH. LIFT, ELECTRIC LIGHT THROUGHOUT, BATHS.

Telegrams:—KÖNIGSVILLA, CARLSBAD.

CARLSBAD.

ROSCHER'S HOTEL.

"Goldener Schild & Zwei deutsche Monarchen."

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL in the most beautiful location of the town. 200 rooms and saloons, Concert-Garden, Large Promenade Garden. Remarkable Dining Saloons with large Glass Verandah. Coffee Saloon with Newspapers in all languages. Concert of the Concert-Band twice a week. Baths, Carriages, Omnibus, Electric Light, Lift, Telephone.

Railway Ticket Office and Royal Bavarian Custom Revision in the House.

F. ROSCHER, Hotelier.

CARLSBAD.

HOTEL NATIONAL

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, most beautiful location, next to the City Park, Springs and Baths. Café-Restaurant with Terrace and Verandah, Reading and Bath Rooms, Lift, Electric Light. Moderate Charges. Omnibus to all trains.

ADOLF WIESINGER, Proprietor.

CARLSBAD.

SAVOY WEST-END HOTEL

Honoured by H.R.H. The Prince of Wales, H.I.H. Grand Duke of Russia, H.R.H. Princess of Saxe Coburg-Gotha, &c.

THIS HOTEL is constructed and fitted up on the most approved principles of modern high-class Hotels. It is situated on the Schlossberg opposite the American Park, in the healthiest position of Carlsbad, and is central to all the different Springs. First-class Restaurant, Grill Room, Ladies' Saloon, Reading and Smoking Rooms. Garden, Verandah, Terrace, Electric Light, Lift. The new Cleopatra Villa in connection with the Hotel will be opened 1st May.

A. AULICH & G. NUNGOVICH,
Of the Continental Hotel and Angleterre, Cairo, Egypt.

CHAMONIX.

HOTEL ROYAL and DE SAUSSURE.

First-Class English Family Hotel. Delightfully situated, with a Large Shady Park and Garden, in full view of Mont Blanc. Moderate Terms. *E. EXNER, Proprietor.*

During Winter, Cyrnos Palace Hotel, Ajaccio (Corsica).

CHAMONIX.

GRAND HOTEL COUTTET.

First-Class and Most Comfortable Hotel. Finely situated in a large and shady garden with a splendid view of Mont Blanc. Highly recommended to English Families for its superior accommodation, combined with very moderate terms. Bath. Open all the year.

F. COUTTET FILS, Proprietor.

CHAMONIX.

HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL.

FACING MONT BLANC.
BEST SITUATION.

CHAMONIX.

HOTEL PENSION BEAU SITE.

Excellent HOTEL, beautifully situated in a large Garden, facing Mont Blanc.
Breakfast, 1f. 50c. Lunch, 2f. 50c. Dinner, 3f. 50c. Room, from 1f. 50c. Pension, from 6f. Baths, Dark Room, Smoking and Drawing Room.
J. CURRAL-COUTTET, Proprietor.

CHAMONIX.

HOTEL PENSION SUISSE.

Facing Mont Blanc.
Newly Refurnished.
Breakfast, 1.25f. Lunch, 2.50f. Dinner, 3.50f. Room, from 2f. Moderate Pension from 6 frs. **J. COUTTET, Proprietor.**

CHAMONIX.

HOTEL PENSION CROIX BLANCHE

(*FACING MONT BLANC*).
Dejeuner, 1·25 f.; Lunch, 2·50 f.; Dinner, 3 f. Rooms from 2 f. Pension from 6 f. Well recommended. Cook's Coupons Taken.
ED. SIMOND, *Proprietor.*

CHAMONIX.

HOTEL DES ALPES.

First-Class Hotel. Beautifully situated; Large Garden; Electric Light in Every Room; Rooms from 3 frcs., Pension from 8 frcs. Vve. E. KLOTZ, Proprietress.

WHYMPER'S GUIDE TO CHAMONIX AND MONT BLANC

Crown 8vo., 3*s.* net.

London: JOHN MURRAY, Albemarle St.

COLOGNE.

Electric Light. **HOTEL CONTINENTAL** Hydraulic Baths in the Hotel.

NEW HOUSE, 60 Rooms and Saloons, facing the South Portal of the Cathedral, the Central Railway Station, and the New Bridge, and near the Landing Place of the Rhine Steamers. Excellent Meals. Moderate Terms. Warmed by Steam.

FRITZ OBERMEIT, Proprietor.

COLOMBO, CEYLON.

BRISTOL HOTEL.

In proximity to the Landing Jetty, the Post and Telegraph Offices, Banks and Railway Stations. The only Hotel fitted throughout with Electric Light and Electric Bells.

Renowned for its Cuisine, which is in charge of a French Chef. The Hotel combines the comfort of a Home with the luxury of a First-class Hotel in Europe.

Hotel Peon meets all the Steamers and takes charge of Luggage.

TERMS MODERATE.

Telegrams: "BRISTOL," CEYLON. P. WERNER, Manager.

CONSTANTINOPLE.

GRAND HOTEL DE LONDRES.

GRAND HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE & ROYAL

(*J. MISSIRIE*).

HOTEL BYZANCE.

All these First-Class Hotels have a glorious view, and are replete with every modern comfort. Drainage and Sanitary Arrangements on English Principles.

COMO.

GRAND HOTEL VOLTA

VERY FIRST-CLASS HOTEL.

ON THE BORDER OF THE LAKE. ROOM, LIGHT, & ATTENDANCE, From 3 francs.

COPENHAGEN.

HOTEL LINNEMANN.

Peder Skramsgade, 1.

Close by the Steamers, the Royal Theatre, and King's New Market, and to Tramways to all parts of Copenhagen and Suburbs. Rooms from 1.50 Kr. per day.

F. LINNEMANN, Proprietor.

CONSTANTINE (ALGERIA).

THE GRAND HOTEL.

First-Class.

FINEST and most Central Position in the Town. Completely Renovated. Magnificent Dining and Reception Rooms to seat 300 people. Baths and Telephone in the Hotel. Interpreter and Omnibus to every Train. Noted Cellars.

C. LÉGEY, *Proprietor.*

COPENHAGEN.

TURIST-HOTEL.

FIRST-CLASS HOUSE, Opened in 1898. 100 Comfortable Rooms, from 2 Kr. Light and Attendance included. Finest Restaurant, Coffee, and Reading Room. Best Situation; 3 minutes from the Railway Station and Tivoli.

PIERRE NIELSEN, Proprietor.

N.B.—Only Hotel in Copenhagen with English Bath and Toilet Rooms on several floors.

KOPENHAGEN. KOPENHAGEN.

HOTEL KÖNIG VON DÄNEMARK.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL,

With 100 elegantly-furnished Rooms and Saloons from 2 kr. upwards. Preferred by the travelling public because of its central and open location, overlooking the King's Square.

In the Hotel large newly-furnished only VIENNA CAFÉ, with Restaurant and Confectioner's Shop; in summer with tables and chairs in the open air. Large selection of German, French and English Newspapers. German Waiters. Moderate Prices. Electric Light. Lift. Table d'hôte at 4 o'clock. Sample Rooms for travelling salesmen. Newly fitted water-closets. Hotel Omnibus at the Railroad Depôt.

R. KLÜM, Proprietor.

COUTANCES.

HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE.

Refurnished with every comfort. Recommended to Families. Moderate Prices. Omnibus meets all Trains.

BRIENS, Proprietor.

COUTANCES.

GRAND HOTEL des TROIS ROIS

THE most comfortable and the best frequented. The only Hotel facing the Cathedral. First-class Cuisine. Very moderate Terms. Dark Room for Photographers. Cycle Room. Omnibus meets all Trains.

Hr. GUINAUD,
Ex-Chef de Cuisine, *Proprietor.*

DIEPPE.

GRAND HOTEL.

On the Beach, fronting the Sea.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL. Salle a Manger on the Terrace overlooking the Sea.

Most Comfortable, with Moderate Prices.

Arrangements made with Families. Baths in the Hotel. Table d'Hôte. Restaurant à la Carte. Telephone. Electric Light.

G. DUCOUDERT, Proprietor.

DIEPPE.

HÔTEL ROYAL.

Facing the Beach, close to the Bathing Establishment and the Parade.

IT IS THE MOST IMPORTANT ESTABLISHMENT AND ONE OF THE MOST PLEASANTLY SITUATED HOTELS IN DIEPPE, commanding a beautiful and extensive View of the Sea. Families and Gentlemen visiting Dieppe will find at this Establishment elegant Large and Small Apartments, and the best of accommodation, at very reasonable prices. Large Reading Room, with French and English Newspapers. The Refreshments, &c., are of the best quality. In fact, this Hotel fully bears out and deserves the favourable opinion expressed of it in Murray's and other Guide Books.

LARSONNEUX, Proprietor.

Table d'Hôte and Private Dinners. **The only Hotel in Dieppe with a Lift.**

DINARD.

À LA MAISON ROUGE.

F. GILBERT SMITH, *Banker,*

House Agent; Tea, Wine, and Spirit Merchant.

Full particulars of Furnished Houses to Let sent free on application.

DINANT-SUR-MEUSE.

HOTEL DE LA TETE D'OR.

ALEXIS DISIÈRE, Proprietor.

FIRST-CLASS, upon the GRAND PLACE. Is to be recommended for its comfort. Pension from 8 or 9 francs per day.

DÜSSELDORF.

HOTEL ROYAL

Electric Light. Lift.

C. WENIGER, Proprietor.

Savoy Hotel Dresden

combines the height of comfort and luxury with moderate prices.

LIFT. DRESDEN. ELECTRIC LIGHT.

HOTEL BRISTOL.

BISMARCKPLATZ, 7, NEAR THE CENTRAL STATION.

SPLENDID situation in the English Quarter. Greatly patronised by English and American families. Every home comfort. Rooms from 2 marks, everything included. Pension arrangements.

G. WENTZEL, Proprietor.

DRESDEN.

HOTEL CONTINENTAL.

FIRST-CLASS HOUSE, newly opened, opposite Central Station. Finest part. Latest improvements. Fine Garden. Electric Light and Steam Heating in every room. Lift. Rooms from Two Marks. Pension Terms. Highly recommended to American and English families.

Managed by the Proprietor, MAX OTTO.

DUBLIN.

Charming situation, overlooking Stephen's Green Park. Most Central Position.

Moderate Charges.

SHELBOURNE HOTEL.

Telegraph Office and Telephone in Hotel.

Electric Light. Hydraulic Passenger Elevator.

HYDRAULIC LIFT

EMS.

PRINCE OF WALES & RÖMERBAD

HOTEL AND BATHING ESTABLISHMENT.

(CHRISTIAN BALZER.)

First-Class Family Hotel. 90 Rooms. Best Situation (opposite the Kursaal). Own Mineral Spring. "Romerquelle" 44·5° C.=35.6° R. 18 Bathing Rooms. Inhalatory. Large Garden. Reading and Music Saloon. Arrangements with Families. Table d'Hôte. Illustrated Prospectus. **CARL RÜCKER,** *Proprietor.*

ASCENSEUR.

ENGELBERG.

THE VALLEY OF ENGELBERG (3200 ft. high), near Lucerne.
Season 15th May—30th September.

HOTEL SONNENBERG.

THE property of Mr. H. HUG. **Summer stay unrivalled by its grand** Alpine scenery. Clear bracing air, equable temperature. Recommended by the highest medical authorities. The HOTEL SONNENBERG, in the finest and healthiest situation facing the Titlis and the Glaciers, is one of the most comfortable and best managed hotels in Switzerland. Lawn Tennis Ground. Excellent and central place for sketching, botanising, and the most varied and interesting excursions. The ascent of the Titlis is best made from here. Shady Woods. Vapour and Shower Baths. Waterspring 5° R.; 200 Rooms. Pension from £2 6s. a week upwards. Because of its so sheltered situation specially adapted for a stay in *May* and *June*. Resident English Physician. English Divine Service.

ENGELBERG, SWITZERLAND.

KURHAUS HÔTEL ET PENSION TITLIS.

THIS First-Class Hotel, in the best situation of the valley, in the middle of an extensive garden, has been much enlarged and improved. 200 Beds. Lofty Dining Saloon. Large Saloon de Réunion, with Verandah. Smoking-Room. Reading-Room. Billiards, Salle de Musique. Lift. Electric Lighting in all Rooms. Baths in the Hotel. Lawn Tennis Ground. Good attendance, with Moderate Charges.

English Chapel in the garden of the Hotel.

ED. CATTANI, *Proprietor.*

ENGELBERG, SWITZERLAND.

HOTEL & PENSION NATIONAL.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL. 150 BEDS.

Electric Light. Bath Rooms on every Floor. Pension from Seven Francs a day and upwards.

FRAU DR. MÜLLER, *Proprietor.*

ENGELBERG, SWITZERLAND.

HOTEL ENGEL.

WELL KNOWN HOTEL WITH GOOD ACCOMMODATION, CONTAINING 100 BEDS.

Conversation Saloon, Reading and Smoking Rooms. Electric Light. Baths. Pension: 6½ to 8 frs. a day, everything included. Reduced prices in June and September.

Frz. WYRSCH-CATTANI, Manager.

ENGADINE,

SWITZERLAND.

Saint-Moritz-les-Bains,

SEASON: 15*th June*—15*th September.*

This Balneo-Climatérique Alpine Station (*altitude* 1,800 *metres*) *is celebrated for its Mineral Springs, Mineral Water Baths, and all kinds of hydro-therapeutic appliances.*

Excellent Station for Secondary Treatment after having used the Waters of TARASP, CARLSBAD, &c.

HOTELS:

Kurhaus, Neues Stahlbad, Victoria, du Lac, Engadinerhof, Bellevue, Central.

ALL THESE HOTELS ARE CLOSED IN WINTER.

Tarasp Schuls Baths,

SEASON: 1*st June*—15*th September.*

THIS SPRING IS THE RICHEST EXTANT IN SULPHATE OF SODA.

Its Waters are far superior to those of either Carlsbad, Kissingen, Marienbad, or Vichy, owing to the quantity of fixed substances and carbon which they contain.

MINERAL WATER BATHS. ALPINE CLIMATE (ALTITUDE 1,200 METRES).

Sole Agents for Sale of the Tarasp Mineral Waters:

FOR GREAT BRITAIN AND COLONIES:

R. DAVIS, 20, Maddox Street, Regent Street, LONDON, W.

FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

WEBER & CO., 141, Third Avenue, NEW YORK CITY.

EXETER, DEVONSHIRE.

POPLE'S NEW LONDON HOTEL.

PATRONISED BY H.R.H. THE PRINCE OF WALES.

ADJOINING Northernhay Park and near the Cathedral. Large covered Continental Courtyard. Cuisine and Wines a great feature. Table d'Hôte. Night Porter. Hotel Omnibuses and Cabs.

POSTING ESTABLISHMENT.

FRANKFORT-ON-THE-MAIN.

HOTEL DE RUSSIE

OPPOSITE THE CENTRAL RAILWAY STATION.
FIRST-CLASS HOTEL.
Lift. Electric Light. Caloriferes.
K. FRANK, Proprietor.

FRANKFORT-ON-THE-MAIN.

GERMANIA HOTEL.

This First-Class Hotel, with a beautiful large garden, is the nearest to the Station (on arriving turn to the right), with every comfort and moderate charges. Electric Light. Central Steam Heating. Lift. Telephone No. 2924. Hot and Cold Baths.
Rooms from 2 Marks upwards, Light and Attendance included.
FRED. SCHMUTZ, PROPRIETOR.
(Formerly for many years Head Waiter at the Hotel de Paris, Strasbourg, Alsace.)

FRANZENSBAD.

KOPP'S KÖNIGSVILLA.

106-108, SALZQUELLSTRASSE.
NEWEST LARGE HOTEL and PENSION, with elegant Dining and Reading Rooms. Own Park with Lawn Tennis Ground. Patronised by Members of Imperial and Royal Families, and by the Aristocracy.
Under personal Management of the Proprietor, T. F. KOPP.

FREUDENSTADT. (2,600 feet above sea.)

BLACK FOREST HOTEL

RAILWAY-LINE STUTTGART, OFFENBURG, STRASBURG.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, in most healthy position on a charming hill, in the middle of a beautiful Park. Electric Light. Lawn Tennis. Sanitary Arrangements Perfect. Best centre for excursions. ERNEST LUZ, Junior, Proprietor.

FREIBURG (in Breisgau, Baden).

HOTEL VICTORIA.

Near the Station, Post, and Telegraph Offices. Best Situation. Good Attendance. Moderate Charges. Pension.

GENEVA.

HOTEL PENSION FLEISCHMANN

Rond Point de Plainpalais.
Near the Bastion Park. Fine situation.
MODERATE CHARGES.
ELECTRIC LIGHT. BATHS.

GENEVA.

HOTEL PENSION VICTORIA

(FORMERLY HOTEL FLAEGEL).
Finest situation, near the English Garden. Splendid view of the Lake and the Alps.
Moderate Charges. Electric Light. Omnibus at the Station. Lift. Baths.
CENTRAL HEATING. **W. NIESS, Proprietor.**

GENEVA.

GRAND HOTEL DE LA PAIX.

FIRST-CLASS, 200 Rooms, central and finest situation in front of the Lake and Mont Blanc. **FRED WEBER, Proprietor and Manager.**

Telegraphic Address: "Hotel Paix, Geneva."

GENEVA.

HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, largely patronised by English and American Visitors. Splendid situation, with large Terrace on the Lake. Full view of Mont Blanc. Perfect Modern Sanitary Arrangements, Electric Light in all Rooms, Central Heating, Lift, Baths. Pension from 8 to 12 francs. Moderate Charges. J. BANTLÉ, PROPRIETOR.

Branch Houses { GRAND HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE, BADEN-BADEN.
GRAND HOTEL DES AMBASSADEURS, MENTONE.

GRENOBLE.

HOTEL MONNET.

THIS splendidly-situated First-Class Hotel, which is the largest in the Town, and enjoys the well-merited favour of Families and Tourists, has just been considerably enlarged and Newly Furnished. The Apartments, large and small, combine elegance and comfort, and every attention has been paid to make this one of the best Provincial Hotels. Public and Private Drawing-rooms; English and French Papers. Table d'Hôte at 11 and 6. Private Dinners at any hour. Excellent Cuisine. Moderate Charges.

The Omnibuses of the Hotel meet all Trains. Baths. Interpreters.

VEUVE TRILLAT, Proprietress.

First-Class Carriages can be had at the Hotel for Excursions to the Grande Chartreuse, Uriage, and all places of interest amongst the Alps of Dauphiné. Every room lighted by Electricity.

URIAGE-LES-BAINS.

HOTEL RESTAURANT MONNET.

Founded in 1846. English Visitors will find every comfort and luxury in this First-Class Establishment. Private Rooms for Families. Excellent Cuisine and Wines. Table d'Hôte, 11 and 6. Carriages and Horses can be had in the Hotel for Excursions and Promenades.

GRINDELWALD (SWITZERLAND).

Alpine Resort.

THE BEAR AND BLACK EAGLE HOTELS.

REBUILT on a magnificent scale, specially arranged and furnished to afford visitors every modern comfort. Summer and Winter Season. Under the experienced management of ***BOSS BROTHERS, Proprietors.***

Murray's Handbook to Switzerland. 2 Parts, 6s. each.—The special attention of Travellers is called to the New and carefully prepared Maps, engraved on a large scale, which were inserted in these two volumes in 1893, viz.:—GRINDELWALD, INTERLAKEN, LAUTERBRUNEN, &c., in 2 Parts; SAAS THAL; EVOLENA AROLLA and ZINAL; The UPPER ENGADINE VALLEYS; The LAKE OF LUCERNE and surrounding district, in 2 Parts; ZERMATT and Neighbourhood.

These Maps, based on the survey (1.25,000) commenced by General Dufour and now being completed by Colonel Siegfried (among the best Survey Maps in the World), are drawn with contours at intervals of 200 metres shown by different tints of brown getting darker with the height until the glaciers are reached. The glaciers and snowfields are distinguished by a blue tint, and the flow of the glaciers is shown by dark blue lines.

GENOA (ITALY).

GRAND HOTEL ISOTTA.

First-Class House in the healthiest part of the Town.

HYDRAULIC LIFT, RAILWAY OFFICE, ELECTRIC LIGHT.

EDEN PALACE HOTEL.

(*Formerly PARK HOTEL*).

STANDING IN A MOST BEAUTIFUL PARK.

THE ONLY QUIET POSITION IN THE TOWN.

ELECTRIC LIGHT. BEST SANITARY ARRANGEMENTS.

CH. BORGARELLO, Proprietor.

International Telephone No. 440. THE HAGUE. International Telephone No. 440.

PAULEZ HOTEL (Limited).

THIS FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, Situated in the Quietest Corner of the City, in the vicinity of the Opera, Museums, and Royal Park, cannot be too highly recommended for its Modern accommodation. OTIS LIFT, ELECTRIC LIGHT, SMOKING and READING ROOM, RESTAURANT, TABLE D'HÔTE, EXCELLENT CUISINE.

Under the management of the *Old Proprietor, A. L. PAULEZ.*

HARROGATE.

"THE GRANBY."

FIRST-CLASS FAMILY HOTEL, facing the Stray. Every accommodation for visitors and Tourists. Carriages to Wells and Baths every morning free of charge. Good Stabling. Carriages on Hire. Tennis Court in the Grounds.

ELEVATOR TO ALL FLOORS. *STANDING FOR CYCLES.*

W. H. MILNER, Proprietor.

HAVRE.

HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE,

RUE DE PARIS, 124-126.

EXCEEDINGLY well situated in the best quarter of the Town and recommended for its Comfort and Moderate Charges. Apartments for Families. Music and Conversation Saloons. Rooms from 2 to 5 francs. Restaurant à la Carte. Table d'hôte. Breakfast 2 fr. 50c. Dinners 3 frs.

ENGLISH AND GERMAN SPOKEN.

GRELLÉ, Proprietor.

HAVRE.

HOTEL CONTINENTAL.

First-Class Hotel in the finest situation in Havre, facing the Jetty. Large and small apartments. Table d'hôte. Restaurant à la carte. English Spoken. Telephone 226.

BLOUET, *Proprietor.*

INTERLAKEN.

Grand Hotel Métropole.

HEIDELBERG.

HOTEL SCHRIEDER.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, nearest to the Station. Large Garden with covered Verandah. All Visitors' Rooms face the Garden. Oldest Hotel in the town, entirely renovated. Rooms from 2·50 to 5 marks, including light and attendance. Arrangements made for prolonged stay.

O. SUTTERLIN, new Proprietor.

HEIDEN SWITZERLAND, Ct. Appenzell,

2700 feet above sea-level.

Beautiful village, overlooking the lake of Constance. Exquisite health resort. Bracing Climate.

FREIHOF & SCHWEIZERHOF

FIRST-CLASS HOTELS.

Extensive own grounds, shady park, wonderful view. Affords every home comfort. First rate cuisine. Sanitary arrangements. Lawns for tennis, croquet, bowls. Dances. Casino with daily concerts. English service. Goats' Whey. Baths and Hydropathic Establishment. Electricity. Massage. Gymnastics. Milk from own farm.

Terms moderate. Pension. Advantageous arrangements. Prospectus, illustrated. Season, May—October.

Propr. ALTHERR-SIMOND.

HILDESHEIM.

HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE.

First-Class House, situated in the centre of the Town.

BATHS IN THE HOUSE. OMNIBUS AT THE STATION.

CENTRAL HEATING APPARATUS.

50 Rooms and Saloons fitted up with every comfort of modern times. English Newspapers.

C. HEERDT.

ILFRACOMBE.

THE GRANVILLE.

FIRST-CLASS BOARDING HOUSE WITH MAGNIFICENT SEA VIEWS.

42 BEDROOMS. BATHS. BALCONIES. BILLIARDS.

Finest Drawing Room in Town. BIJOU Guide Gratis.

Special Sanitary Certificate. W. R. FOSTER, Proprietor.

AN IDEAL POSITION.

ILFRACOMBE HOTEL.

THE PRINCIPAL AND ONLY HOTEL ON THE SEA SHORE.

THE Finest Private Marine Esplanade in the Kingdom. *Unrivalled Sea Frontage and open Surroundings. Grounds, Five Acres. 250 Apartments. Lawn Tennis, Croquet Lawn.* Elegant Salle à Manger. Drawing, Reading, Smoking and Billiard Rooms, and Sumptuous Lounge Hall on the Ground Floor. Passenger Lift. Moderate Tariff. There is attached to the Hotel *one of the Largest Swimming Baths* in the United Kingdom (the temperature of which is regulated). Also well-appointed Private Hot and Cold Sea and Fresh Water Baths, Douche, Shower, &c. H. R. GROVER, *Manager.*

The Ilfracombe Hotel Co., Ltd. To whom all communications should be addressed.

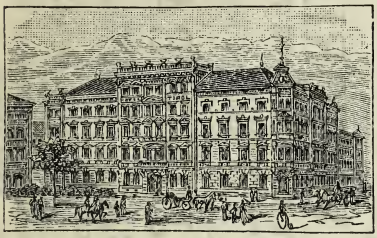
INTERLAKEN.

GRAND HOTEL DES ALPES.

200 BEDS. Opposite the Jungfrau, on the Principal Promemade (Höheweg). First-class Family Boarding House. Moderate Terms. Personally conducted by the Proprietor—**T. MATTI.**

INNSBRUCK.

Thirty-one hours from London, via Arlberg, to Innsbruck. Through tickets and luggage registered through. Twenty-three hours from Paris.



THE BEAUTIFUL AND SHELTERED situation of INNSBRUCK renders it a very agreeable place of residence all the year round. In spring as well as in autumn it is especially to be recommended as a stopping place between the different watering places. It is also to be recommended after a sojourn at the sea-side.

INNSBRUCK is the centre from which many splendid excursions can be made in every direction, and of any length. Attractive walks in the immediate neighbourhood of the town and the different elevations.

The climate in Winter, dry, strengthening, sunny, free from cold winds and fogs, has attracted many visitors of late years, and among those who have found the greatest relief are weak, convalescent, nervous, appetiteless, and sleepless persons.

N.B.—University, Grammar, *Music*, and other schools. Private Lessons of every kind are available, so that studies can be continued and the education of children carried on.

HOTEL TYROL.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL.

(Opposite the Railway Station.)

CARL LANDSEE, Proprietor.

HOTEL DE L'EUROPE.

First-Class Establishment.

Affords every Modern Comfort.

ELECTRIC LIGHT IN EVERY ROOM.

STEAM AND OTHER BATHS.

Anton Hanreich, Proprietor.

HOTEL GOLDENE SONNE

(Opposite the Station.)

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL.

RENOWNED FOR ITS SUPERIOR CUISINE AND WINE.

"RESTAURATEUR" of the SOUTH RAILWAY STATION.

CARL BEER, Proprietor.

HOTEL KREID.

(Next the Station.)

SECOND CLASS.

The above Hotel offers Pension at the most moderate terms for the Winter Season, according to rooms, from fl.3 upwards, rooms included.

RICHLY ILLUSTRATED GUIDES of INNSBRUCK sent on application, by the Proprietors of above Hotels, free of charge.

INTERLAKEN

Hotel Victoria ✦ Hotel Jungfrau

Season from APRIL—OCTOBER.

These magnificent **FIRST-CLASS HOTELS** occupy the finest position in **INTERLAKEN** and stand unrivalled for their comfort.

HOTEL VICTORIA.

400 BEDS. SPLENDID SPACIOUS DINING ROOMS.

First Class Restaurant.

V. SCHLEGEL, Manager.

HOTEL JUNGFRAU.

Rooms from 3 frs. 300 Beds.

NEW LARGE RESTAURANT WITH COVERED VERANDAH, GRILL ROOM.

E. SEILER, Manager.

Electric Lighting Throughout. Concerts, Balls.
Elevators. Lawn Tennis.

INTERLAKEN.

PARC HOTEL, PENSION OBER
ET VILLA SYLVANA.

Fine and healthy situation in the middle of extensive shady gardens and meadows, with fine views on every side. Electric Light. Lawn Tennis. Baths. Central heating. Patronised by best society. Pension all the year.

REDUCED PRICES FROM SEPTEMBER 15 TILL MAY 15.

INTERLAKEN.

RUGEN HOTEL, JUNGFRAUBLICK.

Not to be confounded with HOTEL JUNGFRAU.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL and PENSION, **150** Beds. Situated in the healthiest position. **30** metres higher than Interlaken, with Splendid View on the Jungfrau and Silverhorn. Lift, Electric Light, &c. Pension from **10** to **15** francs, according to Room. Reduced Prices in May, June, and after 15th September. Season, May to October. Lift. Electric Light throughout.

J. OESCH-MÜLLER, *Proprietor.*

ISCHL (AUSTRIA).

HOTEL GOLDENES KREUZ.

Facing the Imperial Villa. With Mountain View. Every Modern Comfort.

Conducted personally by the Proprietor, **HANS SARSTEINER.**

ISCHL (AUSTRIA).

HOTEL AUSTRIA.

SPLENDID POSITION ON THE PROMENADE AND RIVER TRAUN.

BEAUTIFUL VIEW OF THE MOUNTAINS.

ISCHL (AUSTRIA),

HOTEL KAISERIN ELIZABETH.

Finest Central Position on the River Traun, near the Curhaus and Baths. Patronised by the best society. Lift. Leave for Trout and Grayling Fishing.

FRANZ KOCH, Proprietor.

KIEL.

HOTEL GERMANIA

Opposite the Railway Station and near Steamboat Landing. Post and Telegraph Office next to the House. Telephone No. 28. Table d'Hôte at 1 o'clock. Separate Dinners and Meals à la Carte at all hours. Excellent Table. Kiel and Munich Beer. Dining Halls, Breakfast and Smoking Rooms on the Ground Floor. Restaurant Café with Billiards belonging to the Hotel, and respectfully recommended.

KISSINGEN SPA.

HOTEL DE RUSSIE.

COMPLETELY Reconstructed and Renewed. Patronised by English and Americans. Electric Light. Electric Lift. Large Hall. Excellent Sanitary Arrangements. Baths. Large Garden Fine Open Situation, opposite the Springs and Cur Garden.

KREUZNACH.

HOTEL ORANIENHOF (First Class).

FINEST Situation in its own extensive grounds; a well known and extensively patronised Establishment. Visited by Royalty. Every English comfort. Electric Light, Lift, Lawn Tennis. Conversation, Reading and Billiard Rooms. Mineral Baths.

MODERATE CHARGES.

H. D. ALTEN (formerly at Meurice's, Paris).

LOCARNO.

TERMINUS of the GOTHARD RAILWAY on LAGO MAGGIORE.

BEST STOPPING PLACE on the ITALIAN LAKES.

27 hrs. from London. 17 hrs. from Paris. 4 hrs. from Milan. 7 hrs. from Genoa. 5 hrs. from Lucerne.

THE GRAND HOTEL

OPEN the whole year. Most luxurious and comfortable home for all the seasons in Italy or Switzerland. Patronised by all the Royal Families. Unrivalled situation in the finest climate of Europe; without snow, wind or fog, but with plenty of sunshine. **Entirely adapted for winter residence.** Pronounced by the body Physician of H.M. The King of Bavaria and University—Prof. ALOYS MARTIN—to be the healthiest and best All Seasons Resort. Beautiful walks and mountain excursions. English Church, Doctor, Society. Lift. Private Steamer and Carriages for visitors. Exquisite Cuisine. Moderate charges. Electric Light in every room. Golf.

Messrs. BALLI, Proprietors.

LISBON.

HOTEL DURAND (English Hotel)

LARGO DO QUINTELLA.

FIRST CLASS ESTABLISHMENT.

Situated in the most central part of the Town. Highly recommended for its comfort and moderate charges. Reading Room. Several languages spoken.

LUCHON.

GRAND HOTEL,

Allées d'Etigny and Rue d'Espagne.

20 yards from the Bathing Establishment.

LUGANO—CT. TESSIN. (SWITZERLAND.)

HOTEL METROPOLE VILLA ENDERLIN. Lift. *HOTEL LUGANO.*

A. BROCCA, Proprietor.

LUGANO (SWITZERLAND).

HOTEL ST. GOTTHARD.

Splendid View of the Town and Lake. Near the Station.

MODERATE TERMS.

MIRALDI BROTHERS, Proprietors.

LYONS.

BEST HOTEL IN FINEST SITUATION.

THE GRAND HOTEL.

THE MOST POPULAR AND FASHIONABLE.

LUCERNE.

HOTEL DU LAC.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL.

Magnificent Establishment, recently enlarged by a New Wing of 100 Rooms. 300 Beds. Splendid situation on the Lake, where the River Reuss issues from it. Next to the General Post Office. Close to the Railway Station and Steamboat Pier. This Establishment has every modern comfort. Lift, Electric Light, Central Steam Heating. Baths de Luxe, open from 7 a.m. to 7 p.m. Beautiful Marble Vestibule and Staircase in the Italian Renaissance.

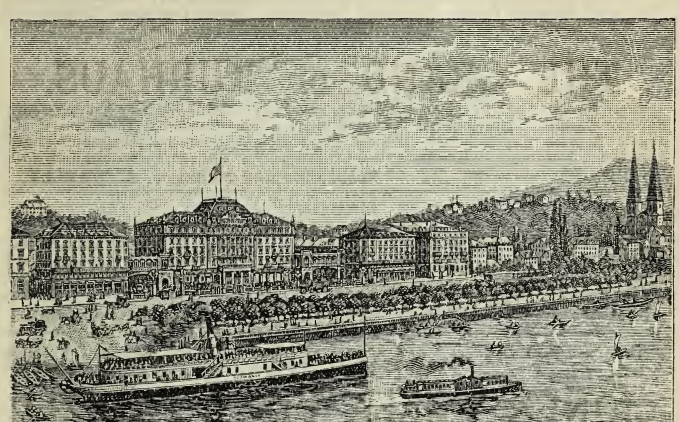
PENSION ARRANGEMENTS FOR A LONG STAY.

OPEN ALL THE YEAR ROUND.

Proprietors: SPILLMANN & SICKERT.

LUCERNE.

Hotels Schweizerhof and Luzernerhof



First-Class Hotels.

IN THE BEST SITUATION on the LAKE and PROMENADE.

600 BEDS.

LIFT AND ELECTRIC LIGHT IN BOTH HOTELS.

ARRANGEMENT *EN PENSION* WITH PROTRACTED STAY (EXCLUSIVE OF JULY AND AUGUST).

SCHWEIZERHOF OPEN ALL THE YEAR.

WITH GOOD WARMING SYSTEM.

Proprietors, HAUSER BROTHERS.

LYNTON, NORTH DEVON.

ROYAL CASTLE FAMILY HOTEL.

Patronised by the English and Continental Royal Families.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, especially favourite and attractive. Table d'Hôte. Reading and Drawing Rooms. New Smoking and Billiard Pavilions, all Facing the Sea. Magnificent Views, and Ornamental Grounds of Twelve Acres. *ELECTRIC LIGHTING.*

THOS. BAKER, Proprietor.

MACOLIN (Lake of Bienne), Switzerland.

EVERYBODY travelling through BIENNE (Jura-Simplon Ry.) is entitled to break his journey and should not fail to take the Funiculaire (1873 yds., up and down, 1 fr. 50 c.) to Macolin, 3,000 feet. Just the place to stay in Spring and Autumn. See Baedeker and Bradshaw. Grandest View. Sheltered position. Over 1,000 Acres of Woods. Numerous Excursions. Cheap Carriages. Taubenloch Gorges surpassing in loveliness those of Meiringen. Island of St. Pierre. Passion Play Selzach.

THE GRAND or KURHAUS.

Entirely Fireproof. 90 Bedrooms, 40 with Balconies. Perfect Sanitary Arrangements. Superior Cooking. Late Dinner. Every Comfort. Post, Telegraph, Telephone, in the Hotel. English Chaplain and Resident Physician. Coupons taken. Tennis Court. Letters and Telegrams—"KURHAUS MACOLIN (Switz)." Reduced Terms till July 15th and from September 1st.

Proprietor and Manager, A. WAELLY.

MACON.

GRAND HOTEL DE FRANCE ET DES ETRANGERS.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, the best in the town, and the most frequented by Families and Tourists. Situated opposite the Station. The only Hotel wanting no omnibus. Porters to meet every train. English Comfort. Large choice of the finest Wines of Mâcon and Burgundy. English spoken.

G. DUPANLOUP, Proprietor.

Finest Situation in the Island. **MADEIRA.** *One Hundred & Fifty Feet above Sea-level.*

JONES' BELLA VISTA HOTEL.

Splendid View of Sea, Mountains, and Valley. The only Hotel with three acres of level garden ground attached. Tennis Court; Drawing and Billiard Rooms; Fifty Bed Rooms. Special Terms for Families. Telegraphic Address: "Sanspareil, Madeira." Illustrated Pamphlet free from HOTEL TARIFF BUREAU, 96, Regent Street, London; E. G. WOOD, 74, Cheapside, London; ROGERS & Co., 6, Oldhall Street, Liverpool; H. F. DILLEY, 3a, Newington Road, Edinburgh.

Terms on application. EUGENE E. JONES, *Proprietor.*

MADEIRA (FUNCHAL).

REID'S HOTELS.

(Established 1850.) Telegraphic Address: "REID, FUNCHAL."

By appointment to H.R.H. the Duke of Edinburgh.

REID'S NEW HOTEL AND ANNEXES.—Situated on the Cliffs to the west of Funchal, on the New Road, overlooking the Sea. Grand view of the Mountains. Sea bathing and boating.

SANTA CLARA HOTEL.—"Admirably situated, overlooking Funchal; fine view of the mountains and sea."—*Vide Rendell's Guide to Madeira.*

MILES'S CARMO HOTEL.—In sheltered central position.

HORTAS HOTEL.—German Spoken.

These FIRST CLASS HOTELS afford every comfort for families and travellers. Excellent Cuisine and choice wines. Tennis Courts, large gardens, baths, reading and smoking rooms. English and German newspapers. Billiards. The SANITARY arrangements have been carried out by the Banner Sanitation Co., of London. All Steamers met.

Pamphlet Free. Apply to F. PASSMORE, 124, Cheapside, London; Messrs. J. & H. LINDSAY, 7, Waterloo Place, Edinburgh; HOTEL TARIFF BUREAU, 96, Regent Street, London, W.; and at the STEAMSHIP COMPANY'S OFFICES, or WILLIAM REID, Madeira.

MALMO (SWEDEN).

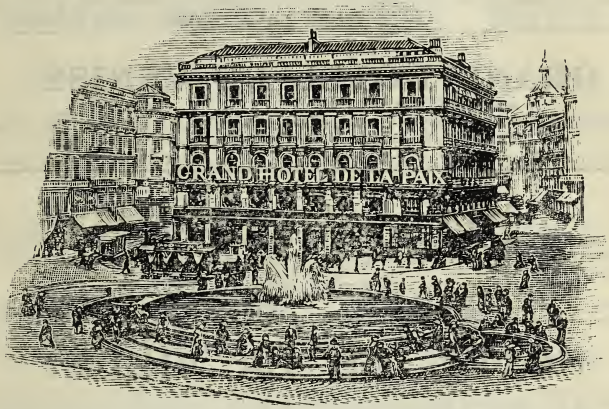
HOTEL KRAMER.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, the Largest and most Comfortable in the Town, new and richly fitted up. 100 rooms. Situate on the great Square, in the vicinity of the Railway Stations and Steamboat Landings, one of the most commodious, and, respecting charges, one of the cheapest hotels in Scandinavia. Electric Light throughout day and night. Baths and carriages in the hotel. Meals à la carte at all hours. Prompt and polite attendance. Dinner kept ready for passengers.

MADRID.

GRAND HOTEL DE LA PAIX

PUERTA DEL SOL, 11 and 12.



FIRST-CLASS HOTEL. The only French Hotel in Madrid. Electric Light. Electric Lift. Moderate Prices. J. CAPDEVILLE, PROPRIETOR.

MARIENBAD.

HOTEL WEIMAR.

FIRST-CLASS HOUSE, patronised by English. Elevated position near the springs and bath establishments. Single rooms and family apartments furnished with every modern comfort and luxury. Carriages for excursions. Omnibus at all trains.

HAMMERSCHMID, Proprietor.

MARIENBAD.

HOTEL KLINGER.

FIRST and Largest Hotel, with private houses, HALBMAYR'S HOUSE, MAXHOF No. 100, and the newly-rebuilt HOTEL KLINGER. Most beautifully situated in this Health Resort. Corner house of the Promenade on the Kreuzbrunnen and the Park, commanding a charming view. Newly and elegantly furnished. 350 Rooms and Saloons. Conversation and Smoking Rooms. Electric Lighting. Three new Accumulator Lifts of the newest system. Table d'Hôte and à la Carte. Meals sent out into private houses as per arrangement and à la carte.

Carriages at the Hotel. Omnibus at the Station.

J. A. HALBMAYR, Proprietor.

Valais. MARTIGNY. Switzerland.

HOTEL du GRAND ST. BERNARD

NEAR THE RAILWAY STATION.

V. GAY CROSIER, Proprietor.

Meals served at any hour. Moderate charges. Carriages for Chamonix and the Grand St. Bernard at a reduced tariff.

ST. BERNARD DOGS FOR SALE.

Valais. MARTIGNY. Switzerland.

HOTEL DE L'AIGLE.

Vve. GUERRAZ, Proprietress.

Very comfortable Hotel. Near the Railway Station. Meals served at any hour. Moderate Prices. Carriages for Chamonix and Grand St. Bernard at a reduced Tariff. Cook's Coupons taken.

MAYENCE-ON-THE-RHINE.

GRAND HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE.

Englisher Hof.

FIRST-CLASS, situated in front of the Rhine, directly opposite the landing place of the Rhine steamers. Every Comfort; Lift. Hotel throughout Fireproof. Patronised by the best English and American families. Moderate Charges. *All Hotel Coupons accepted.*

LOUIS HAUFF, Proprietor & Manager.

MENTONE.

GRAND HOTEL DE VENISE.

ASCENSEUR. LIFT.

FIRST-CLASS ENGLISH HOUSE, situated in a large garden, full south, far from the sea. Restaurant, Smoking and Reading Rooms. South aspect.

Luncheon and Dinner served at separate tables. *J. SOMAZZI, Proprietor.*

MILAN.

HOTEL DE ROME.

Admirably situated, full South, on the Corso, a few steps from the Duomo. Furnished and fitted up with the greatest care, is warmly recommended for its comfort and moderate charges. LIFT. ELECTRIC LIGHT.

Branch House—PIAZZA FONTANA, 8 and 10.

LIFT. BORELLA BROTHERS, Proprietors.

MILAN.

HOTEL DE LA VILLE.

Situated on the Corso Victor Emanuele (the only first-class Hotel having view on Cathedral). This Hotel has been lately entirely renewed with all modern improvements, as LIFT, Winter Garden, Electric Light in all the Rooms. Railway Tickets delivered, Luggage registered through, Post and Telegraph Offices. Large and small Apartments and Single Rooms. Patronised by the Nobility and Gentry of all nations. MODERATE CHARGES.

J. BAER, Proprietor.

MILAN.

HOTEL DE L'EUROPE.

CORSO VICTOR EMMANUEL, 9, 11, full south, near to the Cathedral, the Scala Grand Theatre, Victor Emmanuel Passage, Post and Telegraph Office. Quiet Rooms facing the Garden. Table d'Hote and Restaurant. Reading Saloons, Smoking Room, and foreign Newspapers. Hydraulic Lift to each floor. Central Steam-heating Apparatus, and Electric Light in all the Rooms. Omnibus at the Station. Moderate charges. Pension. Cook's Coupons accepted. **E. MARCIONNI, Proprietor.**

MILAN.

BELLINI'S HOTEL TERMINUS

Real English Hotel, near the Station. Heated throughout. Moderate Charges. Hotel Coupons accepted. Porter meets trains. Garden. Electric Light.

F. BELLINI, Proprietor.

MILAN.

HOTEL MANIN.

Perfectly quiet. Every Modern Comfort. Established 35 years. Patronised by English and American Visitors.

F. BAZZARO.

MAXIMILIAN PLATZ. MUNICH. MAXIMILIAN PLATZ.

GRAND HOTEL CONTINENTAL.

SPLENDID FIRST-CLASS HOTEL. Situated in the most quiet and fashionable quarter, and near all objects of interest.

All modern comforts and improvements. Hydraulic Lift. Baths. Electric Light.

Moderate Charges. M. DIENER, *Proprietor.*

NEWLY OPENED. MUNICH. NEWLY OPENED.

HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE.

IN the Centre of the City. Opposite the Theatres. Electric Light, Central Heating, Lift, Telephone in Every Room. Pension. Omnibus at Station. Moderate Charges.

G. DANNHAFEN, Manager. H. BRUNNER, Proprietor.

MOSCOW.

HOTEL SLAVIANSKY BAZAR.

The Largest First-Class Hotel in this Town.

SPLENDID RESTAURANT, READING, AND BATH-ROOMS.

FOREIGN NEWSPAPERS.

ALL LANGUAGES SPOKEN.

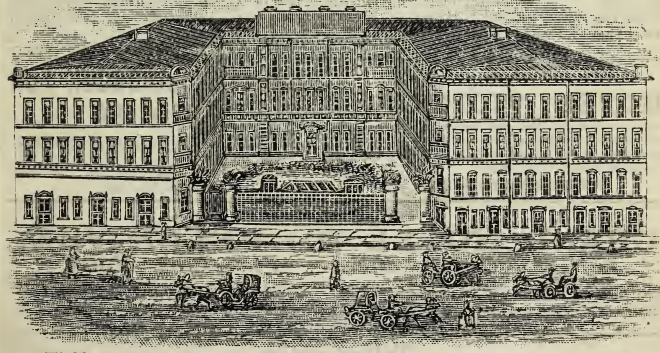
Omnibus. **Interpreters to all Railway Stations.**

Telephone, Post and Telegraph Offices in the house.

RUSSIA—MOSCOW.

HOTEL BERLIN.

SUMMER GARDEN. **150 BEDS.** WINTER GARDEN.



Highly recommended to Tourists. Guides speaking English at the Hotel.

THIS LARGE WELL-KNOWN HOTEL, situated in the best and healthiest part of the City, near the Kremlin and all other places of interest, established over half a century, lately entirely renewed and enlarged, affords First Class Accommodation for Families and Gentlemen. Excellent Kitchen, Table d'Hôte, splendid Grill Room and Restaurant. Good Cellar. Billiard, Smoking, and Reading Rooms, with English, American, German, and French Newspapers. Good Bath Rooms. Hotel Carriages meet all Trains.

CLAUSEN BROTHERS, Proprietors (Swiss).

Telegraphic Address: "Hotel Berlin, Moscow."

NANTES.

HOTEL DES VOYAGEURS.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, near the Theatre. Highly recommended for its general Comfort and Moderate Charges. Excellent Cuisine. Telephone. English spoken.

G. CRETAUX, Proprietor.

NAPLES.

PARKER'S HOTEL

(Late Tramontano).

200 feet above sea-level; healthiest, most beautiful situation; close to railway stations for San Martino (funicular), and for Pozzuoli and Baiæ; especially convenient for sightseeing.

AN ENGLISH HOUSE, RECOMMENDED TO ENGLISH AND AMERICAN VISITORS.

TARIFF AND ELECTRIC LIGHT IN EVERY ROOM.

Lift. Fixed Charges, always including: Baths in the room, Lights and Attendance.

OPEN ALL THE YEAR ROUND.

NAPLES.

HOTEL BRISTOL, CORSO VITTORIO EMANUELE. One of the best Hotels in Italy. The only first-class Hotel, in the healthiest part of the town, and in an elevated situation, enjoying a full view of the unrivalled panorama. It is built of a compact Lava stone which does not absorb moisture, and fitted up with the best Sanitary Arrangements, Electric Light in every Room. Great Comfort. Excellent Cooking. Good Attendance. Lift. Moderate Prices, and Arrangements for Prolonged Stay. A. LANDRY, *Proprietor.*

This Hotel is open all the year round, and Visitors are respectfully requested not to allow themselves to be imposed upon by interested parties and importunate Guides or Porters, as all necessary information is given at the Hotel Bristol for the excursions from Naples, and as to the best shops in the City.

NAPLES.

THE CONTINENTAL HOTEL.

Open all the year round. Quai Parthenope (New Embankment). Splendid situation—full South. Close to the Public Garden and the centre of the town, with magnificent view of the Bay and Vesuvius. Hydraulic Lift, Electric Light, Telegraph and Post Office. Every kind of baths. Moderate charges. Pension 8 to 12 Francs.

R. WAEHLER, *Proprietor.*

NERVI.

HOTEL VICTORIA.

Near the Sea and Railway Station. 15 Minutes from Genoa. Stopping place for all express trains. Patronised by H.H. the Queen of Portugal, and H Exc. the Marschell von Moltke.

HYDRAULIC LIFT.

MURRAY'S HANDBOOK FOR THE RIVIERA.

New Edition, thoroughly Revised.

Numerous Maps engraved on specially large scale. 6*s.*

NEUCHATEL.

GRAND HOTEL DE BELLE VUE.

Mr. ALBERT ELSKES, Proprietor. ***First-Class Hotel.***

Magnificently situated on the Border of the Lake. Commanding splendid Views of the Panorama of the Alps. Lift. Electric Light in all the Rooms. Garden.

PENSION PRICES ALL THE YEAR ROUND. N.B.—Besides the Evening Train (direct) a Day Train is running between Neuchatel and Paris, and *vice versa.*

NUREMBERG.

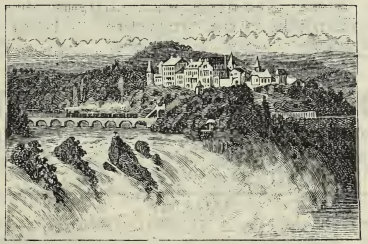
GOLDEN EAGLE HOTEL.

FIRST-CLASS FAMILY HOUSE. Newly rebuilt. **200 Beds.** Most central and best position. Specially patronised by English and Americans. Arrangements made. **Baths. Electric Light and central Heating in Corridors and every Room. Lift.** Omnibus meets all trains. Under the personal management of the Proprietor,

WILLY SCHLENK.

NEUHAUSEN, SWITZERLAND.

Falls of the Rhine.



VIEW FROM THE HOTEL SCHWEIZERHOF.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, replete with every convenience and comfort.

200 Rooms. Fire Escapes. Hydraulic Lift.

Splendid Views of the celebrated Falls of the Rhine and Chain of the Alps, including Mont Blanc, covering an extent of hundreds of miles.

FINE PARK AND GARDENS.

Lawn Tennis—Carriages—Storage for Bicycles.

A Charming Summer Resort, noted for its healthy position, bracing air, and most beautiful landscape.

SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR A PROTRACTED STAY.

Hotel Omnibuses meet Trains at Neuhausen, both Stations, and at Schaffhausen.

BY MEANS OF ELECTRICITY AND BENGAL LIGHTS THE FALLS OF THE RHINE ARE **BRILLIANTLY ILLUMINATED** EVERY NIGHT DURING THE SEASON.

English Divine Service in the New Church located in the Grounds of the Schweizerhof.

NURNBERG (NUREMBERG).

HOTEL BAYERISCHER-HOF.

THIS First-rate and Superior Hotel, situated in the centre of the town, is highly spoken of by English and American Travellers for its general comfort and moderate charges. Has been greatly enlarged, and contains now 100 well-furnished rooms and saloons. Ladies' and Reading Saloon, Smoking Room, &c., and a beautiful large Dining Room English and Foreign Newspapers. Carriages at the Hotel. Omnibuses to and from each train. English Church in the Hotel; Divine Service every Sunday. Electric Light.

J. AUINGER, Proprietor.

OSTEND.

GREAT OCEAN HOTEL.

(Enlarged and Improved.)

FIRST-CLASS & MOST FASHIONABLE HOTEL & RESTAURANT.

UNRIVALLED FOR THEIR SITUATION. BATH ROOM.

Facing Sea and Baths. Highly Recommended. Lift. Electric Light.

OSTEND.

GRAND HOTEL DU LITTORAL

Most fashionable part of the Digue, facing Sea.

LIGHTED THROUGHOUT BY ELECTRICITY. *LIFT, Etc.*

BOARD from 10*s.* per day.

PARAMÉ.

Sea Bathing of Paramé, near St. Malo (France).—The finest Sand Shore on the Coasts of Brittany, surrounded by charming panorama, picturesque sites, and splendid views; sweet and very salubrious climate.

GRAND HOTEL DE PARAMÉ.

SITUATED on the very Shore, near the Casino and Bathing Establishment. First-class Hotel, much frequented by the best English Families. Beautiful Dining Room. Restaurant. Saloon. Lawn Tennis. Hot Baths and Telegraph in the House. Very large Garden. Great Comfort and Moderate Charges. Very advantageous conditions in July and September. Omnibus of the Hotel to all trains and steamers. **RIGUELLE and GRAJON, Proprietors.**

PARIS.

HOTEL BELLEVUE

39, Avenue de l'Opera, PARIS.

FINEST situation in the French Capital. First-rate Restaurant and Table d'Hote. Reading and Smoking Rooms. Hydraulic Lift. Baths. Arrangements for the Winter Season. Telephone. Electric Light throughout. In the Paris "Baedeker" the name of the Proprietor, Mr. L. HAUSER, is particularly mentioned. No Extra Charge for Service and Lights.

PARIS.

HOTEL MIRABEAU.

8, Rue de la Paix, 8.

Patronised by the Royal Families of several Courts of Europe.

BEAUTIFULLY situated in the finest part of the City; the prettiest Court-Yard in Paris. Restaurant *à la carte*, and Private Dinners at fixed prices. Apartments of all sizes for Families and Gentlemen. American and English Papers. Lift, &c.

PETIT (Uncle and Nephew), Proprietors.

PAU.

HOTEL DE FRANCE.

THIS FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, situated on the Place Royale, commands the most splendid view of the whole chain of the Pyrénées, and is adjoining to the English Club. Improved Lift. Bath and Smoking Rooms.

GARDÈRES FRÈRES, Proprietors.

PISA.

GRAND HOTEL DE LONDRES.

First Class. Moderate Charges.

FULL SOUTH. LARGE GARDEN.

M. GADDINI, Proprietor.

MURRAY'S HANDBOOKS.

"The general quality of Murray, the scientific character of the information, the accuracy and interest of the historical particulars, to say nothing of the lowness of the price, place his guides far ahead of any competitors."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

POITIERS.

GRAND HOTEL DE FRANCE.

First-Class and recommended to Families and Tourists for its comfort and good management. The most central of the Town, near the Hotel de Ville, Prefecture, Telegraph, Post Office, Museum, Historical Monuments, and Promenades. Speciality of Fowls and truffled Pâtés of all sorts. Carriages for Drives. Railway Omnibus calls at Hotel.

ROBLIN-BOUCHARDEAU, Proprietor.

PONTRESINA (Engadine, Switzerland).

Altitude 1803 Metres.

HOTEL KRONENHOF & BELLAVISTA

First-Class. 250 Bedrooms.

GREATLY enlarged and embellished. The new Bedrooms are in a quiet and sunny position, with fine view on the Roseg Glacier and the Snow Mountains. Large Hall with open fireplaces. Lift. Fireproof staircase. Baths on each floor. Beautiful Public Rooms. Electric Light in all the Rooms. Heated by Steam. Drainage perfect, executed by English Engineers. Good Cuisine and excellent Wines. Reduced terms in Spring and Autumn. The Hotel is largely frequented by English and American visitors.

SEASON FROM MAY TO OCTOBER.

L. GREDIG, Proprietor.

PRAGUE.

HOTEL VICTORIA.

FIRST-CLASS FAMILY HOTEL in the centre of the town. Patronised by English and Americans. First-rate attendance. Moderate Charges. English Church Service in the Hotel.

OTTO WELZER, Proprietor.

PRAGUE.

HOTEL DE SAXE.

FIRST-CLASS HOUSE, a Few Steps from the Central Station.

IN THE CENTRE OF THE TOWN.

AT THE CORNER OF THE GRABEN.

Every Modern Comfort. Telephone. Baths. Carriages.

ELECTRIC LIGHT. HYDRAULIC LIFT. MODERATE CHARGES.

W. BENES, Proprietor.

PRAGUE.

HÔTEL GOLDENER ENGEL.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL. Best Situated, The Home of the best English and American Visitors, Elegantly Furnished Rooms, Excellent Cooking.

F. STICKEL, Proprietor.

PRAGUE.

HOTEL ERZHERZOG STEPHAN.

First-Class Hotel.

On the "Wenzelsplatz," nearest to the Railway Stations and the Post and Telegraph Office.

ELEGANTLY FURNISHED ROOMS AND APARTMENTS.

Garden. Restaurant. Viennese Coffee-house. Splendid Cooking and good Wines. Baths. Telephone. Carriages. Station of the Tram Cars.

W. HAUNER, *Proprietor.*

RAGATZ.

Baths and Cure Resort of Ragatz-Pfäffers

CANTON ST. GALLEN, 521 METRES ABOVE THE SEA, SWITZERLAND.

HOT SPRINGS, 28° R. = 35° C.

World-Renowned Resort, with the Wonderful GORGE OF PFÄFFERS.

Grand Hotel, RAGATZ.

Grand Hotel, QUELLENHOF.

Electric Lift, Electric Light, Railway Ticket Office in the Hotel. Large Park and Gardens, Lawn Tennis and other athletic games. Splendid situation. Beautiful View of the Mountains. Comfortable Bathing Establishment in the Hotels. Best stopping place for visitors to and from the Engadine. Newly organised Institute for Swedish Gymnastics (Dr. Zander's Method).

New Hydropathic Establishment, with hot and cold Shower and other Baths. Scientific Massage (System Metzger).

Large Kursaal brilliantly illuminated by Electricity. Concert, Reading, and Billiard Rooms, Café-Restaurant. Terrace with View of the Alps. Concerts three times a day. Dancing during Season.

HOTEL PFÄFFERS.

At the Entrance of the celebrated Tamina Gorge, 3 kilometres from Ragatz. Post, Telegraph, and Telephone Offices.

BATHS AND CUR COMMITTEE.

RHEIMS.

GRAND HOTEL DU LION D'OR.

First-class, best situation opposite the Cathedral. Comfortable Bed and Sitting Rooms. Smoking Room. Electric Light and all modern Sanitary arrangements. Private Apartments for Families. Very large Court Yards and beautiful Gardens. Table d'Hôte and Restaurant à la Carte. Choice Wines. Cuisine recherchée. Hot and Cold Baths. English and German spoken. Telegraphic Address: RADLÉ, Rheims. **J. RADLÉ,** Proprietor.

RHEIMS.

GRAND HOTEL.

First-Class Hotel, Facing the Cathedral. Private Apartments for Families, Table d'Hôte, Restaurant à la Carte, Lift, Baths-Room. Service and Light included from 3 francs to 6 francs. English and German spoken. **A. HÜFFLING,** Proprietor.

ROYAT LES BAINS.

GRAND HOTEL.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL. HYDRAULIC LIFT. ELECTRIC LIGHT.

LARGE GARDEN WITH TERRACE WALKS.

OPEN FROM 15TH MAY TO 15TH OCTOBER.

L. SERVANT, Proprietor.

ROME.

GRANDE PENSION TELLENBACH.

DUE MACELLI, 66 & 67,

Close to PIAZZA DI SPAGNA and the PINCIO.

SUNNY POSITION. 130 ROOMS and SALONS.

OLD RENOWNED HIGH-CLASS FAMILY HOTEL.

COMFORTABLE. FASHIONABLE. HEALTHY.

Charges moderate. Particular attention is paid to the Cooking and Service. Open all the year. Two Hydraulic Lifts. Electric Light. Baths. Hall and Stairs heated. Winter Garden. Large Drawing, Smoking, and Reading Rooms.

OMNIBUS MEETS ALL THE TRAINS.

Telegraphic Address: "GRANDE PENSION TELLENBACH."

ROME.

EDEN HOTEL.

Highest Position in Rome.

SITUATED ON THE PINCIAN HILL. COMMANDING FINE VIEW OVER ROME AND CAMPAGNA.

Electric Light in Every Room. Tariff and Plan on Application.

ENGLISH HOTEL.

SAME MANAGEMENT, EDEN HOUSE, LUCERNE.

FIRST-CLASS FAMILY HOUSE, IN THE BEST SITUATION.

ON THE ELECTRIC TRAM LINE. MODERN COMFORT.

FRANZ NISTELWICK, Proprietor.

ROME.

HOTEL MOLARO.

56, VIA GREGORIANA *(Near to the Pincio).*

FULL SOUTH.

Healthiest Situation in Town, and very Central. Old Reputation for its Comfort and Moderate Charges.

HYDRAULIC LIFT.

Winter Garden. Electric Light and Calorifère in all the Rooms.

ROME.

CONTINENTAL HOTEL.

300 Rooms.

All Modern Comforts. Open all Year Round.

P. LUGANI, Proprietor.

ROME.

GRAND HOTEL MARINI.

First-Class. Unrivalled for its healthy, quiet, and central situation. Full South. Lift. Electric Light.

(OPEN ALL THE YEAR.)

E. MARINI & Co.

ROME.

GRAND HOTEL DE RUSSIE

Via Babuino et Piazza del Popolo.

THIS FIRST-CLASS HOTEL is now considerably enlarged and renewed with the latest modern comfort. The only one having a large and entirely sunny Garden. Unique and healthy position.

TWO LIFTS. CALORIFERES. ELECTRIC LIGHT IN EVERY ROOM.

MODERATE CHARGES.

H. SILENZI, Proprietor.

ROME.

HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE.

Via BOCCA di LEONE.

THIS Hotel is conveniently, healthily, and quietly situated in the centre of the City, between the Corso and the Piazza di Spagna, in the most aristocratic quarter of Rome. It offers every possible advantage, and Visitors may rely upon every English comfort. *Charges Moderate. Special Arrangements for a Long Term.* Open the whole year. Most frequented by English. Particular attention is paid to the Cooking and Service. Lift. Electric Light in all the Rooms. Latest English Sanitary Arrangements.

H. SILENZI, Proprietor.

ROUEN.

HOTEL DE LA POSTE.

Rooms lighted by Electricity and heated by Calorifère. Situated opposite the Post Office in the finest Central part of the Town. Magnificent Garden in front of the Hotel, Reading, Music, and Writing Saloons. English Newspapers. English and German spoken. Rooms from 3 frs.; Breakfast 1 fr. 50 c.; Lunch 2 frs. 50 c.; Dinner 3 frs. 50 c. TELEPHONE.

ROUEN.

GRAND HOTEL de PARIS

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL situated on the Quay. The most beautiful situation in the Town. Close to the Post and Telegraph Offices, and the Landing Stages of the Havre Steamers. This Hotel has been newly furnished, and now offers equally as comfortable accommodation as the Largest Hotels, but with more moderate terms. Telephone. Electric Light. English spoken. Man sprickt Deutsch. Telephone No. 556. **Dark Room for Photographers.**

ROUEN.

GRAND HOTEL D'ANGLETERRE

On the Quay. Commanding the most beautiful view of the Seine. The Hotel has been entirely reconstructed and refurnished. Electric Lift, Telephone. Only Hotel in Rouen with a Lift. Moderate Terms. Table d'hôte and Restaurant à la Carte.

SALZBURG.

A. v. HUMBOLDT says: "Naples, Constantinople, and SALZBURG are the three finest places in the world."

Mozart's Birthplace. On the Vienna—Munich Line.

GRAND HÔTEL DE L'EUROPE.

BEAUTIFUL SITUATION.

Modern construction.

Lift. Electric Light.

Evening Concerts in the Charming Hall.

Shady Park. Lawn Tennis.

G. JUNG, Proprietor.

SAN REMO.

GRAND HÔTEL ROYAL.

FIRST CLASS FAMILY HOTEL. Finest and Best Situation, Lift, Electric Light, Large Garden.

M. BERTOLINI, Proprietor.

(Also Proprietor of the Hôtel Royal Courmayeur and Aosta.)

SAN REMO.

HOTEL EUROPE & PAIX.

The nearest to the station, town, promenade and public gardens. Electric Light. Lift. No omnibus required. Restaurant.

L. BERTOLINI, Proprietor.

ST. BEATENBERG.

Near INTERLAKEN, SWITZERLAND.

First-class Climatic Station.

Hotel et Pension de la Poste.

First-class House. New stone building. Every comfort. Situated in centre of beautiful Promenade, with splendid View of the Alps. Post, Telegraph, and Telephone Office in the Hotel. Moderate Tariff.

EGLI-BRUNNER, *Proprietor.*

SEELISBERG (SWITZERLAND).

LAKE OF LUCERNE

HOTEL & PENSION SONNENBERG

First-Class Hotel, 300 Apartments. Splendid View over the Lake and of the Surrounding Mountains. Physician specially attached to the Hotel. Divine Service of the Catholic, Protestant, and Anglican Communions. Reduced Charges in Spring and Autumn.

M. TRUTTMAN, PROPRIETOR.

SPA.

GRAND HOTEL

BRITANNIQUE

Patronised by

THE ROYAL FAMILY OF BELGIUM.

IN THE BEST AND MOST DELIGHTFUL SITUATION OF SPA.

LARGE GARDEN & TENNIS GROUNDS.

Adjoining the Boulevard des Anglais and the English Church.

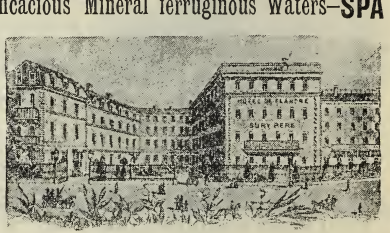
F. LEYH, Resident Proprietor.

SPA.

SPA–Oldest, finest, and most efficacious Mineral ferruginous Waters–**SPA**

Hotel de Flandre

SURY, Senior. Proprietor.



The Largest First-Class Hotel

IN THE CENTRE AND MOST SALUBRIOUS PART OF THE TOWN.

Beautiful Park, with furnished Villas and Cottages in the Private Grounds of the Hotel. Covered Gymnasium. BATHS.

SPA.

HOTEL DE BELLE VUE

Situated in the Healthiest Part of the Town. Near the Royal Palace, the Parks, and the Baths. Large Garden. Omnibus at the Station.

ROUMA, Proprietor.

SPA.

GRAND HOTEL DE L'EUROPE.

First-class, close to the Mineral Springs, Casino, and Anglican Church. Omnibus to meet all Trains.

FAMILY HOTEL. EVERY MODERN COMFORT. HIGHLY RECOMMENDED.

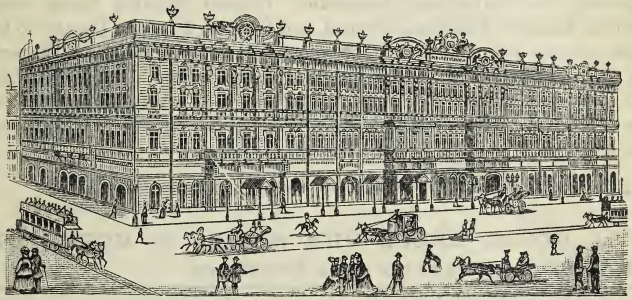
HENRARD-RICHARD, Proprietor.

ST. PETERSBURG.

GRAND HÔTEL D'EUROPE.

RUE MICHEL

à ST. PÉTERSBOURG.



CORNER OF THE NEVSKI PROSPECT AND MICHEL STREET.

VERY CENTRAL POSITION.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL,

300 Rooms, including 100 Apartments,

WITH EVERY MODERN IMPROVEMENT AND COMFORT.

Telegraphic Address: "EUROPE, ST. PETERSBURG."

OMNIBUSES MEET ALL TRAINS AND BOATS.

TWO LIFTS. ONLY HOTEL WITH ELECTRIC LIGHT.

ST. PETERSBURG.

HOTEL DE FRANCE.

Kept by E. RENAULT.

BEST situation in the Town, Great Morskaïa, right opposite the Winter Palace, Hermitage, Foreign Office and Nevski Prospect. Oldest Hotel. Tramways in all directions. Fashionably frequented, especially by English and Americans. Elegant Reading Room, with French, English, American, German, and Swedish Papers. Greatly to be recommended for its cleanliness, comfort, and superior *cuisine*. Dinners 1 r. 50 k. and 3 r. The charge for Apartments is from 1 to 20 roubles. All languages spoken. Warm and Cold Baths. Post and Telephone on the Premises. The English Guide, Charles A. Kuntze, highly commended.

☞ The Hotel is recommended in *Murray's Handbook of Russia.*

The HOTEL BELLE VUE, opposite to HOTEL DE FRANCE, belongs to the same Proprietor.

ST. PETERSBURG.

HÔTEL D'ANGLETERRE

THIS well-known HOTEL has the best situation in St. Petersburg. It has lately been entirely renovated and affords First-class Accommodation for Families and Gentlemen. Excellent Kitchen and Cellar. Reading Room with English and American Newspapers. French, German and English spoken. Omnibus meets all Trains and Steamers. Under English Management.

Telegraphic Address: "ANGLETERRE, PETERSBURG." TH. SCHOTTE, *Manager.*

ST. PETERSBURG.

HOTEL VICTORIA.

KASANSKAJA STREET, 29.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL.

Centre of the Town. Close to the Newsky Prospect. New Establishment.

HIGHLY RECOMMENDED.

English and other Foreign Languages Spoken.

BATHS. ELECTRIC LIGHT. OMNIBUS AT THE STATION.

C. LANGE, Proprietor.

STRASBOURG.

HOTEL DE LA VILLE DE PARIS.

UNIVERSALLY REPUTED.

HYDRAULIC LIFT. ELECTRIC LIGHT THROUGHOUT. UNDER NEW MANAGEMENT.
The largest and most comfortable Hotel in Strasbourg, with all modern comfort. Situated in the finest part of the town, near the Palace, Cathedral, and Promenade. Patronised by Royalty and highly recommended to English and American Families and Gentlemen.

C. MATHIS, *Director Proprietor.*

STRASBOURG.

Hotel National.

The only First-Class Hotel newly built. Opposite the Railway Station. Bath and Lift System improved. Large and Small Apartments for Families and Single Gentlemen. Moderate Charges. Electric Light throughout. Electric Trams from the Hotel to all parts of the town. **G. HEIM, Proprietor.**

STUTTGART.

HOTEL ROYAL.

Opposite the station. 100 elegantly furnished rooms from M. 2 upwards. Elevator. Central Heating. Electric Light.

A. BANZHAF, Proprietor.

STUTTGART.

HOTEL MARQUARDT

Direct Entrance from the Railway Station.

FINEST POSITION IN TOWN. SPLENDID NEW BUILDING. FIRST CLASS. 300 ROOMS.
ELECTRIC LIGHT. CENTRAL HEATING. ELEVATORS.
Rooms from 2·50 Marks upwards.

H. & O. MARQUARDT.

TENERIFFE (PORT OROTAVA).

HOTEL MARTIANEZ (late Grand).

FACING the Sea, near the Martianez Springs. Beautiful Gardens, large Dining, Drawing, Reading and Billiard Rooms, Tennis Court. Open November till May. Revised Moderate Tariff.

In connection with the Columba Hotel, Tarbert, Loch Fyne, N.B.

TRENTO, SOUTH TYROL.

IMPERIAL HOTEL TRENTO.

First-class House, Great Comfort and Reasonable Prices, Central Steam Heating, Electric Light, Lawn Tennis Ground. Splendid position, Fronting the Town Park, Centre for Dolomites and Glaciers Excursions. Patronised by the Empress Frederick and all the Royal Families. Spring and Autumn Season.

F. T. ÖESTERREICHER, Proprietor.

Branch House—**Grand Hotel des Alpes**, Madonna di Campiglio, the Tyrolese St. Moritz, 1553 Metres above the Sea. Season, June–October. Prospectus on Application.

Switzerland. **THUN.** On Lake of Thun.

ELECTRIC LIGHT THROUGHOUT.
QUIET. FINEST POSITION.
BATHS, LIFT, 200 ROOMS.
TENNIS COURTS.

THE GRAND HÔTEL (THUNERHOF).

Entirely Renovated. Open-Air Restaurant in sheltered Terrace, with marvellous view. Next to New Kursaal.

HOTEL ET PENSION BELLEVUE.

Opposite the Steamboat Pier. **"HOFSTETTEN-THUN."** Electric Light throughout. Well-known First-Class Family Hotel, specially adapted for prolonged stay. Extensive Gardens. Pinewood Park. Advantageous arrangements for families made during the whole season. Next to New Kursaal.

P. SCHLENKER, Manager.

TOURS.

GRAND HOTEL
DE L'UNIVERS.

ON THE BOULEVARD, NEAR THE STATION.

EUROPEAN REPUTATION.

Highly recommended in all the French and Foreign Guide Books.

EUGENE GUILLAUME, Proprietor.

TOURS.

HOTEL DE BORDEAUX.

Proprietor, CLOVIS DELIGNOU.

Patronised by His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, and the European Courts.

IN FRONT OF THE STATION AND UPON THE BOULEVARD.

SPLENDID APARTMENTS.

TRIBERG.

HOTEL BELLEVUE.

A very comfortable First-class **Family Hotel**, close to the **Waterfalls and Forest.** Very high and charming position, overlooking the Village and Valley. Large and airy **Dining Room**, newly decorated **Drawing Room** and **Restaurant.** Balconies all round the house. **Fine Garden. Baths.** Electric Light.

ENGLISH COMFORT. PENSION. MODERATE CHARGES.

OMNIBUS MEETS ALL TRAINS.

ALBERT ROTZINGER, Proprietor.

TUNIS.

Grand Hotel de Paris.

First-Class.

Prices from 11 francs to 12 francs 50 cents.

J. AUDEMARD, Proprietor.

MURRAY'S HANDBOOK TO ALGERIA AND TUNIS.

By Col. Sir LAMBERT PLAYFAIR, K.C.M.G., H.B.M. Consul-Gen. for Algeria and Tunis.

NEW EDITION.

Numerous Maps and Plans. *10s. 6d.*

TURIN.

Grand Hotel de l'Europe.

This splendid Hotel is situated on the Piazza Castello, five minutes' walk from the Station and Post and Telegraph Offices, and is furnished to afford Residents every possible convenience and comfort.

LIGHTED BY ELECTRICITY.

HEATED BY HOT-AIR STOVES. BATHS. HYDRAULIC LIFT.

SANITARY ARRANGEMENTS PERFECT.

Single and Double Bedrooms and splendid Suites of Apartments at moderate charges.

A. BORGO, Proprietor.

Branch House: GRAND HOTEL, ALAGNA, VAL SESIA.

VENICE.

HOTEL D'EUROPE.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL.

SITUATED IN THE BEST POSITION ON THE GRAND CANAL.

Has just been repaired and greatly improved. New large Dining Room on the Ground Floor overlooking the Grand Canal.

SMOKING AND READING ROOMS. BATHS.

Patronised by the most distinguished Families.

HYDRAULIC LIFT. ELECTRIC LIGHT.

MARSEILLE BROTHERS, Proprietors.

VENICE.

HOTEL ROYAL DANIELI

First-class Hotel, situated in the most delightful and convenient position in Venice, within a few steps of the Doge's Palace. Has been entirely refitted with all the latest improvements. Electric Light. Steam Heating. Conversation, Reading, Smoking, and Billiard Rooms. The only hotel in Venice with railway office for the issue of tickets and registration of luggage. Two Hydraulic Lifts.

VENICE.

HOTEL D'ITALIE BAUER

Near St. Mark's Square. On the Grand Canal.

Facing the Church of St. Maria Salute.

250 ROOMS. ELECTRIC LIGHT.

Post Office in the Hotel.

GRAND RESTAURANT BAUER GRÜNWALD.

Rendezvous of the Best Society.

J. GRÜNWALD, Sen., Proprietor.

VENICE.

HOTEL MILAN AND PENSION ANGLAISE.

Situated on the Grand Canal, opposite the Church of St. Maria della Salute, near St. Marc Square, with Garden and Terrace, looking on the Grand Canal. The Palazzo Alvisi on the Grand Canal has been recently annexed to the Hôtel Milan. Much frequented by English and American Families. Moderate Prices.

L. FABRIZIO, Proprietor.

VICHY.

ON THE PARK FACING THE CASIN O.

—

LIFT.

—

OPEN THE WHOLE YEAR.

ON THE PARK OPPOSITE KIOSQUE OF MUSIC

—

LAWN-TENNIS.

POST, TELE-GRAPH AD-JOINING.

TELEPHONE

GRAND HOTEL DES AMBASSADEURS & CONTINENTAL.

ROUBEAU & COLLET, Proprietors.

Entirely Re-arranged and considerably Enlarged. Is the most elegant, comfortable and best situated in Vichy, and the only one frequented by the Royal Family of England. A part of the Hotel is arranged and warmed specially for the winter season. It is the only Hotel at Vichy having a general hygienic installation.

Pension from 12fr. per day.

VICHY.

GRAND HOTEL DU PARC

and GRAND HOTEL.

THE LARGEST AND MOST COMFORTABLE IN VICHY.

A FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, situated in the Park, facing the Baths, Springs, and Casino.

PRIVATE PAVILION FOR FAMILIES.

Electric Light. Lift.

GERMOT, Proprietor.

VIENNA.

HOTEL HAMMERAND.

RENDEZVOUS OF ENGLISH AND AMERICAN DOCTORS.

Near the Hospitals. Electric Light.

VIENNA.

GRAND HOTEL,

I. KARNTHNERRING, 9.

FIRST-CLASS HOTEL. SPLENDID SITUATION.

THE most agreeable habitation which Vienna can offer to Foreigners. All modern comfort combined with moderate charges. Specially patronised by English and American Families. 300 elegantly furnished Rooms, from 1 florin; Apartments, from 6 florins upwards. Magnificent Dining Saloons; Restaurant Saloon; Conversation, Smoking, Reading, and Ladies' Drawing Rooms.

EXCELLENT COOKING.

Dinners and Suppers à la Carte or at fixed prices.

Bath Rooms. Hydraulic Lift. Telephone. Electric Light.

OMNIBUS TO AND FROM THE STATION.

Arrangements made with Families Wintering in Vienna.

VIENNA.

HOTEL KRONPRINZ.

FAMILY HOTEL.

Good Position, Centre of the Town. Large Rooms with Good View.

TERMS MODERATE.

ELECTRIC LIGHT. **L. SEILER, Proprietor.**

VIENNA—HÔTEL MÉTROPOLE.

First-Class and best situated Hotel. Especially frequented by English and Americans. Price for Bedroom, electric light and attendance included, from 2 florins. Hydraulic Lift. **L. SPEISER, Manager.**

WIESBADEN.

HOTEL ROSE and BATHS.

THIS FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, with every modern comfort, is newly enlarged by a splendid building, and situated in the finest and healthiest part of Wiesbaden, opposite the Promenade, close to the Curhouse and Royal Theatre. Private Suites of Apartments consisting of Saloon, Bedroom, Toilet and Bath Room. In the Hotel is a beautiful new Bath House, with Baths supplied from the principal Spring—the Rockbrunnen. Most elegant Public Rooms, Lift, Electric Light, Steam Heating. Arrangements made for a prolonged stay.

H. HAEFFNER, Proprietor.

WIESBADEN.

HOTEL QUISISANA.

Unrivalled position—**PARK STRASSE**—a hundred steps from the Kurhouse.

A BEAUTIFUL FIRST-CLASS ESTABLISHMENT.

The Only One in WIESBADEN on Elevated Ground.

OFFERS HOME COMFORT TO ENGLISH & AMERICAN FAMILIES.

LIFT. — GARDENS.

SPLENDID MINERAL WATER BATHS.

PENSION AT REASONABLE TERMS.

Open and frequented throughout the whole year.—Apply to the Proprietor, L. ROSER.

WIESBADEN.

WHITE SWAN HOTEL.

Bath and Pension.

Mineral Water direct from the principal spring, the Kochbrunnen.

W. NEUENDORFF, Proprietor.

WHYMPER'S

GUIDE TO ZERMATT

And the MATTERHORN.

70 Illustrations and Maps. 3*s.* net.

London: JOHN MURRAY, Albemarle St.

WILDBAD (BLACK FOREST).

HOTEL KLUMPP

HYDRAULIC LIFTS TO EVERY FLOOR.

THIS FIRST-CLASS HOTEL, with separate Breakfast, Reading, Lady's and Conversation Rooms, as well as a Smoking Room. Large handsome Dining Saloon. An artificial garden over the river. Beautifully situated in connection with the Old and New Bath Buildings and Conversation House. Five minutes' walk from the English Church, and in the immediate vicinity of the Park and Pump Room. Well-known for its elegant and comfortable apartments. Good Cuisine and Wines, and deserves its wide-spread reputation as one of the best hotels on the Continent. Table d'hôte. Restaurant. Correspondents of principal Banking Houses of London, New York, &c., for the payment of Circular Notes and Letters of Credit.

OMNIBUS OF THE HOTEL MEETS EVERY TRAIN. FINE PRIVATE CARRIAGES.

Capital Trout Fishing in the River Enz.

LAWN TENNIS AND CROQUET.

Reduced Terms for Rooms in May and September.

EXCELLENT ACCOMMODATION.

MURRAY'S HANDBOOKS.

"There are two or three series of guides which vie with each other in admirable arrangement and careful compilation as well as literary merit. We have in mind those familiar and indispensable handbooks issued by the House of Murray, than which it is difficult to imagine greater excellence attainable. .....Mr. Murray's possess the greatest literary merit.....they contain valuable sketches on the architecture, archæology, geology and language of the districts dealt with, generally written by specialists in those sciences; and it is a sure testimony to their reliability and general value.....that they have gone through so many editions and are still so popular."—*ECHO.*

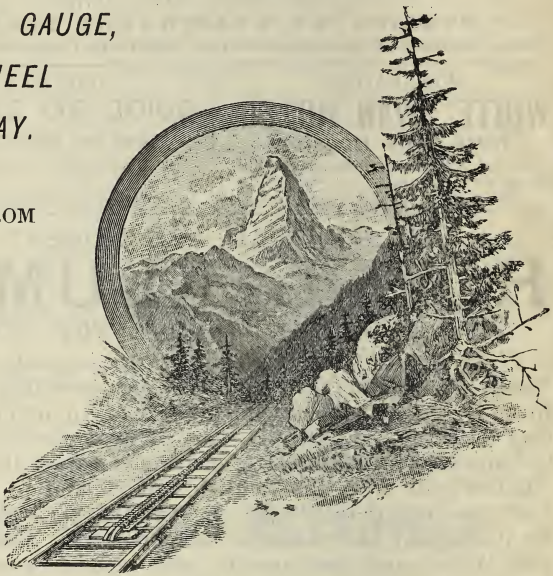
ZERMATT.

Viege-Zermatt Railway.

SWITZERLAND.

NARROW GAUGE,
COG WHEEL
RAILWAY.

OPEN FROM
15th May
TO
31st October.



Matterhorn.
Mont Rosa.
Goerner Grat.

This line is one of the most interesting and picturesque in the world. The journey from Viege to Zermatt now only takes 2½ hours, formerly it was a nine hours' walk. Very comfortable Carriages. Special Saloon Carriages to enable one to see the Grand Scenery along the line
For departure of the Trains see the Time Table.

ZERMATT.

Seiler's Grand Hotels.

HOTEL MONT ROSA. HOTEL MONT CERVIN. HOTEL ZERMATT.
HOTEL RIFFELALP. HOTEL RIFFEL. HOTEL SCHWARZ SEE.

Buffet at the Station. Doctor. Chemist. Baths. Moderate Prices.

OPEN FROM 1ST MAY TO 30TH OCTOBER.

DINNEFORD'S MAGNESIA.

The best Remedy for Acidity of the Stomach, Heartburn, Headache, Gout and Indigestion; the Safest Aperient for Delicate Constitutions, Ladies, Children, and Infants.

SOLD THROUGHOUT THE WORLD.

LATE ADVERTISEMENTS.

Midland Great Western Railway of Ireland

CONNEMARA, ACHILL, AND WEST OF IRELAND.

CIRCULAR TOURS from DUBLIN to the TOURIST, ANGLING and SHOOTING RESORTS in the WEST OF IRELAND.

☞ REDUCED FARES FOR PARTIES OF TWO TO FOUR PASSENGERS.

Extra Coupons issued for extended Tours from Dublin, Broadstone Terminus, to the North and South of Ireland.

TOURIST TICKETS

From the PRINCIPAL TOWNS in ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND for CONNEMARA, or COMBINED TOUR including KILLARNEY.

Issued at the Offices of the Railway and Steam Packet Companies and Tourist Agencies.

Public Cars run during the Season from Clifden, passing through Letterfrack (for Renvyle), Kylemore, and Leenane. Steamers ply on Galway Bay. **The M. G. W. R. Co.'s 6d. Illustrated Handbook to the West of Ireland contains 16 full-paged toned Lithographs and numerous Woodcuts.**

Application for Time Tables, Tourist Programmes, and information as to Fares, Routes, Hotels, &c., may be made at the Irish Tourist Office, 2, Charing Cross, London, or to the Company's Agents—Mr. J. Hoey, 60, Castle Street, Liverpool, and Mr. J. F. Ritson, 180, Buchanan Street, Glasgow, or to the undersigned,

Broadstone Station, Dublin. JOSEPH TATLOW, *Manager.*

MURRAY'S

POCKET HANDBOOK of TRAVEL TALK

ENGLISH, FRENCH, GERMAN & ITALIAN

(In Parallel Columns).

EIGHTEENTH EDITION. With Special Section for Cyclists. 32mo., 3s. 6d.

The Conversations supply every Modern Phrase likely to be used by Travellers at the Present Day.

"One of the most useful pocket companions."—*Vanity Fair.*

"Shows the wanderer how to carry on conversation in all the essential arts of life in four tongues."—*Daily News.*

"A cyclist who can ascertain whether the road is 'bumpy,' or point out that his 'nut' is loose or his 'tyre punctured,' may surely regard himself as equipped for every linguistic emergency."—*Guardian.*

"The best of its kind, judiciously modernized."—*Athenæum.*

"One of the most useful phrase books in existence."—*Queen.*

A Neat Convenient Book suitable for carrying in One's Pocket.

LONDON: JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

MR. MURRAY'S LIST OF BOOKS

SUITABLE TO LOVERS OF ART.

ITALIAN PAINTERS. Critical Studies of their Works. By GIOVANNI MORELLI (Ivan Lermolieff). VOL. I.—THE BORGHESE AND DORIA PAMFILI GALLERIES IN ROME.
Just Out. VOL. II.—THE GALLERIES OF MUNICH AND DRESDEN. Translated from the German by CONSTANCE JOCELYN FFOULKES. With Illustrations. 8vo. 15*s.* each volume.

ARCHITECTURE: A Profession or an Art. Thirteen short Essays on the qualifications and training of Architects. Edited by R. NORMAN SHAW, R.A., and T. G. JACKSON, A.R.A. 8vo. 9*s.*

THE FINE ARTS. By Prof. BALDWIN BROWN. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.* (*University Extension Series.*)

OLD ENGLISH PLATE: Ecclesiastical, Decorative, and Domestic; its Makers and Marks. With Illustrations and Improved Tables of the Date Letters used in England, Scotland, and Ireland. By WILFRID J. CRIPPS. Fourth Edition. With 70 Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21*s.*

OLD FRENCH PLATE: Furnishing Tables of the Paris Date Letters, and Facsimiles of other marks. By WILFRID J. CRIPPS. With Illustrations. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

ALBERT DÜRER: A History of his Life and Works. By MORIZ THAUSING, Vienna. Edited by F. A. EATON, Secretary of the Royal Academy. With Portrait and Illustrations. 2 vols. Medium 8vo. 42*s.*

HISTORY OF ARCHITECTURE IN ALL COUNTRIES, from the Earliest Times to the Present Day. By JAMES FERGUSSON. With 1700 Illustrations. 5 vols. Medium 8vo.
Vols. I. and II.—Ancient and Mediæval. Edited by PHENE SPIERS. 2 vols. £3 3*s.*
Vol. III.—Indian and Eastern. 31*s.* 6*d.* IV.—Modern. 2 vols. 31*s.* 6*d.*

NEW CHAPTERS IN GREEK HISTORY. Historical results of recent excavations in Greece and Asia Minor. By Prof. PERCY GARDNER. With Illustrations. 8vo. 15*s.*

RAPHAEL: His Life and Works, with Particular Reference to recently Discovered Records, and an Exhaustive Study of Extant Drawings and Pictures. By J. A. CROWE and G. B. CAVALCASELLE. 2 vols. 8vo. 33*s.*

TITIAN: His Life and Times. By CROWE and CAVALCASELLE. Illustrations. 2 vols. 8vo. 21*s.*

LIVES OF THE ITALIAN PAINTERS: and the Progress of Painting in Italy. Cimabue to Bassano. By Mrs. JAMESON. Illus. Post 8vo. 12*s.*

KÜGLER'S HANDBOOK OF PAINTING.—The Italian Schools. A New Edition, revised. By Sir HENRY LAYARD, K.C.B. With 200 Illustrations. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 30*s.*

KÜGLER'S HANDBOOK OF PAINTING.—The German, Flemish, and Dutch Schools. New Edition, revised. By Sir J. A. CROWE. With 60 Illustrations. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 24*s.*

LIFE OF MICHEL ANGELO, Sculptor, Painter, and Architect, including unedited Documents in the Buonarroti Archives. By C. HEATH WILSON. With Index and Illustrations. 8vo. 15*s.*

A HISTORY OF GREEK SCULPTURE. By A. S. MURRAY, of the British Museum. With 130 Illustrations. 2 vols. Medium 8vo. 36*s.*

HANDBOOK OF GREEK ARCHÆOLOGY. Sculpture, Vases, Bronzes, Gems, Terra-cottas, Architecture, Mural Paintings, &c. By A. S. MURRAY, Keeper of Greek and Roman Antiquities, British Museum. Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 18*s.*

THE CHRONOLOGY OF MEDIÆVAL AND RENAISSANCE ARCHITECTURE. A Date-Book of Architectural Art, from the Founding of the Basilica of St. Peter, Rome, by Constantine, to the Dedication of the New Building by Pope Urban VIII. Forming a Companion Volume to Fergusson's "History of Architecture." By J. TAVENOR PERRY. With Illustrations. 8vo. 16*s.*

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA
3 0112 037884050